JMIR Research Protocols

Impact Factor (2022): 1.7
Volume 10 (2021), Issue 4 ISSN 1929-0748 Editor in Chief: Xiaomeng (Simone) Ma, PhDc, MS, BS

Contents

Protocols

Original Papers

Protocol

An Individual Cognitive Stimulation Therapy App for People With Dementia and Their Carers: Protocol for a Feasibility Randomized Controlled Trial

Harleen Kaur Rai[1], PhD; Justine Schneider[2], PhD, Prof Dr; Martin Orrell[1], PhD, Prof Dr

[1]Division of Psychiatry and Applied Psychology, Institute of Mental Health, University of Nottingham, Nottingham, United Kingdom
[2]School of Sociology and Social Policy, Law and Social Sciences Building, University of Nottingham, Nottingham, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author:
Harleen Kaur Rai, PhD
Division of Psychiatry and Applied Psychology
Institute of Mental Health
University of Nottingham
Jubilee Campus
Triumph Road
Nottingham, NG7 2TU
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 1157484252
Email: Harleen.Rai@nottingham.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: There is a need for more resources to support the cognition and quality of life of people with dementia. The individual cognitive stimulation therapy (iCST) app aims to provide cognitive stimulation and social interaction to people with dementia and carers through interactive touchscreen technology. The iCST app has been developed according to the principles of CST and iCST, which have previously shown to improve the cognition and quality of life of people with dementia and benefit the relationship between the person with dementia and his/her carer. The iCST app has also shown to improve the quality of the carer's life.

Objective: The aim of this study is to evaluate the usability of the iCST app intervention and the feasibility of conducting a full-scale randomized controlled trial (RCT) to assess the clinical effectiveness of the iCST app intervention compared to that of treatment-as-usual for people with mild-to-moderate dementia.

Methods: We aim to recruit 60 people with mild-to-moderate dementia and their informal carers as dyads in a multi-center feasibility RCT with a treatment-as-usual control group. Both parties must be able to provide informed consent and participate in the intervention. Dyads will complete a baseline assessment that will include cognition and quality of life measures and they will subsequently be randomized (1:1) to the iCST app intervention in addition to usual care or to usual care only. All participants will be followed up at 5 weeks and at 11 weeks after the baseline assessments. A range of feasibility outcomes will be assessed, including recruitment and retention rates, intervention fidelity and usability, and acceptability of the outcome measures. A sample of the experimental group will be invited to a semistructured posttrial interview to further examine the experience of using the iCST app.

Results: This study received funding in May 2015 and obtained ethical approval in March 2018. Data collection began in November 2018 and was completed in March 2020 with a total of 61 dyads recruited. Data analyses are in progress and the final results are expected to be available in the spring of 2021.

Conclusions: This study will investigate whether it is feasible to conduct a full-scale RCT to evaluate the clinical effectiveness of the iCST app in comparison to that of usual care alone. In addition, this study will examine the usability of the iCST app. The data will provide information on potential modifications to be made to the intervention, study design, and study process.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT03282877; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03282877

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/24628

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24628) doi:10.2196/24628

KEYWORDS

dementia; cognitive stimulation therapy; touchscreen technology; feasibility trial; quality of life; mHealth; apps

Introduction

Background

Dementia poses a significant challenge to individuals in staying mentally stimulated and engaged. This is further exacerbated, given the lack of resources to support the cognition and quality of life (QoL) for people with dementia. Cognitive stimulation therapy (CST) is a nonpharmacological group treatment, which is strongly recommended by the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. A previous randomized controlled trial (RCT) showed that CST can benefit the cognition and QoL of people with dementia [1]. The individual CST (iCST) intervention is delivered by a carer at home and has shown improvements in the relationship quality between the person with dementia and his/her carer and in the QoL of the carers [2].

Technology can improve accessibility to interventions by offering interventions on devices such as desktop computers and touchscreen tablets. For instance, in light of the COVID-19 pandemic wherein CST groups for people with dementia were unavailable, Cheung and Peri [3] found that it was feasible to offer virtual CST groups by using Zoom, a video conferencing software. This platform may support people with dementia to stay mentally stimulated and engaged in the safety of their homes. Touchscreen interventions, in particular, can have an array of benefits, as touchscreen platforms can be intuitive and therefore, have a high level of acceptance among people with dementia [4]. A systematic review has shown that touchscreen interventions with sound designs and tailored content can improve the well-being of people with dementia [5]. Moreover, these interventions can have a positive impact on the well-being of carers by decreasing their burden and improving the quality of the relationship with the person they are caring for by spending more time together. An example is the Computer Interactive Reminiscence and Conversation Aid (CIRCA) program, which offers computerized cognitive stimulation by prompting reminiscence among people with dementia supported by a wide range of multimedia stimuli on a touchscreen computer system. When used in a group setting, it can lead to improvements in both the cognition and QoL of people with dementia [6]. Researchers also found that CIRCA could positively benefit the relationship quality of the person with dementia and his/her carer when using the program together [7]. However, despite these encouraging findings, the field of computerized cognitive stimulation is underdeveloped [8], and high-quality studies involving carer-delivered computerized cognitive stimulation programs, in particular, remain scarce. More research in this field is warranted as the existing evidence seems to be promising; there are minimal risks in engaging with computerized cognitive stimulation and such interventions could potentially be cost-effective. Therefore, researchers have developed a novel, touchscreen iCST app, which aims to offer cognitive stimulation to people with dementia and can be used at home with carers. Rather than using a touchscreen computer system like CIRCA, the iCST app has been developed as a native app; thus, it can be downloaded from the App Store and Google Play stores on touchscreen tablets, which further improves the accessibility of the intervention. Like CIRCA, the iCST app aims to stimulate conversation between the person with dementia and his/her carer by using a range of topics, which can include reminiscence. However, the iCST app also offers other types of activities supported by multimedia stimuli in order to target specific cognitive functions such as memory and language. It is hoped that the iCST app may produce combined benefits of engaging in CST, iCST, and touchscreen technology. The app's development followed the Medical Research Council Framework for developing complex interventions and the Centre for eHealth Research roadmap [9,10]. This included extensive reviews of CST and iCST materials and end-user involvement through informal consultations, focus groups, individual interviews, and usability questionnaires [11]. The next stage of development encompasses this feasibility RCT. Findings from this study will inform whether a large-scale RCT evaluating the clinical effectiveness of the iCST app is indicated by investigating relevant study parameters related to the study design and process.

Study Aim

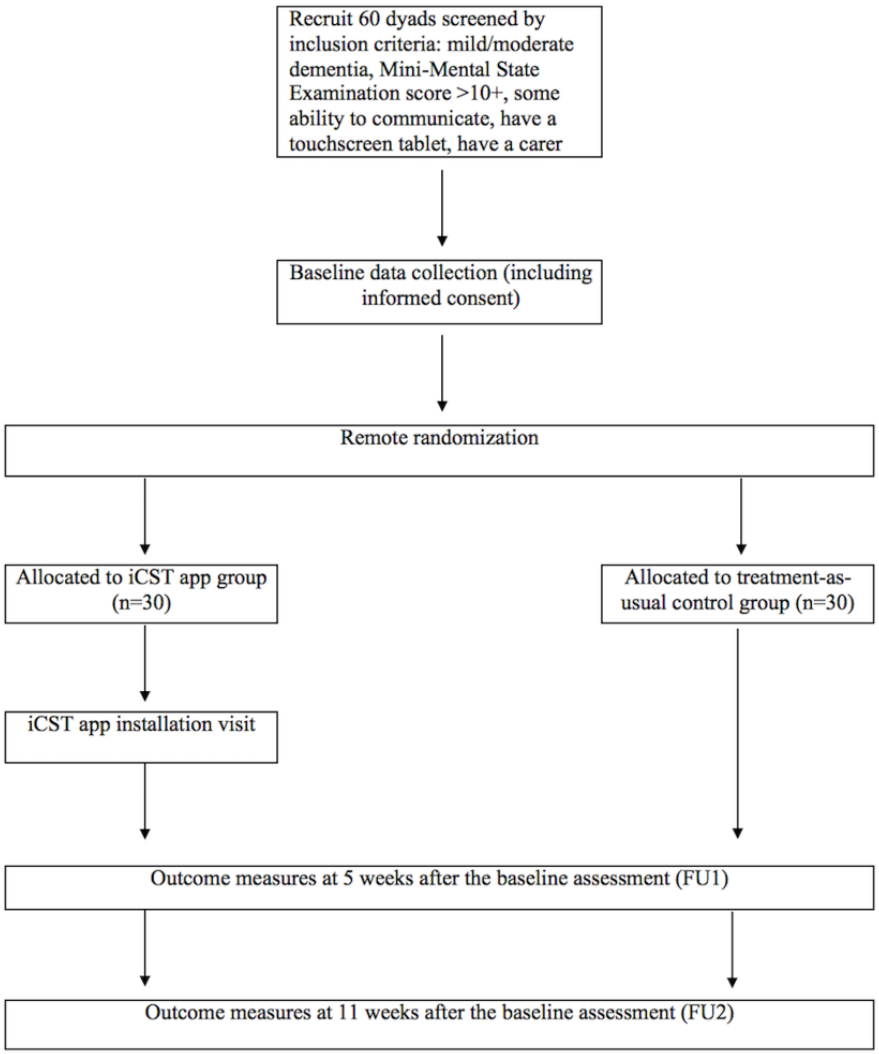
The aim of this study is to evaluate the usability of the iCST app intervention and the feasibility of conducting a full-scale RCT to assess the clinical effectiveness of the iCST app intervention compared to that of treatment-as-usual (TAU) for people with mild-to-moderate dementia.

Methods

Study Design

The 26-item CONSORT checklist of information to include when reporting feasibility trials will be used for this study to ensure that all the necessary and relevant information is reported [12]. This study was registered with ClinicalTrials.gov on July 19, 2017 (registration number: NCT03282877). This study is a multi-center, feasibility RCT with an allocation ratio of 1:1. People with dementia and carers will be recruited as dyads and will be randomized to either the experimental (completing 30-minute iCST app sessions twice or thrice per week) or the TAU control group for 11 weeks. Dyads will complete the baseline assessment prior to randomization and thereafter, the first follow-up will be completed at 5 weeks after the baseline assessments and the second follow-up at 11 weeks after the baseline assessments (Figure 1). A sample of the experimental group will be invited for semistructured posttrial interviews to gain insights into the acceptability of the iCST app, including the experience of using the app and any facilitators and barriers for implementation in daily life.

Figure 1. Flow diagram for the feasibility randomized controlled trial of the individual cognitive stimulation therapy app. FU1: first follow-up; FU2: second follow-up; iCST: individual cognitive stimulation therapy.



Participants

Recruitment started on November 1, 2018 and is conducted in 5 secondary care settings in England: Derbyshire Healthcare National Health Service (NHS) Foundation Trust, Leicestershire Partnership NHS Trust, Lincolnshire Partnership NHS Foundation Trust, Northamptonshire Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust, and Nottinghamshire Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust. In addition, participants will be identified through a variety of settings, including general practitioner practices, community mental health teams, memory clinics, care homes, memory cafes, support groups, and voluntary sector organizations such as the Alzheimer's Society. Remote recruitment will include registration on the website Join Dementia Research, publicizing the study using social media platforms such as Twitter, and the distribution of information leaflets and posters to organizations and professionals involved in the identification of possible participants.

Eligibility Criteria

The sample will include people with mild-to-moderate dementia and their informal carers (relatives or friends). The inclusion and exclusion criteria were adapted from previous CST and iCST research studies [1,2] and are shown in Textbox 1.

Textbox 1. Inclusion and exclusion criteria for people with dementia and for their carers in this study.

Inclusion criteria

For people with dementia

- Meet Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM-IV) criteria for dementia [13].
- Score 10 or above on the Mini-Mental State Examination [14] or score of 16 or above on the Montreal Cognitive Assessment [15], where available.
- Some ability to communicate and understand (eg, ability to give informed consent).
- Ability to speak and understand English.
- See/hear well enough to participate.
- No major physical illness or disability affecting their participation.
- Age range: 50 years–no maximum age limit.
- Availability of a touchscreen tablet for the person with dementia and for the carer.
- Availability of a carer (or relative/friend) to participate in the activities.

For carers

- Minimum age: 21 years.
- Ability to speak and understand English.
- See/hear well enough to participate.
- No major physical illness or disability affecting their participation.

Exclusion criterion for people with dementia and for carers

Concurrent participation in any other interventional study.

Sample Size

A formal sample size calculation is not appropriate for a feasibility trial. A previous audit of trials registered in the Clinical Research Network database in the United Kingdom found that most feasibility and pilot trials had a median of 30 or 36 participants per arm and the researchers recommend an upper limit of 60 participants for a feasibility trial [16]. Therefore, a target of 60 dyads is set for this study, leading to 30 dyads per treatment arm.

Procedure

Screening for Eligibility

Anticipating logistical support from the National Institute for Health Research Clinical Research Network East Midlands, we expect that staff members at each research site will check the eligibility of referrals received from clinicians and staff at the recruitment sources. Participants fulfilling the inclusion criteria will be sent a participant information sheet containing full details about the study. If the dyad is interested in participating, they will be recruited into the trial and a date for the baseline assessment and consenting will be set by the Clinical Research Network staff member.

Randomization

Randomization will take place after consent and the baseline assessments by using a web-based central randomization service called Sealed Envelope [17]. Block randomization will be employed with block sizes of 4 to 6 (randomly varied and generated by Sealed Envelope), which is a useful method for small sample sizes to allocate an equal number of participants to each treatment arm [18]. The researcher at the local site will perform each randomization using the participant identification code of the person with dementia only. The allocation to the experimental or TAU control group will automatically apply to the carer as well. Dyads will be informed of their allocation outcome over the telephone and, if necessary, a visit will be arranged for dyads in the experimental group to install the iCST app.

Blinding

This trial will include both blinded and unblinded researchers at each local site. It is not possible to blind the participants to their treatment arm as the iCST app is a nonpharmacological intervention. However, each study site will include at least one researcher kept in ignorance of study allocations. The baseline assessment can be performed by either researcher. However, both follow-ups will be completed only by the researcher who is unaware of the randomization outcome for each dyad. If disclosure does occur, this will be recorded by the visiting researcher along with details on how it occurred. The unblinded researcher will perform the randomization, communicate the outcome with the participants, and for the experimental group, install the iCST app, provide weekly telephone support calls, and complete the usability and acceptability questionnaire at the end of the study. Furthermore, the unblinded researcher will not be informed about the results of the assessments.

iCST App Intervention

Participants in the experimental group will use the iCST app (prototype v3.0) over 11 weeks after the baseline assessments. The content of the app was modified from the paper-based iCST manual, including the principles, themes, and activities [2], and

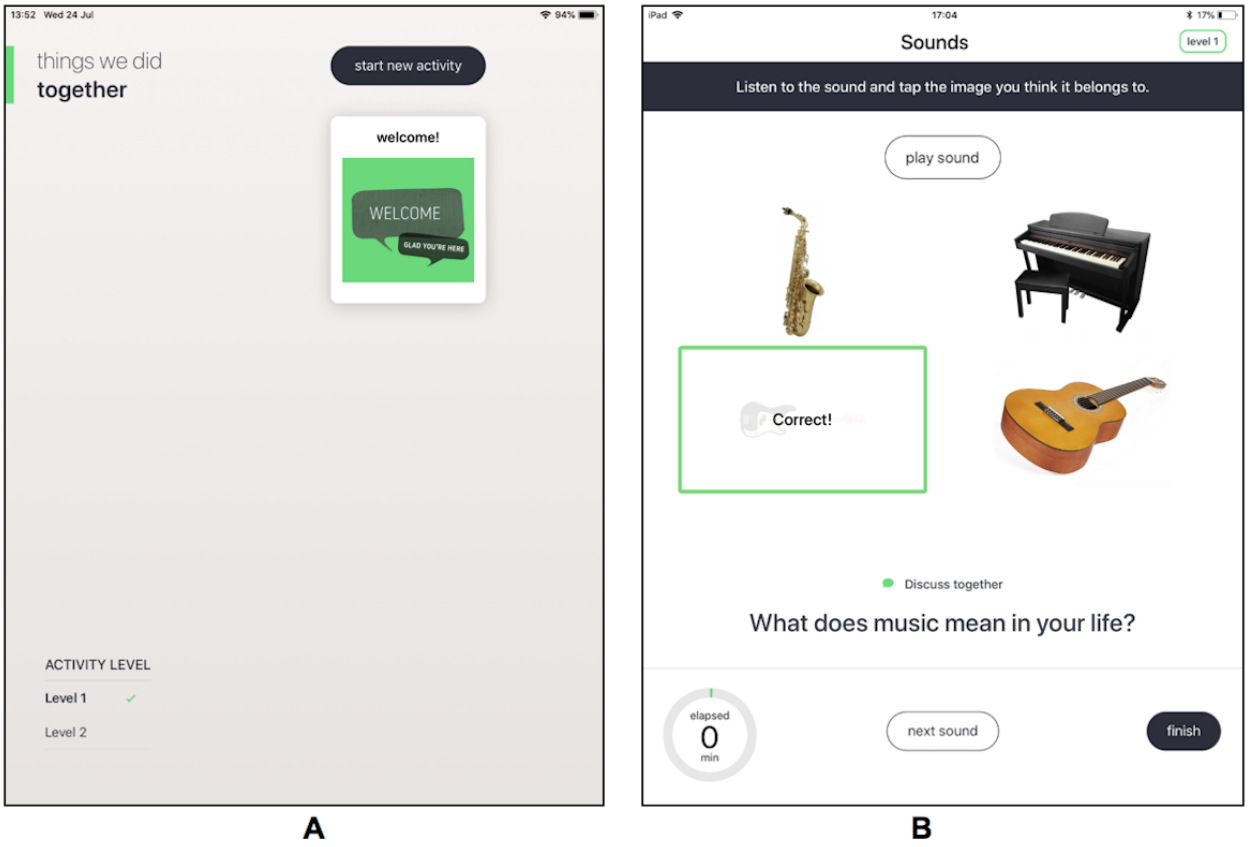
was based on consultations and qualitative research with people with dementia, carers, and the software development company [11]. The iCST app is a one-to-one, carer-led, home-based program of structured cognitive stimulation for people with dementia but delivered on a touchscreen tablet. It includes 21 activities consisting of both game-like interactive features such as audio-visual stimuli and discussion questions (Table 1). These activities offer mental stimulation not only through the content on the app but also through conversation.

Table 1. List of the individual cognitive stimulation therapy app activities (prototype v3.0).

Type of activity	Activity name
Games only	• Being Creative • Spaceman • Trivia Quiz • Word Search • Sudoku • Being Active • Brainstorm
Discussion questions only	• Past Events • Useful Tips • My Life • Arts • Old Wives' Tales • Toys Are Us
Games and discussion questions	• Sounds • Odd one Out • The Price is Right • Globe Trotter • Food • In Pairs • Sayings • ISpy

In addition, this app includes several other features such as a short introduction section explaining the background and key tips for using the app, a home screen that features completed activities, and a choice of 2 levels. Level 2 contains either more challenging content or different questions from Level 1, and it is up to the participants to determine which level they feel more comfortable with for each activity. Figure 2 contains screenshots of the iCST app. Considering previous CST and iCST research and findings from the development work, it is recommended that participants use the app for 2 or 3 times a week for 30 minutes [2]. Participants are free to spend more time on the app if they wish, and this will be recorded during the weekly telephone calls.

Figure 2. Screenshots of the individual cognitive stimulation therapy app. A. home screen and B. sounds activity.



Training and Adherence

In order to ensure treatment integrity for all participants, individual study sites will receive a demonstration of the iCST app along with training in its installation and use prior to the start of recruitment. Dyads in the experimental group will receive an in-home visit from the unblinded researcher who will install the app and explain how it works using a short supplementary document containing instructions with screenshots of the app. Furthermore, all dyads will receive weekly telephone support calls from the same unblinded researcher in order to monitor adherence and to track the overall progress and any challenges or technical difficulties with using the iCST app. Phone calls will be completed with the carer and all questions will be included on a standardized telephone sheet. The questions relate to general experience, number of sessions completed in a week (on average), amount of time spent per session (on average), enjoyment, and any likes/dislikes. Any reason for not being able to use the iCST app over the week will also be recorded on the telephone sheet.

TAU Group

The control group will consist of the TAU group and will not receive any additional interventions. TAU groups are typically used to compare experimental interventions to care, which participants already receive in practice [19]. Therefore, the TAU control group will enable us to compare the effects of the iCST app with the natural progression of people with dementia under conditions of usual care. The treatments and services that are already available to people with dementia and their carers randomized to the TAU control group may differ between and within recruitment sites, for instance, regarding acetylcholinesterase inhibitors or being involved in some form of cognitive stimulation already. However, it is unlikely that people have access to computerized versions of iCST since these do not exist, to the best of our knowledge. The visiting researcher will record any current participation with CST groups and use of acetylcholinesterase inhibitors at the baseline assessment.

Outcomes

Feasibility Outcomes

In order to determine the feasibility of conducting a full-scale RCT with the iCST app in the future, this trial will investigate key feasibility aspects, including the rates of recruitment, screening, randomization, and retention by using enrolment logs [9]. Acceptability of the outcome measures will be evaluated by assessing the completion rates, and the acceptability and fidelity of the iCST app will be evaluated through weekly telephone support calls, analytics, and a usability and acceptability questionnaire. It is expected that >75% of the participants in the experimental group will need to complete the recommended minimum of 2 activities on average every week for the iCST app to be considered feasible. This benchmark has been adopted based on work in some previous feasibility trials, including psychological treatments where benchmarks for successful adherence ranged between 75% and 80% [20,21].

Clinical Outcomes

Previous CST and iCST research and the Interdem consensus statement on outcome measures for dementia informed the outcome measure selection for this study [22]. Key outcome measures of interest for people with dementia (Textbox 2) are cognition and QoL, as previous CST research has shown improvements in these domains [1]. For carers, the key outcome measure (Textbox 3) is QoL as previous iCST research has shown improvement in the QoL of carers [2]. This study additionally includes technology-related scales to assess the usability and acceptability of the iCST app and computer use self-efficacy (Textbox 4). All assessments will take place in the homes of the participants. Wherever possible, 2 researchers will visit the participants in order to interview the person with dementia and his/her carer separately. It will be possible to conduct the assessments over 2 days in case of fatigue or other practical issues such as lack of time. As in the previous iCST trial, the first follow-up at 5 weeks will be included to safeguard data against loss-to-follow-up [2]. The second follow-up will take place at 11 weeks after the baseline as this should be the point that participants in the experimental group will have completed each activity on the iCST app.

Textbox 2. Outcome measures for people with dementia.

Measures

- Cognition measured using the Alzheimer's Disease Assessment Scale-Cognitive Subscale [23].
- Quality of life measured using the Quality of Life-Alzheimer's Disease (QoL-AD) questionnaire [24]. Carers will complete the family version of the QoL-AD.
- Health-related quality of life measured using the EuroQoL 5-dimension questionnaire [25].
- Relationship quality measured using the Quality of the Carer-Patient Relationship questionnaire [26].
- Symptoms of depression measured using the Cornell Scale for Depression in Dementia [27]. Carers will complete this questionnaire as an informant.
- Behavioral disturbances measured using the Neuropsychiatric Inventory and will be rated by the carer only [28].
- Functional abilities measured using the Bristol Activities of Daily Living Scale [29] and rated by the carer only.

Textbox 3. Outcome measures for carers.

Measures

- Health-related quality of life measured using the EuroQoL 5-dimension questionnaire [25].
- Anxiety and depression measured using the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale [30].
- Relationship quality measured using the Quality of the Carer-Patient Relationship questionnaire [26].

Textbox 4. Technology scales for people with dementia and carers.

Scales

- Self-efficacy beliefs in computer/tablet use measured at baseline only using the Computer User Self-Efficacy scale [31].
- Usability and acceptability of the individual cognitive stimulation therapy app measured at the second follow-up and in the experimental group only by using the Questionnaire of Usability and Acceptability [32].

Posttrial Interviews

A small proportion of dyads in the experimental group will be invited to participate in joint semistructured interviews. The purpose of the interviews is to gain additional information on the layout and content of the iCST app, the overall experience of using it as a dyad, and any practicalities surrounding its use in daily life. The interview serves as a complementary data collection method to the weekly telephone support calls and the usability questionnaire, as a semistructured interview generates more in-depth data that otherwise cannot be accessed through quantitative methods only [33]. A discussion guide will be developed, including the key areas mentioned before, to help guide the interview. Each dyad in the experimental group will be invited to participate in the interview upon completion of the study. If they are interested, further details for the person with dementia and carer will be sent. If a dyad agrees to participate, a date for the interview will be set. All interviews will take place in the home of the participants. Written informed consent will be obtained from both participants by the unblinded researcher. The data will be audio-recorded, transcribed, and subsequently stored on a password-protected computer at the University of Nottingham.

End of Study

The second follow-up constitutes the end of the study for participants. At this final visit by the blinded researcher, all participants will be given a £10 (US $13.01) App Store or Google Play store voucher in order for them to download the iCST app once it has been released on the app stores. This will

be accompanied by an instructional document on how to redeem the voucher and a newsletter containing information on what will happen next, such as making improvements to the app and analyzing and disseminating the results.

Ethical Considerations

Ethical approval has been obtained from the Yorkshire and the Humber-Bradford Leeds Research Ethics Committee and NHS Health Research Authority in March 2018 (reference number 17/YH/0405).

Consent

People with mild-to-moderate dementia will be recruited in the study and are expected to be able to give informed consent for participation, provided that appropriate care is taken in explaining the research and sufficient time is allowed for them to reach a decision. Written informed consent will be taken at baseline from both the person with dementia and the carer. Since the intervention requires joint participation, it is likely that both participants will consult each other in making their decision. Therefore, it is possible that any individual participant's decision to either participate or not participate with the research may be influenced by the other participant. However, it is important that individual participants are not forced to make a decision against their will and the researcher will spend as much time as necessary in speaking to the participants individually about the research. It will be made clear to both people with dementia and carers that no disadvantage will accrue in terms of the current care they receive or any future research opportunities if they choose not to participate or withdraw from the study. The consent form will be signed and dated by the participant and the researcher before they enter the study. One copy will be given to the participant and one will be retained at the local study site.

Adverse Events

Previous work with CST, maintenance CST, and iCST has not documented any harmful side effects nor any serious adverse events from participating in the intervention activities [1,2,34]. Given that the iCST app is based on the principles of CST and follows a comparable structure to iCST, it is expected that this study will not lead to harmful side effects for either the person with dementia or the carer. Researchers will be made aware of any adverse events during follow-up assessments or the weekly telephone support calls. The trial manager and chief investigator of the study will be informed in case of any adverse events, and they will assess the severity of the adverse event. Serious adverse events include death, illness related to a previous health condition, or hospitalization.

Data Security and Entry

Each study site will create their own password-protected spreadsheet containing participant identifiable information and allocation outcome for the dyad. This spreadsheet can only be accessed through a secure NHS Trust computer. After collection of the data from each site, the data will be stored in a secure cabinet at the University of Nottingham. Identifiable information, including the consent forms, will be kept in a separate locked cabinet. After reviewing the data and checking the scoring, it will be entered manually into SPSS version 25 (IBM Corp) for Windows, which will be used for all the analyses.

Statistical Analyses

Key feasibility outcomes will be reported through frequencies and will include the number of participants screened, recruited, randomized, and retained through the duration of the trial. Adherence to the intervention will be assessed by calculating the average number of iCST app activities completed by the dyad logged in the weekly telephone calls. The usability and acceptability of the iCST app will be further investigated by examining data from the weekly telephone calls, posttrial interviews, and by calculating scores on the Questionnaire of Usability and Acceptability, with higher scores indicating higher levels of usability and acceptability. Data from the posttrial interviews will be coded and summarized and may be analyzed thematically with specialized software if sufficient data have been obtained to reach data saturation [35]. Lastly, outcome measures will be assessed for appropriateness by calculating missing data rates within the measures and across the follow-ups. As this is a feasibility trial and null hypothesis significance testing is inappropriate due to a likely lack of power to detect significant effects of the intervention [36-38], analyses will mainly include descriptive statistics computed for each group and outcome measures, including means, standard deviations, 95% confidence intervals, and effect sizes [12,39]. However, in order to compare the outcomes on each of the questionnaires between the 2 groups, an analysis of covariance will be undertaken, which will help to better understand any trends in the data. All analyses will be based on the intention-to-treat principle in that all available data will be included in the analyses. Rules for missing data will be adapted from the main iCST trial [2]. Data will not be imputed if outcome measures or assessments are missing in full, and imputation (using prorating) will only be used when fewer than 20% of cases are missing on any given measure.

Results

Funding for this study was obtained in 2015. Development work for the iCST app lasted 1 year and took place between October 2017 and October 2018 [11]. Data collection for the feasibility RCT started in November 2018; however, due to the COVID-19 pandemic, recruitment had to be terminated prematurely. Data collection was completed in March 2020. Data cleaning, entry, and analyses are underway. The full results of this study are expected in the spring of 2021.

Discussion

Overview of This Study

The iCST app is the first computerized version of iCST, which can be used on touchscreen tablets by people with dementia and their carers. It aims to provide mental stimulation and to stimulate conversation between dyads through the use of interactive touchscreen technology. Based on previous research, it is expected that regular use of the iCST app could potentially lead to improved cognition and QoL for the person with dementia and his/her carer. This is an innovative feasibility

RCT that sets out to evaluate the feasibility of conducting a full-scale RCT with the iCST app compared to a TAU control group and to assist the development of a protocol for a full-scale trial. A range of data will be collected on relevant study-related aspects for a potential full-scale RCT, including the study design and process and the feasibility and usability of the iCST app. Data collection is supported by a mixed-methods approach where quantitative data from questionnaires and analytics will be complemented by qualitative data from telephone calls and interviews with people with dementia and carers. A few challenges in the recruitment process are anticipated, given that the iCST app is only compatible with certain touchscreen tablets and software versions and requires internet access at home, which may lead to the exclusion of dyads not meeting these criteria. These can be overcome by ensuring an appropriate timeframe for recruitment supported by adequate resources in terms of capacity at study sites. The findings from this feasibility RCT will be used to draw recommendations in terms of conducting a full-scale trial and determine which modifications are necessary. This will be done using the Acceptance Checklist for Clinical Effectiveness Pilot Trials, which consist of several trial components ranging from trial design and interventions to randomization and data procedures [40]. It will be used to determine which components of the trial will need amendments and how this can be achieved. In addition to a large-scale RCT with the iCST app, other research activities could consist of an implementation study, which would investigate the cost-effectiveness and the accessibility of the iCST app among people with dementia from varying backgrounds. This could include consultation work with people with dementia and carers in order to explore facilitators and barriers toward accessing technology, the iCST app, and its use.

Conclusions

This study will give insights into the feasibility of conducting a full-scale RCT with the iCST app compared to a TAU control group. The full results of this feasibility RCT, including data on the intervention in terms of usability and adherence and outcome data are expected in early 2021. These results will inform whether a full-scale RCT is feasible and which modifications to the study design and process and intervention are needed.

Acknowledgments

We would like to thank all the research participants who have taken part in this study so far and for providing us with essential feedback on the iCST app. We are also thankful to the research staff at Derbyshire Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust, Leicestershire Partnership NHS Trust, Lincolnshire Partnership NHS Foundation Trust, Northamptonshire Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust, and Nottinghamshire Healthcare NHS Foundation Trust for supporting this study. The research presented in this paper is carried out as part of the Marie Curie Innovative Training Network action, H2020-MSCA-ITN-2015, under grant agreement number 676265.

Conflicts of Interest

MO was involved in the development and publishing of the paper-based CST manuals for dementia. Royalties from the sales of these manuals go to the support of the international CST center at University College London run by Dr Aimee Spector. Royalties from the sales of the iCST app (Thinkability) go to Eumedianet and the University of Nottingham and provide support for ongoing maintenance of the app, including future updates. The remaining authors have no conflicts to declare.

References

1. Spector A, Thorgrimsen L, Woods B, Royan L, Davies S, Butterworth M, et al. Efficacy of an evidence-based cognitive stimulation therapy programme for people with dementia: randomised controlled trial. Br J Psychiatry 2003 Sep;183:248-254. [doi: 10.1192/bjp.183.3.248] [Medline: 12948999]
2. Orrell M, Yates L, Leung P, Kang S, Hoare Z, Whitaker C, et al. The impact of individual Cognitive Stimulation Therapy (iCST) on cognition, quality of life, caregiver health, and family relationships in dementia: A randomised controlled trial. PLoS Med 2017 Mar;14(3):e1002269 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1002269] [Medline: 28350796]
3. Cheung G, Peri K. Challenges to dementia care during COVID-19: Innovations in remote delivery of group Cognitive Stimulation Therapy. Aging Ment Health 2020 Jul 07:1-3. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2020.1789945] [Medline: 32631103]
4. Joddrell P, Astell AJ. Studies Involving People With Dementia and Touchscreen Technology: A Literature Review. JMIR Rehabil Assist Technol 2016 Nov 04;3(2):e10 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/rehab.5788] [Medline: 28582254]
5. Tyack C, Camic PM. Touchscreen interventions and the well-being of people with dementia and caregivers: a systematic review. Int Psychogeriatr 2017 Aug;29(8):1261-1280. [doi: 10.1017/S1041610217000667] [Medline: 28446258]
6. Astell AJ, Smith SK, Potter S, Preston-Jones E. Computer Interactive Reminiscence and Conversation Aid groups-Delivering cognitive stimulation with technology. Alzheimers Dement (N Y) 2018;4:481-487 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.trci.2018.08.003] [Medline: 30258977]
7. Astell A, Ellis M, Bernardi L, Alm N, Dye R, Gowans G, et al. Using a touch screen computer to support relationships between people with dementia and caregivers. Interacting with Computers 2010 Jul;22(4):267-275 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.intcom.2010.03.003]

8. García-Casal JA, Loizeau A, Csipke E, Franco-Martín M, Perea-Bartolomé MV, Orrell M. Computer-based cognitive interventions for people living with dementia: a systematic literature review and meta-analysis. Aging Ment Health 2017 May;21(5):454-467. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2015.1132677] [Medline: 26806365]
9. Craig P, Dieppe P, Macintyre S, Michie S, Nazareth I, Petticrew M, Medical Research Council Guidance. Developing and evaluating complex interventions: the new Medical Research Council guidance. BMJ 2008 Sep 29;337:a1655 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.a1655] [Medline: 18824488]
10. van Gemert-Pijnen JEWC, Nijland N, van Limburg M, Ossebaard HC, Kelders SM, Eysenbach G, et al. A holistic framework to improve the uptake and impact of eHealth technologies. J Med Internet Res 2011 Dec 05;13(4):e111 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.1672] [Medline: 22155738]
11. Rai HK, Schneider J, Orrell M. An Individual Cognitive Stimulation Therapy App for People With Dementia: Development and Usability Study of Thinkability. JMIR Aging 2020 Nov 16;3(2):e17105 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/17105] [Medline: 33196451]
12. Eldridge SM, Chan CL, Campbell MJ, Bond CM, Hopewell S, Thabane L, PAFS consensus group. CONSORT 2010 statement: extension to randomised pilot and feasibility trials. BMJ 2016 Oct 24;355:i5239 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.i5239] [Medline: 27777223]
13. American Psychiatric Association. DSM-IV: Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. Washington DC: American Psychiatric Press Inc; Sep 14, 1994.
14. Folstein MF, Folstein SE, McHugh PR. "Mini-mental state". A practical method for grading the cognitive state of patients for the clinician. J Psychiatr Res 1975 Nov;12(3):189-198. [doi: 10.1016/0022-3956(75)90026-6] [Medline: 1202204]
15. Trzepacz PT, Hochstetler H, Wang S, Walker B, Saykin AJ, Alzheimer's Disease Neuroimaging Initiative. Relationship between the Montreal Cognitive Assessment and Mini-mental State Examination for assessment of mild cognitive impairment in older adults. BMC Geriatr 2015 Sep 07;15:107 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12877-015-0103-3] [Medline: 26346644]
16. Billingham SAM, Whitehead AL, Julious SA. An audit of sample sizes for pilot and feasibility trials being undertaken in the United Kingdom registered in the United Kingdom Clinical Research Network database. BMC Med Res Methodol 2013 Aug 20;13:104 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2288-13-104] [Medline: 23961782]
17. Sealed envelope. URL: https://www.sealedenvelope.com [accessed 2021-03-22]
18. Efird J. Blocked randomization with randomly selected block sizes. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2011 Jan;8(1):15-20 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph8010015] [Medline: 21318011]
19. Freedland KE, Mohr DC, Davidson KW, Schwartz JE. Usual and unusual care: existing practice control groups in randomized controlled trials of behavioral interventions. Psychosom Med 2011 May;73(4):323-335 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/PSY.0b013e318218e1fb] [Medline: 21536837]
20. Orgeta V, Tuijt R, Leung P, Verdaguer ES, Gould RL, Jones R, et al. Behavioral Activation for Promoting Well-Being in Mild Dementia: Feasibility and Outcomes of a Pilot Randomized Controlled Trial. J Alzheimers Dis 2019;72(2):563-574. [doi: 10.3233/JAD-190696] [Medline: 31609689]
21. Horne JC, Hooban KE, Lincoln NB, Logan PA. Regaining Confidence after Stroke (RCAS): a feasibility randomised controlled trial (RCT). Pilot Feasibility Stud 2019;5:96 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s40814-019-0480-z] [Medline: 31367463]
22. Moniz-Cook E, Vernooij-Dassen M, Woods R, Verhey F, Chattat R, De Vugt M, INTERDEM group. A European consensus on outcome measures for psychosocial intervention research in dementia care. Aging Ment Health 2008 Jan;12(1):14-29. [doi: 10.1080/13607860801919850] [Medline: 18297476]
23. Rosen WG, Mohs RC, Davis KL. A new rating scale for Alzheimer's disease. Am J Psychiatry 1984 Nov;141(11):1356-1364. [doi: 10.1176/ajp.141.11.1356] [Medline: 6496779]
24. Logsdon R, Gibbons L, McCurry S, Teri L. Quality of life in Alzheimer's disease: Patient and caregiver reports. Journal of Mental Health and Aging. 1999. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/232417911_Quality_of_Life_in_Alzheimer's_disease_Patient_and_Caregiver_Reports [accessed 2021-03-22]
25. EuroQol Group. EuroQol--a new facility for the measurement of health-related quality of life. Health Policy 1990 Dec;16(3):199-208. [doi: 10.1016/0168-8510(90)90421-9] [Medline: 10109801]
26. Spruytte N, Van Audenhove C, Lammertyn F, Storms G. The quality of the caregiving relationship in informal care for older adults with dementia and chronic psychiatric patients. Psychol Psychother 2002 Sep;75(Pt 3):295-311. [doi: 10.1348/147608302320365208] [Medline: 12396755]
27. Alexopoulos GS, Abrams RC, Young RC, Shamoian CA. Cornell Scale for Depression in Dementia. Biol Psychiatry 1988 Feb 01;23(3):271-284. [doi: 10.1016/0006-3223(88)90038-8] [Medline: 3337862]
28. Cummings JL, Mega M, Gray K, Rosenberg-Thompson S, Carusi DA, Gornbein J. The Neuropsychiatric Inventory: comprehensive assessment of psychopathology in dementia. Neurology 1994 Dec;44(12):2308-2314. [doi: 10.1212/wnl.44.12.2308] [Medline: 7991117]
29. Bucks RS, Ashworth DL, Wilcock GK, Siegfried K. Assessment of activities of daily living in dementia: development of the Bristol Activities of Daily Living Scale. Age Ageing 1996 Mar;25(2):113-120. [doi: 10.1093/ageing/25.2.113] [Medline: 8670538]

30. Zigmond AS, Snaith RP. The hospital anxiety and depression scale. Acta Psychiatr Scand 1983 Jun;67(6):361-370. [doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0447.1983.tb09716.x] [Medline: 6880820]
31. Cassidy S, Eachus P. Developing the Computer User Self-Efficacy (Cuse) Scale: Investigating the Relationship between Computer Self-Efficacy, Gender and Experience with Computers. Journal of Educational Computing Research 2016 Jul 22;26(2):133-153. [doi: 10.2190/jgjr-0kvl-hrf7-gcnv]
32. Castilla D, Botella C, Miralles I, Bretón-López J, Dragomir-Davis AM, Zaragoza I, et al. Teaching digital literacy skills to the elderly using a social network with linear navigation: A case study in a rural area. International Journal of Human-Computer Studies 2018 Oct;118:24-37. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijhcs.2018.05.009]
33. Alshenqeeti H. Interviewing as a Data Collection Method: A Critical Review. ELR 2014 Mar 29;3(1). [doi: 10.5430/elr.v3n1p39]
34. Orrell M, Aguirre E, Spector A, Hoare Z, Woods RT, Streater A, et al. Maintenance cognitive stimulation therapy for dementia: single-blind, multicentre, pragmatic randomised controlled trial. Br J Psychiatry 2014 Jun;204(6):454-461. [doi: 10.1192/bjp.bp.113.137414] [Medline: 24676963]
35. Guest G, Bunce A, Johnson L. How Many Interviews Are Enough? Field Methods 2016 Jul 21;18(1):59-82. [doi: 10.1177/1525822X05279903]
36. Tickle-Degnen L. Nuts and bolts of conducting feasibility studies. Am J Occup Ther 2013;67(2):171-176 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.5014/ajot.2013.006270] [Medline: 23433271]
37. Arnold DM, Burns KEA, Adhikari NKJ, Kho ME, Meade MO, Cook DJ, McMaster Critical Care Interest Group. The design and interpretation of pilot trials in clinical research in critical care. Crit Care Med 2009 Jan;37(1 Suppl):S69-S74. [doi: 10.1097/CCM.0b013e3181920e33] [Medline: 19104228]
38. Sim J. Should treatment effects be estimated in pilot and feasibility studies? Pilot Feasibility Stud 2019;5:107 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s40814-019-0493-7] [Medline: 31485336]
39. Vranceanu A, Jacobs C, Lin A, Greenberg J, Funes CJ, Harris MB, et al. Results of a feasibility randomized controlled trial (RCT) of the Toolkit for Optimal Recovery (TOR): a live video program to prevent chronic pain in at-risk adults with orthopedic injuries. Pilot Feasibility Stud 2019;5:30 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s40814-019-0416-7] [Medline: 30820341]
40. Charlesworth G, Burnell K, Hoe J, Orrell M, Russell I. Acceptance checklist for clinical effectiveness pilot trials: a systematic approach. BMC Med Res Methodol 2013 Jun 13;13:78 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2288-13-78] [Medline: 23758922]

Abbreviations

CIRCA: Computer Interactive Reminiscence and Conversation Aid
CST: cognitive stimulation therapy
iCST: individual cognitive stimulation therapy
NHS: National Health Service
QoL: quality of life
RCT: randomized controlled trial
TAU: treatment-as-usual

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 28.09.20; peer-reviewed by M Antunes, C Kunze; comments to author 22.10.20; revised version received 25.11.20; accepted 01.12.20; published 08.04.21.

Please cite as:
Rai HK, Schneider J, Orrell M
An Individual Cognitive Stimulation Therapy App for People With Dementia and Their Carers: Protocol for a Feasibility Randomized Controlled Trial
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24628
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e24628
doi:10.2196/24628
PMID:33830058

Protocol

Virtual Reality Self-help Treatment for Aviophobia: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial

Jamie Rhiannon Fehribach[1,2], BA, MSc; Marieke Bianca Jolien Toffolo[1], MSc, PhD; Ilja Cornelisz[3,4], MPhil, MSc, PhD; Chris van Klaveren[3,4], MSc, PhD; Annemieke van Straten[1,2], MSc, PhD; Jean-Louis van Gelder[5,6], MA, PhD; Tara Donker[1,2,7], MSc, PhD

[1]Clinical Psychology, Department of Clinical, Neuro- and Developmental Psychology, Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam, Amsterdam, Netherlands
[2]Amsterdam Public Health Research Institute, Amsterdam, Netherlands
[3]Methods and Statistics, Department of Education Sciences, Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam, Amsterdam, Netherlands
[4]Amsterdam Center for Learning Analytics, Amsterdam, Netherlands
[5]Department of Criminology, Max Planck Institute for the Study of Crime, Security and Law, Freiburg, Germany
[6]Institute of Education and Child Studies, Faculty of Social and Behavioural Sciences, Leiden University, Leiden, Netherlands
[7]Laboratory of Biological and Personality Psychology, Department of Psychology, Albert Ludwigs-University of Freiburg, Freiburg, Germany

Corresponding Author:
Tara Donker, MSc, PhD
Clinical Psychology
Department of Clinical, Neuro- and Developmental Psychology
Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam
Amsterdam
Netherlands
Phone: 31 641313555
Email: t.donker@vu.nl

Abstract

Background: Aviophobia (the fear of flying) can greatly impact the daily life functioning of people with the condition. Traditional exposure-based treatment is hampered by the limited availability of airplane practice situations, which is a result of economical and practical concerns. Easily accessible and low-cost virtual reality exposure therapy may address these challenges.

Objective: The purpose of our study is to investigate the effectiveness of ZeroPhobia: Aviophobia (a self-help mobile app–based treatment) in reducing flight anxiety symptoms and depressive and anxiety symptoms. We will also investigate the effects of usage intensity, the sense of immersion, inherent absorption ability, and perceived user-friendliness on the treatment effect.

Methods: Participants (N=114) who are aged 18-64 years and experience at least mild symptoms of aviophobia will be recruited from the general Dutch population and randomized into a treatment group or waitlist control group. By using their own phones and rudimentary mobile virtual reality headsets, participants will receive six modules of psychoeducation and cognitive behavioral therapy, which will include six levels of virtual reality exposure therapy over a period of 6 weeks. Assessments will be conducted at baseline, posttest (ie, after 6 weeks), and 3- and 12-month follow-ups. The primary outcome measure of our study is the Flight Anxiety Situations Questionnaire. The secondary outcome measures include anxiety and depression measures and additional covariates (including usage intensity, the degree of immersion, etc). We will test treatment effectiveness by conducting an intention-to-treat analysis and estimating average treatment effects on the treated. The mechanisms of treatment effect will also be explored.

Results: The study was funded on September 25, 2018. Ethical approval was received on October 11, 2019. Recruitment closed on May 7, 2020.

Conclusions: Our study will further the scientific understanding and clinical implications of technology's current ability to aid in providing effective, accessible treatment for the fear of flying.

Trial Registration: Netherlands Trial Registry NL70238.029.19; https://www.trialregister.nl/trial/8257.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/22008

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e22008) doi:10.2196/22008

KEYWORDS

aviophobia; specific phobia; virtual reality; cognitive behavioral therapy; exposure therapy

Introduction

Aviophobia, or the fear of flying, is one of the most common specific phobias. It has a lifetime prevalence rate of approximately 13.2% [1]. An estimated 10%-35% of people from Western Europe and North America experience enough flight anxiety that they avoid flying or do so with great discomfort and fear [2]. This avoidance, which is a common characteristic of specific phobia, not only perpetuates this fear, but also results in interruptions to one's ability to live life. Being unable to visit family members abroad or having to quit a job that requires air travel are just two examples of how the fear of flying can impact an individual [3]. The high degree of aviophobia's diffusive impact on day-to-day life is, in part, due to the heterogeneity of the phobia. Aviophobia stems from a range of subfears and reasons for fear [2]. Anxiety toward flying can be rooted in a fear of heights (acrophobia) or a fear of small or inescapable spaces (claustrophobia). Such anxiety can also result from fears of a plane crashing or the inability to have control over a flight experience [2]. Aviophobia, as well as other specific phobias, stands the risk of becoming chronic if left untreated. It is also connected with the comorbid development of other mental health problems [4]. Therefore, effective, accessible, and affordable treatments are necessary.

Specific phobia is most commonly treated via cognitive behavioral therapy with exposure therapy [5]. During exposure therapy, a person is gradually exposed to their feared stimuli, starting from their least to most feared stimulus. Exposure therapy is most often conducted face-to-face with a therapist in real-world (or in vivo) environments [6]. This design however gives rise to several challenges, especially when it comes to aviophobia. For instance, (1) monetary and temporal costs are high due to the need for a therapist and real-world materials for conducting an exposure (eg, plane tickets, time for traveling to and from the airport or flight destination, etc) [7,8]; (2) waitlists are longer, again due to the need for a therapist over the course of treatment [9]; and (3) many individuals are too afraid to begin exposure therapy or drop out before the therapy is complete due to fears of exposures [10].

Researchers have already begun to search for new ways to approach these challenges, including the implementation of virtual reality (VR) technology. Unlike traditional methods, VR exposure therapy (VRET) uses computer-generated environments for exposure, thus addressing the costs of travel and stimuli for exposures. Additionally, research has shown that individuals are less averse to beginning VRET and more averse to beginning in vivo treatment due to a fear of confronting feared stimuli in real life [11].

Several studies on the fear of flying that use VRET have demonstrated positive results [12,13]. A meta-analysis found that VRET for the fear of flying was superior to control conditions (g=1.35; P<.001) and classical evidence-based treatments (g=0.35; P=.01) that included interventions that are used to conduct in vivo exposure therapy [14]. Therefore, VRET for the fear of flying is a viable alternative to in vivo treatment.

Although VRET addresses many of the challenges in treating patients with aviophobia, most treatments still involve a therapist to guide clients through the program [15]. This means that waitlists for available therapists still impede people who seek treatment. Several VRET studies have demonstrated the potential of technological treatments to be effectively self-guided [16-18]. In these VRET studies, participants followed treatment programs without a guiding therapist. However, they were still required to complete sessions in a lab with an assistant present, making these studies' results less reflective of real-life experiences.

ZeroPhobia is a VRET program that was designed to investigate whether VRET can in fact be completed at home without a therapist and with basic equipment. This program only requires the user to have a compatible phone (ie, one that contains a gyroscope) and a mobile VR headset, thus reducing the severity of the aforementioned treatment barriers (temporal and monetary costs, waitlists for an available therapist, and aversion to facing real-life stimuli). Furthermore, it has been reported that ZeroPhobia is effective in treating acrophobia, with an effect size (d) of 1.14 (intention-to-treat [ITT] group compared to a waitlist group) [15].

The primary aim of our study is to investigate whether ZeroPhobia: Aviophobia (a self-help mobile app–based treatment) can effectively reduce flight anxiety symptoms by using the most basic and affordable VR equipment (ie, a mobile VR headset and participants' own smartphones) and whether these improvements can be maintained in the long term. This will be confirmed by analyzing changes in flight usage between the pretest and posttest periods and at follow-up time points. We will also test the effects of ZeroPhobia on anxiety and depressive symptoms. Additionally, we aim to investigate whether ZeroPhobia: Aviophobia is user-friendly, to measure app usage intensity, and to determine whether participants felt present and immersed in VR.

Although VR technology's ability to induce feelings of "being there" (presence) through immersive technology is well known, studies have found conflicting evidence on the importance of presence for successful VRET [8,19-24]. One factor that could influence this relationship is a person's inherent ability to feel like they have been transported into a fantasy environment. This feeling is known as absorption [24,25]. Studies have suggested that during VRET with low-immersion technologies, an individual's degree of absorption is related to the efficacy of the treatment [26]. Since ZeroPhobia uses relatively low-immersion technology, absorption may be an important mediating factor for our outcome. Therefore, absorption will be explored.

We hypothesize that participants from the general Dutch population who are randomized into the treatment group will experience a greater reduction in flight anxiety symptom severity

between the pretest and posttest period compared to those in the waitlist control group. We also hypothesize that this reduction in flight anxiety symptom severity will be maintained at the 3- and 12-month follow-ups. Additionally, we hypothesize that individuals will experience less severe general anxiety and depression after treatment. We further hypothesize that ZeroPhobia: Aviophobia will be rated as user-friendly and that participants will feel immersed in VR environments. Finally, we hypothesize that higher usage intensity, a higher sense of presence, higher inherent absorption ability, and higher perceived user-friendliness will be associated with a reduction in flight anxiety symptom severity at posttest.

Methods

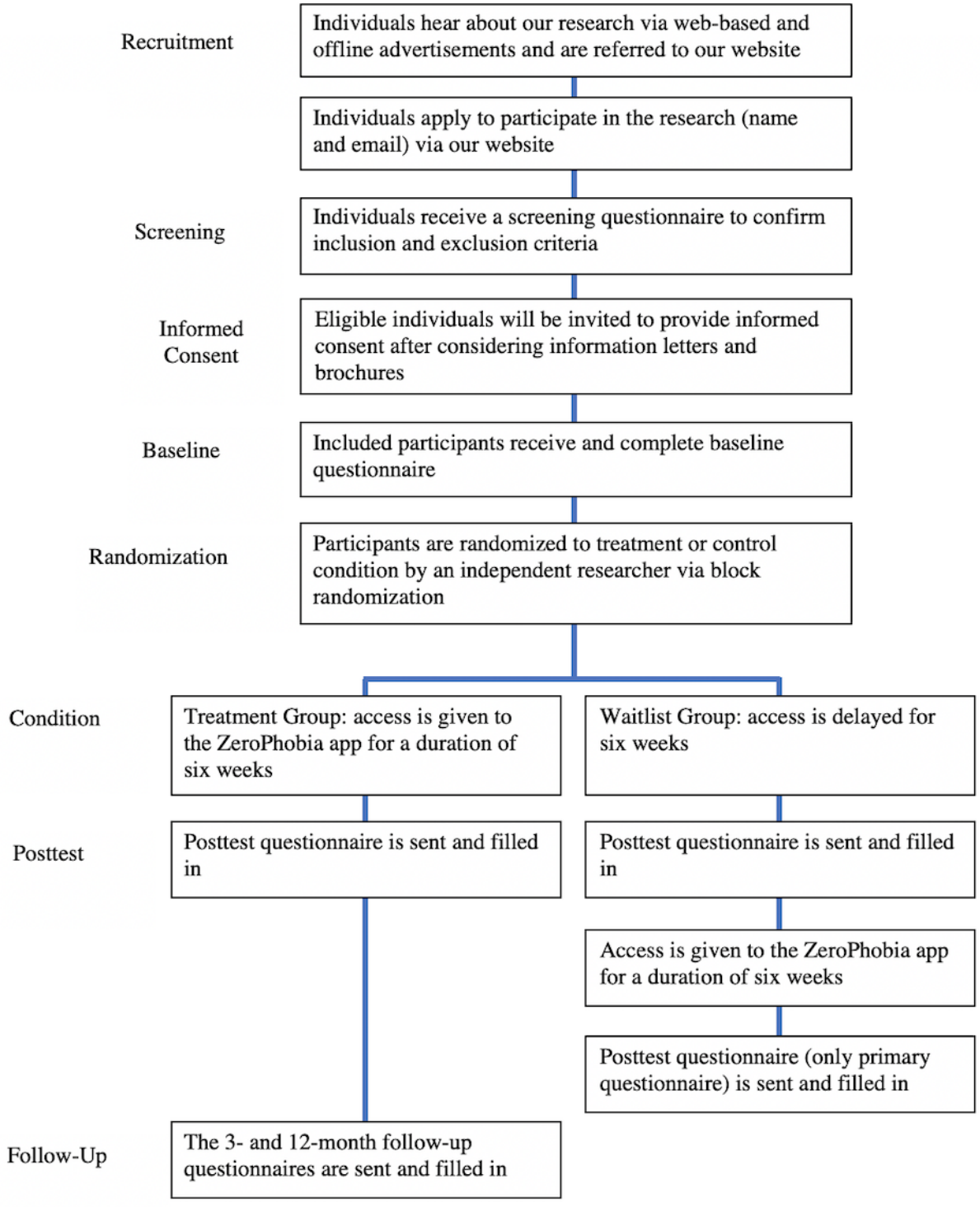
Study Design

Our study is a randomized controlled trial with a superiority design. We will compare the following two conditions: the intervention and waitlist control conditions. The duration of both the treatment intervention and waitlist waiting periods is 6 weeks. After the waiting period, participants who were randomized into the control group will receive 6 weeks of treatment.

A total of 114 participants will be recruited, and each condition group will include 57 participants. Further details are provided in the “Sample Size” section of this paper. Participants in the intervention group will complete web-based questionnaires at baseline, posttest, and the 3- and 12-month follow-up time points. Participants in the waitlist control group will complete web-based questionnaires at baseline, at posttest, and after receiving the intervention treatment. Figure 1 shows a participant flowchart. Multimedia Appendix 1 includes a SPIRIT (Standard Protocol Items: Recommendations for Interventional Trials) flow diagram.

Our study received ethical approval from the Medical Ethical Committee of Vrije Universiteit Medical Center (registration number: 2019-321). The study is registered in the Netherlands Trial Registry (trial number: NL70238.029.19).

Figure 1. Participant flowchart.



Procedure

Participants will be recruited from the general Dutch population via advertisements on web-based platforms (such as Facebook, Instagram, and webpages that belong to the following fear of flying courses: Stichting Valk and Onbezorgd Vliegen) and offline platforms (ie, national radio, newspaper/magazine articles, and flyers). These advertisements will direct interested individuals to the study website, on which detailed information about the study is available. Those who are interested and believe that they are eligible will be directed to complete a brief web-based response form to express their interest. No incentives were offered to participants other than the opportunity to receive the novel treatment as part of our research.

The research team will then respond to interested individuals by providing additional informational materials and a web-based screening questionnaire to determine eligibility. Those who complete our screening questionnaire but are deemed ineligible will receive an automated email response informing them of

why they are unable to participate in the study. Potential participants will be reminded via email twice to complete the screener; if potential participants do not provide a response or are no longer interested, they will be removed from our contact list.

Those who are found to be eligible for the study will receive an informed consent form and participant information letter with an enclosed preaddressed return envelope via mail. Participants will receive two reminders (first by email, then by phone) to return the signed consent form. This consent form will ask participants to consider whether they would like to receive information on the results of the overall study, which we will share after the analysis is complete. After returning their signed consent form via mail or email, participants will be provided with our baseline questionnaire. After completing this questionnaire, participants will be included in the study, and an independent researcher will randomly assign participants to either the treatment group or waitlist group by using the Random Allocation Software program (MathWorks). Participants will be informed of which group they are assigned to; those randomized into the waitlist group will be told that they will be contacted again in 6 weeks, and those randomized into the treatment group will be provided with a mobile VR headset and usage instructions via mail. Participants will also be provided with instructions on how to download and install the ZeroPhobia app and a unique unlock code to access the app.

After downloading the app, participants will be able to freely use the ZeroPhobia app at their own pace. The app includes 6 modules that participants can complete. Weekly emails will be sent to remind participants to continue using ZeroPhobia during the treatment period. These emails will be sent out regardless of how much time a participant has spent on using the app. Weekly surveys that measure flight anxiety were not included in this procedure. This allows us to use the most naturalistic approach of applying the intervention and to lighten the burden on an individual. In the final module, participants will be encouraged to engage in real-world exposures (ie, booking an airplane flight or visiting airports). After 6 weeks, participants from both groups will receive an invitation to complete a posttest questionnaire.

Once posttest questionnaires are completed, intervention group participants will be told that they will be contacted again after 3 and 12 months and that they are free to continue using ZeroPhobia if they wish. Control group participants will be invited to begin using ZeroPhobia. During the intervention period, they will also receive weekly reminders. After 6 weeks of ZeroPhobia use, participants will be asked to complete one final questionnaire that only pertains to the primary outcome measure.

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

To be included in the study, participants must achieve a score of ≥56 on the Dutch version of the Flight Anxiety Situations Questionnaire (FAS), which indicates mild flight anxiety [27,28]. Additional inclusion criteria include an age of between 18 and 64 years, the ability to speak proficient Dutch, the possession of a compatible smart phone (either an iPhone [version 5 or higher] or an Android phone [that operates on Lollipop version 5.1 or higher with screen sizes of 4.7-5.5 inches] with access to the internet), and the provision of informed consent to participate. Exclusion criteria include receiving other psychological treatments for aviophobia at the time of the study or starting, adjusting, or planning to start or adjust psychotropic medication from 3 months prior to the time of recruitment to the planned end time of the study.

Sample Size

Our primary outcome measure of aviophobia, the FAS, was used for power calculations. Previous meta-analytical studies on VRET for the fear of flying have found that such therapy has an effect size (Cohen *d*) of 0.80 [29]. Since ZeroPhobia: Aviophobia is a self-help treatment that involves rudimentary VR glasses instead of standard VRET with a therapist, we used a slightly more conservative effect size (d=0.70) as the starting point for our power calculations. To identify a difference between the experimental and control conditions with a standardized effect size of 0.70 (determined with a two-tailed *t* test for assessing differences between two independent means), an α value of .05, and a statistical power ($1-\beta$) of .80, we require 68 respondents (34 respondents per group). After taking into consideration an expected dropout rate of 40% [15], our overall required sample size is 114 (57 participants per group).

Randomization, Blinding, and Treatment Allocation

Randomization will be conducted with the Random Allocation Software program, which uses the block randomization method for conducting a 1:1 allocation and random block sizes of 6, 8, 10, and 12. Randomization will be conducted by an independent researcher. This researcher will generate a randomization list (a list of outcomes) that will be used to assign participants to either the treatment group or waitlist group. The blinding of participants and the research team to who is assigned to each group is not possible due to the nature of our study. However, all measurements will be completed by the participants via a web-based platform, without the presence of the research team.

Intervention

ZeroPhobia: Aviophobia is an app-based intervention that consists of six modules that can be completed at the user's own pace. ZeroPhobia was created with aesthetic in mind, making the graphics and content visually pleasing and logically designed. There is no guide or therapist involved, only a preprogrammed virtual therapist who explains how to use the app and educates the user. Therapeutic content provided by the modules was created by following the manualized protocols of Cognitive Behavioral Therapy for Specific Phobias [30-32]. The app was designed for smartphone use only, because the device must be small enough to double as the screen for VR glasses during VRET.

Each module takes 5-20 minutes to complete, depending on how fast the user wishes to go through a module. Cognitive behavioral therapy content is provided by the virtual therapist and the use simple, 2D animations and voice overs. Module 1 (Achtergrond/Background) describes what flight anxiety is and facts about airplane safety. In this module, participants are also introduced to two faux past ZeroPhobia users, Chloe and Bruno. Both appear across modules in order to share their experiences

with ZeroPhobia and offer examples of how flight anxiety develops and how it is overcome, thus further educating participants. Module 2 (Je angst te lijf/Facing Your Fears) teaches participants about the anxiety curve and how to create realistic goals to overcome fears of flying.

Module 3 explains how to effectively and safely undergo VRET. After completing this module, the VR levels become unlocked. These levels include detailed 3D animations of the following flight scenarios: checking in at an airport, boarding a plane, finding a seat, taking off, flying, flying with turbulence, and landing. Each of these scenarios involves games, such as finding objects or comforting other nervous passengers, that are led by the virtual therapist. These games help to increase engagement. Participants are able to unlock and progress through VR levels by rating their anxiety with a score of ≤3. Scores are based on a scale of 1-10, with 1 indicating very little anxiety. If a participant completes a VR level and rates their anxiety during the level with a score of >3, a message appears. This message explains that they should practice this level again before moving on to the next level.

Participants will be encouraged to practice with the VRET levels 10 minutes per day and the final three final modules once per week. Before and after finishing a VRET level, participants are prompted to rate their anxiety ("How high was your anxiety at its peak during this level?"). Participants will receive preprogrammed feedback on this rating, which will advise them to either move on to the next VRET level or repeat the level again until their anxiety is lower.

Participants will be encouraged to practice VRET as they complete the final three modules. Module 4 focuses on educating participants about automatic, catastrophic thoughts and identifying their own thoughts. Module 5 expands on this topic by teaching participants about helping thoughts that they can construct to combat catastrophic thinking. Finally, module 6 encourages participants to use their newfound knowledge and begin to practice exposure in the real world. Participants will continue to have access to ZeroPhobia after the test phase is completed and during follow-up. Table 1 provides an overview of all modules, and Figures 2-5 show images of the ZeroPhobia app.

Table 1. Module overview.

Module	Learning objective	Additional information
Module 1: Achtergrond/Background	Understand what the fear of flying is and how it develops	Participants are introduced to two fictional characters who have also followed ZeroPhobia. These characters will provide further examples.
Module 2: Je angst te lijf/Facing Your Fears	Create goals and learn about the anxiety curve	Participants create goals such as "I would like to be able to take a short flight in a few months with less anxiety than I feel now."
Module 3: Exposure	Learn about exposure, the completion of exposure levels, and safety information	After completing this level, the first virtual reality level is unlocked. In order to continue unlocking VR levels, participants must report low levels of anxiety (ie, a score of ≤3 on a scale of 1-10) for the current level.
Module 4: Rampgedachten/Catastrophic Thoughts	Learn about what automatic, catastrophic thoughts are and how to identify such thoughts (ie, their own thoughts)	Participants learn about how automatic, catastrophic thoughts can increase and maintain anxiety. Participants are also encouraged to reflect on how realistic their catastrophic thoughts actually are.
Module 5: Helpende gedachten/Helping Thoughts	Formulate helping thoughts to combat catastrophic thoughts	Participants must think of reasons for why their catastrophic thoughts are not realistic and the unrealistic thoughts they have about their fears.
Module 6: De volgende stap/The Next Step	Become inspired to begin practicing in vivo exposures and formulate a fear hierarchy	An example fear hierarchy is created by using one of the fictional characters, who provide recommendations on how to reward oneself for completing different fear hierarchy challenges.

Figure 2. The virtual therapist and guide of ZeroPhobia.

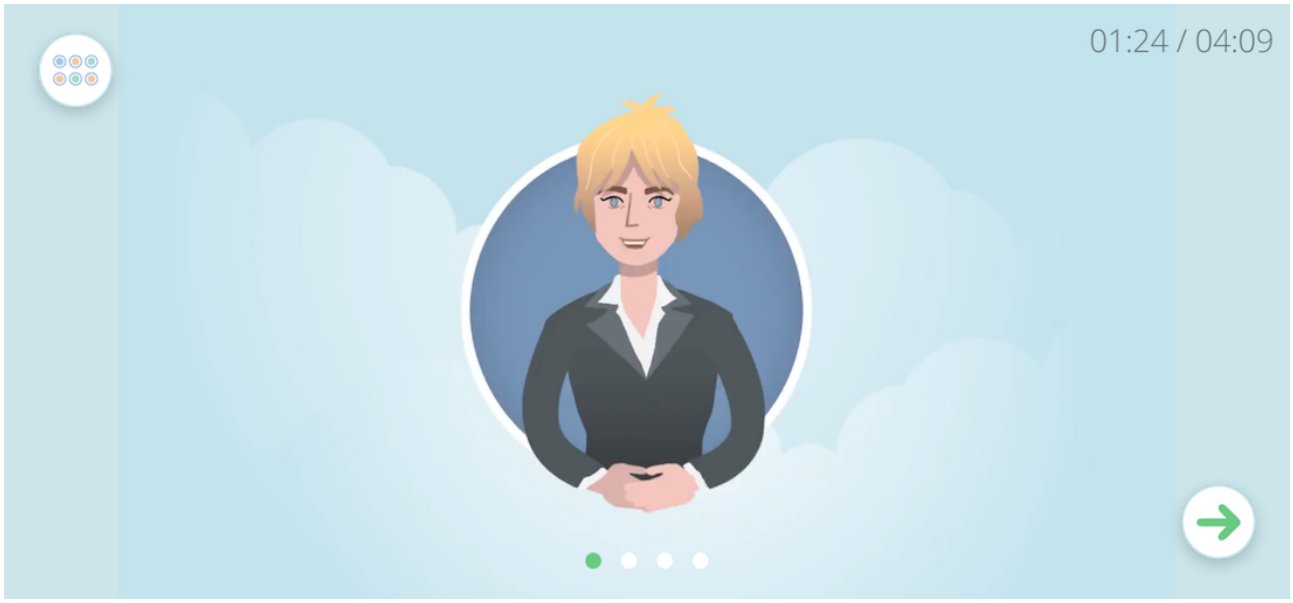
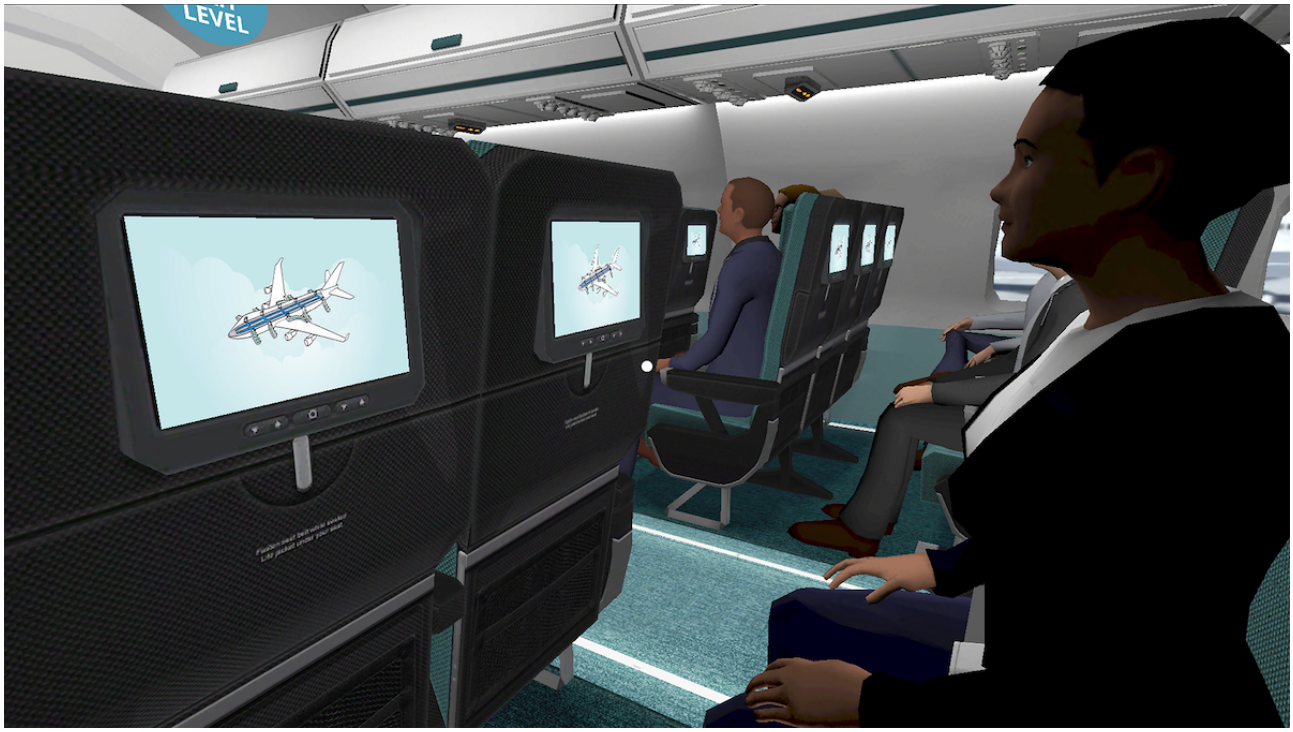


Figure 3. The home screen of ZeroPhobia. For translations of module names, see Table 1.

Figure 4. Virtual Reality Level 1: Checking In. The text in the therapist's speech bubble translates to “Why don’t you take your fears and rituals out (of your suitcase)? You don’t need them anymore!” The text on the red book translates to “My Flight Anxiety”. The text in the yellow book translates to “My Rituals During Flights”.

Figure 5. Virtual Reality Level 4: Taking Off.



Primary Outcome Assessment (FAS)

The FAS [27] is a Dutch, 32-item, self-report questionnaire that is frequently used to assess the fear of flying. The response for each item is based on a 5-point Likert scale (1=no fear; 5=overwhelming fear). The questionnaire focuses on measuring how much anxiety is induced by different airport or flight situations. The reliability of the FAS ranges from good to excellent, and the questionnaire is sensitive in distinguishing between people with and without the fear of flying [28]. The total possible score on this measure ranges between 32 and 160. This measure will be used for screening purposes; it has a cutoff score of 56, which indicates mild anxiety [23,24]. The FAS will be used again at posttest and during both follow-up time points.

Secondary Outcome Assessment

Flight Anxiety Modality Questionnaire

The Flight Anxiety Modality Questionnaire (FAM) [27] is a Dutch, 18-item, self-report questionnaire. FAM scores are a secondary measurement to FAS scores; they are used to maintain the robustness of results. Similar to the FAS, responses to FAM items are based on a 5-point Likert scale that ranges from 1 (not at all) to 5 (very much so). The reliability of this questionnaire has also been found to be good [28]. Unlike the FAS however, the FAM focuses on the degree to which different anxiety symptoms are experienced in flight situations. This measure will be assessed at baseline, at posttest, and during both follow-up time points.

Beck Anxiety Inventory

The Beck Anxiety Inventory [33] is a self-report questionnaire that consists of 21 items on a 4-point Likert scale, which ranges from 0 (not at all) to 3 (severely; "I could barely stand it"). The total possible score ranges from 0 to 63. Scores of 0-9 indicate no anxiety, scores of 10-18 indicate mild to moderate anxiety, scores of 19-29 indicate moderate to severe anxiety, and scores of 30-36 indicate severe anxiety. The questionnaire's internal consistency is high (0.90-0.94) and its validity is good [34]. For our study, the Dutch translation of the Beck Anxiety Inventory will be used [35]. This measure will be assessed at baseline, at posttest, and during both follow-up time points.

Patient Health Questionnaire

The Dutch translation [36] of the 9-item Patient Health Questionnaire [37] will be used to assess depressive symptoms at baseline, at posttest, and during follow-up time points. This questionnaire has good sensitivity (0.71-0.84) and specificity (0.90-0.97) [38].

Web Screening Questionnaire

The Dutch Web Screening Questionnaire [39] consists of 15 items and screens for an array of common mental health disorders (eg, depressive disorder, alcohol abuse/dependence, etc). For the purposes of our study, only items that assess panic disorder, agoraphobia, and obsessive-compulsive disorder will be used, as these disorders involve symptoms that overlap with those of flight anxiety. The Web Screening Questionnaire has good sensitivity (0.72-1.00) and specificity (0.44-0.77) [39]. This questionnaire will only be provided at baseline to assess whether the presence of panic disorder, agoraphobia, or obsessive-compulsive disorder influences posttest flight anxiety outcomes.

Credibility/Expectancy Questionnaire

The 6-item Credibility/Expectancy Questionnaire (CEQ) [40] will be used to assess self-reported treatment expectations at baseline. The CEQ has high internal consistency and good test-retest reliability [40]. Studies have also found that the Dutch translation of the CEQ is valid [41]. This questionnaire will be used as a complement to the Client Satisfaction Questionnaire (CSQ) to better understand whether the treatment met participants' expectations.

CSQ Assessment

The CSQ [42] complements the CEQ. It measures participants' satisfaction with ZeroPhobia at posttest. This questionnaire consists of 8 items that assess whether ZeroPhobia fulfilled participants' expectations and whether participants would recommend Zerophobia: Aviophobia treatment to someone else with similar flight anxiety symptoms. Studies have found that the CSQ is both valid and internally reliable (Cronbach α values range between .83 and .93) [39]. The Dutch translation has also been tested and found to be valid [43].

System Usability Scale

The System Usability Scale (SUS) [44] consists of 10 items that measure the user-friendliness of the ZeroPhobia app. The response to each item is based on a 5-point Likert scale (1=not in agreement; 5=very much in agreement). Total scores are calculated and converted so that they range from 0 to 100. Bangor et al [44] have provided details on this conversion. Higher scores indicate better usability and higher user-friendliness. SUS items include "I think I would gladly use the ZeroPhobia app regularly" and "I found the ZeroPhobia app unnecessarily complex." In order for a system to be considered passable, it must receive a score of ≥70. Better products receive scores of ≥80. Only incredibly high–quality products are expected to receive a score of >90. Systems that receive a score of <70 are considered inadequate and should be reassessed and improved. The reliability of the SUS is good [44], and the validity of Dutch translation of the SUS is comparable to that of the original measure [45]. The SUS questionnaire will only be provided (at posttest) to the intervention group.

Igroup Presence Questionnaire

The 14-item Igroup Presence Questionnaire [19] assesses the realism of VR environments and the feeling of "presence" or immersion in VR environments. Responses to each questionnaire item is based on a 7-point Likert scale that ranges from −3 (fully disagree) to 3 (fully agree). The questionnaire includes items such as "I had the feeling of being surrounded by the virtual world." This questionnaire has been found to be reliable (Cronbach α=.73) [19]. Schubert et al [19] translated this questionnaire from German to both Dutch and English; the Dutch version will be used for our study. This questionnaire will only be provided (at posttest) to the treatment group.

Questions on Real-Life Flight Usage

Single-item questions will be asked at baseline, at posttest, and during both follow-up time points to understand changes in flight usage during the study. Baseline questions will ask participants about whether they have ever flown, how many flights they have taken in the past year, and how long each of these flights lasted. The questions asked during subsequent time points will ask participants to provide similar information. These questions will be adjusted according to the study phase. For instance, at posttest, participants will be asked "how many flights have you taken in the past six weeks?" These questions were formulated for the purposes of our study.

Ecological Momentary Assessment

Directly after each VRET session, the app will prompt participants to rate how much anxiety (ie, peak anxiety) they experienced during a level on a scale of 1-10. These ratings will be used to further our understanding of the efficiency of our VR environments and advise a participant to either move on to the next VR environment or to practice again. For example, an anxiety rating of ≥4 indicates that participants are still experiencing moderate to high anxiety during a level.

Additional Measures

Interpersonal Reactivity Index

The Interpersonal Reactivity Index (IRI) [46] is a self-report questionnaire that was created to measure different types of empathy. The Fantasy subsection of the IRI will be used at baseline to understand the general fantasizing abilities of participants. The IRI-Fantasy subscale consists of 7 items on a 5-point Likert scale (0=this does not describe me; 4=this describes me very well). By using this questionnaire, we will be able to investigate a person's ability to experience emotional absorption or feelings of being transported into a fantasy world. This questionnaire has been found to be both reliable and valid [46]. The Dutch translation of this scale has also been found to be reliable and valid [47].

Questions on Professional Treatment

Single-item questions regarding other psychotherapeutic treatments that participants are undergoing during the study (either psychotherapy or prescriptions for psychotropic medication) will be asked during screening, at posttest, and during both follow-up time points. These questions will be asked to ensure that if a participant does start a different treatment, we can account for this properly in our analysis. Table 1 provides an overview of which assessments are conducted for each time point.

Analyses

Covariates and Sample Differences

Analyses will be conducted with Stata 16 (StataCorp LLC). First, the external validity and generalizability of the experimental sample will be determined by comparing it to the overall sample. Second, we will validate whether randomization was successful by examining whether there are significant differences in background characteristics between the intervention and control groups. To check for selective attrition, we will show how missing data (outcome and input data) are divided across experimental groups. To keep the experimental sample intact, a dummy variable will be constructed to represent the missing covariates of a participant. Missing covariate values will be replaced with their mean values.

Estimating Treatment Effect

The treatment effect will be estimated by means of ordinary least squares regression, which will be based on an intention-to-treat (ITT) analysis that uses treatment assignment status as the principal predictor. Missing outcome observations for participants will be imputed by using multiple imputation methods for assessing pretest scores and a set of prespecified background characteristics (gender, age, education, and the severity of symptoms).

Nonrandom missing outcome observations can result in biased point estimates; a treatment effect estimate that is obtained via complete case analysis or the estimation of ITT effects may be a biased estimate of the average treatment effects on the treated (ATT). This issue will be addressed via the Random Forest Lee Bounds procedure [48], which is used to trim the outcome distribution of the group with the highest attrition toward the group with the lowest attrition. By removing observations from the lower (upper) end of the distribution, the lower (upper) bound of the ATT can be estimated via ordinary least squares regression. The potentially biased ATT point-estimate will then lie within the estimated treatment effect bounds.

The ATT will be estimated and corresponding measures of clinically meaningful changes and values in treatment effects on the treated will be explored.

Mechanisms of Treatment

Underlying mechanisms of observed differences will be investigated via analyses for understanding factors such as user-friendliness, treatment expectation and satisfaction, usage intensity, and feelings of absorption and presence. The robustness and sensitivity of these analyses will be tested by using different assumptions based on the data.

Data Monitoring and Management

All data will be collected by researchers from the Clinical Psychology Department of Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam and kept confidential in accordance with the General Data Protection Regulation. The results of our trial will be released regardless of whether they are statistically significant in terms of answering our research questions. This is in line with the publication statement of the Dutch human research commission (Centrale Commissie Mensgebonden Onderzoek).

Risk to Participants

Past research has shown that VRET can be administered without introducing significant safety risks to participants [21,48-51]. Additionally, previous research on the ZeroPhobia app has found that using the app does not result in serious adverse effects (no participants reported that they acquired injuries during VR use or experienced unbearable anxiety levels while using the app) [15].

Protocol Amendments

If amendments are made to the protocol as it is written now, these will be reflected in the trial registry after receiving approval from the Medical Ethical Committee. The results of our study will be published in peer-reviewed journals once they are available.

Results

Our study received funding on September 25, 2018. Ethical approval was obtained on October 11, 2019. Data collection began on November 6, 2019. Recruitment closed on May 7, 2020, and 146 participants were recruited. On July 2020, participants were in the final stages of treatment or in the 3- or

12-month follow-up phase. Data collection is projected to be completed in July 2021.

Discussion

In our study, we aim to understand the effectiveness of our self-help app, Zerophobia: Aviophobia, in reducing flight anxiety symptoms. Traditional treatment for the fear of flying is often not accessible to many patients due to the high costs of both the therapists and the materials (ie, plane tickets) that are necessary for in vivo treatment [7,8]. Moreover, many patients are generally reluctant to face their fear and begin in vivo exposure therapy [11]. Untreated specific phobia is related to a high risk of developing anxiety and depression [4], which increase the overall negative impacts of specific phobia and the need for an easily implemented treatment.

Over the past decade, VRET has become a viable alternative to traditional in vivo treatment, as evidenced by VRET's effectiveness, which is comparable to that of in vivo treatment [14]. The evidence on the potential of automated or unguided self-help VRET for phobias also shows that there is a need to further investigate VRET [16,17]. Our study will provide novel insights into automated VRET and methods for making the treatment of specific phobia more accessible to the general population.

Approximately 60%-80% of individuals with specific phobias do not seek treatment for such anxiety disorders, and approximately 25% of individuals with specific phobias who do seek treatment refuse to undergo treatment due to a fear of the therapeutic procedures [11]. With regard to people with aviophobia, those who are interested in receiving treatment face accessibility issues, which are primarily the result of the high costs in acquiring exposure materials (eg, paying for a plane ticket). Our study is therefore specifically aimed at patients who would normally not receive any treatment. As such, our study compares patients who undergo a novel VRET intervention against patients in a waitlist control group. This design is in line with those of other studies that show that a control group is comparable to intervention groups that undergo treatment as usual for a specific phobia [16]. However, we have included measures for the uptake of all interventions/cointerventions in the treatment and control groups. In future studies, it would be interesting to compare the effectiveness/cost-effectiveness of regular therapy directly to that of our new VR therapy.

In summary, our study will assess whether an unguided self-help VR app that uses rudimentary VR glasses will be effective in reducing the severity of people's fear of flying. We will also investigate whether symptoms of depression and anxiety are influenced by Zerophobia: Aviophobia treatment. Additionally, our study will determine whether the user-friendliness of similar apps, the degree of immersion in VR environments, people's inherent absorption abilities, or usage intensity influence the effectiveness of VRET. Finally, we will assess whether these effects can be maintained in the long term (ie, 3 and 12 months following intervention).

Acknowledgments

We extend our gratitude to Bruno de Vos, BA (Studio Barbaar), for designing ZeroPhobia; Doruk Eker, MSc (Orb Amsterdam), for programming ZeroPhobia; and Rufus van Baardwijk, MSc, for providing sounds for ZeroPhobia. Bruno de Vos, Doruk Eker, and Rufus van Baardwijk received financial compensation. We would also like to thank Stichting VALK (VliegAngstbestrijding Leidse universiteit, Koninklijke Luchtvaart Maatschappij Naamloze vennootschap) and Onbezorgd Vliegen for assisting us with recruiting participants to our study.

Authors' Contributions

JRF drafted the manuscript. CVK and IC wrote the Covariates and Sample Differences, Estimating Treatment Effect, and Mechanisms of Treatment sections. All coauthors contributed to all sections of the manuscript and conducted a critical review. TD obtained funding and designed the study. TD and JLVG created the VR app. JRF recruited and screened participants. All authors read and approved the final version of the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

TD and JLVG developed the ZeroPhobia app (the app that is analyzed in our study) in collaboration with Vrije Universiteit. ZeroPhobia is intended for commercial release. Hence, TD and JLVG will not be involved in data analysis or any decisions that are related to the publication of our findings. The other authors declare that they have no competing interests.

Multimedia Appendix 1
SPIRIT (Standard Protocol Items: Recommendations for Interventional Trials) flow diagram. Only participants who were randomized into the treatment group were assessed with these measures.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 61 KB - resprot_v10i4e22008_app1.pdf]

References

1. Curtis G, Magee WJ, Eaton WW, Wittchen H, Kessler RC. Specific fears and phobias. Br J Psychiatry 2018 Jan 03;173(3):212-217. [doi: 10.1192/bjp.173.3.212]

2. Oakes M, Bor R. The psychology of fear of flying (part I): a critical evaluation of current perspectives on the nature, prevalence and etiology of fear of flying. Travel Med Infect Dis 2010 Nov;8(6):327-338. [doi: 10.1016/j.tmaid.2010.10.001] [Medline: 21050826]
3. Foreman E, Bor R, van GL. The nature, characteristics, impact and personal implications of fear of flying. In: Aviation Mental Health: Psychological implications for Air Transportation. New York, New York: Routledge; 2006:53-68.
4. Trumpf J, Margraf J, Vriends N, Meyer AH, Becker ES. Specific phobia predicts psychopathology in young women. Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol 2010 Dec;45(12):1161-1166 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s00127-009-0159-5] [Medline: 19888542]
5. Abramowitz JS. The practice of exposure therapy: relevance of cognitive-behavioral theory and extinction theory. Behav Ther 2013 Dec;44(4):548-558. [doi: 10.1016/j.beth.2013.03.003] [Medline: 24094780]
6. Wolitzky-Taylor KB, Horowitz JD, Powers MB, Telch MJ. Psychological approaches in the treatment of specific phobias: a meta-analysis. Clin Psychol Rev 2008 Jul;28(6):1021-1037. [doi: 10.1016/j.cpr.2008.02.007] [Medline: 18410984]
7. Rothbaum BO, Hodges L, Smith S, Lee JH, Price L. A controlled study of virtual reality exposure therapy for the fear of flying. J Consult Clin Psychol 2000 Dec;68(6):1020-1026. [doi: 10.1037//0022-006x.68.6.1020] [Medline: 11142535]
8. Rothbaum BO, Anderson P, Zimand E, Hodges L, Lang D, Wilson J. Virtual reality exposure therapy and standard (in vivo) exposure therapy in the treatment of fear of flying. Behav Ther 2006 Mar;37(1):80-90. [doi: 10.1016/j.beth.2005.04.004] [Medline: 16942963]
9. Kazdin A. Moderators, mediators and mechanisms of change in psychotherapy. In: Quantitative and Qualitative Methods in Psychotherapy Research. New York, New York: Routledge; 2013.
10. Olatunji BO, Deacon BJ, Abramowitz JS. The Cruelest Cure? Ethical Issues in the Implementation of Exposure-Based Treatments. Cogn Behav Pract 2009 May;16(2):172-180. [doi: 10.1016/j.cbpra.2008.07.003]
11. Garcia-Palacios A, Botella C, Hoffman H, Fabregat S. Comparing acceptance and refusal rates of virtual reality exposure vs. in vivo exposure by patients with specific phobias. Cyberpsychol Behav 2007 Oct;10(5):722-724. [doi: 10.1089/cpb.2007.9962] [Medline: 17927544]
12. Krijn M, Emmelkamp PMG, Olafsson RP, Bouwman M, van Gerwen LJ, Spinhoven P, et al. Fear of flying treatment methods: virtual reality exposure vs. cognitive behavioral therapy. Aviat Space Environ Med 2007 Feb;78(2):121-128. [Medline: 17310883]
13. Tortella-Feliu M, Botella C, Llabrés J, Bretón-López JM, del Amo AR, Baños RM, et al. Virtual reality versus computer-aided exposure treatments for fear of flying. Behav Modif 2011 Jan;35(1):3-30. [doi: 10.1177/0145445510390801] [Medline: 21177516]
14. Cardoş RAI, David OA, David DO. Virtual reality exposure therapy in flight anxiety: A quantitative meta-analysis. Comput Human Behav 2017 Jul;72:371-380. [doi: 10.1016/j.chb.2017.03.007]
15. Donker T, Cornelisz I, van Klaveren C, van Straten A, Carlbring P, Cuijpers P, et al. Effectiveness of self-guided app-based rirtual reality cognitive behavior therapy for acrophobia: A randomized clinical trial. JAMA Psychiatry 2019 Jul 01;76(7):682-690. [doi: 10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2019.0219] [Medline: 30892564]
16. Freeman D, Haselton P, Freeman J, Spanlang B, Kishore S, Albery E, et al. Automated psychological therapy using immersive virtual reality for treatment of fear of heights: a single-blind, parallel-group, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Psychiatry 2018 Aug;5(8):625-632 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S2215-0366(18)30226-8] [Medline: 30007519]
17. Hong Y, Kim HE, Jung YH, Kyeong S, Kim JJ. Usefulness of the mobile virtual reality self-training for overcoming a fear of heights. Cyberpsychol Behav Soc Netw 2017 Dec;20(12):753-761. [doi: 10.1089/cyber.2017.0085] [Medline: 29211504]
18. van Gerwen LJ, Koopmans TA. Self-help treatment for fear of flying. Aeronautics and Aerospace Open Access Journal 2018 Jun 13;2(3):184-189 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.15406/aaoaj.2018.02.00049]
19. Schubert T, Friedmann F, Regenbrecht H. The experience of presence: Factor analytic insights. Presence (Camb) 2001 Jun;10(3):266-281. [doi: 10.1162/105474601300343603]
20. Slater M, Wilbur S. A framework for immersive virtual environments (FIVE): Speculations on the role of presence in virtual environments. Presence (Camb) 1997 Dec;6(6):603-616. [doi: 10.1162/pres.1997.6.6.603]
21. Benbow AA, Anderson PL. A meta-analytic examination of attrition in virtual reality exposure therapy for anxiety disorders. J Anxiety Disord 2019 Jan;61:18-26. [doi: 10.1016/j.janxdis.2018.06.006] [Medline: 30646997]
22. Pertaub DP, Slater M, Barker C. An experiment on public speaking anxiety in response to three different types of virtual audience. Presence (Camb) 2002 Feb;11(1):68-78. [doi: 10.1162/105474602317343668]
23. Krijn M, Emmelkamp PMG, Olafsson RP, Biemond R. Virtual reality exposure therapy of anxiety disorders: a review. Clin Psychol Rev 2004 Jul;24(3):259-281. [doi: 10.1016/j.cpr.2004.04.001] [Medline: 15245832]
24. Gromer D, Reinke M, Christner I, Pauli P. Causal interactive links between presence and fear in virtual reality height exposure. Front Psychol 2019;10:141 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2019.00141] [Medline: 30761054]
25. Bissonnette J, Dubé F, Provencher MD, Moreno Sala MT. Evolution of music performance anxiety and quality of performance during virtual reality exposure training. Virtual Real 2016 Jan 30;20(1):71-81. [doi: 10.1007/s10055-016-0283-y]
26. Ling Y, Nefs HT, Morina N, Heynderickx I, Brinkman WP. A meta-analysis on the relationship between self-reported presence and anxiety in virtual reality exposure therapy for anxiety disorders. PLoS One 2014;9(5):e96144. [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0096144] [Medline: 24801324]

27. Van Gerwen LJ, Spinhoven P, Van Dyck R, Diekstra RFW. Construction and psychometric characteristics of two self-report questionnaires for the assessment of fear of flying. Psychol Assess 1999;11(2):146-158. [doi: 10.1037/1040-3590.11.2.146]
28. Nousi A, van Gerwen L, Spinhoven P. The Flight Anxiety Situations Questionnaire and the Flight Anxiety Modality Questionnaire: norms for people with fear of flying. Travel Med Infect Dis 2008 Sep;6(5):305-310. [doi: 10.1016/j.tmaid.2008.06.001] [Medline: 18760254]
29. Fodor LA, Cote CD, Cuijpers P, Szamoskozi S, David D, Cristea IA. The effectiveness of virtual reality based interventions for symptoms of anxiety and depression: A meta-analysis. Sci Rep 2018 Jul 09;8(1):10323 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-28113-6] [Medline: 29985400]
30. Beck AT. In: Clark DA, editor. Cognitive Therapy of Anxiety Disorders: Science and Practice. New York: The Guilford Press; 2011.
31. de Neef M, Cuijpers P. Fobieën. Amsterdam: Boom; 2016.
32. De Jong PJ, Keijsers GPJ. Protocollaire behandelingen voor volwassenen met psychische stoornissen. Amsterdam: Boom; 2011:111-143.
33. Beck A, Epstein N, Brown G, Steer RA. Beck anxiety inventory (BAI). Überblick über Reliabilitäts-und Validitätsbefunde von klinischen und außerklinischen Selbst-und Fremdbeurteilungsverfahren. J Consult Clin Psychol 1988;56:893-897. [doi: 10.1037/t02025-000]
34. Brown GK, Beck AT, Newman CF, Beck JS, Tran GQ. A comparison of focused and standard cognitive therapy for panic disorder. J Anxiety Disord 1997;11(3):329-345. [doi: 10.1016/s0887-6185(97)00014-5] [Medline: 9220304]
35. Beck A, Steer R. BAI-NL Beck Anxiety Inventory - Nederlandse versie. Pearson 2015 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/t02025-000]
36. Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ) Screeners. Pfizer. URL: https://www.phqscreeners.com/select-screener [accessed 2019-06-15]
37. Kroenke K, Spitzer RL, Williams JBW. The PHQ-9: validity of a brief depression severity measure. J Gen Intern Med 2001 Sep;16(9):606-613 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1046/j.1525-1497.2001.016009606.x] [Medline: 11556941]
38. Wittkampf KA, Naeije L, Schene AH, Huyser J, van Weert HC. Diagnostic accuracy of the mood module of the Patient Health Questionnaire: a systematic review. Gen Hosp Psychiatry 2007;29(5):388-395. [doi: 10.1016/j.genhosppsych.2007.06.004] [Medline: 17888804]
39. Donker T, van Straten A, Marks I, Cuijpers P. A brief Web-based screening questionnaire for common mental disorders: development and validation. J Med Internet Res 2009 Jul 24;11(3):e19 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.1134] [Medline: 19632977]
40. Devilly GJ, Borkovec TD. Psychometric properties of the credibility/expectancy questionnaire. J Behav Ther Exp Psychiatry 2000 Jun;31(2):73-86. [doi: 10.1016/s0005-7916(00)00012-4] [Medline: 11132119]
41. Mertens VC, Moser A, Verbunt J, Smeets R, Goossens M. Content validity of the Credibility and Expectancy Questionnaire in a pain rehabilitation setting. Pain Pract 2017 Sep;17(7):902-913. [doi: 10.1111/papr.12543] [Medline: 27911035]
42. Attkisson C, Greenfield T. The use of psychological testing for treatment planning and outcomes assessment: Instruments for adults. In: Maruish ME, editor. The Client Satisfaction Questionnaire-The UCSF Client Satisfaction Scales: I. Mahwah: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates Publishers; 2004:799-811.
43. de Brey H. A cross-national validation of the client satisfaction questionnaire: the Dutch experience. Eval Program Plann 1983;6(3-4):395-400. [doi: 10.1016/0149-7189(83)90018-6] [Medline: 10267266]
44. Bangor A, Kortum PT, Miller JT. An empirical evaluation of the System Usability Scale. Int J Hum Comput Interact 2008 Jul 30;24(6):574-594. [doi: 10.1080/10447310802205776]
45. Sauro J. A Practical Guide to the System Usability Scale: Background, Benchmarks & Best Practices. Scotts Valley, California: Createspace Independent Publishing Platform; 2011.
46. Davis M. Measuring individual differences in empathy: Evidence for a multidimensional approach. J Pers Soc Psychol 1983 Jan;44(1):113-126. [doi: 10.1037/0022-3514.44.1.113]
47. De Corte K, Buysse A, Verhofstadt LL, Roeyers H, Ponnet K, Davis MH. Measuring empathic tendencies: Reliability and validity of the Dutch version of the Interpersonal Reactivity Index. Psychol Belg 2007 Oct 01;47(4):235. [doi: 10.5334/pb-47-4-235]
48. Cornelisz I, Cuijpers P, Donker T, van Klaveren C. Addressing missing data in randomized clinical trials: A causal inference perspective. PLoS One 2020 Jul 06;15(7):e0234349. [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0234349] [Medline: 32628678]
49. Bouchard S, Côté S, St-Jacques J, Robillard G, Renaud P. Effectiveness of virtual reality exposure in the treatment of arachnophobia using 3D games. Technol Health Care 2006 Mar 07;14(1):19-27. [doi: 10.3233/thc-2006-14103]
50. Emmelkamp PMG, Krijn M, Hulsbosch AM, de Vries S, Schuemie MJ, van der Mast CAPG. Virtual reality treatment versus exposure in vivo: a comparative evaluation in acrophobia. Behav Res Ther 2002 May;40(5):509-516. [doi: 10.1016/s0005-7967(01)00023-7] [Medline: 12038644]
51. Piercey CD, Charlton K, Callewaert C. Reducing anxiety using self-help virtual reality cognitive behavioral therapy. Games Health J 2012 Apr;1(2):124-128. [doi: 10.1089/g4h.2012.0008] [Medline: 26193186]

Abbreviations

ATT: average treatment effects on the treated
CEQ: Credibility/Expectancy Questionnaire
CSQ: Client Satisfaction Questionnaire
FAM: Flight Anxiety Modality Questionnaire
FAS: Flight Anxiety Situations Questionnaire
IRI: Interpersonal Reactivity Index
ITT: intention-to-treat
SPIRIT: Standard Protocol Items: Recommendations for Interventional Trials
SUS: System Usability Scale
VALK: VliegAngstbestrijding Leidse universiteit, Koninklijke Luchtvaart Maatschappij Naamloze vennootschap
VR: virtual reality
VRET: virtual reality exposure therapy

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 16.07.20; peer-reviewed by I van der Ham, M Mehdi; comments to author 03.11.20; revised version received 10.12.20; accepted 16.02.21; published 12.04.21.

Please cite as:
Fehribach JR, Toffolo MBJ, Cornelisz I, van Klaveren C, van Straten A, van Gelder JL, Donker T
Virtual Reality Self-help Treatment for Aviophobia: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e22008
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e22008
doi:10.2196/22008
PMID:33843605

Protocol

De-Implementing Opioid Use and Implementing Optimal Pain Management Following Dental Extractions (DIODE): Protocol for a Cluster Randomized Trial

D Brad Rindal[1*], DDS; Stephen E Asche[1*], BA, MA; Jan Gryczynski[2*], PhD; Sheryl M Kane[1*], BS; Anjali R Truitt[1*], PhD, MPH; Tracy L Shea[1*], BS; Jeanette Y Ziegenfuss[1*], PhD; Robert P Schwartz[2*], MD; Donald C Worley[1*], DDS; Shannon G Mitchell[2*], PhD

[1]HealthPartners Institute, Bloomington, MN, United States

[2]Friends Research Institute Inc, Baltimore, MD, United States

[*]all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
D Brad Rindal, DDS
HealthPartners Institute
8170 33rd Ave So
MS21112R
Bloomington, MN
United States
Phone: 1 952 967 5026
Email: donald.b.rindal@healthpartners.com

Abstract

Background: Overdose deaths from prescription opioid analgesics are a continuing crisis in the United States. Opioid analgesics are among the most frequently prescribed drugs by dentists. An estimated 5 million people undergo third-molar extractions in the United States each year, resulting in postoperative pain. Studies show that, in most cases, the combination of ibuprofen and acetaminophen is an effective alternative to commonly prescribed opioid analgesics for the management of postextraction pain. Nevertheless, many dentists routinely prescribe opioids after dental extractions.

Objective: We describe the rationale, design, and methods for a randomized trial of interventions designed to de-implement opioid prescribing by dentists while implementing effective nonopioid analgesics following dental extractions.

Methods: Using a prospective, 3-arm, cluster randomized trial design with dentists as the unit randomized and patient-level prescribing data as the primary outcome, we will compare different strategies to reduce the reliance on opioids and increase the use of alternative pain management approaches utilizing information support tools aimed at both providers and their patients. The study will test the efficacy of 2 interventions to decrease opioid prescribing following dental extractions: clinical decision support with (CDS-E) and without patient education (CDS). Providers will be randomized to CDS, CDS-E, or standard practice. Patient-level outcomes will be determined via review of comprehensive electronic health records. We will compare study arms on differential change in prescribing patterns from pre- to postimplementation of the intervention. The primary outcome of interest is a binary indicator of whether or not the patient received an opioid prescription on the day of the extraction encounter. We will also examine recommendations or prescriptions for nonopioid analgesics, patients' perceptions of shared decision making, and patients' pain experiences following the extraction.

Results: The HealthPartners Institutional Review Board approved the study. All study materials including the CDS and patient education materials have been developed and pilot tested, and the protocol has been approved by the National Institute of Dental and Craniofacial Research. The intervention was implemented in February 2020, with 51 dentists who were randomized to 1 of the 3 arms.

Conclusions: If the intervention strategies are shown to be effective, they could be implemented more broadly in dental settings with high levels of opioid prescribing.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT03584789, https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03584789

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/24342

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24342) doi:10.2196/24342

KEYWORDS

analgesics; opioid; prescriptions; tooth extraction; pain, postoperative; dentistry; oral surgery; shared decision-making; health communications; implementation science

Introduction

The United States is experiencing an epidemic of prescription drug overdose deaths, with deaths associated with prescription pain relievers of particular concern [1]. Drug overdose has become a leading cause of accidental death in the United States [2]. Between 2000 and 2015, the rate of deaths from drug overdoses increased 137%, including a 200% increase in the rate of overdose deaths involving opioids (opioid pain relievers and heroin) [3]. Unnecessary opioid prescribing is one of the factors driving this epidemic.

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention strongly recommends fundamental changes in prescribing practices in order to address this public health emergency [4]. Opioid analgesics are among the most frequently prescribed drugs by dentists [5]. For example, an estimated 5 million people undergo third-molar extractions in the United States each year, resulting in postoperative pain, swelling, and discomfort, even when surgical complications are not present [6]. As part of postoperative dental pain management following third-molar (ie, wisdom teeth) surgery, dentists often introduce patients under 25 years of age to prescription opioids for the first time, which can lead to longer-term substance use [7]. In addition, when opioids go unused by the patient, they are sometimes taken by family members or friends, which can also lead to misuse or abuse [8].

Comprehensive reviews of research evidence have concluded that nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) are remarkably effective analgesics for relieving postoperative dental pain and that opioid analgesics have a high incidence of adverse effects [9-11]. Evidence concludes that the combination of the NSAID ibuprofen and acetaminophen (APAP) provides analgesia that is at least equivalent to that of commonly prescribed opioid combination formulations [12]. Thus, NSAID+APAP provides a viable and evidence-based pain management alternative to prescription opioids [12]. Nevertheless, most dentists report that they prescribe opioid medications such as hydrocodone or oxycodone following third-molar extractions [13,14]. Many dentists appear to underestimate the immediate risks and the long-term harms associated with prescription opioids, even as they overestimate opioids' therapeutic benefits [15]. Strategies to support dentists in de-implementing their overreliance on prescription opioids following dental extractions in favor of safer alternatives are urgently needed.

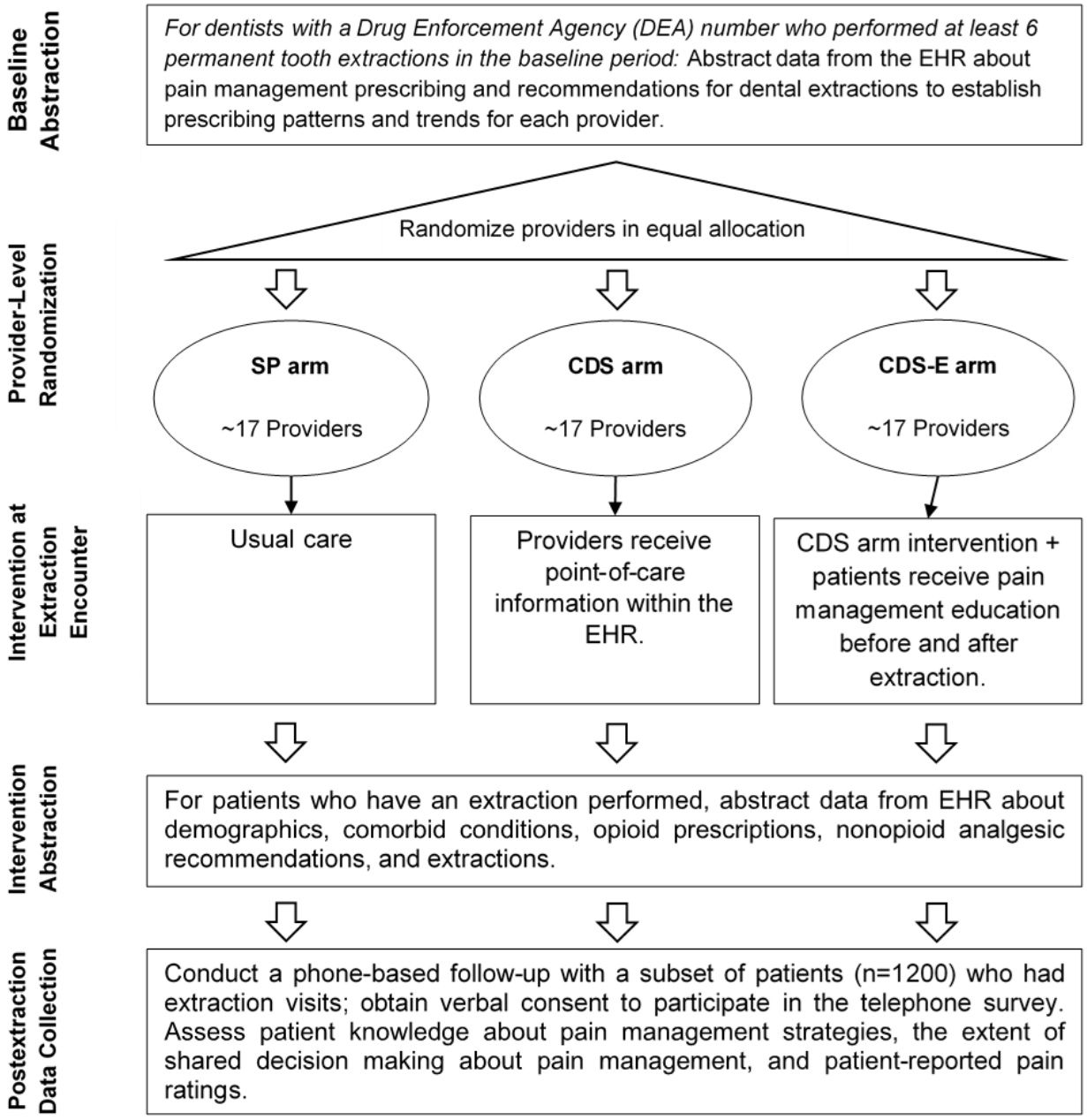
Various strategies are being examined to reduce reliance on and misuse of prescribed opioids for management of pain following medical procedures [16,17]. Self-management skills such as patient education, decision making, and forming a patient-provider partnership have long been associated with chronic disease management [18] but can be effective components of acute pain management as well. While patient-provider shared decision making is considered the preferential choice when no clear treatment option is optimal [19], involving the patient in the decision process has distinct advantages with respect to medication adherence as well [20]. Collaborative decision making involving the patient and the dentist holds the potential to decrease reliance on opioid medications in favor of recommended alternatives [21]. The study team will utilize this strategy to engage patients in the decision-making process related to the choice of analgesics to manage their pain following dental extractions.

A well-designed clinical decision support (CDS) system can support dentists in providing optimal pain management for patients without resorting to opioids when a safer alternative would suffice. CDS provides pertinent clinical information to the dentist. It can provide evidence-based information and guidance in the form of prompts and reminders to inform clinical decisions about prescriptions. CDS also provides the advantage of ensuring fidelity of the implementation strategy.

The CDS incorporates novel design features that will save significant time, ensure good fit into the dental care workflow, and facilitate the delivery of personalized care by providing the patient's relevant medical history, informing treatment decisions, and promoting more evidence-driven pain management following tooth extractions. This implementation project has the potential to drive a major improvement in prescribing practices and the management of pain following tooth extractions in the field of dentistry. As new strategies for pain management are ready to be introduced into clinical practice, they can be readily integrated into this platform in a timely and transparent manner [22].

The primary objective of this project is to test the ability of CDS to support the de-implementation of opioid analgesics and to advance the use of nonopioid (NSAID+APAP) analgesics to manage pain following dental extractions. Using a prospective, 3-arm, cluster randomized trial design with dentists as the unit randomized and patient-level prescribing data as the primary outcome, the study team will compare different strategies to reduce the reliance on opioids and increase the use of alternative pain management approaches utilizing information support tools aimed at both providers and their patients (Figure 1). The primary objective is to test the efficacy of 2 interventions (CDS with and without patient education), compared to treatment as usual to decrease opioid prescribing for dental extractions. Drawing from encounter-level data from the electronic health record (EHR), we will compare study arms on the percentage of extraction encounters with an opioid prescribed.

Figure 1. Study overview. CDS: clinical decision support; CDS-E: clinical decision support with patient education; EHR: electronic health record; SP: standard practice.



Secondary objectives are to (1) test the efficacy of 2 interventions (CDS with and without patient education) compared to standard practice to increase exclusive nonopioid pain management for dental extractions, (2) compare the degree to which each of the 3 study arms (CDS with and without patient education and standard practice) facilitates shared provider and patient decision making concerning pain management options for dental extractions, and (3) explore whether the study interventions lead to differences in patient experiences with postextraction pain.

Methods

Study Design

This study is a prospective, 3-arm, cluster randomized trial (Phase III) in which up to 60 dentists (accrual goal: n=51) practicing at HealthPartners dental clinics will be randomized in a 1:1:1 allocation ratio to either standard practice (SP) or 1 of 2 CDS arms (CDS or CDS-E). Patients (up to n=8400; accrual goal: n=6900) will be exposed to the study arm to which their dentist was assigned. Opioid prescribing measured at the encounter level will serve as the primary outcome. Additional outcomes will also be measured at the patient level, including a recommendation or prescription for nonopioid analgesics as

indicated in the EHR and patient-reported outcomes concerning shared decision making and pain levels as identified through patient surveys.

It was impractical to randomize at the patient level for a study that equips providers with CDS. Instead, this cluster-randomized trial design randomizes dentists to 1 of 3 study arms. This design maximizes the number of randomized units (ie, providers) as compared to clinic-level randomization. This design also solves the practical issue of providers who deliver care across several clinics and different study arms that would occur in clinic-level randomization. The institutional review board at HealthPartners Institute reviewed and approved the protocol for this study.

Study Site

HealthPartners is the largest consumer-governed, nonprofit health care organization in the country, providing care, coverage, research, and education to improve health and well-being in partnership with its members, patients, and community. The organization includes a multispecialty medical and dental group practice that includes 75 dentists and 24 dental clinics in Minnesota. For the past 18 years, the medical and dental clinics have fully implemented EHRs with integrated diagnosis codes. The HealthPartners Institute utilizes these systems to conduct research.

Eligibility

Study-eligible providers are practicing dentists including oral surgeons at HealthPartners with a current Drug Enforcement Agency license who performed permanent tooth extractions at a minimum of 6 encounters in the baseline period 1 year prior to implementing the intervention. Study-eligible dental patients are aged 16 years and older and had a permanent tooth extraction performed by a study-eligible HealthPartners provider. Patients are excluded if they have opted out of research at HealthPartners.

Recruitment

Implementation of the CDS is considered a HealthPartners Dental Group initiative. The project is being implemented with the aim of reducing opioid prescribing. Consent has been provided by dental leadership in accordance with HealthPartners practices. Providers randomized to the CDS or CDS-E group will be exposed to the CDS, which is integrated into the EHR. Patients who receive care from providers randomized to the CDS-E arm will also be exposed to study-specific patient education and receive additional educational resources. Thus, as part of the study design, a new section of the EHR is activated for providers in the CDS and CDS-E arms, whereas these EHR resources are left dormant for providers in the SP arm. For the primary study objective, the study does not consent providers or patients.

For the survey-based secondary study objectives, a subset of patients undergoing tooth extractions will be recruited for a telephone survey after the index dental visit. Trained survey administrators will ask these patients to consent verbally for participation via telephone. Stratified sampling will be used to ensure roughly equal representation of patient sample sizes in each study arm and to ensure that patients linked to each provider are sampled for surveys. Sampling weights will be used in the analysis to re-weight the sample results to resemble the population of patients receiving extractions.

Measures to Minimize Bias

The randomization of providers to the study arms will utilize stratification on provider type (oral surgeon vs other) and level of provider opioid prescribing during the baseline period.

Providers will be randomly allocated 1:1:1 through a computer-generated program to SP, CDS, or CDS-E. The randomization will be conducted by the study statistician and use a provider identification number with no recognizable meaning, ensuring that the study statistician is blind to provider identity (name). The crosswalk containing the provider identification number, provider name, and study arm will be kept in a secure file and accessible only by the study programmer. In order to minimize contamination across study arms, only providers in the CDS or CDS-E arms will be able to access the CDS. Similarly, patients who receive care from providers in the CDS-E arm will have access to supplemental patient education. As such, both groups of providers will know their assignment. The study team will not disclose the study's purpose, objectives, or outcomes measures directly to patients until after the encounter or after the participant has been surveyed about their experience, if selected.

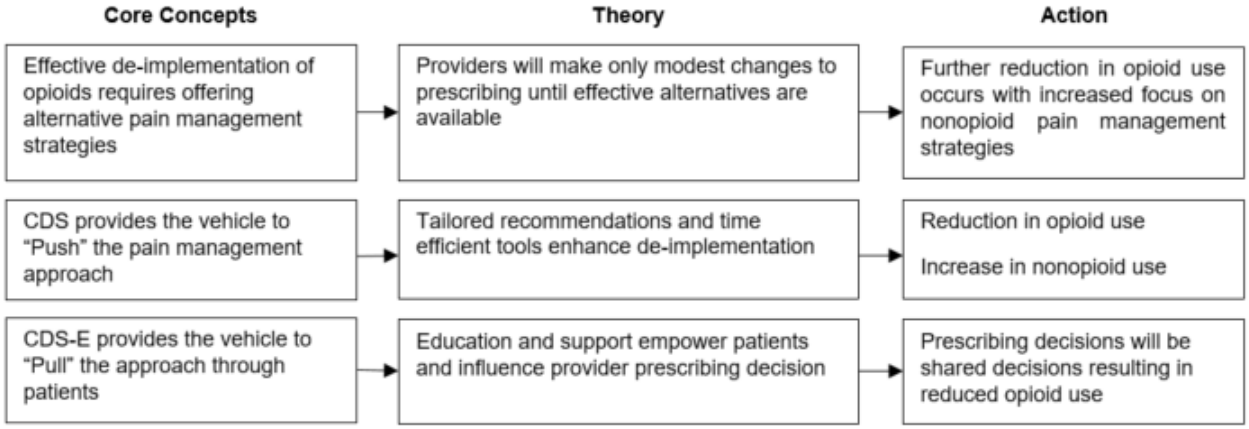
Patients will be exposed to the intervention to which their provider has been randomized. At each patient encounter, the CDS web application will collect patient-level data from the EHR (eg, medical conditions, current medications, social history). Providers assigned to the CDS or CDS-E arms will be able to access the information using the CDS tool. Providers assigned to the SP control arm will continue to use their usual methods to assess and address pain management for dental procedures, without any effort from the study to influence their prescribing of analgesics following the dental extraction. They will not be shielded from other outside influences.

At the index encounter (the initial patient visit for a dental extraction where all the study criteria are met), the patient is assigned a unique study identifier that is used to link patient encounter data over time. All index and subsequent encounter data for eligible patients are stored in a limited de-identified analysis dataset. The index encounter is the only patient encounter utilized in the primary analysis. Staff administering the patient survey will not know which arm providers, and thereby survey respondents, have been assigned.

Study Intervention

The study intervention follows the theoretical framework outlined in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Theoretical framework.



SP

Providers will not receive point-of-care CDS, serving as the control group representing usual care. Patients will receive usual dental care.

CDS

Providers will receive point-of-care CDS to guide pain management recommendations and prescribing for patients who receive dental extractions (see Multimedia Appendix 1). The CDS will highlight (1) potential medication interactions between the patient's current medications and commonly recommended analgesics for patients following dental extractions, (2) relevant health conditions and identified substance use disorders that may impact pain management strategies, and (3) automated access to the state's Prescription Monitoring Program. The decision support identifies these potential medication interactions and medical conditions for all analgesic classes (APAP, NSAID, opioid). Patients will receive usual dental care.

CDS-E

Providers will receive point-of-care CDS to guide pain management recommendations and prescribing related to dental extractions. Providers will receive the same point-of-care CDS as in the CDS arm (see Multimedia Appendix 1). In addition, patients will receive an educational handout by front desk staff when checking in for the extraction procedure (see Multimedia Appendix 2 and Multimedia Appendix 3). The handout compares opioid and nonopioid pain medications with respect to their risks, benefits, and effectiveness for managing pain. This handout intends to initiate a conversation between the patient and provider about patient needs, goals, concerns, and pain management preferences. This handout also includes information about other pain management after a dental extraction. This handout intends to normalize the experience of some discomfort, help to set realistic expectations, and help patients decide whether to contact their provider for additional help to manage their pain after extraction. Patients will receive usual dental care.

Clinical Decision Support Design

The CDS is designed to bring all available clinical information into one interface, saving time searching for the relevant information that would inform the best analgesic options for that individual patient. The CDS identifies potential drug interactions and side effects related to the medications the patient is taking and the potential analgesic options. The CDS messages provide this information to the dentist so it is considered in the analgesic prescribing decision. The messages were informed by information from Micromedex [23], which is considered a highly reliable and current evidence-based source. Medical conditions also need to be considered. The relevant conditions that should be considered when determining the analgesic to prescribe were identified and reviewed by medical experts in the related specialties to ensure that accurate information was provided. The record is also examined for substance use, a history of a substance use disorder, a history of overdose, and a naloxone prescription. Access to the prescription drug monitoring programs is also contained within the CDS. The messaging in the CDS is brief, with the intent of informing a discussion with the patient about why this analgesic recommendation is personalized to them while considering both safety and effectiveness.

Patient Education Development

A 9-question survey was completed by 232 patients or plan members through the HealthPartners myVoice panel, providing insights regarding pain expectations and beliefs and preferences for pain management following dental extractions. Findings were used to develop pain management–focused messaging for the enhanced intervention arms of the trial.

Clinic Workflow Considerations

In order to optimally situate the timing of the CDS in the EHR, study team members conducted 15 observations of dental extractions with providers delivering standard care using a structured checklist during the study preparation phase, with a focus on provider-patient interactions as well as provider use of the EHR as it relates to analgesic prescribing for extractions.

Fidelity Monitoring

Fidelity is monitored by tracking whether the CDS was opened during the clinical encounter. The CDS link is highlighted in the EHR when a treatment plan exists, reminding the provider to open the CDS. However, a treatment plan may not exist for every extraction, for example if the treatment was not determined prior to the visit. We are able to determine if the CDS was opened by the provider, as well as whether a treatment

plan existed. Monitoring these data points informs whether further provider training is needed to improve fidelity.

We also monitor whether the patient education material was printed for all eligible patients. These data inform whether further training of support staff is needed to ensure fidelity.

Data Sources and Endpoints

A data pull from the EHR at the end of the study will serve as the data source for the primary and secondary objectives (see Table 1). Specifically, prescriptions for opioids medications and nonopioid analgesic medications will be available from the EHR. This includes recommendations by the provider to use over-the-counter nonopioid analgesic medications. The EHR will also provide information on prescription quantities, patient demographics, and the dentist conducting the extraction.

Table 1. Objectives, endpoints, and data sources.

Objectives	Endpoints	Data source
Primary		
To test the efficacy of 2 interventions (clinical decision support with and without patient education), compared to treatment as usual to decrease opioid prescribing for dental extractions	Differential pre- to postintervention change by study arm in the percentage of extraction encounters with an opioid prescribed on the day of the extraction encounter	EHR[a]
Secondary		
To test the efficacy of 2 interventions (clinical decision support with and without patient education), compared to treatment as usual to increase exclusive nonopioid pain management for dental extractions	Differential pre- to postintervention change by study arm in the percentage of extraction encounters at which a provider prescribed or recommended nonopioid analgesics (ibuprofen, naproxen, aspirin, or acetaminophen) and did not prescribe opioids on the day of the extraction encounter	EHR
To compare the degree to which each of the 3 study arms (clinical decision support with and without patient education and treatment as usual), facilitates shared provider and patient decision making concerning pain management options for dental extractions	Study arm comparison of the mean of the patient-reported shared decision-making composite score (composite of 3 components concerning management of postextraction pain options: effort to explain, listen, and personalize), 3-6 days after the extraction encounter	Patient survey 3-6 days following the extraction encounter
To explore whether the study interventions lead to differences in patient experiences of postextraction pain	Study arm comparison of the average patient-reported pain following the extraction, 3-6 days after the extraction encounter	Patient survey 3-6 days following the extraction encounter

[a]EHR: electronic health record.

A survey conducted within 3-6 days of the extraction encounter in a sample of patients with extractions will be the data source for the remaining 2 secondary objectives concerning patient reports of shared decision making and pain. The survey contains 17 items and is designed to be completed over the phone in less than 5 minutes. Survey constructs include overall satisfaction with the visit, shared decision making, confidence in ability to management postextraction pain, pain experienced in the days following extraction, and strategies used to manage pain. Questions are based on items with known psychometric properties where available, such as CollaboRATE for shared decision making [24] and the numerical pain rating scale. Demographic questions are based on standard items from Federal Surveillance Surveys such as the Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance Survey. Where concepts were sought without existing available questions or scales, survey questions were written using best practices for survey questions in order to minimize measurement error and respondent burden [25].

Patient survey data will be collected via phone survey by the research organization's Center for Evaluation and Survey Research and managed using research electronic data capture (REDCap). REDCap is a secure, web-based application designed to support data capture for research studies, providing (1) an intuitive interface for validated data entry, (2) audit trails for tracking data manipulation and export procedures, (3) automated export procedures for seamless data downloads to common statistical packages, and (4) procedures for importing data from external sources [26].

Safety Assessments

The study does not include objectives or endpoints concerning safety. However, the monitoring activities will be conducted to assess possible harm.

Sample Size and Power

EHR data from 2018 indicate there were 6900 unique patients aged 16 years and older with a permanent tooth extracted by 51 dentists in the baseline period and also an estimated 6900 unique patients aged 16 years and older with a permanent tooth extracted by 51 dentists during the intervention period. The first visit for a patient in a specific time period (baseline, intervention) at which a patient is eligible for the study serves as the index encounter for the patient to be utilized for the analysis. The study analysis is expected to have at least this many patients. Fully 40% of encounters in the baseline period with patients having a permanent tooth extraction included a prescription for opioid use, and the provider-level opioid use intraclass correlation was 0.3. Assuming the use of a generalized linear mixed model, with an alpha of .05 and 2-sided tests, the planned analysis for the primary objective can detect a differential raw reduction of 23% from pre- to postintervention opioid prescribing when comparing CDS or CDS-E patients (40% with opioid prescriptions pre-implementation to 15%

postimplementation) to SP patients (40% with opioid prescriptions pre-implementation to 38% postimplementation) with 80% power.

Statistical Analysis Plan

Baseline characteristics of study participants will be summarized with mean and standard deviation for interval data and proportions for categorical data. General and generalized linear mixed models will be used to test study arm differences in endpoints. Models will include terms for study arm, time (for models assessing change from pre- to postintervention), and their interaction. Covariates to be included in models will be described in the Manual of Procedures. A random intercept for provider will be included in models to account for the cluster-randomized design with providers as the unit randomized. Differential change will be compared for each study arm via a series of planned contrasts. Study arm contrasts will be tested at an alpha of .05, and all tests will be 2-sided. Model-predicted means and proportions along with 95% confidence intervals will be used to assess the magnitude, direction, and precision of intervention effects.

Results

The study was implemented in February 2020. Initial monitoring indicates that activation of the CDS is very high when an alert is present. The alert is activated by a treatment plan for an extraction. We know that a treatment plan may not exist for every visit because the provider and patient may not make the decision to extract the tooth until the day the tooth is actually removed. As providers become more familiar with the CDS and start to make small changes in their workflow within the EHR, the potential exists for higher levels of utilization.

One month after implementing the study in the clinics, enrollment was halted due to the COVID-19 pandemic. As public health strategies were implemented to reduce the transmission of the virus, federal, state, and professional organizations recommended that dental clinics postpone any nonemergent or elective dental care. In mid-March, HealthPartners implemented these recommendations, and they continue to be in place at the time of this submission. Once dental practice is able to resume, questions remain regarding what changes in operations and equipment will be needed to prevent the spread of COVID-19. We anticipate these changes will have some impact on patient flow and subsequent study accrual rates.

We continue to see changes in opioid prescribing patterns over time. HealthPartners has taken actions to reduce prescribing. These include reducing the default number of opioid tablets that can be prescribed and the creation of opioid guidelines. The Minnesota Legislature and insurance plans have taken additional actions that provide additional regulatory oversight and monitoring of provider prescribing of opioids. These actions are all good if they lead to appropriate reductions in opioid prescribing but may limit our ability to test our intervention strategies, as these strategies are being used within a broader institutional, state, and national context of increased attention on reducing opioid prescriptions.

Discussion

Overreliance on opioids across the health care system contributes to the ongoing opioid use disorder and overdose crisis in the United States. Opioids continue to be used in dentistry following tooth extractions. While opioids are clinically appropriate in some circumstances, evidence shows that, in many cases, nonopioid analgesics are as effective and safer for dental extractions. Strategies are needed that can help the field of dentistry to de-implement the routine use of opioids for dental extractions. CDS tools have demonstrated efficacy at improving various health outcomes in medicine and are showing similar potential in dentistry [27]. A CDS that saves time by bringing all relevant patient information and current evidence to the provider in one interface has the potential to improve clinical decision making as well as patient outcomes. This trial examines both the potential for CDS to improve dentists' prescribing and the potential additive effect of providing patients with relevant analgesic safety and efficacy information prior to the dental appointment when prescribing decisions are made. The study could highlight effective strategies for de-implementing opioids, improving patient care, and protecting public health. We plan to disseminate the results in relevant journals and through channels made available through the HEAL Initiative.

Acknowledgments

Research reported in this publication was supported by the National Institute of Dental & Craniofacial Research (NIDCR) of the National Institutes of Health (NIH) under Award Number U01DE027441. The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the National Institutes of Health.

Conflicts of Interest

Author RPS has consulted for Verily Life Sciences. Unrelated to the present study, author JG has received research funding from Indivior (paid to his institution and including project-related salary support) and is part of owner of COG Analytics. The other authors have no conflicts of interests to report.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Clinical decision support.
[PNG File , 78 KB - resprot_v10i4e24342_app1.png]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Creating a plan to manage pain.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 53 KB - resprot_v10i4e24342_app2.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Caring for yourself after having a tooth removed.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 70 KB - resprot_v10i4e24342_app3.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 4
CONSORT-eHEALTH checklist (V 1.6.1).
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 14446 KB - resprot_v10i4e24342_app4.pdf]

References

1. United States Government Accountability Office. Prescription Pain Reliever Abuse: Agencies Have Begun Coordinating Education Efforts, but Need to Assess Effectiveness. 2011 Dec. URL: https://www.gao.gov/assets/gao-12-115.pdf [accessed 2021-03-26]
2. Unintentional drug poisoning in the United States. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). 2010 Jul. URL: https://www.kff.org/wp-content/uploads/sites/2/2011/04/poison-issue-brief.pdf [accessed 2021-03-26]
3. Rudd RA, Seth P, David F, Scholl L. Increases in Drug and Opioid-Involved Overdose Deaths - United States, 2010-2015. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2016 Dec 30;65(50-51):1445-1452 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.15585/mmwr.mm655051e1] [Medline: 28033313]
4. Addressing Prescription Drug Abuse in the United States Current Activities and Future Opportunities. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2014. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/drugoverdose/pdf/hhs_prescription_drug_abuse_report_09.2013.pdf [accessed 2021-03-24]
5. Moore PA, Nahouraii HS, Zovko JG, Wisniewski SR. Dental therapeutic practice patterns in the U.S. II. Analgesics, corticosteroids, and antibiotics. Gen Dent 2006;54(3):201-207. [Medline: 16776415]
6. Friedman JW. The prophylactic extraction of third molars: a public health hazard. Am J Public Health 2007 Sep;97(9):1554-1559. [doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2006.100271] [Medline: 17666691]
7. Pogrel MA, Dodson TB, Swift JQ, Bonnie FL, Rafetto LK, Kennedy JE, et al. White paper on third molar data. American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons. 2007. URL: https://www.aaoms.org/docs/govt_affairs/advocacy_white_papers/white_paper_third_molar_data.pdf [accessed 2021-03-26]
8. Seamans MJ, Carey TS, Westreich DJ, Cole SR, Wheeler SB, Alexander GC, et al. Association of Household Opioid Availability and Prescription Opioid Initiation Among Household Members. JAMA Intern Med 2018 Jan 01;178(1):102-109 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2017.7280] [Medline: 29228098]
9. Moore RA, Wiffen PJ, Derry S, Maguire T, Roy YM, Tyrrell L. Non-prescription (OTC) oral analgesics for acute pain - an overview of Cochrane reviews. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2015 Nov 04(11):CD010794 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD010794.pub2] [Medline: 26544675]
10. Aminoshariae A, Kulild JC, Donaldson M. Short-term use of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and adverse effects: An updated systematic review. J Am Dent Assoc 2016 Feb;147(2):98-110. [doi: 10.1016/j.adaj.2015.07.020] [Medline: 26562732]
11. Au AHY, Choi SW, Cheung CW, Leung YY. The Efficacy and Clinical Safety of Various Analgesic Combinations for Post-Operative Pain after Third Molar Surgery: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. PLoS One 2015;10(6):e0127611. [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0127611] [Medline: 26053953]
12. Moore PA, Hersh EV. Combining ibuprofen and acetaminophen for acute pain management after third-molar extractions: translating clinical research to dental practice. J Am Dent Assoc 2013 Aug;144(8):898-908. [doi: 10.14219/jada.archive.2013.0207] [Medline: 23904576]
13. Denisco RC, Kenna GA, O'Neil MG, Kulich RJ, Moore PA, Kane WT, et al. Prevention of prescription opioid abuse: the role of the dentist. J Am Dent Assoc 2011 Jul;142(7):800-810. [doi: 10.14219/jada.archive.2011.0268] [Medline: 21719802]
14. Mutlu I, Abubaker AO, Laskin DM. Narcotic prescribing habits and other methods of pain control by oral and maxillofacial surgeons after impacted third molar removal. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 2013 Sep;71(9):1500-1503. [doi: 10.1016/j.joms.2013.04.031] [Medline: 23948362]
15. Kolodny A, Courtwright DT, Hwang CS, Kreiner P, Eadie JL, Clark TW, et al. The prescription opioid and heroin crisis: a public health approach to an epidemic of addiction. Annu Rev Public Health 2015 Mar 18;36:559-574. [doi: 10.1146/annurev-publhealth-031914-122957] [Medline: 25581144]
16. Brescia AA, Piazza JR, Jenkins JN, Heering LK, Ivacko AJ, Piazza JC, et al. The Impact of Nonpharmacological Interventions on Patient Experience, Opioid Use, and Health Care Utilization in Adult Cardiac Surgery Patients: Protocol for a Mixed Methods Study. JMIR Res Protoc 2021 Feb 16;10(2):e21350 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/21350] [Medline: 33591291]

17. Lucas G, Neeper M, Linde B, Bennett J. Preventing Prescription Drug Misuse in Work Settings: Efficacy of a Brief Intervention in Health Consciousness. J Med Internet Res 2017 Jul 06;19(7):e242 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.7828] [Medline: 28684383]
18. Lorig KR, Holman H. Self-management education: history, definition, outcomes, and mechanisms. Ann Behav Med 2003 Aug;26(1):1-7. [Medline: 12867348]
19. Barry MJ, Edgman-Levitan S. Shared decision making--pinnacle of patient-centered care. N Engl J Med 2012 Mar 01;366(9):780-781. [doi: 10.1056/NEJMp1109283] [Medline: 22375967]
20. Deegan PE, Drake RE. Shared decision making and medication management in the recovery process. Psychiatr Serv 2006 Nov;57(11):1636-1639. [doi: 10.1176/ps.2006.57.11.1636] [Medline: 17085613]
21. Chapple H, Shah S, Caress A, Kay EJ. Exploring dental patients' preferred roles in treatment decision-making - a novel approach. Br Dent J 2003 Mar 22;194(6):321-7; discussion 317. [doi: 10.1038/sj.bdj.4809946] [Medline: 12682659]
22. Albrecht U. Transparency of health-apps for trust and decision making. J Med Internet Res 2013;15(12):e277 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2981] [Medline: 24449711]
23. IBM Watson Health. Micromedex. 2018. URL: https://www.ibm.com/watson-health/about/micromedex [accessed 2018-03-14]
24. Elwyn G, Barr PJ, Grande SW, Thompson R, Walsh T, Ozanne EM. Developing CollaboRATE: a fast and frugal patient-reported measure of shared decision making in clinical encounters. Patient Educ Couns 2013 Oct;93(1):102-107 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2013.05.009] [Medline: 23768763]
25. Fowler JF. Improving Survey Questions: Design and Evaluation. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE Publications; 1995.
26. Harris PA, Taylor R, Thielke R, Payne J, Gonzalez N, Conde JG. Research electronic data capture (REDCap)--a metadata-driven methodology and workflow process for providing translational research informatics support. J Biomed Inform 2009 Apr;42(2):377-381 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jbi.2008.08.010] [Medline: 18929686]
27. Sperl-Hillen JM, Rossom RC, Kharbanda EO, Gold R, Geissal ED, Elliott TE, et al. Priorities Wizard: Multisite Web-Based Primary Care Clinical Decision Support Improved Chronic Care Outcomes with High Use Rates and High Clinician Satisfaction Rates. EGEMS (Wash DC) 2019 Apr 03;7(1):9 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.5334/egems.284] [Medline: 30972358]

Abbreviations

APAP: acetyl-para-aminopheno (aka paracetamol or acetaminophen)
CDS: clinical decision support
CDS-E: clinical decision support with patient education
EHR: electronic health record
NSAID: nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drug
REDCap: Research Electronic Data Capture
SP: standard practice

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 16.09.20; peer-reviewed by M Keller, C Freiermuth, YH Kwan; comments to author 23.12.20; revised version received 15.02.21; accepted 17.03.21; published 12.04.21.

Please cite as:
Rindal DB, Asche SE, Gryczynski J, Kane SM, Truitt AR, Shea TL, Ziegenfuss JY, Schwartz RP, Worley DC, Mitchell SG
De-Implementing Opioid Use and Implementing Optimal Pain Management Following Dental Extractions (DIODE): Protocol for a Cluster Randomized Trial
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24342
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e24342
doi:10.2196/24342
PMID:33843594

Protocol

Effects of a Digital Mental Health Program on Perceived Stress in Adolescents Aged 13-17 Years: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial

Eliane M Boucher[1], PhD; Haley E Ward[1], BA; Julia L Stafford[1], BSc; Acacia C Parks[1], PhD

Happify Health, New York, NY, United States

Corresponding Author:
Eliane M Boucher, PhD
Happify Health
51 East 12th Street, 5th Floor
New York, NY, 10003
United States
Phone: 1 432 258 5233
Email: eliane@happify.com

Abstract

Background: Stress is an important transdiagnostic risk factor in adolescence and predicts a host of physical and psychological problems in adolescence and adulthood. Adolescence is also a developmental stage in which people may be more sensitive or reactive to stress. Indeed, research has shown that adolescents report high levels of stress, particularly when enrolled in school. However, adolescents report engaging in few, if any, stress management techniques. Consequently, the development of effective programs to help address adolescent stress is particularly important. To date, most stress management programs for adolescents are delivered within schools, and the evidence for such programs is mixed. Furthermore, most of these programs rely on traditional stress management techniques rather than incorporating methods to address the underlying negative cognitive processes, such as rumination, that may contribute to or exacerbate the effects of perceived stress.

Objective: The aim of this study is to test the short-term effects of a digital mental health program designed for adolescents aged 13-17 years on perceived stress and rumination.

Methods: This is a randomized controlled trial in which adolescents between the ages of 13 and 17 years, with elevated levels of perceived stress and brooding, will be randomly assigned to complete 8 weeks of a digital mental health program (Happify for Teens) or to a corresponding wait-list control group. The study will take place over 3 months, including the 8-week intervention period and 1-month postintervention follow-up. The primary outcome, perceived stress, along with secondary and exploratory outcomes (ie, brooding, optimism, sleep disturbance, and loneliness) will be assessed via self-report at baseline, 4 weeks, 8 weeks, and 12 weeks to compare changes in these outcomes across conditions.

Results: Recruitment is expected to begin in the second quarter of 2021, with a target sample size of 800 participants (400 per condition). Participants will begin the study as they are recruited and will finish in waves, with the first wave of data expected 8 weeks after recruitment begins and the final wave of data expected by the end of the third quarter of 2021.

Conclusions: Although school-based stress management programs for adolescents are common, research suggests that they may be limited in their reach and more effective for school-based stress than other types of stress. This trial will be one of the first attempts to examine the potential benefits of a digital mental health program on adolescents to address stress along with negative cognitive processes such as rumination. If successful, this would help introduce a more scalable alternative to school-based programs that offers adolescents greater privacy while also providing insight into novel ways to target adolescent mental health more generally.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT04567888; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04567888

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): PRR1-10.2196/25545

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e25545) doi:10.2196/25545

KEYWORDS

digital intervention; adolescents; stress management; mental health; mobile phone

Introduction

Background

In the United States, approximately 16.5%, or 7.7 million, adolescents have at least one mental health disorder [1]. Worldwide, approximately 10%-20% of adolescents struggle with mental health problems [2]. Importantly, the rates of mental illness have increased among adolescents in recent years [3] and at steeper rates than among adults [4]. Given that the onset of many mental health disorders occurs in childhood and adolescence, which often continue into adulthood [5,6], addressing mental health in adolescence is a key factor for reducing the prevalence of mental health disorders in adulthood.

Despite several public health efforts to increase access to mental health services for youth, service utilization by adolescents with mental health disorders remains low [7]. Only 50% of American adolescents with mental illness seek mental health treatment [1], and only 36.2% actually receive treatment [7]. The number of adolescents receiving treatment for internalizing disorders, such as anxiety and depression, is even lower [7,8]. Paradoxically, national trends indicate that, overall, adolescent use of outpatient mental health services, including both psychotherapy and psychotropic medications, has increased over time [9]. However, this increase is primarily attributed to adolescents with less severe or no mental health impairment [9]. This is problematic given the shortage of mental health service providers for children and adolescents, particularly in rural and low-income areas [10]. The increased use of these services by adolescents in general likely places a strain on the available services for youth, and, in turn, adolescents with more serious mental health disorders may have more trouble receiving necessary treatment.

Mental Health Prevention Programs for Adolescents

Although discussions of mental health often focus on dysfunction, more recently, there has been a call for a definition of mental health that considers more than the mere absence of mental illness [11]. For example, Keyes [12] argued for a distinction between *languishing*, or the absence of mental health, and *flourishing*, or the presence of mental health. In other words, mental health also encapsulates positive or protective features, including well-being, optimal prosocial functioning, emotion regulation, empathy, and resilience [11,13]. Consequently, addressing mental health concerns in adolescents should also include efforts to promote flourishing, as this may help to reduce the likelihood of future dysfunction [13].

However, there has been more attention on mental health treatment in youth than on prevention [2]. Given the strain on mental health services for youth from adolescents with less severe or no impairment, interventions focused more on promoting flourishing and preventing future dysfunction and impairment are important [13]. Such programs can be universal, which are directed at all adolescents and often offered in schools, or targeted, in that they focus on adolescents who are at risk of more severe impairment [2]. Both universal and targeted programs can help address the growing interest in mental health services by adolescents while reserving more intense treatment programs for youth with mental illness, for whom prevention programs are not sufficient [13]. In particular, interventions that target transdiagnostic risk factors, which predict the onset and maintenance of multiple disorders [14], are likely to have the greatest effect in terms of preventing future dysfunction [15,16].

Research suggests that these prevention programs have both concurrent and long-term benefits for mental health, particularly when they target specific risk and protective factors for adolescent mental health [2,17]. For example, universal resilience-based interventions delivered in schools reduce internalizing symptoms in adolescents aged 11-18 years [18]. In another study, students who were offered a universal, positive psychology intervention reported significant reductions in distress, anxiety, and depressive symptoms, whereas students who were not offered this intervention reported increases in all these outcomes [19]. Targeted prevention programs based on cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT) have also been shown to have short-term effects on depressive symptoms [20,21] and improve self-efficacy and academic achievement in adolescents [22].

Stress as a Risk Factor in Adolescence

Over the past decade, researchers have become increasingly interested in adolescent stress as a transdiagnostic risk factor because of its prevalence and its association with internalizing and externalizing disorders [23-25] as well as a host of other negative consequences, including poorer physical and academic outcomes. Adolescence is also a developmental stage where individuals may be particularly sensitive to stress due to shifts in hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis reactivity, leading to more intense hormonal responses to stressors, particularly in older adolescents [26].

Although animal models suggest that predictable, chronic mild stress levels in adolescence can actually increase resilience in adulthood [27], research suggests that many adolescents are coping with more severe stress levels. For example, in one study, 22% of adolescents aged 15-17 years reported moderate to severe levels of perceived stress [28]. In addition, a national survey conducted by the American Psychological Association (APA) in 2013 found that adolescents reported higher levels of stress than they perceived to be healthy and that their stress levels during the school year exceeded those of adults [29]. In addition, 31% of these adolescents reported that their stress levels had increased over the previous year, whereas 34% believed that these would increase over the following year [29]. These high stress levels may reflect a variety of stressors in adolescence. Qualitative interviews with adolescents suggest that they perceive their stress to stem from family and academic sources as well as role transitions and societal problems [30]. Quantitative research corroborates these accounts, suggesting that adolescents' primary sources of stress are school and arguments at home [31]. In fact, adolescents report higher levels of stress during the school year than during the summer, with more than twice as many adolescents reporting extreme levels of stress during the school year than during the summer break [29].

Regardless of the source, such high levels of stress can have deleterious effects on adolescents' psychological and physical health, including lower life satisfaction [32], poorer academic

performance [33,34], cigarette smoking [35], emotional eating [36], poorer diet [37], and more frequent subjective health complaints (eg, headaches, fatigue, and sleep difficulties) [38]. Stress in adolescence has also been linked to internalizing symptoms, including depression [23,24] and anxiety [24]. Interpersonal stress, in particular, predicts the onset of the first major depressive episode among adolescents [39]. Thus, addressing stress in adolescents is critical for avoiding long-term problems. Although the frequency of stressful or negative life events predict negative outcomes [35,39], adolescents' cognitive appraisal of these events, that is, their perceptions of stress, also predicts negative outcomes [32,36-38]. Perceived stress may be more strongly tied to negative outcomes than to life events alone [40].

However, adolescents tend not to believe that stress negatively affects their mental health, and most do not engage in regular stress management [29]. Approximately 55% of adolescents report setting aside time for stress management only "a few times a month or less," 13% report never setting aside time for stress management, and only 5% report having seen a mental health professional about their stress [29]. On the basis of these data, the APA noted the need for opportunities to help adolescents address and cope with their stress "to break this unhealthy legacy of stress in America" [29].

Although there has been an increase in interventions targeting perceived stress in adolescence [41], they are much less common than those for anxiety and depression [42]. Furthermore, most interventions for stress are school-based, and the evidence for these interventions is mixed. In a systematic review of stress management interventions, only 58% of the reviewed studies found significant improvements in physiological indicators of stress (eg, blood pressure) or self-reported stress [43]. More recent meta-analyses of school-based programs suggest that the benefits may be limited to targeted samples (eg, with high levels of stress) and not universal programs [41,42] and may only be effective for school rather than social stress [41]. Given these findings, we need more research exploring the effectiveness of stress management programs, particularly those that could be delivered outside schools.

Negative Cognitions and Stress

Research suggests that stress in adolescence stems, at least in part, from feelings of helplessness and negative affect [44]. Therefore, effective interventions for adolescent stress may need to target the underlying negative cognitions as well as perceived stress. However, recommended approaches to addressing stress tend to focus on stress management training, relaxation training, and problem-solving and decision-making skills training [16,41,42], which may not adequately address the related negative cognitions.

Indeed, there is evidence that improving the content of adolescents' cognition can help mitigate the negative effects of stress. For example, interpersonal stress predicts depressive symptoms in adolescents only when coupled with negative cognitions [39] or persistent low positive affect [45], whereas self-compassion buffers against the negative effects of perceived stress on internalizing symptoms [24]. In other words, addressing both negative cognitions and stress together may be particularly important in mitigating the negative consequences of stress [39].

The cognitive processes related to these negative cognitions may also be relevant. Rumination is a pattern of thinking in which individuals repeatedly think about the causes, consequences, and symptoms of their negative affect and often occurs following stressful events [46]. Rumination can be beneficial, where the individual engages in reflective pondering, or harmful, where the individual engages in brooding or moody pondering [47]. Similar to stress, rumination is another important transdiagnostic risk factor in prevention interventions for adolescents, as it predicts a host of other problems [48,49]. In adolescents, rumination, and particularly brooding, predicts depressive symptoms [50,51], anxiety [52], executive functioning impairments in selective attention and attentional switching [53], substance use problems [54], posttraumatic stress disorder following traumatic events such as terrorist attacks [55], and less sleep [48]. Furthermore, rumination and psychological distress appear to be involved in a cyclical pattern whereby ruminative thinking leads to psychological distress, which then predicts more rumination [48].

As rumination can occur in response to stressful events, it also plays a role in the negative consequences of chronic stress. For instance, longitudinal research has shown that more frequent stressful life events predict increased rumination among both adults and adolescents and that rumination mediates the relationship between stressful life events and anxiety symptoms in adolescents [56]. Other studies have shown that adolescents who ruminate in response to stress are at a greater risk of depression and substance misuse [57]. In college students, stress-reactive rumination, but not momentary ruminative self-focus, predicted depressive symptoms, although both predicted depressive symptoms among students with higher levels of stress [58].

In addition to contributing to the negative effects of stress, rumination may increase perceived stress. In one study, rumination exacerbated the relationship between life hassles and depression, anxiety, and stress in adolescents [59]. Rumination also increases adolescents' likelihood of experiencing interpersonal stress, which in turn predicts more internalizing symptoms [60]. Therefore, applying more traditional approaches such as cognitive restructuring, self-monitoring, acceptance strategies, and attention control training [16] to address negative cognitive processes such as rumination may be helpful in reducing stress as well.

Unfortunately, aside from studies specifically testing stress management interventions, few intervention studies have included stress as an outcome variable [42]. To the best of our knowledge, no intervention research has focused on stress and rumination together. However, research suggests that similar approaches might be effective for reducing both stress and rumination. For example, researchers posit that mindfulness helps prevent depression by promoting low levels of rumination and high levels of self-compassion [61]. Indeed, trait mindfulness mitigates the relationship between life hassles and depression, anxiety, and stress [59], and mindfulness-based interventions have been shown to reduce perceived stress and

increase self-compassion in middle school students [62]. Cross-sectional research with college students also suggests that self-compassion attenuates the effects of rumination on stress [63], and increases in self-compassion following intensive meditation retreats predict improvements in perceived stress, rumination, negative affect, and depressive symptoms [64]. CBT has also been used successfully for both rumination [49,65] and perceived stress [66], although both outcomes have never been measured together. These findings suggest that there may be a common pathway for reducing both rumination and perceived stress in adolescents. Therefore, identifying interventions that can address both would be beneficial as they would target two, rather than one, important transdiagnostic risk factors in this population.

Objectives

The aim of this study is to test the effects of a digital mental health program that draws on several approaches to address perceived stress and rumination in adolescents. Happify for Teens is a version of the Happify Health platform that has been modified for those aged between 13 and 17 years. As in the adult version, Happify for Teens consists of gamified versions of evidence-based activities adapted from CBT [67], mindfulness-based stress reduction [68], positive psychology [69-71], behavioral activation [72,73], acceptance and commitment therapy [74], and psychoeducation [75]. Thus, Happify Health programs integrate a variety of recommended approaches to address negative cognitions [16] that appear to have promising effects for reducing perceived stress as well [62,66,76,77].

Although Happify for Teens has yet to be tested empirically, research on the adult version demonstrates that Happify Health programs lead to significant improvements in mental health. Observational studies of existing Happify Health users found significant improvements in subjective well-being after 6-8 weeks of use, with greater gains among users who completed more activities [78-80]. Similarly, participants in randomized controlled trials (RCTs) who completed at least two activities per week had significant improvements in depressive symptoms, anxiety, and resilience compared with participants in a psychoeducation control group or participants who completed less than 2 Happify Health activities per week [81,82].

Notably, although published analyses did not examine the effect of Happify Health on perceived stress directly, perceived stress was included as 1 of 3 components for a resilience index, which significantly decreased in users who competed at least two activities per week for 8 weeks [81,82]; unpublished data indicate that perceived stress specifically decreased along with resilience (Parks, AC, unpublished data, December 2018). In addition, experimental research suggests that using one of the activities within the Happify Health platform, a heart rate variability biofeedback game, following a stressful event may help users manage their stress, as evidenced by lower salivary alpha amylase in participants who completed this activity relative to controls [83]. These data suggest that Happify for Teens may help adolescents manage their stress while providing the added benefit of addressing underlying negative cognitions and cognitive processes.

To test the effect of Happify for Teens on perceived stress in adolescents, we plan to recruit adolescents aged 13-17 years who report elevated levels of perceived stress and rumination. Participants will be randomly assigned to complete 8 weeks of activities via Happify for Teens or to a corresponding wait-list control group. We will then compare changes in perceived stress at 4 weeks, 8 weeks, and 1 month post intervention across the 2 groups. We will also examine changes in brooding (the maladaptive component of rumination) as a secondary outcome. Finally, as sleep disturbance [84,85], optimism [86,87], and loneliness [88,89] have been identified as other potential transdiagnostic risk factors for future mental health impairment that may begin in adolescence, we also examined changes in sleep disturbance, optimism, and loneliness as additional exploratory outcomes.

Methods

Participants

This study is an RCT (NCT04567888) with a target sample size of 800 participants (400 participants per condition). Power analyses indicated that 200 participants (100 per condition) would be sufficient for 80% power to detect a small effect; however, attrition rates for this study are difficult to predict. Previous RCTs using Happify Health with adult participants had response rates ranging from 56% to 72% for an 8-week intervention and posttest [81,82]. Research on other digital interventions with adolescents has reported substantial variability in completion rates. The levels of noncompletion for internet-based CBT interventions range from 33.3% to 69.6%, with low use rates overall [90], whereas for digital interventions targeting diet and physical activity, completion rates range from 37% to 100% [91]. On the basis of this variability, we opted for a conservative approach to ensure adequate power and estimated a 75.0% (600/800) attrition rate, leading to an initial target sample size of 800 adolescents to maintain adequate power.

Recruitment

To recruit participants, we will advertise the study to existing Happify Health users who indicate that they have adolescent children. In addition, to target parents (and adolescents) less familiar with the platform, we will also advertise the study using targeted advertising on social media. Finally, we will distribute information about the study in 2 public schools (one located in California and another in Montana) that contacted Happify Health about the program. Representatives from these schools who contacted our research staff to express interest in the product will distribute letters to parents within their schools, with information about the study and a link to the parent prescreening survey.

Regardless of the recruitment method, interested parents will be directed to complete a brief screening questionnaire via Qualtrics to verify that their child is aged between 13 and 17 years, resides in the United States, and has never used Happify Health before. After meeting the initial eligibility criteria, parents will provide consent for each eligible child to participate in the study. In addition, we plan to use a snowballing recruitment method whereby parents who complete this

screening questionnaire will be encouraged to share the study with other parents, and they will be entered into a drawing for a US $50 Amazon gift card for each parent they refer to the screening questionnaire.

We will then send eligible adolescents an email invitation to complete a separate screening questionnaire via Qualtrics, consisting of questions regarding their age, country of residence, previous Happify Health use, and about the study procedures to confirm their eligibility for the study. Respondents will also complete the Perceived Stress Scale (PSS) [40] and Ruminative Response Scale (RRS)–Short Form–Brooding Subscale [47]. Adolescents will be eligible to participate if they are aged between 13 and 17 years, currently reside in the United States, have never used Happify Health, report elevated levels of stress (ie, PSS score >14) and rumination (ie, RRS–Brooding Subscale score ≥10), and indicate that they are willing and able to complete the study activities. Participants from the same household will be permitted to participate in the study but will be instructed not to discuss the study or the platform with each other.

Compensation

Participants will be compensated with US $20 for completing each of the 4-week, 8-week, and 1-month postintervention assessments. Participants who complete all 4 assessments (baseline and 3 other assessments) will receive a US $20 bonus. Thus, participants will receive up to US $80 as compensation for their time; participants will be compensated in the form of an electronic gift card.

Primary Outcome Measure: PSS

The PSS [40] is a widely used measure of the extent to which respondents view their lives as unpredictable, uncontrollable, or overloaded and has been used with adolescents in other studies [92,93]. It consists of 10 items asking participants the extent to which they have felt each of the feelings and thoughts in the previous month (eg, “In the last month, how often have you felt nervous and ‘stressed’?”), and items are rated on a scale from 0 (*never*) to 4 (*very often*). Ratings are summed so that higher scores indicate greater perceived stress.

Secondary Outcome Measure: RRS–Short Form–Brooding Subscale

The brooding subscale of the RRS [47] examines the extent to which respondents engage in moody pondering and has been validated with adolescents [94,95]. Participants indicate how often they engage in each of the 5 behaviors (eg, “Think ‘Why can’t I handle things better?’”) on a scale from 1 (*almost never*) to 4 (*almost always*). For this study, instructions were modified so that participants can indicate the extent to which they engaged in these behaviors during the previous month. Ratings are summed so that higher scores indicate that participants engaged in more brooding during that time.

Exploratory Outcome Measures

Life Orientation Test–Revised

The Life Orientation Test–Revised is a 10-item measure of optimism [96] that has been used with adolescents [97]. Participants indicate the extent to which they agree with each statement (eg, “In uncertain times, I usually expect the best”) on a 5-point scale, ranging from 0 (*strongly disagree*) to 4 (*strongly agree*). A total of 4 items are filler items, and ratings on the remaining 6 items can be summed to obtain an overall optimism score so that higher scores indicate more optimism.

Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System Pediatric Sleep Disturbance Scale–Short Form 4a

This is a 4-item scale measuring the extent to which participants experienced sleep disturbances over the past 7 days (eg, “In the past 7 days, I had trouble sleeping”), appropriate for respondents aged between 8 and 17 years [98]. Each item is rated on a scale from 1 (*never*) to 5 (*always*), and ratings are summed so that higher scores indicate more sleep disturbance or poorer sleep quality.

Roberts UCLA Loneliness Scale-8

The Roberts UCLA Loneliness Scale-8 [99] was adapted from the original 20-item UCLA loneliness scale [100] for use with adolescents. It consists of 8 items (eg, “I lack companionship”), and participants indicate how often each of the statements are descriptive of them on a 4-point scale from *never* (0) to *often* (3). Ratings are summed so that higher scores indicate higher levels of loneliness.

Usage Statistics

In addition to self-reported outcomes, we also plan to collect data on usage and engagement via the Happify Health platform for those assigned to the intervention condition. Specifically, we will passively collect information about the activities completed and the number of active days.

Procedure

This study will take place over approximately 3 months, including an 8-week intervention period and a 1-month follow-up. See Table 1 for the schedule of activities. All study procedures were reviewed and approved by IntegReview, an independent institutional review board.

After obtaining parental consent, eligible participants will be contacted via email with instructions to complete an electronic assent form and the baseline assessment. This assessment will include all primary, secondary, and exploratory outcome measures. To assess data quality, we plan to include an attention check within each questionnaire in the baseline assessment and subsequent assessments. These attention checks will instruct participants to select a specific response option to determine whether participants are reading items carefully (eg, for the PSS, an attention check item could instruct the participant to select *Never*).

Once participants have completed the baseline assessment, they will be randomly assigned to either the intervention group or the wait-list control group and will receive further instructions via email. Participants who do not complete the baseline assessment will not be assigned to a condition and will be disqualified from the study. Similarly, participants who fail all

attention checks within the baseline assessment will not be assigned to a condition and will be disqualified from the study.

Participants in both conditions will receive emails or text messages throughout the study to check in and keep them engaged. At 4, 8, and 12 weeks (1 month post intervention), all participants will also be prompted to complete all primary, secondary, and exploratory measures via Qualtrics. At each assessment, participants will also be asked to indicate whether they participated in any other interventions or used any digital self-help or wellness program since the last assessment date. Participants will receive reminders if they have not completed these assessments on time, and if a participant has not completed an assessment within 7 days of its scheduled date, a member of the research team will reach out via text message or email to check in.

Table 1. Schedule of activities for prescreen, intervention period, and follow-up assessments.

Assessments	Time				
	Prescreen	Baseline	Week 4: mid-point assessment	Week 8: postinter-vention assessment	Week 12: 1-month follow-up
Primary outcome					
Perceived Stress Scale	✓[a]	✓	✓	✓	✓
Secondary outcome					
Ruminative Responses Scale–Short Form–Brooding Subscale	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Exploratory outcomes					
Life Orientation Test–Revised	—[b]	✓	✓	✓	✓
Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement System Pediatric Sleep Disturbance Scale–Short Form 4a	—	✓	✓	✓	✓
Roberts UCLA Loneliness Scale	—	✓	✓	✓	✓

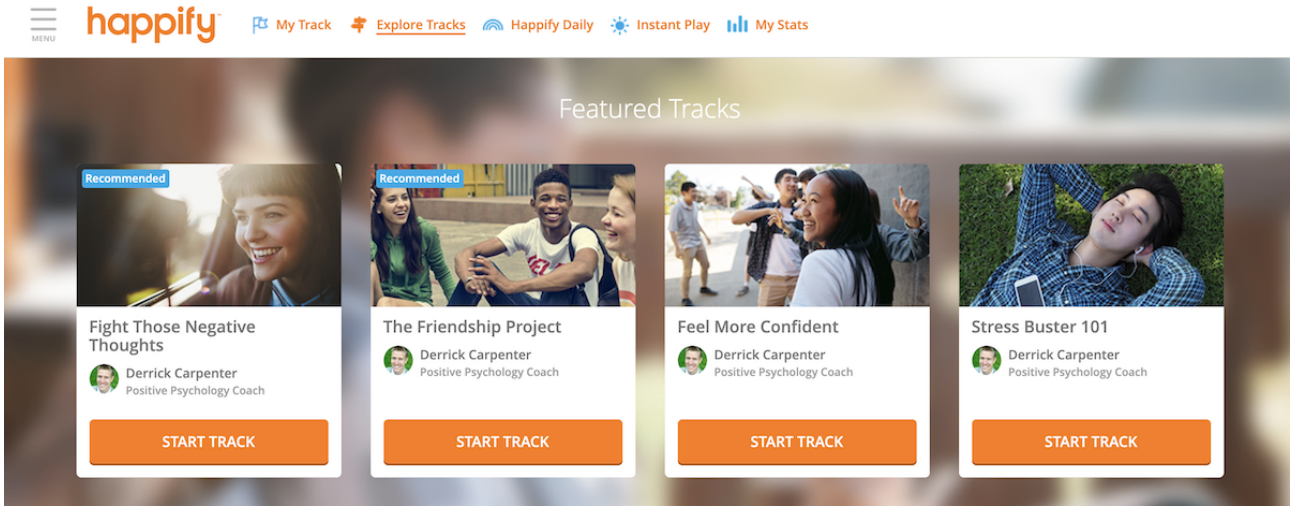
[a]Indicates that the outcome was assessed at this time.

[b]Indicates that the outcome was not assessed at this time.

Intervention Group: Happify Health for Teens

Participants assigned to the active intervention will receive instructions to download Happify Health and then be directed into the Teens platform after creating an account. The Happify for Teens platform was developed using the same model as the original Happify Health platform; intervention activities are organized into 6 different skills: *savor* (mindfulness skills), *thank* (gratitude), *aspire* (optimism, goal-setting, and finding meaning or purpose), *give* (kindness, forgiveness, and prosocial behavior), *empathize* (self-compassion and perspective-taking), and *revive* (physical health). However, for the adolescent platform, these activities were modified and then reviewed by a panel of adolescents to ensure that the language and content were relevant to that population (Figure 1).

Figure 1. Screenshot of Happify for Teens.

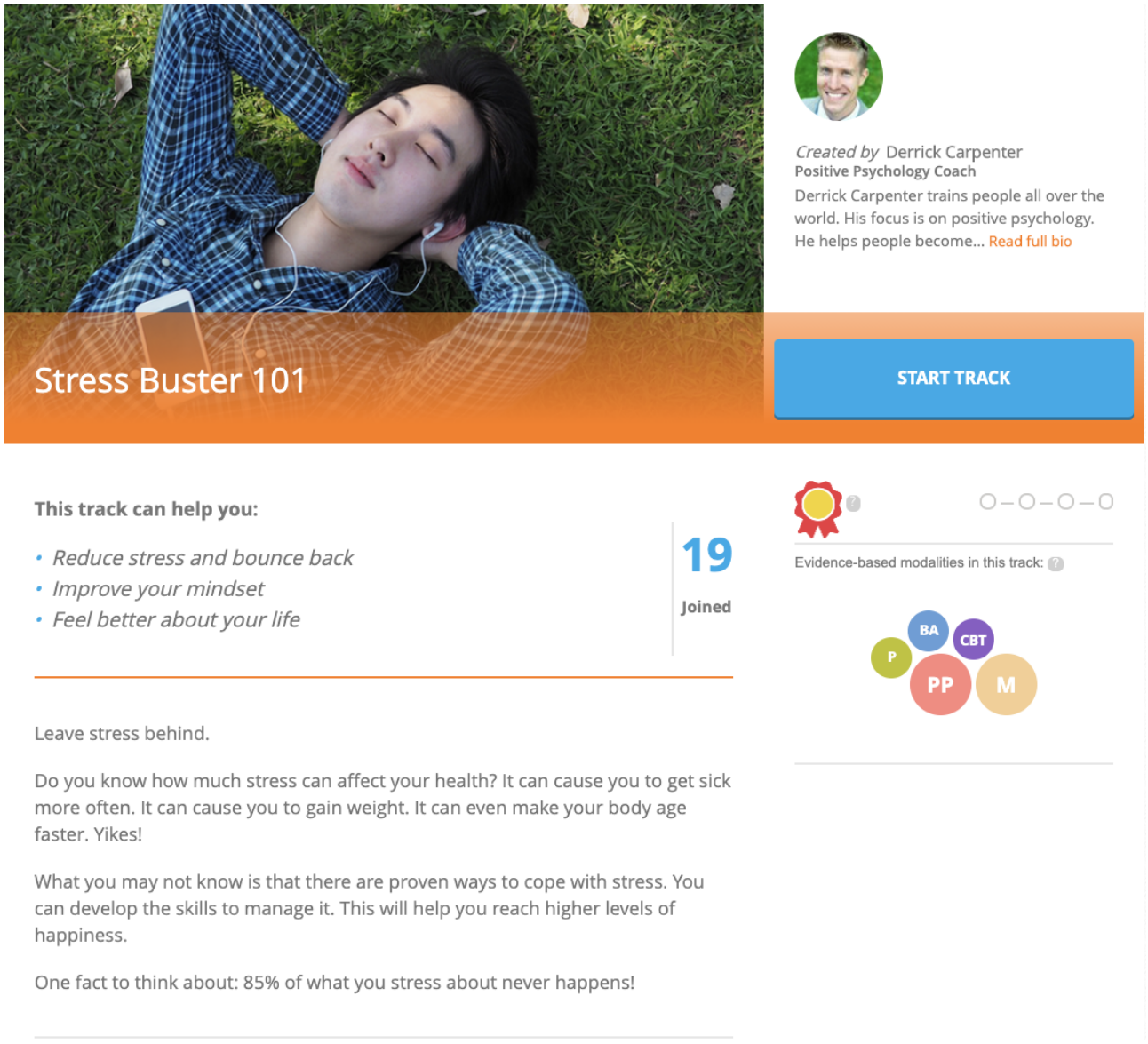


Activities from different categories are then organized into *tracks* focused on addressing a specific area of concern, such as increasing confidence or reducing negative thinking (see Figure 2 for a sample track description). Users can select a track that interests them, and within each track, they can choose what activities they prefer to complete, thereby offering users a more personalized experience in terms of selecting tracks as well as activities, which has been shown to improve efficacy [101,102].

Although participants will have access to all Happify for Teen tracks, we will feature a track called *Stop the Worry Cycle*. Each track consists of 4 different parts, and users must complete activities within each part to earn a silver or gold medal before they can move on to the next part. Users can also complete activities on demand through instant play and can switch tracks at any time.

Participants will not be given explicit instructions on how often they should use the platform or how many activities to complete; however, we will encourage them to engage with the platform daily. Participants will also receive push notifications on their mobile device every other day to remind them to access the platform, and they will receive weekly emails as part of the Happify Health platform to help increase engagement. If a participant has not completed any activities within the platform for 7 days, they will also receive an email or text message (based on participant preferences) from a member of the research team to check in. After the 8-week intervention period, participants in the intervention group will continue to have access to the Happify for Teens platform until the 12-week assessment but will receive no explicit instructions or no push notifications to use the program following the intervention period. We will also no longer track use to contact participants who have not used the program during this 1-month period.

Figure 2. Screenshot of track description for "Stress Buster 101" track in Happify for Teens.



Wait-list Control Group

Active intervention or Happify Health for Teens will be compared with a wait-list control condition. Participants assigned to this condition will be instructed via email that they have been assigned to a wait-list control and that they will be given access to the Happify for Teens platform after the 12-week study period; however, they are still expected to complete the study assessments.

Data Analysis

Changes in Perceived Stress and Secondary or Exploratory Outcomes

To assess whether changes in participants' perceived stress differed across the 2 groups, we plan to conduct a 2 (group: intervention vs control)×4 (time: baseline, 4 weeks, 8 weeks, and 12 weeks) repeated-measures ANOVA (Analysis of Variance) on participants' PSS scores, controlling for participant age, gender, and race. Similar analyses will be conducted on the secondary and exploratory outcome measures. In addition, to determine whether usage predicted changes in these outcomes, we will also conduct regression analyses among participants in the intervention condition, regressing their scores on each outcome variable on the number of activities completed within the Happify for Teens platform, while controlling for corresponding baseline scores on that outcome.

Rumination as a Potential Mediator

To test whether any observed changes in perceived stress can be attributed to changes in brooding, we also plan to conduct mediation analyses using Hayes PROCESS macro for SPSS [103].

Data Exclusion

As careless responding is problematic with web-based surveys and may artificially increase relationships among variables [104], we plan to use 2 separate a priori mechanisms to identify low-quality data: (1) failing 3 or more attention checks in an assessment and (2) completing an assessment at a rate faster than 1 second per item [104]. We will then rerun the analyses described above without these participants to determine whether any effects differ after removing low-quality data.

Results

Recruitment is expected to begin during the second quarter of 2021 and will continue until 800 participants have been randomized to one of the two conditions. Participants will begin the 8-week intervention after being screened and consenting to participate; therefore, the first wave of data collection is expected 8 weeks after recruitment begins. We estimate that all participants will complete the intervention in the third quarter of 2021, with final completion, including the 1-month follow-up, by the end of the third quarter of 2021. Given uncertainty regarding attrition and use in an adolescent population, if fewer than 200 participants complete the postintervention assessment, we plan to conduct a second round of recruitment to increase our sample size to ensure adequate power.

Discussion

Recent data indicate that adolescents are experiencing increasing levels of stress, particularly in school, when their stress levels exceed those of adults [29]. Given that chronic stress predicts a host of psychological, behavioral, and physical problems in adolescence [28,32-38], developing opportunities to help adolescents cope with their stress has become increasingly important [29].

Several interventions for adolescent stress have been developed; however, the evidence supporting their effectiveness is mixed [41-43]. Many of these interventions rely on traditional approaches to treating stress, including stress management training, relaxation training, and problem-solving and decision-making skills training [41,42]; however, these approaches may not adequately address negative cognitions that contribute to perceived stress [44]. For example, rumination, or maladaptive patterns of moody pondering, contributes to perceived stress [59,60] and exacerbates the negative consequences of stress [57,58]. Therefore, interventions may be particularly effective when they also incorporate approaches to addressing negative cognitions, such as cognitive restructuring and acceptance strategies [16]. To our knowledge, this is the first study to examine the effects of a stress management program on both perceived stress and rumination in adolescence and to explore whether changes in rumination mediate the effects of the program on stress.

Evaluating the Efficacy of a Digital Prevention Intervention

Currently, most stress management programs for adolescents continue to be delivered within schools [41-43]. Although school-based prevention programs can be effective [42,43], there are numerous barriers to implementing evidence-based interventions within schools, including lack of time and resources and financial constraints [105]. Costs associated with implementing such interventions may be particularly prohibitive to schools in socially and economically disadvantaged areas [42], where students may need these interventions the most [41]. Targeted mental health interventions may have additional barriers to student participation due to fear of stigmatization [106]. Given that 95% of American adolescents own or have access to a cellular phone and 88% have daily access to a computer [107], a digital intervention addressing stress could offer a better, and arguably more cost-effective, opportunity to reach more adolescents. In addition, participation in the program would not require an entire school to buy-in; therefore, the decision to participate would be individual and private, potentially reducing concerns with stigma as well.

Although mobile mental health apps have become increasingly popular [108], mobile apps developed specifically for youth are still relatively scarce [109]. Furthermore, despite the popularity of mobile mental health apps, high quality empirical research on these apps in general is lacking [109-111]. For example, in a review of mobile mental health apps listed in the National Health Service app library, approximately 28% of mobile apps for managing depression and anxiety provided evidence to support their effectiveness claims, and only 14% of apps used validated clinical outcomes to do so [112]. Moreover, the market for these mobile apps is volatile, with one depression-focused app disappearing from the marketplace every 3 days, on average [113]. Early and robust tests of these platforms are therefore an important and necessary step to legitimize digital interventions and mobile mental health apps [114].

Empirical tests of digital interventions are particularly important with regard to platforms developed specifically for youth, as it is less clear how adolescents will respond to these interventions.

Some research suggests that adolescents prefer therapy when delivered digitally rather than face-to-face [115]. However, other research suggests that adolescents report high internet and mobile app use in general but low use of mental health apps specifically [116]. Some adolescents also report feelings of being labeled and stigmatized if using a digital mental health intervention, even if no one is aware that they are using one [117]. In particular, when considering stress, adolescents tend to believe that stress has little effect on their mental health and rarely engage in stress management on their own [29]. Many studies testing digital interventions in adolescence have aimed to address poor engagement by including some degree of therapist guidance [118], phone contact [119], and physician involvement [120]; however, the effects of these strategies are inconclusive [90]. Consequently, although several studies have demonstrated the effectiveness of the general Happify Health platform with adults [78-81,92], the extent to which adolescents will engage with the digital platform, and in turn, the extent to which they will benefit from the program, is difficult to predict.

Strengths and Limitations

Research on adolescent interventions has been characterized by low power. Although some studies of school-based stress management interventions have had large samples, a meta-analysis of 54 studies reported that 52% of the included studies had fewer than 100 participants and 72% had fewer than 200 participants [41]. Studies on digital interventions have comparatively smaller samples. For example, meta-analyses of studies on digital interventions and mobile mental health apps reported sample sizes ranging from 2 to 206 participants [90,109]. Given the mixed findings in previous research, particularly with stress management interventions [41,42], studies with larger sample sizes are needed to clarify the effectiveness of these interventions. Considering the high dropout rates with digital interventions in general [81,82,121-123], and specifically with adolescents [90,91], this study was designed to be adequately powered even with 75% attrition.

Another limitation of previous research is that the focus on school-based interventions likely results in samples that are geographically bound to schools in which these programs can be delivered, which may reduce the generalizability of those results. By comparison, testing a digital program that is accessible on adolescents' personal computers or smartphones eliminates many barriers of school-based research, which may result in a more diverse and representative sample of adolescents.

However, our participants may differ from the general population in other ways. First, as we are advertising the study to existing Happify Health users and within specific schools that expressed an interest in the Happify Health platform, our sample may not be representative of the general adolescent population in the United States. Although this may limit the generalizability of our findings to the general population, our recruitment strategy is likely to yield a sample that is representative of Happify Health users, and consequently, our findings should be more representative of our population of interest: adolescents who will be interested in using the Happify Health platform.

In addition, with the goal of increasing retention and use, we require participants to complete the baseline assessment before qualifying for the study, and we plan to contact participants when they have not engaged with the platform or have not completed an assessment for 7 days. Consequently, our sample may include adolescents who are particularly motivated and conscientious. In addition, because we are advertising to caregivers, adolescents who participate in the study may also differ from the general population in terms of attachment style, quality of relationship with their caregiver, parenting styles, or even the caregiver's own mental health. All these factors could affect the extent to which adolescents respond to the program [124,125].

Our sample also represents adolescents who report elevated levels of both perceived stress and brooding; therefore, it will remain unclear whether Happify for Teens would be effective as a universal stress management program (ie, for adolescents in general). Similarly, whether Happify for Teens would be effective for adolescents with either elevated levels of perceived stress or rumination, rather than elevated levels of both, will also remain unclear. Although this limits generalizability, targeted programs tend to have stronger effects than universal programs [126], and school-based stress management programs appear to be effective only with selective samples [41]. Therefore, we felt it was important to first examine whether Happify for Teens is effective as a targeted program. Arguably, given that adolescents with higher levels of perceived stress and rumination also have a higher risk of developing more severe impairment without intervention [23,24,50,52], a targeted approach also helps to test efficacy more robustly in the population that needs the program the most. Nevertheless, future research should test the effect of this program with a less selective sample of adolescents.

Previous research on digital adolescent mental health interventions has also been criticized for a lack of follow-up assessments [90,127,128]; however, some interventions, including school-based stress management interventions, may have stronger effects over time than immediately post intervention [41], emphasizing the importance of long-term follow-up. This study includes a 1-month follow-up, providing some insight into the longitudinal effects of the program, but future research should include more long-term follow-up to better ascertain whether effects diminish or strengthen over time. In addition, although reducing perceived stress and rumination should reduce participants' likelihood of developing mental health problems, such as depression and anxiety, further research is needed to assess the long-term implications of Happify for Teens on other mental or physical health outcomes.

Conclusions

Adolescent mental health is a growing area of concern, as many mental health problems begin in adolescence and continue into adulthood [5,6]. Prevention interventions offer a means of promoting mental health among youth before more serious dysfunction or impairment becomes an issue, thereby reducing the likelihood of mental health disorders and associated chronic

disorders [2,13]. Such interventions are not only effective [2,17-22] but may also help reduce the burden on mental health services from adolescents with little to no impairment [13], who represent an increasing proportion of adolescents seeking services [9]. These interventions are most effective when they target samples with a higher risk of mental health problems [2,41] and address transdiagnostic risk factors [15,16]. Stress is an important transdiagnostic risk factor that has been studied primarily in the context of school-based stress management programs [41-43] and without considering underlying negative cognitions that might contribute to perceived stress and exacerbate the negative effects of that stress [39,44,57-60]. This trial tests a novel digital stress management program for adolescents and its effects on perceived stress and rumination. These data will, therefore, provide important information about the potential efficacy of a more scalable and cost-effective method of improving perceived stress and other associated outcomes in an adolescent population.

Authors' Contributions

EMB contributed to designing the study and wrote the initial draft of this protocol. HEW contributed to designing the study and to writing the protocol. JLS contributed to designing the study and provided general manuscript support for this protocol. ACP contributed substantially to the study aims, scope, and design of the study.

Conflicts of Interest

EMB, HEW, and ACP are employees of Happify Health. JLS was employed by Happify Health when the study was designed and this protocol was written.

References

1. Whitney DG, Peterson MD. US national and state-level prevalence of mental health disorders and disparities of mental health care use in children. JAMA Pediatr 2019 Apr 01;173(4):389-391 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamapediatrics.2018.5399] [Medline: 30742204]
2. Kieling C, Baker-Henningham H, Belfer M, Conti G, Ertem I, Omigbodun O, et al. Child and adolescent mental health worldwide: evidence for action. The Lancet 2011 Oct;378(9801):1515-1525 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(11)60827-1]
3. Twenge JM, Cooper A, Joiner T, Duffy M, Binau S. Age, period, and cohort trends in mood disorder indicators and suicide-related outcomes in a nationally representative dataset, 2005-2017. J Abnorm Psychol 2019 Apr;128(3):185-199 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/abn0000410] [Medline: 30869927]
4. Olfson M, Blanco C, Wang S, Laje G, Correll C. National trends in the mental health care of children, adolescents, and adults by office-based physicians. JAMA Psychiatry 2014 Jan;71(1):81-90 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2013.3074] [Medline: 24285382]
5. Kessler RC, Berglund P, Demler O, Jin R, Merikangas KR, Walters EE. Lifetime prevalence and age-of-onset distributions of DSM-IV disorders in the National Comorbidity Survey Replication. Arch Gen Psychiatry 2005 Jun;62(6):593-602. [doi: 10.1001/archpsyc.62.6.593] [Medline: 15939837]
6. Kessler RC, Angermeyer M, Anthony J, DE Graaf R, Demyttenaere K, Gasquet I, et al. Lifetime prevalence and age-of-onset distributions of mental disorders in the World Health Organization's World Mental Health Survey Initiative. World Psychiatry 2007 Oct;6(3):168-176 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 18188442]
7. Merikangas KR, He J, Burstein M, Swendsen J, Avenevoli S, Case B, et al. Service utilization for lifetime mental disorders in U.S. adolescents: results of the National Comorbidity Survey-Adolescent Supplement (NCS-A). J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry 2011 Jan;50(1):32-45 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jaac.2010.10.006] [Medline: 21156268]
8. Essau CA. Frequency and patterns of mental health services utilization among adolescents with anxiety and depressive disorders. Depress Anxiety 2005;22(3):130-137. [doi: 10.1002/da.20115] [Medline: 16175563]
9. Olfson M, Druss BG, Marcus SC. Trends in mental health care among children and adolescents. N Engl J Med 2015 May 21;372(21):2029-2038. [doi: 10.1056/nejmsa1413512]
10. Thomas CR, Holzer CE. The continuing shortage of child and adolescent psychiatrists. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry 2006 Sep;45(9):1023-1031. [doi: 10.1097/01.chi.0000225353.16831.5d] [Medline: 16840879]
11. Galderisi S, Heinz A, Kastrup M, Beezhold J, Sartorius N. Toward a new definition of mental health. World Psychiatry 2015 Jun 04;14(2):231-233 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/wps.20231] [Medline: 26043341]
12. Keyes CLM. The mental health continuum: from languishing to flourishing in life. J Health Soc Behav 2002 Jun;43(2):207. [doi: 10.2307/3090197]
13. Kazdin AE. Adolescent mental health: prevention and treatment programs. Am Psycho 1993;48(2):127-141. [doi: 10.1037/0003-066x.48.2.127]
14. Egan SJ, Wade TD, Shafran R. Perfectionism as a transdiagnostic process: a clinical review. Clin Psychol Rev 2011;31(2):203-212. [doi: 10.1016/j.cpr.2010.04.009] [Medline: 20488598]
15. Nehmy TJ. School-based prevention of depression and anxiety in Australia: current state and future directions. Clin Psychol 2010 Nov 05;14(3):74-83. [doi: 10.1080/13284207.2010.524884]

16. Dozois DJA, Seeds PM, Collins KA. Transdiagnostic approaches to the prevention of depression and anxiety. J Cogn Psychother 2009 Feb 01;23(1):44-59. [doi: 10.1891/0889-8391.23.1.44]
17. Skeen S, Laurenzi CA, Gordon SL, du Toit S, Tomlinson M, Dua T, et al. Adolescent mental health program components and behavior risk reduction: a meta-analysis. Pediatrics 2019 Aug 01;144(2) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1542/peds.2018-3488] [Medline: 31262779]
18. Dray J, Bowman J, Campbell E, Freund M, Wolfenden L, Hodder RK, et al. Systematic review of universal resilience-focused interventions targeting child and adolescent mental health in the school setting. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry 2017 Oct;56(10):813-824 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jaac.2017.07.780] [Medline: 28942803]
19. Shoshani A, Steinmetz S. Positive psychology at school: a school-based intervention to promote adolescents' mental health and well-being. J Happiness Stud 2013 Sep 24;15(6):1289-1311. [doi: 10.1007/s10902-013-9476-1]
20. Hetrick SE, Cox GR, Witt KG, Bir JJ, Merry SN. Cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT), third-wave CBT and interpersonal therapy (IPT) based interventions for preventing depression in children and adolescents. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2016 Aug 09(8). [doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD003380.pub4] [Medline: 27501438]
21. Rasing SPA, Creemers DHM, Janssens JMAM, Scholte RHJ. Depression and anxiety prevention based on cognitive behavioral therapy for at-risk adolescents: a meta-analytic review. Front Psychol 2017;8:1066 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2017.01066] [Medline: 28701980]
22. Kumar GV, Sebastian L. Impact of CBT on self efficacy and academic achievement in adolescent students. J Indian Acad Appl Psychol. 2011. URL: https://www.researchgate.net/publication/288363105_Impact_of_CBT_on_self_efficacy_and_academic_achievement_in_adolescent_students [accessed 2021-03-17]
23. Wang S, Zhao Y, Zhang L, Wang X, Wang X, Cheng B, et al. Stress and the brain: perceived stress mediates the impact of the superior frontal gyrus spontaneous activity on depressive symptoms in late adolescence. Hum Brain Mapp 2019 Dec 01;40(17):4982-4993 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/hbm.24752] [Medline: 31397949]
24. Lathren C, Bluth K, Park J. Adolescent self-compassion moderates the relationship between perceived stress and internalizing symptoms. Pers Individ Dif 2019 Jun 01;143:36-41 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.paid.2019.02.008] [Medline: 32042216]
25. Conway CC, Raposa EB, Hammen C, Brennan PA. Transdiagnostic pathways from early social stress to psychopathology: a 20-year prospective study. J Child Psychol Psychiatry 2018 Aug 08;59(8):855-862. [doi: 10.1111/jcpp.12862] [Medline: 29315560]
26. Romeo RD. The teenage brain: the stress response and the adolescent brain. Curr Dir Psychol Sci 2013 Apr 16;22(2):140-145 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/0963721413475445] [Medline: 25541572]
27. Suo L, Zhao L, Si J, Liu J, Zhu W, Chai B, et al. Predictable chronic mild stress in adolescence increases resilience in adulthood. Neuropsychopharmacology 2013 Jul 11;38(8):1387-1400 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/npp.2013.67] [Medline: 23478858]
28. Østerås B, Sigmundsson H, Haga M. Perceived stress and musculoskeletal pain are prevalent and significantly associated in adolescents: an epidemiological cross-sectional study. BMC Public Health 2015 Oct 23;15:1081 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12889-015-2414-x] [Medline: 26498498]
29. Stress in America: are teens adopting adults' stress habits? American Psychological Association. 2014. URL: https://www.apa.org/news/press/releases/stress/2013/stress-report.pdf [accessed 2020-10-29]
30. Suldo SM, Shaunessy E, Thalji A, Michalowski J, Shaffer E. Sources of stress for students in high school college preparatory and general education programs: group differences and associations with adjustment. Adolescence 2009;44(176):925-948. [Medline: 20432608]
31. Anniko MK, Boersma K, Tillfors M. Sources of stress and worry in the development of stress-related mental health problems: a longitudinal investigation from early- to mid-adolescence. Anxiety Stress Coping 2019 Mar 22;32(2):155-167. [doi: 10.1080/10615806.2018.1549657] [Medline: 30465445]
32. Burger K, Samuel R. The role of perceived stress and self-efficacy in young people's life satisfaction: a longitudinal study. J Youth Adolesc 2017 Jan 3;46(1):78-90. [doi: 10.1007/s10964-016-0608-x] [Medline: 27812840]
33. DuBois DL, Felner RD, Brand S, Adan AM, Evans EG. A prospective study of life stress, social support, and adaptation in early adolescence. Child Development 1992 Jun;63(3):542. [doi: 10.2307/1131345]
34. Kaplan DS, Liu RX, Kaplan HB. School related stress in early adolescence and academic performance three years later: the conditional influence of self expectations. Soc Psychol Educ 2005 Mar;8(1):3-17. [doi: 10.1007/s11218-004-3129-5]
35. Wills TA, Sandy JM, Yaeger AM. Stress and smoking in adolescence: a test of directional hypotheses. Health Psychol 2002;21(2):122-130. [doi: 10.1037/0278-6133.21.2.122]
36. Nguyen-Rodriguez ST, Chou CP, Unger JB, Spruijt-Metz D. BMI as a moderator of perceived stress and emotional eating in adolescents. Eat Behav 2008 Apr;9(2):238-246 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.eatbeh.2007.09.001] [Medline: 18329603]
37. De Vriendt T, Clays E, Huybrechts I, De Bourdeaudhuij I, Moreno LA, Patterson E, et al. European adolescents' level of perceived stress is inversely related to their diet quality: the Healthy Lifestyle in Europe by Nutrition in Adolescence study. Br J Nutr 2011 Nov 04;108(2):371-380. [doi: 10.1017/s0007114511005708]
38. Wiklund M, Malmgren-Olsson E, Ohman A, Bergström E, Fjellman-Wiklund A. Subjective health complaints in older adolescents are related to perceived stress, anxiety and gender - a cross-sectional school study in Northern Sweden. BMC Public Health 2012 Nov 16;12(1):993 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-12-993] [Medline: 23158724]

39. Carter JS, Garber J. Predictors of the first onset of a major depressive episode and changes in depressive symptoms across adolescence: stress and negative cognitions. J Abnorm Psychol 2011 Nov;120(4):779-796. [doi: 10.1037/a0025441] [Medline: 21928863]
40. Cohen S, Kamarck T, Mermelstein R. A global measure of perceived stress. J Health Soc Behav 1983;24(4):385. [doi: 10.2307/2136404]
41. van Loon AWG, Creemers HE, Beumer WY, Okorn A, Vogelaar S, Saab N, et al. Can schools reduce adolescent psychological stress? A multilevel meta-analysis of the effectiveness of school-based intervention programs. J Youth Adolesc 2020 Jun 7;49(6):1127-1145 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10964-020-01201-5] [Medline: 32034632]
42. Feiss R, Dolinger SB, Merritt M, Reiche E, Martin K, Yanes JA, et al. A systematic review and meta-analysis of school-based stress, anxiety, and depression prevention programs for adolescents. J Youth Adolesc 2019 Sep 26;48(9):1668-1685 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10964-019-01085-0] [Medline: 31346924]
43. Rew L, Johnson K, Young C. A systematic review of interventions to reduce stress in adolescence. Issues Ment Health Nurs 2014 Nov 29;35(11):851-863. [doi: 10.3109/01612840.2014.924044] [Medline: 25353298]
44. Lindahl M, Archer T. Depressive expression and anti-depressive protection in adolescence: stress, positive affect, motivation and self-efficacy. Psychol 2013;04(06):495-505. [doi: 10.4236/psych.2013.46070]
45. Kuhlman KR, Chiang JJ, Bower JE, Irwin MR, Cole SW, Dahl RE, et al. Persistent low positive affect and sleep disturbance across adolescence moderate link between stress and depressive symptoms in early adulthood. J Abnorm Child Psychol 2020 Jan 24;48(1):109-121. [doi: 10.1007/s10802-019-00581-y] [Medline: 31446530]
46. Smith JM, Alloy LB. A roadmap to rumination: a review of the definition, assessment, and conceptualization of this multifaceted construct. Clin Psychol Rev 2009 Mar;29(2):116-128 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.cpr.2008.10.003] [Medline: 19128864]
47. Treynor W, Gonzalez R, Nolen-Hoeksema S. Rumination reconsidered: a psychometric analysis. Cognit Ther Res 2003;27(3):247-259. [doi: 10.1023/A:1023910315561]
48. Mazzer K, Boersma K, Linton SJ. A longitudinal view of rumination, poor sleep and psychological distress in adolescents. J Affect Disord 2019 Feb 15;245:686-696. [doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2018.11.053] [Medline: 30447567]
49. Topper M, Emmelkamp PM, Watkins E, Ehring T. Prevention of anxiety disorders and depression by targeting excessive worry and rumination in adolescents and young adults: a randomized controlled trial. Behav Res Ther 2017 Mar;90:123-136. [doi: 10.1016/j.brat.2016.12.015] [Medline: 28049069]
50. Burwell RA, Shirk SR. Subtypes of rumination in adolescence: associations between brooding, reflection, depressive symptoms, and coping. J Clin Child Adolesc Psychol 2007 Mar;36(1):56-65. [doi: 10.1080/15374410709336568] [Medline: 17206881]
51. Hankin BL. Rumination and depression in adolescence: investigating symptom specificity in a multiwave prospective study. J Clin Child Adolesc Psychol 2008 Oct 07;37(4):701-713 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/15374410802359627] [Medline: 18991122]
52. Jose PE, Weir KF. How is anxiety involved in the longitudinal relationship between brooding rumination and depressive symptoms in adolescents? J Youth Adolesc 2013 Aug 25;42(8):1210-1222. [doi: 10.1007/s10964-012-9891-3] [Medline: 23266617]
53. Connolly SL, Wagner CA, Shapero BG, Pendergast LL, Abramson LY, Alloy LB. Rumination prospectively predicts executive functioning impairments in adolescents. J Behav Ther Exp Psychiatry 2014 Mar;45(1):46-56 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jbtep.2013.07.009] [Medline: 23978629]
54. Willem L, Bijttebier P, Claes L, Raes F. Rumination subtypes in relation to problematic substance use in adolescence. Pers Individ Differ 2011 Apr;50(5):695-699. [doi: 10.1016/j.paid.2010.12.020]
55. Jenness JL, Jager-Hyman S, Heleniak C, Beck AT, Sheridan MA, McLaughlin KA. Catastrophizing, rumination, and reappraisal prospectively predict adolescent PTSD symptom onset following a terrorist attack. Depress Anxiety 2016 Nov 24;33(11):1039-1047 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/da.22548] [Medline: 27557454]
56. Michl LC, McLaughlin KA, Shepherd K, Nolen-Hoeksema S. Rumination as a mechanism linking stressful life events to symptoms of depression and anxiety: longitudinal evidence in early adolescents and adults. J Abnorm Psychol 2013 May;122(2):339-352 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/a0031994] [Medline: 23713497]
57. Skitch SA, Abela JRZ. Rumination in response to stress as a common vulnerability factor to depression and substance misuse in adolescence. J Abnorm Child Psychol 2008 Oct 7;36(7):1029-1045. [doi: 10.1007/s10802-008-9233-9] [Medline: 18461438]
58. Connolly SL, Alloy LB. Rumination interacts with life stress to predict depressive symptoms: an ecological momentary assessment study. Behav Res Ther 2017 Oct;97:86-95 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.brat.2017.07.006] [Medline: 28734979]
59. Marks AD, Sobanski DJ, Hine DW. Do dispositional rumination and/or mindfulness moderate the relationship between life hassles and psychological dysfunction in adolescents? Aust N Z J Psychiatry 2010 Sep;44(9):831-838. [doi: 10.3109/00048674.2010.487478] [Medline: 20815670]

60. McLaughlin KA, Nolen-Hoeksema S. Interpersonal stress generation as a mechanism linking rumination to internalizing symptoms in early adolescents. J Clin Child Adolesc Psychol 2012 Sep;41(5):584-597 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/15374416.2012.704840] [Medline: 22867280]
61. Svendsen JL, Kvernenes KV, Wiker AS, Dundas I. Mechanisms of mindfulness: rumination and self-compassion. Nordic Psychol 2016 Apr 15;69(2):71-82. [doi: 10.1080/19012276.2016.1171730]
62. Edwards M, Adams EM, Waldo M, Hadfield OD, Biegel GM. Effects of a mindfulness group on latino adolescent students: examining levels of perceived stress, mindfulness, self-compassion, and psychological symptoms. J Spec Group Work 2014 Mar 13;39(2):145-163. [doi: 10.1080/01933922.2014.891683]
63. Samaie G, Farahani HA. Self-compassion as a moderator of the relationship between rumination, self-reflection and stress. Procedia Soc Behav 2011;30:978-982. [doi: 10.1016/j.sbspro.2011.10.190]
64. Galla BM. Within-person changes in mindfulness and self-compassion predict enhanced emotional well-being in healthy, but stressed adolescents. J Adolesc 2016 Jun;49:204-217. [doi: 10.1016/j.adolescence.2016.03.016] [Medline: 27107398]
65. Bessette KL, Jacobs RH, Heleniak C, Peters AT, Welsh RC, Watkins ER, et al. Malleability of rumination: an exploratory model of CBT-based plasticity and long-term reduced risk for depressive relapse among youth from a pilot randomized clinical trial. PLoS One 2020 Jun 17;15(6) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0233539] [Medline: 32555582]
66. Hamdan-Mansour AM, Puskar K, Bandak AG. Effectiveness of cognitive-behavioral therapy on depressive symptomatology, stress and coping strategies among Jordanian university students. Issues Ment Health Nurs 2009 Mar 09;30(3):188-196. [doi: 10.1080/01612840802694577] [Medline: 19291496]
67. Beck AT, Rush AJ, Shaw BF, Emery G. Cognitive therapy of depression. New York: Guilford Press; 1979.
68. Praissman S. Mindfulness-based stress reduction: a literature review and clinician's guide. J Am Acad Nurse Pract 2008 Apr;20(4):212-216. [doi: 10.1111/j.1745-7599.2008.00306.x] [Medline: 18387018]
69. Seligman MEP, Csikszentmihalyi M. Positive psychology: an introduction. Am Psychol 2000;55(1):5-14. [doi: 10.1037//0003-066x.55.1.5]
70. Duckworth AL, Steen TA, Seligman ME. Positive psychology in clinical practice. Annu Rev Clin Psychol 2005 Apr;1(1):629-651. [doi: 10.1146/annurev.clinpsy.1.102803.144154] [Medline: 17716102]
71. Seligman MEP, Steen TA, Park N, Peterson C. Positive psychology progress: empirical validation of interventions. Am Psychol 2005;60(5):410-421. [doi: 10.1037/0003-066x.60.5.410]
72. Hopko DR, Lejuez CW, Ruggiero KJ, Eifert GH. Contemporary behavioral activation treatments for depression: procedures, principles, and progress. Clin Psychol Rev 2003 Oct;23(5):699-717. [doi: 10.1016/s0272-7358(03)00070-9]
73. Kanter JW, Manos RC, Bowe WM, Baruch DE, Busch AM, Rusch LC. What is behavioral activation? A review of the empirical literature. Clin Psychol Rev 2010 Aug;30(6):608-620. [doi: 10.1016/j.cpr.2010.04.001] [Medline: 20677369]
74. Hayes SC, Luoma JB, Bond FW, Masuda A, Lillis J. Acceptance and commitment therapy: model, processes and outcomes. Behav Res Ther 2006 Jan;44(1):1-25. [doi: 10.1016/j.brat.2005.06.006] [Medline: 16300724]
75. Lukens EP, McFarlane WR. Psychoeducation as evidence-based practice: considerations for practice, research, and policy. Brief Treat Crisis Interv 2004;4(3). [doi: 10.1093/brief-treatment/mhh019]
76. Brinkborg H, Michanek J, Hesser H, Berglund G. Acceptance and commitment therapy for the treatment of stress among social workers: a randomized controlled trial. Behav Res Ther 2011 Jun;49(6-7):389-398. [doi: 10.1016/j.brat.2011.03.009] [Medline: 21513917]
77. Wersebe H, Lieb R, Meyer AH, Hofer P, Gloster AT. The link between stress, well-being, and psychological flexibility during an Acceptance and Commitment Therapy self-help intervention. Int J Clin Health Psychol 2018 Jan;18(1):60-68 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ijchp.2017.09.002] [Medline: 30487911]
78. Carpenter J, Crutchley P, Zilca RD, Schwartz HA, Smith LK, Cobb AM, et al. Seeing the "Big" picture: Big Data Methods for exploring relationships between usage, language, and outcome in internet intervention data. J Med Internet Res 2016 Aug 31;18(8):e241 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.5725] [Medline: 27580524]
79. Carpenter J, Crutchley P, Zilca RD, Schwartz HA, Smith LK, Cobb AM, et al. Correction: seeing the "Big" picture: Big Data Methods for exploring relationships between usage, language, and outcome in internet intervention data. J Med Internet Res 2017 Dec 19;19(12):e347 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.8099] [Medline: 29258059]
80. Parks AC, Williams AL, Kackloudis GM, Stafford JL, Boucher EM, Honomichl RD. The effects of a digital well-being intervention on patients with chronic conditions: observational study. J Med Internet Res 2020 Jan 10;22(1) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/16211] [Medline: 31922491]
81. Parks AC, Williams A, Tugade M, Hokes K, Honomichl R, Zilca R. Testing a scalable web and smartphone based intervention to improve depression, anxiety, and resilience: a randomized controlled trial. Int J Wellbeing 2018 Dec 08;8(2):22-67 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.5502/ijw.v8i2.745]
82. Williams AL, Parks AC, Cormier G, Stafford J, Whillans AV. Improving resilience among employees high in depression, anxiety, and workplace distress. Int J Hum Resour Manag. 2018. URL: https://www.hbs.edu/faculty/Pages/item.aspx?num=55598 [accessed 2021-03-17]
83. Hunter JF, Olah MS, Williams AL, Parks AC, Pressman SD. Effect of brief biofeedback via a smartphone app on stress recovery: randomized experimental study. JMIR Serious Games 2019 Nov 26;7(4) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/15974] [Medline: 31769761]

84. Harvey AG, Murray G, Chandler RA, Soehner A. Sleep disturbance as transdiagnostic: consideration of neurobiological mechanisms. Clin Psychol Rev 2011 Mar;31(2):225-235 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.cpr.2010.04.003] [Medline: 20471738]
85. Danielsson NS, Harvey AG, Macdonald S, Jansson-Fröjmark M, Linton SJ. Sleep disturbance and depressive symptoms in adolescence: the role of catastrophic worry. J Youth Adolesc 2013 Aug 12;42(8):1223-1233. [doi: 10.1007/s10964-012-9811-6] [Medline: 22968332]
86. Conversano C, Rotondo A, Lensi E, Vista OD, Arpone F, Reda MA. Optimism and its impact on mental and physical well-being. Clin Pract Epidemiol Ment Health 2010 May 14;6(1):25-29 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2174/1745017901006010025] [Medline: 20592964]
87. Uribe FAR, Espejo CAN, Pedroso JDS. Role of optimism in adolescent mental health: a protocol for a systematic review. BMJ Open 2020 Jul 07;10(7) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2019-036177] [Medline: 32641362]
88. Käll A, Shafran R, Lindegaard T, Bennett S, Cooper Z, Coughtrey A, et al. A common elements approach to the development of a modular cognitive behavioral theory for chronic loneliness. J Consult Clin Psychol 2020 Mar;88(3):269-282 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/ccp0000454] [Medline: 32068427]
89. Ebesutani C, Fierstein M, Viana A, Trent L, Young J, Sprung M. The role of loneliness in the relationship between anxiety and depression in clinical and school-based youth. Psychol Sch 2015 Jan 12;52(3):223-234 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/pits.21818]
90. Richardson T, Stallard P, Velleman S. Computerised cognitive behavioural therapy for the prevention and treatment of depression and anxiety in children and adolescents: a systematic review. Clin Child Fam Psychol Rev 2010 Sep;13(3):275-290. [doi: 10.1007/s10567-010-0069-9] [Medline: 20532980]
91. Rose T, Barker M, Maria Jacob C, Morrison L, Lawrence W, Strömmer S, et al. A systematic review of digital interventions for improving the diet and physical activity behaviors of adolescents. J Adolesc Health 2017 Dec;61(6):669-677 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jadohealth.2017.05.024] [Medline: 28822682]
92. Kechter A, Black DS, Riggs NR, Warren CM, Ritt-Olson A, Chou C, et al. Factors in the perceived stress scale differentially associate with mindfulness disposition and executive function among early adolescents. J Child Fam Stud 2019 Mar 4;28(3):814-821 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10826-018-01313-4] [Medline: 31772488]
93. Andersen JH, Lindholdt L, Winding TN, Lund T, Labriola M. Perceived stress among adolescents is socially determined. Eur J Public Health 2017;19(1). [doi: 10.1093/eurpub/ckx189.108]
94. Xavier A, Cunha M, Pinto-Gouveia J. Rumination in adolescence: the distinctive impact of brooding and reflection on psychopathology. Span J Psychol 2016 Jun 20;19:E37. [doi: 10.1017/sjp.2016.41] [Medline: 27320186]
95. Mezulis A, Simonson J, McCauley E, Stoep AV. The association between temperament and depressive symptoms in adolescence: brooding and reflection as potential mediators. Cogn Emot 2011 Dec;25(8):1460-1470 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/02699931.2010.543642] [Medline: 21432637]
96. Scheier MF, Carver CS, Bridges MW. Distinguishing optimism from neuroticism (and trait anxiety, self-mastery, and self-esteem): a reevaluation of the Life Orientation Test. J Pers Soc Psychol 1994;67(6):1063-1078. [doi: 10.1037/0022-3514.67.6.1063]
97. Creed PA, Patton W, Bartrum D. Multidimensional Properties of the Lot-R: Effects of Optimism and Pessimism on Career and Well-Being Related Variables in Adolescents. J Career Assess 2016 Jul 25;10(1):42-61. [doi: 10.1177/1069072702010001003]
98. Forrest CB, Meltzer L, Marcus C, de la Motte A, Kratchman A, Buysse DJ, et al. Development and validation of the PROMIS Pediatric Sleep Disturbance and Sleep-Related Impairment item banks. Sleep 2018 Jun 01;41(6). [doi: 10.1093/sleep/zsy054] [Medline: 29546286]
99. Roberts RE, Lewinsohn PM, Seeley JR. A brief measure of loneliness suitable for use with adolescents. Psychol Rep 1993 Jun 31;72(3 Pt 2):1379-1391. [doi: 10.2466/pr0.1993.72.3c.1379] [Medline: 8337350]
100. Russell D, Peplau LA, Cutrona CE. The revised UCLA Loneliness Scale: concurrent and discriminant validity evidence. J Pers Soc Psychol 1980 Sep;39(3):472-480. [doi: 10.1037/0022-3514.39.3.472]
101. Lyubomirsky S, Layous K. How do simple positive activities increase well-being? Curr Dir Psychol Sci 2013 Feb 22;22(1):57-62. [doi: 10.1177/0963721412469809]
102. Lyubomirsky S, Sheldon KM, Schkade D. Pursuing happiness: the architecture of sustainable change. Rev Gen Psychol 2005 Jun 01;9(2):111-131. [doi: 10.1037/1089-2680.9.2.111]
103. Hayes AF. Introduction to Mediation, Moderation, and Conditional Process Analysis: A Regression-Based Approach. New York: Guilford publications; 2013.
104. Wood D, Harms PD, Lowman GH, DeSimone JA. Response speed and response consistency as mutually validating indicators of data quality in online samples. Soc Psychol Personal Sci 2017 Jun 07;8(4):454-464. [doi: 10.1177/1948550617703168]
105. Hicks TB, Shahidullah JD, Carlson JS, Palejwala MH. Nationally Certified School Psychologists' use and reported barriers to using evidence-based interventions in schools: the influence of graduate program training and education. Sch Psychol Q 2014 Dec;29(4):469-487. [doi: 10.1037/spq0000059] [Medline: 24708281]
106. Gronholm PC, Nye E, Michelson D. Stigma related to targeted school-based mental health interventions: a systematic review of qualitative evidence. J Affect Disord 2018 Nov;240:17-26. [doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2018.07.023] [Medline: 30041074]

107. Smartphone access nearly ubiquitous among teens, while having a home computer varies by income. Pew Research Internet on Twitter. URL: https://www.pinterest.at/pin/362750944980887440/ [accessed 2020-10-29]
108. Martínez-Pérez B, de la Torre-Díez I, López-Coronado M. Mobile health applications for the most prevalent conditions by the World Health Organization: review and analysis. J Med Internet Res 2013 Jun 14;15(6):e120 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2600] [Medline: 23770578]
109. Grist R, Porter J, Stallard P. Mental health mobile apps for preadolescents and adolescents: a systematic review. J Med Internet Res 2017 May 25;19(5):e176 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.7332] [Medline: 28546138]
110. Donker T, Petrie K, Proudfoot J, Clarke J, Birch M, Christensen H. Smartphones for smarter delivery of mental health programs: a systematic review. J Med Internet Res 2013 Nov 15;15(11):e247 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2791] [Medline: 24240579]
111. Marshall JM, Dunstan DA, Bartik W. Clinical or gimmickal: the use and effectiveness of mobile mental health apps for treating anxiety and depression. Aust N Z J Psychiatry 2020 Jan 25;54(1):20-28. [doi: 10.1177/0004867419876700] [Medline: 31552747]
112. Leigh S, Flatt S. App-based psychological interventions: friend or foe? Evid Based Ment Health 2015 Nov;18(4):97-99. [doi: 10.1136/eb-2015-102203] [Medline: 26459466]
113. Larsen ME, Nicholas J, Christensen H. Quantifying app store dynamics: longitudinal tracking of mental health apps. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2016 Aug 09;4(3):e96 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.6020] [Medline: 27507641]
114. Marshall JM, Dunstan DA, Bartik W. Smartphone psychology: new approaches towards safe and efficacious mobile mental health apps. Prof Psychol Res Pr 2020 Jun 02;51(3):214-222. [doi: 10.1037/pro0000278]
115. Sweeney GM, Donovan CL, March S, Forbes Y. Logging into therapy: adolescent perceptions of online therapies for mental health problems. Internet Interv 2019 Mar;15:93-99 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.invent.2016.12.001] [Medline: 30792959]
116. Grist R, Cliffe B, Denne M, Croker A, Stallard P. An online survey of young adolescent girls' use of the internet and smartphone apps for mental health support. BJPsych Open 2018 Jul 25;4(4):302-306 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1192/bjo.2018.43] [Medline: 30083383]
117. Fleming T, Merry S, Stasiak K, Hopkins S, Patolo T, Ruru S, et al. The importance of user segmentation for designing digital therapy for adolescent mental health: findings from scoping processes. JMIR Ment Health 2019 May 08;6(5) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/12656] [Medline: 31066705]
118. Murray K, Schmidt U, Pombo-Carril M, Grover M, Alenya J, Treasure J, et al. Does therapist guidance improve uptake, adherence and outcome from a CD-ROM based cognitive-behavioral intervention for the treatment of bulimia nervosa? Compu Human Beh 2007 Jan;23(1):850-859. [doi: 10.1016/j.chb.2004.11.014]
119. Tillfors M, Andersson G, Ekselius L, Furmark T, Lewenhaupt S, Karlsson A, et al. A randomized trial of internet-delivered treatment for social anxiety disorder in high school students. Cogn Behav Ther 2011 Jun;40(2):147-157. [doi: 10.1080/16506073.2011.555486] [Medline: 25155815]
120. Reid SC, Kauer SD, Hearps SJC, Crooke AHD, Khor AS, Sanci LA, et al. A mobile phone application for the assessment and management of youth mental health problems in primary care: a randomised controlled trial. BMC Fam Pract 2011 Nov 29;12:131 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2296-12-131] [Medline: 22123031]
121. Donkin L, Christensen H, Naismith SL, Neal B, Hickie IB, Glozier N. A systematic review of the impact of adherence on the effectiveness of e-therapies. J Med Internet Res 2011 Aug 05;13(3):e52 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.1772] [Medline: 21821503]
122. Cuijpers P, van Straten A, Andersson G. Internet-administered cognitive behavior therapy for health problems: a systematic review. J Behav Med 2008 Apr;31(2):169-177 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10865-007-9144-1] [Medline: 18165893]
123. Eysenbach G. The law of attrition. J Med Internet Res 2005 Mar 31;7(1):e11 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.7.1.e11] [Medline: 15829473]
124. Melchior M, van der Waerden J. Parental influences on children's mental health: the bad and the good sides of it. Eur Child Adolesc Psychiatry 2016 Aug 25;25(8):805-807. [doi: 10.1007/s00787-016-0891-9] [Medline: 27456961]
125. DeWalt DA, Hink A. Health literacy and child health outcomes: a systematic review of the literature. Pediatrics 2009 Oct 27;124(Supplement 3):265-274. [doi: 10.1542/peds.2009-1162b]
126. Horowitz JL, Garber J. The prevention of depressive symptoms in children and adolescents: A meta-analytic review. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology 2006;74(3):401-415. [doi: 10.1037/0022-006x.74.3.401]
127. Li J, Theng YL, Foo S. Game-based digital interventions for depression therapy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Cyberpsychol Behav Soc Netw 2014 Aug;17(8):519-527 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/cyber.2013.0481] [Medline: 24810933]
128. Hollis C, Falconer CJ, Martin JL, Whittington C, Stockton S, Glazebrook C, et al. Annual research review: digital health interventions for children and young people with mental health problems - a systematic and meta-review. J Child Psychol Psychiatry 2017 Apr 10;58(4):474-503. [doi: 10.1111/jcpp.12663] [Medline: 27943285]

Abbreviations

APA: American Psychological Association
CBT: cognitive behavioral therapy
PSS: Perceived Stress Scale
RCT: randomized controlled trial
RRS: Ruminative Response Scale

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 05.11.20; peer-reviewed by C Vélez-Grau, G Cox; comments to author 26.01.21; revised version received 16.02.21; accepted 25.02.21; published 19.04.21.

Please cite as:
Boucher EM, Ward HE, Stafford JL, Parks AC
Effects of a Digital Mental Health Program on Perceived Stress in Adolescents Aged 13-17 Years: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e25545
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e25545
doi:10.2196/25545
PMID:33871377

Protocol

A Web-Based Lifestyle Intervention Aimed at Improving Cognition in Patients With Cancer Returning to Work in an Outpatient Setting: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial

A Josephine Drijver[1,2], MSc; Jaap C Reijneveld[1,2,3], MD, PhD; Linda M P Wesselman[2,4,5], PhD; Martin Klein[2,6], PhD

[1]Department of Neurology, Amsterdam UMC, Amsterdam, Netherlands

[2]Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam, Amsterdam, Netherlands

[3]Stichting Epilepsie Instellingen Nederland (SEIN), Heemstede, Netherlands

[4]Alzheimer Center Amsterdam, Department of Neurology, Amsterdam UMC, Amsterdam, Netherlands

[5]Amsterdam Neuroscience, Amsterdam, Netherlands

[6]Department of Medical Psychology, Amsterdam UMC, Amsterdam, Netherlands

Corresponding Author:
A Josephine Drijver, MSc
Department of Neurology
Amsterdam UMC
ZH 2 A 63
De Boelelaan 1117
Amsterdam, 1081 HV
Netherlands
Phone: 31 20444 4219
Email: a.drijver@amsterdamumc.nl

Abstract

Background: A high percentage of patients with cancer experience cognitive impairment after cancer treatment, resulting in a decreased health-related quality of life and difficulty returning to work. Consequently, there is a need for effective treatment options to improve cognitive functioning in these patients. In a healthy aging population, multidomain web-based lifestyle interventions have been found to be effective in preventing cognitive decline and improving cognitive functioning.

Objective: This study aims to investigate the feasibility and effectiveness of the web-based lifestyle intervention Mijn Fitte Brein (My Fit Brain [MFB]) on cognitive functioning in patients with cancer returning to work.

Methods: The study consists of a feasibility study (N=10), followed by a randomized controlled trial (RCT; N=220). Patients will be recruited by their occupational physicians after their return to work following cancer treatment. Mijn Fitte Brein is organized into 4-week cycles in which patients set a lifestyle goal using the Goal Attainment Scale, receive weekly tips and support, and finally evaluate whether they succeeded in achieving this goal. Lifestyle goals are based on 6 domains: physical exercise, diet, sleep, stress, alcohol use, and smoking. In the feasibility study, data on user experience (structured interview) and usability, assessed with the Post-Study System Usability Scale, will be collected and used to optimize Mijn Fitte Brein. In the RCT, patients will be randomized 1:1 between an intervention group and a control group. Patients will be assessed at baseline, 3 months, and 6 months. The primary outcome measure is subjective cognitive functioning, assessed with the Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy–Cognitive Function (FACT-Cog). Secondary outcome measures are lifestyle, objective cognitive functioning, and work and psychosocial factors.

Results: Recruitment for the feasibility study has started in February 2020. As of July 2020, however, no patients have been enrolled (due to COVID-19 restrictions). The findings of the feasibility study will be used to optimize the Mijn Fitte Brein intervention. Enrollment for the RCT will continue when possible. The feasibility study will take 6 months (including making adjustments to the intervention), and the RCT will take 2 years. The final results are expected in 2024. The results of the feasibility study and the RCT will be published in peer-reviewed journals.

Conclusions: This is the first time the feasibility and efficacy of a multidomain web-based lifestyle intervention will be studied in patients with cancer. If Mijn Fitte Brein is found to be effective in decreasing cognitive complaints in these patients returning to work, it will be a promising treatment option because of being both affordable and accessible.

Trial Registration: Netherlands Trial Register NL8407; https://www.trialregister.nl/trial/8407
International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/22670

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e22670) doi:10.2196/22670

KEYWORDS

cancer; cognitive functioning; lifestyle; web-based intervention; RCT; cancer-related cognitive impairment

Introduction

Cancer and cancer-related treatment can have detrimental effects on cognitive functioning, and complaints of cancer-related cognitive impairment are indeed reported by up to 75% of patients [1]. Besides these cognitive complaints, a subgroup of patients also shows objective cognitive impairment on neuropsychological tests [2]. These findings are of concern, because cognitive impairment negatively affects health-related quality of life (HRQoL) in patients with cancer and survivors of cancer [3]. Not all patients with (mild) cognitive impairment after cancer treatment have cognitive complaints and not all patients who have cognitive complaints show impairment on neuropsychological tests. Therefore, both subjective and objective measures are of interest when studying cognition in this patient group. In clinical practice both outcome measures are useful for patient education and counselling.

In patients with cancer, cognitive impairment affects the ability to work, which also impacts HRQoL [4]. Patients report not being able to keep up with their previous workload and experience a lack of understanding from their environment [5]. Cognitive problems are more frequently reported in patients who experience persistently low work functioning after return to work [6]. Because of these issues, patients are often not able to return to their previous roles or are not able to return to work at all. This highlights the importance of finding treatment options aimed at improving cognitive functioning in patients with cancer returning to work.

Besides the type of antitumor treatment, multiple predictors of cognitive impairment have been identified in patients with cancer [7]. Most of these predictors, such as genetic and sociodemographic factors, are nonmodifiable. Lifestyle, however, is a modifiable predictor and therefore interesting as a target for treatment. Multiple lifestyle factors such as low physical activity, impaired sleep, and unhealthy diet have been identified as risk factors for cognitive decline in patients with cancer [8-11]. Research in healthy individuals and several patient groups has shown that lifestyle interventions are able to improve cognitive functioning or prevent cognitive impairment [12]. In the field of cancer, while several lifestyle interventions have been shown to improve cognitive functioning, most interventions focused on a single lifestyle domain, most frequently targeting physical activity. Yoga, Tai Chi and Qigong, and aerobic exercises have been found to correlate with improved self-perceived cognitive functioning in patients with cancer [13-17]. Research in other populations has shown that interventions targeting multiple lifestyle domains are more effective than single-domain interventions. For example, the Finnish Geriatric Intervention Study to Prevent Cognitive Impairment and Disability (FINGER) trial, which focused on diet, exercise, cognitive training, and vascular risk monitoring [18], was found to be effective in improving or maintaining cognitive function in an at-risk, but otherwise healthy, elderly population [19].

One disadvantage of these face-to-face multidomain lifestyle interventions such as the FINGER trial is that multiple weekly visits to the training and counseling facility are required [20]. Besides the burden of multiple visits, the costs of providing/offering these interventions are considerable. More affordable alternatives are web-based interventions, which have been studied in diverse populations [21]. Such interventions are not only more affordable, but are also easily accessible for patients, as currently 97% of the Dutch population has internet access [22]. Recently the Healthy Ageing Through Internet Counselling in the Elderly (HATICE) trial studied the effect of an internet-supported intervention aimed at decreasing cardiovascular risk factors and the risk of cognitive decline in an older population [23]. The first results showed that this web-based intervention was feasible and effective [24].

In patients with cancer, no web-based multidomain lifestyle interventions aimed at improving cognitive functioning have been studied so far. This protocol describes a feasibility study and a subsequent randomized controlled trial (RCT) aimed at evaluating the feasibility and effectiveness of such an intervention in patients with cancer returning to work. In a self-motivated intervention, patients do not receive guidance from a counselor and are expected to work through the program independently. The study aims to establish the feasibility of a self-motivated lifestyle intervention to this population, and whether the program is beneficial for the cognitive functioning of patients. In addition, the underlying factors mediating effectivity will be studied.

Methods

Approval

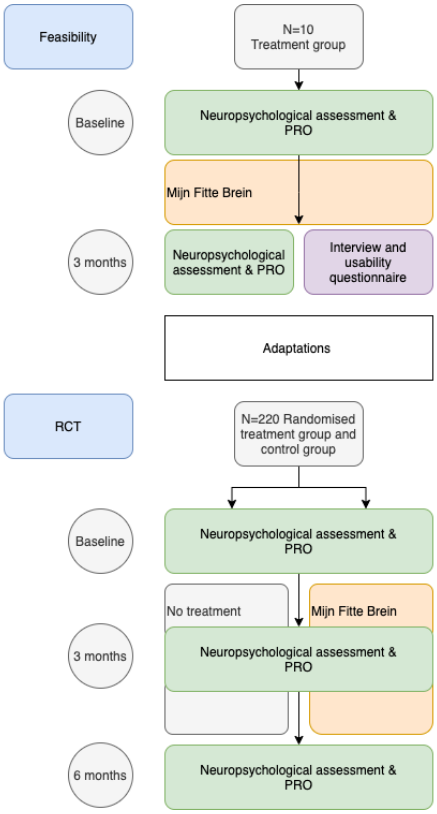
The study protocol has been approved by the Medical Ethical Committee of the VU Medical Center. The study will be conducted according to the principles of the Declaration of Helsinki, and in accordance with the Medical Research Involving Human Subjects Act (WMO). The trial has been registered at the Netherlands Trial Registry (NL8407).

Design

Baseline Assessment

This study consists of a feasibility study and an RCT (Figure 1) in an outpatient setting. Participants will be informed of the study by their physician at a Dutch occupational health institute.

Figure 1. Design of the feasibility study and randomized controlled trial. PRO: Patient Reported Outcomes.



Baseline assessment will take place at the hospital or at the participant's home, depending on the participant's preference. A member of the research team will answer any of the participant's questions before informed consent is given. The researcher, who has been trained on the test protocol, administers a neuropsychological test battery and the participant fills in the questionnaires (see the "Outcome Measures" section) online. The first visit will take approximately 2 hours. Follow-up assessments will adhere to the same protocol.

The information on the RCT protocol is provided according to the CONSORT 2010 checklist (Multimedia Appendix 1) [25].

Feasibility Study

In the feasibility study, 10 participants will get access to the Mijn Fitte Brein (My Fit Brain [MFB]) intervention for 3 months.

After the baseline assessment the participants will receive an email with login information to access the web-based Mijn Fitte Brein intervention for 3 months. The participants are instructed to use Mijn Fitte Brein weekly during this period. At the 3-month follow-up, the cognitive assessment will be repeated and the participants will fill in the questionnaires. For this feasibility study specifically, the researcher will interview the participants about their experience with Mijn Fitte Brein. In addition, the participants will fill out a questionnaire about the usability of the platform.

Randomized Controlled Trial

In the RCT, 220 participants will be randomly assigned to the intervention group or the control group.

The RCT uses a parallel design. Randomization will be performed by a researcher not associated with the testing of participants, in Castor EDC [26]. Variable block randomization will be used with blocks of 8, 10, and 12, with each condition (Mijn Fitte Brein/No treatment) randomly generated 50% within each block to ensure an unpredictable allocation sequence with equal numbers of participants in each group at the completion of each block. The allocation ratio is 1:1. Blinding of patients is not possible due to the nature of the intervention. Assessors of the neuropsychological examination will be blinded.

Participants in the treatment group will get a 6-month access to Mijn Fitte Brein, whereas those in the control group will get access after a 6-month waiting period. Participants will be assessed at baseline, 3 months, and 6 months. The participants will not be interviewed at the end of the study. Control group participants are allowed to find other help sources for their cognitive problems, and this is recorded in the study. However, they are not allowed to participate in other studies specifically aimed at improving cognition.

Participants

Eligibility Criteria

To be eligible to participate in this study, potential participants must meet all of the following criteria: be over 17 years of age, be employed, have received primary treatment (chemotherapy, immunotherapy) for a recent noncentral nervous system cancer, completed treatment (except for hormonal treatment), report cognitive complaints, and provide written informed consent.

Exclusion criteria are primary or secondary central nervous system tumors, insufficient mastery of the Dutch language, self-reported insufficient computer skills, history of brain injury

with loss of consciousness, history of brain surgery, currently under active treatment for psychiatric or neurodegenerative disorders, self-reported substance abuse, and severe visual impairments.

Recruitment

All participants will be informed of the study by their occupational health physician. If interested, participants will be approached by one of the researchers and receive further information. When inclusion criteria are met, the researchers will schedule the first visit. During this visit, all participants will provide written informed consent before the start of the study activities.

Sample Size

In the feasibility study 10 participants will be included. Regarding the subsequent RCT, thus far, no comparable studies have been published using a similar intervention in a population of cancer survivors. Therefore, sample size is calculated based on the minimal clinically important difference (MCID) on the Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy–Cognitive Function (FACT-Cog; a questionnaire to measure subjective cognitive functioning in patients with cancer and the primary outcome of the RCT). The MCID was found to be 9.6 points when using an anchor-based approach [27]. In the same population, an SD of 23.3 was found. Using a significance level of α=.05 and test power (1–β) of 80% leads to a sample size of 188 participants equally divided into 2 groups. Assuming an estimated drop-out rate of 15%, a total of 220 patients will be included in the RCT.

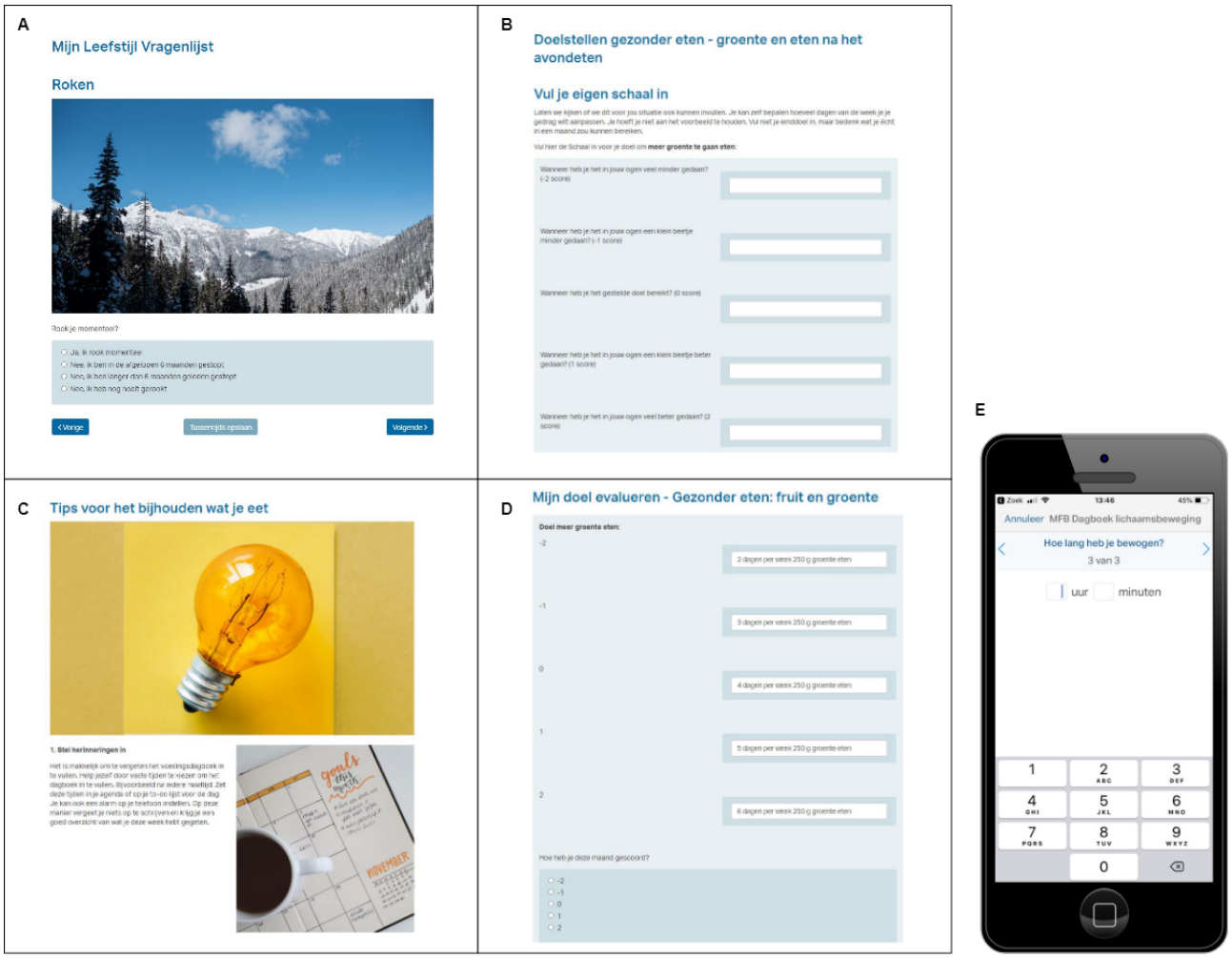
Intervention: Mijn Fitte Brein

Description

Mijn Fitte Brein (translation: *My Fit Brain*) is a web-based lifestyle intervention based on the Brain Aging Monitor (BAM) [28]. Use of the BAM was associated with significant improvement in cognition-associated lifestyle factors in healthy older adults (40-60 years) [29]. The BAM has been adapted where necessary to conform to current lifestyle guidelines, to be suitable for the patients in this study, and to comply with the EU and European Economic Area General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). Mijn Fitte Brein is built on the Minddistrict platform [30].

The Mijn Fitte Brein web-based intervention is constructed around 6 lifestyle domains: physical exercise, nutrition, sleep, stress, alcohol, and smoking. It consists of a lifestyle questionnaire followed by 3 modules (Figure 2): a goal setting module, an information and diaries module, and a goal evaluation module. See Multimedia Appendix 2 for the monthly schedule of Mijn Fitte Brein.

Figure 2. Screenshots showing the four steps of the MFB intervention. A: lifestyle questionnaire, B: goal setting, C: tips, D: goal evaluation, E: diary on the smartphone.



Questionnaire and Feedback

The first time a user logs onto the website, a questionnaire covering all 6 lifestyle domains is presented. Subsequently, the user receives feedback tailored to the provided answers. If national guidelines for the specific domains are available, the feedback states whether the user adheres to these guidelines. Otherwise, feedback includes a comparison of the user's current behavior with the national average. It also contains general recommendations on how to improve lifestyle in the specific domains. Feedback concludes with recommendations about the domains where the participant could improve most. Finally, the user is asked to choose a domain to work with, and to set a goal for the upcoming month. See Table 1 for possible goals within each lifestyle domain.

Table 1. Domains and goals.

Domain	Goals
Physical exercise	Start moving, start exercising, increase exercising
Nutrition	Healthy eating[a]
Smoking	Quit smoking, decrease smoking
Alcohol	Decrease daily alcohol consumption, decrease weekly alcohol consumption, decrease glasses of alcohol when drinking
Stress	Reduce stress
Sleep	Improve sleep quality, increase sleep duration, improve sleep pattern

[a]For the goal healthy eating users can select 2 subgoals out of the following: "have breakfast more often," "eat more vegetables," "eat more fruit," "eat more fish," "eat less unhealthy snacks," and "eat less often after dinner."

Goal Setting

Next, the user is referred to the goal-setting module. First, the user receives an explanation of the goal-setting method that is used in Mijn Fitte Brein: Goal Attainment Scale (GAS) [31]. Second, following the GAS method, the user has to complete a scale ranging from –2 (I have made minimal progress) to 2 (I have done a lot better than my original goal). The user specifies his/her goal by describing a situation for each level on the scale.

For each potential goal, Mijn Fitte Brein provides instructions and recommendations that assist the user with realistic goal setting. To further aid goal setting, an example GAS and case description, as well as step-by-step instructions are presented. After the user has set a goal, he/she receives reinforcing feedback aimed at initiating behavior change. Last, the user specifies the goal by completing a personal GAS. For an example of the goal-setting module, see Multimedia Appendix 3.

Information and Diaries

The day after completing the goal-setting module, the user is given access to the first part of the training on the Minddistrict dashboard. Every week a new training module becomes available, providing tips and tricks tailored to the specific goal the user has chosen. For example, tips on how to overcome barriers in reaching your goal, mindfulness exercises, and training schedules for physical activity are shared. The user receives an email alert when a new part of the training becomes available.

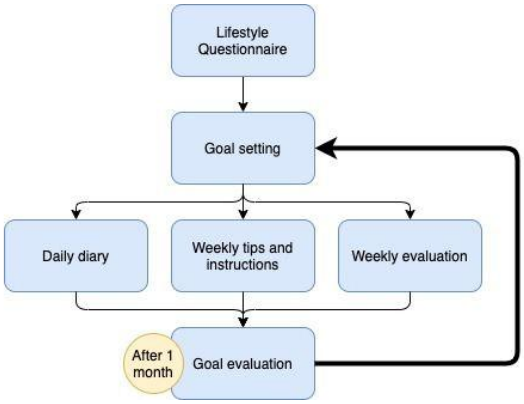
In addition, daily diaries are made available for the user to track his/her progress. The user can access the diary on both a smartphone and a computer. The diaries are tailored to each goal; for example, in the physical activity diary, users can track which activity they performed and how much time they spent exercising. Similarly, in the sleep diary, users can track their hours of sleep and factors that might have influenced their sleep quality. In the diary, graphs are made available so that users can keep track of their progress. A notification on their phone prompts users to complete their diaries. The diary is also visible on the dashboard when users log-on to the Minddistrict platform.

In the second and third week of every month, the user evaluates the previous week and is encouraged to identify factors that hindered or facilitated his/her progress.

Goal Evaluation

After 4 weeks, the user revisits the previously created GAS. Using this scale, the user indicates whether and to what extent the goal was reached. This evaluation is followed by personalized feedback. If a goal has been met, the user is asked to set a new goal. If the user has failed to reach a goal, he/she receives tips on how to set a realistic goal for the next month; they can also choose the same goal. Figure 3 shows the cycle of Mijn Fitte Brein that repeats each month.

Figure 3. Cycle of the MFB intervention.



Behavior Change Techniques

Mijn Fitte Brein facilitates behavior change and stimulates adherence. Behavior change is enabled by multiple methods integrated in the platform. The use of GAS in the goal-setting module helps patients to set realistic and attainable goals [31]. An overview of all integrated behavior change techniques according to the Behavior Change Technique (BCT) taxonomy [32] can be found in Multimedia Appendix 4.

Technical Support

The intervention is completely web based and self-applied, meaning that no involvement of health care professionals is needed for participants to use the program. For questions regarding the use of Mijn Fitte Brein, patients can contact the research team. For technical help users can contact the Minddistrict helpdesk.

Data Logging

The Minddistrict platform automatically stores data such as the number of logins, when a module is started and finished, when a diary is completed, and the total time spent on the platform.

Outcome Measures

Feasibility Study

Primary Outcome Measure: Identification of Areas of Improvement

The patients in the feasibility study will be interviewed after the intervention period. Using semistructured interviews, information about the usability and the patients' experience of Mijn Fitte Brein will be collected. The interview will cover the following themes: the intervention, lifestyle domains, information on cognition and lifestyle, barriers and facilitators for using the intervention, and whether Mijn Fitte Brein facilitated behavior change. In addition, patients will be asked how they think the intervention could be further improved for patients with cancer. For the interview guideline, see Multimedia Appendix 5.

This feedback will be used to adjust Mijn Fitte Brein for the RCT. The interview will be recorded and summarized. Data will be organized by 2 researchers (AD and MK) to identify areas of improvement. Summaries will be used to gain insight into the user experience of the patients. When patients report difficulty with the use of the intervention, changes will be made to the platform accordingly. When an area of improvement has been suggested more than once and addition to the online intervention is feasible, the platform will be adjusted accordingly before the start of the RCT.

Findings in the log data will also be used to identify changes in adherence and usage of Mijn Fitte Brein. Participants are also asked to clarify reasons for their usage and adherence. These explanations will be used to improve the platform and thereby optimize adherence in the future.

Other Outcome Measures

Usability

The usability of Mijn Fitte Brein will be reported using the Post-Study System Usability Scale (PSSUQ) [33]. The PSSUQ questionnaire consists of 16 items on usability (scores ranging from 1 to 7). The total score ranges from 16 to 112, with higher scores indicating better usability ratings.

Log Data

Log data are used to study the use of Mijn Fitte Brein and adherence.

The use of the platform will be described by the number of logins and the time spent on Mijn Fitte Brein. Furthermore, the number of completed modules, goals, and diaries will be counted and used to further specify the use of Mijn Fitte Brein.

Adherence will be described by reporting the average number of completed sessions, and the number of completed active (diaries/exercised) versus passive (information) sessions. Finally the number of people that never logged in will be reported.

Randomized Clinical Trial

Primary Outcome Measure: Subjective Cognitive Functioning

Subjective cognitive functioning is the primary outcome measure of the RCT. The Dutch version of the FACT-Cog questionnaire [34] will be used to indicate self-perceived cognitive impairment. The questionnaire has high internal consistency and satisfactory test–retest reliability [35]. The FACT-Cog consists of 37 items related to cognitive problems due to treatment in patients with cancer. The items are divided into 4 categories: perceived cognitive impairments (20 questions), comments from others (4 questions), perceived cognitive abilities (9 questions), and impact on HRQoL (4 questions). All items are rated on a 5-point Likert scale ranging from 0 ("Never"

or “Not at all”) to 4 (“Several times a day” or “Very much”). The total score for the FACT-Cog ranges from 0 to 148, with a higher score indicating better perceived cognitive functioning. The threshold for MCID was set at 9.6 points [27].

Other Outcome Measures

Objective Cognitive Functioning

A neuropsychological test battery is used to measure functioning of multiple cognitive domains, taking approximately 1.5 hours to complete. This test battery is based on the core battery–recommended tests by the International Cognition and Cancer Task Force [36]. These tests are specifically selected for their ability to gauge a broad range of neurocognitive functions in patients with cancer. Additional tests based on previous research and our clinical experience were added to this core battery [37]. The battery consists of widely used standardized psychometric instruments that have been shown to be sensitive to the negative effects on cognition of cancer treatment in other clinical trials. For an overview of the tests, see Table 2. The neuropsychological test data will be scored according to standard scoring algorithms. The included tests have published normative data that take into account age and, where appropriate, education, gender, and handedness. The test results for the patients can also be expressed in a standard form denoting their relation to control data with the use of a z-transformation: $z = (x-m)/SD$, where x is the observed score for the patient; m is the average score for healthy controls; and SD is the standard deviation for healthy controls. This provides measures of functioning which are comparable across tests.

Table 2. Overview of neuropsychological test battery.

Test	Cognitive domain
Hopkins Verbal Learning Test–Revised [38]	Verbal memory
Trail Making Test A + B [39]	Flexibility
WAIS-III Digit Symbol Substitution Test [40]	Information processing/attention
Eriksen Flanker Task [41]	Response inhibition
Rey Complex Figure [42]	Visuospatial construction and recall
WAIS-III Digit Span Backwards [40]	Working memory
Stroop Color Word Test [43]	Attention, response inhibition
Tower of London [44]	Planning/executive functioning
Controlled Oral Word Association Test [45]	Verbal fluency
Behavioural Assessment of the Dysexecutive Syndrome (BADS) 6 Elements Test [46]	Planning/executive functioning

Health-Related Quality of Life

The EORTC Core Quality of Life Questionnaire (EORTC QLQ-C30) will be used to establish the patients’ HRQoL [47]. This questionnaire is widely used in clinical trials to evaluate HRQoL in patients with cancer. The questionnaire consists of 30 items, which are distributed over 5 functional scales (physical, role, cognitive, emotional, and social), 3 symptom scales (fatigue, pain, and nausea and vomiting), a global HRQoL scale, and additional items to address other common symptoms. The patient is asked to indicate which number on a 4-point Likert scale applies best to them. The total global health status scores range from 0 to 100, with a high score indicating high HRQoL.

Psychosocial Factors

Self-efficacy will be measured using the Dutch General Self-Efficacy Scale [48]. This scale consists of 10 items that measure the beliefs that one’s actions are responsible for successful outcomes. Items are scored on a 4-point scale, and the total score ranges from 10 to 40, with a higher score indicating more self-efficacy.

To measure symptoms of fatigue, the *Checklist Individual Strength* (CIS) will be used [49]. The CIS is widely used for studying fatigue in a working population. This questionnaire consists of 20 items divided over 4 scales: subjective experience of fatigue, concentration, motivation, and physical activity. Items are scored on a 7-point Likert scale. The total score ranges from 20 to 140, with a higher score indicating more fatigue-related problems.

Anxiety and depression state will be measured using the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HADS) [50]. The scale is widely used to screen for emotional distress in both clinical and research settings. The HADS consists of 2 subscales (each with 7 items). Each item is rated on a 4-point scale from 0 to 3, yielding a maximum score of 21 for each subscale. A higher score indicates more symptoms of anxiety or depression.

One item of the work ability index [51], “current work ability compared with the lifetime best,” will be used to assess total ability to work. This item is suitable to be used as a proxy for the full work ability index [52]. The item has a score between 0 (completely unable to work) and 10 (work ability at its best).

To measure cognitive functioning specific for the work context, the Dutch version of the Cognitive Symptom Checklist–Work [53] will be used. This questionnaire consists of 19 items measuring work-specific cognitive problems in patients with cancer. Items are rated on a 5-point scale ranging from 0 (never) to 4 (always). Total scores range between 0 and 100, with a higher score indicating more cognitive symptoms.

To measure work functioning, 2 scales of the Dutch version of the Work Role Functioning Questionnaire will be used [54]. Both the mental and social demands scale, consisting of 7 items, and the flexibility demands scale, consisting of 5 items, will be included. Subscale scores are scored by taking the sum score of the items, divided by the number of items, and then multiplied with 25 to obtain a score between 0 and 100, with higher scores indicating better work functioning.

Lifestyle Factors

The lifestyle questionnaires are used as input for goal setting in the Mijn Fitte Brein intervention. There are separate questionnaires for the following domains: alcohol consumption status, physical activity, exercise, healthy nutritional behavior, smoking status, sleep status, and stress status. The questionnaires are based on the recommendations for physical exercise, nutrition, and alcohol use by the Health Council of the Netherlands [55,56]. For a detailed description of the questionnaires, see Multimedia Appendix 6.

Data Management and Security

The Minddistrict platform is hosted by Intermax. Intermax is SO27001 and NEN-7510 certified. Minddistrict has received an EU Declaration of Conformity (No. 2017/590-01). Data are collected and stored according to the GDPR. All participants are assigned an identification number that is used for the collection of the raw data and in the data analysis.

Data are stored online on the European server of Castor EDC. Paper and pencil tests and informed consent files will be stored separately in a locked file cabinet at Amsterdam UMC, location VUmc, Amsterdam, The Netherlands. Upon completion, questionnaire data will be directly recorded into an online system (Castor EDC). The data will then be transferred into a statistical database for analysis. Raw data will be stored for 15 years.

An on-site monitor has been assigned to the study to make sure the right procedures are followed and the correct documentation is provided before, during, and after the study.

Data Analysis

The data analysis plan has been developed in collaboration with a statistician experienced in statistics for clinical cancer research.

Feasibility Study

For adherence and use of the intervention, descriptive statistics (eg, percentages, median, and interquartile range) of log data and the PSSUQ will be generated.

Qualitative data collected during the interviews will be summarized and organized by 2 researchers (AD and MK). Data will be categorized by theme to create an overview of possible areas of improvement.

Randomized Controlled Trial

Descriptive Statistics and Demographics

Descriptive statistics (means [SD]) will be generated for the range of outcome measures and demographics (age, gender, level of education, cancer type, time since diagnosis, time since treatment completion, treatment type, scores on all questionnaires, and scores on neuropsychological tests).

Demographics of the interventions and control group will be compared, including level of education, fatigue (MFI-20 scores), anxiety and depression (HADS scores), using a chi-square test or independent samples *t* tests where appropriate.

Effect of Mijn Fitte Brein on Cognitive Complaints Over Time

To determine the effects of between-subjects factor intervention, within-subjects factor time points (baseline, 3-month follow-up, and 6-month follow-up), and their interaction on cognitive complaints and secondary study parameters, linear mixed models will be used. In case of a significant intervention × timepoint interaction, effect sizes after 3 and 6 months (or a change from baseline) will be computed with an independent samples *t* test. The assumption of normality will be checked using histograms. In case of violations, nonparametric procedures will be used. Two-tailed probability tests will be used in all inferential statistical testing. A result will be considered significant at $P \leq .05$. A change equal to or greater than the MCID (9.6 points) will be considered as a meaningful change on the FACT-Cog.

Moderating Effects

To study the moderating influence of other factors on the effect of Mijn Fitte Brein, a linear mixed model will be used, including between-subjects factors intervention and moderator, and within-subject factor time, all 2-way interactions, and the 3-way interaction. The following possible moderators will be tested: age, gender, self-efficacy (DGSES), cancer type, type of treatment, work performance (Work Role Functioning Questionnaire), level of education, mood (HADS), and fatigue (CIS). Bonferroni-adjusted α levels will be used to control for type I errors due to multiple comparisons.

Statistical analyses will be conducted using SPSS 22 (IBM).

Bias Due to Loss to Follow-Up and Missing Data

In both the feasibility study and the RCT, participants who do not complete the study will be questioned about their reasons for dropping out. The responses will be logged and reported.

In the RCT, the number of participants lost to follow-up and their reasons will be compared between groups. In addition, the characteristics of study completers will be compared with the characteristics of noncompleters. Finally, we will analyze missing data to determine whether these are missing at random or not. In the data analysis a linear mixed model will be used, which is able to compensate for missing data.

Results

The feasibility study started in February 2020. Because of government regulations for COVID-19, patient recruitment has been deferred for the foreseeable future. As of July 2020, no patients have been enrolled. The findings of the feasibility study will be used to optimize the Mijn Fitte Brein intervention. Enrollment for the RCT will continue when possible. The feasibility study will take 6 months (including making adjustments to the intervention), and the RCT will take 2 years. The final results are expected in 2024. The results of the feasibility study and the RCT will be published in peer-reviewed journals.

Apart from sharing the outcomes of this study with the scientific community, we will approach health insurance companies to make Mijn Fitte Brein more broadly available when it is found to be effective in improving cognition in patients with cancer. The results of the study will also be shared via media such as (local) newspapers and social media.

Discussion

This protocol presents a feasibility study and an RCT to investigate whether a multidomain web-based lifestyle intervention, Mijn Fitte Brein, is feasible and effective in a population of patients with cancer returning to work. Cancer-related cognitive impairment is reported in up to 75% of patients with cancer and has a high impact on HRQoL. Lifestyle factors are associated with cognitive functioning in both healthy and cancer populations. The modifiability of lifestyle makes it a suitable target for interventions aimed at improving cognitive functioning in patients with cancer.

By providing patients with Mijn Fitte Brein during the time they are returning to work, the negative impact of cognitive impairment on work performance and experience might be decreased. Furthermore, improvement in lifestyle might benefit (psychological) health and improve HRQoL. Another strength of the study is the 2-phase study design consisting of a feasibility study and an RCT. The findings of the feasibility study will be used to further improve and adjust the intervention for the RCT, resulting in an intervention tailored to the wishes of the patient population. The use of an RCT design makes it possible to control for naturally occurring improvement of cognitive functioning over time and learning effects on the neuropsychological assessment. The assessments at baseline, 3 months, and 6 months make it possible to follow the trajectory of changes in both lifestyle and cognitive functioning.

The study has some possible limitations. First, because of the nature of the study, it is not possible to blind patients to the condition they are assigned to. This might influence test performances. To limit effects of observer bias, test personnel will be blinded to the group the participant is assigned to. Second, there is a chance patients assigned to the control group will have a higher drop-out rate due to not receiving immediate access to the intervention. To prevent this, the control group will be given access to the intervention after the study period. Finally, because the patients are selected by their treating occupational physician, there is a risk of selection bias. However, the occupational physicians are instructed by the researchers to minimize this bias.

This study is the first to investigate the use of a multidomain web-based lifestyle intervention in a cancer population with the goal to improve cognitive functioning. If Mijn Fitte Brein is found to be feasible for our study population and effective in decreasing cognitive complaints in patients with cancer returning to work, it might be implemented in clinical practice. Being both affordable and accessible, Mijn Fitte Brein could contribute to better cognitive functioning and thereby increase the return-to-work rate and quality of life in patients with cancer.

Acknowledgments

This study was funded by the AM Tydeman Fonds. We thank Dr B. Lissenberg-Witte for her support in developing the data analysis plan.

Authors' Contributions

AD, MK, and JR were responsible for the design of the study. All authors performed manuscript writing, reviewing, and approval final version of the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
CONSORT 2010 checklist of information to include when reporting a randomized trial.
[DOCX File , 30 KB - resprot_v10i4e22670_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Monthly schedule of MFB.
[DOCX File , 59 KB - resprot_v10i4e22670_app2.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Example of the goal setting module.
[DOCX File , 224 KB - resprot_v10i4e22670_app3.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Overview of the behavior change techniques used, according to the BCT taxonomy.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 222 KB - resprot_v10i4e22670_app4.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 5
Topic list for the semi-structured interviews for the feasibility study.
[DOCX File , 14 KB - resprot_v10i4e22670_app5.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 6
Description of the lifestyle questionnaires in MFB.
[DOCX File , 13 KB - resprot_v10i4e22670_app6.docx]

References

1. Lange M, Licaj I, Clarisse B, Humbert X, Grellard JM, Tron L, et al. Cognitive complaints in cancer survivors and expectations for support: Results from a web-based survey. Cancer Med 2019 May;8(5):2654-2663 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/cam4.2069] [Medline: 30884207]
2. Ahles TA, Root JC, Ryan EL. Cancer- and cancer treatment-associated cognitive change: an update on the state of the science. J Clin Oncol 2012 Oct 20;30(30):3675-3686 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1200/JCO.2012.43.0116] [Medline: 23008308]
3. Klemp JR, Myers JS, Fabian CJ, Kimler BF, Khan QJ, Sereika SM, et al. Cognitive functioning and quality of life following chemotherapy in pre- and peri-menopausal women with breast cancer. Support Care Cancer 2018 Feb;26(2):575-583 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s00520-017-3869-3] [Medline: 28849337]
4. Duijts S, van der Beek AJ, Boelhouwer IG, Schagen SB. Cancer-related cognitive impairment and patients' ability to work: a current perspective. Curr Opin Support Palliat Care 2017 Mar;11(1):19-23. [doi: 10.1097/SPC.0000000000000248] [Medline: 27898512]
5. Boykoff N, Moieni M, Subramanian SK. Confronting chemobrain: an in-depth look at survivors' reports of impact on work, social networks, and health care response. J Cancer Surviv 2009 Sep 16;3(4):223-232 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11764-009-0098-x] [Medline: 19760150]
6. Dorland HF, Abma FI, Roelen CAM, Stewart RE, Amick BC, Ranchor AV, et al. Work functioning trajectories in cancer patients: Results from the longitudinal Work Life after Cancer (WOLICA) study. Int J Cancer 2017 Nov 01;141(9):1751-1762 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/ijc.30876] [Medline: 28681478]
7. Ahles TA, Hurria A. New Challenges in Psycho-Oncology Research IV: Cognition and cancer: Conceptual and methodological issues and future directions. Psychooncology 2018 Jan 22;27(1):3-9. [doi: 10.1002/pon.4564] [Medline: 29044730]
8. Zimmer, Baumann FT, Oberste M, Wright P, Garthe A, Schenk A, et al. Effects of Exercise Interventions and Physical Activity Behavior on Cancer Related Cognitive Impairments: A Systematic Review. Biomed Res Int 2016;2016:1820954 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2016/1820954] [Medline: 27144158]
9. Henneghan A. Modifiable factors and cognitive dysfunction in breast cancer survivors: a mixed-method systematic review. Support Care Cancer 2016 Jan 29;24(1):481-497. [doi: 10.1007/s00520-015-2927-y] [Medline: 26416490]
10. Liou K, Ahles TA, Garland SN, Li QS, Bao T, Li Y, et al. The Relationship Between Insomnia and Cognitive Impairment in Breast Cancer Survivors. JNCI Cancer Spectr 2019 Sep;3(3):pkz041 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/jncics/pkz041] [Medline: 31355357]
11. Coro D, Hutchinson A, Dahlenburg S, Banks S, Coates A. The relationship between diet and cognitive function in adult cancer survivors: a systematic review. J Cancer Surviv 2019 Oct 09;13(5):773-791. [doi: 10.1007/s11764-019-00796-4] [Medline: 31399855]
12. Kivipelto M, Mangialasche F, Ngandu T. Lifestyle interventions to prevent cognitive impairment, dementia and Alzheimer disease. Nat Rev Neurol 2018 Nov 5;14(11):653-666. [doi: 10.1038/s41582-018-0070-3] [Medline: 30291317]
13. Derry HM, Jaremka LM, Bennett JM, Peng J, Andridge R, Shapiro C, et al. Yoga and self-reported cognitive problems in breast cancer survivors: a randomized controlled trial. Psychooncology 2015 Aug 21;24(8):958-966 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/pon.3707] [Medline: 25336068]
14. Janelsins MC, Peppone LJ, Heckler CE, Kesler SR, Sprod LK, Atkins J, et al. YOCAS©® Yoga Reduces Self-reported Memory Difficulty in Cancer Survivors in a Nationwide Randomized Clinical Trial: Investigating Relationships Between Memory and Sleep. Integr Cancer Ther 2016 Sep 27;15(3):263-271 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1534735415617021] [Medline: 26621521]
15. Oh B, Butow PN, Mullan BA, Clarke SJ, Beale PJ, Pavlakis N, et al. Effect of medical Qigong on cognitive function, quality of life, and a biomarker of inflammation in cancer patients: a randomized controlled trial. Support Care Cancer 2012 Jun 19;20(6):1235-1242. [doi: 10.1007/s00520-011-1209-6] [Medline: 21688163]
16. Reid-Arndt SA, Matsuda S, Cox CR. Tai Chi effects on neuropsychological, emotional, and physical functioning following cancer treatment: a pilot study. Complement Ther Clin Pract 2012 Feb;18(1):26-30. [doi: 10.1016/j.ctcp.2011.02.005] [Medline: 22196570]

17. Mustian KM, Janelsins MC, Peppone LJ, Kamen CS, Guido JJ, Heckler CE. EXCAP exercise effects on cognitive impairment and inflammation: A URCC NCORP RCT in 479 cancer patients. JCO 2015 May 20;33(15_suppl):9504-9504. [doi: 10.1200/jco.2015.33.15_suppl.9504]
18. Ngandu T, Lehtisalo J, Solomon A, Levälahti E, Ahtiluoto S, Antikainen R, et al. A 2 year multidomain intervention of diet, exercise, cognitive training, and vascular risk monitoring versus control to prevent cognitive decline in at-risk elderly people (FINGER): a randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2015 Jun 06;385(9984):2255-2263. [doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(15)60461-5] [Medline: 25771249]
19. Rosenberg A, Ngandu T, Rusanen M, Antikainen R, Bäckman L, Havulinna S, et al. Multidomain lifestyle intervention benefits a large elderly population at risk for cognitive decline and dementia regardless of baseline characteristics: The FINGER trial. Alzheimers Dement 2018 Mar 19;14(3):263-270 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jalz.2017.09.006] [Medline: 29055814]
20. Kivipelto M, Solomon A, Ahtiluoto S, Ngandu T, Lehtisalo J, Antikainen R, et al. The Finnish Geriatric Intervention Study to Prevent Cognitive Impairment and Disability (FINGER): study design and progress. Alzheimers Dement 2013 Nov 18;9(6):657-665. [doi: 10.1016/j.jalz.2012.09.012] [Medline: 23332672]
21. Wesselman LM, Hooghiemstra AM, Schoonmade LJ, de Wit MC, van der Flier WM, Sikkes SA. Web-Based Multidomain Lifestyle Programs for Brain Health: Comprehensive Overview and Meta-Analysis. JMIR Ment Health 2019 Apr 09;6(4):e12104 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/12104] [Medline: 30964438]
22. Internet: toegang, gebruik en faciliteiten. The Hague, The Netherlands: Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek; 2019 Oct 08. URL: https://opendata.cbs.nl/statline/#/CBS/nl/dataset/83429NED/table?fromstatweb [accessed 2021-04-08]
23. Richard E, Jongstra S, Soininen H, Brayne C, Moll van Charante EP, Meiller Y, et al. Healthy Ageing Through Internet Counselling in the Elderly: the HATICE randomised controlled trial for the prevention of cardiovascular disease and cognitive impairment. BMJ Open 2016 Jun 10;6(6):e010806 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2015-010806] [Medline: 27288376]
24. Richard E, Moll van Charante EP, Hoevenaar-Blom MP, Coley N, Barbera M, van der Groep A, et al. Healthy ageing through internet counselling in the elderly (HATICE): a multinational, randomised controlled trial. The Lancet Digital Health 2019 Dec;1(8):e424-e434. [doi: 10.1016/s2589-7500(19)30153-0]
25. Schulz KF, Altman DG, Moher D, CONSORT Group. CONSORT 2010 statement: updated guidelines for reporting parallel group randomised trials. BMJ 2010 Mar 23;340(mar23 1):c332-c332 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.c332] [Medline: 20332509]
26. Castor Electronic Data Capture. URL: https://castoredc.com [accessed 2019-08-28]
27. Cheung YT, Foo YL, Shwe M, Tan YP, Fan G, Yong WS, et al. Minimal clinically important difference (MCID) for the functional assessment of cancer therapy: cognitive function (FACT-Cog) in breast cancer patients. J Clin Epidemiol 2014 Jul;67(7):811-820. [doi: 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2013.12.011] [Medline: 24656406]
28. Aalbers T, Baars MA, Qin L, de Lange A, Kessels RP, Olde Rikkert MG. Using an eHealth Intervention to Stimulate Health Behavior for the Prevention of Cognitive Decline in Dutch Adults: A Study Protocol for the Brain Aging Monitor. JMIR Res Protoc 2015 Nov 10;4(4):e130 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/resprot.4468] [Medline: 26554496]
29. Aalbers T, Qin L, Baars MA, de Lange A, Kessels RP, Olde Rikkert MG. Changing Behavioral Lifestyle Risk Factors Related to Cognitive Decline in Later Life Using a Self-Motivated eHealth Intervention in Dutch Adults. J Med Internet Res 2016 Jun 17;18(6):e171 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.5269] [Medline: 27317506]
30. Minddistrict platform. URL: www.minddistrict.com [accessed 2021-04-01]
31. Kiresuk TJ, Sherman RE. Goal attainment scaling: A general method for evaluating comprehensive community mental health programs. Community Ment Health J 1968 Dec;4(6):443-453. [doi: 10.1007/bf01530764]
32. Michie S, Richardson M, Johnston M, Abraham C, Francis J, Hardeman W, et al. The behavior change technique taxonomy (v1) of 93 hierarchically clustered techniques: building an international consensus for the reporting of behavior change interventions. Ann Behav Med 2013 Aug 20;46(1):81-95. [doi: 10.1007/s12160-013-9486-6] [Medline: 23512568]
33. Lewis JR. Psychometric Evaluation of the Post-Study System Usability Questionnaire: The PSSUQ. Proceedings of the Human Factors Society Annual Meeting 2016 Aug 06;36(16):1259-1260. [doi: 10.1177/154193129203601617]
34. Wagner LI, Lai JS, Cella D, Sweet J, Forrestal S. Chemotherapy-related cognitive deficits: development of the FACT-Cog instrument. Ann Behav Med 2004 Jan 01:27.
35. Cheung YT, Lim SR, Shwe M, Tan YP, Chan A. Psychometric properties and measurement equivalence of the English and Chinese versions of the functional assessment of cancer therapy-cognitive in Asian patients with breast cancer. Value Health 2013 Sep;16(6):1001-1013 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jval.2013.06.017] [Medline: 24041350]
36. Wefel JS, Vardy J, Ahles T, Schagen SB. International Cognition and Cancer Task Force recommendations to harmonise studies of cognitive function in patients with cancer. The Lancet Oncology 2011 Jul;12(7):703-708. [doi: 10.1016/s1470-2045(10)70294-1]
37. Meyers CA, Smith JA, Bezjak A, Mehta MP, Liebmann J, Illidge T, et al. Neurocognitive Function and Progression in Patients With Brain Metastases Treated With Whole-Brain Radiation and Motexafin Gadolinium: Results of a Randomized Phase III Trial. JCO 2004 Jan 01;22(1):157-165. [doi: 10.1200/jco.2004.05.128]

38. Benedict RH, Schretlen D, Groninger L, Brandt J. Hopkins Verbal Learning Test – Revised: Normative Data and Analysis of Inter-Form and Test-Retest Reliability. The Clinical Neuropsychologist 2010 Aug 09;12(1):43-55. [doi: 10.1076/clin.12.1.43.1726]
39. Tombaugh T. Trail Making Test A and B: Normative data stratified by age and education. Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology 2004 Mar;19(2):203-214. [doi: 10.1016/s0887-6177(03)00039-8]
40. Wechsler D. WAIS-III administration and scoring manual. San Antonio TX: The Psychological Corporation; 1997.
41. Eriksen BA, Eriksen CW. Effects of noise letters upon the identification of a target letter in a nonsearch task. Perception & Psychophysics 1974 Jan;16(1):143-149. [doi: 10.3758/bf03203267]
42. Boone KB, Lesser IM, Hill-gutierrez E, Berman NG, D'elia LF. Rey-osterrieth complex figure performance in healthy, older adults: Relationship to age, education, sex, and IQ. Clinical Neuropsychologist 1993 Jan;7(1):22-28. [doi: 10.1080/13854049308401884]
43. Stroop JR. Studies of interference in serial verbal reactions. Journal of Experimental Psychology 1935;18(6):643-662. [doi: 10.1037/h0054651]
44. Shallice T. Specific impairments of planning. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci 1982 Jun 25;298(1089):199-209. [doi: 10.1098/rstb.1982.0082] [Medline: 6125971]
45. Ruff R. Benton controlled oral word association test: Reliability and updated norms. Archives of Clinical Neuropsychology 1996;11(4):329-338. [doi: 10.1016/0887-6177(95)00033-x]
46. Wilson BA, Alderman N, Burguess PW, Emslie H, Evans JJ. Behavioural Assessment of the Dysexecutive Syndrome (BADS). Bury St Edmunds, UK: Harcourt Assessment; 1996.
47. Aaronson NK, Ahmedzai S, Bergman B, Bullinger M, Cull A, Duez NJ, et al. The European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer QLQ-C30: a quality-of-life instrument for use in international clinical trials in oncology. J Natl Cancer Inst 1993 Mar 03;85(5):365-376. [doi: 10.1093/jnci/85.5.365] [Medline: 8433390]
48. Schwarzer R, Jerusalem M. Generalized Self-Efficacy scale. In: Weinman J, Wright S, Johnston M, editors. Measures in health psychology: A user's portfolio. Causal and control beliefs. Windsor, UK: NFER-NELSON; 1995:35-37.
49. Vercoulen JH, Swanink CM, Fennis JF, Galama JM, van der Meer JW, Bleijenberg G. Dimensional assessment of chronic fatigue syndrome. Journal of Psychosomatic Research 1994 Jul;38(5):383-392. [doi: 10.1016/0022-3999(94)90099-x]
50. Zigmond AS, Snaith RP. The hospital anxiety and depression scale. Acta Psychiatr Scand 1983 Jun;67(6):361-370. [doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0447.1983.tb09716.x] [Medline: 6880820]
51. Tuomi K, Ilmarinen J, Jahkola A, Katajarinne L, Tulkki A. Work Ability Index. Helsinki, Finland: Finnish Institute of Occupational Health; 1998.
52. Lundin A, Leijon O, Vaez M, Hallgren M, Torgén M. Predictive validity of the Work Ability Index and its individual items in the general population. Scand J Public Health 2017 Jun 07;45(4):350-356. [doi: 10.1177/1403494817702759] [Medline: 28385066]
53. Dorland HF, Abma FI, Roelen CAM, Smink A, Feuerstein M, Amick BC, et al. The Cognitive Symptom Checklist-Work in cancer patients is related with work functioning, fatigue and depressive symptoms: a validation study. J Cancer Surviv 2016 Jun 30;10(3):545-552 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11764-015-0500-9] [Medline: 26620817]
54. Abma FI, van der Klink JJL, Bültmann U. The work role functioning questionnaire 2.0 (Dutch version): examination of its reliability, validity and responsiveness in the general working population. J Occup Rehabil 2013 Mar 7;23(1):135-147. [doi: 10.1007/s10926-012-9379-8] [Medline: 22869455]
55. Beweegrichtlijnen 2017. Gezondheidsraad. 2017. URL: https://www.gezondheidsraad.nl/nl/taak-werkwijze/werkterrein/preventie/beweegrichtlijnen-2017 [accessed 2018-04-03]
56. Gezondheidsraad. Richtlijnen goede voeding 2015. 2015. URL: https://www.gezondheidsraad.nl/documenten/adviezen/2015/11/04/richtlijnen-goede-voeding-2015 [accessed 2021-04-08]

Abbreviations

BAM: Brain Aging Monitor
GAS: Goal Attainment Scale
GDPR: General Data Protection Regulation
HRQoL: health-related quality of life
MCID: minimal clinically important difference
PSSUQ: Post-Study System Usability Questionnaire
RCT: randomized controlled trial

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 20.07.20; peer-reviewed by P Hafiz, S Mukherjee; comments to author 27.11.20; revised version received 20.01.21; accepted 16.02.21; published 26.04.21.

Please cite as:
Drijver AJ, Reijneveld JC, Wesselman LMP, Klein M
A Web-Based Lifestyle Intervention Aimed at Improving Cognition in Patients With Cancer Returning to Work in an Outpatient Setting: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e22670
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e22670
doi:10.2196/22670
PMID:33900201

Protocol

Impact of Face-to-Face Teaching in Addition to Electronic Learning on Personal Protective Equipment Doffing Proficiency in Student Paramedics: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial

Loric Stuby[1], CAS; Ludivine Currat[2]; Birgit Gartner[3], MD; Mathieu Mayoraz[1,4]; Stephan Harbarth[5], MD, MSc; Laurent Suppan[3], MD; Mélanie Suppan[6], MD

[1]Emergency Medical Services, Genève TEAM Ambulances, Geneva, Switzerland

[2]ESAMB - École Supérieure de Soins Ambulanciers, College of Higher Education in Ambulance Care, Geneva, Switzerland

[3]Division of Emergency Medicine, Department of Anesthesiology, Clinical Pharmacology, Intensive Care and Emergency Medicine, University of Geneva Hospitals and Faculty of Medicine, Geneva, Switzerland

[4]MEDI - Center for Medical Education, College of Higher Education in Ambulance Care, Bern, Switzerland

[5]Infection Control Program and WHO Collaborating Centre on Patient Safety, University of Geneva Hospitals and Faculty of Medicine, Geneva, Switzerland

[6]Division of Anesthesiology, Department of Anesthesiology, Clinical Pharmacology, Intensive Care and Emergency Medicine, University of Geneva Hospitals and Faculty of Medicine, Geneva, Switzerland

Corresponding Author:
Loric Stuby, CAS
Emergency Medical Services
Genève TEAM Ambulances
Rue Docteur-Alfred-Vincent 18
Geneva, 1201
Switzerland
Phone: 41 228001212
Email: l.stuby@gt-ambulances.ch

Abstract

Background: The COVID-19 pandemic has brought attention to the importance of correctly using personal protective equipment (PPE). Doffing is a critical phase that increases the risk of contamination of health care workers. Although a gamified electronic learning (e-learning) module has been shown to increase the adequate choice of PPE among prehospital personnel, it failed to enhance knowledge regarding donning and doffing sequences. Adding other training modalities such as face-to-face training to these e-learning tools is therefore necessary to increase prehospital staff proficiency and thus help reduce the risk of contamination.

Objective: The aim of this study is to assess the impact of the Peyton 4-step approach in addition to a gamified e-learning module for teaching the PPE doffing sequence to first-year paramedic students.

Methods: Participants will first follow a gamified e-learning module before being randomized into one of two groups. In the control group, participants will be asked to perform a PPE doffing sequence, which will be video-recorded to allow for subsequent assessment. In the experimental group, participants will first undergo face-to-face training performed by third-year students using the Peyton 4-step approach before performing the doffing sequence themselves, which will also be video-recorded. All participants will then be asked to reconstruct the doffing sequence on an online platform. The recorded sequences will be assessed independently by two investigators: a prehospital emergency medicine expert and an infection prevention and control specialist. The assessors will be blinded to group allocation. Four to eight weeks after this first intervention, all participants will be asked to record the doffing sequence once again for a subsequent skill retention assessment and to reconstruct the sequence on the same online platform to assess knowledge retention. Finally, participants belonging to the control group will follow face-to-face training.

Results: The study protocol has been presented to the regional ethics committee (Req-2020-01340), which issued a declaration of no objection as such projects do not fall within the scope of the Swiss federal law on human research. Study sessions were performed in January and February 2021 in Geneva, and will be performed in April and June 2021 in Bern.

Conclusions: This study should help to determine whether face-to-face training using the Peyton 4-step approach improves the application and knowledge retention of a complex procedure when combined with an e-learning module.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): PRR1-10.2196/26927

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e26927) doi:10.2196/26927

KEYWORDS

personal protective equipment; electronic learning; prehospital; student paramedics; infection prevention; face-to-face learning; protection; student; online learning; online education; protocol; randomized controlled trial; gamification

Introduction

Background and Importance

The emergence of COVID-19 has democratized the use of personal protective equipment (PPE) for all health care workers in and outside hospitals [1] in accordance with international recommendations [2]. Donning and doffing procedures contribute to the adequate use of PPE and reduce the risk of self-contamination of caregivers [3]. This last point is critical as frontline health care workers are a scarce and essential resource who are at increased risk of being contaminated [4].

Although the donning phase is associated with a low risk of contamination, doffing is a critical phase and greatly increases the risk of contamination of caregivers [5-9]. One of the strategies that effectively contributes to reducing staff self-contamination is doffing in structured areas dedicated to the removal of PPE [10,11]. However, this strategy is difficult to apply in the prehospital field, where health care workers must often doff PPE on site. It is therefore all the more relevant to train prehospital health care workers in the noncontaminating removal of PPE so that they can perform it adequately under all circumstances.

Two previous studies have shown that training prehospital staff in using PPE through a gamified electronic learning (e-learning) module increases the proportion of making an adequate choice of PPE [12,13]. However, this module failed to improve knowledge acquisition of correct doffing sequences. It was therefore concluded that e-learning training alone is insufficient to adequately train prehospital staff in the noncontaminating removal of PPE, and that other training modalities should be considered, either as standalone interventions or in combination with this module. The Peyton 4-step teaching approach [14] is an effective training structure that has been shown to increase knowledge and skill retention when compared to standard training in the acquisition of procedural skills [15]. Our hypothesis is that adding a face-to-face training modality using the Peyton 4-step approach to a gamified e-learning module could increase the proficiency of prehospital workers regarding this procedure, thus reducing the risk of contamination of prehospital staff [16].

Objectives

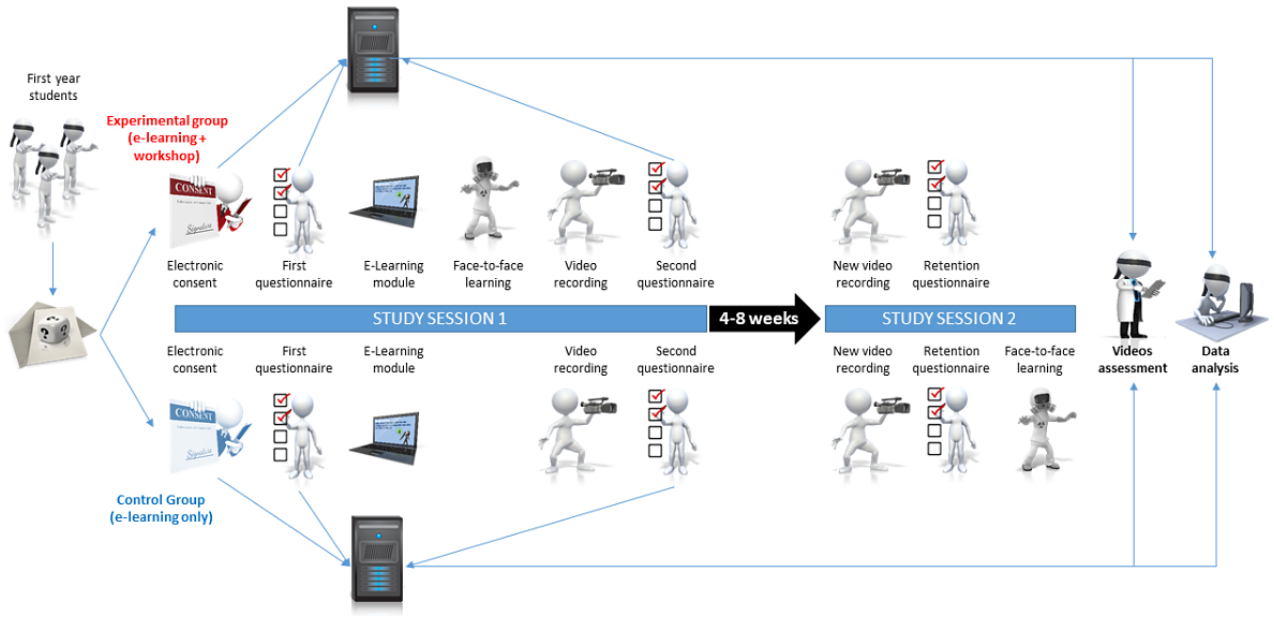
The primary aim of this study is to define whether the Peyton 4-step approach used in addition to our gamified e-learning module for teaching noncontaminant PPE removal increases the percentage of correct PPE doffing sequences performed by first-year paramedic students in comparison to e-learning alone.

Methods

Study Design and Setting

We will carry out a parallel-group, randomized, quadruple-blind (participants, instructors, outcome assessors, and data analyst) controlled superiority trial designed following the SPIRIT statement (see Multimedia Appendix 1 for the SPIRIT Checklist) [17], and including relevant elements from the CONSORT-EHEALTH checklist [18] and from the CHERRIES guidelines [19]. The design is detailed in Figure 1.

Figure 1. Study design.



All first-year students (N=62) from the Colleges of Higher Education in Ambulance Care located in Geneva and Bern, Switzerland, will be invited to take part in this study. To allow the first-year German-speaking students to participate in the

study, the study material, including the e-learning module, will be translated into German. Participation will be on a voluntary basis during their school time as part of their curriculum. There will be no exclusion criteria.

The instructors who will be recruited to take part in this study are third-year paramedic students. Their participation will be on a voluntary basis. They will be specifically trained by two investigators in the noncontaminating removal of PPE (LC) and the Peyton teaching approach (L Stuby). These investigators will be accompanied by a bilingual teacher from the Bernese school to help with potential language issues. Peer teaching or near-peer teaching has been shown to have a positive influence on peer learners and to permit a deeper approach to learning [20], with reduced levels of anxiety among participants [21]. The practicability of peer teaching and near-peer teaching has been assessed for different outcomes, including clinical skills [22,23] or respiratory, cardiac, and blood physiology [24]. This form of teaching has recently been used in another study involving medical students [25]. It is therefore reasonable to extrapolate these results to our population of first-year student paramedics. Instructors will be informed that the objective is to teach the noncontaminating doffing of PPE to first-year students during two training sessions. They will not be aware of the study design and will therefore be blinded to the existence of two different training paths, and consequently to the allocation of participants and to the goals of the study. The instructors will receive a detailed PPE doffing procedure validated by infection prevention and control (IPC) experts (Multimedia Appendix 2) and a summary sheet of the Peyton approach steps (Multimedia Appendix 3). The instructor:learner ratio will range from 1:1 to 1:3 as such ratios have been shown to be particularly efficient [15].

Online Platform

An online platform [26] running under the Joomla! 3.9 content management system (Open Source Matters) will be developed by L Suppan for the purpose of this study. A survey component (Community Surveys Pro 5.5 CoreJoomla) will be installed on the platform. L Suppan will be the only author to have access to the platform's administration console. There will be no scheduled maintenance or update on the server during the study period. Once created, tested, and validated, the platform will not be altered before the end of the study period.

Randomization and Concealment of Allocation

An investigator (MS) who does not know the participants and will have no contact with them will randomly assign the participants into two groups according to a computer-generated list [27] with a 1:1 allocation ratio and stratification by school (Geneva, Bern French-speaking, and Bern German-speaking). Opaque, sealed envelopes containing individual login information will be created and given to local investigators. No one else will have access to the coding list. Given the complete lack of risk to the participants, there will be no unblinding procedure, no data monitoring, and no interim analysis. In addition, there is no need to elaborate plans regarding potential adverse events given the type of intervention and the design of this study.

Participants will be divided between the instructors randomly by one of the investigators (L Stuby or LC) using an online team generator [28].

Enrollment and Consent

Prior to the beginning of the study, students will be sent emails containing general information about the study (Multimedia Appendix 4). The home screen of the website will contain information regarding the study, including data security and the learning objectives (Figure 2 and Figure 3). Consent (including for the recording of videos) will be gathered electronically. Participants will be informed that they will attend, during the course of their learning path, a workshop on correct PPE doffing according to good practices validated by IPC experts.

Participation will be free and each participant will be able to withdraw at any time without giving any justification. Participants will benefit from this study by acquiring knowledge regarding the safe doffing of PPE, which will be useful in their practice. There will be no financial compensation or incentive.

The data collected are encoded using the randomly assigned connection identifiers; thus, if a participant keeps their identifiers, it will be possible for them to request that the answers be deleted once the survey is completed.

Figure 2. French version of the platform welcome screen.

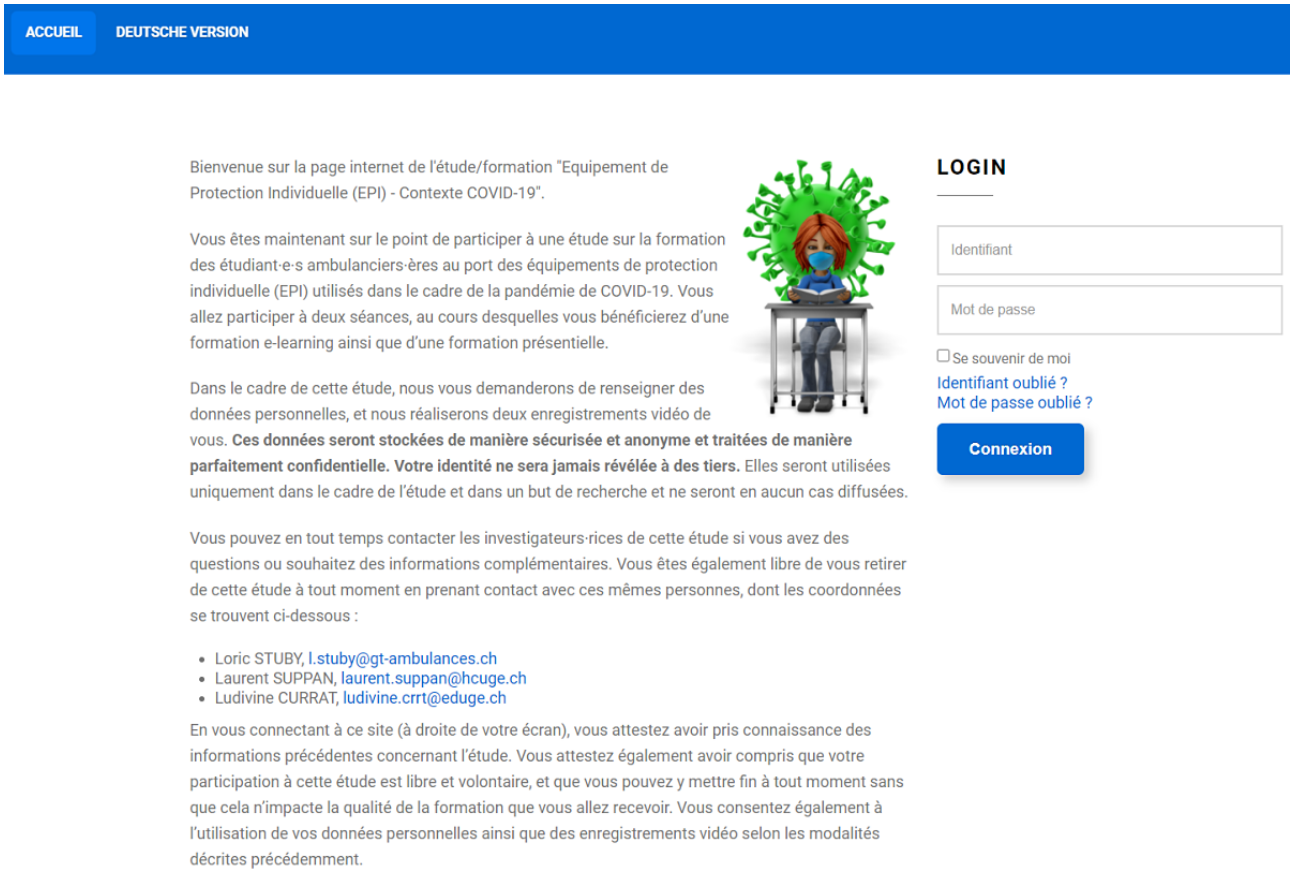
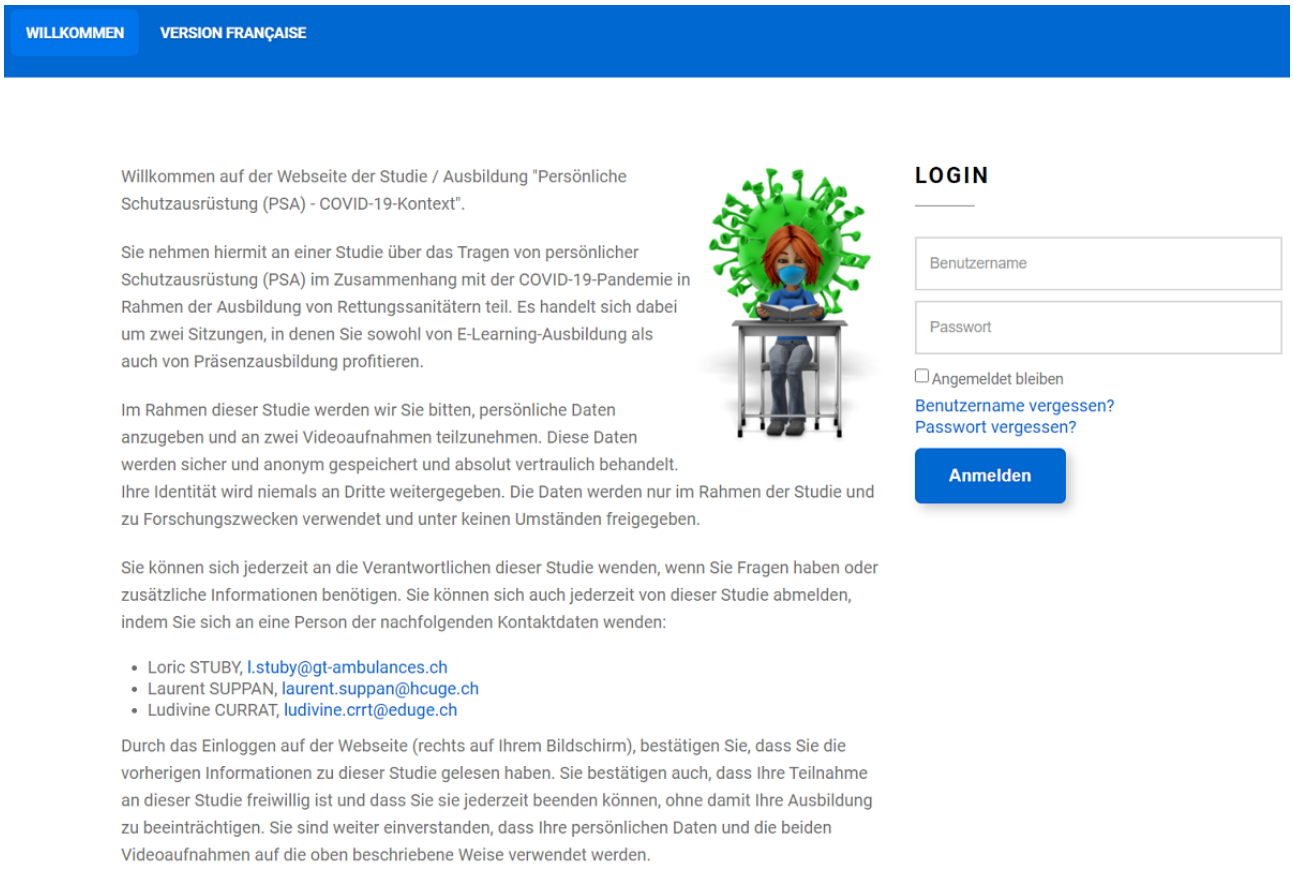


Figure 3. German version of the platform welcome screen.



Study Sequence

After picking up an envelope, each participant will be asked to log into the platform with specific credentials. The welcome screen will be the same for both groups and, similar to the envelopes, will not contain any information regarding the study sequence to ensure that participants are adequately blinded.

After clicking the start button, a first questionnaire designed to collect demographic data will be displayed (Multimedia Appendix 5). Learning preferences (visual, aural, reading/writing, or kinesthetic [VARK]) will be assessed using the online VARK questionnaire, which will be displayed in the student's preferred idiom (either the French version translated by Johanne Barrette [29] or the German version translated by Greta Richter [30]), with permission from the original author (Heather Lander). This questionnaire consists of 16 multiple-choice items with four response options; possible scores range from 0 to 16 for each subscale. The VARK questionnaire has shown adequate validity and reliability [31]. Participants will access the VARK questionnaire by clicking on a link displayed on the online platform at the end of the first questionnaire; the results will be reported on a paper case report form (CRF; Multimedia Appendix 6) by one of the investigators before being entered directly on the study platform; a double check by the participant countersigning the document will be used to limit potential copy errors.

Both groups will then follow the e-learning module, the development of which has previously been described [32]. This module was initially developed in French and will be translated in German for the purpose of the study.

After completing the module, participants belonging to the control group will be asked to don the following PPE: protective glasses, FFP2 mask, coverall with hood, and gloves. They will then be asked to perform the doffing sequence individually, which will be recorded on video. After completing the doffing sequence, participants will be asked to go back to the online platform to electronically rebuild the doffing sequence.

Rather than immediately donning and doffing the PPE after completing the e-learning module, participants in the experimental group will be randomly allocated to the instructors to follow face-to-face learning according to the Peyton 4-step approach. After completing this workshop, these participants will resume the same path as their counterparts from the control group by moving on to the video recording of the doffing sequence and, finally, by being asked to rebuild the doffing sequence on the online platform.

Four to eight weeks later, depending on the schools' schedules, participants will be asked to take part in a second session. This time interval is sufficient to reliably assess retention, which has been shown to be nonlinear. Out of the proportion of participants who display a significant decline in knowledge retention at 3 months, half will already present a significant decline in knowledge retention after 4 weeks [33]. Both groups will first repeat the video recording of the PPE doffing sequence and then reconnect to the platform to reconstruct the doffing sequence by computer. The experimental group will then be considered as having completed the study path, while the control group will attend a face-to-face learning session (See SPIRIT diagram in Multimedia Appendix 7 and Figure 1).

Face-to-Face Learning

Face-to-face teaching will proceed according to the following steps based on the Peyton approach [14]: (1) the instructor will perform a complete doffing sequence in real time without any comments; (2) the instructor will perform a doffing sequence accompanied by step-by-step explanations (description of key points); (3) the learners will be asked to guide the instructor through the doffing sequence, step by step; (4) the learners will be asked to perform the complete doffing sequence before receiving individualized feedback. Each participant will perform this step only once.

Checklists and "buddy" systems have been used to improve the efficiency and security of doffing sequences [34,35]. Even though such techniques are undoubtedly useful, prehospital providers are required to perform PPE doffing procedures in many different locations, and sometimes lack access to either a "buddy" or even to a checklist. We therefore elected to refrain from giving any support document to the participants.

Primary Outcome

The primary outcome will be the proportion of doffing sequences correctly performed after knowledge acquisition. Since practices differ from one center to another, we have developed an assessment grid validated by an IPC specialist for the assessment of this outcome (Multimedia Appendix 8). The adequacy of the procedure will be blindly assessed individually by two investigators (a prehospital emergency medicine expert and an IPC specialist) viewing the videos recorded in three-quarter view and using the developed checklist. In case of disagreement, a consensus will be reached by discussion.

Secondary Outcomes

Seven secondary outcomes will be assessed: time required to teach the technique, time required to perform the doffing procedure, learner satisfaction, proportion of correct computer sequences, confidence in using PPE, and knowledge and skill retention.

The time required to teach the technique using the Peyton approach will be recorded on a paper CRF (Multimedia Appendix 9) by the instructor. Time will be measured from the beginning of step 1 until the last participant has completed the fourth and final step.

The time required to perform the doffing sequence will be recorded (in seconds) by analyzing the recording (measured from the moment the first item is taken off until the moment the learner announces that the procedure has been completed).

Learner satisfaction will be measured using a 5-point Likert scale (not satisfied at all, not satisfied, neutral/undetermined, satisfied, very satisfied).

Computerized doffing sequence accuracy involves reordering the presented sequence in random order in two steps: first in the contaminated zone and then in the noncontaminated zone.

Confidence in the ability to use PPE will also be assessed using a 5-point Likert scale (not confident at all, not confident, neutral/undetermined, confident, very confident).

Knowledge retention will be assessed by reordering the computer sequence once again 4-8 weeks after the first acquisition intervention, whereas skill retention will be assessed in the same way as the primary outcome.

Blinded Data Collection and Assessment

Some outcomes will be recorded electronically. This will allow for their assessment to be independent from subjective human evaluation. For all other outcomes, assessors will be blinded to participant allocation.

Electronic data will be recorded and securely stored in an encrypted MariaDB database (Version 5.5.5; MariaDB Foundation) hosted on a Swiss server.

At the end of the study, all electronic data will be extracted to a comma-separated value file by the only investigator who will have access to the dataset (L Suppan). No personal data (name, first name, date of birth, or IP address) will be collected.

Data Curation and Availability

An investigator (LC) will assign specific codes to the videotaped sequences of each participant. These codes will be created by concatenating the identifier used by the participant to log into the platform and the session number. These codes will be the only information sent to the blinded assessors apart from the recordings. All paper CRFs, including completed video assessment grids, will be sent to the investigator in charge of randomization (MS) for the constitution of the database. All electronically recorded data will then be imported to create the final version of the database. All data that could allow a data analyst to identify the group allocation will be deleted. The groups will be renamed otherwise (groups “Plutello” and “Plutinson”) and the curated database will be sent in Stata (Statacorp LLC) .dta file format to L Stuby for formal analysis. All investigators will be able to access the curated and coded dataset. The database will be deposited on Mendeley Data [36]. The videotapes will be used only for study purposes and destroyed once the curated data file has been created.

Sample Size

According to two previous studies [12,13], the percentage of correct doffing sequence compliance through the use of the e-learning module should be very low, as no participant was able to recreate the correct sequence on the online platform in either study. However, practical reality might be dissociated from the theoretical answers gathered on online platforms, making a control group necessary in this study. For the record, a recent observational study showed that 90% of the doffing sequences were incorrect [37].

We calculated that 46 participants would be needed to have a 90% chance of detecting, at the 5% significance level, an increase in the primary outcome from 10% in the control group to 50% in the experimental group; additional participants will be accepted as the training will be part of their curriculum.

Statistical Analysis

Data analysis will be performed using Stata 15.1. Owing to the small sample size, only nonparametric tests will be used. Fisher exact test will be used for dichotomous variables and the Mann-Whitney *U* test will be used for continuous variables. The computerized doffing sequence accuracy will first be analyzed as a whole and then according to the respective doffing zones (contaminated and noncontaminated). This should help determine whether further teaching efforts should be concentrated on a particular part of the sequence. The Likert scales will be described graphically and then dichotomized for statistical analysis (satisfied versus not satisfied; confident versus not confident). The results will be described as a percentage with 95% CI for the proportions and according to the median (Q1-Q3) for the continuous variables. A P value <.05 will be considered significant. A subgroup analysis by working status (actively working in an ambulance service or not) will be carried out as an increased rate in adequate choice of PPE has been shown in this subgroup [12]. Missing data will be excluded. There will be no adjustment or imputation.

Results

The study has been presented to our regional ethics committee (Req-2020-01340), which waived the need for further evaluation by issuing a declaration of “no objection” as such projects do not fall within the scope of the Swiss federal law on human research [38]. The study will be performed in accordance to the principles of the Declaration of Helsinki [39] and Good Clinical Practice guidelines [40]. A formal agreement has already been obtained from the schools’ headmasters.

Once published, there will be no further modification to the study protocol. There is therefore no need to plan for communication of protocol amendments. This protocol version is 1.0 (January 11, 2021).

The online platform was finalized on January 15, 2021 [26]. The platform was developed by L Suppan and will be thoroughly tested by three coauthors (L Stuby, LC, MS). The current version of the welcome screen, with detailed information for five aspects (learning objectives, right to refuse participation or to withdraw consent at any time, institutional affiliation, and contact information), is displayed in Figures 2 and 3.

Study sessions in Geneva were performed on January 25, 2021 for instructor formation, January 26, 2021 for the first session, and February 24, 2021 for the second session. Study sessions in Bern are scheduled for April 2021 for instructor formation and for the first sessions, and for June 2021 for the second sessions.

The results, whether positive or negative, will be submitted for publication. They will be reported according to the CONSORT-EHEALTH checklist [18]. Relevant elements from the CHERRIES guidelines [19] will also be incorporated in the report.

Discussion

Main Considerations

This study should help determine whether face-to-face training using the Peyton 4-step approach in addition to the e-learning module can improve the application of a doffing procedure created by IPC specialists. It should also determine whether this approach improves knowledge and skill retention.

Four learning preference modalities have been previously described [41]: visual, which includes the depiction of information in diagrams, maps, graphs, arrows, circles, hierarchies, and other devices, that people use to represent what could have been presented in words; aural/auditory, which describes a preference for information that is "heard or spoken"; reading/writing, which describes preferences for information displayed as words; and kinesthetic, which refers to the "perceptual preference related to the use of experience and practice (simulated or real)." Although the e-learning module alone might suit the learning preferences of two of the four categories (visual and reading/writing) and face-to-face training may preferentially suit the visual, auditory, and kinesthetic categories, the combination of an e-learning module with face-to-face learning should theoretically suit all four categories.

Concerning our target population, assessment with first-year students who are new to the field and who have not yet been exposed to PPE use will allow us to test our hypothesis on learners who are still naive regarding the doffing method. These students should not be prejudiced and should not have developed any particular habit, good or bad, regarding the use of PPE.

One of the strengths of our study is that the videotapes will be independently assessed by an IPC expert and a prehospital emergency medicine expert.

We chose to design this study to assess the impact of face-to-face learning added to the e-learning module. Another interesting design would be to assess the gain of adding the e-learning module to face-to-face learning with the control group following the face-to-face learning alone and to the experimental group following the face-to-face learning and e-learning module. Although we considered creating a third group to test this hypothesis, we finally decided on the use of two groups given the limited sample size.

Limitations

Some limitations can already be anticipated. First, the specific population of the sample may limit the generalizability of the results.

Second, using third-year students as instructors allows us to blind instructors, but can limit the quality of teaching. Indeed, these students who will be trained as an instructor within the framework of the study have no expertise in either IPC or in teaching, and have no or little experience in their profession and as an instructor. When peer students or student tutors are used as teachers, the effectiveness of the Peyton teaching approach is less clear [15].

The aim is to teach the technique for the first time, and therefore it will not be integrated in a care simulation and will be performed in a classroom setting. Therefore, the environment will not be representative of the actual situations in which the participants will have to perform these actions. This implies that the mental load on the learners will be lower than when they will have to apply these techniques in the field or integrated into simulations. Therefore, it could be beneficial, after learning the procedure, to train for actual application during simulated care situations.

Conclusion

This study should help to determine whether face-to-face training in addition to an e-learning module can improve the application of a complex procedure and enhance its retention.

Acknowledgments

This study is supported by a grant from the Hans Wilsdorf Foundation for the payment of publications fees. Material costs (coveralls, FFP2 masks) will be paid by the Colleges of Higher Education in Ambulance Care. These funding sources had no role in the design of this study, and will not have any role during its execution, analyses, interpretation of the data, or decision to submit results. The authors would like to thank Emmanuel Daniel, specialist nurse from the Infection Prevention and Control Division, Geneva University Hospital, for the validation of the steps (Multimedia Appendices 2 and 8); Mohamed Abbas for his wise advice; Céline Arm, secretary from the Center for Medical Education in Bern, for the text translation of the e-learning module; Franco Riva and Yves Meury, school headmasters who provided agreement for the study; and Heather Lander who gave authorization for use of both the French and German versions of the VARK questionnaire (Copyright Version 8.01, 2019, held by VARK Learn Limited, Christchurch, New Zealand).

Authors' Contributions

LC initiated the study design. L Stuby conceived of the study and wrote the first draft of the present protocol. MS and L Suppan helped with implementation. MS, L Suppan, BG, and SH provided expertise in clinical trial design. SH provided expertise in the IPC domain. LC and MM are the local study coordinators. L Stuby will perform the primary statistical analysis. All authors critically revised the manuscript, contributed to the refinement of the study protocol, and approved the final manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

L Stuby has received financial compensation when serving as an external teaching professional or exam expert for the Colleges of Higher Education in Ambulance Care in Geneva and Bern. MM is employed by the Center for Medical Education in Bern as a teacher. The other authors have no conflicts of interest to declare.

Multimedia Appendix 1
SPIRIT checklist.
[DOCX File , 48 KB - resprot_v10i4e26927_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
PPE doffing procedure for instructors.
[DOCX File , 28 KB - resprot_v10i4e26927_app2.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Peyton approach stages reminder sheet for instructors.
[DOCX File , 27 KB - resprot_v10i4e26927_app3.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Copy of email to participants.
[DOCX File , 16 KB - resprot_v10i4e26927_app4.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 5
Questionnaire 1: demographic data.
[DOCX File , 27 KB - resprot_v10i4e26927_app5.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 6
VARK paper case report form (CRF).
[DOCX File , 27 KB - resprot_v10i4e26927_app6.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 7
SPIRIT diagram. Timeline of enrollment, interventions, and assessments.
[DOCX File , 19 KB - resprot_v10i4e26927_app7.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 8
Assessment grid.
[DOCX File , 28 KB - resprot_v10i4e26927_app8.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 9
Instructors paper case report form (CRF).
[DOCX File , 26 KB - resprot_v10i4e26927_app9.docx]

References

1. Abbas M, Robalo Nunes T, Martischang R, Zingg W, Iten A, Pittet D, et al. Nosocomial transmission and outbreaks of coronavirus disease 2019: the need to protect both patients and healthcare workers. Antimicrob Resist Infect Control 2021 Jan 06;10(1):7 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13756-020-00875-7] [Medline: 33407833]
2. Rational use of personal protective equipment for coronavirus disease (COVID-19) and considerations during severe shortages. World Health Organization. URL: https://www.who.int/publications-detail-redirect/rational-use-of-personal-protective-equipment-for-coronavirus-disease-(covid-19)-and-considerations-during-severe-shortages [accessed 2020-11-24]
3. Verbeek JH, Rajamaki B, Ijaz S, Sauni R, Toomey E, Blackwood B, et al. Personal protective equipment for preventing highly infectious diseases due to exposure to contaminated body fluids in healthcare staff. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2020 Apr 15;4:CD011621 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD011621.pub4] [Medline: 32293717]
4. Nguyen LH, Drew DA, Graham MS, Joshi AD, Guo C, Ma W, et al. Risk of COVID-19 among front-line health-care workers and the general community: a prospective cohort study. Lancet Public Health 2020 Sep;5(9):e475-e483. [doi: 10.1016/S2468-2667(20)30164-X]

5. Tomas ME, Kundrapu S, Thota P, Sunkesula VCK, Cadnum JL, Mana TSC, et al. Contamination of health care personnel during removal of personal protective equipment. JAMA Intern Med 2015 Dec;175(12):1904-1910. [doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2015.4535] [Medline: 26457544]
6. Mulvey D, Mayer J, Visnovsky L, Samore M, Drews F. Frequent and unexpected deviations from personal protective equipment guidelines increase contamination risks. Am J Infect Control 2019 Sep;47(9):1146-1147. [doi: 10.1016/j.ajic.2019.03.013] [Medline: 31027940]
7. Okamoto K, Rhee Y, Schoeny M, Lolans K, Cheng J, Reddy S, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Epicenters Program. Impact of doffing errors on healthcare worker self-contamination when caring for patients on contact precautions. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2019 May;40(5):559-565. [doi: 10.1017/ice.2019.33] [Medline: 30890193]
8. Lim SM, Cha WC, Chae MK, Jo IJ. Contamination during doffing of personal protective equipment by healthcare providers. Clin Exp Emerg Med 2015 Sep;2(3):162-167. [doi: 10.15441/ceem.15.019] [Medline: 27752591]
9. Suen LKP, Guo YP, Tong DWK, Leung PHM, Lung D, Ng MSP, et al. Self-contamination during doffing of personal protective equipment by healthcare workers to prevent Ebola transmission. Antimicrob Resist Infect Control 2018 Dec 22;7(1):157 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13756-018-0433-y] [Medline: 30607244]
10. Saran S, Gurjar M, Garg A. Identifying and implementing strategies to reduce the risk of self-contamination of health care workers caused by doffing of personal protective equipment during the COVID-19 pandemic. Disaster Med Public Health Prep 2020 Oct 22:1-4 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1017/dmp.2020.396] [Medline: 33087198]
11. Wundavalli L, Singh S, Singh AR, Satpathy S. How to rapidly design and operationalise PPE donning and doffing areas for a COVID-19 care facility: quality improvement initiative. BMJ Open Qual 2020 Sep;9(3):e001022 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjoq-2020-001022] [Medline: 32978176]
12. Suppan L, Stuby L, Gartner B, Larribau R, Iten A, Abbas M, et al. Impact of an e-learning module on personal protective equipment knowledge in student paramedics: a randomized controlled trial. Antimicrob Resist Infect Control 2020 Nov 10;9(1):185 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13756-020-00849-9] [Medline: 33168097]
13. Suppan L, Abbas M, Stuby L, Cottet P, Larribau R, Golay E, et al. Effect of an e-learning module on personal protective equipment proficiency among prehospital personnel: web-based randomized controlled trial. J Med Internet Res 2020 Aug 21;22(8):e21265 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/21265] [Medline: 32747329]
14. Peyton JWR. Teaching & learning in medical practice. Heronsgate Rickmansworth, Herts, UK: Manticore Europe Ltd; 1998:978-971.
15. Giacomino K, Caliesch R, Sattelmayer KM. The effectiveness of the Peyton's 4-step teaching approach on skill acquisition of procedures in health professions education: A systematic review and meta-analysis with integrated meta-regression. PeerJ 2020;8:e10129. [doi: 10.7717/peerj.10129] [Medline: 33083149]
16. Díaz-Guio DA, Ricardo-Zapata A, Ospina-Velez J, Gómez-Candamil G, Mora-Martinez S, Rodriguez-Morales AJ. Cognitive load and performance of health care professionals in donning and doffing PPE before and after a simulation-based educational intervention and its implications during the COVID-19 pandemic for biosafety. Infez Med 2020 Jun 01;28(Suppl 1):111-117 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 32532947]
17. Chan A, Tetzlaff JM, Altman DG, Laupacis A, Gøtzsche PC, Krleža-Jerić K, et al. SPIRIT 2013 statement: defining standard protocol items for clinical trials. Ann Intern Med 2013 Feb 05;158(3):200-207 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-158-3-201302050-00583] [Medline: 23295957]
18. Eysenbach G, CONSORT-EHEALTH Group. CONSORT-EHEALTH: improving and standardizing evaluation reports of web-based and mobile health interventions. J Med Internet Res 2011 Dec 31;13(4):e126 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.1923] [Medline: 22209829]
19. Eysenbach G. Improving the quality of web surveys: the Checklist for Reporting Results of Internet E-Surveys (CHERRIES). J Med Internet Res 2004 Sep 29;6(3):e34 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.6.3.e34] [Medline: 15471760]
20. Agius A, Calleja N, Camenzuli C, Sultana R, Pullicino R, Zammit C, et al. Perceptions of first-year medical students towards learning anatomy using cadaveric specimens through peer teaching. Anat Sci Educ 2018 Jul;11(4):346-357. [doi: 10.1002/ase.1751] [Medline: 29112798]
21. McKenna L, French J. A step ahead: teaching undergraduate students to be peer teachers. Nurse Educ Pract 2011 Mar;11(2):141-145. [doi: 10.1016/j.nepr.2010.10.003] [Medline: 21051284]
22. Weyrich P, Schrauth M, Kraus B, Habermehl D, Netzhammer N, Zipfel S, et al. Undergraduate technical skills training guided by student tutors--analysis of tutors' attitudes, tutees' acceptance and learning progress in an innovative teaching model. BMC Med Educ 2008 Apr 09;8(1):18-19 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1472-6920-8-18] [Medline: 18400106]
23. Mutwali IM, Hassan AN. Skills training of junior medical students: Can peer teaching be the solution? Afr J Health Prof Educ 2013 Oct 28;5(2):84. [doi: 10.7196/ajhpe.235]
24. Jackson TA, Evans DJR. Can medical students teach? A near-peer-led teaching program for year 1 students. Adv Physiol Educ 2012 Sep;36(3):192-196. [doi: 10.1152/advan.00035.2012] [Medline: 22952257]
25. Suppan L, Herren T, Taramarcaz V, Regard S, Martin-Achard S, Zamberg I, et al. A short intervention followed by an interactive e-learning module to motivate medical students to enlist as first responders: protocol for a prospective implementation study. JMIR Res Protoc 2020 Nov 06;9(11):e24664 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/24664] [Medline: 33155574]

26. Suppan L, Suppan M, Currat L, Stuby L. "Equipement de Protection Individuelle (EPI) - Contexte COVID-19" study platform. 2021 Jan 15. URL: https://covid-ppe.anesth.ch/fr/ [accessed 2021-01-15]
27. Online Randomisation List Generator. URL: https://www.sealedenvelope.com/simple-randomiser/v1/lists [accessed 2020-11-24]
28. Random Lists. Random Team Generator. URL: https://www.randomlists.com/team-generator [accessed 2020-11-24]
29. VARK questionnaire. VARK Learn Ltd. URL: https://vark-learn.com/le-questionnaire-vark/ [accessed 2020-11-24]
30. VARK - Guide Learn Styles. Der VARK-Fragebogen. URL: https://vark-learn.com/der-vark-fragebogen/ [accessed 2020-11-24]
31. Leite WL, Svinicki M, Shi Y. Attempted validation of the scores of the VARK: learning styles inventory with multitrait–multimethod confirmatory factor analysis models. Educ Psychol Meas 2009 Aug 31;70(2):323-339. [doi: 10.1177/0013164409344507]
32. Suppan M, Gartner B, Golay E, Stuby L, White M, Cottet P, et al. Teaching adequate prehospital use of personal protective equipment during the COVID-19 pandemic: development of a gamified e-learning module. JMIR Serious Games 2020 Jun 12;8(2):e20173 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/20173] [Medline: 32516115]
33. Kamuche FU, Ledman RE. Relationship of Time and Learning Retention. J Coll Teach Learn 2005 Aug 01;2(8):25-28. [doi: 10.19030/tlc.v2i8.1851]
34. Mumma JM, Durso FT, Casanova LM, Erukunuakpor K, Kraft CS, Ray SM, et al. Common behaviors and faults when doffing personal protective equipment for patients with serious communicable diseases. Clin Infect Dis 2019 Sep 13;69(Suppl 3):S214-S220 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/cid/ciz614] [Medline: 31517977]
35. Parush A, Wacht O, Gomes R, Frenkel A. Human factor considerations in using personal protective equipment in the COVID-19 pandemic context: binational survey study. J Med Internet Res 2020 Jun 17;22(6):e19947 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/19947] [Medline: 32511099]
36. Mendeley Data. URL: https://data.mendeley.com/ [accessed 2020-11-24]
37. Phan LT, Maita D, Mortiz DC, Weber R, Fritzen-Pedicini C, Bleasdale SC, CDC Prevention Epicenters Program. Personal protective equipment doffing practices of healthcare workers. J Occup Environ Hyg 2019 Aug 10;16(8):575-581 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/15459624.2019.1628350] [Medline: 31291152]
38. Swiss ConfederationSR 810.30 Federal Act of 30 September 2011 on Research involving Human Beings (Human Research Act, HRA). Fedlex. URL: https://www.admin.ch/opc/en/classified-compilation/20061313/index.html [accessed 2020-11-24]
39. World Medical Association. World Medical Association Declaration of Helsinki: ethical principles for medical research involving human subjects. JAMA 2013 Nov 27;310(20):2191-2194. [doi: 10.1001/jama.2013.281053] [Medline: 24141714]
40. E6 Good Clinical Practice. International Council for Harmonisation of Technical Requirements for Pharmaceuticals for Human Use (ICH). 1996. URL: https://www.ich.org/page/efficacy-guidelines [accessed 2020-11-24]
41. Fleming N, Mills C. Not another inventory, rather a catalyst for reflection. Improve Acad 1992;11(1):137-155. [doi: 10.1002/j.2334-4822.1992.tb00213.x]

Abbreviations

CRF: case report form
e-learning: electronic learning
IPC: infection prevention and control
PPE: personal protective equipment
VARK: visual, aural, reading/writing, or kinesthetic

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 11.01.21; peer-reviewed by K Wiley; comments to author 01.02.21; revised version received 01.02.21; accepted 08.04.21; published 30.04.21.

Please cite as:
Stuby L, Currat L, Gartner B, Mayoraz M, Harbarth S, Suppan L, Suppan M
Impact of Face-to-Face Teaching in Addition to Electronic Learning on Personal Protective Equipment Doffing Proficiency in Student Paramedics: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e26927
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e26927
doi:10.2196/26927
PMID:33929334

Protocol

Using an Information Package to Reduce Patients' Risk of Renal Damage: Protocol for a Randomized Feasibility Trial

Sharon Leitch[1], MBChB; Alesha Smith[2], MSc, PhD; Jiaxu Zeng[3], BSc, PhD; Tim Stokes[1], MBChB, PhD

[1]Department of General Practice and Rural Health, Otago Medical School – Dunedin Campus, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand

[2]School of Pharmacy, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand

[3]Department of Preventive and Social Medicine, Otago Medical School – Dunedin Campus, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand

Corresponding Author:
Sharon Leitch, MBChB
Department of General Practice and Rural Health
Otago Medical School – Dunedin Campus
University of Otago
55 Hanover Street
Dunedin, 9016
New Zealand
Phone: 64 0212619996
Email: sharon.leitch@otago.ac.nz

Abstract

Background: Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) are a common cause of renal damage, especially when taken together with angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (ACE-i) or angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs) plus a diuretic — a combination known as the "triple whammy." New Zealand patients are at high risk of the "triple whammy" because they can easily purchase NSAIDs without a prescription and in nonpharmacy retail settings (eg, the supermarket), there is no legal requirement to include patient information sheets with medication, and direct-to-consumer drug advertising is permitted. A patient information package has been developed for those at greatest risk of the "triple whammy," consisting of a printable PDF and an interactive online learning activity. This information package aims to inform patients about their elevated risk of harm from NSAIDS and discourage use of NSAIDs. A randomized control trial was planned to assess the effect of the information package.

Objective: This study aims to pilot the trial procedures for recruiting patients and providing patient information online and to assess the acceptability of the patient information package.

Methods: A two-armed randomized feasibility trial will be undertaken in Northland, New Zealand. We will recruit 50 patients who are at least 18 years old from those who have signed up to receive email alerts through their general practice. Patients eligible for this study have been prescribed an ACE-i or ARB plus a diuretic in the past 3 months. They will be randomly allocated to 2 study arms. The intervention arm will receive access to an information package plus usual care; the control arm will receive usual care alone. Online surveys will be used to assess NSAID knowledge and NSAID use at baseline and after 2 weeks for both arms. The intervention arm will also evaluate the information package in an additional survey based on Normalization Process Theory (NPT) concepts. We will report the number and proportion of participants who are eligible and consent to participate in the trial. Response and drop-out rates will be reported for each trial arm. The numbers of patients who interact with the education package will be reported together with the patient evaluation of it.

Results: Funding has been obtained from the Health Research Council of New Zealand (HRC 18-031). The University of Otago Human Research Ethics Committee (H21/016) has approved this trial. Consultation has been undertaken with The Ngai Tahu research consultation committee. The trial commenced on April 12, 2021.

Conclusions: This feasibility trial will test the study processes prior to commencing a randomized controlled trial and will determine the acceptability of the patient information package. We anticipate this work will provide useful information for other researchers attempting similar work.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): PRR1-10.2196/29161

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e29161) doi:10.2196/29161

KEYWORDS

triple whammy; medication safety; patient education; general practice; NSAID; digital intervention; primary care; safety; protocol; feasibility; randomized controlled trial; risk; kidney; renal; information; acceptability

Introduction

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) are a common cause of renal damage [1]. The risk of renal injury dramatically increases when NSAIDs are taken together with angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors (ACE-i) or angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARBs) plus a diuretic [2] — this is known as the "triple whammy" combination. Despite this issue being well known and publicized heavily to prescribers in recent years, coprescribing of these medications is still common in New Zealand; 2017 data suggest more than 26,500 patients were prescribed these medications concurrently, with the majority of these patients aged over 65 years [3,4].

While prescribers should be well aware of the dangers of combining NSAIDs with other medications that alter renal perfusion, patients may not be [5-7]. The true extent of simultaneous use of these medications is unknown. Nonprescription use of NSAIDs may be high in New Zealand. This is due to the easy availability of NSAIDs for patients to purchase without a prescription and in nonpharmacy retail settings (eg, the supermarket), no legal requirement to include patient information sheets with medication, and direct-to-consumer drug advertising [8]. Given these issues, it is important to maximize the opportunities to advise patients about the potential risks of taking anti-inflammatories as part of the "triple whammy."

Existing information for patients is generic and not generally considered fit-for-purpose [8]. Tailoring medication information for patients may improve the quality and usefulness of information, as well as improve patient knowledge [9,10]. However, examples of personalized medication information are rare [11]. Most patients consider doctors to be their main source of health information. Patients want to be able to share that information with their whanau (family) as well as health professionals [12,13], but doctors do not always provide patients with that information [14,15]. Doctors find communicating risk information difficult [16,17], and communicating potential risks of NSAIDs may be incomplete [18]. Time, low health literacy levels, and lack of patient interest have been suggested as additional barriers to communication [13].

Providing information directly to patients may help address some of those issues; however, information must be provided at an appropriate health literacy level. New Zealanders typically have low levels of health literacy — over half of all adults surveyed had skills "insufficient to cope with the health literacy demands they typically face" [19]. When the health literacy study results were broken down by ethnicity, 75%-80% of Maori (the indigenous people of Aotearoa, New Zealand) and 90% of Pasifika (people living in New Zealand who migrated from or have ancestry in the Pacific Islands) had low health literacy levels [19]. Health literacy has been identified as a cause of health disparities [20], and decision support tools can help address deficits in health literacy [21,22]. Self-efficacy, a patient's belief in their ability to undertake and successfully complete a task, is another factor highly associated with optimal medication use [23,24].

Most medication information for patients is in leaflet form, with patient information resources becoming increasingly available online. Patients search for high-quality, reputable information, but find it hard to judge the quality of the information they find online [13]. A few studies have examined novel modalities of delivering health information to patients, but there is room for further research to evaluate the efficacy of alternative media modalities [25,26].

Conporto Health Event Detection & Mitigation (Conporto) is a software package that detects whether general practice patients are at risk of harm from their prescribed medications [27]. The current system operates in real time to detect if there is a risk of harm from prespecified conditions, for example, if methotrexate is prescribed without a coprescription for folic acid or if allopurinol is prescribed at a dose of >200 mg/day to a patient with chronic renal insufficiency. Clinicians are informed of each alert and then decide whether to take action or inform patients. Conporto has developed the capacity to contact patients directly via text and email, with patient consent. This patient contact is triggered when a patient requests a prescription from their general practice and is currently used to inform patients that their prescription is ready for collection. This function could also be used to provide patients with more information about their medications.

We have developed a printable information sheet and an online learning activity for patients. Patients, general practitioners, pharmacists, and a patient education provider have contributed to the development of these resources, which aim to inform patients about their elevated risk of harm from NSAIDs and discourage them from using over-the-counter NSAIDs. A randomized controlled trial (RCT) was proposed to examine the effect of giving at-risk patients this information directly, without needing their health care practitioners to provide it. This trial aims to assess the impact of providing an information package about avoiding anti-inflammatory medicines to patients at risk of renal damage from the "triple whammy," in particular, the impact on anti-inflammatory knowledge and self-reported behavior. However, we have a number of concerns that we need to address before carrying out the full RCT.

First, it is unknown if our recruitment methods will be successful in enrolling a representative sample of the target population. Second, a low response rate of online surveys is a common concern. Having a better understanding of the survey response rate will help us determine the number of participants needed for the full trial. Third, while we have developed the information package with some patient input, it has not been formally evaluated by patients. Fourth, we do not know whether the survey questions are appropriate to assess the impact of the intervention. Therefore, we plan to conduct this randomized feasibility trial to assess the feasibility of the intervention and

pilot the recruitment methods and the use of surveys for assessing the impact of the intervention. The results of this feasibility trial will help refine our methods prior to commencing a definitive RCT.

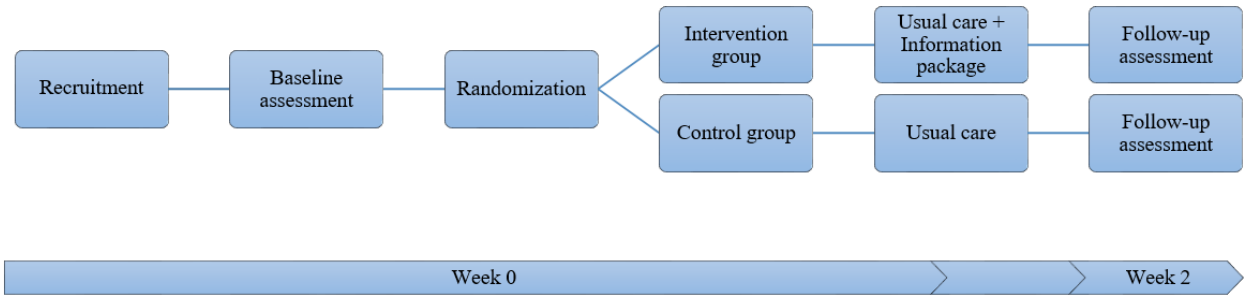
The primary aim of this study is to assess the feasibility of conducting an RCT. The RCT will investigate the effect of providing a patient information package about NSAIDs to patients at increased risk of renal damage because of their medications. The feasibility trial will elucidate any issues that could impair our capacity to answer the aims of the full trial.

The feasibility trial aims to (1) pilot the procedures for recruiting patients and providing patient information online to assess the number of eligible participants and the recruitment rate, assess the characteristics of participants who are enrolling in the trial, identify any technical challenges for patients assessing information online, and assess the drop-out rate in each group; (2) assess the acceptability of the patient information package to assess if patients trust and understand the information provided and think it is relevant to them; and (3) pilot the use of the survey for assessing the effects of providing patients information about the risk of NSAIDS to obtain preliminary data of the survey responses to help with sample size calculation in the full trial, assess the response rates of the surveys, and assess the suitability of survey questions to measure the impact of the intervention.

Methods

This will be a two-armed randomized feasibility trial. The trial will be conducted according to the steps outlined in Figure 1.

Figure 1. Flow chart of study protocol.



Recruitment

Conporto is used by general practices across New Zealand. Patients attending general practices using Conporto in the Northland region will be eligible to participate in the randomized feasibility trial. Northland was chosen as Conporto is used widely in the region. Northland is a subtropical region in New Zealand, with a population of 179,000. Compared to the rest of New Zealand, Northland is more rural, is poorer, and has a higher proportion of people of Maori ethnicity [28]. Recruitment will be undertaken at the individual level. We aim to recruit 50 patients (25 patients in each trial arm) to pilot the use of the surveys. Participants will be allocated a unique study identification number to preserve anonymity.

Patients will be identified as having increased risk of harm from NSAIDs from their current prescriptions. Patients prescribed at least 2 of the 3 “triple whammy” medications (ie, an ACE-i or ARB plus a diuretic) will be identified by Conporto. Patients will be eligible to participate in this study if they were prescribed these medications concurrently in the past 3 months, are over 18 years old, and if they have signed up to receive Conporto’s email messages. Textbox 1 describes participant inclusion and exclusion criteria. All eligible patients will be invited to participate in the study via email from Conporto.

Textbox 1. Participant eligibility criteria.

Inclusion criteria

- Age 18 years or older
- Angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitor (ACE-i) or angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARB) + diuretic in the past 3 months
- Signed up to receive Conporto alerts

Exclusion criteria

- Fails to complete enrollment

Randomization and Blinding

Following recruitment to the study, patients will be automatically randomized 1:1 to either the control or intervention group within each practice. Patients will not be advised to which group they are allocated. Stata software will be used to generate the randomization sequence, which will be allocated using REDCap (Research Electronic Data Capture) software. REDCap software will also be used to administer all the surveys. REDCap is a secure, web-based survey tool suitable for data requiring high-security storage (ie, patient data). Nonrespondents at each stage will be emailed 2 further invitations to participate, at 1-day intervals.

Baseline Assessment

The study invitation email will contain a link to the baseline assessment (Multimedia Appendix 1). The first page of the assessment contains a consent form approved by the University of Otago Human Ethics Committee. Once the consent form is completed, the rest of the form opens automatically to request demographic information, information about current medications and NSAID use, a validated single-item health literacy assessment [29], a validated 4-item medicine use and self-efficacy questionnaire [23], a validated NSAID knowledge assessment [30], and a self-report of NSAID use in the preceding fortnight.

Study Intervention

Within 24 hours of completing the baseline assessment, intervention group patients will be emailed a link to a webpage containing a fully accessible, online, interactive learning activity and a downloadable PDF [31]. Patient information about avoiding anti-inflammatories and an online, interactive learning activity have been developed by SL in conjunction with the Health Navigator editorial board, their pharmacist, and the Health Navigator patient panel in an iterative process. The webpage is hosted by Health Navigator New Zealand, a nonprofit initiative that provides curated health information overseen by the Health Navigator Charitable Trust. Both the control and intervention groups will receive usual general practice care from their own primary care team during the trial. After the trial is completed, control group patients will also be sent an email with a link to the information package, so all patients in the study eventually have access to that resource.

Follow-Up Assessment

All patients will be sent a follow-up survey after 2 weeks that repeats 2 survey items from the baseline assessment: the validated NSAID knowledge assessment [30] and the self-report of NSAID use in the preceding fortnight

Patients in the intervention arm will also complete an additional survey to evaluate the information package. This evaluation survey is based on Normalization Process Theory (NPT) concepts (Multimedia Appendix 1) [32]. NPT has been successfully used in the assessment and implementation of multiple patient-facing complex health interventions [33-35] and to evaluate other primary care initiatives aiming to reduce kidney injury [36,37].

Measures

We will report the number and percentage of patients who are eligible to participate in the trial and those who consent to participate. For participants in each of the study arms, we will report the response and drop-out rates for each of the surveys. The number of patients who open the information package will also be recorded via the website analytic data from the Health Navigator website [38]. The numbers of patients who interact with the education package will be reported, together with the patient evaluation of it. NSAID knowledge scores and self-reports of NSAID use will be measured at baseline and 2-week follow-up.

Statistical Analysis

Descriptive analyses will be carried out to summarize the characteristics of the participants in each study arm. Preliminary data will be obtained for the NSAID knowledge scores and self-reported NSAID use at baseline and follow-up to guide sample size calculation for the full trial. If numbers allow, linear mixed models will be used to compare the changes in the mean score on the NSAID knowledge questionnaire and self-reported NSAID use between the 2 arms.

Results

Funding has been obtained from the Health Research Council of New Zealand (HRC 18-031). The University of Otago Human Research Ethics Committee (H21/016) has approved this trial. Consultation has been undertaken with The Ngai Tahu research consultation committee. The trial commenced on April 12, 2021.

The expected outcomes include that we will determine the uptake, acceptability, and self-reported effects of providing patients with information about the risk of NSAIDs via a webpage; determine the feasibility of conducting this research via an online survey, and these data will be used to apply for further research funding; and publications and conference presentations about the trial results.

Discussion

This feasibility trial will help us determine whether it is practical to conduct a nationwide RCT. It will help refine the information package. Additionally, it may provide preliminary data to help understand whether providing information directly to patients increases their knowledge or changes their behavior.

Strengths and Limitations

This trial will evaluate the entire implementation process, testing trial processes and the acceptability of the intervention. The results of this feasibility trial will ensure best use of limited health research funding for any future similar studies. Publication of this work will help other researchers considering conducting similar patient-focused research.

Language, education, and technology can be barriers to health literacy [39]. The main limitation of this research is that patients with the greatest barriers to health literacy are likely to experience those same barriers in accessing the proposed intervention and participating in this research project. The research project and proposed intervention were developed only in English due to financial constraints. If this intervention is successful in English on full testing, it is hoped funding will be made available to translate the intervention into different languages (eg, Maori, Samoan, and Tongan in the first instance).

A potential risk of this work is that patients experience anxiety or distress when they realize they are at increased risk of harm from medication. This risk is mitigated by the ubiquitous nature of health information readily available to patients and the repeated encouragement for participants to discuss their concerns with their health care providers.

Comparison With Prior Work

Only a handful of feasibility trial protocols have been published to date in the field of primary care medication safety. Feasibility studies focus on testing and evaluating the study processes to assess "can it work?", while pilot studies focus on outcomes to assess the effectiveness of the intervention, or "does the intervention show promise?" [40]. Feasibility studies are particularly important for complex interventions, which risk being undermined by problems that could be otherwise sorted at an exploratory stage, such as the target population failing to engage with the study or intervention [41]. Testing the feasibility of a project improves the chance of success of a larger trial, thus ensuring better use of funding and reducing the risk of harms arising from the intervention or study processes [41].

Conclusions

This feasibility trial protocol describes our plan to test trial processes prior to commencing a nationwide RCT. It will provide important information about the acceptability of the patient information package. We anticipate this work will offer a useful model for other researchers attempting similar work.

Acknowledgments

We are grateful for Conporto's collaborative approach in agreeing to work together to improve patient health. Thanks to Health Navigator New Zealand who agreed to host the online content; special thanks to their editorial board, pharmacist, and the volunteer patient panel who provided extensive feedback on the patient information package. Thanks also to Jacob Dollman-Low for designing the information sheet.

Authors' Contributions

SL developed the trial protocol and wrote the manuscript under the supervision of JZ, AS, and TS. JZ provided critical review of the statistical methods, the trial protocol, and this manuscript. AS and TS provided critical review of the trial protocol and this manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Survey questions.
[DOCX File , 563 KB - resprot_v10i4e29161_app1.docx]

References

1. Zhang X, Donnan PT, Bell S, Guthrie B. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug induced acute kidney injury in the community dwelling general population and people with chronic kidney disease: systematic review and meta-analysis. BMC Nephrol 2017 Aug 01;18:1-12 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12882-017-0673-8] [Medline: 28764659]
2. Lapi F, Azoulay L, Yin H, Nessim SJ, Suissa S. Concurrent use of diuretics, angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors, and angiotensin receptor blockers with non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and risk of acute kidney injury: nested case-control study. BMJ 2013 Jan 08;346:1-11 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.e8525] [Medline: 23299844]
3. Polypharmacy in poeple aged 65 and over. Health Quality & Safety Commission New Zealand. 2019. URL: https://www.hqsc.govt.nz/our-programmes/health-quality-evaluation/projects/atlas-of-healthcare-variation/polypharmacy/ [accessed 2020-06-24]
4. Avoiding the triple whammy in primary care: ACE inhibitor/ARB + diuretic + NSAID. bpacnz. 2017. URL: https://bpac.org.nz/2018/triple-whammy.aspx [accessed 2019-10-01]
5. Mullan J, Weston KM, Bonney A, Burns P, Mullan J, Rudd R. Consumer knowledge about over-the-counter NSAIDs: they don't know what they don't know. Aust N Z J Public Health 2017 Apr;41(2):210-214. [doi: 10.1111/1753-6405.12589] [Medline: 27774735]
6. Hughes L, Whittlesea C, Luscombe D. Patients' knowledge and perceptions of the side-effects of OTC medication. J Clin Pharm Ther 2002 Aug;27(4):243-248. [doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2710.2002.00416.x] [Medline: 12174025]
7. Guirguis K. The use of nonprescription medicines among elderly patients with chronic illness and their need for pharmacist interventions. Consult Pharm 2010 Jul;25(7):433-439. [doi: 10.4140/TCP.n.2010.433] [Medline: 20601348]
8. Young A, Tordoff J, Smith A. 'What do patients want?' Tailoring medicines information to meet patients' needs. Res Social Adm Pharm 2017 Nov;13(6):1186-1190. [doi: 10.1016/j.sapharm.2016.10.006] [Medline: 27818214]
9. Dickinson R, Hamrosi K, Knapp P, Aslani P, Sowter J, Krass I, et al. Suits you? A qualitative study exploring preferences regarding the tailoring of consumer medicines information. Int J Pharm Pract 2013 Aug;21(4):207-215. [doi: 10.1111/j.2042-7174.2012.00252.x] [Medline: 23419082]

10. Lowe DB, Sharma AK, Leathley MJ. The CareFile Project: a feasibility study to examine the effects of an individualised information booklet on patients after stroke. Age Ageing 2007 Jan 17;36(1):83-89. [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afl145] [Medline: 17175561]
11. Kusch MK, Haefeli WE, Seidling HM. How to meet patients' individual needs for drug information - a scoping review. Patient Prefer Adherence 2018;12:2339-2355 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2147/PPA.S173651] [Medline: 30464421]
12. Young A, Tordoff J, Leitch S, Smith A. Do health professionals tell patients what they want to know about their medicines? Health Education Journal 2018 Apr 09;77(7):762-777. [doi: 10.1177/0017896918763679]
13. Leitch S, Smith A, Crengle S, Stokes T. The views of New Zealand general practitioners and patients on a proposed risk assessment and communication tool: a qualitative study using Normalisation Process Theory. Implement Sci Commun 2021 Feb 10;2(1):16 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s43058-021-00120-1] [Medline: 33568225]
14. Brounéus F, Macleod G, Maclennan K, Parkin L, Paul C. Drug safety awareness in New Zealand: public knowledge and preferred sources for information. J Prim Health Care 2012 Dec 01;4(4):288-293. [Medline: 23205377]
15. Young A, Tordoff J, Moore S, Smith A. Patients' views of general practitioners' provision of medicine information leaflets. J Prim Health Care 2019;11(4):359-366. [doi: 10.1071/hc19011]
16. Franken M, Hunter J. The construction of participants, causes and responses in 'problematic' health literacy situations. JALPP 2013 Sep 23;8(2):1. [doi: 10.1558/japl.v8i2.145]
17. Edwards A, Matthews E, Pill R, Bloor M. Communication about risk: diversity among primary care professionals. Fam Pract 1998 Aug;15(4):296-300. [doi: 10.1093/fampra/15.4.296] [Medline: 9792343]
18. Phueanpinit P, Pongwecharak J, Sumanont S, Krska J, Jarernsiripornkul N. Physicians' communication of risks from non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and attitude towards providing adverse drug reaction information to patients. J Eval Clin Pract 2017 Dec;23(6):1387-1394. [doi: 10.1111/jep.12806] [Medline: 28809071]
19. Korero Marama: Health Literacy and Maori. Results from the 2006 Adult Literacy and Life Skills Survey. Ministry of Health. 2010. URL: https://www.health.govt.nz/publication/korero-marama-health-literacy-and-maori-results-2006-adult-literacy-and-life-skills-survey [accessed 2021-04-24]
20. Berkman ND, Sheridan SL, Donahue KE, Halpern DJ, Crotty K. Low health literacy and health outcomes: an updated systematic review. Ann Intern Med 2011 Jul 19;155(2):97-107. [doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-155-2-201107190-00005] [Medline: 21768583]
21. Stacey D, Légaré F, Lewis K, Barry MJ, Bennett CL, Eden KB, et al. Decision aids for people facing health treatment or screening decisions. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2017 Apr 12;4:1-208 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD001431.pub5] [Medline: 28402085]
22. Edwards AGK, Naik G, Ahmed H, Elwyn GJ, Pickles T, Hood K, et al. Personalised risk communication for informed decision making about taking screening tests. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2013 Feb 28(2):1-142 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD001865.pub3] [Medline: 23450534]
23. Cameron KA, Ross EL, Clayman ML, Bergeron AR, Federman AD, Bailey SC, et al. Measuring patients' self-efficacy in understanding and using prescription medication. Patient Educ Couns 2010 Sep;80(3):372-376 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2010.06.029] [Medline: 20650594]
24. Lamarche L, Tejpal A, Mangin D. Self-efficacy for medication management: a systematic review of instruments. Patient Prefer Adherence 2018;12:1279-1287 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2147/PPA.S165749] [Medline: 30050290]
25. Wilson EAH, Makoul G, Bojarski EA, Bailey SC, Waite KR, Rapp DN, et al. Comparative analysis of print and multimedia health materials: a review of the literature. Patient Educ Couns 2012 Oct;89(1):7-14. [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2012.06.007] [Medline: 22770949]
26. Chapman E, Haby MM, Toma TS, de Bortoli MC, Illanes E, Oliveros MJ, et al. Knowledge translation strategies for dissemination with a focus on healthcare recipients: an overview of systematic reviews. Implement Sci 2020 Mar 04;15(1):14 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13012-020-0974-3] [Medline: 32131861]
27. Conporto H. Conporto EDM (Event Detection & Mitigation) Proof of Concept: Final Report. Patients First 2018 Nov:1-51.
28. Stats NZ. Northland Region. New Zealand Government. 2018. URL: https://www.stats.govt.nz/tools/2018-census-place-summaries/northland-region [accessed 2021-04-15]
29. Morris NS, MacLean CD, Chew LD, Littenberg B. The Single Item Literacy Screener: evaluation of a brief instrument to identify limited reading ability. BMC Fam Pract 2006 Mar 24;7(21):1-7 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2296-7-21] [Medline: 16563164]
30. Jang SM, Jiang R, Grabe D, Pai AB. Assessment of literacy and numeracy skills related to non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug labels. SAGE Open Med 2019;7:1-8 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/2050312119834119] [Medline: 30873281]
31. Leitch S. Anti-inflammatories learning activity. Health Navigator New Zealand.: Health Navigator New Zealand; 2021 Mar 01. URL: https://www.healthnavigator.org.nz/medicines/n/nsaids-learning-activity/ [accessed 2021-03-18]
32. Murray E, Treweek S, Pope C, MacFarlane A, Ballini L, Dowrick C, et al. Normalisation process theory: a framework for developing, evaluating and implementing complex interventions. BMC Med 2010 Oct 20;8(63):1-11 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1741-7015-8-63] [Medline: 20961442]

33. May CR, Mair FS, Dowrick CF, Finch TL. Process evaluation for complex interventions in primary care: understanding trials using the normalization process model. BMC Fam Pract 2007 Jul 24;8(42):1-11 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2296-8-42] [Medline: 17650326]
34. May CR, Cummings A, Girling M, Bracher M, Mair FS, May CM, et al. Using Normalization Process Theory in feasibility studies and process evaluations of complex healthcare interventions: a systematic review. Implement Sci 2018 Jun 07;13(80):1-27 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13012-018-0758-1] [Medline: 29879986]
35. McEvoy R, Ballini L, Maltoni S, O'Donnell CA, Mair FS, Macfarlane A. A qualitative systematic review of studies using the normalization process theory to research implementation processes. Implement Sci 2014 Jan 02;9(2):1-13 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1748-5908-9-2] [Medline: 24383661]
36. Martindale A, Elvey R, Howard SJ, McCorkindale S, Sinha S, Blakeman T. Understanding the implementation of 'sick day guidance' to prevent acute kidney injury across a primary care setting in England: a qualitative evaluation. BMJ Open 2017 Nov 08;7(11):1-12 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2017-017241] [Medline: 29122792]
37. Morris RL, Ashcroft D, Phipps D, Bower P, O'Donoghue D, Roderick P, et al. Preventing Acute Kidney Injury: a qualitative study exploring 'sick day rules' implementation in primary care. BMC Fam Pract 2016 Jul 22;17(91):1-10 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12875-016-0480-5] [Medline: 27449672]
38. Health Navigator New Zealand. URL: healthnavigator.org.nz [accessed 2021-04-24]
39. Hunter J, Franken M. Health Literacy as a Complex Practice. LNS 2012 May 30;20(1):25-44. [doi: 10.5130/lns.v20i1.2618]
40. Orsmond GI, Cohn ES. The Distinctive Features of a Feasibility Study: Objectives and Guiding Questions. OTJR (Thorofare N J) 2015 Jul;35(3):169-177. [doi: 10.1177/1539449215578649] [Medline: 26594739]
41. Hallingberg B, Turley R, Segrott J, Wight D, Craig P, Moore L, et al. Exploratory studies to decide whether and how to proceed with full-scale evaluations of public health interventions: a systematic review of guidance. Pilot Feasibility Stud 2018;4(104):1-12 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s40814-018-0290-8] [Medline: 29854417]

Abbreviations

ACE-i: angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibitors
ARB: angiotensin II receptor blockers
NPT: Normalization Process Theory
NSAID: non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug
RCT: randomized controlled trial
REDCap: Research Electronic Data Capture

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 28.03.21; peer-reviewed by A Young, J Walsh; comments to author 12.04.21; revised version received 15.04.21; accepted 16.04.21; published 30.04.21.

Please cite as:
Leitch S, Smith A, Zeng J, Stokes T
Using an Information Package to Reduce Patients' Risk of Renal Damage: Protocol for a Randomized Feasibility Trial
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e29161
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e29161
doi:10.2196/29161
PMID:33929338

Protocol

User-Centered Counseling and Male Involvement in Contraceptive Decision Making: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial

Mahesh Karra[1], BA, MSc, SD; Kexin Zhang[2], BA

[1]Frederick S Pardee School of Global Studies, Boston University, Boston, MA, United States

[2]Department of Economics, Boston University, Boston, MA, United States

Corresponding Author:
Mahesh Karra, BA, MSc, SD
Frederick S Pardee School of Global Studies
Boston University
152 Bay State Road
Room G04C
Boston, MA, 02215
United States
Phone: 1 617 358 0197
Email: mykarra@bu.edu

Abstract

Background: To achieve informed choice within the framework of reproductive autonomy, family planning programs have begun to adopt user-centered approaches to service provision, which highlight the individual client as the focal point of interaction and key decision maker. However, little is known about how user-centered approaches to family planning, particularly family planning counseling, shape contraceptive preferences and choices.

Objective: We conducted a multiarmed randomized controlled trial to identify the causal impact of user-centered approaches to family planning counseling on women's contraceptive decision making in urban Malawi. This study aims to determine how a tailored, preference-driven approach to family planning counseling and the involvement of male partners during the counseling process may contribute to shaping women's contraceptive preferences and choices.

Methods: Married women aged 18-35 years were recruited and randomly assigned to 1 of the 3 intervention arms or a control arm characterized by the following two interventions: an intervention arm in which women were encouraged to invite their husbands to family planning counseling (husband invitation arm) and an intervention arm in which women received targeted, tailored counseling on up to five contraceptive methods (as opposed to up to 13 contraceptive methods) that reflected women's stated preferences for contraceptive methods. Women were randomized into a control arm, T0 (no husband invitation, standard counseling); T1 (husband invitation, standard counseling); T2 (no husband invitation, targeted counseling); and T3 (husband invitation, targeted counseling). Following counseling, all women received a package of family planning services, which included free transportation to a local family planning clinic and financial reimbursement for family planning services. Follow-up surveys were conducted with women 1 month after counseling.

Results: A total of 785 women completed the baseline survey, and 782 eligible respondents were randomized to 1 of the 3 intervention groups or the control group (T1, n=223; T2, n=225; T3, n=228; T0, n=108). Furthermore, 98.1% (767/782) of women were contacted for follow-up. Among the 767 women who were contacted, 95.3% (731/767) completed the follow-up survey. The analysis of the primary outcomes is ongoing and is expected to be completed by the end of 2021.

Conclusions: The results from this trial will fill knowledge gaps on the effectiveness of tailored family planning counseling and male involvement in family planning on women's stated and realized contraceptive preferences. More generally, the study will provide evidence on how user-centered counseling may affect women's willingness to use and continue contraception to realize their contraceptive preferences.

Trial Registration: American Economics Association's Registry for Randomized Controlled Trials AEARCTR-0004194; https://www.socialscienceregistry.org/trials/4194/history/46808. Registry for International Development Impact Evaluations RIDIE-STUDY-ID-5ce4f42bbc2bf; https://ridie.3ieimpact.org/index.php?r=search/detailView&id=823.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/24884

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24884) doi:10.2196/24884

KEYWORDS

user-centered counseling; male involvement; contraceptive use; family planning; randomized controlled trial; Malawi; Sub-Saharan Africa

Introduction

Choice Architecture in Family Planning

Unlike other domains in women's health, delivering high-quality family planning services is reflected by the achievement of good reproductive health outcomes and the objective of helping women maximize a complex set of preferences around future fertility outcomes. In family planning, the role of the client as the key actor in her receipt of care is distinct from most other contexts in health-related decision making, wherein providers often play a leading role in determining which course of treatment is best for a patient. Indeed, family planning programs typically consider women to have the right to full information about contraceptive method options. For this reason, family planning programs dedicate significant resources to providing complete and accurate information so that women are informed of the full range of contraceptive methods. Clients typically do not receive modern contraceptive methods without receiving a comprehensive consultation session with a family planning counselor (typically a health care professional or social worker), during which time they are informed about the range of available methods. Due to the high value placed on fully informed choice, counselors may discuss as many as 13 different methods and describe as many as 10 method attributes (eg, effectiveness at preventing pregnancy, the ease of use, the risk of side effects, and the duration of effectiveness, among others) for each method with a client. This information-intensive approach to counseling, which compels a client to interpret a large volume of information across several dimensions (attributes and methods), may reduce the salience of counseling while simultaneously increasing the potential for choice overload.

Several studies have examined how family planning counseling affects women's contraceptive uptake [1]. However, little is known about how the choice architecture for family planning—the structures and processes by which contraceptive methods and information are presented to women—actually shapes women's preferences. Studies have shown that a woman's fertility intentions, which affect her contraceptive preferences, are likely to be unstable over her reproductive lifetime [2-4] and are sensitive to relatively small changes in her environment. A number of studies have examined the effect of choice architecture on people's decision-making processes [5-7] and demonstrated that increased cognitive load leads to more risk-averse behaviors, higher levels of impatience, and a higher likelihood of deferring decision making. In addition, studies have revealed that choice architecture–based approaches can be used to nudge an individual to make better choices without forcing certain outcomes [8-12]. For example, when faced with a small number of well-understood alternatives, a person tends to examine all the attributes of all the alternatives and then make trade-offs when necessary. However, when the choice set becomes large, alternative strategies (eg, structuring complex choices into a certain order) are employed [13]. These studies suggest that the complexity of options may adversely affect an individual's choice. In the context of family planning, Delavande [14] showed that the extent to which a contraceptive method is effective, the extent to which such a method protects against sexually transmitted infections (STIs), and the extent to which the method is approved (or disapproved) by a woman's partner are the three most important method-related attributes that drive a woman's choice of contraception. As a woman makes her contraceptive choice based on the attributes of a certain method, information about methods that are tailored to a woman's most valued attributes may, in turn, allow her to reinforce and better realize her preferences for a contraceptive method.

Male Involvement in Family Planning Counseling

In addition to the role of choice architecture, the involvement of men in family planning and reproductive health decision making, specifically partner involvement in contraceptive counseling, also plays a crucial role in shaping women's preferences. In most family planning counseling programs however, male partners are often not required to be counseled. Often, male partners do not participate in the counseling process unless they are actively brought by women themselves. A wide range of studies have shown that including men in family planning counseling might increase the use of contraceptive methods through two channels [15-20]. First, counseling may provide men with more detailed information on the benefits of family planning and contraception [15,16]. Second, couples counseling provides a platform for increased spousal communication and offers couples the opportunity to discuss fertility and method preferences more openly. This result is attested in a series of cross-sectional studies that found a positive link between spousal communication and contraceptive use [21-25]. A small number of impact evaluations of male involvement in counseling have been conducted in a handful of countries, including China [26], Ethiopia [27], Malawi [15], Zambia [28], Tanzania [21], and Jordan [29]. To date however, experimental evidence on spousal concordance and the role of men in family planning decision making remains limited and mixed, particularly in low- and middle-income settings. Moreover, existing family planning programs cannot compel women to invite their husbands or male partners to be counseled; therefore, couples who were enrolled for counseling were, by construction, selected because they were willing to be counseled together. These couples and, in particular, the male partners who were selected and participated in counseling are not likely to be representative of typical couples and men. To test the impact of male involvement more effectively, it would be necessary to examine the extent to which giving women the choice to invite or involve their husbands impacts male involvement and subsequent outcomes.

User-Centered Approaches to Family Planning

To achieve full, free, and informed choices within the framework of reproductive autonomy and rights, programs have increasingly begun to adopt user-centered approaches to family planning counseling and service provision. These approaches have stressed the role of the individual client as the focal point of interaction and the key decision maker. Recently, user-centered counseling approaches to family planning, such as the Population Council's Balanced Counseling Strategy (BCS) [30,31], IDEO's human-centered design methods [32,33], and others, have been developed to allow counselors to elicit women's contraceptive preferences along various dimensions more effectively. In developed countries, user-centered counseling strategies on family planning have also been implemented. A decision support tool named *My Birth Control*—which has educational and interactive modules and produces a provider printout with the patient's preferences—has been proven to improve patient centeredness of contraceptive counseling [34]. These strategies were designed to allow for the identification of a more tailored range of contraceptive methods that better match women's preferences. Such counseling approaches, although promising, have some limitations. For instance, many of them are found to be time-consuming and difficult to scale up to larger client bases. A recent report on the BCS shows that the BCS toolkit includes (1) an algorithm that summarizes 11 steps needed to implement the strategy; (2) counseling cards with basic information about 15 family planning methods, plus a card with the checklist to ensure that a woman is not pregnant; and (3) brochures on each of the methods for clients. In addition, there is little evidence on the effectiveness of these approaches in meeting women's fertility desires [35].

Family Planning Counseling in Malawi

Counseling with a service provider is often the first step for women to learn about, choose, and receive family planning services in Malawi. As stated in the National Reproductive Health Service Delivery Guidelines 2014-2019, counseling is intended to be an interactive process in which the provider seeks to identify the client's needs, elicit the client's concerns, and offer relevant information and guidance to enable the client to make an informed decision about methods. During the counseling session, women often receive a range of information, such as the cost of procuring contraceptives (although many methods are provided for free in public facilities), side effects or contraindications associated with methods, and method effectiveness [36]. In public health facilities in Malawi, women typically receive a group counseling session with a nurse or family planning counselor, followed by a short (an estimated 3- to 5-min) individual counseling session, at which time they may choose to receive a contraceptive method. According to the guidelines set by the Ministry of Health (MOH) and the Malawi Reproductive Health Directorate (RHD), a family planning counseling session is typically administered to women with a family planning flip chart, which describes 13 contraceptive methods that are organized in order of method effectiveness to preventing pregnancy, starting with female and male sterilization, and concluding with traditional methods of contraception (Multimedia Appendix 1). Although the flip chart is comprehensive in the information provided to each woman about each method, this counseling procedure does not prioritize women's preferences for either method attributes or methods themselves. Moreover, counseling in this manner may likely anchor women's preferences to methods based on a default top attribute (method effectiveness), which may not be the most preferred. Given the limited time for individual counseling, there is also little opportunity for women to receive clarification or follow-up that they may seek, and service providers may not be able to fully elicit a woman's family planning and fertility preferences before providing them with the most suitable services. Finally, most counseling sessions, particularly those involving group counseling, are exclusively targeted to women clients, with few opportunities for men to participate in the service provision and decision-making processes for family planning.

Study Objectives

In this study, we identified the causal impact of user-centered approaches to family planning counseling on women's contraceptive preferences and decision making by means of a randomized controlled trial. In particular, we investigated two channels that have been hypothesized to play a role in contraceptive decision making: (1) a preference-based, targeted, user-centered approach to family planning counseling and (2) male involvement in family planning counseling. To this end, we tested the following 2 hypotheses:

1. A preference-driven, tailored, user-centered approach to counseling would allow women to express and realize their contraceptive preferences more effectively.
2. The involvement of male partners in family planning counseling may allow women to express their contraceptive preferences and, in turn, translate their preferences into behavior more effectively.

The study population comprised married women aged 18-35 years living in Lilongwe, Malawi. As part of the trial, each woman in the study was randomly assigned to 1 of the 3 treatment arms or a control arm. A woman assigned to one of the intervention arms received one tailored, user-centered counseling session, followed by a package of family planning services that was designed to reduce the key barriers to accessing family planning in urban Malawi. The primary objective of this study is to evaluate the impact of user-centered counseling on a woman's contraceptive use, intention to change stated ideal methods, switching of the current method, and realization of the stated ideal method. Primary outcomes include changes to women's contraceptive method preferences (both stated and realized) over time and changes to women's contraceptive concordance (whether a woman's stated choice of contraceptive method, her ideal method, is the method that she is, in fact, using). Secondary outcomes include changes to male partners' fertility and family planning preferences, women's sexual and marital well-being, and changes in women's decision-making in the household.

This study seeks to fill the current knowledge gaps in the evidence on the causal impact of user-centered counseling on women's contraceptive decision making and behavior. Specifically, the study documents how women's preferences

for family planning may change over time and investigates the extent to which women's stated contraceptive preferences are realized and translated into behavior. A downstream objective of this study is to investigate the extent to which improved counseling and outreach may contribute to women's empowerment and autonomy, more generally.

Methods

Study Approval

Human subject approvals were received from the Boston University (BU) Institutional Review Board (IRB; IRB Protocol Number: IRB5162E), the Malawi National Health Sciences Research Committee (NHSRC; NHSRC Approval Number: 2350), the Lilongwe District Council, the Malawi Police Service, and the Malawi MOH to conduct the study. A Memorandum of Understanding was established with the Good Health Kauma Clinic.

Study Setting

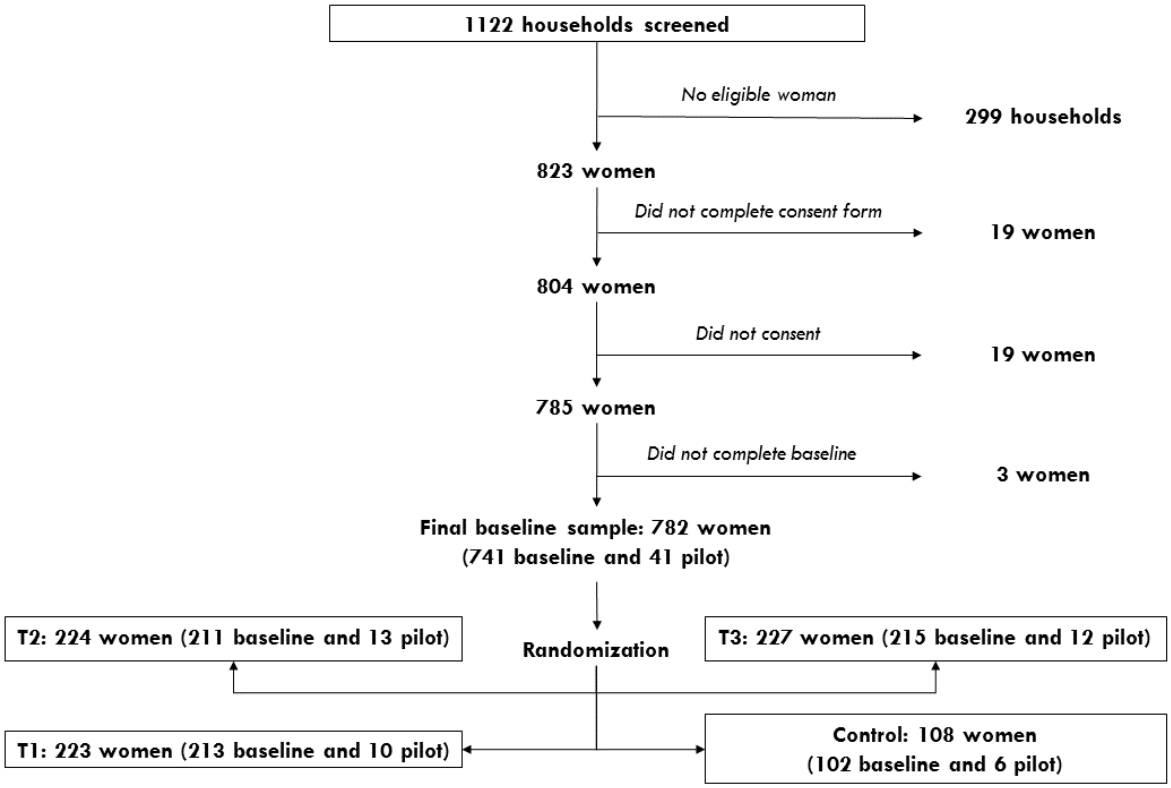
Our study was conducted in urban areas of Lilongwe, the capital of Malawi. Estimates from the 2015-2016 Malawi Demographics and Health Survey (MDHS) demonstrate that the contraceptive prevalence rate in Malawi was 45.2% among all women of reproductive age (aged 15-49 years) and 59.2% among married women of reproductive age [37]. These estimated contraceptive prevalence rates exhibit a significant increase from the 2010 MDHS; nevertheless, the unmet need for family planning has remained high, with an estimated 18.7% of women in Malawi reporting to have an unmet need for spacing or limiting births. Injectable contraceptives were the most popular method in Malawi in 2010 and were used by 22.5% of women, followed by intrauterine devices and female sterilization at 9% and 8.3%, respectively [38]. The distribution of contraceptive users by method, or contraceptive method mix, has not changed significantly over time among married women in Malawi, as injectable contraceptives, intrauterine devices, and female sterilization remain the most popular methods used by 30%, 11.5%, and 10.9%, respectively. In Malawi, nearly 8 in 10 (79%) modern contraceptive users aged 19-45 years procure their method from public sector providers (government hospitals or clinics), whereas 8% of users procure their method from nongovernmental providers such as Banja la Mtsogolo (BLM), 6% of users procure their method from the private medical sector, and 4% of users procure their method from the Christian Health Association of Malawi and other faith-based service providers [37].

Although the contraceptive prevalence rate in Malawi has continued to rise over the past decade, the contraception discontinuation rate in Malawi has also remained high, with more than 37% of women reporting that they discontinued their family planning method within the last year, among which half of them discontinued because of nonfertility-related reasons (eg, method-related reasons, such as side effects). This high rate of contraceptive discontinuation suggests that barriers may exist in a woman's decision-making process that prevent her from choosing the *right* method that caters to her specific preferences. Although an increasing number of family planning programs have been successful in increasing the contraceptive uptake, it is crucial to be reminded that a woman's family planning preferences are not realized simply from an increased use of contraceptive methods, which has been reiterated in numerous settings by reproductive rights researchers, policy makers, and advocates alike [39]. Family planning programs have mainly focused on the extensive margin of family planning utilization (ie, increasing contraceptive uptake); however, few existing studies have focused on the intensive margin to determine whether the increase in utilization implies that women's preferences, specifically her choice of contraceptive method, are, in fact, being met.

Study Sample and Inclusion Criteria

This study is a multiarmed randomized controlled trial that was conducted with a sample of women of reproductive age from Lilongwe, Malawi. The study comprised a baseline survey, randomization into 1 of 3 treatment arms or 1 control arm, and the implementation of a 2-month intervention. One follow-up survey was conducted after the intervention and was administered to women either at the clinic or on the phone. If participants could not be reached in either way, then a home visit was paid to the households. Figure 1 outlines the general framework of the entire field experiment.

Figure 1. Experimental framework and flowchart.



For this study, we recruited 782 women who, at the time of the baseline survey, (1) were married, (2) were aged between 18 and 35 years, (3) lived in the city of Lilongwe (permanent residents), (4) were not pregnant and did not gave birth in the 6 months before the initial screening, (5) had neither been sterilized nor had a hysterectomy, (6) had given birth to at least one child (one live birth) in their lifetime, and (7) lived with their husbands at the time of the screening. These criteria were designed to identify women who were most likely to seek and use a contraceptive method if given the opportunity and means. Women who successfully met these seven inclusion criteria and who consented to participate in the main part of our study were recruited. In addition, no two eligible women were enrolled from the same household. If multiple women from the same household were potentially eligible to be recruited, then we chose the youngest eligible woman from the household to participate. Given that randomization was to be administered at the individual woman level, it was necessary to select only one eligible woman from a household to minimize any possible contamination across the intervention and control arms. We also ensured that eligible women who were selected for the study were sufficiently distant (at least five households apart) from each other, which also served to reduce any spillover effects between treated and control women who lived in the same neighborhood.

In addition, we interviewed the husbands of women who were invited to the counseling session by their wives. The men who were selected to be interviewed were husbands who (1) were assigned to 1 of the 2 intervention arms that encouraged women to invite them and (2) consented to participate in the counseling session with their wives.

Recruitment and Study Timeline

Our study recruitment design closely follows the recruitment protocols of Karra and Canning [40]. Using the most recent Demographics and Health Survey (DHS) and census maps of Lilongwe's enumeration areas and listings of households and neighborhoods, we employed a 2-stage sample selection procedure that is based on the sampling strategy used by the DHS. In the first stage, we randomly selected defined census areas in Lilongwe to be screened until we have selected enough enumeration areas to contain at least 5000 households in total. In the second stage, our enumerators proceeded door-to-door to screen households in each selected enumeration area for potentially eligible women. Enumerators screened each household that they approached to determine if any woman who was living in that household (1) met our inclusion criteria listed in the section above and (2) consented to participate in our study. To make this determination, enumerators used a recruitment script to verify eligibility and presented the eligible woman with a consent form to participate in the study. Multimedia Appendix 2 presents the recruitment script and the consent form. Written (or verbal) informed consent was obtained from all participating women before proceeding to administering the survey. On the basis of our knowledge of participation refusal rates and the estimated proportion of eligible women in Lilongwe, we estimated the need to screen at least 940 households across our randomly selected enumeration areas to attain a desired sample size of at least 700 women. We also needed to choose enough enumeration areas to have at least 5000 households in total (940×5=4700 households among the women who made up our sample and who were at least five households apart, plus an additional 300 households that were screened, but where women either did not meet the eligibility criteria or refused to

participate). Recruitment from the selected enumeration areas ceased after at least 700 women were found who met the eligibility conditions, consented to participate in the study, and were administered the baseline survey.

This study spanned a total of 14 months from January 2019 to February 2020. Table 1 presents the study timeline. Before recruiting and conducting the study with the main study sample, a small sample of women was recruited to pilot new survey instruments and intervention activities over the study period. All research activities, including recruitment, consent, study instrument administration, and intervention administration, were administered to the pilot sample using the same study protocols as those used for the main sample. For this reason, the final analytic data sets for the study comprised data from both the pilot and main samples.

Table 1. Study timeline.

Activity	Year						
	2019					2020	
	Months 1-5	Months 5-6	Months 6-7	Months 7-9	Months 9-12	Months 12-13	Months 13-14
Preparation of survey instruments, consent forms, recruitment materials, and Boston University Institutional Review Board protocols	✓[a]	—[b]	—	—	—	—	—
Hiring of study staff and interventionists, obtaining local institutional review board approval in Malawi, and identifying sampling strategy	—	✓	—	—	—	—	—
Training of local staff, lay interventionists, and enumerators	—	—	✓	—	—	—	—
Baseline survey administration, randomization, and intervention administration	—	—	—	✓	—	—	—
Intervention period—counseling	—	—	—	—	✓	—	—
Follow-up surveys at the clinic through phone calls and through visits	—	—	—	—	—	✓	—
Final reports, publications, and dissemination	—	—	—	—	—	—	✓

[a]The specified study activity was conducted in the time period.

[b]Not available. The specified study activity was not conducted in the time period.

Informed Consent and Participant Privacy

Our consent and privacy processes closely follow the consent protocols established by Karra and Canning [40]. The process of obtaining consent was consistent for all potential participants: women and eligible husbands. Written consent to participate was obtained from all the participants before administering the surveys. Once participants agreed to join the study, a copy of the consent form script was read to them, and they were given opportunities to ask questions and express concerns. Surveyors checked for comprehension throughout the consent process, which took 5-10 minutes on average. Multimedia Appendix 1 presents the consent documents and details of the consent process. After completing the consent script, potential participants were asked if they would like to participate. If the participant wished to take further time to reflect, then the surveyor and the participant would determine the time and method of reconnecting. If the potential participant agreed to participate in the study, then consent was obtained and documented by obtaining the signatures of both the participant and the study staff member who provided consent. Upon providing consent, the surveyor would then conduct the survey.

For follow-up surveys, written consent to participate was obtained from women who were followed up either at home or at the clinic, and verbal consent to participate was obtained over the phone from participants who were originally recruited at baseline but who did not visit the clinic over the intervention period. Respondents who had previously indicated that they were no longer interested in participating in the study were not contacted. All survey responses were collected on Android (Google LLC)-based tablets, and data were securely transferred to the CommCare-supported server daily.

Throughout the consent process, each participant was informed that even if she decides to participate and sign the consent form, she could decide at any time to end her participation. If the prospective study participant was not literate, then a witness who did not work for the study signed the consent form. In the absence of witnesses, the participant could confirm their consent by placing a thumbprint on their consent form, and a photo of the thumbprint was taken as a record of consent. Moreover, participants were encouraged to contact the researchers with further questions at any time during the study. Consent was obtained before any surveys were conducted, and all participants were informed that their participation was completely voluntary.

All recruitment scripts, consent forms, and survey instruments were translated by a certified translator from English into Chichewa and were back-translated into English by a second certified translator to ensure accuracy.

When presented with the intervention, women were offered each intervention component (counseling and family planning

package) by an interventionist from the study team. Women were informed that they could take up and stop any or all components of the intervention at any time. Counselors asked for a woman's consent to participate before each counseling session.

All surveys and administration of the intervention were conducted in a private room. To maintain a respondent's privacy during an attempt to reach her by phone, the field enumerator conducting the call left no indication of the reason for the phone attempt (eg, voicemail and text message) on the respondent's phone should there be no response to a call. To ensure that the respondent's participation remains private, the field enumerator only continued with the phone call once she received assurance from the woman that she was able to speak on the phone without being overheard or interrupted. Any disruption or interruption during the phone call resulted in postponement or termination of the call.

Randomization

Following the baseline survey, women who consented to participate were randomized into 1 of the following 4 experimental arms:

1. A control group (T0), in which a woman received a private counseling session on the full range of 13 contraceptive methods following a standard counseling process (n=100).
2. An intervention group (T1), in which a woman was encouraged (but not compelled) to invite her husband to a joint counseling session. A woman (and her husband if she chose to invite him) then received a private counseling session on a full range of 13 contraceptive methods (n=200).
3. An intervention group (T2), in which a woman received a private counseling session on 5 targeted contraceptive methods based on her baseline preferences for family planning (n=200).
4. An intervention group (T3), in which a woman was encouraged to invite her husband to a joint counseling session. A woman (and her husband if she chose to invite him) was then counseled on 5 targeted contraceptive methods based on her baseline preferences for family planning (n=200).

Upon the completion of baseline data collection, women were randomized to 1 of the 3 intervention arms or the control arm, such that the intervention assignment was balanced along the following baseline characteristics: the use of family planning, most preferred method attributes, and age. As part of the balancing process, strata by each combination of characteristic values were created, and observations were assigned to their respective strata. Observations within each stratum were then individually randomized to each of the 4 groups by the principal investigator (PI) in a 2:2:2:1 allocation using computer-generated randomization using STATA, version 14 (StataCorp LLC). Following individual randomization, the Innovations for Poverty Action (IPA) Malawi intervention team implemented the intervention in the participants randomized into the intervention arms. Although the implementation team was not involved in the actual randomization process, counselors, who were responsible for administering the correct counseling and follow-up procedures to each respondent, were not blinded to respondent assignments to each of the intervention arms.

The Intervention

Intervention Protocols

All women who consented to participate in the study (T0-T3) were offered a free, private family planning counseling session, which included a risk assessment for contraceptive methods and detailed information on methods switching, side effects associated with each method, and the benefits of contraception and birth spacing. A precounseling survey was administered to each woman, where they were asked to confirm their personal information, including, but not limited to, pregnancy status, current contraceptive use, and preferences for fertility and contraception. During counseling sessions, counselors provided women with information on the range of modern and natural family planning methods based on their respective intervention assignments. Strategies on how to communicate family planning messages with partners and on how to increase partner awareness were conveyed during the sessions. The counseling session lasted no more than 1 hour and was administered in a private room by a counselor who was trained to provide family planning and reproductive health services. To facilitate an effective and open dialog with women during the counseling session, only female counselors were hired. Counselors were hired by IPA Malawi, held a nursing degree, and were trained on the range of counseling protocols over a week. We enlisted the support of the Malawi RHD and several international nongovernmental organizations who work on family planning, including Population Services International (PSI), BLM, the Family Planning Association of Malawi, and FHI360, to help us develop training materials and counseling resources. We also collaborated with the Malawi RHD, BLM, and PSI to assist with counselor training.

Counseling for Control Group T0

Following the introductory risk assessment and discussion on the benefits of contraception and birth spacing, women who were assigned to the control arm were counseled on the full range of 13 available family planning methods. Counselors employed the standard-of-care contraceptive method flip chart that is provided by the MOH and RHD and counseled women on each method following the order of methods in the flip chart.

Counseling for Intervention Group T1

Before receiving the counseling session, women who were assigned to the intervention arm T1 were encouraged by the counselor to invite their husbands or male partners to participate in a joint family planning counseling session. Following the invitation, women and their husbands (if they chose to invite them) jointly received an introductory risk assessment and discussion on the benefits of contraception and birth spacing. Women and their husbands were then jointly counseled on the full range of 13 available family planning methods using the standard counseling flip chart, as described for intervention arm T0.

Counseling for Intervention Group T2

Following the introductory risk assessment and discussion on the benefits of contraception and birth spacing, women who were assigned to the intervention arm T2 were counseled on a targeted number of methods that were chosen based on the respondents' reported contraceptive preferences at baseline. The objective of this intervention arm was to minimize the choice overload and increase the salience of a woman's most preferred method attribute (eg, method effectiveness in preventing pregnancy, duration of use, and likelihood of method-related side effects). At baseline, each woman was asked to assign a relative rank to her top 3 most valued method-specific attributes (eg, does she prefer that a method has a lower incidence of side effects over a method that is more effective at preventing pregnancy?). On the basis of her ranking of method attributes, the counselor confirmed the attribute that the woman revealed to be most important (eg, methods with low incidence of side effects) and used a predesigned tailored flip chart (an abbreviated version of the full flip chart) to present a subset of 5 methods that ranked highest along that revealed attribute. Particular emphasis was placed on making the order of presentation salient, in which women were reminded and primed to consider the relative ranking of methods along the stated attribute. Counselors then counseled women on each of the 5 methods following the standard family planning counseling procedure described above. Additional details on each of the predesigned tailored flip charts are presented in Table 2.

Table 2. Attribute-method flip chart correspondence.

Flip chart color and methods	Attributes
Blue	• Effective at preventing pregnancy • Duration of effect or lasts long
Sterilization	
IUD[a]	
Implants	
Injectables	
Pill	
Purple	
LAM[b]	• No risk of harming health
Two-day method	• No effect on monthly bleeding
Rhythm method	• No unpleasant side effects
Standard days method	• Low cost
Condoms	• No risk of infertility
N/A[c]	• Nonhormonal
N/A	• No need to go to the clinic to procure the method
Pink	• Immediate return to fertility
Condoms	
Two-day method	
Rhythm method	
Standard days method	
IUD	
Yellow	
Condoms	• Protects against HIV or STId
Gray	
IUD	• Want to try something new or tired of old method
Implants	• My doctor recommended it to me
Sterilization	• My husband wanted me to use this method
Pills	• Other women in my family have used this method
Injectables	• Friends have used this method
N/A	• Easily available at clinic
Orange	• No need to remember to use
Sterilization	
IUD	
Implants	
Injectables	
White	• No need to go to the clinic to resupply

Flip chart color and methods	Attributes
Two-day method	
Rhythm method	
Standard days method	
Sterilization	
IUD	
Implants	
Red	• Concealable
LAM	
Two-day method	
Rhythm method	
Standard days method	
Injectables	
Black	• Does not interfere with sex
Sterilization	
IUD	
LAM	
Implants	
Injectables	
Pills	
Green	• Control group only
IUD	
Implants	
Sterilization	
Pills	
Injectables	
Condoms	
LAM	
Two-day method	
Rhythm	
Standard days method	

[a]IUD: intrauterine device.

[b]LAM: lactational amenorrhea method.

[c]N/A: not applicable.

[d]STI: sexually transmitted infection.

Counseling for Intervention Group T3

Before receiving the counseling session, women who were assigned to the intervention arm T3 were encouraged by the counselor to invite their husbands or male partners to participate in a joint family planning counseling session. Following the invitation, women and their husbands (if they chose to invite them) received an introductory risk assessment and discussion on the benefits of contraception and birth spacing. In following the counseling protocols of the T2 intervention arm above, a woman and her husband were jointly counseled on a targeted range of 5 family planning methods based on the woman's highest ranked preferred method attribute she identified at baseline. Before counseling, counselors confirmed the woman's highest ranked attribute and jointly counseled the woman and her husband on the targeted subset of 5 contraceptive methods that most closely aligned with her most preferred attribute using a tailored, condensed flip chart specified in Table 2.

Postcounseling Survey

Survey Instrument and Rollout

Following the counseling session, counselors conducted a brief survey with all women to assess their experiences with the counseling service. Multimedia Appendix 2 presents the postcounseling survey instrument. A particular aim of this follow-up survey was to elicit women's preferred choice of contraceptive method and the cited reasons for choosing this method immediately after counseling. Interviews with women and husbands who were present took no more than 15 minutes and were conducted privately in accordance with the standard interviewing procedures that were established for the baseline survey.

Postcounseling Package of Services

Following the postcounseling survey, all women (and husbands who participated in the counseling session) were offered the following package of services for a 1-month period:

1. Transportation service: women (and applicable husbands) were offered a free transportation service from their homes to the Good Health Kauma Clinic for a period of 1 month. The transportation service was provided by a driver who was hired and trained by IPA Malawi. Respondents received the phone number of a female field manager and were instructed to let the field manager contact the driver to transport them to the Good Health Kauma Clinic during the clinic's normal working hours, that is, from 8 AM to 5 PM from Monday to Saturday. The field manager maintained a daily schedule of respondents who requested the driver's services, and the respondents were instructed to notify the field manager at least one day before they wish to go to the clinic to ensure that the driver would be able to transport them. The field manager also provided 1 day's advanced notice to the Good Health Kauma Clinic to inform them of the number of clients who could be expected to attend the clinic on the following day. Each woman who visited the clinic was always accompanied by the female field manager; the presence of another woman in the vehicle acted to minimize potential stigma associated with a woman traveling alone in the company of a man and also provided comfort to the participant.
2. Financial reimbursement for family planning services: finally, women and participating husbands were financially reimbursed for any out-of-pocket expenditures that they incurred for receiving family planning care at the Good Health Kauma Clinic for the 1-month service period. Costs that were eligible for reimbursement included the procurement costs of family planning medications and contraceptive methods, family planning consultation fees, lab test fees, treatment costs for any contraceptive-related side effects and contraindications, expenses associated with switching and discontinuation of methods, and exam fees. Each couple was allowed a maximum reimbursement amount of MWK 17,500 (US $25.00), which could be redeemed by the couple over multiple visits at the Good Health Kauma Clinic. The extent to which a given expenditure at the clinic met the criteria for being reimbursed was determined by the clinician. For every family planning service that was eligible for reimbursement, the cost of the service was deducted from her reimbursement allowance.

In addition, women and participating husbands who experienced any side effects because of contraceptive use over the course of the service period were entitled to free treatment. If a woman or her husband experienced a side effect or contraindication, then she or he may seek care at her nearest public clinic, public hospital, or the Good Health Kauma Clinic. The woman was asked to keep receipts of any costs incurred at the health facility so that she could be reimbursed later. The reimbursement covered the cost of side effects treatment for all family planning methods used by the woman, regardless of where the method or treatment was procured. All reimbursements for incurred costs were distributed as closely as possible to the time that the reimbursable cost was incurred, most likely within 2-3 business days by the field manager.

At the end of the counseling session, the family planning counselor presented a terms of service document, which specified the terms and conditions for each of the abovementioned services to the woman. Multimedia Appendix 2 presents the terms of service documents for each of the 4 interventions. Counselors answered any questions from the woman about the package of services and then asked for the woman's (and her husband's) understanding of these terms. Each respondent also received a paper copy of the terms of the service document.

Follow-up

Follow-Up Phased Rollout

Following the 1-month service period, the entire study sample of women was resurveyed with an abbreviated version of the baseline survey questionnaire. Resurveying participants in this manner enables us to create a panel of individual women where each woman is observed at 3 time points. The same protocols regarding data security and confidentiality that were enforced at baseline were implemented once again for each follow-up survey round.

Follow-up surveys were administered in 3 phases: (1) a clinic-based survey that was administered to women (and participating husbands) who visited the Good Health Kauma Clinic, (2) a phone follow-up survey that was administered to women who did not visit the Good Health Kauma Clinic, and (3) an in-person home-based follow-up survey that was administered to women who neither visited the Good Health Kauma Clinic nor were available for a phone follow-up survey.

Clinic-Based Survey

The 1-month clinic-based follow-up survey was administered by the local field team and in person to all women (and husbands) who visited the Good Health Kauma Clinic over the 1-month service period. The clinic-based survey, which is an abbreviated version of the main baseline survey instrument, took no more than 20 minutes and was administered by the female field manager who accompanied the woman to the clinic.

Phone Follow-Up Survey

For women who either moved out of Lilongwe or did not visit the Good Health Kauma Clinic, the field team attempted to contact them by phone up to a maximum of 3 times. Women who were reachable by phone were invited to participate in a short phone follow-up survey. To maintain a respondent's privacy during an attempt to reach her by phone, the field enumerator conducting the call left no indication of the reason for the phone attempt (eg, voicemail, SMS text message) on the respondent's phone if there was no response to a call. The phone follow-up survey instrument took no more than 20 minutes and was identical to the clinic-based follow-up survey instrument.

Home-Based Survey

For women who did not visit the Good Health Kauma Clinic and who were also uncontactable by phone, the field team attempted to contact them at their homes up to a maximum of one time. Women who were reachable at their homes were invited to participate in a home-based follow-up survey, which was administered in person by a field enumerator. The home-based follow-up survey instrument took no more than 20 minutes in total and was identical to the clinic-based and phone-based follow-up survey instruments. The survey was administered in a private room at a woman's home.

All protocols related to the consent process and in-person survey administration followed during the baseline survey were also followed for the clinic, phone, and home surveys. Before administering each survey, the field enumerators clearly explained the purpose of the follow-up to the respondents and asked for their consent to participate. For in-person clinic-based and home-based surveys, written consent from respondents was solicited, whereas verbal consent was obtained from participants who were contacted for the phone survey. Following the receipt of consent, the enumerators would then ensure the confidentiality and privacy of responses by asking the respondent to find a private room or space in their household (for the baseline, counseling, phone follow-up, and home follow-up surveys) or at the clinic (for clinic-based surveys) where their responses could not be overheard. For each woman, survey data were collected up to a total of 3 time points (at baseline, at the counseling stage, and at the follow-up stage).

Participant Compensation

All women who participated in the study received a small token of appreciation (3 bars of soap, a monetary equivalent of MWK 500 [US $0.66]) after completing the baseline survey. No monetary compensation was provided to participants for participating in the study, which served to minimize coercion. Participants were not informed of these tokens until the baseline survey had been administered.

All participants received a mobile phone credit of MWK 100 (US $0.14) by means of a mobile airtime transfer. To avoid coercion into participation, women were not informed of this airtime transfer until after the counseling session had been administered.

Primary Outcomes

Key primary outcome variables include the following:

- Attitude or knowledge of family planning, including knowledge of family planning and perceptions toward contraception (eg, intentions to use)
- Contraceptive use, including changes in contraceptive use, changes in method mix, and adherence to methods (compliance, switching, and discontinuation)
- Contraceptive preferences, including the ideal contraceptive method and the most valued contraceptive method attribute
- Pregnancy and fertility outcomes, including pregnancy status, parity, delivery in a facility, months since last birth, wantedness of last birth, and intentions to become pregnant in the future
- Use of local health facilities, including the frequency of visits to local clinics and frequency of receipt of family planning counseling services
- Husband's preferences, including the approval of family planning and fertility preferences
- Women's autonomy, empowerment, and decision making

Secondary Outcomes

A range of secondary outcomes were collected in each survey wave: (1) women's education, employment, work, and income; (2) household assets; (3) postpartum treatment from last birth; (4) sexual and marital well-being; (5) husband's employment, work, education, and earnings; (6) household bargaining and women's autonomy and empowerment; and (7) trust in local health facilities. Outcomes were collected according to the schedule outlined in Table 3. All survey instruments (baseline, counseling, and follow-up) and intervention monitoring tools to track participants and intervention uptake over the course of the study are available upon request.

Table 3. Outcome measures and instruments.

Outcome or instrument	Baseline	Counseling	Follow-up
Attitude or knowledge of family planning	✓[a]	✓	✓
Contraceptive use	✓	✓	✓
Pregnancy and fertility outcomes	✓	✓	✓
Contraceptive preferences	✓	✓	✓
Use of local health facilities	✓	—[b]	✓
Husband's preferences, approval of family planning, and fertility preferences	✓	✓	✓
Women's autonomy, empowerment, decision making, and household bargaining	✓	✓	✓
Women's education, work, income, and employment	✓	✓	—
Household assets	✓	—	—
Postpartum treatment from last birth	✓	—	—
Sexual and marital well-being	✓	—	—
Husband's employment, work, education, and earnings	✓	✓	—
Trust in local facilities	✓	—	✓
Spillover of the intervention between treatment groups	—	—	✓

[a]The outcome was collected in the survey wave.

[b]Not available. The outcome was not collected in the survey wave.

Survey Instruments and Monitoring Tools

A paper version of the baseline survey instrument, the counseling questionnaire, the clinic-based survey instrument, the home-based survey instrument, and the phone survey instrument are provided in Multimedia Appendix 2. Baseline surveys were administered in a private room in the woman's place of residence and lasted approximately 2 hours. Short breaks of 5 to 10 minutes were given to the respondents at the end of each section, and additional breaks were taken at the request of the participant and at other scheduled times (eg, mealtime and picking up children from school) as needed. Surveys were conducted in Chichewa, the local language, and strictly follow the format of the questionnaires, which were electronically programmed into Android tablets. To successfully track our participants over time, we collected identifiable data, including names and contact information, names and background characteristics of other household members, household addresses, contact phone numbers and emails, and GPS coordinates of the household. For the purposes of minimizing loss to follow-up, we took photographs of the household and of the survey respondents, and we asked respondents to provide the names and contact information of 2 contacts who did not live in the household and who could be contacted if the respondents could not be directly located in the follow-up period. To protect participant privacy and ensure confidentiality, all identifiable data are appropriately stored and secured in accordance with the data security measures described in the Data Safety and Monitoring section below.

Analysis Plan

The analysis of quantitative study data will be conducted using STATA and R (R Foundation), where appropriate. Descriptive analysis will be performed for all variables, and unadjusted comparisons between experimental arms will be conducted. Descriptive statistics, including frequencies, means, and SDs, will also be performed. Chi-square tests and one-tailed *t* tests will be used to examine associations in the data. A probability value of less than .05 will be considered statistically significant for all the statistical tests that are conducted. Continuous variables will be tested for normality, and nonnormal values will be categorized or appropriately transformed. Given our hypotheses regarding the impact of our intervention on our key outcomes, one-sided hypothesis tests will be conducted for all our main analyses.

Our main econometric specifications will (1) estimate the intent-to-treat (ITT) effects of our family planning intervention on fertility intentions and preferences, contraceptive intentions and preferences, intention to switch methods, and other outcomes related to contraceptive behaviors by directly regressing our outcomes of interest on a binary variable indicating receipt of the intervention and (2) estimate the effect of interventions on downstream behavioral outcomes (such as women's uptake of contraceptive options and the concordance between their revealed preference and their stated preference) using a 2-stage least squares model, in which the intermediate counseling variable will be instrumented by the treatment. The main econometric specification for estimating the ITT effect of our family planning intervention is defined as follows:

$$Y_{it} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 T_{it} + X_{it}\zeta + Y_{i0} + \eta_i + \varepsilon_{it}$$

where Y_{it} is the outcome variable of interest for woman in time period =0, 1, 2 for baseline (time period 0) and follow-up (time periods 1 and 2), respectively; T_{it} is an indicator of assignment to 1 of the 3 treatment arms; X_{it} is a vector of individual-level covariates that are controlled for in the analysis; η_i is the individual-specific fixed effect; Y_{i0} is the baseline level

of the outcome; and ε_{it} is the error term. Here, the outcome variables of interest include immediate, intermediate, and long-term outcomes described in the previous sections.

We will conduct several subgroup analyses to examine how our family planning intervention effects vary across key subpopulations. Subgroups of interest include women who have or do not have their husbands' approval for accessing contraceptive methods, women who have or have not previously used family planning methods, women whose most valued method attribute is or is not effective, working or nonworking women, higher or lower educated women, counseling sessions administered in the morning or afternoon, women who have more or less than 2 children, and counseling sessions of above or below the median length.

Finally, robustness checks (5% and 10% sample truncations and coarsening of independent variables) and falsification tests, which include placebo regression, simulation, and resampling methods, will be conducted to ascertain the strength and significance of our estimates. We will also conduct attrition-adjusted analyses to assess the extent of differential loss-to-follow-up on outcomes. In handling missing data, we will conduct a complete case analysis if the potential impact of the missing data is negligible, and we can conduct a series of sensitivity analyses, including *best-worst* case analyses, to generate plausible bounds of estimates across different scenarios of missingness. If we are able to assume that any missing data are missing at random, then we will conduct an ITT analysis using multiple imputation to adjust for missing data. We will then compare the ITT estimates from our multiple imputation analysis with our estimates from a complete case analysis, which would allow us to infer the extent to which missingness might impact our inference.

Sample Size and Power Calculations

Target Sample and Key Outcomes

The sample size of this study was powered to primarily identify the independent effects of tailored family counseling and male involvement on women's contraceptive uptake and switching of methods. On the basis of the preliminary power calculations for the primary outcomes of interest, our target baseline sample consists of 700 eligible women who consent to participate in the study. Among these 700 women, 100 women were assigned to the control arm T0, and 200 women were assigned to each of the 3 intervention arms, namely, T1, T2, and T3.

Previous studies have found that one-fifth of women of reproductive age were either pregnant or had given birth to a child in the past 6 months [40]. To meet our target sample size of 700 women who would be eligible to participate in our study, we need to recruit a total of 940 women if we conservatively assumed a combined ineligibility or refusal rate of 25%.

We have powered our study to detect effects on the following outcomes: (1) contraceptive uptake and (2) intention to switch from the current contraceptive method.

Contraceptive Prevalence: Partner Invitation Interventions

Using modern contraceptive prevalence estimates for urban area of Malawi from the 2010 Malawi DHS, we assume a modern contraceptive prevalence rate of 50% among women aged 18-35 years who are currently not pregnant and who did not give birth in the 6 months before the baseline. To infer a potential effect size for our intervention, we look to evidence to a study from Zambia [28], which found that male involvement in family planning care-seeking decreased the probability of receiving family planning services by 19% over a 2-year study period. Our study differs from this study in that we do not require husbands to participate in the counseling session; instead, we leave it up to the woman to decide whether she would like to invite her husband to counseling or not. In designing our invitation in this way, a selection effect might exist, in which husbands who are more supportive of contraceptive use are more likely to comply with the intervention and participate in a joint counseling session. As a result, our male partner invitation intervention would likely lead to an increase in contraceptive prevalence.

Assuming an attrition-adjusted sample of 700 women, with 400 women assigned to partner invitation arms, T1 and T3, compared with 300 women assigned to noninvitation arms, T0 and T2, we will have 75% power to detect a percentage point increase of 10 in the contraceptive prevalence rate from 50% to 60% (α=.05, two-sided). If, instead, we use a one-sided test, then we estimate that we would have 85% power to detect the same 10 percentage point increase in contraceptive prevalence.

Table 4 presents the levels of power ($1-\beta$) that could be achieved for various minimum effect sizes for the modern contraceptive prevalence use, assuming a baseline contraceptive prevalence rate of 50% in both the intervention and control arms and a fixed endline sample size of 700 women.

Table 4. Power calculations for contraceptive prevalence rate, partner invitation intervention.

Control CPR[a], n (%)	Intervention CPR, n (%)	Significance level, α	Control sample size, n	Intervention sample size, n	Power
150 (50)	236 (59)	.05	300	400	0.66
150 (50)	240 (60)	.05	300	400	0.75
150 (50)	244 (61)	.05	300	400	0.83
150 (50)	248 (62)	.05	300	400	0.89

[a]CPR: contraceptive prevalence rate.

Intention to Switch Methods: Partner Invitation Interventions

Our measure of a woman's intention to switch to another contraceptive method is proxied by her answer to the question, "if you had the choice and ability to switch to another family planning method, would you choose to switch?" An intervention to encourage women to invite their husbands or male partners to counseling could have 2 potential effects on women's stated preferences for family planning methods. On the one hand, male involvement in counseling may encourage women to change their contraceptive preferences by allowing women to more actively retain and interpret counseling messaging [15,16] and through increased communication between partners [20]. On the other hand, male involvement in counseling might discourage women from changing their stated preferences if they feel compelled to hide their true preferences from their partners [41]. On the basis of the existing evidence on male involvement, we hypothesize that male involvement in counseling is likely to increase a woman's intention to switch methods. Assuming an attrition-adjusted sample of 700 women, with 400 women assigned to partner invitation arms, T1 and T3, compared with 300 women assigned to noninvitation arms, T0 and T2, we will have 86% power to detect a 10 percentage point increase in women's intention to switch methods in the intervention arm from 20% to 30% (α=.05, two-sided). If, instead, we use a one-sided test, then we estimate that we would have 92% power to detect the same 10 percentage point increase in intentions to switch.

Table 5 presents the levels of power ($1-\beta$) that could be achieved for various minimum effect sizes for the likelihood of women's intention to switch contraceptive methods, assuming a baseline switching rate of 20% in both the intervention and control arms and a fixed endline sample size of 700 women.

Table 5. Power calculations for intentions to switch methods, partner invitation intervention.

Control likelihood, n (%)	Intervention likelihood, n (%)	Significance level, α	Control sample size, n	Intervention sample size, n	Power
60 (20)	112 (28)	.05	300	400	0.69
60 (20)	116 (29)	.05	300	400	0.78
60 (20)	120 (30)	.05	300	400	0.86
60 (20)	124 (31)	.05	300	400	0.91

Contraceptive Prevalence: Short, Targeted Counseling

Following a similar calculation to Table 4, we assume a modern contraceptive prevalence rate of 50% among women of reproductive age who are neither currently pregnant nor have given birth in the past 6 months at baseline. Given the lack of evidence on the role of information quantity during counseling on women's contraceptive choices, we made some assumptions on the expected minimum detectable effect size of our targeted counseling intervention relative to the standard counseling process. Assuming an attrition-adjusted sample of 700 women, with 400 women assigned to the targeted counseling arms, T2 and T3, compared with 300 women assigned to the standard counseling arms, T0 and T1, we will have 75% power to detect a 10 percentage point increase in the modern contraceptive prevalence rate in the intervention arm from 50% to 60% (α=.05, two-sided). If, instead, we use a one-sided test, then we estimate that we would have 85% power to detect the same 10 percentage point increase in contraceptive prevalence.

Table 6 presents the levels of power ($1-\beta$) that could be achieved for various minimum effect sizes for modern contraceptive prevalence use, assuming a baseline contraceptive prevalence rate of 50% and a fixed endline sample size of 700 women.

Table 6. Power calculations for contraceptive prevalence rate, targeted counseling intervention.

Control CPR[a], n (%)	Intervention CPR, n (%)	Significance level, α	Control sample size, n	Intervention sample size, n	Power
150 (50)	236 (59)	.05	300	400	0.66
150 (50)	240 (60)	.05	300	400	0.75
150 (50)	244 (61)	.05	300	400	0.83
150 (50)	248 (62)	.05	300	400	0.89

[a]CPR: contraceptive prevalence rate.

Intention to Switch Methods: Short, Targeted Counseling

Following a similar calculation to Table 5, we assume an attrition-adjusted sample of 700 women, with 400 women assigned to the targeted counseling arms, T2 and T3, compared with 300 women assigned to the standard counseling arms, T0 and T1, and we calculate that we will have 86% power to detect a 10 percentage point increase in women's intention to switch methods in the intervention arm from 20% to 30% (α=.05, two-sided). If, instead, we use a one-sided test, then we estimate that we would have 92% power to detect the same 10 percentage point increase in intentions to switch.

Table 7 presents the levels of power $1-\beta$ that could be achieved for various minimum effect sizes for intention to switch contraceptive methods, assuming a baseline switching rate of 20% and a fixed endline sample size of 700 women.

Table 7. Power calculations for intentions to switch methods, targeted counseling intervention.

Control likelihood, n (%)	Intervention likelihood, n (%)	Significance level, α	Control sample size, n	Intervention sample size, n	Power
60 (20)	112 (28)	.05	300	400	0.69
60 (20)	116 (29)	.05	300	400	0.78
60 (20)	120 (30)	.05	300	400	0.86
60 (20)	124 (31)	.05	300	400	0.91

Dissemination Plan

In a similar fashion to Karra and Canning [40], we formed a partnership with IPA Malawi, a US-based nonprofit research organization with operations in 42 different countries. Using rigorous research techniques, IPA works to develop and test solutions to real-world problems faced by the poor in developing countries. IPA comprises a group of leading academic researchers in development economics, behavioral economics, and psychology, based both in the United States and in developing countries. IPA Malawi has provided extensive technical and research assistance in health and development to many governmental and nongovernmental organizations in Malawi, including the MOH and the World Bank. For these reasons, we chose to partner with IPA Malawi for the study and worked with the IPA Malawi management team and a hired team of surveyors, field managers, intervention staff (family planning counselors and driver), and other support staff to conduct the fieldwork. IPA Malawi's primary role in the study was to conduct the local field research activities, including (1) hiring, training, and management of the local field staff; (2) data collection, monitoring, and evaluation; (3) implementation of the intervention; and (4) assisting the investigators with the dissemination of results in Malawi.

In addition, we worked closely with the Malawi MOH and the Malawi RHD on dissemination and outreach activities for this study. Flip charts used for counseling were provided by the RHD for the duration of the study. Neither the MOH nor the RHD were directly involved in any of the data collection, intervention implementation activities, or other research-related activities. Finally, we collaborated with PSI Malawi, a nonprofit global health organization with programs targeting malaria, child survival, HIV, and reproductive health. PSI provided our team with family planning methods (male or female condoms) and other training resources to facilitate the administration of the counseling process.

Aggregate summary statistics and final peer-reviewed publications will be shared with participants, key partners (IPA Malawi, Dimagi, Good Health Kauma Clinic), the Malawi MOH, the Malawi RHD, and the Malawi National Statistics Office. Individual survey responses will not be shared among participants verbally, by recording, or in writing. Each interviewee's responses will remain confidential, as per the terms of their consent to study participation.

We will produce output in peer-reviewed journals, working papers, and policy briefs that are accessible to academics, policy makers, and practitioners and contribute to policy changes in this area. Aggregate results and final publications will be disseminated to the community and local institutions where the research was conducted (University of Malawi, among others). The research team will also present intervention findings at local and national venues, including annual meetings of professional organizations, community gatherings, and meetings with local service providers. These meetings and conferences will be valuable opportunities for us to see the rigor of work that our contemporaries are working toward and will allow us to contribute our own progress in the field of economic outcomes of reproductive health.

Our work will also be effectively disseminated to practitioners via local partnerships with FHI360, BLM, PSI Malawi, the World Bank, the RHD, and the MOH in Malawi. We have worked with these organizations during the study design phase to ensure that the interventions are appropriate for the country setting. Upon the completion of the intervention, the local partners can leverage the study findings to expand or tailor their services to help women achieve their family planning goals within a specific country context. We will also share our descriptive and analytical findings with members of the community who are engaged in advocacy efforts.

Our dissemination efforts are engrained in our interventions from the outset. We will tailor our information packs and materials for women in Malawi based on knowledge gained from preliminary studies of the family planning environment. Consulting practitioners and local agencies will develop the information packs and other counseling components of the intervention with wording that has integrity and clarity, that uses language as commonly used by local women, that is pitched at a layperson level, and that is sensitive to local culture and practices. This dissemination of information as a part of the intervention will help us learn how to further disseminate the results of our research to the women in the communities we are working in.

Protocol Amendments and Modifications

All protocol amendments and modifications were submitted to both the BU IRB and the Malawi NHSRC for approval. Before the implementation of any modified protocols, the approval of the modification had to be received by both ethics committees. Any determination of the extent to which modifications were communicated to the study participants was made by both ethics committees at the time of review.

Data Confidentiality

Our data confidentiality protocols follow those established by Karra and Canning [40]. To effectively monitor participants over the study period, identifiable data on participants' demographic backgrounds and personal contact information (household addresses, phone numbers, emails, and GPS

locations) were collected. In addition, photographs of participants and of the households were taken to facilitate identification at the follow-up stage. All identifiable data collected from surveys (both baseline and follow-up surveys) and from the intervention were administered in an electronic computer-assisted personal interview format using the CommCare survey management system. Electronic survey data were collected by interviewers on Android-based tablets, and data were securely transferred from the Android tablets onto a CommCare-supported secure cloud server at the end of each working day. All Android tablets were used for data collection only, and tablet settings were adjusted so that field staff was blocked from accessing apps that were not relevant for data collection (eg, internet browsing, social media, and email). The CommCare cloud server was Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)–compliant and met all the necessary security requirements for storing level 4 identifiable data. Once the data were securely transferred to the cloud server, the survey record on the Android tablet was immediately erased. A technical overview of the CommCare system, including descriptions of the data transfer process and the HIPAA-compliant storage system, can be found on the Dimagi website [42]. An electronic version of the CommCare Terms of Us or End User License Agreement can also be found on the Dimagi website [43].

All data uploaded to the CommCare cloud server were encrypted and password-protected in accordance with level 4 data security and storage regulations. For each collected data case, which comprised a woman's (and her husband's) data records, all personal identifiable data were separated from the other nonidentifiable data. The deidentified data were uploaded to an encrypted password-protected File Transfer Protocol (FTP) site on a daily or weekly basis and circulated to the project PIs for analysis purposes. The identified data were stored on the CommCare secure encrypted server and could only be accessed for the purpose of revisiting the households at the 1-month follow-up period. After the study ended, the IPA Malawi research site maintained the identified data in an encrypted file on a secure server, and only deidentified data sets remained available for analysis purposes after the end of the study.

Every effort will be made to ensure that participation in this study and all records about participation remain confidential. As previously stated, all confidential identifiable data were secured by trained study personnel upon collection. Data were collected by trained staff and fully deidentified as soon as possible. We will work with Dimagi to set up a data management system that meets the following requirements:

1. Raw electronic survey data will immediately be transferred to the CommCare secure cloud server once it has been collected on the Android-based tablets. Following the transfer, the data from the Android tablets will be automatically erased.
2. All identifying information will be separated from the raw electronic survey data immediately after collection and secure transfer to the cloud server, and a unique computer-generated ID number, which is created when a respondent is registered in the study database, will be assigned to each case. Coded, deidentified data files will be stored separately from the code list and the identified data files. Following the completion of all field research activities, all respondents will only be referred to by their ID number in the deidentified data set. Only the PIs will have access to the linkages to the underlying identifiable files. Identifiable electronic data will be encrypted, password-protected, and securely stored on the CommCare-protected cloud server, and one copy of the data will be stored on a password-protected target computer.
3. Restrictions will be placed on nonauthorized users from accessing certain data or features by assigning them permission levels. This includes restricting access to any identifying data that would violate HIPAA or other privacy standards. Each study team member will be assigned 1 of 3 permission levels, which will provide them with varying levels of access, from no access (level 0) to full access (level 2).

Identifiable hard-copy data, including signed consent forms, were stored in locked cabinets in access-limited rooms at the IPA Malawi office. All study computers that are used for descriptive analysis of the deidentified data are password-protected, and only study staff who are cleared to view the data will have the password. All electronic data, both on the CommCare secure cloud server and on any study computer, will be encrypted and password-protected. This information will be accessible only to the research team.

All staff members of the study were required to sign a data confidentiality agreement. The data were stored in a relational database. Usernames and passwords are required to access the data. A security policy is used to ensure that the passwords are updated on a regular basis.

Data sharing of deidentified data between the immediate research team will be conducted in person—a USB key will be used to transfer the deidentified data from one secure hard drive to the next, and data will then be deleted from the USB key. The USB key will be used only for storing and transferring research material between the research team members mentioned above, and it will not be used for storing or transferring other files that are unrelated to the study. Four sets of deidentified data will be stored, one for each of the immediate research team members.

Deidentified data will be transmitted from Malawi to BU via secure file transfer (through the BU system). Colleagues in Malawi will be offered guest access to transfer the data. All hard-copy data and electronic data will be retained for 7 years after study closure, after which it will be destroyed (shredding hard copies and permanently deleting all electronic files).

Data Safety and Monitoring

The PI, MK, will take the overall responsibility for the safety, monitoring, and review of the data. He and KZ will oversee the weekly review of all data collected in the study and were present during the administration of the baseline, intervention, and follow-up surveys. He and the coinvestigators of the study will ensure that the data are treated as confidential and stored in a secure location, as detailed above.

For the proposed research, the local project manager at IPA Malawi; the local coinvestigators, Bagrey Ngwira and Abiba Longwe; and the PI, MK, will review adverse events and protocol deviations. This information will then be provided to the institutional review boards at the BU and the NHSRC in Lilongwe. Unanticipated adverse events and protocol deviations will be immediately reported to both the BU IRB and the NHSRC in writing within 5 business days. As per our stated reporting protocols, we will also inform local community leaders of any adverse events related to participant safety, domestic violence, and abuse within the household, and we will refer participants and other members of the household to their nearest victim support unit and to the Department of Social Welfare at the Lilongwe District Council Office. In addition to reporting any events from the baseline and follow-up surveys, we will make quarterly reports on consultations and reimbursements for family planning services for women.

We do not anticipate that there will be any research-related injuries. Bagrey Ngwira, Abiba Longwe, and the IPA Malawi project manager trained the field staff (surveyors, field managers, and interventionists) in first aid and will be on call via mobile phone throughout the entire duration of the study. The field team was trained to recognize basic signs of physical and psychological injuries and were instructed to immediately report any injuries that were incurred during the interview with the IPA Malawi project manager. With the help of Bagrey Ngwira, Abiba Longwe, and the IPA Malawi project manager, we established a link with a local primary clinic in Lilongwe and will refer respondents to this clinic if they experience research-related injuries. We will identify the emergency care facility or hospital that is nearest to the interview location before each interview, and we will refer respondents to this facility in case of a medical emergency.

Regulatory Compliance

MK, KZ, Bagrey Ngwira, and the IPA Malawi project manager will be the immediate supervisors of the study staff in the field. They will communicate with the study staff on a weekly basis and will ensure that the study protocol and IRB regulations are being followed. On-site supervision will allow the management team to provide support for staff as well as quality assurance and confidentiality of study data. In addition, the local team and Boston-based team will be in regular contact via email in the interim to discuss the progress of the study protocol procedures. MK and KZ will travel regularly to Malawi over the course of the study period and particularly during the data collection phases to monitor field activities. All regulatory documentation will be maintained for 7 years after IRB study closure.

Authorship Eligibility Guidelines

A publication committee comprising MK, the overall PI, and KZ has been established to address and decide on all matters related to access to project data and publications using such data. All guidelines for data access and publications are outlined in the publications committee terms of reference document (available upon request).

Availability of Data and Material

Following our own use and analysis of the data (a minimum 1-year period), we hope to open access to deidentified baseline and follow-up survey data at no cost to authorized users. Only deidentified data will be available for download via a secure website, through which authorized users can download deidentified survey data files for legitimate academic research. To access the data, prospective users must first register on the secure website and must then create a new research project request. The request must include a project title and a description of the analysis that the user proposes to perform with the data. The requested data should only be used for research or study purposes. To request the same data for another purpose, a new research project request needs to be submitted. Requests for data access will then be reviewed by the PI, who can then grant or deny access to the user. All publications that users produce from the data set must appropriately acknowledge the data source and project from which the data were collected. Once downloaded, the data sets must not be passed on to other researchers without written consent from the PI. All reports and publications based on the requested data must be sent via email to the BCS in a portable document format or as a printed hard copy.

Results

Recruitment, Study Sample, and Randomization

Field activities for the baseline survey began with field staff hires, training, and piloting of the survey instrument in June 2019 and continued through September 2019. During the 3-month baseline survey period, 1122 women were approached and screened using the eligibility criteria. On the basis of the eligibility screening, of the 1122 women, 823 (73.4%) were found to be eligible to participate in the study. Of the 823 eligible women, 801 agreed to go through the consent form with the enumerator, and 785 (95.3% of the eligible sample) further consented to participate and were subsequently enrolled in the study. Of these 785 women, 782 (99.6%) completed the baseline survey and were eligible to be randomized into 1 of the 3 intervention groups or the control group. From this baseline sample, 223 women were randomly assigned to treatment (T1) with long counseling and husband invitations, 225 women were assigned to treatment (T2) with short counseling and no husband invitations, 228 women were assigned to treatment (T3) with short counseling and husband invitations, and 108 women were assigned to treatment (T0) with long counseling and no husband invitations. Among the 782 women in the final sample, 41 were interviewed as a part of a preliminary pilot study to test the feasibility of the survey instruments and implementation of the intervention. As part of the intervention rollout, these 41 respondents were also randomized into the T1 (n=10), T2 (n=13), T3 (n=12), and control T0 (n=6) arms. The final analytic sample for the baseline survey comprised 782 eligible women, of which 223 were assigned to T1, 225 were assigned to T2, 228 were assigned to T3, and 108 were assigned to T0 (control). The experimental framework is illustrated in Figure 1.

Intervention Activities

The rollout of the counseling intervention began shortly after randomization in September 2019. Four family planning counselors (registered nurses and midwives with previous counseling experience in family planning) were identified in August 2019 and were trained through September 2019 to administer the range of counseling services over a 3-month intervention period. Counseling in the intervention groups began in September 2019.

In addition to hiring 4 counselors, the study management team hired and trained a licensed taxi driver in March 2019 to assist with the implementation of the transportation component of the intervention. In March 2019, the management team also identified an obstetrician at the Kamuzu College of Medicine as a medical doctor on call. The obstetrician was asked to be responsible for (1) answering any calls from clients; (2) providing consultation services and information on the desired family planning methods for any woman who visited the clinic during the service period; (3) providing any support or consultation services over the phone; and (4) referring any client who may be experiencing health concerns, particularly those related to their use of family planning, to the management team for follow-up.

Counseling activities with women in the intervention group concluded in December 2019; however, other intervention activities (providing transportation to women to visit the Kauma Clinic for services and providing financial reimbursements to women for any family planning services that they obtain) continued until February 2020.

Follow-Up Surveys

Follow-up surveys began in November, 2 months after the conclusion of the baseline survey. Field activities for the follow-up surveys began with hiring field staff, training, and piloting the follow-up survey instruments in November 2019, which continued through February 2020. During the 4-month follow-up survey period from November 2019 to February 2020, 767 women (including 727 women from the main study and an additional 40 women from the pilot phase of the study, but not including the 15 women who withdrew from the study before the start of the follow-up survey) were reached. Of the 767 women who were reached at the follow-up stage, 731 (95% of women who were eligible for follow-up) successfully completed the follow-up survey. In total, 51 women who were interviewed at baseline are estimated to be lost to follow-up.

Analysis

All study-related field activities for the follow-up survey were completed on February 15, 2020. The cleaning of baseline, precounseling, postcounseling, and follow-up survey data are ongoing. A complete, cleaned survey wave includes the following: a recoded and indexed data set, a data codebook, a recode map and variable list, a final survey questionnaire, a final report and user manual for the survey wave, and data analysis files and templates. Analyses of the primary outcomes are ongoing and are expected to be completed by 2021.

Discussion

Principal Findings

The primary objective of this study is to investigate the extent to which user-centered approaches to counseling, by exploiting choice architectural elements around family planning and promoting male involvement, can affect a woman's immediate stated preferences and realized preferences in a context where her preferences may be sensitive to a range of behavioral biases. Our main outcomes of interest include women's stated preferred method of contraception, intention to switch to other contraception methods, uptake of their ideal contraceptive method, and realization of their ideal contraceptive preferences. In addition, by observing whether women will seek family planning following their counseling visit, we will examine the short-run stability of their stated preferences and the extent to which these stated preferences are subsequently realized in the face of barriers to use. Data examining the realization of women's eventual contraceptive preferences (eg, contraceptive uptake, eventual method choice) were collected during clinic visits and at (phone or home) follow-ups across the four arms.

Study Limitations

Our study has several limitations. Although the study is powered to independently test the effects of 2 user-centered counseling procedures on women's stated and realized preferences, the sample size of this study may be too small to allow for the examination of interaction effects across treatment arms. As an exploratory exercise, we will examine these effects and present them as supplementary findings. Moreover, although our study can infer the manner in which women realize their preferences in response to counseling, it is not as straightforward to be able to disentangle a woman's true individual preferences for family planning from her stated preferences in the presence of her partner, who is likely to influence her eventually realized choice (or lack of choice) of method. To this end, additional research is warranted to better understand how women's true preferences are expressed and can be documented, even in cases where their partner is present. Similarly, it would be equally necessary to further explore the trade-off that women face between (1) making independent decisions to reflect their individual preferences and (2) incorporating their husband's/family's preferences to make jointly/socially better-off, but not necessarily individually better-off, decisions.

Conclusions

Our study findings seek to inform women and communities of the local family planning environment. In addition, our findings will inform both clients and service providers of the role of user-centered, tailored family planning counseling in improving concordance between a woman's preferences and her contraceptive use, which in turn would help her realize her family planning goals. The results may also help the MOH and other service providers to develop family planning programs that internalize the preferences of women and their partners for contraceptive methods, thereby achieving the goal of improving reproductive health outcomes in Malawi. More generally, our findings may also demonstrate to policy makers that the benefits of tailoring family planning services to women's preferences

are likely to extend beyond the health domain by improving empowerment outcomes. Such findings can be used to develop policies, programs, and interventions that aim to improve the health and well-being of women, couples, and households.

Acknowledgments

The authors are grateful to Patrick Baxter, Bagrey Ngwira, and Abiba Longwe-Ngwira. This research makes use of original data collected by MK and KZ with support from IPA in Malawi. Field implementation would not have been possible without the support of the Malawi MOH and RHD; PSI Malawi; Faison Mussa; the Good Health Kauma Clinic; Patrick Baxter; and the entire Malawi Behavioral Biases Study team, which comprised 5 enumerators and 4 family planning counselors over an 8-month study period. The authors would also like to thank Amelia Dangerfield and Leah Eyob for their research assistance. Finally, the authors would like to acknowledge the dedication and support of Violet Chitsulo and Macdonald Salamu for their coordination and support in the data collection phase. All errors are our own. Funding support for the main study was provided by the William and Flora Hewlett Foundation (Grant 2018-8083). KZ received travel support from the Manuel Abdala Travel Grant and the Institute of Economic Development Summer Research Grant provided by the BU Economics Department. The funding sources had no role in the design and implementation of this study and will have no role in the data analyses, interpretation of results, or the dissemination of findings.

Authors' Contributions

All authors contributed equally to the design and development of the study and to the production of the study protocol. MK and KZ contributed to various sections and drafted the manuscript, the development and revision of the study instruments, power calculations, sampling, implementation plans, and plans for data analysis. All authors read and approved the manuscript for publication.

Conflicts of Interest

External funding for the study was provided through two grants from the William and Flora Hewlett Foundation, Menlo Park, California, United States. The funder had no role in the design and implementation of this study and will have no role in the data analyses, interpretation of results, or dissemination of findings. In addition, the study protocol did not undergo peer review by the funding body. Finally, all study investigators have read and understood the BU IRB and NHSRC policies on the declaration of competing interests. The authors declare that they have no conflict of interest, financial or otherwise, other than the normal scholarly gains from taking part in this study.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Survey instruments, recruitment scripts, and consent forms.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 2295 KB - resprot_v10i4e24884_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Family planning flip charts.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 22873 KB - resprot_v10i4e24884_app2.pdf]

References

1. Kim YM, Kols A, Mucheke S. Informed choice and decision-making in family planning counseling in Kenya. Int Fam Plann Persp 1998 Mar;24(1):4-11, 42. [Medline: 11660682]
2. Johnson-Hanks J, Hamory-Hicks J, Miguel E, Mueller MW. Reflecting on major life decisions: changing your mind and not recalling it. URL: https://pacdev.ucdavis.edu/files/conference-schedule/session/papers/2E/Johnson-Hanks,%20Hamory-Hicks,%20Miguel%20and%20Mueller.pdf [accessed 2021-03-02]
3. Debpuur C, Bawah AA. Are reproductive preferences stable? Evidence from rural northern Ghana. 2002. URL: https://www.jstor.org/stable/29788727?seq=1 [accessed 2021-03-02]
4. Sennott C, Yeatman S. Stability and change in fertility preferences among young women in Malawi. URL: https://doi.org/10.1363/3803412 [accessed 2021-03-02]
5. Hensher DA. How do respondents process stated choice experiments? Attribute consideration under varying information load. J Appl Econ 2006 Sep;21(6):861-878 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/jae.877]
6. Hogarth RM, Einhorn HJ. Order effects in belief updating: the belief-adjustment model. Cogn Psychol 1992 Jan;24(1):1-55 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/0010-0285(92)90002-j]
7. Deck C, Jahedi S. The effect of cognitive load on economic decision making: a survey and new experiments. Eur Econ Rev 2015 Aug;78:97-119 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.euroecorev.2015.05.004]
8. Thaler R. Toward a positive theory of consumer choice. J Econ Behav Organ 1980 Mar;1(1):39-60. [doi: 10.1016/0167-2681(80)90051-7]

9. Schlag P. Nudge, choice architecture, and libertarian paternalism. URL: https://repository.law.umich.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1278&context=mlr [accessed 2021-03-02]
10. Selinger E, Whyte K. Is there a right way to nudge? The practice and ethics of choice architecture. URL: https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1751-9020.2011.00413.x [accessed 2021-03-02]
11. Kraak VI, Englund T, Misyak S, Serrano EL. A novel marketing mix and choice architecture framework to nudge restaurant customers toward healthy food environments to reduce obesity in the United States. Obes Rev 2017 Aug;18(8):852-868 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/obr.12553] [Medline: 28560794]
12. Berger J. Does presentation order impact choice after delay? Top Cogn Sci 2016 Jul;8(3):670-684 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/tops.12205] [Medline: 27170416]
13. Thaler RH, Sunstein CR, Balz JP. Choice architecture. Soc Sci Res Net J 2010 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2139/ssrn.1583509]
14. Delavande A. Pill, patch, or shot? Subjective expectations and birth control choice. Int Econ Rev. 2008. URL: https://econpapers.repec.org/article/ieriecrev/v_3a49_3ay_3a2008_3ai_3a3_3ap_3a999-1042.htm [accessed 2021-03-02]
15. Shattuck D, Kerner B, Gilles K, Hartmann M, Ng'ombe T, Guest G. Encouraging contraceptive uptake by motivating men to communicate about family planning: the Malawi male motivator project. Am J Public Health 2011 Jun;101(6):1089-1095 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2105/ajph.2010.300091]
16. Lundgren RI, Gribble JN, Greene ME, Emrick GE, de Monroy M. Cultivating men's interest in family planning in rural El Salvador. Stud Fam Plann 2005 Sep;36(3):173-188 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1728-4465.2005.00060.x] [Medline: 16209176]
17. Lasee A, Becker S. Husband-wife communication about family planning and contraceptive use in Kenya. Int Fam Plan Perspect 1997 Mar;23(1):15 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2307/2950781]
18. Sharan M, Valente TW. Spousal communication and family planning adoption: effects of a radio drama serial in Nepal. Int Fam Plan Perspect 2002 Mar;28(1):16 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2307/3088271]
19. Sternberg P, Hubley J. Evaluating men's involvement as a strategy in sexual and reproductive health promotion. Health Promot Int 2004 Sep;19(3):389-396 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/heapro/dah312] [Medline: 15306623]
20. Hartmann M, Gilles K, Shattuck D, Kerner B, BAJ G. Changes in couples' communication as a result of a male-involvement family planning intervention. J Health Commun 2012 Aug;17(7):802-819 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/10810730.2011.650825] [Medline: 22545820]
21. McCarthy AS. His and her fertility preferences: an experimental evaluation of asymmetric information in family planning. 2015. URL: https://www.semanticscholar.org/paper/His-and-Her-Fertility-Preferences%3A-An-Experimental-McCarthy/fe71ff363f12d0db1b98c243efc7f74fb821e045 [accessed 2021-03-02]
22. Bawah AA. Spousal communication and family planning behavior in Navrongo: a longitudinal assessment. Stud Fam Plann 2002 Jun;33(2):185-194 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1728-4465.2002.00185.x] [Medline: 12132638]
23. Oni GA, McCarthy J. Family planning knowledge, attitudes and practices of males in Ilorin, Nigeria. Int Fam Plan Perspect 1991 Jun;17(2):50 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2307/2133554]
24. Jejeebhoy SJ, Prakash R, Acharya R, Singh SK, Daniel E. Meeting contraceptive needs: long-term associations of the PRACHAR project with married women's awareness and behavior in Bihar. Int Perspect Sex Reprod Health 2015 Sep;41(3):115-125. [doi: 10.1363/4111515] [Medline: 26600565]
25. Link CF. Spousal communication and contraceptive use in rural Nepal: an event history analysis. Stud Fam Plann 2011 Jun;42(2):83-92 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1728-4465.2011.00268.x] [Medline: 21834410]
26. Wang CC, Vittinghoff E, Hua LS, Yun WH, Rong ZM. Reducing pregnancy and induced abortion rates in China: family planning with husband participation. Am J Public Health 1998 Apr;88(4):646-648. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.88.4.646] [Medline: 9551010]
27. Terefe A, Larson CP. Modern contraception use in Ethiopia: does involving husbands make a difference? Am J Public Health 1993 Nov;83(11):1567-1571. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.83.11.1567] [Medline: 8238680]
28. Ashraf N, Field E, Voena A, Ziparo R. Maternal mortality risk and the gender gap in desired fertility. 2017. URL: https://www.theigc.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/06/Ashraf-et-al-2017-Final-Report.pdf [accessed 2021-03-02]
29. El-Khoury M, Thornton R, Chatterji M, Kamhawi S, Sloane P, Halassa M. Counseling women and couples on family planning: a randomized study in Jordan. Stud Fam Plann 2016 Sep;47(3):222-238 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/sifp.69] [Medline: 27611319]
30. León F, Vernon R, Martin A, Bruce L. The balanced counseling strategy: a toolkit for family planning service providers: trainer's guide. Population Council, Washington, D.C. 2008. URL: https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.175.8134&rep=rep1&type=pdf [accessed 2021-03-02]
31. The balanced counseling strategy plus: a toolkit for family planning service providers working in high HIV/STI prevalence settings. Counseling Cards, Second Edition, Population Council, New York. 2012. URL: https://knowledgecommons.popcouncil.org/departments_sbsr-rh/727/ [accessed 2021-03-02]
32. Fuge M, Agogino A. Pattern analysis of IDEO's human-centered design methods in developing regions. J Mech Des 2015;137(7):071405. [doi: 10.1115/1.4030047]
33. Chen E, Leos C, Kowitt SD, Moracco KE. Enhancing community-based participatory research through human-centered design strategies. Health Promot Pract 2020 Jan 25;21(1):37-48. [doi: 10.1177/1524839919850557] [Medline: 31131633]

34. Holt K, Kimport K, Kuppermann M, Fitzpatrick J, Steinauer J, Dehlendorf C. Patient-provider communication before and after implementation of the contraceptive decision support tool My Birth Control. Patient Educ Couns 2020 Feb;103(2):315-320 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2019.09.003] [Medline: 31537316]
35. Costello M, Lacuesta M, RamaRao S, Jain A. A client-centered approach to family planning: the Davao project. Stud Fam Plann 2001 Dec;32(4):302-314 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1728-4465.2001.00302.x] [Medline: 11831049]
36. Malawi National Reproductive Health Service Delivery Guidelines - 2014–2019. URL: http://lifesavingcommodities.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/03/Malawi-2014_National-Reproductive-Health-Service-Delivery-Guidelines-2014-2019_Guidelines.pdf [accessed 2021-03-02]
37. Malawi: Demographic Health Survey 2015-16. National Statistical Office Zomba, Malawi; The DHS Program ICF Rockville, Maryland, USA. 2017. URL: https://dhsprogram.com/pubs/pdf/FR319/FR319.pdf [accessed 2021-01-27]
38. Malawi Demographic and Health Survey 2010. National Statistical Office Zomba, Malawi; ICF Macro Calverton, Maryland, USA. 2011. URL: http://measuredhs.com/pubs/pdf/FR247/FR247.pdf [accessed 2012-07-12]
39. United Nations. International Conference on Population and Development Programme of Action. In: Twentieth Anniversary Edition. New York: UNFPA; 2014.
40. Karra M, Canning D. The effect of improved access to family planning on postpartum women: protocol for a randomized controlled trial. JMIR Res Protoc 2020 Aug 14;9(8):- [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/16697] [Medline: 32795987]
41. Ashraf N, Field E, Lee J. Household bargaining and excess fertility: an experimental study in Zambia. Am Econ Rev 2014 Jul 01;104(7):2210-2237 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1257/aer.104.7.2210]
42. Dimagi, CommCare Technical Overview, (2021). URL: https://confluence.dimagi.com/display/commcarepublic/CommCare+Technical+Overview [accessed 2021-02-02]
43. Dimagi Privacy Policy and EULA, Dimagi (2020). URL: https://www.dimagi.com/terms/ [accessed 2020-06-20]

Abbreviations

BCS: Balanced Counseling Strategy
BLM: Banja La Mtsogolo
BU: Boston University
DHS: Demographics and Health Survey
HIPAA: Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act
IPA: Innovations for Poverty Action
IRB: institutional review board
ITT: intent-to-treat
MDHS: Malawi Demographics and Health Survey
MOH: Ministry of Health
NHSRC: National Health Sciences Research Committee
PI: principal investigator
PSI: Population Services International
RHD: Reproductive Health Directorate

Edited by F Drozd; submitted 08.10.20; peer-reviewed by S Kardes, A Murat Ringot; comments to author 05.01.21; revised version received 04.02.21; accepted 16.02.21; published 05.04.21.

Please cite as:
Karra M, Zhang K
User-Centered Counseling and Male Involvement in Contraceptive Decision Making: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24884
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e24884
doi:10.2196/24884
PMID:33818398

Protocol

Development and Implementation of a Mobile Tool for High-Risk Pregnant Women to Deliver Effective Caregiving for Neonatal Abstinence Syndrome: Protocol for a Mixed Methods Study

Ekaterina Burduli[1,2], PhD; Hendrée E Jones[3], PhD; Olivia Brooks[1], MS; Celestina Barbosa-Leiker[1], PhD; Ron Kim Johnson[4], MBA; John Roll[5], PhD; Sterling Marshall McPherson[2,5], PhD

[1]College of Nursing, Washington State University, Spokane, WA, United States

[2]Analytics and PsychoPharmacology Laboratory, Washington State University, Spokane, WA, United States

[3]UNC Horizons, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, School of Medicine, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC, United States

[4]Managed Health Connections, LLC, Spokane, WA, United States

[5]Elson S. Floyd College of Medicine, Washington State University, Spokane, WA, United States

Corresponding Author:
Ekaterina Burduli, PhD
College of Nursing
Washington State University
412 E Spokane Falls Blvd
Spokane, WA, 99202
United States
Phone: 1 509 324 7368
Email: eburduli@wsu.edu

Abstract

Background: The United States continues to experience an alarming rise in opioid use that includes women who become pregnant and related neonatal abstinence syndrome (NAS) in newborns. Most newborns experiencing NAS require nonpharmacological care, which entails, most importantly, maternal involvement with the newborn. To facilitate positive maternal-newborn interactions, mothers need to learn effective caregiving NAS strategies when they are pregnant; however, an enormous gap exists in the early education of mothers on the symptoms and progression of NAS, partly because no education, training, or other interventions exist to prepare future mothers for the challenges of caring for their newborns at risk for NAS.

Objective: In this paper, we describe a mixed methods, multistage study to adapt an existing mobile NAS tool for high-risk pregnant women and assess its usability, acceptability, and feasibility in a small randomized controlled trial.

Methods: Stage 1 will include 20 semistructured interviews with a panel of neonatology experts, NAS care providers, and mothers with experience caring for NAS-affected newborns to gather their recommendations on the management of NAS and explore their perspectives on the care of these newborns. The findings will guide the adaptation of existing mobile NAS tools for high-risk pregnant women. In stage 2, we will test the usability, acceptability, and feasibility of the adapted mobile tool via surveys with 10 pregnant women receiving opioid agonist therapy (OAT). Finally, in stage 3, we will randomize 30 high-risk pregnant women receiving OAT to either receive the adapted mobile NAS caregiving tool or usual care. We will compare these women on primary outcomes—maternal drug relapse and OAT continuation—and secondary outcomes—maternal-newborn bonding; length of newborn hospital stays; readmission rates; breastfeeding initiation and duration; and postpartum depression and anxiety at 4, 8, and 12 weeks postpartum.

Results: This project was funded in July 2020 and approved by the institutional review board in April 2020. Data collection for stage 1 began in December 2020, and as of January 2021, we completed 18 semistructured interviews (10 with NAS providers and 8 with perinatal women receiving OAT). Common themes from all interviews will be analyzed in spring 2021 to inform the adaptation of the NAS caregiving tool. The results from stage 1 are expected to be published in summer 2021. Stage 2 data collection will commence in fall 2021.

Conclusions: The findings of this study have the potential to improve NAS care and maternal-newborn outcomes and lead to commercialized product development. If effective, our new tool will be well suited to tailoring for other high-risk perinatal women with substance use disorders.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT04783558; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04783558
International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/27382

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e27382) doi:10.2196/27382

KEYWORDS

neonatal abstinence syndrome; opioid use disorder; mHealth; maternal child outcomes

Introduction

Background

The United States is experiencing an alarming rise in opioid use during pregnancy, diagnosis of opioid use disorder (OUD) in pregnancy, and related neonatal abstinence syndrome (NAS) in newborns [1,2]. The percentage of pregnant women reporting opioid misuse increased from 2% to 28% in the United States from 2000 to 2014, and the proportion of pregnant women who entered substance use treatment and reported prescription opioids as their primary substance increased from 16.9% in 1996 to 41.6% in 2014 [3]. NAS is a spectrum of symptoms or signals of substance withdrawal in newborns whose mothers used illicit opioids or were being treated with opioid agonist therapy (OAT; ie, methadone or buprenorphine) during pregnancy [4,5]. NAS rates have dramatically increased from approximately 1.5 to 8.0 per 1000 hospital births from 2004 to 2014 [5-8], which translates to one infant experiencing opioid withdrawal every 15 minutes in the United States [1]. There is evidence that this rate continues to increase as the US Pediatric Health Information System reported an incidence of 20 per 1000 live births in 2016 [9]. NAS signs include tremors, increased irritability, fever, sweating, extreme weight loss, excessive sucking, and inability to sleep [4,10,11]. NAS is an enormously costly public health issue, costing the United States US $563 million in an aggregate associated hospital charge in 2014, largely because of costs associated with lengthy hospital stays, neonatal intensive care unit (NICU) admissions, and higher risk of hospital readmission, and other costly, downstream health costs associated with depression, anxiety, and other difficulties that mothers encounter [1,6,12,13].

Mothers are often unprepared for what they are about to experience before having a baby while using either illicit or licit opioids. Treatment of NAS in the postpartum period is critical in shaping both maternal and newborn outcomes. At least half [14] of the newborns experiencing NAS require nonpharmacological care, which is best delivered by the newborn's mother or close caregiver [4,15-17]. Up to 95% of NICUs offer some form of nonpharmacological intervention, and it is advised that all infants with in utero exposure to opioids be administered nonpharmacological treatment [14]. Evidence-based, nonpharmacological care for NAS includes rooming together with the mother postdelivery and modification of the environment to support maternal-newborn attachment that promotes a soothing environment for the infant. Specific actions include low-stimulating environments (reduced noise and light), frequent and small feedings, swaddling, promotion of breastfeeding, and continual contact and soothing from the caregiver [15,17-20]. These are all doable now by mothers and other health care providers; however, the missing link is having ready access to an educational platform to promote these strategies, which is precisely what this study is designed to do.

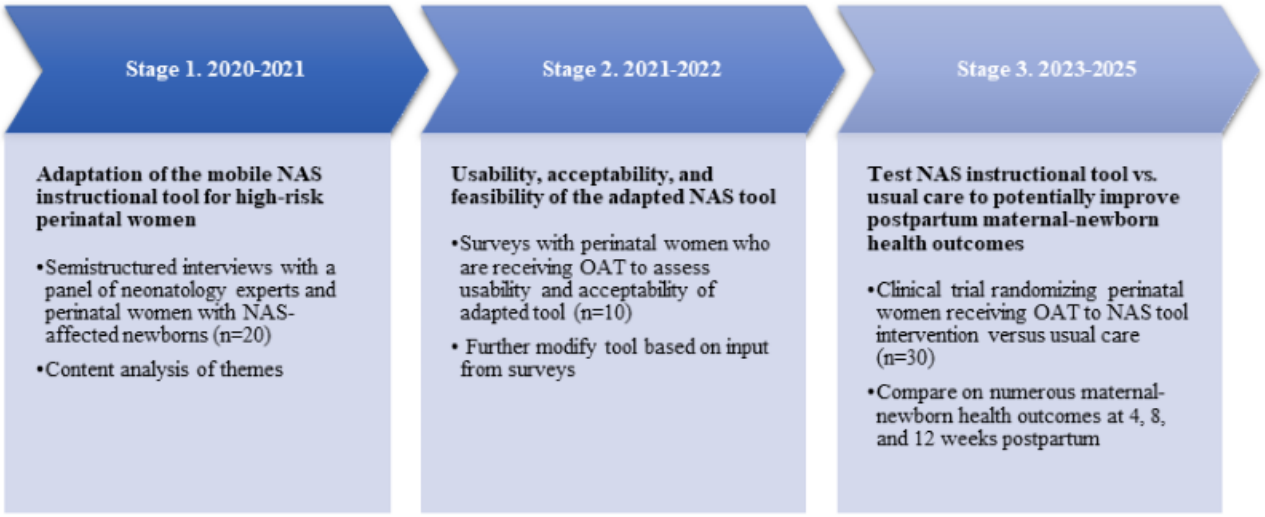
Facilitating successful postpartum maternal-newborn involvement is critical in lowering NICU admissions and hospital readmissions, boosting breastfeeding, shortening hospital stays, decreasing the need for pharmacological intervention for the newborn, reducing the risk of maternal OAT discontinuation, and facilitating maternal-child bonding [13,15,21-24]. However, the challenging NAS signs can hinder maternal-newborn bonding, particularly for women who have substance use disorders (SUDs) who may have difficulty responding to newborns' cues [15]. To maximize positive maternal-newborn interactions, mothers need to learn effective NAS caregiving strategies when they are pregnant to optimize their preparedness; however, little to no preparedness strategies exist for at-risk pregnant women.

The *American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists' Alliance for Innovation on Maternal Health Program* recently developed a maternal safety bundle on obstetric care of women with OUDs, which emphasizes the need to provide caregivers education regarding NAS and newborn care [19]. However, pregnant women in OAT currently receive virtually zero education or consultation for what to expect when they give birth to a baby who is at risk of experiencing NAS. One such education strategy would incorporate caregiving skills based on the promising and recently established Eat, Sleep, and Console (ESC) model that stresses newborn sleep, feeding, and a low-stimulating environment [20]. We previously developed and implemented a mobile instructional tool designed to streamline the assessment of NAS for providers in the NICU. This interactive tool includes evidence-based education modules covering topics such as NAS epidemiology, symptoms, nonpharmacological treatment, and transition to follow-up care [25].

Objectives

As the long-term caregivers of newborns experiencing NAS, mothers are essential to the successful, nonpharmacological treatment of NAS-affected babies. By adapting our instructional NAS tool, we can address this critical gap and potentially improve outcomes for NAS-affected newborns and their mothers. This study describes a mixed methods, multi-stage study (see Figure 1 for study stage and timeline) to adapt an existing mobile NAS tool for high-risk pregnant women and assess its usability, acceptability, and feasibility in a small randomized controlled trial.

Figure 1. Stage process and time line of study. NAS: neonatal abstinence syndrome; OAT: opioid agonist therapy.



Methods

Overview

This study will be carried out in 3 stages. In stage 1, we will conduct semistructured interviews with a panel of NAS care experts and mothers with NAS-affected newborns until saturation is reached (expected n=20) to document their perspectives and gather their recommendations on the care of newborns with NAS. Although findings from stage 1 will ultimately guide the adaptation of the existing mobile NAS tool for high-risk pregnant women, the skills training in the adapted tool will be largely based on elements of ESC. In stage 2, we will test the usability, acceptability, and feasibility of the adapted mobile tool via surveys with 10 pregnant women receiving OAT at 2 facilities in Washington: one that provides methadone as its pharmacotherapy and another that primarily treats patients receiving buprenorphine as their pharmacotherapy. In stage 3, we will randomize 30 high-risk pregnant women seen at these facilities to either receive the adapted mobile NAS instructional tool or usual care. We will compare these participants on numerous maternal and newborn health outcomes at 4, 8, and 12 weeks postpartum, including *primary outcomes*—maternal OAT continuation and maternal drug relapse—and *secondary outcomes*—length of newborn hospital stay, readmission rates, maternal-newborn bonding, breastfeeding initiation and duration, birth satisfaction, and postpartum depression and anxiety.

Adapting the Mobile NAS Tool for High-Risk Pregnant Women

All videos in the existing modules for NICU providers have a script, with different content covered in each video. We will modify these modules (eg, titles, scripts, and content reading levels) to increase their relevance for high-risk pregnant women and for nonexperts. We expect that the adaption process will require (1) the removal of existing educational modules that are not appropriate for at-risk pregnant women (eg, *Epidemiology and Pathophysiology of NAS*), (2) reduction of video lengths, and (3) development of modules based on qualitative findings that are appropriate for high-risk pregnant women (eg, ESC-based caregiving skills for mothers, postpartum maternal resources, preparing for hospital length of stay, and preparing for possibly experiencing health care stigma). For example, one existing module is titled *Epidemiology and Pathophysiology of NAS*, which provides considerable detail and medical terminology. We expect that this module will need to be substantially reduced and only include a brief overview of this topic in a way that is appropriate for at-risk pregnant women. We also expect that the adapted tool will include brand-new educational modules and accompanying videos that visually demonstrate ESC-based caregiving skills that are known to soothe a NAS-affected newborn and prevent further complications. We expect that the total number of modules for perinatal women will not exceed 6.

After this initial process of modification, the modules will be uploaded to a private account on YouTube, and all participating individuals (ie, NAS providers and mothers with NAS-affected babies) will be given free web access (via a YouTube link) to the existing modules and will have the opportunity to review the existing content before providing feedback on further necessary changes and modifications. They will be asked to provide their opinion on the relevance of a new audience (pregnant women in treatment for OUD). Once semistructured interviews are completed and common themes are analyzed using qualitative description methodology, we will schedule a mini conference with the participants of this study stage (ie, NAS care experts and mothers with NAS-affected babies) to discuss the interpretation of the qualitative findings and double check for consistency that the planned adaptation of the mobile NAS tool matches what the participants tried to convey.

Although findings will ultimately guide the adaptation of the existing mobile NAS tool for high-risk pregnant women, the skills training in the adapted tool will be largely based on elements of ESC. Therefore, we anticipate that the NAS mobile tool intervention will incorporate nonintrusive caregiving skills and strategies that encompass providing a low-stimulating environment (eg, dimmed light and low noise), swaddling, continuous comfort and contact with the caregiver, skin-to-skin contact, frequent feeding, and novel components identified in the interviews.

Stage 1: Adaptation of the Mobile NAS Instructional Tool for Pregnant Women at Risk for Having Newborns With NAS

Setting and Data Collection

We will recruit 10 pregnant and postpartum women from 2 locations: a regional health district's opioid treatment program and local recovery center to participate in the semistructured interviews. Recruitment materials with contact information for study staff and a link to a brief information statement that describes the screening process and eligibility requirements will be distributed to the 2 programs via email and presented at staff meetings to recruit the 10 pregnant and/or postpartum participants. At least 10 NAS care experts (broadly defined as any person providing NAS services such as, but not limited to, nurses, social workers, obstetricians and gynecologists, and neonatologists) will also be identified and contacted from existing partnerships with local and national hospitals. After a verbal or PowerPoint description of the adapted module topics and content is provided and participants have a chance to ask questions, we will ask participants to provide feedback on the module topics and content (eg, "What do you think of the modules?" "Do you think you could use it with relative ease? What are any challenges to using it?" "Are any topics missing from the modules? "Do you think this would help you care for a baby with Neonatal Abstinence Syndrome after birth? If yes, how? If no, what could improve it?" "What do you think we should add to this study?" "Any additional thoughts and suggestions about the modules?"). Each participant who completes the interview will receive a US $25 Amazon e-gift card for their time and an additional US $25 Amazon gift card for participation in a miniconference to discuss qualitative findings. All interviews will be conducted via video or phone conferences.

Inclusion Criteria

Eligibility criteria were selected to allow for an accurate assessment of challenges to NAS care and necessary evidence-based skills to care for NAS-affected newborns, while maximizing generalizability of results. Inclusion criteria for NAS care experts are (1) NAS providers with significant expertise in NAS care, (2) age >18 years, and (3) ability to speak and understand English. The inclusion criteria for pregnant and postpartum participants are (1) a pregnant woman currently in OAT for OUD or a postpartum woman who has experience caring for NAS-affected newborns, (2) age >18 years, and (3) ability to speak and understand English. Participants not meeting the eligibility criteria will be excluded.

Data Analysis

All interviews will be digitally audio recorded and then transcribed verbatim by a professional transcriptionist. The deidentified interview transcriptions will be uploaded into NVivo version 11, a software program produced by QSR International for qualitative research. The qualitative description methodology described by Schreier [26] will be used to analyze the data. A qualitative description methodology is used when the goal is to summarize descriptions of events or experiences in a way that depicts the perspectives of the participants [27,28]. Common themes will be identified in the data (transcripts) to provide definitions and details of the most prominent ideas provided by participants' responses. The qualitative description methodology will involve combing concept-driven and data-driven analysis approaches to the text; reliability will be addressed by the process of having each researcher (ie, principal investigator, research coordinator, and research team) initially review and analyze the data before each meeting and then comparing consistency of agreement between the researchers, and validity will be addressed by considering the applicability of the themes when compared with participants' responses. An audit trail will be kept throughout the analysis process to document decisions and next steps.

Stage 2: Usability, Acceptability, and Feasibility of the Adapted NAS Tool

Data Collection and Outcomes

We will recruit 10 pregnant women receiving OAT from 2 locations: a regional health district's opioid treatment program and a local recovery center to participate in the survey, as described earlier in stage 1. Consented participants will be asked to review the adapted content (via a private YouTube link) before completing the surveys. Once they review the adapted modules, they will be directed to complete a Research Electronic Data Capture survey that will assess several measures. Acceptability will be examined by the 8-item Client Satisfaction Questionnaire (CSQ-8) to rate the overall satisfaction with the adapted NAS tool [29]. Usability will be assessed using the 10-item Systems Usability Scale (SUS), in which they are asked to answer questions about a mobile app (eg, "I think that I would need the support of a technical person to be able to use this app") [30,31]. To assess feasibility, a measure of utility will be assessed via several questions (eg, "To what extent do you expect to be able to incorporate the NAS caregiving tool in your daily activities during pregnancy and postpartum?"), tracking how many times participants referred to specific modules within the mobile tool, and open-ended questions that ask participants to comment on the feasibility of this tool along with overall impressions and comments on the tool (survey details are given in Tables 1 and 2). Participants will receive a US $25 e-gift card for their time.

Table 1. Measures and timing of data collection for stage 3 randomized controlled trial.

Outcomes	Baseline (during the third trimester)	4, 8, and 12 weeks postpartum
Demographic characteristics		
Age	✓[a]	N/A[b]
Education level	✓	N/A
Marital status	✓	N/A
Time in OAT[c] program	✓	N/A
Number and age of living children	✓	N/A
Employment	✓	N/A
Baseline characteristics		
Addiction Severity Index-Lite	✓	N/A
Maternal Antenatal Attachment Scale	✓	N/A
Outcome measures		
Addiction Severity Index-Lite	✓	✓
Maternal Postpartum Attachment Scale	N/A	✓
Birth Satisfaction Scale-Revised	N/A	✓
Patient Health Questionnaire-9	N/A	✓
Parenting Stress Index	N/A	✓
Client Satisfaction Questionnaire-8	N/A	✓
System Usability Scale	N/A	✓
Length of hospital stay for newborn	N/A	✓
Newborn hospital readmission	N/A	✓
Breastfeeding initiation and duration	N/A	✓
Maternal OAT continuation and relapse	N/A	✓
Frequency of NAS[d] tool use (weekly)	✓	✓

[a]Data collected.

[b]N/A: not applicable.

[c]OAT: opioid agonist therapy.

[d]NAS: neonatal abstinence syndrome.

Table 2. Outcomes and description of measures.

Study stage and outcome	Study design	Description of measures
Stage 1: NAS[a] tool adaptation		
Tool adaptation	Semistructured interviews	Semistructured interviews with a panel of NAS care experts and mothers with NAS-affected newborns until we reach saturation (expected n=10) to document their perspectives and gather their recommendations on the care of newborns with NAS.
Stage 2: Usability, acceptability, and feasibility of the adapted NAS tool		
Usability	Survey	Participants will complete a 10-item SUS[b], in which they are asked to answer questions about a mobile app (eg, "I think that I would need the support of a technical person to be able to use this app") using a 5-point Likert scale, ranging from strongly disagree to strongly agree. The SUS is currently the industry standard for evaluation of a wide variety of products and services such as software, mobile devices, websites, and apps [30,31]. The SUS has been shown to successfully differentiate between usable and unusable systems, and it can be used in small samples with reliable results [30,31].
Acceptability	Survey	Acceptability will be examined by the CSQ-8[c] to rate the overall satisfaction with the adapted NAS tool [29]. CSQ-8 is a validated questionnaire measuring satisfaction with health services (eg, "How would you rate the quality of care your received?") that has been translated in more than 30 languages [29,32,33]. Possible total scores on CSQ-8 range from 8 to 32, with higher scores (>23) indicating greater satisfaction with health services.
Feasibility	Survey	To assess feasibility, a measure of utility will be assessed (eg, "To what extent do you expect to be able to incorporate the NAS caregiving tool in your daily activities during pregnancy and postpartum?"), tracking how many times participants referred to specific modules within the mobile tool and open-ended questions that ask participants to comment on feasibility of this tool along with overall impressions and comments.
Stage 3: Clinical trial comparing NAS tool with usual care		
Demographic characteristics	Randomized clinical trial	Demographics and baseline characteristics, such as age, education, marital status, time in the OAT[d] program, number and age of living children, employment, and ASI-Lite[e], will be collected at the start of the study to describe the sample and to serve as control variables when comparing groups on the outcomes.
Maternal drug use and relapse	Randomized clinical trial	Maternal drug use and relapse will be assessed via ASI-Lite, a standardized semistructured clinical interview that offers clinical information and assesses severity profiles in the following domains: medical, employment, alcohol, drug, psychological, legal, and family and social [34]. It has been shown to have adequate to good internal consistency, good test-retest reliability, independence across the domain composite scores, and agreement with the longer version of the ASI-Lite [34].
OAT continuation	Randomized clinical trial	OAT continuation will be assessed via a single question ("Are you currently receiving OAT (Yes or No)? Please explain").
Length of newborn hospital stay and readmission	Randomized clinical trial	These will be determined by single questions: length of newborn hospital stay ("how many days did your newborn stay in the hospital") and newborn hospital readmission ("has your newborn been readmitted to the hospital for any reason after discharge? If yes, how many times? Please list reasons for each readmission").
Perinatal maternal-fetal attachment	Randomized clinical trial	Prenatal maternal-fetal attachment will be measured with the Maternal Antenatal Attachment Scale [35,36], a reliable and validated 19-item measure of maternal-fetal attachment that includes several response formats and assesses 2 dimensions: 1) quality of attachment (11 items) and 2) intensity of preoccupation (8 items). The total scores range from 19 to 95, with higher scores indicating a higher level of attachment to the fetus [35-39]. Maternal-newborn bonding will be measured via MPAS[f] [40,41]. It consists of 19 items assessing 3 dimensions: *pleasure in interaction with the infant* (5 items), *absence of hostility toward the infant* (5 items), and *quality of mother-infant attachment* (9 items). Response categories range from 2-, 3-, 4-, to 5-point scales, for different items. The total score ranges from 19 to 95, with higher scores indicating higher maternal postpartum attachment to the baby. The MPAS has been found to have an acceptable level of reliability (Cronbach α ranging from .75 to .79; test-retest reliability r=0.86; P<.001) [37,40,41].
Maternal birth experience	Randomized clinical trial	The Birth Satisfaction Scale-Revised, a 10-item, Likert-type birth satisfaction questionnaire that measures experiences of childbearing, stress, quality of care, and women's attributes, was psychometrically validated in the United States by our research team [42-44]. Its response categories range from 1=strongly disagree to 5=strongly agree, with higher scores indicating higher birth satisfaction.

Study stage and outcome	Study design	Description of measures
Maternal Depression	Randomized clinical trial	Assess via the PHQ-9[g], a psychometrically validated 9-item measure used to assess depression in a variety of populations [45-47]. The PHQ-9 asks participants to report on the degree they were bothered by 9 symptoms over the past 2 weeks (ie, "little interest or pleasure in doing things" and "feeling down, depressed, or hopeless"), with response categories ranging from 0=not at all to 3=nearly every day and higher scores indicating greater levels of depression symptomology.
Maternal stress	Randomized clinical trial	PSI[h] measures parental stress associated with the perception of having a difficult child or a dysfunctional parent-child relationship and consists of 36 items that are rated on a 5-point Likert scale (from 1=strongly agree to 5=strongly disagree), with higher scores indicative of less total stress [48]. PSI has been shown to possess good psychometric properties and has been validated in numerous samples, including high-risk families [49]. It includes parental distress, parent-child dysfunctional interaction, and difficult child subscales, all of which will be considered individually. The child and parent domains can and will be combined to form a total stress scale score.
Breastfeeding	Randomized clinical trial	Assessed via several questions "Are you currently breastfeeding? If yes, 'How often do you breastfeed your baby?', if no, 'How long did you breastfeed your baby.'"
Frequency of NAS tool use	Randomized clinical trial	Throughout their third trimester and postpartum, we will also send participants a brief weekly web-based survey link asking about the previous week's frequency of use of the adapted mobile NAS tool and which specific modules participants viewed most, if any, to track weekly frequency of use and preference of modules.

[a]NAS: neonatal abstinence syndrome.

[b]SUS: Systems Usability Scale.

[c]CSQ-8: 8-item Client Satisfaction Questionnaire.

[d]OAT: opioid agonist therapy.

[e]ASI-Lite: Addiction Severity Index-Lite.

[f]MPAS: Maternal Postpartum Attachment Scale.

[g]PHQ-9: 9-item Patient Health Questionnaire

[h]PSI: Parenting Stress Index short form.

Inclusion Criteria

Participants will be pregnant women (1) who are in the third trimester currently in OAT treatment for OUD, (2) aged >18 years, and (3) who are able to speak and understand English. Participants who did not meet the eligibility criteria will be excluded.

Data Analysis

Descriptive analyses will be conducted using percentages, means, and SDs to describe the feasibility and acceptability of the adapted mobile NAS tool for pregnant women receiving OAT. All descriptive analyses will be conducted using STATA version 14.2. This developmental stage will not require limited inferential tests because the sample sizes are small, and the qualitative work will be the primary driver of the modifications to be made and eventually tested in a randomized trial in stage 3.

Stage 3: Clinical Trial to Test the NAS Instructional Tool Versus Usual Care to Potentially Improve Postpartum Maternal-Newborn Health Outcomes

Data Collection and Inclusion Criteria

Similar to previous stages, we will recruit 30 pregnant women in their third trimester from the same 2 treatment centers to participate in stage 3 of the study. After a brief phone screening, eligible participants will then be consented and randomized 1:1 into either the intervention condition (ie, adapted NAS tool intervention, as given in the *Study Intervention* section) or the control condition (ie, treatment as usual [TAU], as given in the *Study Intervention* section). Participants will be asked to provide demographic and baseline information at this point. Women in the intervention condition will go through the mobile-based NAS instructional tool at least once during pregnancy, with their choice of going through the modules gradually while waiting at the OAT clinic to receive their dose or by scheduling a time to review the modules with research staff outside of the clinic (either at university offices or via a video conference). Participants will be met with a research assistant who will provide them with an iPad and access to the modules (via a private YouTube link), and the research assistant will be available for any questions throughout the review. Participants will be able to create a YouTube account on the iPad and will be able to access, skip, pause, and continue the modules at any time during the duration of the study through the 12-week follow-up period (ie, access after giving birth as well). They will also be able to post questions or comments under private YouTube videos for research staff to see and address. Each participant will also be scheduled for the 3 follow-up appointments (at 4, 8, and 12 weeks postpartum). Follow-up appointments will consist of filling out surveys (Table 1). Participants will be able to complete the survey on their phones or iPads. For completing all study appointments, participants will receive a total of US $125 in Amazon e-gift cards (US $25 after providing demographic and baseline information, US $25 after reviewing the modules with a research assistant, and an

additional US $25 Amazon gift card for each of the 3 follow-ups). The inclusion criteria are as follows: (1) a pregnant woman currently undergoing OAT treatment for OUD, (2) age >18 years, and (3) ability to speak and understand English. Exclusion criteria are as follows: recurring (eg, daily or almost daily) thoughts of harming themselves or others in the past 2 weeks.

Study Intervention

TAU pregnant women in this condition will receive care as usual, which involves continued enrollment in OAT and continued obstetric care. We will also provide them with a printed handout containing information on NAS and local resources. This level of information meets or exceeds what most mothers in this situation usually receive. Participants in the TAU condition will not receive iPads with accompanying modules; however, the handout constitutes more information than they normally receive.

Adapted NAS Tool Intervention

Pregnant women in this condition will receive the adapted mobile-based NAS instructional tool and TAU. Women in this condition will go through the NAS instructional tool at least once during pregnancy, with their choice of going through the modules gradually while waiting at the OAT clinic to receive their dose or by scheduling a time to review the modules. Participants will have free web access to the tool throughout their third trimester and through 12 weeks postpartum so they can access the modules at any time and as many times as desired, including after giving birth. Women will be randomized 1:1 to the intervention or TAU conditions.

Data Collection and Outcomes

Although the primary outcomes of focus will be maternal drug relapse (assessed via Addiction Severity Index-Lite) and OAT continuation ("Are you currently receiving OAT (Yes or No)? Please explain."), because of the exploratory nature of this trial, several other outcomes of interest will also be assessed. At the 3 follow-up appointments, participants will complete several measures assessing numerous maternal-newborn outcomes: the 9-item Patient Health Questionnaire, a psychometrically validated 9-item measure used to assess depression in a variety of populations [45-47]; the *Birth Satisfaction Scale-Revised*, a 10-item, Likert-type, birth satisfaction questionnaire that measures experiences of childbearing, stress, quality of care, and women's attributes and that was psychometrically validated in the United States by our research team [42-44]; the *Parenting Stress Index short form*, which measures parental stress associated with the perception of having a difficult child or a dysfunctional parent-child relationship and consists of 36 items [48]; and the *Maternal Postpartum Attachment Scale (MPAS)* [40,41], which measures maternal-newborn bonding. The *MPAS* consists of 19 items assessing 3 dimensions: *pleasure in interaction with the infant* (5 items), *absence of hostility toward the infant* (5 items), and *quality of mother-infant attachment* (9 items), with higher scores indicating higher maternal postpartum attachment to the baby [37,40,41]. We will also collect other outcome measures, including the length of newborn hospital stay ("How many days did your newborn stay in the hospital"), newborn hospital readmission ("Has your newborn been readmitted to the hospital for any reason after discharge? If yes, how many times? Please list reasons for each readmission."), and breastfeeding ("Are you currently breastfeeding? If yes, 'How often do you breastfeed your baby?' if no, 'How long did you breastfeed your baby?'"). Acceptability and satisfaction of the NAS tool will also be examined at follow-up by the CSQ-8 to rate overall satisfaction with the adapted NAS tool [29]. Finally, participants will also complete the *10-item SUS* [30,31] (Table 2). Throughout their third trimester and postpartum, we will also send participants a brief weekly web survey link asking about the previous week's frequency of use of the adapted mobile NAS tool and which specific modules participants viewed the most, if any, to track weekly frequency of use and preference of modules.

Data Analysis

Means (SDs) will be calculated for continuous variables, and percentages will be calculated for categorical variables for the 2 groups (intervention group and TAU group) at each assessment. Demographic and baseline characteristics will be tested across intervention versus TAU via independent-samples *t* tests and one-way analysis of variance (for continuous variables) and chi-square tests (for categorical variables). Generalized estimating equations will be used to analyze the primary longitudinal outcomes of maternal drug relapse and OAT continuation and secondary outcomes and to control for any baseline demographic differences across groups, where intervention versus TAU remains as the primary independent variable. Analyses will control for baseline and demographic outcomes and time. All inferential results will be presented as odds ratios with 95% CIs for binary outcomes and unstandardized regression coefficients with 95% CIs for continuous outcomes. We will use an α error rate of .05 as the threshold for statistical significance. All analyses will be conducted using STATA version 14.2.

Results

This project was funded in July 2020 (see Multimedia Appendix 1 for grant review summary statement) and approved by the institutional review board in April 2020. Data collection for stage 1 began in December 2020, and as of January 2021, we completed 18 semistructured interviews (10 with NAS providers and 8 with perinatal women receiving OAT). Common themes from all interviews will be analyzed in spring 2021 to inform the adaptation of the NAS caregiving tool. Results from stage 1 are expected to be published in summer 2021. Stage 2 data collection will commence in fall 2021, followed by the randomized controlled trial in stage 3 in late 2022.

Discussion

Conclusions

This study is highly innovative in several ways. First, despite the need to educate pregnant women at risk for delivering NAS-affected newborns and equip them with the skills necessary to successfully care for a newborn with NAS when they are pregnant, no published evidence-based interventions exist to

prepare future mothers of potential NAS-affected babies. This study will be the first to adapt an existing mobile NAS tool and develop an intervention for use with high-risk pregnant women and may be the first NAS-related intervention strategy designed to be administered to pregnant women in an OAT setting. Second, if effective, the mobile nature of our new tool will be readily scalable and well suited to tailoring for other populations of high-risk women (ie, with alcohol and or SUDs) of reproductive age. Moreover, such a tool will also be easy to update and modify, as more evidence emerges for how best to treat NAS. Although the tool is still too new to evaluate its cost efficiency, this study will prepare this tool for future analysis in the context of a larger study.

Strengths and Limitations

The scope of the project is unavoidably limited. First, the relatively small number of sites and pregnant women participating in stage 3 hinders generalizability and the ability to determine effectiveness. However, this novel and critically relevant trial capitalizes on existing investments to allow us to gather data on efficacy and inform a fully powered randomized controlled trial. Second, recruitment below expectation and attrition are always possible. If recruitment becomes difficult, we will hold problem-solving meetings with program staff and research team on recruitment and study advertisement strategies. However, given our proposed study sample of n=30, we foresee no issue with obtaining our target enrollment across the 2 recruitment sites. Third, although attrition can be high in high-risk populations, our participants will already be embedded within the OAT system and, therefore, already engaged with services.

All activities outlined in the proposed application to develop and evaluate the mobile NAS caregiving intervention are accompanied with enhancing and evaluating the contextual fit (eg, acceptability and appropriateness) of the NAS caregiving intervention to support the application and scalability of this tool. This new tool will be designed to remain flexible to novel scientific breakthroughs in this domain such that new and modified modules can be easily created and integrated into this unique educational platform.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported by funding from the National Institute on Drug Abuse (K01DA051780; PI: EB). This funding source had no role other than financial support.

Authors' Contributions

All authors materially participated in the research and manuscript preparation and contributed significantly to the manuscript. In addition, all authors have read and approved the final manuscript. EB developed the concept and design of the study and drafted the first version of the study protocol and manuscript. SM, HJ, JR, CBL, and RJ contributed to the study design and revised the subsequent versions of the study protocol and manuscript. OB helped with institutional review board documentation for the study protocol, data collection, and manuscript draft preparation and revision. All authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

SM and JR received research funding from the Bristol-Myers Squibb Foundation. SM received research funding from Ringful Health, LLC. SM also received research funding from Orthopedic Specialty Institute and consulted for the Consistent Care company. This funding was not related to the investigation reported here. None of the other authors have any financial, personal, or other type of relationship that would cause a conflict of interest that would inappropriately impact or influence the research and interpretation of the findings.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Grant review summary statement from the NIH.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 145 KB - resprot_v10i4e27382_app1.pdf]

References

1. Dramatic increases in maternal opioid use and neonatal abstinence syndrome. National Institute on Drug Abuse. 2019. URL: https://www.drugabuse.gov/drug-topics/trends-statistics/infographics/dramatic-increases-in-maternal-opioid-use-neonatal-abstinence-syndrome [accessed 2019-05-21]
2. Patrick SW, Richards MR, Dupont WD, McNeer E, Buntin MB, Martin PR, et al. Association of pregnancy and insurance status with treatment access for opioid use disorder. JAMA Netw Open 2020 Aug 03;3(8):- [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.13456] [Medline: 32797175]
3. Short VL, Hand DJ, MacAfee L, Abatemarco DJ, Terplan M. Trends and disparities in receipt of pharmacotherapy among pregnant women in publically funded treatment programs for opioid use disorder in the United States. J Subst Abuse Treat 2018 Jun;89:67-74. [doi: 10.1016/j.jsat.2018.04.003] [Medline: 29706175]
4. Kocherlakota P. Neonatal abstinence syndrome. Pediatrics 2014 Aug 28;134(2):547-561. [doi: 10.1542/peds.2013-3524] [Medline: 25070299]

5. Reid CN, Foti TR, Mbah AK, Hudak ML, Balakrishnan M, Kirby RS, et al. Multilevel factors associated with length of stay for neonatal abstinence syndrome in Florida's NICUs: 2010-2015. J Perinatol 2020 Sep 16. [doi: 10.1038/s41372-020-00815-8] [Medline: 32939026]
6. Winkelman TN, Villapiano N, Kozhimannil KB, Davis MM, Patrick SW. Incidence and costs of neonatal abstinence syndrome among infants with medicaid: 2004-2014. Pediatrics 2018 Apr 23;141(4):- [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1542/peds.2017-3520] [Medline: 29572288]
7. Haight SC, Ko JY, Tong VT, Bohm MK, Callaghan WM. Opioid use disorder documented at delivery hospitalization - United States, 1999-2014. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2018 Aug 10;67(31):845-849 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.15585/mmwr.mm6731a1] [Medline: 30091969]
8. Honein MA, Boyle C, Redfield RR. Public health surveillance of prenatal opioid exposure in mothers and infants. Pediatrics 2019 Mar 17;143(3):- [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1542/peds.2018-3801] [Medline: 30655335]
9. Wachman EM, Schiff DM, Silverstein M. Neonatal abstinence syndrome: advances in diagnosis and treatment. J Am Med Assoc 2018 Apr 03;319(13):1362-1374. [doi: 10.1001/jama.2018.2640] [Medline: 29614184]
10. McQueen K, Murphy-Oikonen J. Neonatal abstinence syndrome. N Engl J Med 2016 Dec 22;375(25):2468-2479. [doi: 10.1056/nejmra1600879]
11. Finnegan L, Connaughton JJ, Kron R, Emich J. Neonatal abstinence syndrome: assessment and management. Addict Dis 1975;2(1-2):141-158. [Medline: 1163358]
12. Patrick SW, Burke JF, Biel TJ, Auger KA, Goyal NK, Cooper WO. Risk of hospital readmission among infants with neonatal abstinence syndrome. Hosp Pediatr 2015 Oct 01;5(10):513-519 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1542/hpeds.2015-0024] [Medline: 26427919]
13. Witt CE, Rudd KE, Bhatraju P, Rivara FP, Hawes SE, Weiss NS. Neonatal abstinence syndrome and early childhood morbidity and mortality in Washington state: a retrospective cohort study. J Perinatol 2017 Oct 6;37(10):1124-1129 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/jp.2017.106] [Medline: 28682319]
14. Mangat AK, Schmölzer GM, Kraft WK. Pharmacological and non-pharmacological treatments for the Neonatal Abstinence Syndrome (NAS). Semin Fetal Neonatal Med 2019 Apr;24(2):133-141 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.siny.2019.01.009] [Medline: 30745219]
15. Velez M, Jansson LM. The Opioid dependent mother and newborn dyad: non-pharmacologic care. J Addict Med 2008 Sep;2(3):113-120 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/ADM.0b013e31817e6105] [Medline: 19727440]
16. MacMillan KDL, Rendon CP, Verma K, Riblet N, Washer DB, Volpe Holmes A. Association of rooming-in with outcomes for neonatal abstinence syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. JAMA Pediatr 2018 Apr 01;172(4):345-351 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamapediatrics.2017.5195] [Medline: 29404599]
17. Hudak ML, Tan RC, Committee on Drugs, Committee on Fetus and Newborn, American Academy of Pediatrics. Neonatal drug withdrawal. Pediatrics 2012 Feb 30;129(2):540-560. [doi: 10.1542/peds.2011-3212] [Medline: 22291123]
18. ACOG Committee on Health Care for Underserved Women, American Society of Addiction Medicine. ACOG Committee Opinion No. 524: opioid abuse, dependence, and addiction in pregnancy. Obstet Gynecol 2012 May;119(5):1070-1076. [doi: 10.1097/AOG.0b013e318256496e] [Medline: 22525931]
19. Obstetric care for women with opioid use disorder. Council on Patient Safety In Women's Health Care. URL: https://safehealthcareforeverywoman.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/11/Obstetric-Care-for-OUD-Bundle.pdf [accessed 2019-06-18]
20. Grossman MR, Lipshaw MJ, Osborn RR, Berkwitt AK. A novel approach to assessing infants with neonatal abstinence syndrome. Hosp Pediatr 2018 Jan 20;8(1):1-6. [doi: 10.1542/hpeds.2017-0128] [Medline: 29263121]
21. Suchman N, Mayes L, Conti J, Slade A, Rounsaville B. Rethinking parenting interventions for drug-dependent mothers: from behavior management to fostering emotional bonds. J Subst Abuse Treat 2004 Oct;27(3):179-185. [doi: 10.1016/j.jsat.2004.06.008] [Medline: 15501370]
22. Casper T, Arbour M. Evidence-based nurse-driven interventions for the care of newborns with neonatal abstinence syndrome. Adv Neonatal Care 2014 Dec;14(6):376-380. [doi: 10.1097/ANC.0000000000000118] [Medline: 25068529]
23. Abrahams RR, Kelly SA, Payne S, Thiessen PN, Mackintosh J, Janssen PA. Rooming-in compared with standard care for newborns of mothers using methadone or heroin. Can Fam Physician 2007 Oct;53(10):1722-1730 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 17934036]
24. Wilder C, Lewis D, Winhusen T. Medication assisted treatment discontinuation in pregnant and postpartum women with opioid use disorder. Drug Alcohol Depend 2015 Apr 01;149:225-231. [doi: 10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2015.02.012] [Medline: 25735465]
25. Burduli E, Smith CL, Tham P, Shogan M, Johnson RK, McPherson SM. Development and application of a primer and reference assessment tool for neonatal abstinence syndrome: a phase I pilot study. Contemp Clin Trials Commun 2020 Mar;17:- [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.conctc.2019.100494] [Medline: 31867467]
26. Schreier M. Qualitative content analysis in practice. In: The SAGE Handbook of Qualitative Data Analysis. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE Publications Ltd; 2014.
27. Sandelowski M. What's in a name? Qualitative description revisited. Res Nurs Health 2010 Feb 10;33(1):77-84. [doi: 10.1002/nur.20362] [Medline: 20014004]

28. Sandelowski M. Whatever happened to qualitative description? Res Nurs Health 2000 Aug;23(4):334-340. [doi: 10.1002/1098-240x(200008)23:4<334::aid-nur9>3.0.co;2-g]
29. Larsen DL, Attkisson CC, Hargreaves WA, Nguyen TD. Assessment of client/patient satisfaction: development of a general scale. Evaluation and Program Planning 1979 Jan;2(3):197-207. [doi: 10.1016/0149-7189(79)90094-6]
30. Bangor A, Kortum P, Miller J. Determining what individual SUS scores mean: adding an adjective rating scale. J Usability Stud. 2009. URL: https://uxpajournal.org/determining-what-individual-sus-scores-mean-adding-an-adjective-rating-scale/ [accessed 2021-03-17]
31. System Usability Scale (SUS). 2019. URL: https://www.usability.gov/how-to-and-tools/methods/system-usability-scale.html [accessed 2019-08-12]
32. Attkisson CC, Zwick R. The client satisfaction questionnaire: psychometric properties and correlations with service utilization and psychotherapy outcome. Eval Program Plann 1982 Jan;5(3):233-237. [doi: 10.1016/0149-7189(82)90074-x]
33. Attkisson CC, Zwick R. Client Satisfaction Questionnaire-8. APA PsycTests: Citation and Description. 1982. URL: https://doi.apa.org/doiLanding?doi=10.1037%2Ft50119-000 [accessed 2021-03-17]
34. Cacciola JS, Alterman AI, McLellan AT, Lin Y, Lynch KG. Initial evidence for the reliability and validity of a "Lite" version of the Addiction Severity Index. Drug Alcohol Depend 2007 Mar 16;87(2-3):297-302. [doi: 10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2006.09.002] [Medline: 17045423]
35. Busonera A, Cataudella S, Lampis J, Tommasi M, Zavattini GC. Investigating validity and reliability evidence for the Maternal Antenatal Attachment Scale in a sample of Italian women. Arch Womens Ment Health 2016 Apr 21;19(2):329-336. [doi: 10.1007/s00737-015-0559-3] [Medline: 26189447]
36. Condon JT. The assessment of antenatal emotional attachment: development of a questionnaire instrument. Br J Med Psychol 1993 Jun;66 (Pt 2):167-183. [doi: 10.1111/j.2044-8341.1993.tb01739.x] [Medline: 8353110]
37. van Bussel JCH, Spitz B, Demyttenaere K. Three self-report questionnaires of the early mother-to-infant bond: reliability and validity of the Dutch version of the MPAS, PBQ and MIBS. Arch Womens Ment Health 2010 Oct 2;13(5):373-384. [doi: 10.1007/s00737-009-0140-z] [Medline: 20127128]
38. Mako HS. Reliability and validity of the Hungarian version of the maternal antenatal attachment scale. Int J Gynecol Obst Res 2014 Jun;2(1):33-44. [doi: 10.14205/2309-4400.2014.02.01.5]
39. Schwerdtfeger KL, Goff BSN. Intergenerational transmission of trauma: exploring mother-infant prenatal attachment. J Trauma Stress 2007 Feb;20(1):39-51. [doi: 10.1002/jts.20179] [Medline: 17345647]
40. Condon JT, Corkindale CJ. The assessment of parent-to-infant attachment: development of a self-report questionnaire instrument. J Reprod Infant Psychol 1998 Feb;16(1):57-76. [doi: 10.1080/02646839808404558]
41. Scopesi A, Viterbori P, Sponza S, Zucchinetti P. Assessing mother‐to‐infant attachment: the Italian adaptation of a self‐report questionnaire. J Reprod Infant Psychol 2004 May;22(2):99-109. [doi: 10.1080/0264683042000205963]
42. Burduli E, Barbosa-Leiker C, Fleming S, Hollins Martin CJ, Martin CR. Cross-cultural invariance of the Birth Satisfaction Scale-Revised (BSS-R): comparing UK and US samples. J Reprod Infant Psychol 2017 Jul 13;35(3):248-260. [doi: 10.1080/02646838.2017.1310374] [Medline: 29517312]
43. Hollins Martin CJH, Martin CR. Development and psychometric properties of the Birth Satisfaction Scale-Revised (BSS-R). Midwifery 2014 Jun;30(6):610-619. [doi: 10.1016/j.midw.2013.10.006] [Medline: 24252712]
44. Barbosa-Leiker C, Fleming S, Hollins Martin CJ, Martin CR. Psychometric properties of the Birth Satisfaction Scale-Revised (BSS-R) for US mothers. J Reprod Infant Psychol 2015 Apr 10;33(5):504-511. [doi: 10.1080/02646838.2015.1024211]
45. Kroenke K, Spitzer RL, Williams JBW. The PHQ-9: validity of a brief depression severity measure. J Gen Intern Med 2001 Sep;16(9):606-613 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1046/j.1525-1497.2001.016009606.x] [Medline: 11556941]
46. Manea L, Gilbody S, McMillan D. Optimal cut-off score for diagnosing depression with the Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9): a meta-analysis. Can Med Assoc J 2012 Feb 21;184(3):191-196 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1503/cmaj.110829] [Medline: 22184363]
47. Santos IS, Tavares BF, Munhoz TN, Manzolli P, de Ávila GB, Jannke E, et al. Patient health questionnaire-9 versus Edinburgh postnatal depression scale in screening for major depressive episodes: a cross-sectional population-based study. BMC Res Notes 2016 Sep 27;9(1):453 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13104-016-2259-0] [Medline: 27677844]
48. Abidin RR. Parenting Stress Index. APA PsycTests: Citation and Description 1990. [doi: 10.1037/t02445-000]
49. Barroso NE, Hungerford GM, Garcia D, Graziano PA, Bagner DM. Psychometric properties of the Parenting Stress Index-Short Form (PSI-SF) in a high-risk sample of mothers and their infants. Psychol Assess 2016 Oct;28(10):1331-1335 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/pas0000257] [Medline: 26595220]

Abbreviations

CSQ-8: 8-item Client Satisfaction Questionnaire
ESC: Eat, Sleep, and Console
MPAS: Maternal Postpartum Attachment Scale
NAS: neonatal abstinence syndrome
NICU: neonatal intensive care unit

OAT: opioid agonist therapy
OUD: opioid use disorder
SUD: substance use disorder
SUS: Systems Usability Scale
TAU: treatment as usual

Edited by T Derrick; submitted 05.03.21; this is a non–peer-reviewed article;accepted 08.03.21; published 15.04.21.

Please cite as:
Burduli E, Jones HE, Brooks O, Barbosa-Leiker C, Johnson RK, Roll J, McPherson SM
Development and Implementation of a Mobile Tool for High-Risk Pregnant Women to Deliver Effective Caregiving for Neonatal Abstinence Syndrome: Protocol for a Mixed Methods Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e27382
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e27382
doi:10.2196/27382
PMID:33856360

Protocol

A Gamified, Social Media–Inspired, Web-Based Personalized Normative Feedback Alcohol Intervention for Lesbian, Bisexual, and Queer-Identified Women: Protocol for a Hybrid Trial

Sarah C Boyle[1], PhD; Joseph W LaBrie[1], PhD

HeadsUp Labs, Department of Psychology, Loyola Marymount University, Los Angeles, CA, United States

Corresponding Author:
Sarah C Boyle, PhD
HeadsUp Labs
Department of Psychology
Loyola Marymount University
1 LMU Drive
Suite 3787
Los Angeles, CA, 90045
United States
Phone: 1 8182909940
Email: sarah.boyle@lmu.edu

Abstract

Background: Sexual minority women are more likely to drink alcohol, engage in heavy drinking, and experience alcohol-related problems than heterosexual women. However, culturally tailored interventions for this population have been slow to emerge.

Objective: This type 1 effectiveness-implementation trial examines the feasibility and efficacy of a gamified, culturally tailored, personalized normative feedback (PNF) alcohol intervention for sexual minority women who psychologically identify as lesbian, bisexual, or queer (LBQ).

Methods: The core components of a PNF intervention were delivered within LezParlay, a fun, social media–inspired, digital competition designed to challenge negative stereotypes about LBQ women and increase visibility. The competition was advertised on the web through social media platforms and collaboration with LBQ community organizations. After 2 rounds of play by a large cohort of LBQ women, a subsample of 500 drinkers already taking part in the competition were invited to participate in the evaluation study. Study participants were randomized to receive 1 of 3 unique sequences of PNF (ie, alcohol and stigma coping, alcohol and control, or control topics only) over 2 intervention rounds. Randomization was fully automated by the web app, and both researchers and participants were blinded.

Results: Analyses will evaluate whether PNF on alcohol use reduces participants' drinking and negative consequences at 2 and 4 months postintervention; examine whether providing PNF on stigma-coping behaviors, in addition to alcohol use, further reduces alcohol use and consequences beyond PNF on alcohol alone; identify mediators and moderators of intervention efficacy; and examine broader LezParlay app engagement, acceptability, and perceived benefits.

Conclusions: This *incognito* intervention approach is uniquely oriented toward engaging and preventing alcohol-related risks among community populations of LBQ women who may view their heavy drinking as normative and not in need of change because of the visibility of alcohol use in sexual minority community spaces. Thus, this intervention strategy diverges from, and is intended to complement, more intensive programs being developed to meet the needs of LBQ women already motivated to reduce their consumption.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT03884478; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03884478

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/24647

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24647) doi:10.2196/24647

KEYWORDS

sexual minority women; alcohol; intervention; social norms; gamification; protocol; mobile phone

Introduction

Background

The Institute of Medicine first identified sexual minority women (SMW) as a medically underserved population that disproportionately engage in hazardous drinking and carry the burden of alcohol dependence two decades ago [1]. At present, sexual orientation–based alcohol-use disparities remain with national survey data, revealing lesbian and bisexual women to be among the heaviest drinking female populations [2-4]. For instance, compared with heterosexual women of the same age, lesbian and bisexual women are more than twice as likely to engage in heavy drinking [4,5], 4-7 times more likely to meet the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders criteria for alcohol dependence [5,6], and 9-11 times more likely to report that their drinking has led to serious interpersonal consequences [5,6]. In addition, relative to their sexual majority female peers, SMW are more likely to continue patterns of heavy drinking as they age [7,8], increasing their risk for several cancers [8,9] and cardiovascular diseases [10,11]. Despite these striking disparities and consequences, targeted alcohol intervention and prevention efforts for SMW have been slow to emerge [12,13].

Recent research suggests that personalized normative feedback (PNF) may represent a welcomed low-risk, high-reward strategy for reducing alcohol use among SMW, particularly those who psychologically identify as lesbian, bisexual, or queer (LBQ) [14-16]. Founded in the social norms approach [17,18], modern PNF interventions first prompt nontreatment-seeking members of a target group or community to answer a series of web-based survey questions about their perceptions of peers' alcohol use and their own drinking. Group members then receive individualized digital reports that use bar charts to highlight discrepancies among their perceptions of peers' drinking, peers' actual drinking, and their own drinking [19]. To increase the appeal and cost-effectiveness of PNF for this population, we introduced a culturally tailored, social media–inspired, gamified intervention format designed to simultaneously engage heavy drinking LBQ women just as well as their lighter-drinking and alcohol-abstaining peers and remedy the oft-cited attentional and motivational limitations associated with traditional web-based PNF intervention formats.

Why a Brief, Social Norms–Based Alcohol Intervention for SMW?

Although social norms are among the most predictive and commonly targeted antecedents to alcohol use in other heavy drinking populations [20-23] and a growing body of the literature identifies sexual minority–specific peer substance use norms as appropriate targets for intervention and prevention efforts [14,15,24-27], the dominant perspective for understanding heavy drinking among SMW is not that of social norms but rather of sexual minority stress [28-30]. This model emphasizes the role of stigma in SMW's increased alcohol use, explaining that the increased drinking and dependence among SMW may derive from separate and combined effects of distal stressors, including experiences of prejudice, rejection, harassment, discrimination, and violence originating from a heterosexual society [28,30,31], as well as proximal stressors rooted within the individual, including internalization of stigma, concealment, and inadequate or problematic coping. Growing support for the link between sexual minority stress exposure and coping-motivated drinking [32-38] has encouraged the development of intensive, sexual identity–affirming programs that seek to reduce alcohol use and improve mental health by increasing individuals' understanding of stigma-related processes and bolstering their adaptive coping skills and resources [39,40]. Despite the promise of these interventions for SMW seeking treatment for their problematic drinking [41,42], these strategies are unlikely to engage the larger population of SMW who do not view their drinking as problematic or lack motivation to reduce their consumption.

In contrast, web-based PNF interventions have the potential to cost-effectively reach and motivate reductions in drinking among SMW not seeking treatment and those who do not yet view their drinking as excessive or a risk to their overall health. Similar to the heavy drinking populations of college students [20,43], military personnel [21,22], and working adults [44] commonly targeted by web-based PNF alcohol interventions, bisexual- and lesbian-identified SMW have been found to overestimate descriptive peer drinking norms [13,14]. Over time, these perceptions of norms have been found to relate to drinking behavior among lesbian and bisexual SMW in the standard reciprocal feed-forward fashion observed in other groups for whom PNF has been effective [15]. Building on these findings, the primary aim of this trial is to examine the extent to which PNF designed to correct sexual identity and age-specific drinking norms is efficacious in augmenting these normative perceptions, thereby reducing LBQ women's alcohol use and negative consequences. Recent research also suggests that in addition to general peer drinking norms (ie, frequency or quantity of consumption), this population also overestimates peer norms specific to coping-motivated drinking following collectively experienced sexual minority stressors such as the Pulse Nightclub shooting [45] and the 2016 US presidential election [46], with these misperceptions also contributing to their current and future drinking beyond the self-reported stress impact of these events. As such, the secondary aim of this trial is to evaluate whether delivering PNF on stigma-coping behaviors, in addition to alcohol use, further reduces alcohol use and consequences beyond PNF on alcohol use alone.

Testing the Boundaries of PNF Efficacy Among SMW

Few longitudinal studies have simultaneously examined the perceptions of sexual identity–specific substance use norms and concurrently experienced sexual minority stressors as predictors of substance use [47], and no published studies investigating alcohol use among SMW have considered how these predictors may influence or interact with one another over time. Rather, sexual minority stress and stigma have long been positioned in the literature as primary targets for substance use interventions, and the implicit perspective among many lesbian, gay, and bisexual health researchers seems to be that social disadvantage and stigma-related processes may render evidence-based intervention strategies that are effective in other populations ineffective among sexual minorities. Indeed, as the sexual minority stress model [30] positions sexual minority

communities as stress-buffering resources and does not consider how perceptions of substance use norms may be artificially inflated by these social environments, it is certainly possible that sexual minority stress and stigma-related processes may render a PNF alcohol intervention ineffective.

However, 2 longstanding social psychological theories support the prediction that correcting misperceived sexual identity–specific drinking norms may be maximally effective among SMW who experience severe interpersonal sexual minority stressors such as violence and harassment because of the sexual minority status. Specifically, self-categorization theory [48-50] contends that when an intergroup threat is experienced in a self-relevant domain, as would be the case when an LBQ woman experiences prejudice, harassment, or violence because of her sexual minority status, she will be particularly likely to turn to perceived in-group norms to guide her behavior. Similarly, terror management theory [51-53] posits that embracing the cultural standards and norms of a self-relevant group can protect against the deeply rooted fears of mortality likely to arise from such threatening intergroup experiences. Thus, following from both theories, to the extent that an LBQ woman experiences prejudice or victimization because of her sexual identity and has inflated perceptions of how much same-identity peers drink, she may be especially likely to increase her drinking as a means of conforming to this inflated normative standard. However, if PNF were to correct her misperceptions of these norms, she should also be especially motivated to align her drinking to the risk-reducing *true norm*. This study directly examines whether interpersonal stigma exposure moderates the efficacy of PNF designed to correct misperceived norms for LBQ peers' drinking and coping behaviors.

Additional potential moderators of PNF intervention efficacy examined in this trial include preintervention alcohol consumption and negative consequences, sexual identity, age, race or ethnicity, and relationship status. Relative to lighter drinkers, heavier drinkers naturally have greater room for behavior change following PNF's correction of drinking norms [19,22]. Thus, heavier drinking SMW are expected to exhibit larger reductions in their drinking post-PNF relative to their lighter-drinking peers. Although sexual identity, race or ethnicity, age, and relationship status are factors associated with variability in alcohol consumption among SMW [54], to date, no published studies have compared the relative sizes of discrepancies between the perceived and actual norms or the strengths of relationships between the perceived norms and alcohol consumption among subgroups of SMW who differ in these demographic characteristics. As such, this trial also evaluates whether these demographic characteristics moderate PNF intervention efficacy among LBQ women.

Addressing PNF Intervention Limitations and Engaging a Hard-to-Reach Population

An extensive study of web-based PNF interventions among college students suggests that these interventions lead to reliable but relatively short-term and modest reductions in drinking [20]. Researchers have identified several issues that, if remedied, could considerably increase the impact of this strategy. In particular, doubts about the credibility of actual drinking norms derived from previously collected data sources [55,56], defensive reactions among heavy drinkers [57,58], general inattention to feedback [59,60], and low motivation among participants [61] have been proposed as barriers to greater public health impact. The real-world suitability of this approach has also drawn criticism [62], as researchers have struggled to implement web-based PNF interventions as well as engage and retain heavy drinkers outside of study settings where participation is mandatory or participants are offered compensation at the point of recruitment [61,63]. Beyond these issues, sexual minority communities present unique challenges for intervention dissemination. Unlike universities and military bases where mandatory PNF interventions can easily target new cohorts of students and recruits, there is no single institution from which SMW can be easily recruited. In contrast, SMW must hear about community programs and judge whether the programs are credible and worthwhile.

One tool commonly used to increase the credibility and appeal of health promotion programs for minority populations is cultural tailoring, which refers to the development of interventions, messages, and materials to conform with specific cultural characteristics of the target group [64]. Recommended cultural tailoring practices for SMW include the development of programs and materials that reflect the social identities, values, and lived experiences of LBQ women as well as the involvement of LBQ community members and trusted community organizations in program promotion and delivery [12,65,66]. Following these recommendations and seeking to bolster intervention relevance, engagement, and motivation, PNF designed to correct drinking and stigma-coping norms were delivered within a larger digital competition called LezParlay. This competition was strategically crafted to reflect deep-structure cultural themes, including community members' awareness of negative LBQ stereotypes [67-69], desire for increased identity visibility [70-72], and enjoyment of intracommunity competition and sport [73-75]. Consistent with the recommendations for surface-structure intervention tailoring [12,65,76], the LezParlay competition was also developed by an LBQ woman in the target age range and jointly promoted on the web by 4 collaborating community organizations (ie, HER social app, Autostraddle, Lez Do Brunch, and the Los Angeles Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender [LGBT] Center) trusted as sources of health and social information by LBQ women. In addition to cultural tailoring, LezParlay draws upon the self-determination theory (SDT [77,78]) and the nascent gamification literature [79-82] to leverage 4 evidence-based game mechanics (ie, copresence, a system of points, user-generated content, and chance-based uncertainty) to both remedy the limitations associated with traditional PNF intervention formats and foster basic psychological needs for relatedness, competence, and autonomy in this population (see Multimedia Appendix 1 [83-102] for an overview of LezParlay game mechanics and supporting literature).

One round of LezParlay was played monthly over an 8-month period, with a variable cash prize awarded monthly to the top scoring player exhibiting the greatest accuracy in their perceptions of LBQ peers. During the first 3 weeks of each

round, players were invited to size-up fellow LBQ players by browsing their social media–like profiles, submit guesses about negative stereotype-related behaviors and experiences of age- and sexual identity–matched LBQ peers (eg, What percentage of [lesbian/bisexual/queer] players in their [20s/30s/40s/50s+] own a pair of Birkenstocks? How many days per week does the typical [lesbian/bisexual/queer] player in her [20s/30s/40s/50s+] drink?), select an amount of points to wager on these guesses being true of other age- and sexual identity–matched players, and earn points for reporting on their own corresponding behaviors and experiences. In the last week of each month, all players received individualized, detailed results (ie, PNF) for a subset of the round's questions. Animated charts and text detailed the accuracy of the player's perceptions, how their behaviors and experiences compared with LBQ peers, summarized the stereotypes challenged, and provided their perceptual accuracy–based rank and score. Importantly, all actual norms featured in the detailed results were organically derived from the round-specific reports of players' behaviors and experiences. Multimedia Appendix 1 provides additional literature supporting this innovative approach to the PNF intervention as well as detailed descriptions of the LezParlay round play and detailed results (ie, PNF screens).

This Study

This registered clinical trial sought to evaluate whether LezParlay-delivered PNF on alcohol use reduces alcohol consumption and negative consequences relative to PNF on control topics (aim 1); examine whether providing PNF on coping behaviors, in addition to alcohol use, further reduces alcohol use and consequences beyond alcohol PNF alone (aim 2); identify mediators (ie, perceived norms) and moderators (ie, interpersonal stigma exposure, baseline drinking, sexual identity, age, relationship status, and race or ethnicity) of intervention efficacy (aim 3); and examine broader LezParlay competition engagement, acceptability, and perceived benefits (aim 4). The following sections provide an overview of the trial design, LezParlay competition promotion efforts, randomized controlled trial (RCT) subsample recruitment, measures, and analysis plan.

Methods

Trial Design

Following recent recommendations for testing the real-world feasibility and impact of normative feedback interventions [62,103], LezParlay was examined through a type 1 hybrid-effectiveness-implementation trial [104,105]. That is, in contrast to recruiting LBQ women into a transparent, incentivized, alcohol intervention study, LezParlay was advertised as it would be in the real world—as a free, web-based competition designed to test LBQ stereotypes and increase visibility. Only after several rounds of play were a subsample of 500 drinkers, already participating in the competition, invited to participate in an incentivized evaluation study. These players were covertly randomized to receive 1 of 3 unique sequences of feedback (ie, alcohol+coping, alcohol only, or control only) over 2 consecutive rounds of play. Short-term reductions in norms and drinking were assessed 2 months later organically within the competition through a *replay bonus*, which invited players to boost their scores by guessing, betting, and reporting on alcohol use and control topics a second time. Following the competition, 4 months postintervention, evaluation study participants then completed a feedback survey assessing competition acceptability, perceived benefits, and feature requests for the next version of the competition. At the end of this survey, participants reported their alcohol use one final time.

Application Technology

LezParlay is a low-cost, device-responsive, HTML5 progressive web application integrated with Facebook Connect and Construct 3 game engine as well as a text message application programming interface, and email server. Although it provided a native app–like feel on Android and Apple smartphones, the app could be accessed on any internet-connected electronic device and did not require players to visit an app store or download any software. Instead, SMW simply accessed the LezParlay web app by URL [106] and were provided instructions for saving the web app to their computer's desktop or smartphone's home screen for easy access.

Competition Promotion

The competition was open to all LBQ women aged 21 years or above, regardless of birth sex. Players learned about LezParlay through 1 of 4 promotion strategies taking place over a 3-month period. First, before the launch of the first round, local SMW were invited to sign up through flyers and promotional items distributed at LBQ community events in Los Angeles (ie, a weekend brunch for queer women organized by a community group Lez Do Brunch and a queer casino night jointly organized by the Los Angeles LGBT Center and the Los Angeles Women's Network). Next, as the first round began, marketing campaigns on the HER social app, the leading dating or social app for LBQ women, invited users in their 3 largest markets (ie, Los Angeles, New York City, and Chicago) to LezParlay via push notifications and in-app advertisements. An advertisement was also placed in the electronic newsletter of Autostraddle, the leading independently owned news website for queer women. During the first 3 rounds of the competition, targeted campaigns on Facebook and Instagram (Facebook Inc) also advertised LezParlay to LBQ women residing in the United States. All recruitment materials were linked to LezParlay's informational landing page [107]. This page presented an overview of the competition and provided a sign-up button that redirected interested women to view and accept the terms of service and privacy policy (basic consent for competition participation) before creating an account. The institutional review board of Loyola Marymount University approved all recruitment materials, procedures, and intervention materials (protocol number LMUIRB2018SU14).

Procedure

After consenting to take part in the competition, users were prompted to link a valid mobile phone number to their account, and they could elect to log in with a unique email address and password combination or use their existing Facebook credentials. Next, users created their LezParlay public profile, which included a username of their choice and their sexual

identity, age group, relationship status, and pronouns. Users also had the option of uploading a profile photo or Bitmoji to represent them; entering a brief textual self-description; and connecting their Facebook, Twitter, and/or Instagram accounts so that other players could learn about them. Following account creation, players were directed to a home screen that displayed a timer counting down to the close of the current round as well as buttons to play the current round, browse player profiles, submit and vote on the questions to be parlayed in future rounds, view round winners and leaderboards, edit public profile, and change account settings. The specifics of round play and the format of the detailed results (ie, PNF) delivered at the end of each round are detailed in Multimedia Appendix 1.

RCT Subsample Recruitment

There was no upper limit on the number of SMW who could take part in LezParlay, and new players were accepted on a rolling basis throughout the competition. We aimed to recruit a minimum of 1200 LBQ women to sign up during the first 2 monthly rounds to ensure that meaningful and stable sexual identity– and age group–specific actual norms for drinking and coping behaviors could be delivered in intervention rounds 3 and 4. From this larger pool of players, 500 drinkers were recruited to participate in a LezParlay evaluation study (RCT) during the third month of play. Acting as baseline (T1) for the RCT, round 3 featured questions about alcohol use, stigma experiences, and a group of nonhealth-related control questions submitted by players. Upon submitting answers to alcohol-related questions in round 3, players were covertly screened for evaluation study eligibility based on their answers (ie, number of drinking days per week and peak drinks on a single day during the past 2 months) as well as their geolocation and the number of previous rounds played. Those who played at least one previous round, were in the United States, and reported drinking alcohol on 3 or more days per week or having 3 or more drinks on their peak drinking occasion were invited to take part in the evaluation study at the end of the round. Interested potential participants advanced to an informed consent screen that explained that the goal of the study was to evaluate the impact and format of detailed results received in LezParlay and gather player feedback to inform the next version of the competition. The information further detailed that participation in the evaluation study simply involved playing and viewing detailed results in subsequent rounds and completing a brief feedback survey at the end of the competition. Participants could earn up to US $40 in electronic gift cards of their choice to play subsequent rounds and complete the feedback survey. Those who checked a box indicating that they understood what the study participation entailed and desired to participate were welcomed into the study as LezParlay *official testers*.

RCT Design, Randomization, and Debriefing

The web app's Qualtrics integration ensured that Qualtrics Research Suite's automated randomizer, commonly used in RCTs evaluating psychosocial interventions [40,41,55], could be used to randomize evaluation study participants to a PNF condition at the point of study enrollment in round 3. Randomization determined the sequence of topics on which participants received detailed results across intervention rounds 3 and 4: alcohol+coping, alcohol+control, or control only. Members of the research team were blinded to participant condition assignment, and the study participants were not aware that any sort of randomization was taking place. Rather, when detailed results were sent at the end of each round, players were prompted to choose among 3 animated, graphical doors to determine the 1 to 2 round topics on which they would view detailed results (see Figure S2 in Multimedia Appendix 1). Although the results topics were truly determined via chance in most rounds of the competition, the doors of evaluation study participants were *fixed* to open to their randomly assigned feedback topics regardless of the door they selected in rounds 3 and 4. Upon completing the feedback survey at the end of the competition, participants were debriefed regarding the study's research questions and the fixed sequences of health or control feedback they were randomized to receive in rounds 3 and 4 of the competition.

Intervention Rounds

All players taking part in the third round of LezParlay estimated the drinking behaviors of the typical same-sexual identity player in their age group during the previous 2 months, reporting on their perceptions of the typical player's (1) maximum number of drinks consumed on a single occasion, (2) average number of drinks consumed per occasion, and (3) average number of drinking days per week [103]. Players also estimated the number of negative alcohol-related consequences experienced over the previous 2 months by a typical player in their sexual identity and age group from a list of 8 negative consequences (ie, had a hangover or illness, got in a physical or verbal fight, had problems with significant others, missed a social engagement or event, had problems with friends or family, performed poorly at work or school, had problems with money, and had an unwanted or regrettable sexual experience). Players then answered parallel items assessing their own drinking and consequences over the corresponding 2-month period.

Players taking part in round 4 of the competition were prompted to think about how other players deal with stress and sexual minority stigma and asked to estimate the percentage of time (ie, 0%-100%) a typical player in their sexual identity and age group tried to feel better during the past month by (1) drinking alcohol; (2) taking a drug; (3) meditating, using relaxation techniques, or exercising; and (4) talking to a close other or mental health professional. Players were then prompted to think about how they themselves dealt with stress and stigma and responded to parallel items. The actual norms variably delivered to evaluation study participants in PNF at the end of rounds 3 and 4 were derived by computing the actual average response of all players submitting responses in each sexual identity and age group.

Participants randomized to receive PNF on control topics received detailed results for nonhealth-related topics in round 3 (eg, household repair ability, frequency of home improvement store visits, or tool box ownership) and round 4 (eg, time in between relationships, texting exes, and partners being confused for sisters). Multimedia Appendix 1 includes a link to view an example of detailed results for a control topic and a treatment topic delivered in the intervention rounds.

RCT Measures

Demographic and Psychosocial Covariates

At sign up, all players reported their sexual identity, relationship status, and age group. Upon enrolling in the evaluation study, participants also reported their race, ethnicity, and actual age in years. The feedback survey at the end of the competition prompted the study participants to rereport their relationship status and sexual identity.

Perceived Alcohol-Related Norms and Behaviors

As described previously, perceived drinking norms and alcohol-use behaviors were assessed organically in competition rounds 3 (T1; baseline) and 7 (T2; 2-month follow-up) by items modeled after Baer's quantity, frequency, and max measure [108] in combination with additional norm and behavior items, respectively, examining negative alcohol-related consequences. These items were assessed a final time at the end of the postcompetition survey (T3; 4-month follow-up). Measures at each timepoint were referenced from the previous 2-month period. As done in previous gamified PNF pilot studies with college students [43,109,110], composite measures of perceived alcohol-use norms and alcohol-use behavior at baseline and follow-up will be computed by z scoring and then averaged across respective sets of individual items at each timepoint. In addition to these composites, 3 key outcomes of interest in alcohol intervention research are to be examined individually pre- and postintervention: (1) estimated drinks per week over the previous 2 months (computed by multiplying the reported number of drinking days per week and the average number of drinks per occasion at each timepoint), (2) peak drinks on 1 occasion over the previous 2 months, and (3) the number of negative alcohol-related consequences over the previous 2 months.

Interpersonal Stigma Exposure

Interpersonal stigma exposure was also assessed at baseline (round 3) and follow-up (as a replay bonus topic in round 7). Players guessed about the stigma experiences of other players and reported on their own stigma experiences over the previous 2 months. Stigma-related norms were not corrected in the competition, and these perceptions were only assessed to make sense for players to report on their own recent interpersonal stigma exposure (a theorized moderator of conditional effects on drinking) at the same time that they were reporting on their alcohol use and negative consequences in the game. Players' recent exposure to severe interpersonal stigma was assessed by their responses to 2 items: (1) "During the past 2 months, how many times have you been physically harmed due to your sexual identity?" and (2) "During the past 2 months, how many times have you been verbally harassed or threatened (online or in person) due to your sexual identity?" Associations between pairs of stigma items at each timepoint are expected, and we anticipate combining responses to derive severe interpersonal stigma scores.

Feasibility Measures

Reach and Engagement

Data from Google Analytics and the app's back end will allow us to examine the total number of players who signed up to participate in the LezParlay competition in the absence of traditional study participation incentives; identify the promotional channels that brought them to the app; and detail the players' demographic characteristics, states of residence, average number of log-ins, and number of rounds completed.

Acceptability

Feedback surveys prompted study participants to rate numerous aspects of the competition (the stereotype challenge concept, topics and questions, detailed results, leaderboards, the ability to browse player profiles, the ability to submit questions, the ability to bet points on the accuracy of guesses, text messages, and email communications from LezParlay) on Likert-type scales ranging from did not like at all (0) to liked very much (5).

Perceived Benefits

A single yes or no item asked participants whether they felt that participating in the LezParlay competition was psychologically beneficial. Those selecting *yes* in response were asked to enter text describing the perceived benefits.

Improvements and Requested Features

A final free-response item asked participants to share recommendations they had for improving the competition and describing the features they would like to see in the next version.

Results

Overview

This project was funded by the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism in April 2018. The institutional review board approval was granted in August 2018, and the LezParlay app was developed per approved protocol between August 2018 and November 2018. The competition launched in January 2019, and the collection of all efficacy and feasibility data was completed in September 2019. A total of 2677 LBQ women participated in the LezParlay competition, with 500 LBQ drinkers recruited into the efficacy trial. Data cleaning and analysis were delayed by several months because of COVID-19–related delays and is underway as of January 2021. The results are expected to be published in summer 2021.

Data Analytic Plan for Evaluating Intervention Efficacy

An intent-to-treat approach will be used to examine LezParlay treatment effects at 2 and 4 months postintervention on 4 outcomes: composite alcohol use, estimated number of drinks per week, peak number of drinks on 1 occasion, and number of negative alcohol-related consequences. Preliminary analyses will examine potential biases related to attrition and missing data [111,112], inspect outcome distributions, and evaluate potential baseline differences among conditions. As the latter 3 outcomes are count variables (ie, estimated drinks per week,

peak drinks, and negative consequences), they are likely to be substantially skewed and best approximated by either Poisson or negative binomial distributions.

Main Effects

At 2 and 4 months after the delivery of treatment PNF, participants in both conditions receiving treatment PNF on alcohol use (ie, alcohol+coping and alcohol only) are expected to report reduced drinks per week, peak drinks, and negative consequences relative to those in the control PNF condition. Furthermore, participants in the alcohol+coping condition are expected to exhibit larger reductions in their alcohol use and negative consequences at postintervention follow-ups than participants in the alcohol-only PNF condition. Multilevel models (MLMs [113,114]) with full maximum likelihood specification will be used to test these predictions. Time will be specified as a level 1 varying predictor nested within individuals (level 2). Intercept treatment differences will represent treatment differences at baseline (eg, conditional differences in drinking at baseline), and slope differences will represent changes over time (eg, did participants in treatment conditions reduce their drinking between baseline and follow-up assessments more than control participants). The intercept includes a random effect, which will model the subject-specific heterogeneity in alcohol-related outcomes, thereby controlling for correlated data due to individuals. Main effect models will also control for covariates: age, sexual identity, race, ethnicity, relationship status, and severe interpersonal stigma exposure.

Tests of Mediation and Moderation

Tests of mediation will examine whether perceived drinking norms at the 2-month follow-up mediate relationships between condition and alcohol-use outcomes at the 4-month follow-up. PROCESS bootstrap tests [115,116] will be used to test the mediation. These models will control for baseline measures of potential mediating variables (ie, norms) and outcomes (ie, alcohol use and consequences). Moderation analyses will be examined within an MLM framework and will examine whether the efficacy of treatment PNF varied as a function of participants' baseline drinking, sexual identity, exposure to severe interpersonal stigma, or other demographic characteristics. In the presence of significant interactions, exploratory moderated mediation models [115,117,118] may simultaneously estimate the conditional direct and indirect effects associated with the different levels of moderating variables.

Power Analysis

Informed by previous research examining the effects of web-based alcohol PNF on changes in normative perceptions and drinking in other populations (Cohen d=0.22 [20,119]), the comparably larger effect size revealed in a similar gamified PNF intervention for college students (Cohen d=0.46 [109]), power analyses using the standard 0.80 power of detecting a significant effect, P<.05, and an effect size of Cohen d=0.30 indicate a sample size of 375 (125 participants in each condition) to be sufficient to detect small-to-medium effects using repeated measures MLMs (ie, 2 levels, 3 arms, and randomization at the individual level) as well as tests of mediation and moderation. Thus, our sample size of 500 will allow us to detect modest effects with even 30% attrition.

Data Analytic Plan for Evaluating Feasibility

Descriptive statistics will allow us to assess SMW's level of interest in the LezParlay competition and engagement with the app (ie, total number of sign-ups and average number of log-ins), recruitment origins (eg, HER app ad, Facebook, Instagram, and player referral), acceptability (mean rating overall and by competition component), and perceived psychological benefits (ie, proportion of evaluation study participants who reported benefits). Qualitative text entry responses to items assessing the perceived benefits of the LezParlay competition and improvements or features requested for the next version will also be coded by theme or category using a generic inductive qualitative coding approach [120].

Discussion

Trial Overview

Joining the growing number of gamified health interventions being developed for sexual minority men and youth [121-126] and extending gamified PNF pilot work with college students [43,83,109,110], this project leverages evidence-based digital game mechanics informed by SDT to deliver PNF within a novel digital competition designed to challenge LBQ stereotypes and increase visibility. Notably, several deep-structure themes well documented among LBQ women are incorporated into the incognito intervention to bolster both relevance to and resilience within this population. For instance, awareness of stigmatizing sexual identity–based stereotypes is well documented among LBQ women [63-66], and social norms theory predicts that players are likely to overestimate undesirable stereotypical behaviors among peers of same-sexual identity (eg, promiscuity and infidelity among bisexual women, unhealthy relationship behaviors, and transphobic attitudes among lesbians). As such, we anticipate that revealing and reinforcing true norms for such experiences and attitudes may carry psychological benefits (ie, reducing identity-related stigma and increasing collective self-esteem) for participants beyond reduced alcohol consumption.

This hybrid trial also follows recent recommendations for improved design and evaluation of social norms–based health interventions [62], as both mediators and moderators of intervention effectiveness are examined, and, importantly, the LezParlay competition is framed and advertised as it would be outside of the study setting. Only later is an incentivized clinical trial subsample of drinkers recruited from the larger population of players already engaging with the competition (notably in the absence of traditional study participation incentives). This hybrid design allows the research team to cost-effectively assess the feasibility of drawing large numbers of SMW to the broader LezParlay competition via targeted promotional channels, player engagement with different areas of the web app, and competition acceptability and ways in which the competition might be improved. Simultaneously, recruiting a subsample of alcohol-consuming SMW already taking part in the competition into an incognito RCT allows for the evaluation of whether PNF on alcohol use and stigma-coping behaviors meaningfully

reduces alcohol consumption and negative consequences relative to control PNF. In sum, this design allows critical questions about feasibility and efficacy to be jointly addressed, with minimal costs to internal or external validity.

The examination of demographics in terms of both LezParlay engagement and moderators of intervention efficacy will identify the groups of SMW most engaged and impacted by this strategy. Furthermore, as previous work with SMW has not examined potential interactions between perceptions of sexual identity–specific drinking norms and experiences with violence or harassment because of sexual minority status, examining the potential interplay between these established predictors of drinking allows this project to make a significant contribution to the larger sexual minority health literature. Similarly, as normative feedback interventions have not been widely considered as potential strategies for reducing problematic substance use or other health-risk behaviors among members of stigmatized health disparity populations, determining whether minority identity–based violence and harassment makes PNF more or less efficacious is a critical research question that may also carry intervention development implications for these populations (eg, racial and ethnic minorities and gender minorities).

Limitations and Future Directions

Funded by the National Institutes of Health's exploratory/developmental R21 grant mechanism, the goal of this initial trial is to evaluate the feasibility and efficacy associated with the LezParlay competition as a *minimally viable product* taking the form of an extremely low-cost, progressive web app designed and coded by the first author, who is a member of the target population. Thus, representing the preliminary step in a larger program of LezParlay-gamified PNF intervention research, findings from this trial will not speak to the feasibility or efficacy of delivering the intervention through a more sophisticated and polished native smartphone app that would likely be more desirable and user-friendly and thus better equipped to attract and retain LBQ women. In addition, PNF is the only intervention component featured in the initial version of LezParlay and, furthermore, only static descriptive norms for drinking and coping are corrected. Findings from this study may suggest high feasibility for the gamified approach and stereotype challenge framing (ie, large numbers of SMW are engaged by the competition and participants and report psychological benefits), but treatment PNF fails to meaningfully reduce drinkers' consumption and negative alcohol-related consequences relative to control. In this event, the stereotype challenge concept and game mechanics may be retained; however, future versions of the LezParlay app might expand PNF to correct additional types of alcohol and coping norms (ie, injunctive, affective, and dynamic norms) and/or deliver additional intervention components such as skills training around healthy coping strategies and/or local alcohol treatment information (ie, referral to treatment).

The intervention's real-time, organic generation of actual norms from LezParlay players' round-specific reports of their behaviors represents both a point of innovation and a potential limitation. Foremost, this approach diverges significantly from traditional PNF interventions that derive actual drinking norms from an existing data source or a separate norms documentation study conducted before the recruitment of the intervention sample [19-22]. As PNF research suggests that the practice of using previously collected actual norms data may undermine intervention efficacy by diminishing PNF credibility and interest [55-57,110], LezParlay sought to increase the psychological proximity and relatability of the peer group by making the individuals on whom actual norms are based digitally present and visible. As a point of innovation, this format may help extend PNF interventions to sexual minorities and other hard-to-reach populations for whom existing norms data do not exist and would be difficult and/or costly to collect through a separate survey study. Furthermore, trial results from a similar gamified PNF intervention for college students revealed that the actual drinking norms similarly derived in-game among visible peers differed very little from those derived from separate survey samples of students at the same university [109]. However, as this approach has not previously been tested with adult LBQ women, it is critical to establish that the actual norms derived in real time from LezParlay rounds are sufficiently risk-reducing, stable, and approximately equivalent to those derived from comparable survey samples containing the same age and sexual identity groups [14-16,91].

Another limitation pertains to this study's organic assessment of alcohol outcomes and some moderators within the rounds of the competition. Although this is a major strength, in that it eliminates the demand characteristics that often plague transparent alcohol intervention studies and substantially decreases trial costs, this also meant that the key constructs could only be assessed by a few items, and the language of the items could not be too formal or clinical in tone. Although Baer's frequency, quantity, and max measure [103] fit well in this regard as a short, validated measure of alcohol use, it would have also been valuable to include longer validated survey measures to more formally assess alcohol-related outcomes and screen for alcohol use disorder. In the event that LezParlay feasibility and efficacy are demonstrated in the initial trial, we anticipate seeking additional funding for a larger trial that will include traditional survey-based baseline and follow-up assessments and test an expanded set of potential mediators and moderators.

A final limitation pertains to this study's narrow focus on the direct effect of PNF treatment on alcohol-related outcomes. Norms for other health behaviors (ie, stigma coping, smoking, exercise, and health care utilization) were also corrected within the broader competition; however, the RCT was not designed to examine potential PNF-related changes in these behaviors. Similarly, players were expected to overestimate several undesirable stereotypical behaviors among same-sexual identity peers in nonintervention rounds of the competition (eg, promiscuity and infidelity among bisexual women, unhealthy relationship behaviors, and transphobic attitudes among lesbians). Although outside the scope of this initial trial, revealing and reinforcing true norms for these experiences and attitudes in LezParlay may carry psychological benefits for SMW partaking in the competition (ie, reducing identity-related stigma, increasing feelings of belonging, and/or collective

self-esteem). Thus, assessing pre-post competition changes in these constructs and evaluating the extent to which challenging negative stereotypes through the larger LezParlay competition might buffer stigma-related processes and thereby reducing drinking and improving other health outcomes remain to be critical next steps in the larger program of research.

Conclusions

This hybrid trial will examine the efficacy and feasibility of an innovative, culturally tailored, evidence-based alcohol intervention for LBQ moderate-to-heavy drinkers, thereby narrowing the disparity in alcohol intervention research and practice. This *incognito*, gamified intervention approach is uniquely oriented toward engaging and preventing alcohol-related risks among LBQ community members who may view their heavy drinking as normative and not in need of change because of the visibility of alcohol consumption in LBQ community spaces. Thus, this intervention strategy diverges from and is intended to complement more intensive intervention programs being developed to meet the needs of SMW already motivated to reduce their consumption and those seeking culturally tailored treatment for alcohol-use disorder and comorbid mental health problems [40,41].

Acknowledgments

Manuscript preparation was supported by developmental/exploratory grant R21AA025767-01A from the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism. The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily reflect the official views of the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism or its affiliates.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Overview of LezParlay game mechanics, supporting literature, round play, and detailed results.
[DOCX File , 490 KB - resprot_v10i4e24647_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Peer-review report by the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 186 KB - resprot_v10i4e24647_app2.pdf]

References

1. Institute of Medicine. Lesbian health status and health risks. In: Solarz A, editor. Current Assessment and Directions for the Future. Washington, DC: National Academies Press; 1999.
2. Green KE, Feinstein BA. Substance use in lesbian, gay, and bisexual populations: an update on empirical research and implications for treatment. Psychol Addict Behav 2012 Jun;26(2):265-278 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/a0025424] [Medline: 22061339]
3. Hughes TL, Wilsnack SC, Kantor LW. The Influence of Gender and Sexual Orientation on Alcohol Use and Alcohol-Related Problems: Toward a Global Perspective. Alcohol Res 2016;38(1):121-132 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 27159819]
4. Fish JN. Sexual Orientation-Related Disparities in High-Intensity Binge Drinking: Findings from a Nationally Representative Sample. LGBT Health 2019 Jul;6(5):242-249 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/lgbt.2018.0244] [Medline: 31184966]
5. McCabe S, Hughes T, Bostwick W, West B, Boyd C. Sexual orientation, substance use behaviors and substance dependence in the United States. Addiction 2009 Aug 1;104(8):1333-1345. [doi: 10.1111/j.1360-0443.2009.02596.x]
6. Drabble L, Trocki K. Alcohol Consumption, Alcohol-Related Problems, and Other Substance Use Among Lesbian and Bisexual Women. Journal of Lesbian Studies 2008 Sep 22;9(3):19-30. [doi: 10.1300/j155v09n03_03]
7. Burgard SA, Cochran SD, Mays VM. Alcohol and tobacco use patterns among heterosexually and homosexually experienced California women. Drug and Alcohol Dependence 2005 Jan;77(1):61-70. [doi: 10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2004.07.007]
8. Fredriksen-Goldsen KI, Kim H, Barkan SE, Muraco A, Hoy-Ellis CP. Health disparities among lesbian, gay, and bisexual older adults: results from a population-based study. Am J Public Health 2013 Oct;103(10):1802-1809 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2012.301110] [Medline: 23763391]
9. Fredriksen-Goldsen K, Hoy-Ellis C, Brown M. Addressing behavioral cancer risks from a LGBT health equity perspective. In: Boehmer U, Elk R. editors. Cancer LGBT Community Unique Perspect Risk Surviv Cham: Springer International Publishing; 2015.
10. Caceres BA, Brody A, Luscombe RE, Primiano JE, Marusca P, Sitts EM, et al. A Systematic Review of Cardiovascular Disease in Sexual Minorities. Am J Public Health 2017 Apr;107(4):e13-e21. [doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2016.303630] [Medline: 28207331]
11. Farmer GW, Jabson JM, Bucholz KK, Bowen DJ. A Population-Based Study of Cardiovascular Disease Risk in Sexual-Minority Women. Am J Public Health 2013 Oct;103(10):1845-1850. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.2013.301258]

12. Bloom AW. Advances in Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment Interventions Among Racial, Ethnic, and Sexual Minority Populations. Alcohol Res 2016;38(1):47-54 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 27159811]
13. Hughes TL, Veldhuis CB, Drabble LA, Wilsnack SC. Research on alcohol and other drug (AOD) use among sexual minority women: A global scoping review. PLoS ONE 2020 Mar 18;15(3):e0229869. [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0229869]
14. Boyle SC, LaBrie JW, Witkovic YD. Do lesbians overestimate alcohol use norms? Exploring the potential utility of personalized normative feedback interventions to reduce high-risk drinking in Southern California lesbian communities. Journal of Gay & Lesbian Social Services 2016 Jul 15;28(3):179-194. [doi: 10.1080/10538720.2016.1190677]
15. Ehlke SJ, Stamates AL, Kelley ML, Braitman AL. Bisexual women's reports of descriptive drinking norms for heterosexual, bisexual, and lesbian women. Psychology of Sexual Orientation and Gender Diversity 2019 Jun;6(2):256-263. [doi: 10.1037/sgd0000312]
16. Litt DM, Lewis MA, Rhew IC, Hodge KA, Kaysen DL. Reciprocal relationships over time between descriptive norms and alcohol use in young adult sexual minority women. Psychology of Addictive Behaviors 2015 Dec;29(4):885-893. [doi: 10.1037/adb0000122]
17. Perkins HW, editor. The social norms approach to preventing school and college age substance abuse: A handbook for educators, counselors, clinicians. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass; 2003.
18. Perkins HW, Berkowitz AD. Perceiving the Community Norms of Alcohol Use among Students: Some Research Implications for Campus Alcohol Education Programming. International Journal of the Addictions 1986 Oct;21(9-10):961-976. [doi: 10.3109/10826088609077249] [Medline: 3793315]
19. Miller DT, Prentice DA. Changing Norms to Change Behavior. Annu Rev Psychol 2016;67:339-361. [doi: 10.1146/annurev-psych-010814-015013] [Medline: 26253542]
20. Dotson KB, Dunn ME, Bowers CA. Stand-Alone Personalized Normative Feedback for College Student Drinkers: A Meta-Analytic Review, 2004 to 2014. PLoS ONE 2015 Oct 8;10(10):e0139518. [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0139518]
21. Neighbors C, Walker D, Rodriguez L, Walton T, Mbilinyi L, Kaysen D, et al. Normative Misperceptions of Alcohol Use Among Substance Abusing Army Personnel. Military Behavioral Health 2014 Jun 03;2(2):203-209. [doi: 10.1080/21635781.2014.890883]
22. Pedersen ER, Parast L, Marshall GN, Schell TL, Neighbors C. A randomized controlled trial of a web-based, personalized normative feedback alcohol intervention for young-adult veterans. J Consult Clin Psychol 2017 May;85(5):459-470 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/ccp0000187] [Medline: 28287799]
23. Davis JP, Houck JM, Rowell LN, Benson JG, Smith DC. Brief Motivational Interviewing and Normative Feedback for Adolescents: Change Language and Alcohol Use Outcomes. Journal of Substance Abuse Treatment 2016 Jun;65:66-73. [doi: 10.1016/j.jsat.2015.10.004]
24. Mereish EH, Goldbach JT, Burgess C, DiBello AM. Sexual orientation, minority stress, social norms, and substance use among racially diverse adolescents. Drug and Alcohol Dependence 2017 Sep;178:49-56. [doi: 10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2017.04.013]
25. Ramchand R, Fisher MP, Griffin BA, Becker K, Iguchi MY. Drug Use Among Gay and Bisexual Men at Weekend Dance Parties: The Role of Intentions and Perceptions of Peers' Behaviors. AIDS Behav 2012 Dec 28;17(4):1540-1549. [doi: 10.1007/s10461-012-0382-z]
26. Talley AE, Gilbert PA, Mitchell J, Goldbach J, Marshall BDL, Kaysen D. Addressing gaps on risk and resilience factors for alcohol use outcomes in sexual and gender minority populations. Drug and Alcohol Review 2016 Apr 13;35(4):484-493. [doi: 10.1111/dar.12387]
27. Hamilton CJ, Mahalik JR. Minority stress, masculinity, and social norms predicting gay men's health risk behaviors. Journal of Counseling Psychology 2009 Jan;56(1):132-141. [doi: 10.1037/a0014440]
28. Hatzenbuehler ML. How does sexual minority stigma "get under the skin"? A psychological mediation framework. Psychological Bulletin 2009 Sep;135(5):707-730. [doi: 10.1037/a0016441]
29. Lick DJ, Durso LE, Johnson KL. Minority Stress and Physical Health Among Sexual Minorities. Perspect Psychol Sci 2013 Sep;8(5):521-548. [doi: 10.1177/1745691613497965] [Medline: 26173210]
30. Meyer IH. Prejudice, social stress, and mental health in lesbian, gay, and bisexual populations: conceptual issues and research evidence. Psychol Bull 2003 Sep;129(5):674-697 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/0033-2909.129.5.674] [Medline: 12956539]
31. Lehavot K, Simoni JM. The impact of minority stress on mental health and substance use among sexual minority women. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology 2011 Apr;79(2):159-170. [doi: 10.1037/a0022839]
32. Lewis RJ, Winstead BA, Lau-Barraco C, Mason TB. Social Factors Linking Stigma-Related Stress with Alcohol Use among Lesbians. Journal of Social Issues 2017 Sep 21;73(3):545-562. [doi: 10.1111/josi.12231]
33. McCabe SE, Bostwick WB, Hughes TL, West BT, Boyd CJ. The Relationship Between Discrimination and Substance Use Disorders Among Lesbian, Gay, and Bisexual Adults in the United States. Am J Public Health 2010 Oct;100(10):1946-1952. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.2009.163147]
34. Feinstein BA, Newcomb ME. The role of substance use motives in the associations between minority stressors and substance use problems among young men who have sex with men. Psychology of Sexual Orientation and Gender Diversity 2016 Sep;3(3):357-366. [doi: 10.1037/sgd0000185]

35. Livingston NA, Christianson N, Cochran BN. Minority stress, psychological distress, and alcohol misuse among sexual minority young adults: A resiliency-based conditional process analysis. Addictive Behaviors 2016 Dec;63:125-131. [doi: 10.1016/j.addbeh.2016.07.011]
36. Dorn-Medeiros CM, Doyle C. Alcohol as Coping: Internalized Homophobia and Heterosexism's Role in Alcohol Use among Lesbians. Journal of LGBT Issues in Counseling 2019 Jan 07;12(3):142-157. [doi: 10.1080/15538605.2018.1488230]
37. Nawyn SJ, Richman JA, Rospenda KM, Hughes TL. Sexual Identity and Alcohol-Related Outcomes: Contributions of Workplace Harassment. Journal of Substance Abuse 2000 May;11(3):289-304. [doi: 10.1016/s0899-3289(00)00028-6]
38. McNair R, Pennay A, Hughes T, Brown R, Leonard W, Lubman DI. A model for lesbian, bisexual and queer-related influences on alcohol consumption and implications for policy and practice. Cult Health Sex 2016;18(4):405-421. [doi: 10.1080/13691058.2015.1089602] [Medline: 26466746]
39. Chaudoir SR, Fisher JD, Simoni JM. Understanding HIV disclosure: a review and application of the Disclosure Processes Model. Soc Sci Med 2011 May;72(10):1618-1629 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.socscimed.2011.03.028] [Medline: 21514708]
40. Millar BM, Wang K, Pachankis JE. The moderating role of internalized homonegativity on the efficacy of LGB-affirmative psychotherapy: Results from a randomized controlled trial with young adult gay and bisexual men. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology 2016 Jul;84(7):565-570. [doi: 10.1037/ccp0000113]
41. Pachankis JE, McConocha EM, Clark KA, Wang K, Behari K, Fetzner BK, et al. A transdiagnostic minority stress intervention for gender diverse sexual minority women's depression, anxiety, and unhealthy alcohol use: A randomized controlled trial. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology 2020 Jul;88(7):613-630. [doi: 10.1037/ccp0000508]
42. Benz MB, Palm Reed L, Bishop LS. Stigma and help-seeking: the interplay of substance use and gender and sexual minority identity. Addict Behav 2019 Oct;97:63-69. [doi: 10.1016/j.addbeh.2019.05.023] [Medline: 31150992]
43. Boyle SC, Earle AM, LaBrie JW, Smith DJ. PNF 2.0? Initial evidence that gamification can increase the efficacy of brief, web-based personalized normative feedback alcohol interventions. Addictive Behaviors 2017 Apr;67:8-17. [doi: 10.1016/j.addbeh.2016.11.024]
44. Walters S, Woodall W. Mailed feedback reduces consumption among moderate drinkers who are employed. Prevention Science 2003 Dec 1;4(4):294. [doi: 10.1023/A:1026024400450]
45. Boyle SC, LaBrie JW, Costine LD, Witkovic YD. "It's how we deal": Perceptions of LGB peers' use of alcohol and other drugs to cope and sexual minority adults' own coping motivated substance use following the Pulse nightclub shooting. Addictive Behaviors 2017 Feb;65:51-55. [doi: 10.1016/j.addbeh.2016.10.001]
46. Boyle S, Costine L, LaBrie J. Cross-sectional and feed-forward relationships between peer coping norms and LGB adults own coping-motivated alcohol use following stressors. Alcoholism Clinical Experimental Research 2017;41:259A.
47. Boyle SC, LaBrie JW, Omoto AM. Normative substance use antecedents among sexual minorities: A scoping review and synthesis. Psychology of Sexual Orientation and Gender Diversity 2020 Jun;7(2):117-131. [doi: 10.1037/sgd0000373]
48. Turner J, Hogg M, Oakes P, Reicher S, Wetherell M. Rediscovering the social group: A self-categorization theory. Cambridge, MA: Basil Blackwell; 1987.
49. Turner J, Reynolds K. Self-categorization theory. In: Van Lange PA, Kruglanski AW, Higgins ET, editors. Handbook of Theories in Social Psychology. UK: Sage Publications; 2011:399-417.
50. Hogg MA, Reid SA. Social Identity, Self-Categorization, and the Communication of Group Norms. Commun Theory 2006 Feb;16(1):7-30. [doi: 10.1111/j.1468-2885.2006.00003.x]
51. Greenberg J, Pyszczynski T, Solomon S. The causes and consequences of a need for self-esteem: A terror management theory. In: Baumeister RF, editor. Public Self Private Self. New York: Springer; 1986:189-212.
52. Greenberg J, Solomon S, Pyszczynski T. Terror management theory of self-esteem and cultural worldviews: Empirical assessments and conceptual refinements. Advances in Experimental Social Psychology 1997;29:61-139. [doi: 10.1016/s0065-2601(08)60016-7]
53. Jonas E, Martens A, Niesta Kayser D, Fritsche I, Sullivan D, Greenberg J. Focus theory of normative conduct and terror-management theory: The interactive impact of mortality salience and norm salience on social judgment. Journal of Personality and Social Psychology 2008;95(6):1239-1251. [doi: 10.1037/a0013593]
54. Hughes TL, Wilsnack SC, Kantor LW. The Influence of Gender and Sexual Orientation on Alcohol Use and Alcohol-Related Problems: Toward a Global Perspective. Alcohol Res 2016;38(1):121-132 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 27159819]
55. Hummer JF, Davison GC. Examining the Role of Source Credibility and Reference Group Proximity on Personalized Normative Feedback Interventions for College Student Alcohol Use: A Randomized Laboratory Experiment. Subst Use Misuse 2016 Nov 09;51(13):1701-1715. [doi: 10.1080/10826084.2016.1197258] [Medline: 27487077]
56. Miller MB, Leffingwell TR. What do college student drinkers want to know? Student perceptions of alcohol-related feedback. Psychology of Addictive Behaviors 2013;27(1):214-222. [doi: 10.1037/a0031380]
57. Granfield R. Alcohol use in college: Limitations on the transformation of social norms. Addiction Research & Theory 2009 Jul 11;13(3):281-292. [doi: 10.1080/16066350500053620]
58. Steers MN, Coffman AD, Wickham RE, Bryan JL, Caraway L, Neighbors C. Evaluation of Alcohol-Related Personalized Normative Feedback With and Without an Injunctive Message. J. Stud. Alcohol Drugs 2016 Mar;77(2):337-342. [doi: 10.15288/jsad.2016.77.337]

59. Lewis MA, Neighbors C. An examination of college student activities and attentiveness during a web-delivered personalized normative feedback intervention. Psychology of Addictive Behaviors 2015;29(1):162-167. [doi: 10.1037/adb0000003]
60. Rodriguez LM, Neighbors C, Rinker DV, Lewis MA, Lazorwitz B, Gonzales RG, et al. Remote versus in-lab computer-delivered personalized normative feedback interventions for college student drinking. Journal of Consulting and Clinical Psychology 2015 Jun;83(3):455-463. [doi: 10.1037/a0039030]
61. Bedendo A, Ferri CP, de Souza AAL, Andrade ALM, Noto AR. Pragmatic randomized controlled trial of a web-based intervention for alcohol use among Brazilian college students: Motivation as a moderating effect. Drug and Alcohol Dependence 2019 Jun;199:92-100. [doi: 10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2019.02.021]
62. Dempsey RC, McAlaney J, Bewick BM. A critical appraisal of the social norms approach as an interventional strategy for health-related behavior and attitude change. Front Psychol 2018 Nov 6;9:2180 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2018.02180] [Medline: 30459694]
63. Palfai TP, Winter M, Lu J, Rosenbloom D, Saitz R. Personalized Feedback as a Universal Prevention Approach for College Drinking: A Randomized Trial of an e-Mail Linked Universal Web-Based Alcohol Intervention. J Primary Prevent 2014 Jan 14;35(2):75-84. [doi: 10.1007/s10935-013-0337-9]
64. Pasick RJ, D'onofrio CN, Otero-Sabogal R. Similarities and Differences Across Cultures: Questions to Inform a Third Generation for Health Promotion Research. Health Education Quarterly 2016 Aug 26;23(1_suppl):142-161. [doi: 10.1177/109019819602301s11]
65. Germanos R, Deacon R, Mooney-Somers J. The Social and Cultural Significance of Women's Sexual Identities Should Guide Health Promotion. LGBT Health 2015 Jun;2(2):162-168. [doi: 10.1089/lgbt.2014.0118]
66. Mason TB, Lewis RJ. Reducing obesity among lesbian women: Recommendations for culturally tailored interventions. Psychology of Sexual Orientation and Gender Diversity 2014 Dec;1(4):361-376. [doi: 10.1037/sgd0000074]
67. Huxley C, Clarke V, Halliwell E. Resisting and Conforming to the 'Lesbian Look': The Importance of Appearance Norms for Lesbian and Bisexual Women. J. Community Appl. Soc. Psychol 2013 Jul 23;24(3):205-219. [doi: 10.1002/casp.2161]
68. Fingerhut AW, Abdou CM. The Role of Healthcare Stereotype Threat and Social Identity Threat in LGB Health Disparities. Journal of Social Issues 2017 Sep 21;73(3):493-507. [doi: 10.1111/josi.12228]
69. Gordon LE. Bringing the U-Haul: Embracing and Resisting Sexual Stereotypes in a Lesbian Community. Sexualities 2016 Nov 07;9(2):171-192. [doi: 10.1177/1363460706063118]
70. Fox J, Warber KM. Queer Identity Management and Political Self-Expression on Social Networking Sites: A Co-Cultural Approach to the Spiral of Silence. J Commun 2014 Dec 22;65(1):79-100. [doi: 10.1111/jcom.12137]
71. Gabbay SG, Wahler JJ. Lesbian Aging. Journal of Gay & Lesbian Social Services 2002 Oct 29;14(3):1-21. [doi: 10.1300/j041v14n03_01]
72. Herrera AP. Theorizing the lesbian hashtag: Identity, community, and the technological imperative to name the sexual self. Journal of Lesbian Studies 2017 Nov 27;22(3):313-328. [doi: 10.1080/10894160.2018.1384263]
73. Davis-Delano LR. Sport as Context for the Development of Women's Same-Sex Relationships. Journal of Sport and Social Issues 2014 Feb 04;38(3):263-285. [doi: 10.1177/0193723513520554]
74. Dolance S. "A whole stadium full": Lesbian community at women's national basketball association games. Journal of Sex Research 2005 Feb;42(1):74-83. [doi: 10.1080/00224490509552259]
75. Mock SE, Misener K, Havitz ME. A League of Their Own? A Longitudinal Study of Ego Involvement and Participation Behaviors in LGBT-Focused Community Sport. Leisure Sciences 2019 Sep 17:1-18. [doi: 10.1080/01490400.2019.1665599]
76. Resnicow K, Soler R, Braithwaite R, Ahluwalia J, Butler J. Cultural sensitivity in substance use prevention. J Community Psychol 2000 Apr 26;28(3):271-290 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/(sici)1520-6629(200005)28:3<271::aid-jcop4>3.0.co;2-i]
77. Ryan RM, Deci EL. Self-determination theory and the facilitation of intrinsic motivation, social development, and well-being. American Psychologist 2000;55(1):68-78. [doi: 10.1037/0003-066X.55.1.68]
78. Deci EL, Ryan RM, editors. Handbook of Self-determination Research. Rochester: University Rochester Press; 2004.
79. Kapp K. The Gamification of Learning and Instruction: Game-based Methods and Strategies for Training and Education. New York, USA: John Wiley & Sons; 2012.
80. King D, Greaves F, Exeter C, Darzi A. 'Gamification': influencing health behaviours with games. J R Soc Med 2013 Mar;106(3):76-78. [doi: 10.1177/0141076813480996] [Medline: 23481424]
81. Kawachi I. It's All in the Game—The Uses of Gamification to Motivate Behavior Change. JAMA Intern Med 2017 Nov 01;177(11):1593. [doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2017.4798]
82. Johnson D, Deterding S, Kuhn K, Staneva A, Stoyanov S, Hides L. Gamification for health and wellbeing: A systematic review of the literature. Internet Interventions 2016 Nov;6:89-106. [doi: 10.1016/j.invent.2016.10.002]
83. Boyle SC, Earle AM, McCabe N, LaBrie JW. Increasing Chance-Based Uncertainty Reduces Heavy Drinkers' Cognitive Reactance to Web-Based Personalized Normative Feedback. J. Stud. Alcohol Drugs 2018 Jul;79(4):601-610. [doi: 10.15288/jsad.2018.79.601]
84. Deci E, Ryan R. Self-determination. In: Weiner IB, Craighead WE, editors. The Corsini Encyclopedia of Psychology. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons; 2010:1-2.
85. Deci EL, Ryan RM. Handbook of self-determination research. Rochester: University Rochester Press; 2004.

86. Mandryk RL, Inkpen KM, Calvert TW. Using psychophysiological techniques to measure user experience with entertainment technologies. Behaviour & Information Technology 2006 Mar;25(2):141-158. [doi: 10.1080/01449290500331156]
87. Weibel D, Wissmath B, Habegger S, Steiner Y, Groner R. Playing online games against computer- vs. human-controlled opponents: Effects on presence, flow, and enjoyment. Computers in Human Behavior 2008 Sep;24(5):2274-2291. [doi: 10.1016/j.chb.2007.11.002]
88. Lim S, Reeves B. Computer agents versus avatars: Responses to interactive game characters controlled by a computer or other player. International Journal of Human-Computer Studies 2010 Jan;68(1-2):57-68. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijhcs.2009.09.008]
89. Colwell J. Needs met through computer game play among adolescents. Personality and Individual Differences 2007 Dec;43(8):2072-2082. [doi: 10.1016/j.paid.2007.06.021]
90. Kern R. Imagining community: Visibility, bonding, and audiences. Sexualities 2014 May 13;17(4):434-450. [doi: 10.1177/1363460714524764]
91. Boyle SC, Kettering V, Young SH, LaBrie JW. Alcoholism Treatment Quarterly 2020 Feb 11;38(4):415-429. [doi: 10.1080/07347324.2020.1723459]
92. Uysal A, Yildirim I. Self-determination theory in digital games. In: Bostan B, editor. Gamer Psychology and Behavior. Switzerland: Springer International Publishing; 2016:123-135.
93. Ryan RM, Rigby CS, Przybylski A. The Motivational Pull of Video Games: A Self-Determination Theory Approach. Motiv Emot 2006 Nov 29;30(4):344-360. [doi: 10.1007/s11031-006-9051-8]
94. Przybylski AK, Rigby CS, Ryan RM. A motivational model of video game engagement. Review of General Psychology 2010;14(2):154-166. [doi: 10.1037/a0019440]
95. Boyle E, Connolly TM, Hainey T. The role of psychology in understanding the impact of computer games. Entertainment Computing 2011 Jan;2(2):69-74. [doi: 10.1016/j.entcom.2010.12.002]
96. Sheldon K, Filak V. Manipulating autonomy, competence, and relatedness support in a game-learning context: New evidence that all three needs matter. Br J Soc Psychol 2008 Jun 1;47(2):267-283. [doi: 10.1348/014466607x238797]
97. Rigby S, Ryan R. The Player Experience of Need Satisfaction (PENS): An applied model and methodology for understanding key components of the player experience. 2007 Sep. URL: https://natronbaxter.com/wp-content/uploads/2010/05/PENS_Sept07.pdf [accessed 2020-12-20]
98. Ozcelik E, Cagiltay NE, Ozcelik NS. The effect of uncertainty on learning in game-like environments. Computers & Education 2013 Sep;67:12-20. [doi: 10.1016/j.compedu.2013.02.009]
99. Liang R. Designing for unexpected encounters with digital products: Case studies of serendipity as felt experience. Int Journal of Design Apr 1 2012;6(1):41-58. [doi: 10.1093/acprof:oso/9780199757022.003.0015]
100. Hou J. Uses and gratifications of social games: blending social networking and game play. First Monday 2011 Jul 2;16(7):e1. [doi: 10.5210/fm.v16i7.3517]
101. van der Spek E. Towards designing for competence and engagement in serious games. In: Ma M, Oliveira MF, Hauge JB, Duin H, Thoben KD, editors. Serious Games Development and Applications. Berlin: Springer; 2012:98-109.
102. Willson M, Leaver T. Social, casual and mobile games: The changing gaming landscape. New York: Bloomsbury Academic; 2017.
103. Radtke T, Ostergaard M, Cooke R, Scholz U. Web-Based Alcohol Intervention: Study of Systematic Attrition of Heavy Drinkers. J Med Internet Res 2017 Jun 28;19(6):e217. [doi: 10.2196/jmir.6780]
104. Curran GM, Bauer M, Mittman B, Pyne JM, Stetler C. Effectiveness-implementation hybrid designs: combining elements of clinical effectiveness and implementation research to enhance public health impact. Med Care 2012 Mar;50(3):217-226 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/MLR.0b013e3182408812] [Medline: 22310560]
105. Landes SJ, McBain SA, Curran GM. An introduction to effectiveness-implementation hybrid designs. Psychiatry Res 2019 Oct;280:112513. [doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2019.112513] [Medline: 31434011]
106. Boyle S. URL: https://www.lezparlay.com; https://www.lezparlayresults.com/demo [accessed 2020-12-20]
107. Boyle S. LezParlay Competition Informational Landing Page. URL: http://www.lezparlayla.com [accessed 2020-12-20]
108. Baer JS. Etiology and secondary prevention of alcohol problems with young adults. In: Baer JS, Marlatt GA, McMahon RJ, editors. Addictive behaviors across the life span: Prevention, treatment, and policy issues. Thousand Oaks: Sage Publications; 1993:111-137.
109. Earle AM, LaBrie JW, Boyle SC, Smith D. In pursuit of a self-sustaining college alcohol intervention: Deploying gamified PNF in the real world. Addict Behav 2018 May;80:71-81. [doi: 10.1016/j.addbeh.2018.01.005] [Medline: 29407688]
110. LaBrie JW, de Rutte JL, Boyle SC, Tan CN, Earle AM. Leveraging copresence to increase the effectiveness of gamified personalized normative feedback. Addictive Behaviors 2019 Dec;99:106085. [doi: 10.1016/j.addbeh.2019.106085]
111. Bhaskaran K, Smeeth L. What is the difference between missing completely at random and missing at random? Int J Epidemiol 2014 Aug;43(4):1336-1339 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/ije/dyu080] [Medline: 24706730]
112. Little RJ, Rubin DB. Statistical Analysis With Missing Data. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons; 2019.
113. Burton P, Gurrin L, Sly P. Extending the simple linear regression model to account for correlated responses: An introduction to generalized estimating equations and multi-level mixed modelling. Statist. Med 1998 Dec 04;17(11):1261-1291. [doi: 10.1002/(sici)1097-0258(19980615)17:11<1261::aid-sim846>3.0.co;2-z]
114. Goldstein H. Multilevel Statistical Models: 4th Edition. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons; 2011.

115. Hayes AF. Introduction to Mediation, Moderation, and Conditional Process Analysis: a Regression-based Approach. 2nd Edition. New York: Guilford Publications; 2017.
116. Hayes AF, Preacher KJ. Statistical mediation analysis with a multicategorical independent variable. Br J Math Stat Psychol 2014 Nov;67(3):451-470. [doi: 10.1111/bmsp.12028] [Medline: 24188158]
117. Edwards JR, Lambert LS. Methods for integrating moderation and mediation: a general analytical framework using moderated path analysis. Psychol Methods 2007 Mar;12(1):1-22. [doi: 10.1037/1082-989X.12.1.1] [Medline: 17402809]
118. Morgan-Lopez AA, Mackinnon DP. Demonstration and evaluation of a method for assessing mediated moderation. Behavior Research Methods 2006 Feb;38(1):77-87. [doi: 10.3758/bf03192752]
119. Walters ST, Neighbors C. Feedback interventions for college alcohol misuse: What, why and for whom? Addictive Behaviors 2005 Jul;30(6):1168-1182. [doi: 10.1016/j.addbeh.2004.12.005]
120. Thomas DR. A General Inductive Approach for Analyzing Qualitative Evaluation Data. American Journal of Evaluation 2006 Jun 01;27(2):237-246. [doi: 10.1177/1098214005283748]
121. Hightow-Weidman LB, Muessig KE, Bauermeister JA, LeGrand S, Fiellin LE. The future of digital games for HIV prevention and care. Curr Opin HIV AIDS 2017 Sep;12(5):501-507. [doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000399] [Medline: 28692490]
122. LeGrand S, Muessig KE, McNulty T, Soni K, Knudtson K, Lemann A, et al. Epic Allies: Development of a Gaming App to Improve Antiretroviral Therapy Adherence Among Young HIV-Positive Men Who Have Sex With Men. JMIR Serious Games 2016 May 13;4(1):e6. [doi: 10.2196/games.5687]
123. Fiellin LE, Kyriakides TC, Hieftje KD, Pendergrass TM, Duncan LR, Dziura JD, et al. The design and implementation of a randomized controlled trial of a risk reduction and human immunodeficiency virus prevention videogame intervention in minority adolescents: PlayForward: Elm City Stories. Clin Trials 2016 Aug;13(4):400-408. [doi: 10.1177/1740774516637871] [Medline: 27013483]
124. Flores-Aranda J, Goyette M, Larose-Osterrath C. Online Intervention as Strategy to Reach Men Who Have Sex With Other Men and Who Use Substances in a Sexual Context. Development of the MONBUZZ.ca Project. Front Psychiatry 2019;10:183 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpsyt.2019.00183] [Medline: 31024354]
125. Mejia CM, Acland D, Buzdugan R, Grimball R, Natoli L, McGrath MR, et al. An Intervention Using Gamification to Increase Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Sexually Transmitted Infection Screening Among Young Men Who Have Sex With Men in California: Rationale and Design of Stick To It. JMIR Res Protoc 2017 Jul 17;6(7):e140. [doi: 10.2196/resprot.8064]
126. Coulter RW, Sang JM, Louth-Marquez W, Henderson ER, Espelage D, Hunter SC, et al. Pilot Testing the Feasibility of a Game Intervention Aimed at Improving Help Seeking and Coping Among Sexual and Gender Minority Youth: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial. JMIR Res Protoc 2019 Feb 15;8(2):e12164. [doi: 10.2196/12164]

Abbreviations

LBQ: lesbian, bisexual, or queer
LGBT: lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender
MLM: multilevel model
PNF: personalized normative feedback
RCT: randomized controlled trial
SDT: self-determination theory
SMW: sexual minority women

Edited by F Drozd; submitted 28.09.20; this is a non–peer-reviewed article;accepted 20.03.21; published 16.04.21.

Please cite as:
Boyle SC, LaBrie JW
A Gamified, Social Media–Inspired, Web-Based Personalized Normative Feedback Alcohol Intervention for Lesbian, Bisexual, and Queer-Identified Women: Protocol for a Hybrid Trial
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24647
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e24647
doi:10.2196/24647
PMID:33861212

Protocol

A Technology-Based Physical Activity Intervention for Patients With Metastatic Breast Cancer (Fit2ThriveMB): Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial

Siobhan Phillips[1], MPH, PhD; Payton Solk[1], BA; Whitney Welch[1], PhD; Lisa Auster-Gussman[1], PhD; Marilyn Lu[1], BSc; Erin Cullather[1], BSc; Emily Torre[1], BA; Madelyn Whitaker[1], BSc; Emily Izenman[1], BA; Jennifer La[1], BSc; Jungwha Lee[1], PhD; Bonnie Spring[1], PhD; William Gradishar[1], MD

Northwestern University Feinberg School of Medicine, Chicago, IL, United States

Corresponding Author:
Siobhan Phillips, MPH, PhD
Northwestern University Feinberg School of Medicine
680 N Lake Shore Drive
Suite 1400
Chicago, IL, 60611-4407
United States
Phone: 1 13125034235
Email: smphillips@northwestern.edu

Abstract

Background: Increased incidence and life expectancy have resulted in a growing population of patients with metastatic breast cancer, and these patients experience high rates of morbidity and premature mortality. Increased physical activity (PA) is consistently associated with improved health and disease outcomes among early-stage survivors. However, there is a paucity of research on PA in patients with metastatic breast cancer, and existing PA interventions have exhibited low feasibility because of their focus on intense PA and/or requirement of on-site visits. Mobile health (mHealth)–based PA interventions may be particularly useful for patients with metastatic breast cancer because they allow for remote monitoring, which facilitates individual tailoring of PA recommendations to patients' abilities and may minimize participant burden. However, no studies have examined mHealth PA interventions in patients with metastatic breast cancer.

Objective: We aim to address these critical research gaps by testing a highly tailored technology-based intervention to promote PA of any intensity (ie, light, moderate, or vigorous) by increasing daily steps in patients with metastatic breast cancer. The primary aim of this study is to test the feasibility and acceptability of the Fit2ThriveMB intervention. We will also examine outcome patterns suggesting the efficacy of Fit2ThriveMB on symptom burden, quality of life, and functional performance.

Methods: The Fit2ThriveMB trial is a two-arm pilot randomized controlled trial that will compare the effects of a smartphone-delivered, home-based PA intervention and an attention-control education condition on PA and quality of life in low-active female patients with metastatic breast cancer. A subsample (n=25) will also complete functional performance measures. This innovative trial will recruit 50 participants who will be randomized into the study's intervention or control arm. The intervention will last 12 weeks. The Fit2ThriveMB intervention consists of a Fitbit, coaching calls, and the Fit2ThriveMB smartphone app that provides self-monitoring, a tailored goal-setting tool, real-time tailored feedback, app notifications, and a group message board. Assessments will occur at baseline and post intervention.

Results: The Fit2ThriveMB study is ongoing. Data collection ended in February 2021.

Conclusions: Data from this study will provide the preliminary effect sizes needed to assemble an intervention that is to be evaluated in a fully powered trial. In addition, these data will provide essential evidence to support the feasibility and acceptability of using a technology-based PA promotion intervention, a scalable strategy that could be easily integrated into care, among patients with metastatic breast cancer.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT04129346; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04129346

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/24254

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24254) doi:10.2196/24254

KEYWORDS

physical activity; metastatic breast cancer; technology; randomized controlled trial; mobile phone

Introduction

Background

Almost 155,000 women live with metastatic breast cancer in the United States as of January 1, 2017 [1]. The number of women diagnosed with metastatic breast cancer is expected to increase by 31% over the next 10 years [1]. Furthermore, treatment advances have doubled the 5-year survival rates in the last two decades by 36% and 11% of women survive for ≥10 years [1]. Thus, the number of women with metastatic breast cancer is increasing. Women with metastatic breast cancer have higher rates of physical impairment [2], greater symptom burden [3], and lower levels of fitness and strength [3,4] than early-stage survivors and noncancer controls, resulting in compromised quality of life (QoL). Interventions are needed to alleviate adverse health effects and allow patients with metastatic breast cancer to function optimally in the years they survive with advanced cancer. However, few health-enhancing interventions exist for women with metastatic breast cancer, and only 2%-5% [5] of research funds for breast cancer are spent on metastatic disease despite its high morbidity rates. Thus, research in this population is urgently needed.

Increased physical activity (PA) is consistently associated with fewer treatment-related side effects, higher QoL, increased survival, and reduced recurrence and mortality among survivors of early-stage breast cancer [6-9]. Increasing light-intensity activity and reducing sedentary time may also reduce functional decline [10] and mortality [11] and improve QoL [11,12] and body composition [13] independent of more intense activity. However, there is a paucity of research on PA in patients with metastatic breast cancer. Two recent reviews of PA interventions in mixed samples with advanced cancer indicate that PA is safe and feasible for these populations, and PA may be associated with a variety of benefits, including improved aerobic capacity, strength, physical and psychosocial function, QoL, fatigue, sleep quality, and body composition [14,15]. In addition, a small study on patients with metastatic breast cancer found that increased PA was associated with longer survival [16]. However, only 4 randomized controlled trials (RCTs) have focused specifically on PA in patients with metastatic breast cancer [3,17-19]. Although these studies demonstrated that both supervised and home-based PA programs are safe for patients with metastatic breast cancer, findings regarding effects on PA, fitness, and patient-reported outcomes were equivocal; 2 studies found no effect on the outcomes of interest [17,20], and 2 found trends toward moderate intervention effects on fatigue and physical well-being, fitness, and the 6-minute walk test [18,19]. However, sample sizes were small. The null findings were largely attributed to the lack of feasibility (ie, low adherence, poor attendance at in-person sessions, high dose modification, and attrition) because of their focus on intense activity and/or requirement of on-site visits. The one study that used a wearable tracker is a single-arm study that found high adherence (96%) to using the tracker [21]. Using mobile health (mHealth) technology for PA promotion interventions may be particularly useful for these women because it allows for remote monitoring of patients, which facilitates individual tailoring of PA programs to patients' abilities. mHealth interventions also do not require travel to on-site, supervised activity sessions, thus reducing participant burden. However, no studies have examined the effects of an mHealth intervention on objectively measured PA in patients with metastatic breast cancer in a controlled trial.

The primary goal of this study is to address these critical research gaps by testing the feasibility and acceptability of a highly tailored 12-week mHealth intervention to promote activity of any intensity (ie, light, moderate, or vigorous) by increasing daily steps using a two-arm RCT in patients with metastatic breast cancer. Secondary goals include examining the intervention's effects compared with a control group on symptom burden and QoL in the full sample and functional performance in a subsample (n=25).

Study Aims

The Fit2ThriveMB trial was designed to pursue 3 objectives. First, we will examine the feasibility and acceptability of Fit2ThriveMB, a 12-week mHealth PA intervention in patients with metastatic breast cancer. Second, we will examine the potential effects of Fit2ThriveMB on accelerometer-assessed PA. Finally, we will examine outcome patterns suggesting the efficacy of Fit2ThriveMB in improving symptom burden (ie, fatigue, depression, anxiety, pain, and physical function) and QoL in the full sample and functional performance in a subsample.

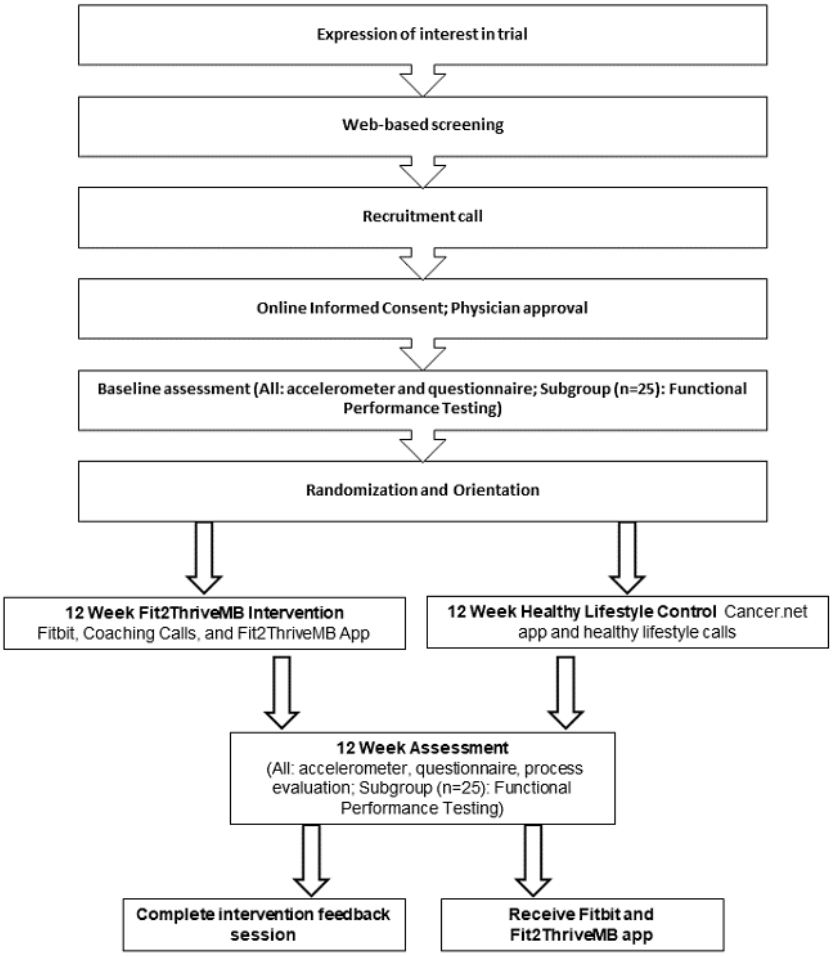
Methods

Overview and Study Design

FFit2ThriveMB is a 12-week mHealth pilot RCT conducted to examine the feasibility and acceptability of a 12-week technology-based PA promotion program. We will also compare the Fit2ThriveMB intervention with a healthy lifestyle attention-control group and examine outcome patterns, suggesting the efficacy of Fit2ThriveMB for increasing PA and improving symptom burden, QoL, and functional performance. We randomized 50 low-active patients with metastatic breast cancer to each condition. Participants assigned to the Fit2ThriveMB condition will receive a PA promotion intervention that incorporates behavior change principles based on social cognitive theory (SCT) [22] and includes a Fitbit, weekly coaching calls, and the Fit2ThriveMB smartphone app, which includes tools for self-monitoring and tailored goal setting, real-time tailored feedback, app notifications, and a social feed. Participants in the healthy lifestyle control will be instructed to download a commercially available cancer care app (Cancer.Net) and will be provided with educational materials and support calls. The participants will complete assessments at baseline and postintervention (12 weeks). Participants in the control condition will receive the Fit2ThriveMB app and a Fitbit following completion of the

12-week assessments. An overview of participant flow through the study is shown in Figure 1.

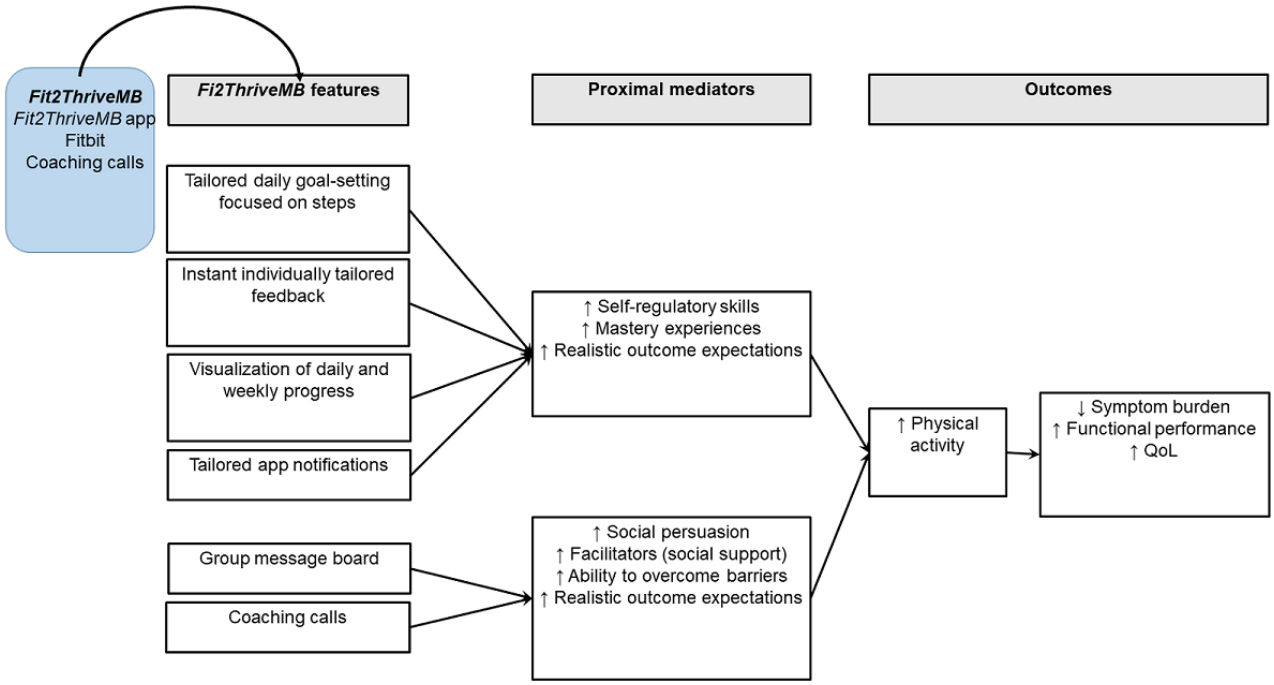
Figure 1. Fit2ThriveMB participants flow through the study.



Conceptual Model

SCT [22] is well recognized as a useful framework for designing PA interventions for cancer survivors [23,24]. SCT specifies a core set of determinants (self-efficacy, goal setting, facilitators and barriers, and outcome expectations) and the mechanisms by which they work [25]. Specifically, SCT postulates that self-efficacy is both directly and indirectly related to PA, via facilitators and barriers (ie, lack of access to facilities or social support), goal setting and self-regulation (ie, monitoring PA or using feedback to measure progress) and outcome expectations (ie, belief that PA will result in a specific outcome) [25]. Figure 2 details our conceptual model of how we hypothesize that Fit2ThriveMB will influence PA, symptom burden, QoL, and functional performance. On the basis of our conceptual model, we hypothesize that the Fit2ThriveMB intervention components will improve self-regulatory and goal-setting skills, increase self-efficacy via increased mastery experiences and social persuasion, increase realistic outcome expectations, improve facilitators by increasing social support, and increase the ability to overcome barriers, resulting in increased PA. Increased PA is, in turn, hypothesized to result in favorable changes in symptom burden, QoL, and functional performance.

Figure 2. Fit2ThriveMB conceptual model. QoL: quality of life.



Recruitment and Screening

Eligibility

The inclusion criteria are being female, aged ≥18 years, diagnosed with metastatic breast cancer (stage IV), with a life expectancy of ≥12 months, low active (ie, self-reported engagement in <150 minutes of moderate-to-vigorous physical activity [MVPA] per week), fluent in spoken and written English, owning a smartphone, and having access to a computer with internet access to complete assessments. The exclusion criteria include untreated brain metastases, uncontrolled cardiovascular disease or other major contraindications (ie, nonambulatory or severe cognitive or functional limitations) to activity participation, and current enrollment in another dietary or activity trial. All participants must obtain medical and diagnostic eligibility clearance from their oncologists. Diagnosis will also be confirmed via medical records before enrollment.

Recruitment Procedures

Women will primarily be recruited from oncology clinics at a large Midwestern academic medical center via medical records and physician referrals. Patients will also be recruited via support groups, fliers, and local cancer events. All potential participants will be sent a study recruitment email, providing a brief description of the study and assessing patient interest. If interested, a personalized link in the email will automatically redirect the potential participant to complete the web-based screening. Potential participants will be sent 2 recruitment emails. If no response is received to these contact attempts, after 1-2 weeks, the study team will follow up with a phone call. If the individual answers and is interested in participating, the study team will describe the study and screen the individual via phone or resend them the link to the web-based screener, depending on patient preference. If the potential participant does not answer the phone call, the study team will leave a voicemail and send 1 final recruitment email with a link to schedule a recruitment call.

Screening

All interested women will complete the initial eligibility screening on the web or over the phone. The screening will take approximately 15 minutes and includes an evaluation of all eligibility criteria, including self-reported PA and completion of the Physical Activity Readiness Questionnaire [26], which assesses cardiovascular disease history, symptoms, risk factors, and other health issues. All participants must obtain medical and eligibility clearance from their oncologist to participate. Diagnosis will also be confirmed via medical records before enrollment. The subsample of participants who participate in functional performance tests will also be asked to complete the Falls Risk Questionnaire [27], and the results will be shared with the oncologist to inform clearance decisions and used by the study staff to prepare for any potential balance issues that may arise during the functional performance test. Eligible candidates will be emailed a copy of the informed consent and a study overview document to review and will be scheduled for a recruitment call.

Recruitment Call

During the recruitment phone call, staff will explain the study in greater detail and confirm that participants meet the eligibility criteria for cancer diagnosis, their activity level and if they have a major contraindication to PA participation, and their intention to participate in the study. The call will last, on average, from 15 minutes to 20 minutes. If the potential participant is screened over the phone, the recruitment call will be completed as part of the screening phone call unless the individual prefers to complete it at a later date. Interested and eligible women will be emailed a link to a web-based version of the informed consent and a copy of the permission to contact the physician form. They will be instructed to complete and sign both documents

and submit them on the web. Once both documents are complete, the study team will acquire physician consent.

Data Collection

All participants who consent to participate will be shipped an assessment kit. The kit will include an accelerometer, accelerometer instructions, and an accelerometer log for all participants. Participants will be instructed to wear the accelerometer for 7 consecutive days (see *Physical Activity Measures* for further details) and return the accelerometer to the study team via the provided postage-paid return envelope. A personalized link to a battery of questionnaires will be emailed to participants. The participants will complete the questionnaires at home and submit them on the web via RedCap before their videoconference. These procedures will be the same at both testing time points.

For the subgroup participating in the functional performance test, the assessment kit will also include a functional performance test kit with instructions for preparing for their videoconference functional performance testing at baseline (see *Physical Function Measures* for further details). Following baseline functional performance testing, participants will be instructed to put the functional performance test kit in a safe-keeping spot to reuse at 12 weeks. After the 12-week testing, they will be instructed to send the test kit materials back.

Participants will be regularly reminded via phone or email to wear the accelerometer, answer the web-based questionnaires, and attend their functional performance testing sessions. Participants will not be randomized until all the baseline data are complete. Participants will be incentivized for completion of assessments and allowed to keep the Fitbit (intervention) or provided with a Fitbit (control) if they complete assessments at both time points.

All Fitbit data and data on app usage will be collected throughout the duration of the intervention and will be stored in a database developed specifically for this study, which is on a secure, password-protected server only accessible to study investigators.

Measures

Adherence and retention will be evaluated during the intervention. All other measures will be assessed at baseline and postintervention (12 weeks).

Feasibility and Acceptability

The feasibility of each component will be measured during the intervention and immediately after the intervention. Measures include participant retention (number of participants who dropped out/number randomized), objective (when possible) and self-reported usage of intervention components (percentage of days of adhering to the daily goal and percentage of days of wearing Fitbit), and safety as measured by the number and severity of adverse events reported spontaneously and during nonspontaneous assessments. Fitbit is sufficiently validated for steps to support its role as an adherence measure in this study. Adherence during the 12-week intervention will be monitored continuously using the Fit2ThriveMB app. We will obtain Fitbit wear time, steps, and time spent in sedentary, and light-, moderate-, and vigorous-intensity activity. Acceptability will be measured via a process evaluation of the perceptions of experiences of patients with metastatic breast cancer with Fit2ThriveMB. This evaluation will assess the following: perceived effectiveness of intervention components, plans to continue PA and intervention use, intervention elements liked or disliked, and satisfaction with program delivery, assessments, and staff. Items will be rated on a scale ranging from 1 (worst) to 5 (best). We will also conduct semistructured postprogram interviews with individuals who participate in the intervention group to obtain feedback on each intervention component and recommendations for how the intervention can be improved.

Physical Activity

PA will be measured objectively using self-report measures. PA will be assessed objectively by accelerometry at baseline and 12 weeks using an ActiGraph accelerometer (model GT3X-BT, ActiGraph). ActiGraph, a valid and reliable measure of PA [28,29], has been widely used in oncology research [30,31]. Participants will be instructed to wear the activity monitor on the nondominant hip during all waking hours (except when bathing or swimming) for 7 consecutive days. The accelerometer will collect activity data in 10-second intervals (ie, epochs). Upon receipt of the accelerometer, the data will be immediately downloaded and checked for valid wear time. If there is not at least five days of valid measurement with 10 hours of valid wear time [32], participants will be asked to rewear the monitor. The average number of minutes of daily total activity and time spent in sedentary, light, moderate, and vigorous activity will be calculated using established cut-points [33,34]. Data on steps will also be collected. We are primarily interested in data on the total minutes of PA of any intensity (total weekly light, moderate, and vigorous) and steps but will also examine average daily total counts. The Godin Leisure-Time Exercise Questionnaire [35] will be used to assess self-reported minutes of PA (light, moderate, and vigorous) during each measurement period.

Fitbit will be used to collect activity data throughout the intervention, and participants will wear both Fitbit and ActiGraph during week 12 assessments. Fitbit data will not be used as an outcome measure. Instead, these data will be used to monitor adherence, as detailed below.

Symptom Burden

Women will complete reliable, well-validated Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System [36] self-report assessments of symptoms including fatigue, depression, anxiety, pain interference, and physical function, and the Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy-Breast [37], a well-validated measure of QoL, via web-based questionnaires at each time point. The details of these measures are provided in Table 1.

Table 1. Study questionnaires.

Construct and measure	Description
Symptom burden [36]	
PROMIS[a] Physical Function Short Form 20a [36]	Measures functional limitations and interference over the past 7 days
PROMIS Fatigue Short Form 8b [36]	Measures frequency of fatigue symptoms and interference over the past 7 days
PROMIS Depression Short Form 8b [36]	Measures the frequency of a variety of depressive symptoms over the past 7 days
PROMIS Anxiety Short Form 8b [36]	Assesses self-reported fear (fearfulness and panic), anxious misery (worry and dread), hyperarousal (tension, nervousness, and restlessness), and somatic symptoms related to arousal (racing heart and dizziness) over the past 7 days
PROMIS Pain Interference Short Form 8b [36]	Measures the self-reported consequences of pain on relevant aspects of one's life over the past 7 days
Quality of life	
Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy-Breast [37]	Assesses participants' physical, social, family, emotional and functional well-being, and breast cancer–specific concerns
SCT[b] constructs	
Self-efficacy	
Exercise Self-Efficacy Scale [38]	Assesses beliefs in ability to be physically active over the next 12 weeks
Barriers Self-Efficacy Scale [38]	Assesses beliefs in ability to be physically active over the next 12 weeks despite common barriers
Outcome expectations	
Multidimensional Outcome Expectations for Exercise Scale [39]	Assesses social, self-evaluative, and physical outcome expectations for physical activity
Goal setting	
Exercise Goal-Setting Scale [40]	Assesses physical activity–related goal setting, self-monitoring, and problem solving
Facilitators and barriers	
Social Support for Exercise Scale [41]	Measure physical activity support received from friends, family, and other survivors
Physical Activity Enjoyment Scale [42]	Measures enjoyment and satisfaction with current physical activity program

[a]PROMIS: Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System.

[b]SCT: social cognitive theory.

Functional Performance

Originally, the entire sample was used to complete functional performance measures in-person at each time point. However, as a result of the 2020 coronavirus global pandemic, these measures will only be completed on a subset (n=25) of the sample at both time points via a videoconference. Enrollment began in January 2020, and 25 women were enrolled in March 2020. These initial 25 participants completed in-person functional performance testing at baseline but were unable to complete 12-week functional performance testing because in-person research was suspended due to the coronavirus pandemic. Thus, no 12-week functional performance data were collected for the first 25 participants. However, functional performance data will be collected remotely from the next 25 participants to enroll.

Participants will complete the Short Physical Performance Battery (SPPB), a well-validated physical function performance measure [43,44]. The SPPB score is based on timed measures of gait speed, the ability to rise from a chair, and standing balance. Gait speed will be measured using the faster of 2 recorded times over a 4-m course. Chair stand time will be measured as the time needed to rise 5 times from a seated position in a chair, with arms folded across the chest. For the balance test, participants will be asked to maintain their feet side-by-side in semitandem and tandem positions for 10 seconds each. Each individual performance measure will be scored according to established cut-points [43] and aggregated for a total SPPB score. We will also use several items from the Senior Fitness Test [45], including the 8-foot up-and-go test, a test of physical agility and dynamic balance; the Arm Curl test, which assesses arm muscle strength endurance, specifically of the

biceps; and the 2-minute step test, an aerobic endurance test, which counts the number of full in-place steps completed in 2 minutes. Participants will also complete a 30-second one-leg stand test on each side (right and left), where they will be instructed to stand on 1 foot for up to 30 seconds and timed. Finally, participants will complete a 6-minute walk test [46] to assess their submaximal level of functional capacity.

Participants will be mailed a functional performance test tool kit that will include all of the supplies necessary to complete the functional performance tests. The study staff will administer functional performance testing via videoconference using a presentation with prerecorded videos detailing test set up and instructions. Each testing session will take approximately 60-90 minutes; 2-3 staff members certified in testing procedures will be present at the videoconference, varying depending on the testing time point. A staff member will administer the tests and be blinded to the condition; the other staff members will support the administrator and assist with any technology issues or in the event of an emergency. This staff member may or may not be blinded but will have no previous relationship (ie, not assigned to support coaching calls) with the participant. To ensure safety, participants will be asked to have another individual present at home during the test, if possible, and the study staff will be cardiopulmonary resuscitation or first-aid certified. In addition, the participant's address and major cross streets will be confirmed and the nonemergency police number will be written in the participant file so that both study staff have access to this number in the event of an emergency during testing.

If the participant consents, the tests will be video recorded for quality control. Metrics on the feasibility of conducting these assessments via videoconference, including mailing issues and technology issues, will be recorded. Participants will be asked to complete a brief web-based survey to assess their experience with functional performance testing, including ease and satisfaction with using the videoconference software and functional performance test kit supplies, setting up testing, and following the written and videoconference instructions at each time point.

Fidelity and Adherence

Fidelity and adherence to each Fit2ThriveMB intervention and control group components are detailed in Textbox 1. All measures are objectively obtained unless otherwise noted. Coaching calls are recorded for all participants who consent to the audio recording.

Textbox 1. Measures of fidelity and adherence to intervention components.

Fit2ThriveMB intervention

- Fitbit usage: average number of days of wearing the Fitbit (≥2000 steps/day) and proportion of days of wearing the Fitbit
- Fit2ThriveMB app: average number of days participants opened the app and average time spent using the app each day
- Daily goal setting: average number of days participants responded to the survey
- Fit2ThriveMB app social feed: total number of social feed posts; the average number of days of access to the social feed page
- Fit2ThriveMB app notifications: average number of messages read
- Fit2ThriveMB coaching calls: total percentage of coaching calls attended; average time per call; fidelity to coaching call script

Control group

- Cancer.Net usage: self-reported number of days using the app
- Support calls: total percentage of calls attended; average time per call; and fidelity to support the call script

Additional Variables

Demographic and Disease Characteristics

Participants will self-report on demographic characteristics and health status, including age, height, weight, race or ethnicity, marital status, education, income, and comorbid conditions. They will also self-report disease and treatment characteristics, including date of diagnosis, site of metastasis, hormone receptor status, and treatment received. The diagnosis and treatment data will be verified using medical records.

SCT Constructs

All SCT constructs will be assessed, including self-efficacy, goal setting, outcome expectations, and barriers and facilitators (Table 1).

Randomization

Participants will be randomized 1:1 to the Fit2ThriveMB intervention or healthy waitlist control using computer-generated randomly permuted blocks. They will receive their condition assignment following the completion of all baseline assessments. To prevent bias, group assignment is concealed in an opaque envelope until allocation is completed and envelopes are prepared by an individual who is blinded. The nature of the intervention precludes blinding of the staff and complete blinding of participants. However, the statistician will be blinded, and all individuals conducting functional performance testing at follow-up testing will be blinded to the group assignment. Participants will start the intervention in cohorts of 6-10 individuals to ensure an adequate number of participants for the Fit2ThriveMB social feed.

Study Packet

All participants will be given a study packet following randomization. Individuals assigned to Fit2ThriveMB will be provided with a Fitbit, instructions on all intervention procedures, and instructions for setting up the Fitbit and downloading, setting up, and using the Fitbit and Fit2ThriveMB apps. Individuals assigned to the healthy lifestyle control groups will be given instructions on all intervention procedures and instructions for downloading, setting up, and using the Cancer.Net app.

Orientation

Participants will be scheduled for an in-person or videoconference orientation specific to the intervention condition they are assigned before starting the intervention. Study staff will reiterate the expectations for the condition to which they are assigned, answer any questions, and troubleshoot any technical issues they may be experiencing.

Intervention: Fit2ThriveMB Arm

The Fit2ThriveMB intervention arm consists of 3 intervention components described in detail below: the Fitbit, the Fit2ThriveMB app, and coaching calls. Participants will be encouraged to accumulate more steps throughout the day by (1) moving more and sitting less (ie, taking more steps and reducing the time they spend sedentary), (2) adding planned structured exercise sessions to their day, or (3) a combination of (1) and (2). They will also be provided with a more detailed exercise prescription if they decide to adopt approach (2) (Table 2). Participants will have access to the app for the duration of the 12-week study and the remaining duration of the funding period (up to approximately 12 months).

Table 2. Fit2ThriveMB exercise prescription.

Week	Weekly exercise goal (min)	Number of sessions per week	Session duration (min)	Estimated steps per session			Rating of perceived exertion	Heart rate target (% of maximum heart rate)
				Light intensity	Moderate intensity	Vigorous intensity		
1	30	2-3	10-15	800-1200	1000-1500	—[a]	9-12	Up to 70%
2	45	2-3	15-20	1200-1600	1500-2000	—	9-12	Up to 70%
3	60	3	20	1600	2000	—	9-12	Up to 70%
4	75	3	25	2000	2500	—	9-12	Up to 70%
5	90	3	30	2400	3000	—	9-12	Up to 70%
6	105	3	35	2800	3500	—	9-12	Up to 70%
7	120	3-4	30-40	2400-3200	3000-4000	—	9-12	Up to 70%
8	135	3-4	30-45	2400-3600	3000-4500	3900-5850	9-15	Up to 85%
9	150+	3-5	30-60	2400-4800	3000-6000	3900-7800	9-15	Up to 85%
10	150+	3-5	30-60	2400-4800	3000-6000	3900-7800	9-15	Up to 85%
11	150+	3-5	30-60	2400-4800	3000-6000	3900-7800	9-15	Up to 85%
12	150+	3-5	30-60	2400-4800	3000-6000	3900-7800	9-15	Up to 85%

[a]Vigorous cells are empty in weeks 1-7 because vigorous activity is not recommended until week 8 to ensure proper progression.

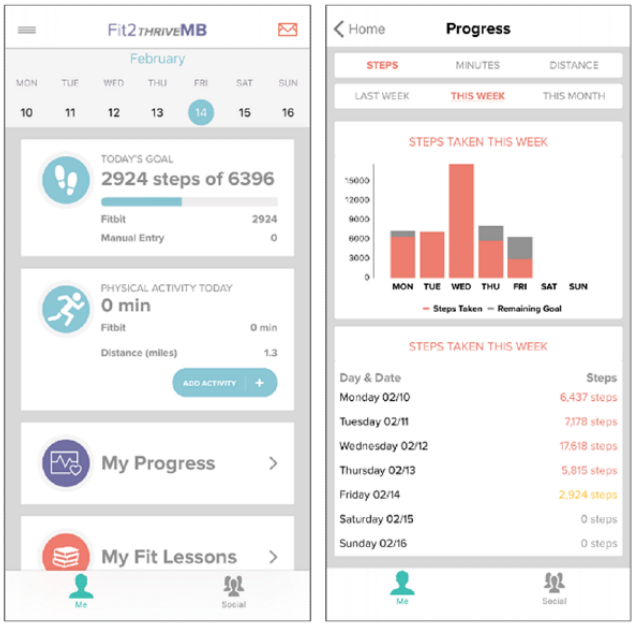
Fitbit

Participants will be provided with a Fitbit InspireHR. They will be asked to download the Fitbit app and wear the Fitbit 24/7 throughout the 12-week study period. Fitbit measures PA intensity, steps, and heart rate and synchronizes directly with the Fitbit app, which automatically synchronizes with the Fit2ThriveMB app and provides Fitbit data to the study team in real time.

Fit2ThriveMB App

The custom-built Fit2ThriveMB app will encourage participants to increase their PA through SCT [22] principles, including goal setting, self-monitoring, personalized feedback on progress, app notifications, education on behavior change techniques, and social support. The Fit2ThriveMB app home screen and progress screen are shown in Figure 3. The app features are detailed below.

Figure 3. Fit2ThriveMB app home screen and fit progress.



Daily Symptom Reporting and Goal Setting

Participants will be prompted each morning to report the intensity of their symptom burden on a scale from 1 to 5 by answering the following question: "To what extent are you able to carry out your everyday physical activities such as walking, climbing stairs, carrying groceries, or moving a chair?" [47]. On the basis of symptom rating, whether or not they met the previous day's step goal and/or the number of steps achieved the previous day, participants will be provided with 3-4 goal options for that day (Figure 4). The goal algorithms are presented in Table 3. Standard goal logic options of increasing or decreasing steps by 10% or 20% or remaining constant will be applied to days where the steps of the previous days are between 3751 and 12,000. As the intervention's goal is to increase steps, the algorithm never recommends less than 3000 steps, which is considered the floor value for absolutely defined moderate-intensity walking [48]. Special goal-setting logic is applied when the Fitbit is classified as not worn (ie, <2000 steps [49]) on the previous day, steps are *low* (ie, 2001-3750) on the previous day, and steps are *high* (>12,000) on the previous day. If a participant fails to choose a goal, they are assigned the middle-level goal as their goal for the day. If a participant does not answer the symptom burden survey, their goal from the previous day is carried forward. The step goal-setting options for the first day of the intervention will be based on the average value of steps for all valid days of accelerometer data at baseline.

Figure 4. Fit2ThriveMB app symptom burden and goal-setting survey.

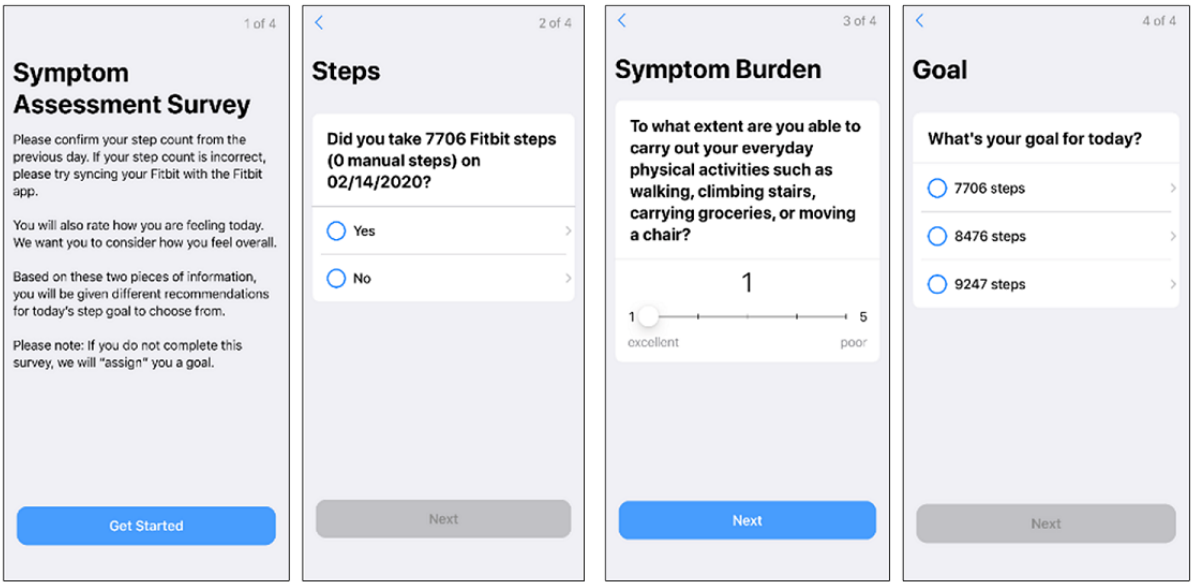


Table 3. Daily step goal logic.

Symptom rating	Step goal option 1	Step goal option 2	Step goal option 3	Step goal option 4
Steps achieved: any value				
No response	__[a]	—	—	—
Steps achieved: no data or <2000 steps				
1 or 2	Steps achieved in the last available day >2000	Increase of 10%	Increase of 20%	N/A[b]
3	Decrease of 10%	Steps achieved in the last available day >2000	Increase of 10%	N/A
4 or 5	Decrease of 20%	Decrease of 10%	Steps achieved in the last available day >2000	N/A
Steps achieved: goal met and 2000-3750 steps				
1 or 2	3750	Increase of 10% (4125)	Increase of 20% (4500)	N/A
3	Decrease of 10% (3375)	3750	Increase of 10% (4125)	N/A
4 or 5	Decrease of 20% (3000)	Decrease of 10% (3375)	3750	N/A
Steps achieved: goal *not met* and 2000-3750 steps				
1 or 2	Decrease of 10% (3375)	3750	Increase of 10% (4125)	N/A
3, 4, or 5	Decrease of 20% (3000)	Decrease of 10% (3375)	3750	N/A
Steps achieved: goal met and 3751-11,999 steps				
1 or 2	Steps achieved in previous day	Increase of 10%	Increase of 20%	N/A
3	Decrease of 10%	Steps achieved in previous day	Increase of 10%	N/A
4 or 5	Decrease of 20%	Decrease of 10%	Steps achieved in previous day	N/A
Steps achieved: goal *not met* and 3751-11,999 steps				
1 or 2	Decrease of 10%	Steps achieved in previous day	Increase of 10%	N/A
3, 4, or 5	Decrease of 20%	Decrease of 10%	Steps achieved in previous day	N/A
Steps achieved: goal met and ≥12,000 steps				
1 or 2	Steps achieved in previous day	Increase of 10%	Increase of 20%	Decrease of 50%
3	Decrease of 10%	Steps achieved in previous day	Increase of 10%	Decrease of 50%
4 or 5	Decrease of 20%	Decrease of 10%	Steps achieved in previous day	Decrease of 50%
Steps achieved: goal not met and 12,000+ steps				
1 or 2	Decrease of 10%	Steps achieved in the previous day	Increase of 10%	Decrease of 50%
3, 4, or 5	Decrease of 20%	Decrease of 10%	Steps achieved in the previous day	Decrease of 50%

[a]The goal remains the same as the last option chosen or assigned.

[b]N/A: not applicable.

Self-monitoring

Participants will receive feedback on their progress toward their daily step goal on the app home screen and weekly and monthly progress information in the fit progress section of the app. In addition, they can monitor progress toward their step goal on the Fitbit device screen.

Fit Progress

Patients will be provided with information on their steps, minutes of MVPA, and distance traveled in miles. They will be

able to view this information from the previous week, current week, and current month (ie, the previous 4 weeks) of the program.

1. Steps: a bar graph displays the steps achieved for the selected period. The number of steps reached on individual days of the week is listed in the graph if the previous week or current week's time frame is selected. If the current month is selected, the average number of steps per week is displayed.
2. Minutes: a line graph displays minutes of MVPA achieved for the selected period. Minutes of MVPA achieved on individual days of the week will be listed under the graph if the previous week or current week's time frame is selected. If the current month is selected, the total minutes of MVPA per week are displayed.
3. Distance: a line graph displays the distance traveled in miles for the selected period. The distance traveled on individual days of the week will be listed under the graph if the previous week or current week's time frame is selected. If the current month is selected, the total miles per week are displayed.

Fit Lessons

Participants will be provided with educational information on PA and effective SCT behavior change strategies to incorporate more PA into their daily lives to increase their step count (eg, 10-minute lunchtime walk, parking further from entrances, and pacing while on the phone) and structured exercise via the app home screen.

App Notifications

The app will send participants text messages via app notifications, including tips to increase steps, a social digest, encouragement messages, real-time PA progress messages, and reminders to rate symptom burden, explore Fit Lessons, synchronize Fitbit, and engage in the social feed. A full list of message types, frequencies, and examples is provided in Table 4. Progress messages will be tailored to each patient's fitness PA data. Participants will be instructed to enable notifications from the Fit2ThriveMB app during download. However, due to phone carrier companies' restrictions, we cannot require that they enable this functionality. They can also change their app notification settings to disable these messages.

Table 4. Fit2ThriveMB app notification types and examples.

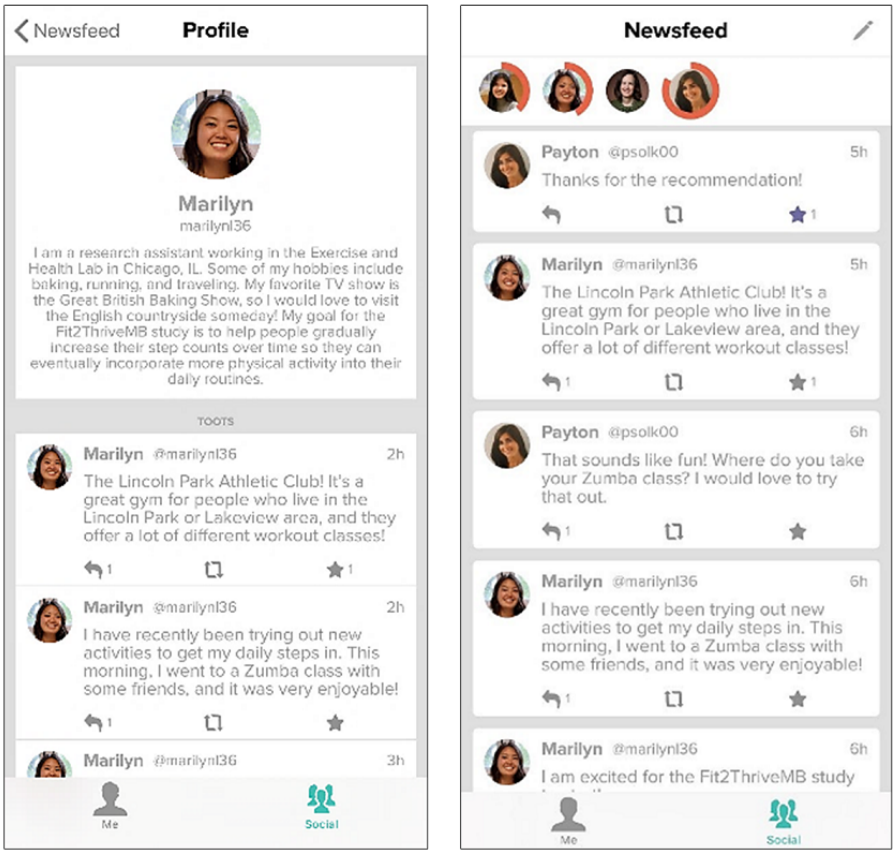
Message type	Description	Frequency	Example
Symptom message	Reminder to complete symptom burden questionnaire	Daily within 1 hour of wake time	• "Time to answer your daily survey and pick today's step goal!"
Symptom reminder	3 reminders every 15 minutes to complete a survey	Every morning if the participant does not complete after the first message	• "Reminder: complete your symptom burden survey and choose today's step goal!"
Social cognitive theory behavior change	Message to remind participants to look at the educational materials to learn more about physical activity and healthy habits	1 time per week	• "Did you know keeping a record of your activity and reviewing it can make you much more likely to reach your goals? Read more about daily tracking on the F2TMB Fit Lessons!"
Increasing steps	Educational message with ideas on how to increase daily step count by incorporating increasing steps into the daily routine	2 messages per week	• "Take the stairs instead of the elevator today. Small changes like this can count toward your daily step goal!"
Rescue	Provides motivation to get in some extra steps before the day ends and reach the goal. Messages are stratified based on if they have ≥2500 steps	Daily if participant has not achieved step goal by 4 PM	• "Almost there, you have [X] steps to go until you reach today's goal. You can do it!"
Sync reminder	Reminder to sync Fitbit or add any activity for the day	Daily if the participant does not have data 1 hour before bedtime	• "Remember to sync your Fitbit data and enter any other activities you did today!"
Social goal	Any participant in the group reached their step goal for that day	Up to 8 times a day (depends on groups size) if someone in the groups meets their goal	• "[Z] reached 100% of her step goal today! Head to your newsfeed to congratulate her!"
Social Digest	Message consisting of a number of new posts, comments to own posts, or tags from the social digest	Every 30 minutes, if something new is posted	• "There are [X] new posts and you've been mentioned [Y] times in your Fit2ThriveMB group!"
Reengagement	When a participant has not posted or commented in the social feed	Every 4 days, if the participant has not posted	• "Your Fit2ThriveMB group members miss you! Let them know how you are doing."
Goal progress	Provides encouraging message once 50% of the daily goal is met	Encouraging messages when transmitted Fitbit data indicate they reached 50%, 75%, and 100% of the daily step goal	• "You've hit 50% of your step goal for the day, keep up the good work!" • "Way to hit 75% of your daily goal! Only [X] steps left, let's do this." • "100% of today's step goal accomplished, well done!"

Social Feed

This will consist of a message board where participants can communicate with 5 to 8 other participants in the intervention to provide encouragement and support. Participants will be randomized into groups using randomly permuted blocks. Each participant will be given their own social profile, with a short biography and optional picture. The social profile biographies include the following: hobbies, favorite physical activities, motivation to become more active, goals for participating in the Fit2ThriveMB program, and favorite quote or mantra. Participants will have the ability to write their own posts, comment on other people's posts, and share photos and website links. Participants will also be able to view their group members' relative progress toward their daily step goals, as a circle around each patient's profile picture will fill in as they accumulate steps each day (Figure 5). Participants will receive notifications when someone posts in the social feed, when they have been tagged in a post, and when someone in their group has met their activity goal for the day. A study team member will act as a moderator and closely monitor and facilitate social feed to enhance use and prevent misuse. The study staff will also use social feed as a way to provide important updates about the Fit2ThriveMB app and Fitbit, postdiscussion questions, and provide links to cancer survivorship and PA educational resources (Textbox 2 for examples). During weeks 1-7 of the intervention, there will be 2 preplanned posts in the social feed. During weeks 8-12, the study staff will post 1 preplanned post a week in the social feed. Throughout the intervention, study staff will also post important updates regarding study information and logistics as needed, which may increase the total number of posts per week.

The total time spent moderating and posting by the study staff will be approximately 30-40 minutes per week.

Figure 5. Fit2ThriveMB app social feed features.



Textbox 2. Example Fit2ThriveMB social feed moderator posts.

Physical activity discussion

- "What is your biggest barrier to becoming physically active? What are you trying to do to overcome this barrier? Reply to this post, and if you like another group member's response, "favorite" it by clicking on the star below!"
- "What are some of your favorite activities to get your daily steps in? Reply to this post and share with the group so everyone has some new ideas."

Physical activity information and survivorship news and resources

- "If you're trying to find new, different ways to get your steps in, click on the link below for some ideas as a jumping off point. Click on the "star" below to favorite this post if you are looking for new ideas or reply with some others that work for you! "
- "If you are looking for events in the Chicago area, Susan G Komen has the following list of events for the 2020 year so far. "Favorite" this post if you are interested in attending one of these events or reply with other event ideas!"

Study information and logistics

- "Your week 3 assessment questionnaire was sent out today! Please complete the questionnaire as soon as possible."
- "Activity monitors for your week 12 assessments will be mailed tomorrow. Keep an eye on your mail for the assessment packet. Keep up the great work in the homestretch!"

Coaching Calls

Participants will receive weekly coaching calls that will provide feedback on the previous week's symptom burden and progress on PA goals, review personalized goals and strategies for increasing PA for the next week, inquire about any issues or injuries, and cover at least 1 SCT [22] behavior change strategy (Table 5 for topics covered). Participants will be instructed to call or email their coaches throughout the week if they encounter

any issues. The coaching calls will be semistructured and recorded to ensure fidelity.

Table 5. Weekly coaching call topics for Fit2ThriveMB intervention group.

Week	Topic
1	Intro to coaching calls, getting started, and effective goal setting
2	Benefits of increasing physical activity and increasing steps
3	Benefits of reducing sitting or overcoming barriers to reducing sedentary behavior
4	Finding activities you enjoy
5	Self-monitoring
6	Managing symptoms
7	Overcoming barriers
8	Increasing self-efficacy
9	Realistic outcome expectations
10	Social support
11	Healthy rewards
12	Relapse prevention

Technical Support

Participants will be provided with detailed instructions for setting up their Fitbit and Fit2ThriveMB app. Participants will be encouraged to contact study staff via phone, email, or the Fit2ThriveMB app social feed as soon as possible if any technical issues arise. All participants will be instructed to inform the study team immediately if they lose their Fitbit or if it malfunctions, and they will be sent a new device. They will also be asked about technical issues during their weekly coaching calls, which the study team will take note of, discuss with the technical support team, and follow up with the participant if needed.

Privacy and Confidentiality

Participants will use a Quick Response code specific to them to log into the Fit2ThriveMB app. To protect their privacy, no personal information is stored or associated with their app account. All Fitbit and app data will be collected using the University server cluster, which has limited physical access, is firewalled, and regularly monitored for security issues. All phone encrypted data transmissions use a secure sockets layer protocol with a unique token for each participant. All data are backed up regularly, and any personal health information and Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act data are stored on separate data clusters with unique keys and limited firewalled access. Participants will be informed of all potential privacy and confidentiality risks and practices in place to ensure protection in the informed consent form.

Waitlist Attention Control: Healthy Lifestyle Arm

Participants assigned to this condition will be instructed to go about their usual activities. They will be provided with instructions for downloading and using the Cancer.Net app and encouraged to regularly use the Cancer.Net app features, including information about health and well-being, treatment guidelines specific to their cancer type, symptom tracking, and appointment tracking. Although the Cancer.Net app does provide content related to PA, this information is not prominent, and no information related to PA will be covered in this condition. To match Fit2ThriveMB contacts, participants will also receive weekly calls that will last approximately 10-15 minutes and cover health and well-being topics (Table 6) and be directed to content within the Cancer.Net app related to each topic. They will be provided with the Fitbit and Fit2ThriveMB app and all of its features, including the social feed, after completion of week 12 assessments and provided with a start date to begin receipt of the 12-week program. They will have the option to attend a brief program orientation with study staff and access to the Fit2ThriveMB app for the duration of the funding period (up to approximately 12 months).

Table 6. Weekly healthy lifestyle control group call topics.

Week	Topic
1	Mindfulness
2	Social support
3	Symptom tracking
4	Art therapy and doing and finding activities you enjoy
5	Sleep
6	Fatigue
7	Cognition
8	Hydration
9	Nutrition
10	Taste changes
11	Healthy grocery shopping
12	Stress management

Adverse Event and Safety Monitoring

Safety will be measured based on the number and severity of adverse events reported. All participants will be instructed to report any adverse events to the study staff within 24 hours of the event. Participants will answer nonspontaneous adverse event questions at weeks 4, 8, and 12 to collect any information on any adverse events that may have occurred but were not reported to the study team.

Data Analytic Plan

Power

Sample size calculations (n=50) were based on the successful completion rate defined as an attrition rate of ≤20% (ie, complete 12-week assessment) and adherence to daily goals and wearing Fitbit ≥70% (59/84) of study days. With half of the participants (n=25) assigned to each condition, there is >85% power to differentiate between a 60% (control) and 80% (Fit2ThriveMB) *successful completion* rate with a one-tailed, exact test for binomial proportion at a .05 significance level (SAS version 9.4).

Aim 1: Feasibility and Acceptability

Feasibility and acceptability will be analyzed using descriptive statistics (frequencies, means, and SDs). Feasibility will primarily be evaluated using the *successful completion rate* defined as ≥80% (40/50) of participants who enroll in the intervention will remain in the intervention and participants will meet their daily goal and wear Fitbit ≥70% (59/84) of study days. If a successful completion rate is achieved, Fit2ThriveMB will be deemed feasible. Additional measures of feasibility, fidelity, acceptability, and safety will also be summarized and considered with the *successful completion* rate before proceeding with a more definitive trial.

Aims 2 and 3: Examine Outcome Patterns for PA, Symptoms, Functional Performance, and QoL

We will employ an intent-to-treat approach by including all participants recruited in the study, regardless of compliance. Every effort will be made to collect all outcome measures, even if a participant does not engage in assigned treatments. Analysis of covariance will be used to compare study groups concerning mean changes in each outcome from baseline to 12 weeks with baseline adjustment. Data from these analyses will provide estimated means, SEs, and preliminary effect sizes for the Fit2ThriveMB intervention. These data will be used to identify a primary end point and further refine the Fit2ThriveMB intervention to be tested in a more definitive trial. We will also use regression models to explore the relationship between changes in each outcome and intervention adherence. This study is not designed to draw conclusions about Fit2ThriveMB efficacy without further study.

Results

This study was funded in March 2019. Data collection began in February 2020 and ended in February 2021. A total of 49 women were randomized, and the results are expected to be published in the summer of 2021. Preliminary data indicate that the sample is 86% (n=42) White, 6% (n=3) African American, 6% (n=2) Asian, 4% (n=2) unknown (participants did not want to disclose their race), and 2% (n=1) other; 10% (n=5) of the sample identified as Hispanic or Latina.

Discussion

Principal Findings

Advances in the treatment of metastatic breast cancer have resulted in a growing population of women living with metastatic breast cancer [1]. However, the addition of years to life does not necessarily translate to quality years. Increasing PA is a potentially modifiable behavior that could attenuate the adverse physical and psychological health effects of living with metastatic breast cancer. Very few PA promotion interventions have been designed and tested in patients with metastatic breast cancer. In fact, most trials specifically exclude metastatic patients. Furthermore, many of the published trials on PA for patients with metastatic breast cancer require at least some

on-site exercise sessions and have required significant adjustments to the planned exercise dose (ie, frequency and intensity) to accommodate the needs of metastatic patients. Thus, the feasibility and generalizability of these programs are limited.

Limitations and Strengths

The Fit2ThriveMB study has several limitations. Our sample may not be representative of all patients with metastatic breast cancer because of the recruitment strategies employed and the requirements to use technology. Participants in this trial are likely to be more technologically savvy, motivated to change their PA behavior, and potentially healthier than the general patient population with metastatic breast cancer. Recruitment from a large academic medical center may also bias the sample in favor of White, more affluent, and highly educated participants. We actively recruited and enrolled diverse samples. However, diversity should be enhanced in the future, with larger studies by recruiting more broadly in community cancer centers, community organizations, and support groups. Another concern may be the potential for low intervention adherence. To prevent adherence problems, the significance of the project and participation expectations will be clearly stated during recruitment and orientation, which will be incentivized for the completion of assessments. Participants will be called weekly, reminders will be sent for all study-related milestones, and participants in the intervention group will be contacted if they do not wear the Fitbit for ≥7 days. In addition, we anticipate that the highly tailored nature of the intervention will significantly reduce attrition and increase adherence. We do not limit participation in this study based on the treatment status or characteristics that could impact activity levels. We anticipate that these variables will not differ between groups due to randomization, but we will conduct analyses to confirm this. If not, we will explore the potential impact of these factors on trial outcomes. Finally, we did not include a true no-contact control condition. Accumulated evidence indicates that remaining sedentary is unlikely to have any positive effect on our outcomes of interest in low-active patients with cancer. Our design is such that we will be able to compare the intervention condition with a control group that receives similar attention and an app to use but no PA promotion resources, which will allow us to delineate the effects of the intervention itself from the attention received from the study staff.

The Fit2ThriveMB trial was designed to determine the feasibility and acceptability of a 12-week technology-based PA promotion intervention in patients with metastatic breast cancer. We will also explore outcome patterns suggesting the efficacy of Fit2ThriveMB on PA, symptom burden, QoL, and functional performance. Despite the limitations noted above, the Fit2ThriveMB intervention has many potential advantages. First, this research will provide a better understanding of how to effectively promote PA in patients with metastatic breast cancer, an understudied population. Second, this is the first study to focus on increasing the cumulative daily PA of any intensity in patients with metastatic breast cancer. Previous studies have focused on high doses of more intense MVPA, which is not feasible for many patients with metastatic breast cancer. Light-intensity activity has been associated with health benefits, including the prevention of functional decline [10] and mortality [11] and improved QoL [11,12] and body composition [13]. This approach may have substantial health benefits for patients with metastatic breast cancer, facilitate gradual and safe PA adoption by enhancing mastery experiences, and be a more feasible behavioral target than high volumes of more strenuous activity [50,51]. Third, this is the first study to test a theory-based, technology-based PA promotion intervention in patients with metastatic breast cancer using the technology they already own. This approach allows for remote monitoring of patients and prevents many of the barriers associated with on-site programs (eg, travel, time constraints, or difficulties parking). Finally, this is the first study to adopt a highly tailored and individualized approach that takes into account the PA level and symptom burden in any patient population with cancer. This will likely increase adherence and uptake of the intervention by accounting for each survivor's capabilities.

Conclusions

On the basis of the results of this study, we will determine the feasibility and acceptability of the Fit2ThriveMB intervention and examine outcome patterns that suggest efficacy. If the results indicate that Fit2ThriveMB is feasible and likely efficacious, the intervention will be refined to enhance usability and reflect changes in technology. We will then conduct a large-scale, fully powered trial of the entire Fit2ThriveMB intervention package on changes or maintenance of outcomes examined in this study and additional outcomes (eg, biomarker end points and fitness) in additional populations with advanced cancer. Ultimately, the proposed study will provide key evidence to support the feasibility, acceptability, and health benefits of increasing PA in patients with metastatic breast cancer using a scalable intervention strategy that could be easily integrated into care to improve health and disease outcomes.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the National Institutes of Health R21CA239130 and K07CA196840 awarded to SP. LA is supported by T32CA193193, and WW is supported by R37CA225877.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Mariotto AB, Etzioni R, Hurlbert M, Penberthy L, Mayer M. Estimation of the number of women living with metastatic breast cancer in the United States. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 2017 May 18;26(6):809-815. [doi: 10.1158/1055-9965.epi-16-0889]
2. Cheville AL, Troxel AB, Basford JR, Kornblith AB. Prevalence and treatment patterns of physical impairments in patients with metastatic breast cancer. J Clin Oncol 2008 Jun 01;26(16):2621-2629. [doi: 10.1200/jco.2007.12.3075]
3. Yee J, Davis GM, Beith JM, Wilcken N, Currow D, Emery J, et al. Physical activity and fitness in women with metastatic breast cancer. J Cancer Surviv 2014 Dec 2;8(4):647-656. [doi: 10.1007/s11764-014-0378-y] [Medline: 24986228]
4. Jones LW, Courneya KS, Mackey JR, Muss HB, Pituskin EN, Scott JM, et al. Cardiopulmonary function and age-related decline across the breast cancer survivorship continuum. J Clin Oncol 2012 Jul 10;30(20):2530-2537. [doi: 10.1200/jco.2011.39.9014]
5. Metavivor. URL: http://www.metavivor.org/research/ [accessed 2018-03-05]
6. Ibrahim EM, Al-Homaidh A. Physical activity and survival after breast cancer diagnosis: meta-analysis of published studies. Med Oncol 2011 Sep 22;28(3):753-765. [doi: 10.1007/s12032-010-9536-x] [Medline: 20411366]
7. McNeely ML, Campbell KL, Rowe BH, Klassen TP, Mackey JR, Courneya KS. Effects of exercise on breast cancer patients and survivors: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Can Med Assoc J 2006 Jul 04;175(1):34-41 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1503/cmaj.051073] [Medline: 16818906]
8. Speck RM, Courneya KS, Mâsse LC, Duval S, Schmitz KH. An update of controlled physical activity trials in cancer survivors: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Cancer Surviv 2010 Jun 6;4(2):87-100. [doi: 10.1007/s11764-009-0110-5] [Medline: 20052559]
9. Ballard-Barbash R, Friedenreich CM, Courneya KS, Siddiqi SM, McTiernan A, Alfano CM. Physical activity, biomarkers, and disease outcomes in cancer survivors: a systematic review. J Natl Cancer Inst 2012 Jun 06;104(11):815-840 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/jnci/djs207] [Medline: 22570317]
10. Blair CK, Morey MC, Desmond RA, Cohen HJ, Sloane R, Snyder DC, et al. Light-intensity activity attenuates functional decline in older cancer survivors. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2014 Jul;46(7):1375-1383 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1249/MSS.0000000000000241] [Medline: 24389524]
11. George SM, Alfano CM, Groves J, Karabulut Z, Haman KL, Murphy BA, et al. Objectively measured sedentary time is related to quality of life among cancer survivors. PLoS One 2014 Feb 5;9(2):e87937 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0087937] [Medline: 24505335]
12. George SM, Alfano CM, Wilder Smith A, Irwin ML, McTiernan A, Bernstein L, et al. Sedentary behavior, health-related quality of life, and fatigue among breast cancer survivors. J Phys Act Health 2013 Mar;10(3):350-358 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1123/jpah.10.3.350] [Medline: 22820125]
13. Lynch BM, Dunstan DW, Healy GN, Winkler E, Eakin E, Owen N. Objectively measured physical activity and sedentary time of breast cancer survivors, and associations with adiposity: findings from NHANES (2003-2006). Cancer Causes Control 2010 Feb 1;21(2):283-288. [doi: 10.1007/s10552-009-9460-6] [Medline: 19882359]
14. Heywood R, McCarthy AL, Skinner TL. Efficacy of exercise interventions in patients with advanced cancer: a systematic review. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2018 Dec;99(12):2595-2620. [doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2018.04.008] [Medline: 29738745]
15. Dittus KL, Gramling RE, Ades PA. Exercise interventions for individuals with advanced cancer: a systematic review. Prev Med 2017 Nov;104:124-132. [doi: 10.1016/j.ypmed.2017.07.015] [Medline: 28716654]
16. Palesh O, Kamen C, Sharp S, Golden A, Neri E, Spiegel D, et al. Physical activity and survival in women with advanced breast cancer. Cancer Nurs 2018;41(4):31-38. [doi: 10.1097/ncc.0000000000000525]
17. Scott JM, Iyengar NM, Nilsen TS, Michalski M, Thomas SM, Herndon J, et al. Feasibility, safety, and efficacy of aerobic training in pretreated patients with metastatic breast cancer: a randomized controlled trial. Cancer 2018 Jun 15;124(12):2552-2560 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/cncr.31368] [Medline: 29624641]
18. Headley JA, Ownby KK, John LD. The effect of seated exercise on fatigue and quality of life in women with advanced breast cancer. Oncol Nurs Forum 2007 Feb 8;31(5):977-983. [doi: 10.1188/04.onf.977-983]
19. Yee J, Davis GM, Hackett D, Beith JM, Wilcken N, Currow D, et al. Physical activity for symptom management in women with metastatic breast cancer: a randomized feasibility trial on physical activity and breast metastases. J Pain Symptom Manage 2019 Dec;58(6):929-939. [doi: 10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2019.07.022] [Medline: 31374368]
20. Ligibel JA, Giobbie-Hurder A, Shockro L, Campbell N, Partridge AH, Tolaney SM, et al. Randomized trial of a physical activity intervention in women with metastatic breast cancer. Cancer 2016 Apr 15;122(8):1169-1177 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/cncr.29899] [Medline: 26872302]
21. Delrieu L, Pialoux V, Pérol O, Morelle M, Martin A, Friedenreich C, et al. Feasibility and health benefits of an individualized physical activity intervention in women with metastatic breast cancer: intervention study. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2020 Jan 28;8(1):12306 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/12306] [Medline: 32012082]
22. Bandura A. The explanatory and predictive scope of self-efficacy theory. J Soc Clin Psychol 1986 Sep;4(3):359-373. [doi: 10.1521/jscp.1986.4.3.359]
23. Stacey FG, James EL, Chapman K, Courneya KS, Lubans DR. A systematic review and meta-analysis of social cognitive theory-based physical activity and/or nutrition behavior change interventions for cancer survivors. J Cancer Surviv 2015 Jun 29;9(2):305-338 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11764-014-0413-z] [Medline: 25432633]

24. Hirschey R, Bryant AL, Macek C, Battaglini C, Santacroce S, Courneya KS, et al. Predicting physical activity among cancer survivors: meta-analytic path modeling of longitudinal studies. Health Psychol 2020 Apr;39(4):269-280. [doi: 10.1037/hea0000845] [Medline: 32011152]
25. Bandura A. Health promotion by social cognitive means. Health Educ Behav 2004 Apr 30;31(2):143-164. [doi: 10.1177/1090198104263660] [Medline: 15090118]
26. Thomas S, Reading J, Shephard RJ. Revision of the Physical Activity Readiness Questionnaire (PAR-Q). Can J Sport Sci 1992 Dec;17(4):338-345. [Medline: 1330274]
27. Rubenstein LZ, Vivrette R, Harker JO, Stevens JA, Kramer BJ. Validating an evidence-based, self-rated fall risk questionnaire (FRQ) for older adults. J Safety Res 2011 Dec;42(6):493-499. [doi: 10.1016/j.jsr.2011.08.006] [Medline: 22152267]
28. Bassett DR, Ainsworth BE, Swartz AM, Strath SJ, O'Brien WL, King GA. Validity of four motion sensors in measuring moderate intensity physical activity. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2000 Sep;32(9 Suppl):471-480. [doi: 10.1097/00005768-200009001-00006] [Medline: 10993417]
29. Tudor-Locke C, Ainsworth BE, Thompson RW, Matthews CE. Comparison of pedometer and accelerometer measures of free-living physical activity. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2002 Dec;34(12):2045-2051. [doi: 10.1097/00005768-200212000-00027] [Medline: 12471314]
30. Gresham G, Schrack J, Gresham LM, Shinde AM, Hendifar AE, Tuli R, et al. Wearable activity monitors in oncology trials: current use of an emerging technology. Contemp Clin Trials 2018 Jan;64:13-21 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.cct.2017.11.002] [Medline: 29129704]
31. Schrack JA, Gresham G, Wanigatunga AA. Understanding physical activity in cancer patients and survivors: new methodology, new challenges, and new opportunities. Cold Spring Harb Mol Case Stud 2017 Jul 19;3(4):a001933 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1101/mcs.a001933] [Medline: 28679694]
32. Troiano RP, Berrigan D, Dodd KW, Mâsse LC, Tilert T, McDowell M. Physical activity in the United States measured by accelerometer. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2008 Jan;40(1):181-188. [doi: 10.1249/mss.0b013e31815a51b3] [Medline: 18091006]
33. Choi L, Liu Z, Matthews CE, Buchowski MS. Validation of accelerometer wear and nonwear time classification algorithm. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2011 Feb;43(2):357-364 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1249/MSS.0b013e3181ed61a3] [Medline: 20581716]
34. Choi L, Ward SC, Schnelle JF, Buchowski MS. Assessment of wear/nonwear time classification algorithms for triaxial accelerometer. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2012 Oct;44(10):2009-2016 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1249/MSS.0b013e318258cb36] [Medline: 22525772]
35. Godin G, Shephard RJ. A simple method to assess exercise behavior in the community. Can J Appl Sport Sci 1985 Sep;10(3):141-146. [Medline: 4053261]
36. Garcia SF, Cella D, Clauser SB, Flynn KE, Lad T, Lai J, et al. Standardizing patient-reported outcomes assessment in cancer clinical trials: a patient-reported outcomes measurement information system initiative. J Clin Oncol 2007 Nov 10;25(32):5106-5112. [doi: 10.1200/jco.2007.12.2341]
37. Brady MJ, Cella DF, Mo F, Bonomi AE, Tulsky DS, Lloyd SR, et al. Reliability and validity of the functional assessment of cancer therapy-breast quality-of-life instrument. J Clin Oncol 1997 Mar;15(3):974-986. [doi: 10.1200/jco.1997.15.3.974]
38. McAuley E. Self-efficacy and the maintenance of exercise participation in older adults. J Behav Med 1993 Feb;16(1):103-113. [doi: 10.1007/bf00844757]
39. Wójcicki TR, White SM, McAuley E. Assessing outcome expectations in older adults: the multidimensional outcome expectations for exercise scale. J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci 2009 Jan 29;64(1):33-40 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geronb/gbn032] [Medline: 19181688]
40. Rovniak LS, Anderson ES, Winett RA, Stephens RS. Social cognitive determinants of physical activity in young adults: a prospective structural equation analysis. Ann Behav Med 2002 May;24(2):149-156. [doi: 10.1207/s15324796abm2402_12]
41. Sallis JF, Grossman RM, Pinski RB, Patterson TL, Nader PR. The development of scales to measure social support for diet and exercise behaviors. Prev Med 1987 Nov;16(6):825-836. [doi: 10.1016/0091-7435(87)90022-3]
42. Kendzierski D, DeCarlo KJ. Physical activity enjoyment scale: two validation studies. J Sport Exerc Psychol 1991:50-64. [doi: 10.1123/jsep.13.1.50]
43. Guralnik JM, Simonsick EM, Ferrucci L, Glynn RJ, Berkman LF, Blazer DG, et al. A short physical performance battery assessing lower extremity function: association with self-reported disability and prediction of mortality and nursing home admission. J Gerontol 1994 Mar 01;49(2):85-94. [doi: 10.1093/geronj/49.2.m85] [Medline: 8126356]
44. Guralnik JM, Seeman TE, Tinetti ME, Nevitt MC, Berkman LF. Validation and use of performance measures of functioning in a non-disabled older population: MacArthur studies of successful aging. Aging Clin Exp Res 2013 Jul 2;6(6):410-419. [doi: 10.1007/bf03324272]
45. Rikli RE, Jones CJ. Development and validation of a functional fitness test for community-residing older adults. J Aging Phys Act. 1999. URL: http://www.luzimarteixeira.com.br/wp-content/uploads/2010/10/functinal-fitness.pdf [accessed 2021-03-24]
46. Butland RJ, Pang J, Gross ER, Woodcock AA, Geddes DM. Two-, six-, and 12-minute walking tests in respiratory disease. Br Med J (Clin Res Ed) 1982 May 29;284(6329):1607-1608 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.284.6329.1607] [Medline: 6805625]

47. Hays RD, Bjorner JB, Revicki DA, Spritzer KL, Cella D. Development of physical and mental health summary scores from the patient-reported outcomes measurement information system (PROMIS) global items. Qual Life Res 2009 Sep 19;18(7):873-880 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11136-009-9496-9] [Medline: 19543809]
48. Tudor-Locke C, Craig CL, Brown WJ, Clemes SA, De Cocker K, Giles-Corti B, et al. How many steps/day are enough? For adults. Int J Behav Nutr Phys Act 2011 Jul 28;8(1):79 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1479-5868-8-79] [Medline: 21798015]
49. Cadmus-Bertram LA, Marcus BH, Patterson RE, Parker BA, Morey BL. Randomized trial of a Fitbit-based physical activity intervention for women. Am J Prev Med 2015 Sep;49(3):414-418 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2015.01.020] [Medline: 26071863]
50. Lynch BM, Dunstan DW, Vallance JK, Owen N. Don't take cancer sitting down: a new survivorship research agenda. Cancer 2013 Jun 01;119(11):1928-1935 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/cncr.28028] [Medline: 23504979]
51. Keadle SK, Conroy DE, Buman MP, Dunstan DW, Matthews CE. Targeting reductions in sitting time to increase physical activity and improve health. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2017 Aug;49(8):1572-1582 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1249/MSS.0000000000001257] [Medline: 28272267]

Abbreviations

mHealth: mobile health
MVPA: moderate-to-vigorous physical activity
PA: physical activity
QoL: quality of life
RCT: randomized controlled trial
SCT: social cognitive theory
SPPB: Short Physical Performance Battery

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 10.09.20; peer-reviewed by E Van Blarigan, B Fervers, D Pekmezi; comments to author 03.12.20; revised version received 28.01.21; accepted 15.02.21; published 23.04.21.

Please cite as:
Phillips S, Solk P, Welch W, Auster-Gussman L, Lu M, Cullather E, Torre E, Whitaker M, Izenman E, La J, Lee J, Spring B, Gradishar W
A Technology-Based Physical Activity Intervention for Patients With Metastatic Breast Cancer (Fit2ThriveMB): Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24254
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e24254
doi:10.2196/24254
PMID:33890857

Protocol

A Live Video Program to Prevent Chronic Pain and Disability in At-Risk Adults With Acute Orthopedic Injuries (Toolkit for Optimal Recovery): Protocol for a Multisite Feasibility Study

Ana-Maria Vranceanu[1,2], PhD; Jafar Bakhshaie[1,2], MD, PhD; Mira Reichman[1], BA; James Doorley[1,2], MA; A Rani Elwy[3,4], PhD; Cale Jacobs[5], PhD; Neal Chen[6], MD; John Esposito[6], MD; David Laverty[7], MD; Paul E Matuszewski[5], MD; Amirreza Fatehi[7], MD; Lucy C Bowers[5], BSc; Mitchel Harris[6], MD; David Ring[7], MD

[1]Integrated Brain Health Clinical and Research Program, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, United States

[2]Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, United States

[3]Department of Psychiatry and Human Behavior, Alpert Medical School, Brown University, Providence, RI, United States

[4]Center for Healthcare Organization and Implementation Research, VA Bedford Healthcare System, Bedford, MA, United States

[5]Department of Orthopaedic Surgery & Sports Medicine, College of Medicine, University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY, United States

[6]Department of Orthopaedic Surgery, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, MA, United States

[7]Department of Surgery and Perioperative Care, Dell Medical School, The University of Texas at Austin, Austin, TX, United States

Corresponding Author:
Ana-Maria Vranceanu, PhD
Integrated Brain Health Clinical and Research Program
Massachusetts General Hospital
1 Bowdoin Square, Suite 100
Boston, MA, 02114
United States
Phone: 1 6177244977
Email: avranceanu@mgh.harvard.edu

Abstract

Background: Despite the pivotal role of psychosocial factors in pain and disability after orthopedic injury, there are no evidence-based preventive interventions targeting psychosocial factors in patients with acute orthopedic injuries. We developed the first mind-body intervention focused on optimizing recovery and improving pain and disability in patients with acute orthopedic injuries who exhibit high levels of catastrophic thinking about pain and/or pain anxiety (Toolkit for Optimal Recovery [TOR] after orthopedic injury). In a pilot single-site randomized controlled trial (RCT), the TOR met a priori set benchmarks for feasibility, acceptability, and satisfaction. The next step in developing TOR is to conduct a multisite feasibility RCT to set the stage for a scientifically rigorous hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial.

Objective: The objective of this study is to conduct a rigorous multisite feasibility RCT of TOR to determine whether the intervention and study methodology meet a priori set benchmarks necessary for the successful implementation of a future multisite hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial. In this paper, we describe the study design, manualized treatments, and specific strategies used to conduct this multisite feasibility RCT investigation.

Methods: This study will be conducted at 3 geographically diverse level 1 trauma centers, anonymized as sites A, B, and C. We will conduct a multisite feasibility RCT of TOR versus the minimally enhanced usual care (MEUC) control (60 patients per site; 30 per arm) targeting a priori set feasibility benchmarks. Adult patients with acute orthopedic injuries who endorse high pain catastrophizing or pain anxiety will be recruited approximately 1-2 months after injury or surgery (baseline). Participants randomized to the TOR will receive a 4-session mind-body treatment delivered via a secure live video by trained clinical psychologists. Participants randomized to the MEUC will receive an educational booklet. Primary outcomes include feasibility of recruitment, appropriateness, feasibility of data collection, acceptability of TOR (adherence to sessions), and treatment satisfaction across all sites. We will also collect data on secondary implementation outcomes, as well as pain severity, physical and emotional function, coping skills, and adverse events. Outcomes will be assessed at baseline, posttreatment, and at the 3-month follow-up.

Results: Enrollment for the RCT is estimated to begin in June 2021. The target date of completion of the feasibility RCT is April 2024. The institutional review board approval has been obtained (January 2020).

Conclusions: This investigation examines the multisite feasibility of TOR administered via live videoconferencing in adult patients with acute orthopedic injuries. If feasible, the next step is a multisite, hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial of TOR versus MEUC. Preventive psychosocial interventions can provide a new way to improve patient and provider satisfaction and decrease suffering and health care costs among patients with orthopedic injuries who are at risk for chronic pain and disability.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): PRR1-10.2196/28155

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e28155) doi:10.2196/28155

KEYWORDS

orthopedic; musculoskeletal; prevention; chronic pain; disability; intervention; video; telehealth; mobile phone

Introduction

Background

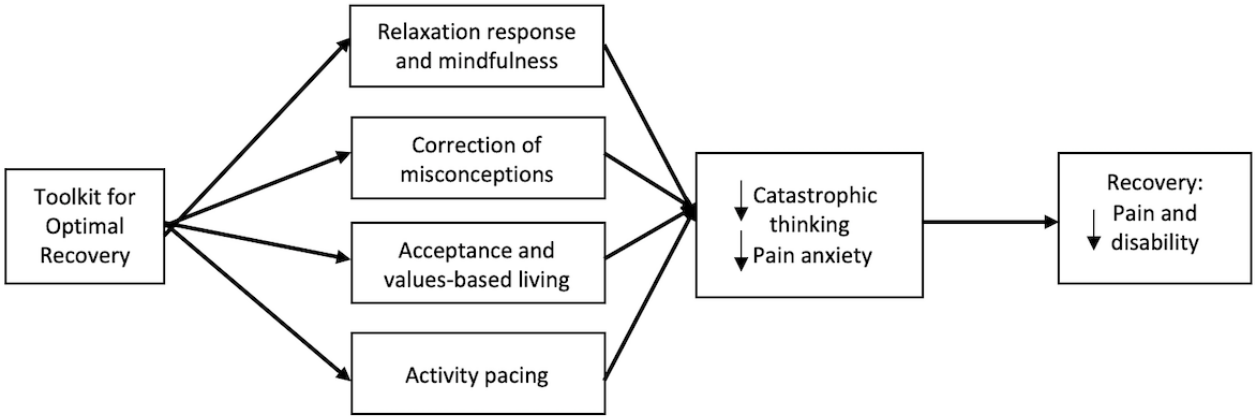
Acute orthopedic injuries, such as fractures and dislocations, are highly prevalent and costly [1-3]. Regardless of objective healing (eg, via radiography or magnetic resonance imaging), up to 50% of patients with acute orthopedic injuries will eventually develop chronic pain and disability requiring additional medical treatments, further burdening the health care system [1]. During the acute phase of orthopedic injury, psychosocial factors such as pain anxiety and catastrophizing (ie, intensely negative and inaccurate thoughts regarding pain and activity) are among the strongest predictors of pain and disability [4-8], regardless of pain severity [9], pain location [7,10], or injury type [6,11,12]. To prevent chronic pain and disability among patients with orthopedic injuries, early detection and targeted intervention focused on these psychosocial factors is crucial [13,14].

Currently, there are no evidence-based preventive interventions targeting psychological factors in patients with acute orthopedic injuries [15]. Indeed, the model of care for acute orthopedic injuries is rigidly confined to the biomedical paradigm, relying almost exclusively on surgical intervention and pain medication. Although recent attention to psychosocial factors in orthopedic populations has increased surgeons' awareness of the clinical relevance of psychological factors [16], surgeons still report reluctance and discomfort when discussing these concerns with patients or making referrals to psychological service providers [16-18]. Typically, referrals for psychological services are made when orthopedic patients have already developed chronic pain and disability, missing the critical period for preventive intervention [17,18]. Other barriers to the provision of psychosocial care for patients with orthopedic injuries include stigma (eg, related to diagnostic labels and mental health treatment), transportation and time constraints, and lack of psychological care providers with training relevant to the orthopedic population [5,19].

Mind-body interventions tailored to address the psychosocial needs of patients with acute orthopedic injuries offer a novel approach for improving pain and disability [20-25]. Mind-body interventions have become increasingly popular in recent years among medical patients, including those with orthopedic conditions, and represent a powerful avenue for engaging patients in psychosocial care despite the stigma associated with mental health services [20-25]. In line with this trend, our group developed Toolkit for Optimal Recovery (TOR) after orthopedic injury, the first mind-body program focused on optimizing recovery and improving pain and disability-related outcomes in patients with acute orthopedic injuries who are at risk for chronic pain and disability as a function of psychological factors (ie, exhibit high levels of catastrophic thinking about pain and/or pain anxiety) [26]. Rooted in the theoretical framework of the fear avoidance model [27], TOR targets catastrophic thinking about pain (eg, misconceptions about pain and activity, hopelessness, helplessness, magnification of pain) and pain anxiety (eg, negative pain-related thoughts, fear of pain, hypervigilance, heightened physiological reactivity to pain sensations, and pain-related escape and avoidance).

TOR helps patients *confront* rather than avoid their pain-related experiences through teaching relaxation response skills (ie, exercises designed to decrease heart and breath rate) [28] and mindfulness skills (ie, intentional self-regulation of attention from moment to moment) [29], correction of misconceptions about pain and physical activity, acceptance (eg, of pain), values-based activity engagement, and activity pacing. Conceptually, participation in the TOR will be associated with decreased catastrophic thinking about pain and pain anxiety. In turn, these factors will lead to improved pain and disability-related outcomes and reduce the risk of chronic pain and disability (see Figure 1 for an illustration of this conceptual model). TOR was developed iteratively with feedback from patients, surgeons, and other orthopedic care providers and uses a telehealth delivery method with the goal of increasing access, cost-effectiveness, and service satisfaction [26].

Figure 1. Conceptual model of Toolkit for Optimal Recovery for patients with acute musculoskeletal injury who are at risk for the development of chronic pain and disability.



We previously found evidence for feasibility, acceptability, and satisfaction for TOR in a pilot feasibility randomized controlled trial (RCT) conducted at a single orthopedic trauma center [26]. Despite these positive outcomes, our pilot RCT revealed several methodological weaknesses that needed to be addressed before a hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial. In addition to generalizability concerns due to single-site sampling, half of the surgeons within the recruiting orthopedic department (2 out of the 4) did not cooperate in making referrals. Specifically, surgeons reported concerns about disrupting clinical flow within the orthopedic department and expressed skepticism regarding the clinical relevance of psychological interventions for patients with acute orthopedic injuries. These challenges were consistent with previous work demonstrating surgeons' discomfort referring patients to psychological interventions because of factors such as low mental health literacy, lack of training, lack of confidence in the system, and fear of upsetting patients [16]. Despite surgeons' reluctance to refer patients to our pilot RCT, we did observe that a *warm handoff* (where surgeons personally introduced research assistants [RAs] to patients) was the most effective manner to recruit and enroll participants. We now understand that buy-in from all surgeons and orthopedic staff is pivotal for successfully implementing our study and interventions. To increase buy-in, we need to educate orthopedic care teams on the relevance of psychosocial care. We also need to listen to their feedback on how to seamlessly integrate our study into clinical flow to ensure that patient care is optimized and not disrupted. The study also highlighted the importance of recruiting a racial, ethnic, and economically diverse sample to increase the generalizability of results.

To address these limitations and to maximize the success of our planned multisite feasibility RCT, we conducted focus groups with orthopedic surgeons and staff at 3 level 1 trauma centers (86 participants recruited from the 3 sites). We used elements of Proctor's Implementation Outcomes Framework [30] and the Consolidated Framework for Implementation Research [31] to understand the (1) barriers and facilitators to integrate psychosocial care into orthopedic care broadly, (2) barriers and facilitators to implement our study interventions and procedures, and (3) feedback for the development of training materials to educate orthopedic providers regarding the importance of psychosocial factors and facilitate provider buy-in within each site. Using this method, we gathered information necessary to optimize the implementation of TOR and related study procedures using the implementation strategies of the Expert Recommendations for Implementing Change group [32], which helped refine our protocol.

Objectives

Here, we outline the protocol for our multisite feasibility RCT (informed and refined by the findings of the focus groups), which is a necessary step in preparing for a future hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial. The goal of this trial is to evaluate the feasibility of our study procedures and interventions (TOR and minimally enhanced usual care [MEUC]) at 3 sites based on a priori set benchmarks of acceptability, feasibility, appropriateness, and fidelity (at the provider and patient levels). Our secondary goal is to maximize the recruitment and retention of racial and ethnic minorities to achieve generalizable results. The results will inform a fully powered, multisite, hybrid efficacy-effectiveness study of TOR versus MEUC.

Methods

Study Design

This study will use a multisite RCT design to evaluate the feasibility of TOR delivered via secure live video, in line with the guidelines for iterative optimization of study design and methodology before conducting a fully powered, hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial. The institutional review board (IRB) at site A approved all the study procedures. With a cross-site reliance agreement, the site A IRB and an external data safety and monitoring board will oversee the implementation of all study-related procedures at all sites.

The study protocol was informed by and refined based on the qualitative data collected during the focus groups and exit interviews. Specifically, we revised the initially proposed study protocol for the multisite RCT, including milestones, recruitment and retention procedures, and inclusion and exclusion criteria and added strategies to maximize success based on anticipated potential challenges at each site (see Multimedia Appendix 1 for peer review of this research proposal by the National Institutes of Health).

Setting

This multisite study will be conducted at 3 geographically diverse level 1 trauma centers, anonymized as sites A, B, and C.

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

Participants will be patients from sites A, B, and C, with acute orthopedic musculoskeletal injuries who are at risk for chronic pain and disability based on high pain catastrophizing or anxiety scores (see the *Assessments* section) and who meet other inclusion and exclusion criteria (Textbox 1). At each of the 3 sites, we will recruit and enroll approximately 60 patients with acute musculoskeletal injuries (1-2 months after injury or surgery; 180 participants in total), representing a target sample size in accordance with the guidelines for feasibility trials.

Textbox 1. Inclusion and exclusion criteria for participants in the study.

Inclusion criteria:

- Male and female outpatients in a level 1 trauma center of one of the 3 sites, aged 18 years or above
- Sustained a single acute orthopedic injury (eg, fracture, dislocation, or rupture) approximately 1 to 2 months earlier (acute phase)
- Scored ≥20 on the Pain Catastrophizing Scale [31] or ≥40 on the Pain Anxiety Symptoms Scale–Short Form [32]
- Willing to participate and comply with the requirements of the study protocol, including randomization, questionnaire completion, and potential home practice and weekly sessions
- Free of concurrent psychotropic medication for at least 2 weeks before initiation of treatment or stable on current psychotropic medication for a minimum of 6 weeks and willing to maintain a stable dose (ie, no psychotropics or stable for >6 weeks)
- Cleared by the orthopedic surgeon for study participation
- Able to meaningfully participate (eg, speak English and have a stable living situation as determined by the medical staff at each site)

Exclusion criteria:

- Diagnosed medical illness that is expected to worsen in the next 3 months (eg, malignancy)
- Serious mental illness or instability for which hospitalization may be likely in the next 3 months
- Current suicidal ideation
- Other serious injuries that occurred alongside the orthopedic injury
- Lifetime history of schizophrenia, bipolar disorder, or other psychotic disorder
- Current substance use disorder
- Practice of yoga, meditation, or other mind-body techniques once per week for 45 minutes or more within the past 3 months
- Currently in litigation or under workman's comp
- Surgery complications (eg, infection or need for repeat surgery)
- Self-reported pregnancy

Identifying, Recruiting, Consent, and Randomization Procedures

The RA at each site will review the electronic medical records of the outpatient orthopedic clinics on a daily basis, or when instructed by the medical or surgical staff, to identify participants coming into the clinic who have had an injury or a surgery approximately 1 to 2 months earlier. All sites have routine follow-up appointments scheduled during this timeframe.

The RA will provide a list of potentially eligible patients to the orthopedic medical staff, and the medical assistant in charge of checking patients into rooms will inform the patients that they are potential study participants, obtain verbal consent from them to participate in the screening procedures, and ask the patients to complete the self-report measure of pain catastrophizing and pain anxiety [33,34]. If there are too many eligible patients in one day, we will prioritize racial and ethnic minorities. For patients who screen in on either of these 2 measures, the medical assistant or RA will notify the orthopedic surgeon that the patient is a potential study participant (verbally or via a note with the study logo attached to the door). Surgeons will also receive information regarding the race and ethnicity of each participant collected by the RA from the electronic medical records in order to prioritize study referrals. The orthopedic surgeon will perform the medical visit and subsequently introduce the study to the potential participant using a predetermined script and materials and procedures developed with information from the focus groups. For patients who express interest, the surgeon will conduct a *warm handoff* referral to the RA, who will finish the screening process. If patients across sites are consistently unable to stay past their scheduled appointment window to finish all baseline procedures, we will flexibly utilize an alternate recruitment procedure in which patients are screened by phone before coming in for their 1- to 2-month follow-up visit so that they can be notified in advance if they are eligible and budget time for the research visit.

If a participant meets the eligibility criteria, the RA will meet with the participant in a private location following their clinic visit to describe the study in detail, including the consent form. All patients will have the opportunity to ask questions and will be given time to consider whether to participate. Participants who choose to participate will be asked to sign the consent form. Participants will receive a copy of the consent form. Next, participants will complete the baseline assessments in the clinic and will be randomized. A trained RA will assist with performance-based measures of physical function (the grip test will be used for participants with upper extremity injuries or walk tests for participants with lower extremity injuries). Self-report measures will be completed using an iPad (Apple Inc). The RA will be available to ensure that all questions are answered and assist with completion, as needed. Participants will be compensated after baseline assessments.

After baseline assessments, participants will be randomized to TOR or MEUC in a 1:1 ratio according to a computer-generated randomization schedule. Participants randomized to the TOR will receive instructions for live video intervention before leaving the clinic. This includes (1) installing Zoom (Zoom Video Communications) and teaching participants how to use it, (2) scheduling their 4 weekly intervention sessions with the clinician, (3) setting up EZ Texting to receive reminders for sessions and home practice, and (4) installing the TOR web platform (with session content and guided exercises) as a smartphone app. Participants who do not own a smartphone will be given one, and the RA will set up their phone at the first visit. We will also provide study participants with a data plan for the duration of the study or brainstorm ways to access free internet (eg, library or friends' houses), if needed.

The RA will provide a printed educational booklet along with access to a web-based version of the booklet content to participants randomized to the MEUC. Participants will be assisted in accessing this website from their preferred device and bookmarking the website, as desired. Participants in MEUC who do not own a smartphone will not be provided with one, as they can also access the educational information in printed form.

TOR Program Structure

TOR is a 4-session live video–based, individual mind-body program that aims to optimize recovery and prevent persistent pain and disability. It directly targets catastrophic thinking about pain (eg, misconceptions about pain and activity, hopelessness, helplessness, and magnifications of pain) and pain anxiety (cognitive, physiological, and pain avoidance elements) by teaching relaxation response and mindfulness skills, correction of misconceptions (eg, through education and adaptive thinking techniques), acceptance and value-based engagement in activities, and activity pacing. TOR introduces and emphasizes skills through didactics, in-session activities, discussions, and home practice assignments. The latest iteration of TOR (following the pilot RCT) consists of four sessions (4 weeks; 45-minute sessions). Home practice assignments will involve practicing TOR skills. Practicing will be facilitated through a web platform that will include all program skills and instructions as individual recordings. The study staff will download this web platform on TOR participants' phones as a web-based app after randomization. Table 1 shows all the TOR components. For more details on TOR and its components, see the report of pilot feasibility RCT in the paper by Vranceanu et al [26].

The study clinicians are 2 doctoral-level clinical psychologists based at site A, with background and clinical training in mind-body interventions and heterogeneous pain. Clinicians will deliver TOR remotely to the participants at all sites. Makeup sessions with study clinicians will be scheduled for participants who miss any session.

Table 1. Descriptions of the four sessions in the Toolkit for Optimal Recovery, an individual live video–based active intervention.

Session	Topics	Skills
1	• Discuss treatment rationale and goals • Review and correct misconceptions about recovery trajectory after orthopedic injury • Normalize pain after an injury, move patients away from the mind-body dichotomy by discussing how all pain sensations originate in the brain, and discuss the difference between hurt versus harm • Learn how the sympathetic nervous system influences symptoms; learn about the disability spiral and how it can lead to slower recovery and chronic pain after orthopedic injury; and learn about the physical, emotional, and cognitive factors that can speed or slow recovery after orthopedic injury • Provide education about the parasympathetic nervous system and relaxation and demonstrate relaxation strategies (diaphragmatic breathing and body scan) • Set goals for skills practice: practice 1 relaxation strategy daily	• Pain and recovery misconceptions • Relaxation response (diaphragmatic breathing and body scan)
2	• Practice diaphragmatic breathing, review previous material and homework, and problem-solve barriers to practice • Conduct mindfulness exercise on pain sensations; assist patients in identifying what thoughts, feelings, and behaviors are triggered by the pain sensations and normalize this experience; and provide education about mindfulness techniques for observing thoughts, feelings, and behaviors nonjudgmentally • Learn decision tree for unhelpful thoughts: adaptive thinking or reframing of thoughts that are not true (eg, “Pain means that I am getting worse”) and acceptance, validation or compassion, and letting go of thoughts previously reframed that keep coming back or those that are true but not helpful (eg, “It is harder to walk right now”) • Set goals for skills practice: practice diaphragmatic breathing, body scan or mindfulness on pain daily, and complete at least one decision tree exercise	• Mindfulness and meditation • Adaptive thinking or restructuring versus acceptance of thoughts
3	• Practice diaphragmatic breathing, review previous material and home practice, and problem-solve barriers to practice • Provide rationale for activity pacing, assist patients in setting activity goals consistent with their values, and normalize avoidance of activities that are associated with injury and reinforce rationale for approach • Assist patients in applying acceptance and reframing or problem-solving skills to achieve activity-pacing goals • Set goals for skills practice: practice diaphragmatic breathing, body scan, or mindfulness daily; complete at least one decision tree exercise, including options for problem solving, acceptance, and reframing; and follow activity-pacing protocol	• Activity pacing • Value-based living
4	• Practice diaphragmatic breathing, review previous material and home practice, and problem-solve barriers to practice • Review all skills, assist patients in identifying which skills are being used, how helpful they are, and how they can be implemented in the future • Interactive quiz to identify the improvements patient has made, skills that are being used, skills the patient would like to continue to work on, and a plan for continued coping	• Skill consolidation and review

Live Video Delivery

The TOR intervention will be delivered remotely to all participants by the study team at site A. We will use a Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act–approved secure videoconferencing software (Zoom) routinely used in clinical practice at site A to deliver the intervention. The study team has substantial experience with the implementation of similar mind-body programs through live videos [35-37]. Following randomization, the RA at each site will install the videoconferencing software (Zoom) on the TOR participants' devices and teach the participants how to use it. We will send a reminder email to the participants for all sessions, including a link to connect to the live video session. An RA will be available to provide real-time support with any connection issues or other technical difficulties that may occur during the intervention sessions.

Treatment Fidelity and Patients' Safety Considerations

We will adhere to the National Institutes of Health guidelines [38] to ensure treatment fidelity. We will use a structured manual, already developed and used in our previous single-site feasibility trial. The principal investigator (PI; AMV) will train all study clinicians on the study protocol and manualize the TOR intervention. Study clinicians will complete fidelity checklists after each session and receive weekly supervision from the senior psychologist. All study sessions will be audio recorded, and 20% of the audio recordings will be randomly selected to review for fidelity. A total of 2 independent raters will assess the selected sessions against a fidelity checklist to evaluate the fidelity of intervention delivery, with attention to rater discrepancies.

Considerations for Participant Safety During a Virtually Delivered Program

Special safety considerations must be taken to ensure participant safety, accurate data collection, and uninterrupted live video intervention delivery. Our system for virtual program delivery is similar to the current system for site A psychologists and physicians who deliver virtual patient care. As with standard outpatient clinical care at site A, we will have full support from the site A telehealth department to ensure immediate attention to any technical issues. The PI has conducted a live video pilot clinical trial for patients with acute orthopedic trauma and is currently conducting one for patients with neurofibromatosis from across the globe with no technical difficulties. The study team will also receive training in the software, including strategies for resolving potential technical issues. We will set up and test the Zoom software during the baseline visit to the clinic to ensure that technical issues during study visits are minimized. All intervention participants will be instructed on how to rejoin the study visit if the connection is disrupted. The RA will be available to assist clinicians with technology during study visits as needed (eg, helping participants rejoin the session while the clinician continues delivering material). We will closely monitor any severe psychological symptoms, including suicidality, and provide referrals for appropriate levels of care as needed. During enrollment, all intervention patients will be asked to provide names, email addresses, and phone numbers of 2 emergency contact persons for this purpose. We will inform all patients that in the case of suicidality, a warm handoff will be performed to refer patients to local psychological services for a safety evaluation. In the unlikely event of serious concerns of suicidality and to ensure patient safety, we will suspend confidentiality and alert the site PIs so that appropriate clinical interventions can be assured. Safety will always be prioritized over participation in the study.

The MEUC Control

Participants in the MEUC will receive a booklet containing brief, summarized information that reflects the active intervention topics, including the trajectory of pain and recovery after orthopedic illness, the role of relaxation strategies to manage pain, and the importance of returning to engagement in activities of daily living. In addition, similar to participants in the TOR group, participants in this group will receive usual medical care as determined by the medical team. Usual care involves meetings with surgeons, medical staff, pain medications, and physical therapy. Usual care is identical in the intervention and control groups.

Protocol Fidelity and Investigator Compliance

The PI will lead a half-day session with the teams at each of the 3 sites to review the study protocol. The PI will also lead weekly research team meetings with all sites to review study operations and compliance (eg, screening, recruitment, data collection, and management), discuss any emerging concerns, identify training needs, and address any human subject issues. At the end of each study year, the designated Data and Safety Monitoring Committee will audit cases of 5 randomly selected participants and review compliance with study activities at all sites as per the study protocol.

Assessments

We selected the measures and assessment domains in line with the Initiative on Methods, Measurement, and Pain Assessment in Clinical Trials and Outcome Measures in Rheumatology guidelines [39], study aims, and guidelines for feasibility trials [40]. All assessments presented below except those indicated otherwise will be collected at baseline (preintervention), postintervention, and at a follow-up timepoint of 3 months.

Sociodemographic Information

We will collect data on age, gender, race, ethnicity, education, employment, income, and marital status using a demographic questionnaire. We will also collect information on mental health history, current psychotropic or pain medication intake, substance use history and status, comorbid medical conditions, and history of depression or other mental health conditions. We will also collect data on smoking status, alcohol use, marijuana intake, and narcotic and nonnarcotic analgesic intake. These assessments will only be conducted at baseline.

Clinical Variables

We will collect data on the injury type, date and location, and injury severity (Abbreviated Injury Severity Index) [41] as rated by the surgeon. These assessments will only be conducted at baseline.

Primary Outcomes

Feasibility of Recruitment

We will calculate the percentage of participants who agree to participate from those who are approached. We will also calculate the subgroup of minorities in each group.

Appropriateness of Treatment

The Credibility and Expectancy Questionnaire [42] assesses treatment expectancy and credibility in clinical outcome studies. This will be completed by participants randomized to the TOR after the delivery of the first session of the intervention.

Feasibility of Data Collection (Self-Report)

We will calculate the percentage of participants who complete the measures at the 3 timepoints (baseline, posttreatment, and 3-month follow-up).

Acceptability of TOR (Adherence to Sessions)

We will report the percentage of participants who are randomized within 1 arm and complete the posttest.

Treatment Satisfaction

The Client Satisfaction Scale [43] assesses participant satisfaction with TOR at posttreatment.

Secondary Outcomes

Feasibility of Randomization or Adherence to the Assigned Arm

We will report the percentage of enrolled participants who start within 1 arm and complete posttest assessments.

Fidelity to Study Procedures

We will report the number of protocol deviations observed per site among all the enrolled participants.

Adherence to TOR Homework

We will calculate the ratio of homework logs returned and the number of days in the last week homework was practiced among patients randomized to the TOR (daily self-report log).

Acceptability as Rated by Therapist

We will report the percentage of participants who score over 7 on the therapist rating of participation quality in each intervention session among patients randomized to the TOR.

Feasibility of Data Collection for Performance-Based Measures of Physical Function

We will report the percentage of enrolled participants who complete performance-based measures of physical function (walk or grip test) at each of the 3 timepoints.

Feasibility of Data Collection for Rescue Analgesics (Nonnarcotic)

We will calculate the percentage of enrolled participants with complete data on nonnarcotic rescue analgesics.

Feasibility of Data Collection for Rescue Analgesics (Narcotic)

We will calculate the percentage of all participants with complete data on narcotic rescue analgesics.

Feasibility of Data Collection for Adverse Events

We will calculate the percentage of enrolled participants with complete data on adverse events (see information on adverse events data collection under the *Adverse Events* section).

Therapist-Rated Adherence or Fidelity of the Participants to Session

We will calculate the percentage of participants who present ≥75% adherence, indexed by the study clinician using checklists and audio recordings at each intervention session.

Pain

The Numerical Rating Scale

The Numerical Rating Scale (NRS) is a commonly used measure of pain intensity that has demonstrated good psychometric properties [44]. The item assesses pain using an 11-point scale ranging from *no pain* (0) to *worst pain imaginable* (10). This measure will be used to assess pain during rest and activity. We will report the sensitivity to detect changes in pain as determined by the percent change in NRS score.

Within-Group Change in Rescue Analgesics (Narcotic and Nonnarcotic)

We will calculate the changes in narcotic and nonnarcotic analgesics and concomitant pain treatment (daily self-report log).

Self-Reported Physical Function

Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System–Physical Function (Version 1.0)

We will calculate sensitivity to detect changes in self-reported physical function as determined by percent change. This questionnaire assesses one's ability to perform activities that require physical actions, ranging from low-impact tasks (eg, self-care, bathing, and dressing) to vigorous physical activities (eg, running, strenuous sports). The questionnaire consists of 121 Likert scale items, with response options ranging from 1 (*without any difficulty* or *not at all*) to 5 (*unable to do*). The items do not refer to a particular recall period but rather involve the participant's status at the time of completion [45]. The resulting *t* score is a standardized score with a mean of 50 (SD 10). Lower scores are indicative of greater disability.

The Short Musculoskeletal Function Assessment Questionnaire

We will report sensitivity to detect changes in self-reported physical function as determined by percent change. This questionnaire is a validated 46-item survey that measures physical functioning and musculoskeletal disability [46]. It was developed from a 101-item parent questionnaire with excellent psychometric properties [47]. The individual items are rated on a 4-point Likert scale, with high scores indicative of higher disability. It consists of 2 subscales calculated by summing up the individual items: (1) assessment of function (34 questions) and (2) perception of bothersomeness of the symptoms (12 questions). These sum scores will be transformed to final scores ranging from 0 to 100.

Performance-Based Physical Function (Walk or Grip Test)

We will calculate the sensitivity to detect changes in performance-based physical function by percent change. For those with lower extremity or body injuries, we will conduct a timed 10-m walk test [48]. This test is a valid assessment of walking speed when used as a time indicator of health status. The participants will be asked to walk without assistance for 10 m. The time will be measured for the intermediate 6 m, allowing for acceleration and deceleration. Participants will be permitted to use assistive devices as long as they are kept consistent and documented. For those with upper extremity or body injuries, a grip strength test [49] will be conducted. This test is a commonly used simple measure of muscle strength. The strength of the participants' grip will be measured quantitatively using a hand dynamometer [49].

Coping and Emotional Function

We calculated sensitivity to detect changes in coping and emotional function, as determined by the percent change in these outcomes using the following measures.

The Pain Catastrophizing Scale

The Pain Catastrophizing Scale (PCS) is a measure of negative pain-related cognitions or catastrophic thinking (exaggerated reporting and rumination about pain), which has demonstrated good psychometric properties [33]. The PCS includes 13 Likert scale items with 4 points ranging from *not at all* (0) to *all the time* (3). The PCS consists of 3 subscales: (1) rumination (ie,

repetitively going over thoughts and feelings about pain), (2) helplessness (ie, subjective feeling of hopelessness or helplessness related to the experience of pain), and (3) magnification (ie, exaggerated thinking about the negative consequences of pain). A total score will be computed, with higher scores reflecting poorer coping ability. A score ≥20 on PCS has been proposed as an indicator of high psychosocial risk for poor outcomes after orthopedic trauma and will be used as one of the inclusion criteria in this trial [50]. PCS will be administered before every assessment and intervention session.

The Pain Anxiety Symptom Scale

The Pain Anxiety Symptom Scale (PASS-20) [34] is a measure of fear and anxiety related to the experience of pain. PASS-20 consists of 20 items rated on a 6-point Likert scale from *never* (0) to *always* (5). The PASS-20 consists of 4 subscales: (1) avoidance (ie, avoiding activities that cause pain), (2) fearful thinking (ie, fear thoughts related to pain), (3) cognitive anxiety (ie, compromised cognitive function when in pain), and (4) physiological response (ie, somatic anxiety symptoms in response to pain). A total score will also be computed, with higher scores reflecting poorer coping ability. A score ≥40 on the PASS-20 is proposed as an indicator of high psychosocial risk for poor outcomes after orthopedic trauma and will be used as an inclusion criterion in this trial [51,52]. PASS-20 will be administered before every assessment and intervention session.

Measures of Current Status

The Measures of Current Status (MOCS) [53] assesses the perceived ability to use healthy coping skills. The MOCS consists of 4 subscales: (1) relaxation, (2) awareness of stress, (3) assertiveness, and (4) disputing maladaptive thoughts. The MOCS consists of 13 items rated on a 5-point Likert scale ranging from 0 (*I cannot do this at all*) to 4 (*I can do this extremely well*). A total score will be computed with scores ranging from 0 to 52, with higher scores reflecting more effective coping ability.

The Posttraumatic Stress Disorder Checklist: Civilian Version

The Posttraumatic Stress Disorder Checklist (PCL) is a measure of posttraumatic stress symptoms with good psychometric properties [54]. The PCL consists of 17 items rated on a 5-point Likert scale ranging from 0 (*not at all*) to 4 (*all the time*). The items measure the extent to which the participant has been bothered by symptoms of posttraumatic stress in the past month. The measure provides a total severity score as well as a diagnostic cutoff.

The Center for Epidemiologic Study of Depression

The Center for Epidemiologic Study of Depression [55] is a commonly used measure of depression symptoms. It consists of 20 items rated on a 4-point Likert scale from *rarely or none of the time (less than 1 day)* (0) to *most or all the time (5-7 days*). The measure provides a total severity score for depressive symptoms.

Adverse Events

We will calculate the number of adverse events among all enrolled participants (data collected at each assessment and intervention timepoints).

Feasibility of Collecting Orthopedic Staff Satisfaction Measures

We will calculate the percentage of surgeons and study staff who complete the measures related to staff satisfaction with the study procedures.

Feasibility of Obtaining Data on Orthopedic Staff Perceived Ease of Referrals

We will report the percentage of surgeons and study staff who complete the measure.

Feasibility of Obtaining Data on Orthopedic Staff Perceived Cost-Benefit

We will report the percentage of surgeons and study staff who complete the measure.

Orthopedic Staff Feasibility of Referral

We will calculate the percentage of surgeons who make at least 5 referrals per site.

Feasibility of Obtaining Data on Feasibility of Study Implementation From Staff

We will calculate the percentage of surgeons and staff who complete the data.

Feasibility of Collecting Appropriateness Measures by Staff

We will report the percentage of surgeons and staff who complete appropriateness measure.

Perceived Acceptability of Study by Staff

We will report the percentage of surgeons and staff who score over 7 on a 10-item Likert scale satisfaction measure, among those who completed the measure (collected at the end of the study).

Perceived Acceptability of Staff Regarding Ease of Referral

We will calculate the percentage of surgeons and staff who score over 7 on a 10-item Likert scale ease of referral measure, among those who completed the measure (collected at the end of the study).

Perceived Acceptability of Staff Regarding Cost-Benefit

We will calculate the percentage of surgeons and staff who score over 7 on a 10-item Likert scale cost-benefit measure, among those who completed the measure (collected at the end of the study).

Feasibility of Study Implementation as Perceived by Study Staff

We will calculate the percentage of surgeons and staff who score over 7 on a 10-item Likert scale of feasibility of study implementation as perceived by study staff, among those who completed the measure (collected at the end of the study).

Appropriateness as Perceived by Study Staff

We will calculate the percentage of surgeons and staff who score over 7 on a 10-item Likert scale of appropriateness, among

those who completed the measure (collected at the end of the study).

Analysis Plan and Sample Size Considerations

We will evaluate the feasibility of each site based on the number of patients identified via medical records, the number referred by the surgeon, number screened, number consented, and number enrolled and randomized. The results will be reported using descriptive statistics (ie, numbers and proportions with 95% CI).

The target sample size of 60 participants enrolled per site (180 participants in total) will provide sufficient data to evaluate the feasibility benchmarks required for future hybrid efficacy-effectiveness studies. With 1:1 randomization, we will have 30 participants per arm, which is the minimum required to adequately evaluate measures of fidelity, acceptability, appropriateness, and feasibility. This trial is neither powered for efficacy nor aimed to provide such information. Consistent with the feasibility design of this trial, we will report the means and SDs of all measures at all timepoints, including the distribution of scores and internal consistency. To determine the measures' sensitivity to detect changes, we will report the percent change in all quantitative outcomes. We will also summarize demographic and clinical variables. Although we will not conduct any efficacy analyses consistent with previous research recommendations [40], we will use estimates of person-to-person variation in efficacy outcomes to determine the required sample size for a future hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial.

The following benchmarks will be required to be met to proceed to implement a fully powered RCT:

- Overall, ≥70% of patients approached will have to agree to participate (feasibility of recruitment).
- Among all surgeons and study staff: ≥70% of staff will provide data on the feasibility and appropriateness of study implementation, staff satisfaction with study procedures, perceived ease of referral, and cost-benefit. In addition, to achieve feasibility of referral, ≥80% of surgeons need to make at least 5 referrals per site.
- Among surgeons and study staff who complete measures: ≥70% of staff will endorse a score of over 7 on acceptability, defined as staff satisfaction with study procedures, perceived ease of referral and cost-benefit, and feasibility and appropriateness of study implementation.
- Among all patients with orthopedic injuries: ≥70% who were approached agreed to participate, with <5 protocol deviations per site.
- Among all enrolled patients with orthopedic injuries: ≥70% of participants will have to complete self-report data at each of the 3 timepoints; ≥70% of participants who start within one arm must complete posttest; ≥70% of patients must agree to complete walk tests and grip tests; and ≥70% of participants will provide data on narcotic and nonnarcotic analgesics and adverse events, and we will observe stability of nonnarcotic analgesics, decrease in narcotic analgesics, and minimal adverse effect during the study period.
- Among patients randomized to TOR: ≥70% of participants will endorse a score over the scale's midpoint on credibility and expectancy score and client satisfaction score, ≥3 out of 4 sessions attended by ≥70% of participants, ≥1 out of 3 homework logs returned with 4 out of 7 days of practice by ≥70% of participants, and ≥75% of sessions with a score over 7 on the therapist rating of participation quality.
- We will observe ≥75% adherence by the therapist (indexed through checklist and audio recordings) for ≥70% of the participants.

Once these data analyses are completed, the multidisciplinary team will review the data and discuss the interpretation of our findings in the context of current research on acute orthopedic injury-related pain and disability. In the event that a given benchmark is not met based on the preliminary data collected, site-specific modifications will be made.

Data Management

The research team will develop standard operating procedures for data collection, data management, and quality control. The PI (along with 2 co-PIs) will oversee all procedures related to secure data collection and management. Data activities will be conducted using Research Electronic Data Capture (REDCap), a software and workflow tool for research data collection and management, with assistance from the Partners HealthCare Research Computing, Enterprise Research Infrastructure and Services group. REDCap provides a secure web-based app with intuitive user interface data and real-time validation rules. All data will be stored in REDCap at site A.

Data Quality

Per study year, the data safety and monitoring committee will receive a data quality report for each site and per randomized group, including a summary of (1) adverse events per randomized group, including the number and types of events, severity, timepoint, and determination of whether the events were study related; (2) an unblinded report of study retention and reasons for attrition per randomized group; and (3) a data quality report for each site, including a summary of participant enrollment and retention, participant adherence with visits, and data completeness and quality. The committee will use this report to evaluate the study's capacity for valid analysis.

RCT Deliverables

We will report on feasibility outcomes for TOR delivery at each site, including the ability to recruit diverse racial, ethnic, and low socioeconomic status populations. We will also obtain the required sample size for a future hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial.

Results

We have initiated the pre-enrollment procedures for the feasibility RCT at each site, with enrollment set to begin in June 2021. The target date of completion for the feasibility RCT is April 2024.

Discussion

Principal Findings

This paper describes the study design and specific strategies used to conduct a multisite feasibility RCT of TOR administered via live videoconferencing to adult patients with acute orthopedic injuries across 3 sites. We provide details on assessing the feasibility of the refined program at 3 heterogeneous level 1 trauma centers that involve demographically diverse patients and implement different guidelines and routines, including overcoming typical barriers to psychosocial care by delivering the intervention via a secure live video. This information is invaluable for future research and provides a novel paradigm for the delivery of preventive care to patients with acute orthopedic injuries.

The long-term goal of this project is to set the stage for a multisite hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial of TOR versus MEUC. Informed and refined by the findings of the focus groups conducted among orthopedic medical provider stakeholders, the results of this study will address the challenges concerning barriers to biopsychosocial care for orthopedic patients using an implementation framework. Thus, in addition to the use of novel methods such as delivering the intervention via secure live video, we also revised the initially proposed study protocol (mainly recruitment strategy and inclusion and exclusion criteria) and developed educational materials for the care team based on focus group data to maximize success at each site. We will also be able to address some limitations of the single-site feasibility RCT, such as the lack of ethnic, racial, and socioeconomic diversity in the study population. This line of work has the potential for adaptation and generalizability to surgical orthopedic centers and even primary care practices.

The findings will also provide a realistic examination of the study methods, as they will take place in a fully powered, hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial. Specifically, by seeking feedback from providers and staff during the commencement of this study, we have gained knowledge regarding the potential site-specific differences that need to be addressed for future hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trials and dissemination of our effective intervention. Our efforts to refine the TOR program based on this feedback and achieve a priori feasibility benchmarks of this study will allow for the successful implementation of a scientifically rigorous multisite hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial. Our guiding hypotheses for this next trial are that receiving TOR delivered over live video at 1 to 2 months after an orthopedic injury will be associated with improvements in pain and disability, catastrophic thinking about pain, pain anxiety, and depressive and posttraumatic symptoms, compared with MEUC. Using the findings of this hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial, we aim to set the stage for dissemination studies.

Foreseen Challenges

Despite the innovative approach of this project, some potential challenges warrant consideration. First, the recruitment of ethnically diverse samples could be challenging. The 3 sites of this study are geographically dispersed and encompass a diverse sociodemographic sample. We will also approach every ethnic and racial minority participant and prioritize their recruitment (see the Methods section). If by the end of year 2, we do not end up with at least 25% minorities in our study samples across sites, we will expand our recruitment to a preidentified urban medical center with 80% racial and ethnic minority patients. Second, there are concerns regarding the competing research projects. To overcome this barrier, we have secured support from orthopedic leaders at each site to prioritize this study at each site. Third, special considerations exist regarding live video interventions in terms of participants' safety, accurate data collection, and uninterrupted delivery of the live video intervention. In addition to having the full support of site A telehealth, we have ensured that our study team has adequate training in patient safety considerations, use of the software, and problem solving of any potential technical issues.

Implications

The recognition of the pivotal role of psychosocial interventions in orthopedic care is increasing. However, this awareness has yet to be reflected in the development of feasible psychosocial interventions to address this need or in real-life practices of the surgeons and related medical staff who do not reliably refer their patients to receive psychosocial support. This multisite feasibility RCT is a part of the work toward developing the first preventive psychosocial intervention to address the development of chronic pain and disability among at-risk patients with acute orthopedic injuries. The results will inform the fully powered hybrid efficacy-effectiveness trial, which will utilize the benchmarks and program refinements established by this study. The goal is to improve the care of orthopedic patients with musculoskeletal injuries who are at risk for chronic pain and disability, by shifting the paradigm of care for these patients from a purely medical model to a biopsychosocial model with provision of psychosocial interventions that are acceptable (by the patients and care team) and easily delivered within all orthopedic trauma practices. Such a paradigm shift will provide a new way to improve patient and provider satisfaction, decrease suffering, and decrease health care costs among this group of patients. Moreover, if effective, this model of care and related implementation framework can be applied in other medical settings.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Peer-review report by the National Center for Complementary and Integrative Health Special Emphasis Panel, Exploratory Clinical Trials of Mind and Body Interventions (National Institutes of Health).

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 124 KB - resprot_v10i4e28155_app1.pdf]

References

1. Morris S, Lenihan B, Duddy L, O'Sullivan M. Outcome after musculoskeletal trauma treated in a regional hospital. J Trauma 2000 Sep;49(3):461-469. [doi: 10.1097/00005373-200009000-00013] [Medline: 11003324]
2. Proctor TJ, Mayer TG, Gatchel RJ, McGeary DD. Unremitting health-care-utilization outcomes of tertiary rehabilitation of patients with chronic musculoskeletal disorders. J Bone Joint Surg Am 2004 Jan;86(1):62-69. [doi: 10.2106/00004623-200401000-00011] [Medline: 14711947]
3. Baldwin ML. Reducing the costs of work-related musculoskeletal disorders: targeting strategies to chronic disability cases. J Electromyogr Kinesiol 2004 Feb;14(1):33-41. [doi: 10.1016/j.jelekin.2003.09.013] [Medline: 14759748]
4. Ring D, Kadzielski J, Malhotra L, Lee SP, Jupiter JB. Psychological Factors Associated with Idiopathic Arm Pain. The Journal of Bone & Joint Surgery 2005;87(2):374-380. [doi: 10.2106/jbjs.d.01907]
5. Vranceanu AM, Barsky A, Ring D. Psychosocial aspects of disabling musculoskeletal pain. J Bone Joint Surg Am 2009 Aug;91(8):2014-2018. [doi: 10.2106/JBJS.H.01512] [Medline: 19651964]
6. Vranceanu AM, Safren S, Zhao M, Cowan J, Ring D. Disability and psychologic distress in patients with nonspecific and specific arm pain. Clin Orthop Relat Res 2008 Nov;466(11):2820-2826 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11999-008-0378-1] [Medline: 18636306]
7. Helmerhorst GTT, Vranceanu AM, Vrahas M, Smith M, Ring D. Risk factors for continued opioid use one to two months after surgery for musculoskeletal trauma. J Bone Joint Surg Am 2014 Mar 19;96(6):495-499. [doi: 10.2106/JBJS.L.01406] [Medline: 24647506]
8. Crichlow RJ, Andres PL, Morrison SM, Haley SM, Vrahas MS. Depression in orthopaedic trauma patients. Prevalence and severity. J Bone Joint Surg Am 2006 Sep;88(9):1927-1933. [doi: 10.2106/JBJS.D.02604] [Medline: 16951107]
9. Vranceanu AM, Bachoura A, Weening A, Vrahas M, Smith RM, Ring D. Psychological factors predict disability and pain intensity after skeletal trauma. J Bone Joint Surg Am 2014 Feb 05;96(3):e20. [doi: 10.2106/JBJS.L.00479] [Medline: 24500592]
10. Rosenbloom BN, Khan S, McCartney C, Katz J. Systematic review of persistent pain and psychological outcomes following traumatic musculoskeletal injury. J Pain Res 2013;6:39-51 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2147/JPR.S38878] [Medline: 23357964]
11. Clay FJ, Watson WL, Newstead SV, McClure RJ. A systematic review of early prognostic factors for persisting pain following acute orthopedic trauma. Pain Res Manag 2012;17(1):35-44 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 22518366]
12. Vincent HK, Horodyski M, Vincent KR, Brisbane ST, Sadasivan KK. Psychological Distress After Orthopedic Trauma: Prevalence in Patients and Implications for Rehabilitation. PM R 2015 Sep;7(9):978-989. [doi: 10.1016/j.pmrj.2015.03.007] [Medline: 25772720]
13. Pray JE. Responding to psychosocial needs: physician perceptions of their referral practices for hospitalized patients. Health Soc Work 1991 Aug;16(3):184-192. [doi: 10.1093/hsw/16.3.184] [Medline: 1894205]
14. Sharpe L. Psychosocial management of chronic pain in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: challenges and solutions. J Pain Res 2016;9:137-146 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2147/JPR.S83653] [Medline: 27042139]
15. Jayakumar P, Overbeek CL, Lamb S, Williams M, Funes CJ, Gwilym S, et al. What Factors Are Associated With Disability After Upper Extremity Injuries? A Systematic Review. Clin Orthop Relat Res 2018 Nov;476(11):2190-2215 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/CORR.0000000000000427] [Medline: 30188344]
16. Vranceanu AM, Beks RB, Guitton TG, Janssen SJ, Ring D. How do Orthopaedic Surgeons Address Psychological Aspects of Illness? Arch Bone Jt Surg 2017 Jan;5(1):2-9 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 28271080]
17. Wegener ST, Carroll EA, Gary JL, McKinley TO, O Toole RV, Sietsema DL, Major Extremity Trauma Research Consortium (METRC). Trauma Collaborative Care Intervention: Effect on Surgeon Confidence in Managing Psychosocial Complications After Orthopaedic Trauma. J Orthop Trauma 2017 Aug;31(8):427-433. [doi: 10.1097/BOT.0000000000000867] [Medline: 28430718]
18. Farooq S, Akhter J, Anwar E, Hussain I, Khan SA, Inam-ul Haq Jadoon. The attitude and perception of hospital doctors about the management of psychiatric disorders. J Coll Physicians Surg Pak 2005 Sep;15(9):552-555. [Medline: 16181575]
19. Zale EL, Ring D, Vranceanu AM. The Future of Orthopaedic Care: Promoting Psychosocial Resiliency in Orthopaedic Surgical Practices. J Bone Joint Surg Am 2018 Jul 05;100(13):e89. [doi: 10.2106/JBJS.17.01159] [Medline: 29975271]
20. Barrett K, Chang Y. Behavioral Interventions Targeting Chronic Pain, Depression, and Substance Use Disorder in Primary Care. J Nurs Scholarsh 2016 Jul;48(4):345-353. [doi: 10.1111/jnu.12213] [Medline: 27149578]
21. Buhrman M, Skoglund A, Husell J, Bergström K, Gordh T, Hursti T, et al. Guided internet-delivered acceptance and commitment therapy for chronic pain patients: a randomized controlled trial. Behav Res Ther 2013 Jun;51(6):307-315. [doi: 10.1016/j.brat.2013.02.010] [Medline: 23548250]
22. Cherkin DC, Sherman KJ, Balderson BH, Cook AJ, Anderson ML, Hawkes RJ, et al. Effect of Mindfulness-Based Stress Reduction vs Cognitive Behavioral Therapy or Usual Care on Back Pain and Functional Limitations in Adults With Chronic Low Back Pain: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA 2016;315(12):1240-1249 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jama.2016.2323] [Medline: 27002445]

23. Draucker CB, Jacobson AF, Umberger WA, Myerscough RP, Sanata JD. Acceptability of a Guided Imagery Intervention for Persons Undergoing a Total Knee Replacement. Orthop Nurs 2015;34(6):356-364 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/NOR.0000000000000193] [Medline: 26575508]
24. Henriksson J, Wasara E, Rönnlund M. Effects of Eight-Week-Web-Based Mindfulness Training on Pain Intensity, Pain Acceptance, and Life Satisfaction in Individuals With Chronic Pain. Psychol Rep 2016 Dec;119(3):586-607. [doi: 10.1177/0033294116675086] [Medline: 27780873]
25. Vranceanu AM, Riklin E, Merker VL, Macklin EA, Park ER, Plotkin SR. Mind-body therapy via videoconferencing in patients with neurofibromatosis: An RCT. Neurology 2016 Aug 23;87(8):806-814. [doi: 10.1212/WNL.0000000000003005] [Medline: 27449066]
26. Vranceanu AM, Jacobs C, Lin A, Greenberg J, Funes CJ, Harris MB, et al. Results of a feasibility randomized controlled trial (RCT) of the Toolkit for Optimal Recovery (TOR): a live video program to prevent chronic pain in at-risk adults with orthopedic injuries. Pilot Feasibility Stud 2019;5:30 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s40814-019-0416-7] [Medline: 30820341]
27. Vlaeyen JWS, Linton SJ. Fear-avoidance model of chronic musculoskeletal pain: 12 years on. Pain 2012 Jun;153(6):1144-1147. [doi: 10.1016/j.pain.2011.12.009] [Medline: 22321917]
28. Benson H, Klipper MZ. The Relaxation Response. New York: Avon; 1976.
29. Kabat-Zinn J. An outpatient program in behavioral medicine for chronic pain patients based on the practice of mindfulness meditation: theoretical considerations and preliminary results. Gen Hosp Psychiatry 1982 Apr;4(1):33-47. [Medline: 7042457]
30. Proctor E, Silmere H, Raghavan R, Hovmand P, Aarons G, Bunger A, et al. Outcomes for implementation research: conceptual distinctions, measurement challenges, and research agenda. Adm Policy Ment Health 2011 Mar;38(2):65-76 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10488-010-0319-7] [Medline: 20957426]
31. Keith RE, Crosson JC, O'Malley AS, Cromp D, Taylor EF. Using the Consolidated Framework for Implementation Research (CFIR) to produce actionable findings: a rapid-cycle evaluation approach to improving implementation. Implement Sci 2017 Feb 10;12(1):15-15. [doi: 10.1186/s13012-017-0550-7] [Medline: 28187747]
32. Powell BJ, Waltz TJ, Chinman MJ, Damschroder LJ, Smith JL, Matthieu MM, et al. A refined compilation of implementation strategies: results from the Expert Recommendations for Implementing Change (ERIC) project. Implement Sci 2015 Feb;10(1):21 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13012-015-0209-1] [Medline: 25889199]
33. Sullivan MJL, Bishop SR, Pivik J. The Pain Catastrophizing Scale: Development and validation. Psychological Assessment 1995;7(4):524-532. [doi: 10.1037/1040-3590.7.4.524]
34. McCracken L, Dhingra L. A short version of the Pain Anxiety Symptoms Scale (PASS-20): Preliminary development and validity. Pain Research & Management Canada: Pulsus Group; 2002:45.
35. Vranceanu AM, Zale EL, Funes CJ, Macklin EA, McCurley J, Park ER, et al. Mind-Body Treatment for International English-Speaking Adults With Neurofibromatosis via Live Videoconferencing: Protocol for a Single-Blind Randomized Controlled Trial. JMIR Res Protoc 2018 Oct 23;7(10):e11008. [doi: 10.2196/11008]
36. Reichman M, Riklin E, Macklin E, Vranceanu AM. Virtual mind-body treatment for adolescents with neurofibromatosis: Study protocol for a single-blind randomized controlled trial. Contemp Clin Trials 2020 Aug;95:106078. [doi: 10.1016/j.cct.2020.106078] [Medline: 32634485]
37. Vranceanu AM, Bannon S, Mace R, Lester E, Meyers E, Gates M, et al. Feasibility and Efficacy of a Resiliency Intervention for the Prevention of Chronic Emotional Distress Among Survivor-Caregiver Dyads Admitted to the Neuroscience Intensive Care Unit. JAMA Netw Open 2020 Oct 14;3(10):e2020807. [doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.20807]
38. Bellg AJ, Borrelli B, Resnick B, Hecht J, Minicucci DS, Ory M, et al. Enhancing treatment fidelity in health behavior change studies: best practices and recommendations from the NIH Behavior Change Consortium. Health Psychol 2004 Sep;23(5):443-451. [doi: 10.1037/0278-6133.23.5.443] [Medline: 15367063]
39. Taylor AM, Phillips K, Patel KV, Turk DC, Dworkin RH, Beaton D, et al. Assessment of physical function and participation in chronic pain clinical trials: IMMPACT/OMERACT recommendations. Pain 2016 Sep;157(9):1836-1850. [doi: 10.1097/j.pain.0000000000000577] [Medline: 27058676]
40. Bowen DJ, Kreuter M, Spring B, Cofta-Woerpel L, Linnan L, Weiner D, et al. How we design feasibility studies. Am J Prev Med 2009 May;36(5):452-457 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2009.02.002] [Medline: 19362699]
41. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Inventory of Federal data systems in the United States for injury surveillance, research and prevention activities. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 1996 May. URL: https://stacks.cdc.gov/view/cdc/6414 [accessed 2021-02-09]
42. Devilly GJ, Borkovec TD. Psychometric properties of the credibility/expectancy questionnaire. Journal of Behavior Therapy and Experimental Psychiatry 2000 Jun;31(2):73-86. [doi: 10.1016/s0005-7916(00)00012-4]
43. Larsen DL, Attkisson C, Hargreaves WA, Nguyen TD. Assessment of client/patient satisfaction: Development of a general scale. Evaluation and Program Planning 1979 Jan;2(3):197-207. [doi: 10.1016/0149-7189(79)90094-6]
44. Ferreira-Valente MA, Pais-Ribeiro JL, Jensen MP. Validity of four pain intensity rating scales. Pain 2011 Oct;152(10):2399-2404 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.pain.2011.07.005] [Medline: 21856077]

45. Rose M, Bjorner JB, Becker J, Fries JF, Ware JE. Evaluation of a preliminary physical function item bank supported the expected advantages of the Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System (PROMIS). J Clin Epidemiol 2008 Jan;61(1):17-33. [doi: 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2006.06.025] [Medline: 18083459]
46. Williams N. The Short Musculoskeletal Function Assessment (SMFA) questionnaire. OCCMED 2016 Dec 19;66(9):757-757. [doi: 10.1093/occmed/kqw140]
47. Ponzer S, Skoog A, Bergström G. The Short Musculoskeletal Function Assessment Questionnaire (SMFA): cross-cultural adaptation, validity, reliability and responsiveness of the Swedish SMFA (SMFA-Swe). Acta Orthop Scand 2003 Dec;74(6):756-763. [doi: 10.1080/00016470310018324] [Medline: 14763711]
48. Bohannon RW. Comfortable and maximum walking speed of adults aged 20-79 years: reference values and determinants. Age Ageing 1997 Jan;26(1):15-19. [Medline: 9143432]
49. Roberts HC, Denison HJ, Martin HJ, Patel HP, Syddall H, Cooper C, et al. A review of the measurement of grip strength in clinical and epidemiological studies: towards a standardised approach. Age Ageing 2011 Jul;40(4):423-429 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afr051] [Medline: 21624928]
50. Sullivan MJL, Ward LC, Tripp D, French DJ, Adams H, Stanish WD. Secondary prevention of work disability: community-based psychosocial intervention for musculoskeletal disorders. J Occup Rehabil 2005 Sep;15(3):377-392. [doi: 10.1007/s10926-005-5944-7] [Medline: 16119228]
51. Abrams MP, Carleton RN, Asmundson GJG. An exploration of the psychometric properties of the PASS-20 with a nonclinical sample. J Pain 2007 Nov;8(11):879-886. [doi: 10.1016/j.jpain.2007.06.004] [Medline: 17690016]
52. Brede E, Mayer TG, Neblett R, Williams M, Gatchel RJ. The Pain Anxiety Symptoms Scale fails to discriminate pain or anxiety in a chronic disabling occupational musculoskeletal disorder population. Pain Pract 2011;11(5):430-438. [doi: 10.1111/j.1533-2500.2011.00448.x] [Medline: 21435161]
53. Carver C. Measure of Current Status Internet. College of Arts and Sciences: Psychology. URL: https://local.psy.miami.edu/faculty/ccarver/sclMOCS.phtml
54. Weathers F, Litz B, Herman D, Huska J, Keane T. The PTSD Checklist (PCL): Reliability, validity, and diagnostic utility. Paper Presented at the Annual Convention of the International Society for Traumatic Stress Studies 1993 Jan 1 1993 Jan 1:1.
55. Radloff LS. The CES-D Scale. Applied Psychological Measurement 2016 Jul 26;1(3):385-401. [doi: 10.1177/014662167700100306]

Abbreviations

IRB: institutional review board
MEUC: minimally enhanced usual care
MOCS: Measures of Current Status
NRS: Numerical Rating Scale
PASS-20: Pain Anxiety Symptom Scale
PCL: Posttraumatic Stress Disorder Checklist
PCS: Pain Catastrophizing Scale
PI: principal investigator
RA: research assistant
RCT: randomized controlled trial
REDCap: Research Electronic Data Capture
TOR: Toolkit for Optimal Recovery

Edited by T Derrick; submitted 23.02.21; this is a non–peer-reviewed article;accepted 09.03.21; published 28.04.21.

Please cite as:
Vranceanu AM, Bakhshaie J, Reichman M, Doorley J, Elwy AR, Jacobs C, Chen N, Esposito J, Laverty D, Matuszewski PE, Fatehi A, Bowers LC, Harris M, Ring D
A Live Video Program to Prevent Chronic Pain and Disability in At-Risk Adults With Acute Orthopedic Injuries (Toolkit for Optimal Recovery): Protocol for a Multisite Feasibility Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e28155
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e28155
doi:10.2196/28155
PMID:33908886

Protocol

Development of a Novel Intervention (Mindful Steps) to Promote Long-Term Walking Behavior in Chronic Cardiopulmonary Disease: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial

Daniel Litrownik[1], BA; Elizabeth A Gilliam[1], MA; Peter M Wayne[2], PhD; Caroline R Richardson[3], MD; Reema Kadri[3], MLIS; Pamela M Rist[2], ScD; Marilyn L Moy[4], MD, MSc; Gloria Y Yeh[1,2], MD, MPH

[1]Division of General Medicine, Department of Medicine, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, Boston, MA, United States

[2]Osher Center for Integrative Medicine, Harvard Medical School and Brigham and Women's Hospital, Boston, MA, United States

[3]Department of Family Medicine, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States

[4]Pulmonary and Critical Care Section, Department of Medicine, Veterans Administration Boston Healthcare System, Boston, MA, United States

Corresponding Author:
Daniel Litrownik, BA
Division of General Medicine
Department of Medicine
Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center
330 Brookline Ave
Boston, MA
United States
Phone: 1 617 754 1423
Email: DLITROW@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: Despite current rehabilitation programs, long-term engagement in physical activity remains a significant challenge for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and heart failure (HF). Novel strategies to promote physical activity in these populations are greatly needed. Emerging literature on the benefits of both mind–body interventions and web-based interventions provide the rationale for the development of the Mindful Steps intervention for increasing walking behavior.

Objective: This study aims to develop a novel multimodal mind–body exercise intervention through adaptation of an existing web-based physical activity intervention and incorporation of mind–body exercise, and to pilot test the delivery of the new intervention, Mindful Steps, in a randomized controlled feasibility trial in older adults with COPD and/or HF.

Methods: In phase 1, guided by a theoretical conceptual model and review of the literature on facilitators and barriers of physical activity in COPD and HF, we convened an expert panel of researchers, mind–body practitioners, and clinicians to inform development of the novel, multimodal intervention. In phase 2, we are conducting a pilot randomized controlled feasibility trial of the Mindful Steps intervention that includes in-person mind–body exercise classes, an educational website, online mind–body videos, and a pedometer with step-count feedback and goals to increase walking behavior in patients with COPD and/or HF. Outcomes include feasibility measures as well as patient-centered measures.

Results: The study is currently ongoing. Phase 1 intervention development was completed in March 2019, and phase 2 data collection began in April 2019.

Conclusions: Through the integration of components from a web-based physical activity intervention and mind–body exercise, we created a novel, multimodal program to impact long-term physical activity engagement for individuals with COPD and HF. This developmental work and pilot study will provide valuable information needed to design a future clinical trial assessing efficacy of this multimodal approach.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT03003780; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03003780

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/27826

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e27826) doi:10.2196/27826

KEYWORDS

mind–body exercise; internet-mediated intervention; behavior change; physical activity; COPD; heart failure

Introduction

Physical activity is an important modifiable behavior that has enormous impacts on cardiopulmonary health. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) and heart failure (HF) are two systemic cardiopulmonary syndromes where patients experience similar morbidity and suffer debilitating decreases in physical activity. COPD, characterized by progressive airflow limitation most commonly due to environmental toxins (eg, smoking), confers considerable morbidity in up to 10% of US adults and is the third most common cause of death in the United States [1,2]. HF, also a progressive syndrome, is characterized by the inability of the heart to pump efficiently to meet metabolic demands and is associated with multiple cardiovascular and metabolic derangements [3,4]. Coexistence of the 2 conditions is being increasingly recognized, with estimated rates as high as 39% [5,6].

Patients with COPD and HF are characteristically deconditioned, with impairments in exercise tolerance and increases in dyspnea. Both self-reported and directly measured physical activity is significantly reduced, even at the earliest stages of disease [6-10]. During and following acute exacerbations, patients suffer further dyspnea, deconditioning, and reductions in physical activity [11-13]. Both cardiopulmonary conditions are also associated with multiple comorbidities, including anxiety, depression, and musculoskeletal disease, further contributing to reduced physical activity [6,14-16]. In HF, systematic reviews and meta-analyses report that exercise training reduces HF-related hospitalizations and results in clinically important improvements in health-related quality of life (HRQL) [17,18]. Walking, the most common form of exercise in these populations, has been associated with reduced HF risk [19]. The least active individuals with COPD have risks that are 2-6 times higher for acute exacerbations and hospitalizations than those most active [20]. Higher physical activity in COPD is also associated with a significantly lower hospital readmission rate and mortality risk, independent of lung function [21-23]. COPD studies examining daily step count support that every step walked can positively impact disease course [20,21,24,25].

Unfortunately, engagement in physical activity is a universal challenge amplified in these chronic cardiopulmonary populations. Conventional center-based cardiac and pulmonary rehabilitation have been shown to improve outcomes; however, they are vastly underutilized, not accessible to the population at large, and not sustainable [1-6,16,26-28] Providers refer less than 13% of potential candidates who would benefit from pulmonary or cardiac rehabilitation [29-32], and among those who are referred, noncompletion rates are as high as 20%-40% [31,33-36]. Despite improvements in exercise capacity, dyspnea, and HRQL after a typical course, benefits diminish 6-12 months after program completion [37]. Other outpatient and home-based programs have had variable success [38-40]. Qualitative studies have identified barriers and facilitators to long-term adherence to physical activity in COPD and HF. Important themes include addressing fears, promoting confidence, implementing personalized feedback and goals, providing peer support, and fostering a conducive environment with opportunities to engage in exercise [41,42]. Walking, in particular, has been identified as simple and accessible. Within this context, there has been interest in refocusing the current paradigm from one of promoting short-term aerobic exercise in structured settings to one of sustaining long-term everyday physical activity. Novel strategies to achieve this in these cardiopulmonary populations are greatly needed.

There is a burgeoning interest and emerging literature in mind–body interventions for fostering positive behavior change and physical activity [43-45]. In chronic cardiopulmonary disease, mind–body exercise, such as tai chi and yoga, may be particularly relevant [46,47]. Research has suggested that tai chi and mind–body breathing exercises are safe and feasible in older deconditioned patients and can lead to increases in HRQL, mood, exercise self-efficacy, and overall physical activity. In studies specific to COPD and HF, self-efficacy and overall empowerment have been shown to be important factors in facilitating long-term behavior change [40,48].

In addition, there is a rapidly emerging literature on use of web-based technology to promote healthy habits and behavior change [49-69]. Some home-based programs and lifestyle physical activity interventions, which combine supervised and independent exercise with self-monitoring devices, such as pedometers, have shown success in increasing physical activity [70-73]. One such web-based intervention, made specifically for elderly patients with COPD, increased HRQL and physical activity (daily step counts) in the short term (4-6 months) [74,75]. This multimodal intervention (Every Step Counts) created by Moy and Richardson includes an online interactive web platform coupled with a pedometer, step goal feedback, motivational and educational content addressing barriers to exercise, and an online community forum for social support. Development of this intervention was based on the behavioral theory of self-regulation, which emphasizes an iterative process of behavior change with individualized goal setting, iterative feedback, extrinsic motivating factors, and social support [76-78]. However, in long-term follow-up (12 months), benefits from this intervention were not sustained [79].

We hypothesized that by modifying this intervention with the addition and integration of mind–body principles, we could enhance existing key behavioral constructs and target new constructs through self-reflection, awareness, and personal transformation, which might lead to enhanced self-efficacy and the ultimate outcome of long-term adherence to walking behavior for COPD and HF. Thus, the current developmental study includes 2 phases with the following overarching aims: (1) adapt/refine the existing web-based physical activity intervention with added emphasis on mind–body principles and couple this platform with in-person mind–body exercise to create Mindful Steps; and (2) test delivery of Mindful Steps, a novel multimodal mind–body exercise intervention in a randomized feasibility trial with usual care control (N=42) in patients with COPD and/or HF.

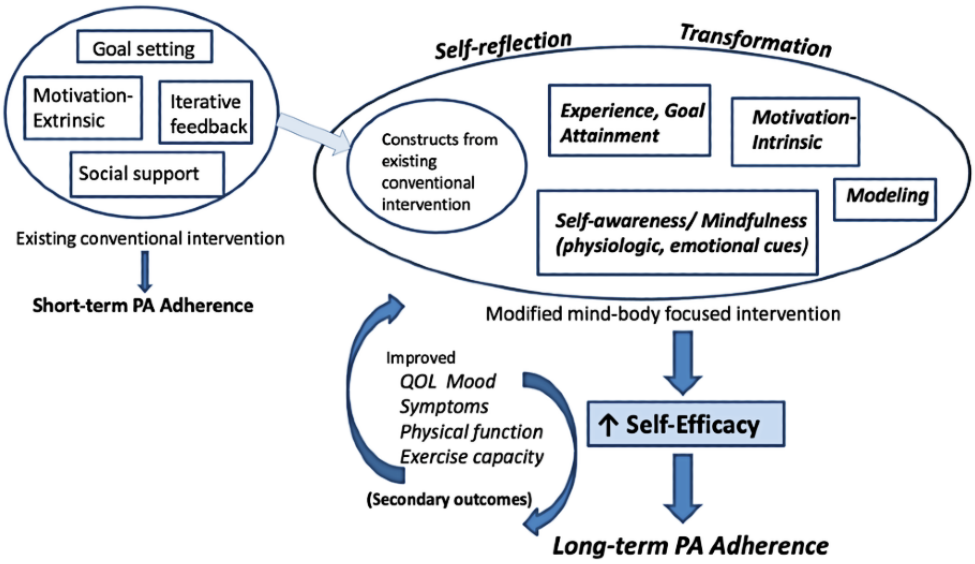
Methods

Phase 1: Intervention Development

Conceptual Framework

Based on our experience with mind–body interventions and a review of the literature on facilitators and barriers of physical activity in COPD and HF, we developed an initial conceptual framework (Figure 1) that combined the existing Moy and Richardson intervention with elements of a mind–body exercise program to impact long-term behavior change.

Figure 1. Conceptual model. PA; physical activity; QOL: quality of life.



We chose self-efficacy as a key outcome of interest. According to social cognitive theory, self-efficacy is one's confidence in the ability to perform certain health behaviors and can influence the engagement in and actual performance of those behaviors, affecting health outcomes thereby [80]. Self-efficacy is a modifiable characteristic, and exercise self-efficacy is one of the strongest predictors of physical activity behavior [81]. Within our conceptual model, there are multiple characteristics of mind–body exercise that reinforce and enhance constructs of self-regulation from the existing intervention and additionally provide new constructs and potential mediating factors toward self-efficacy [82-84].

Experience/goal attainment, based on traditional self-efficacy theory [80], refers to the notion that prior successes boost confidence and facilitate self-efficacy. For example, mind–body exercise is often described as gentle, accessible, and nonthreatening, which may allow participants to achieve goals, even if in small increments. Similarly, small individual successes in iterative step-count goals further enhance that model with repeated success. *Modeling* describes when participants gain from seeing others succeed and modeling others' behaviors. Prior qualitative data, including our studies of tai chi and HF, have reinforced the value of seeing others, perhaps even in a poorer condition than oneself, achieve success, which feeds confidence and motivation for one's own abilities [82,83]. Self-awareness and mindfulness of physiologic cues and emotional states are inherently cultivated through mind–body exercise and are at the foundation of mind–body practices. Body signals such as fast heart rate or breathing due to anxiety or fear can negatively impact one's perception of a particular task, such as exercise or walking. This may be illustrated by the anxiety–breathlessness cycle in COPD [85]. Strategies for mindfulness, body- and self-awareness, and concomitant acceptance and nonreactivity can mitigate this effect. Mind–body exercises can also address pain cycles and related exercise barriers [86-89] and impact fear of falling, which is correlated with self-efficacy and decreased falls [90,91]. *Intrinsic motivation* refers to motivation that is driven, not because of external factors (eg, a reward through an intervention website, feedback, or praise) but by internal factors, such as personal satisfaction and enjoyment. The inherent likeability of mind–body therapies is not well studied; however, numerous studies have reported qualitatively on enjoyment of mind–body exercise [82,84,88,92]. Certainly, increased mood with physical activity is well established. Finally, each of these potentially mediating factors are held within a larger domain of self-reflection and transformation that is a part of self-determination theory [93]. There is a growing literature that describes personal transformative experiences that can occur with mind–body practices [44–46].

In the modified Mindful Steps intervention, we retain the original constructs of goal setting, iterative feedback, extrinsic motivation, and social support that have appeared effective for short-term adherence and additionally introduce constructs that facilitate self-reflection and personal transformation through heightened, mindful, self-awareness and intrinsic motivation that can impact overall self-efficacy and facilitate long-term physical activity behavior [80,93,94].

Expert Panel

We assembled an expert panel to inform the creation and integration of a mind–body curriculum within the existing web-based platform. The panel included those with clinical and research expertise in mind–body exercise and tai chi, chronic cardiopulmonary disease (COPD and HF specialists), behavioral psychology, exercise physiology, and physical activity. We first

began with open feedback from the core investigator team to develop the initial proposal for the curriculum. Using a modified Delphi process [95,96], we then solicited input from the larger expert panel on issues from practical implementation (eg, optimum ratio of and integration of in-person class contact with online video to decrease participant burden, modifications for safety, use of technology) to content-specific recommendations (eg, essential components of the mind–body curriculum, how best to integrate it with existing content, modifying disease-specific educational content for HF and already existing information for COPD). After a first round expert panel group meeting, individual interviews took place in an iterative fashion to gather further input and refine the protocol. After 2 subsequent group meetings with the expert panel, we arrived at a consensus protocol outlined in the following sections.

Mindful Steps: Intervention Components

The final Mindful Steps Intervention to be pilot-tested contains 7 primary components (Table 1). Each of the components is described below, with specific information on how it was modified from the prior Moy and Richardson intervention.

Table 1. Mindful Steps intervention components.

Intervention component	Description	Modifications from prior intervention	Rationale	Theoretical constructs
1. Pedometer–website interface with individualized step goal	• Fitbit HR graphical display of daily/weekly steps • Individualized daily step goals based on prior weekly step counts	• No change	• Allows accurate self-monitoring and personalized feedback of real-time progress • Provides motivation to increase walking behavior • Small, frequent successes in goal attainment leading to future successes	• Goal setting • Experience/goal attainment • Extrinsic motivation • Iterative feedback • Self-efficacy
2. Motivational/educational website content	• Motivational messages promoting walking and overcoming barriers • Educational tips on disease self-management	• Relevance of content expanded to HF population (in addition to COPD) • Integrated mind–body content • Expanded second 6 months with motivational memes and links to mind–body videos	• Provides practical tools and strategies to promote walking, manage illness, and overcome barriers to walking	• Extrinsic motivation • Intrinsic motivation • Self-efficacy • Self-awareness and mindfulness
3. Online forum	• Private online forum for study participants	• Use of the forum by intervention instructors to facilitate engagement, sharing, and encourage walking	• Provides community, social support, and sense of continuity with in-person classes	• Social support • Modeling • Self-efficacy
4. Mindful walking curriculum videos	• Weekly short educational video clips (2-8 minutes); theme-based (see section *Component 4: Mindful Walking Video Curriculum*) • Short didactic teaching and guided mind–body exercises	• New component	• Provides practical tools and strategies for overcoming barriers to walking • Cognitive reframing to find joy in walking • Integrates mindfulness practices with everyday walking	• Self-efficacy • Intrinsic motivation • Self-awareness and mindfulness
5. Mind–body exercise video library	• Short videos (5-10 minutes) of mind–body exercises that support walking, including both standing and seated meditative exercises	• New component	• Reinforces in-person class learning • Cultivates breath and body interoceptive awareness	• Self-efficacy • Self-awareness and mindfulness
6. Live group classes	• In-person group class following Mindful Walking curriculum (see section *Component 4: Mindful Walking Video Curriculum*) • Incorporating mindful walking, mind–body exercises, and facilitated group discussion	• New component	• Supports engagement with the website and step goal progress • Allows time to unpack themes of weekly videos, practice and refine mind–body exercises • Encourages social modeling of successes • Provides community and social support	• Self-efficacy • Intrinsic motivation • Self-awareness and mindfulness • Modeling • Experience/goal attainment • Social support

Intervention component	Description	Modifications from prior intervention	Rationale	Theoretical constructs
7. Earn your stars	• Online reward system that rewards reaching step goals, watching videos, and seeing motivational/ educational web content • Small prizes for reaching 100 star and 500 star milestones	• New component	• Positive reinforcement of website engagement and walking behavior	• Extrinsic motivation • Self-efficacy

Component 1: Pedometer–Website Interface and Individualized Step-Count Goals

The pedometer–website interface and individualized step-count goal components are unchanged from the original Moy and Richardson intervention [97]. Participants each receive a Fitbit Alta HR with a wristband and a personal account with access to the study web platform. An algorithm developed in prior studies is used to calculate individualized daily step-count goals each week, taking the average of the daily step counts from the prior week (most recent 7-day period of valid step-count data) and adding 400 steps [64,65,98,99]. Step-count goals do not exceed 10,000 steps per day. A graphical display of daily and weekly step counts and individual goals are highlighted on the home page allowing subjects to self-monitor progress in real time (Figure 2). Participants are asked to wear the pedometer at all times during waking hours and to sync the device daily for up-to-date feedback. Participants are encouraged to log into the website daily and also receive an automated weekly email with their new step-count goal for the coming week. Step-count goals provide extrinsic motivation to increase walking behavior over time.

Figure 2. Mindful Steps home page.

Component 2: Motivational and Educational Website Content

The Motivational Messages and Educational Tips components are practical intervention tools and strategies to promote walking, manage symptoms of disease, and overcome barriers to physical activity. Motivational Messages (weekly message, total 52) includes titles such as “Incorporating Walking into your Daily Life,” “Managing Stress and Anxiety,” “Handling Set-Backs,” and “Keep Walking Fun.” Educational Tips (one tip every other day, total 88) consists of brief education information and includes titles such as “Use Your Shortness of Breath to Pace Yourself,” “Using Your Body Posture to Help You Feel Less Short of Breath,” “When Is Muscle Soreness Good?”, “Top 10 Reasons to Walk,” and “People Who Walk More Live Longer.” Educational Tips also includes links to external, publicly available websites that provide further material to explore the proposed topic (eg, the Heart Failure Society of America website information, “What if your Breathing Symptoms Worsen,” on exercise and symptom management for HF). Both Motivational Messages and Educational Tips were further adapted to include links to Mindful Walking curriculum videos (component 4) and mind–body exercise

videos (component 5) as appropriate. Additionally, the Motivational Message component was modified to include prompts throughout for mindful awareness, brief guided mindfulness practices, emotion regulation techniques to address anxiety and fear, cognitive reframing of walking from a chore to a gift, and practical information on how and where to walk safely.

Component 3: Online Forum

A private forum was available on the web platform in the original Moy and Richardson intervention, but was underused [79]. In Mindful Steps, we aim to use the forum as an opportunity to engage participants in between live group classes (component 6). Prompts from class instructors and study staff are given to encourage dialogue and reflection on experiences with walking and further explore themes from classes, videos, Motivational Messages, and Educational Tips. The forum also provides an opportunity for participants to ask questions to the larger group, share successes and barriers to their daily walking and mindful practices, and offer helpful practical information, such as their favorite indoor walking spaces or outdoor trails. The purpose of the forum is to provide social support, social modeling of successes, and encourage community.

Component 4: Mindful Walking Video Curriculum

Based on feedback from our expert panel, we created brief (5-10 minute) videos designed to support walking as exercise, with each video centered around a particular theme (listed below).

Theme

1. Introduction: Body, Mind, and Breath
2. Mindful Warm-ups: Lower Body
3. Motivation to Move
4. Putting Joy Back into Exercise
5. Rewarding Yourself with the Gift of Walking
6. Mindfulness in Motion
7. Mindful Warm-ups: Upper Body
8. Renew Your Body with Your Breath
9. Every Step Counts
10. Self-Kindness
11. Overcoming Barriers and Challenges
12. Walking for Your Mind and Spirit
13. Pain Management
14. Preventing Falls
15. Strength and Flexibility
16. Breath Awareness
17. Your Body Affects Your Mind
18. Stop and Smell the Roses
19. Relaxation and Stress Management
20. Exploring Balance in Walking
21. Belly Breathing
22. Rest and Recharge along the Way
23. Importance of Posture
24. Leg Strength
25. Moderated Effort: the 70% Rule
26. Mechanics of Walking

A new video populates the Mindful Steps home page weekly (total 26; videos are repeated in the second 26 weeks). The video includes a short didactic teaching on the theme followed by theme-related guided mind–body exercises. For example, the Relaxation and Stress Management video includes a short teaching on the impact that mindful breath awareness can have on stress, mood, and symptoms of dyspnea, and is followed by a guided mindful breathing practice. The video concludes by encouraging viewers to practice mindful breathing while walking and to integrate these practices into activities of daily living.

The full video curriculum provides practical tools and strategies for overcoming barriers to walking by increasing awareness of cognitive, emotional, and bodily cues, and learning skillful ways to respond to these barriers, including pausing and slowing down, acceptance and nonreactivity, meditative breathing, active relaxation, and gentle stretches that alleviate common aches and pains. One recurring theme (also present in component 2) is the reframing of walking and exercise from being a chore or burden to being a gift, emphasizing the enjoyment and pleasure of walking, and thus cultivating a shift towards intrinsically motivated walking. The videos also support the application of mindfulness and mind–body techniques to walking itself as a way to support a more enjoyable, embodied, walking experience.

Component 5: Mind–Body Exercise Video Library

A library of 13 mind–body exercise videos used in our prior tai chi trials [100-103] are available on the website. These include the following: Swinging and Drumming, Swinging Up and Down, Hip and Leg Circles, Stretching Hands and Wrists, Spinal Cord Breathing, Song Breathing Shoulder Lifts, Dragon Wags Its Tail, The Fountain, Washing Your Body with Healing Energy, Renewing Your Body with Your Breath, Mindful Breathing, Belly Breathing, and Kindness Meditation. These videos reinforce the in-class learning of the mind–body exercises classes (component 6) and facilitate participants' home practice of mind–body exercises. Collectively, the exercises include gentle aerobics, stretching, and meditative breathing, and aim to increase the range of motion and bring mindful awareness to the breath and individual parts of the body. They emphasize the importance of intention, facilitating ease and enjoyment of motion, and overall relaxation of body and mind.

Component 6: Live Group Classes

Live 75-minute group classes are offered to participants over the course of the year, with more instruction towards the beginning of the intervention period. Classes are conducted weekly for the first 6 weeks, biweekly for the next 34 weeks, and monthly for the last 12 weeks (25 total). Participants attend classes together as a cohort. The class curriculum follows themes from the Mindful Walking curriculum (component 4), including guided mindful walking, and also incorporates mind–body exercises from the video library (component 5). Classes begin and end with facilitated group discussion of class themes, exploration of barriers and successes with regard to step-count goals, and general check-ins. Classes are taught by experienced instructors who have led classes in our prior mind–body exercise clinical trials for over 10 years.

Component 7: Earn Your Stars

Earn Your Stars is an extrinsic motivational reward system to incentivize participants to stay engaged with the website content and their step-count goals. Participants can earn up to 3 stars a

day for each of the following: reaching daily step-count goal, watching a video, clicking on Motivational Messages or Educational Tips. The star counter displays the total star accumulation on the individual's home page. Small prizes (eg, US $5 gift cards) are given out when participants reach >100 and >500 stars.

Phase 2: Pilot Randomized Controlled Trial

In a pilot randomized controlled trial, we are testing the delivery of the multimodal intervention versus usual care control in patients with COPD and/or HF. In addition to study and intervention feasibility and acceptability measures, we will explore the mediating components of the mind–body exercise approach articulated in our conceptual model and assess clinically meaningful changes in self-efficacy and overall physical activity over the long term of 1 year. At Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, 42 participants with COPD and/or HF have been randomized in a 2:1 ratio to participate in the 1-year Mindful Steps program or to receive usual care (including verbal and written instructions to exercise).

Study Population and Recruitment

The inclusion criteria include the following: age over >40 years; clinical diagnosis of COPD, defined as either a ratio of forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV_1) to forced vital capacity <0.70 or chest computed tomography evidence of emphysema, and/or clinical diagnosis of HF syndrome (with left ventricular systolic dysfunction or preserved ejection fraction, and New York Heart Association Class 1-3); medical clearance from a provider to participate in an exercise program; an active email account with the ability to check email at least weekly; and access to a computer with an internet connection, USB port, and Windows. Meanwhile, the exclusion criteria include the following: self-reported COPD or HF exacerbation in the previous 2 weeks; inability to ambulate; clinical signs of unstable cardiovascular disease; hypoxemia during 6-minute walk test (oxygen saturation <85% with supplemental oxygen); inability to collect at least 7 of 14 days of baseline step counts; current participation in a cardiac or pulmonary rehabilitation program.

To identify potential participants, we searched hospital registries, screened physician schedules, solicited direct physician referrals through email, and used targeted patient advertising (paper flyers, digital screen ads, in-person presentations) in primary care or specialty clinics at Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center and pulmonary rehabilitation clinics in the community. This was followed by opt-in mailing and telephone outreach conducted by our research assistants.

Randomization and Intervention Delivery

As in prior studies, we used a 14-day run-in period of pedometer (Fitbit) use requiring at least 7 days of valid data (>200 steps per day) as a criterion for participants to be eligible for randomization. As the sample size is relatively small, we will use blocked randomization with varying block sizes and a computer-generated sequence of random numbers with a concealed and unpredictable allocation scheme.

Participants in the Mindful Steps intervention will receive the pedometer, access to the Mindful Steps website, and a schedule of in-person mind–body exercise classes as described in detail previously in this paper. All participants will continue pharmacological treatment and receive care through their usual providers. Participants in both groups will also receive an education handout from Harvard Health Publishing and Harvard Medical School titled "Walking for Health," which includes information on the health benefits of walking, how to get started on a walking program, and specific walking workouts [104].

Study Assessments

Table 2 outlines study feasibility and intervention acceptability and adherence measures that are being tracked to inform a future larger trial.

Table 2. Study feasibility and intervention acceptability and adherence measures.

Outcomes and measures	Description
Study feasibility	
Recruitment	Track recruitment rate by site and strategy (eg, clinic visits, mailings, advertisement sites, involvement of physician, etc.)
Retention	Track retention rate with acceptable retention defined as <20% dropouts
Intervention acceptability	
Qualitative interview	Semistructured interview at 6 months (in person) and 12 months (by phone) to assess patient experience, understand helpful components of the multimodal intervention, and specifically explore themes related to conceptual model
Physical Activity Enjoyment Scale [105]	8-item shortened version used to assess enjoyment of physical activity
Intervention adherence	
MBE[a] adherence	Track MBE class attendance, online video tutorial use, and logs of home practice
Web platform usage	Track logins to the website, clicks on education links, downloads and views of videos, and pedometer use

[a]MBE: mind–body exercise.

In addition, all participants will undergo testing to collect exploratory outcome measures at baseline, month 3 and 6 in-person, and month 9 and month 12 by phone. Table 3 outlines exploratory patient-centered outcomes including cognitive-behavioral and psychosocial measures, overall physical activity, disease-specific HRQL and symptoms, and physical function and exercise capacity.

At each time point, we will administer questionnaires and collect physical activity data. At in-person visits only, we will additionally perform the 6-minute walk test. All tests will be conducted by study staff who will be blinded to treatment assignment. We will also track potential adverse events and COPD- and HF-related exacerbations and hospitalizations at each testing visit to assess safety.

Qualitative interviews at 6 months and 12 months will further assess facilitators and barriers to participation and acceptability of the intervention and its multiple components. Additional questions will be guided by our conceptual model and explore themes of motivation, goal attainment, social support, self-reflection, and personal transformation.

Table 3. Patient-centered outcomes.

Measure	Description
Cognitive–behavioral and psychosocial	
Self-Efficacy for Exercise Scale [106]	9-item validated scale from McAuley's original barriers scale
Self-Efficacy for Managing Chronic Disease Scale [107]	6-item subscale from the Chronic Disease Self-Management Study
Intrinsic Motivation Inventory [108]	22-item validated scale with 4 subscales: interest/enjoyment, perceived competence, perceived choice, and pressure/tension
Patient Activation Measure [109]	13-item short form validated scale from Insignia Health
Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey [110]	20-item validated scale with 5 subdomains of tangible support, emotional support, informational support, affectionate support, and positive social interaction
Multidimensional Assessment of Interoceptive Awareness [111]	32-item validated scale with 5 subscales of body sensations, emotional reaction/attentional response, attention regulation, mind–body integration, trusting body sensations, assessing 8 domains of body awareness
CES-D[a] [112]	20-item validated scale; participants with CES-D score > 20 will be referred back to primary provider for evaluation
Physical activity	
Community Healthy Activities Model Program for Seniors Physical Activity Questionnaire [113]	41-item validated scale with leisure, household, occupational physical activity domains; allows estimation of weekly caloric expenditure
Pedometer [114]	Step counts measured by Fitbit pedometer; device worn during waking hours except when showering/bathing
Disease-specific HRQL[b]	
St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire [115,116]	Respiratory-specific extensively validated measure of HRQL; total score and subscales of activity, symptoms, and impact
Minnesota Living with HF[c] [117]	HF disease–specific extensively validated measure of HRQL
mMRC[d] Dyspnea scale [118]	5-item scale assessing breathlessness (part of BODE[e] index)
Physical function and exercise capacity	
PROMIS[f] Physical Function, Fatigue [119]	Short form 7-10 items; from NIH[g] toolbox PROMIS
6-minute walk test [120]	Distance walked in 6 minutes as a measure of exercise capacity, performed according to ATS[h] guidelines; subjects will use supplemental oxygen if already prescribed oxygen during activity

[a]CES-D: Center for Epidemiological Studies Depression scale.

[b]HRQL: health-related quality of life.

[c]HF: heart failure.

[d]mMRC: Modified Medical Research Council.

[e]BODE: body-mass index, airflow obstruction, dyspnea, and exercise.

[f]Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System.

[g]NIH: National Institutes of Health.

[h]ATS: American Thoracic Society.

Statistical Analysis

For study feasibility and intervention adherence, we will use descriptive statistics to evaluate recruitment and retention rates, attendance at mind–body exercise classes, and adherence with the online intervention (web-platform usage). We will consider study retention successful if the retention rate is at least 80% and if attendance at in-person classes is at least 70% (17/25 classes). Mean scores on the Physical Activity Enjoyment Scale at each time point will be reported [105].

To further evaluate intervention acceptability, 6-month and 12-month qualitative interviews will be recorded and transcribed verbatim. Thematic analysis will be informed by grounded theory methods based on our semistructured questions. Transcripts will be independently coded by at least 2 separate investigators to identify emergent themes in an iterative process until thematic saturation is reached. We will particularly search for themes that may give insights into factors mediating a shift in self-efficacy towards longer-term maintenance of walking and overall physical activity.

For each patient-centered outcome, repeated measures analyses will be performed using SAS PROC MIXED to evaluate trajectories over the course of the 4 time points for each group and the differences between the groups in these trajectories at each time point. Planned paired comparisons and Cohen's d effect sizes will also be computed to evaluate the magnitude of improvement between time points and group differences in change. These data will provide valuable information including what outcome domains and measures may demonstrate clinically meaningful changes in future models, the appropriate number of time points to use in a future clinical trial, and measures of variability within and between groups to inform the design of future studies. Measures considered sensitive to change will be those that indicate trends in improvement over time.

Results

Mindful Steps was funded in February 2017, approved by the institutional review board at Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center in January 2017 and at the University of Michigan in May 2017. Phase I intervention development was completed in March 2019, phase II data collection began in April 2019, and completion is expected by August 2021. A total of 41 subjects have been enrolled.

Discussion

Through the integration of a web-based physical activity intervention with a mind–body video curriculum and in-person mind–body exercise, we created a novel, multimodal program with the goal of increasing long-term physical activity adherence for patients with COPD and HF. Guided by a conceptual model, the intervention aims to target multiple factors underlying behavior change that collectively act to enhance and internalize self-efficacy, which may lead to a longer-term, more sustainable shift in physical activity behavior. This pilot will provide valuable information needed to design a future clinical trial further assessing efficacy of this multimodal approach.

Acknowledgments

Grant support:This study was supported by an award from the National Center for Complementary and Integrative Health (NCCIH) at the National Institutes of Health (NIH) (R34AT009354). Dr. Yeh was supported by K24AT009465. Dr Wayne was supported by K24AT009282. Dr. Rist was supported by K01HL128791. Its contents are solely the responsibility of the authors and do not necessarily represent the official views of the NCCIH or the NIH.

Conflicts of Interest

PW is the founder and sole owner of the Tree of Life Tai Chi Center. PW's interests were reviewed and are managed by the Brigham and Women's Hospital and Partners HealthCare in accordance with their conflict of interest policy. No other authors have conflicts to declare. The Tree of Life Tai Chi Center did not participate in developing or administering the intervention for this study.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Peer-review report.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 121 KB - resprot_v10i4e27826_app1.pdf]

References

1. Mannino DM, Buist AS. Global burden of COPD: risk factors, prevalence, and future trends. Lancet 2007 Sep 01;370(9589):765-773. [doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(07)61380-4] [Medline: 17765526]
2. Centers for Disease ControlPrevention (CDC). Deaths from chronic obstructive pulmonary disease--United States, 2000-2005. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2008 Nov 14;57(45):1229-1232 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 19008792]
3. Go AS, Mozaffarian D, Roger VL, Benjamin EJ, Berry JD, Borden WB, American Heart Association Statistics CommitteeStroke Statistics Subcommittee. Heart disease and stroke statistics--2013 update: a report from the American Heart Association. Circulation 2013 Jan 01;127(1):e6-e245 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1161/CIR.0b013e31828124ad] [Medline: 23239837]
4. Goldman L, Braudwald E. Primary Cardiology. Philadelphia: W. B. Saunders; Apr 23, 2003.

5. Mascarenhas J, Lourenço P, Lopes R, Azevedo A, Bettencourt P. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in heart failure. Prevalence, therapeutic and prognostic implications. Am Heart J 2008 Mar;155(3):521-525. [doi: 10.1016/j.ahj.2007.10.040] [Medline: 18294490]
6. Iversen KK, Kjaergaard J, Akkan D, Kober L, Torp-Pedersen C, Hassager C, ECHOS-Lung Function Study Group. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease in patients admitted with heart failure. J Intern Med 2008 Oct;264(4):361-369 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2796.2008.01975.x] [Medline: 18537871]
7. Coombs N, Stamatakis E, Lee I. Physical inactivity among older adults: Implications for life expectancy among non-overweight and overweight or obese individuals. Obesity Research & Clinical Practice 2015 Mar;9(2):175-179. [doi: 10.1016/j.orcp.2014.11.004]
8. Watz H, Waschki B, Meyer T, Magnussen H. Physical activity in patients with COPD. Eur Respir J 2009 Feb;33(2):262-272 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1183/09031936.00024608] [Medline: 19010994]
9. Pitta F, Troosters T, Spruit MA, Probst VS, Decramer M, Gosselink R. Characteristics of physical activities in daily life in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2005 May 1;171(9):972-977. [doi: 10.1164/rccm.200407-855OC] [Medline: 15665324]
10. Van Remoortel H, Hornikx M, Demeyer H, Langer D, Burtin C, Decramer M, et al. Daily physical activity in subjects with newly diagnosed COPD. Thorax 2013 Oct;68(10):962-963 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2013-203534] [Medline: 23604460]
11. Hurst JR, Vestbo J, Anzueto A, Locantore N, Müllerova H, Tal-Singer R, Evaluation of COPD Longitudinally to Identify Predictive Surrogate Endpoints (ECLIPSE) Investigators. Susceptibility to exacerbation in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. N Engl J Med 2010 Sep 16;363(12):1128-1138. [doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0909883] [Medline: 20843247]
12. Pitta F, Troosters T, Probst VS, Spruit MA, Decramer M, Gosselink R. Physical activity and hospitalization for exacerbation of COPD. Chest 2006 Mar;129(3):536-544. [doi: 10.1378/chest.129.3.536] [Medline: 16537849]
13. Vestbo J, Hurd SS, Agustí AG, Jones PW, Vogelmeier C, Anzueto A, et al. Global strategy for the diagnosis, management, and prevention of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: GOLD executive summa. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2013 Feb 15;187(4):347-365. [doi: 10.1164/rccm.201204-0596pp]
14. McNamara R, McKeough Z, McKenzie D, Alison J. Physical comorbidities affect physical activity in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a prospective cohort study. Respirology 2014 Aug;19(6):866-872 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/resp.12325] [Medline: 24909412]
15. Divo M, Cote C, de Torres JP, Casanova C, Marin JM, Pinto-Plata V, BODE Collaborative Group. Comorbidities and risk of mortality in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2012 Jul 15;186(2):155-161. [doi: 10.1164/rccm.201201-0034OC] [Medline: 22561964]
16. Van Remoortel H, Hornikx M, Langer D, Burtin C, Everaerts S, Verhamme P, et al. Risk factors and comorbidities in the preclinical stages of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2013 Nov 12:131112142312002. [doi: 10.1164/rccm.201307-1240oc]
17. Pandey A, Garg S, Khunger M, Darden D, Ayers C, Kumbhani DJ, et al. Dose-response relationship between physical activity and risk of heart failure: a meta-analysis. Circulation 2015 Nov 10;132(19):1786-1794. [doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.115.015853] [Medline: 26438781]
18. Cattadori G, Segurini C, Picozzi A, Padeletti L, Anzà C. Exercise and heart failure: an update. ESC Heart Fail 2018 Apr;5(2):222-232 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/ehf2.12225] [Medline: 29235244]
19. LaMonte MJ, Manson JE, Chomistek AK, Larson JC, Lewis CE, Bea JW, et al. Physical activity and incidence of heart failure in postmenopausal women. JACC Heart Fail 2018 Dec;6(12):983-995 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jchf.2018.06.020] [Medline: 30196073]
20. Moy ML, Teylan M, Weston NA, Gagnon DR, Garshick E. Daily step count predicts acute exacerbations in a US cohort with COPD. PLoS One 2013;8(4):e60400 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0060400] [Medline: 23593211]
21. Waschki B, Kirsten A, Holz O, Müller KC, Meyer T, Watz H, et al. Physical activity is the strongest predictor of all-cause mortality in patients with COPD: a prospective cohort study. Chest 2011 Aug;140(2):331-342. [doi: 10.1378/chest.10-2521] [Medline: 21273294]
22. Nguyen HQ, Chu L, Amy Liu I, Lee JS, Suh D, Korotzer B, et al. Associations between physical activity and 30-day readmission risk in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Ann Am Thorac Soc 2014 Jun;11(5):695-705. [doi: 10.1513/AnnalsATS.201401-017OC] [Medline: 24713094]
23. Vaes AW, Garcia-Aymerich J, Marott JL, Benet M, Groenen MT, Schnohr P, et al. Changes in physical activity and all-cause mortality in COPD. Eur Respir J 2014 Nov;44(5):1199-1209 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1183/09031936.00023214] [Medline: 25063247]
24. Garcia-Aymerich J, Lange P, Benet M, Schnohr P, Antó JM. Regular physical activity reduces hospital admission and mortality in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a population based cohort study. Thorax 2006 Sep;61(9):772-778 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/thx.2006.060145] [Medline: 16738033]
25. Moy ML, Teylan M, Weston NA, Gagnon DR, Danilack VA, Garshick E. Daily step count is associated with plasma C-reactive protein and IL-6 in a US cohort with COPD. Chest 2014 Mar 01;145(3):542-550. [doi: 10.1378/chest.13-1052] [Medline: 24091482]

26. Watz H, Pitta F, Rochester CL, Garcia-Aymerich J, ZuWallack R, Troosters T, et al. An official European Respiratory Society statement on physical activity in COPD. Eur Respir J 2014 Dec;44(6):1521-1537 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1183/09031936.00046814] [Medline: 25359358]
27. Ades PA, Keteyian SJ, Balady GJ, Houston-Miller N, Kitzman DW, Mancini DM, et al. Cardiac rehabilitation exercise and self-care for chronic heart failure. JACC Heart Fail 2013 Dec;1(6):540-547 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jchf.2013.09.002] [Medline: 24622007]
28. Williams NH. Promoting physical activity in primary care. BMJ 2011 Nov 04;343:d6615. [doi: 10.1136/bmj.d6615] [Medline: 22058135]
29. Johnston KN, Young M, Grimmer KA, Antic R, Frith PA. Barriers to, and facilitators for, referral to pulmonary rehabilitation in COPD patients from the perspective of Australian general practitioners: a qualitative study. Prim Care Respir J 2013 Sep;22(3):319-324 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4104/pcrj.2013.00062] [Medline: 23797679]
30. Johnston K, Grimmer-Somers K. Pulmonary rehabilitation: overwhelming evidence but lost in translation? Physiother Can 2010;62(4):368-373 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3138/physio.62.4.368] [Medline: 21886377]
31. Forman DE, Sanderson BK, Josephson RA, Raikhelkar J, Bittner V, American College of Cardiology's Prevention of Cardiovascular Disease Section. Heart failure as a newly approved diagnosis for cardiac rehabilitation: challenges and opportunities. J Am Coll Cardiol 2015 Jun 23;65(24):2652-2659 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2015.04.052] [Medline: 26088305]
32. Golwala H, Pandey A, Ju C, Butler J, Yancy C, Bhatt D, et al. Temporal trends and factors associated with cardiac rehabilitation referral among patients hospitalized with heart failure: findings from get with the guidelines-heart failure registry. Journal of the American College of Cardiology 2015 Mar;65(10):A1014. [doi: 10.1016/s0735-1097(15)61014-2]
33. McCarthy B, Casey D, Devane D, Murphy K, Murphy E, Lacasse Y. Pulmonary rehabilitation for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2015 Feb 23(2):CD003793. [doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD003793.pub3] [Medline: 25705944]
34. Spruit MA, Singh SJ, Garvey C, ZuWallack R, Nici L, Rochester C, et al. An official American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society statement: key concepts and advances in pulmonary rehabilitation. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2013 Oct 15;188(8):e13-e64. [doi: 10.1164/rccm.201309-1634ST] [Medline: 24127811]
35. Keating A, Lee A, Holland AE. What prevents people with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease from attending pulmonary rehabilitation? A systematic review. Chron Respir Dis 2011;8(2):89-99 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1479972310393756] [Medline: 21596892]
36. Fischer MJ, Scharloo M, Abbink JJ, van 't Hul AJ, van Ranst D, Rudolphus A, et al. Drop-out and attendance in pulmonary rehabilitation: the role of clinical and psychosocial variables. Respir Med 2009 Oct;103(10):1564-1571 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2008.11.020] [Medline: 19481919]
37. Ries AL, Kaplan RM, Myers R, Prewitt LM. Maintenance after pulmonary rehabilitation in chronic lung disease: a randomized trial. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2003 Mar 15;167(6):880-888. [doi: 10.1164/rccm.200204-318OC] [Medline: 12505859]
38. Beauchamp MK, Evans R, Janaudis-Ferreira T, Goldstein RS, Brooks D. Systematic review of supervised exercise programs after pulmonary rehabilitation in individuals with COPD. Chest 2013 Oct;144(4):1124-1133. [doi: 10.1378/chest.12-2421] [Medline: 23429931]
39. Imamura S, Inagaki T, Terada J, Nagashima K, Katsura H, Tatsumi K. Long-term efficacy of pulmonary rehabilitation with home-based or low frequent maintenance programs in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a meta-analysis. Ann Palliat Med 2020 Sep;9(5):2606-2615 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.21037/apm-19-581] [Medline: 32819118]
40. Spencer L, McKeough Z. Maintaining the benefits following pulmonary rehabilitation: Achievable or not? Respirology 2019 Sep;24(9):909-915 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/resp.13518] [Medline: 30891887]
41. Robinson H, Williams V, Curtis F, Bridle C, Jones AW. Facilitators and barriers to physical activity following pulmonary rehabilitation in COPD: a systematic review of qualitative studies. NPJ Prim Care Respir Med 2018 Jun 04;28(1):19 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41533-018-0085-7] [Medline: 29867117]
42. Okwose NC, O'Brien N, Charman S, Cassidy S, Brodie D, Bailey K, et al. Overcoming barriers to engagement and adherence to a home-based physical activity intervention for patients with heart failure: a qualitative focus group study. BMJ Open 2020 Sep 21;10(9):e036382 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2019-036382] [Medline: 32958484]
43. Ott MJ. JPN 2004 Jul 01;42(7):22-29. [doi: 10.3928/02793695-20040701-04]
44. Vago D. Mapping modalities of self-awareness in mindfulness practice: a potential mechanism for clarifying habits of mind. Ann N Y Acad Sci 2014 Jan;1307:28-42. [doi: 10.1111/nyas.12270] [Medline: 24117699]
45. Vago DR, Silbersweig DA. Self-awareness, self-regulation, and self-transcendence (S-ART): a framework for understanding the neurobiological mechanisms of mindfulness. Front Hum Neurosci 2012;6:296 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fnhum.2012.00296] [Medline: 23112770]
46. Cramer H, Lauche R, Moebus S, Michalsen A, Langhorst J, Dobos G, et al. Predictors of health behavior change after an integrative medicine inpatient program. Int J Behav Med 2014;21(5):775-783. [doi: 10.1007/s12529-013-9354-6] [Medline: 25356456]
47. Bryan S, Pinto Zipp G, Parasher R. The effects of yoga on psychosocial variables and exercise adherence: a randomized, controlled pilot study. Altern Ther Health Med 2012;18(5):50-59. [Medline: 22894891]

48. Robinson H, Williams V, Curtis F, Bridle C, Jones AW. Facilitators and barriers to physical activity following pulmonary rehabilitation in COPD: a systematic review of qualitative studies. NPJ Prim Care Respir Med 2018 Jun 04;28(1):19 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41533-018-0085-7] [Medline: 29867117]
49. Steele BG, Belza B, Cain KC, Coppersmith J, Lakshminarayan S, Howard J, et al. A randomized clinical trial of an activity and exercise adherence intervention in chronic pulmonary disease. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2008 Mar;89(3):404-412. [doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2007.11.003] [Medline: 18295615]
50. Liu W, Wang C, Lin H, Lin S, Lee K, Lo Y, et al. Efficacy of a cell phone-based exercise programme for COPD. Eur Respir J 2008 Sep;32(3):651-659 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1183/09031936.00104407] [Medline: 18508824]
51. Dorsch MP, Farris KB, Bleske BE, Koelling TM. A web application for self-monitoring improves symptoms in chronic systolic heart failure. Telemed J E Health 2015 Apr;21(4):267-270. [doi: 10.1089/tmj.2014.0095] [Medline: 25654615]
52. Nolan RP, Payne AY, Ross H, White M, D'Antono B, Chan S, et al. An internet-based counseling intervention with email reminders that promotes self-care in adults with chronic heart failure: randomized controlled trial protocol. JMIR Res Protoc 2014 Jan 30;3(1):e5 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/resprot.2957] [Medline: 24480783]
53. de Blok BM, de Greef MH, ten Hacken NH, Sprenger SR, Postema K, Wempe JB. The effects of a lifestyle physical activity counseling program with feedback of a pedometer during pulmonary rehabilitation in patients with COPD: a pilot study. Patient Educ Couns 2006 Apr;61(1):48-55. [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2005.02.005] [Medline: 16455222]
54. Nguyen H, Gill DP, Wolpin S, Steele BG, Benditt JO. Pilot study of a cell phone-based exercise persistence intervention post-rehabilitation for COPD. Int J Chron Obstruct Pulmon Dis 2009;4:301-313 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2147/copd.s6643] [Medline: 19750190]
55. Nguyen HQ, Donesky D, Reinke LF, Wolpin S, Chyall L, Benditt JO, et al. Internet-based dyspnea self-management support for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. J Pain Symptom Manage 2013 Jul;46(1):43-55 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2012.06.015] [Medline: 23073395]
56. Voncken-Brewster V, Tange H, Moser A, Nagykaldi Z, de Vries H, van der Weijden T. Integrating a tailored e-health self-management application for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease patients into primary care: a pilot study. BMC Fam Pract 2014 Jan 08;15:4 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2296-15-4] [Medline: 24400676]
57. Nguyen HQ, Carrieri-Kohlman V, Rankin SH, Slaughter R, Stulbarg MS. Is Internet-based support for dyspnea self-management in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease possible? Results of a pilot study. Heart Lung 2005;34(1):51-62. [doi: 10.1016/j.hrtlng.2004.06.005] [Medline: 15647734]
58. Spittaels H, De Bourdeaudhuij I, Vandelanotte C. Evaluation of a website-delivered computer-tailored intervention for increasing physical activity in the general population. Prev Med 2007 Mar;44(3):209-217. [doi: 10.1016/j.ypmed.2006.11.010] [Medline: 17197015]
59. Burkow TM, Vognild LK, Østengen G, Johnsen E, Risberg MJ, Bratvold A, et al. Internet-enabled pulmonary rehabilitation and diabetes education in group settings at home: a preliminary study of patient acceptability. BMC Med Inform Decis Mak 2013 Mar 05;13:33 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1472-6947-13-33] [Medline: 23496829]
60. Carr LJ, Bartee RT, Dorozynski C, Broomfield JF, Smith ML, Smith DT. Internet-delivered behavior change program increases physical activity and improves cardiometabolic disease risk factors in sedentary adults: results of a randomized controlled trial. Prev Med 2008 May;46(5):431-438. [doi: 10.1016/j.ypmed.2007.12.005] [Medline: 18207228]
61. Kuijpers W, Groen WG, Aaronson NK, van HWH. A systematic review of web-based interventions for patient empowerment and physical activity in chronic diseases: relevance for cancer survivors. J Med Internet Res 2013 Feb;15(2):e37 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2281] [Medline: 23425685]
62. Richardson CR, Newton TL, Abraham JJ, Sen A, Jimbo M, Swartz AM. A meta-analysis of pedometer-based walking interventions and weight loss. Ann Fam Med 2008;6(1):69-77 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1370/afm.761] [Medline: 18195317]
63. Bravata DM, Smith-Spangler C, Sundaram V, Gienger AL, Lin N, Lewis R, et al. Using pedometers to increase physical activity and improve health: a systematic review. JAMA 2007 Nov 21;298(19):2296-2304. [doi: 10.1001/jama.298.19.2296] [Medline: 18029834]
64. Richardson CR, Mehari KS, McIntyre LG, Janney AW, Fortlage LA, Sen A, et al. A randomized trial comparing structured and lifestyle goals in an internet-mediated walking program for people with type 2 diabetes. Int J Behav Nutr Phys Act 2007 Nov 16;4:59 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1479-5868-4-59] [Medline: 18021411]
65. Richardson CR, Brown BB, Foley S, Dial KS, Lowery JC. Feasibility of adding enhanced pedometer feedback to nutritional counseling for weight loss. J Med Internet Res 2005 Nov 17;7(5):e56 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.7.5.e56] [Medline: 16403720]
66. Rabinovich RA, Louvaris Z, Raste Y, Langer D, Van Remoortel H, Giavedoni S, PROactive Consortium. Validity of physical activity monitors during daily life in patients with COPD. Eur Respir J 2013 Nov;42(5):1205-1215 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1183/09031936.00134312] [Medline: 23397303]
67. Evers KE. eHealth promotion: the use of the internet for health promotion. Am J Health Promot 2006;20(4):suppl 1-s7, iii. [doi: 10.4278/0890-1171-20.4.1] [Medline: 16555803]
68. Webb TL, Joseph J, Yardley L, Michie S. Using the internet to promote health behavior change: a systematic review and meta-analysis of the impact of theoretical basis, use of behavior change techniques, and mode of delivery on efficacy. J Med Internet Res 2010 Feb;12(1):e4 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.1376] [Medline: 20164043]

69. Samoocha D, Bruinvels DJ, Elbers NA, Anema JR, van DBAJ. Effectiveness of web-based interventions on patient empowerment: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Med Internet Res 2010 Jun;12(2):e23 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.1286] [Medline: 20581001]
70. Wan ES, Kantorowski A, Homsy D, Teylan M, Kadri R, Richardson CR, et al. Promoting physical activity in COPD: Insights from a randomized trial of a web-based intervention and pedometer use. Respir Med 2017 Sep;130:102-110 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2017.07.057] [Medline: 29206627]
71. Wan ES, Kantorowski A, Polak M, Kadri R, Richardson CR, Gagnon DR, et al. Long-term effects of web-based pedometer-mediated intervention on COPD exacerbations. Respir Med 2020 Feb;162:105878 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2020.105878] [Medline: 32056676]
72. Robinson SA, Shimada SL, Quigley KS, Moy ML. A web-based physical activity intervention benefits persons with low self-efficacy in COPD: results from a randomized controlled trial. J Behav Med 2019 Dec;42(6):1082-1090. [doi: 10.1007/s10865-019-00042-3] [Medline: 30980223]
73. Moy M, Blackstock F, Nici L. Technology to enhance engagement in physical activity. In: Robinson SA, Troosters T, Moy M, editors. Enhancing Patient Engagement in Pulmonary Healthcare the Art and Science. New York: Humana Press; 2020:133-156.
74. Moy ML, Collins RJ, Martinez CH, Kadri R, Roman P, Holleman RG, et al. An internet-mediated pedometer-based program improves health-related quality-of-life domains and daily step counts in COPD: a randomized controlled trial. Chest 2015 Jul;148(1):128-137 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1378/chest.14-1466] [Medline: 25811395]
75. Moy ML, Weston NA, Wilson EJ, Hess ML, Richardson CR. A pilot study of an internet walking program and pedometer in COPD. Respir Med 2012 Sep;106(9):1342-1350 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2012.06.013] [Medline: 22795984]
76. Boekaerts M, Pintrich PR, Zeidner M, editors. Handbook of Self-Regulation. Cambridge, MA: Academic Press; 2005.
77. Cameron L, Leventhal H, Leventhal H. The Self-Regulation of Health and Illness Behaviour. London: Routledge; Jan 2003:1-352.
78. Locke E, Latham G. A Theory of Goal Setting & Task Performance. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, Inc; 1990.
79. Moy ML, Martinez CH, Kadri R, Roman P, Holleman RG, Kim HM, et al. Long-term effects of an internet-mediated pedometer-based walking program for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: randomized controlled trial. J Med Internet Res 2016 Aug 08;18(8):e215 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.5622] [Medline: 27502583]
80. Bandura A. Self-efficacy: Toward a unifying theory of behavioral change. Psychological Review 1977;84(2):191-215. [doi: 10.1037/0033-295X.84.2.191]
81. McAuley E, Szabo A, Gothe N, Olson EA. Self-efficacy: implications for physical activity, function, and functional limitations in older adults. Am J Lifestyle Med 2011 Jul;5(4):361-369 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1559827610392704] [Medline: 24353482]
82. Fischer M, Fugate-Woods N, Wayne PM. Use of pragmatic community-based interventions to enhance recruitment and adherence in a randomized trial of Tai Chi for women with osteopenia. Menopause 2014;21(11):1181-1189. [doi: 10.1097/gme.0000000000000257]
83. Yang Y, Decelle S, Reed M, Rosengren K, Schlagal R, Greene J. Subjective experiences of older adults practicing taiji and qigong. J Aging Res 2011;2011:650210 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4061/2011/650210] [Medline: 21773028]
84. Wu E, Barnes DE, Ackerman SL, Lee J, Chesney M, Mehling WE. Preventing Loss of Independence through Exercise (PLIÉ): qualitative analysis of a clinical trial in older adults with dementia. Aging Ment Health 2015;19(4):353-362. [doi: 10.1080/13607863.2014.935290] [Medline: 25022459]
85. Bailey PH. The dyspnea-anxiety-dyspnea cycle--COPD patients' stories of breathlessness: "It's scary /when you can't breathe". Qual Health Res 2004 Jul;14(6):760-778. [doi: 10.1177/1049732304265973] [Medline: 15200799]
86. Chen Y, Hunt MA, Campbell KL, Peill K, Reid WD. The effect of Tai Chi on four chronic conditions-cancer, osteoarthritis, heart failure and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a systematic review and meta-analyses. Br J Sports Med 2016 Apr;50(7):397-407. [doi: 10.1136/bjsports-2014-094388] [Medline: 26383108]
87. Lee C, Crawford C, Hickey A, Active Self-Care Therapies for Pain (PACT) Working Group. Mind-body therapies for the self-management of chronic pain symptoms. Pain Med 2014 Apr;15 Suppl 1:S21-S39. [doi: 10.1111/pme.12383] [Medline: 24734857]
88. Wang C, Schmid CH, Rones R, Kalish R, Yinh J, Goldenberg DL, et al. A randomized trial of tai chi for fibromyalgia. N Engl J Med 2010 Aug 19;363(8):743-754 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa0912611] [Medline: 20818876]
89. Wang C, Schmid CH, Hibberd PL, Kalish R, Roubenoff R, Rones R, et al. Tai Chi is effective in treating knee osteoarthritis: a randomized controlled trial. Arthritis Rheum 2009 Nov 15;61(11):1545-1553 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/art.24832] [Medline: 19877092]
90. Zijlstra G, van Haastregt JCM, van Rossum E, van Eijk JTM, Yardley L, Kempen GIJM. Interventions to reduce fear of falling in community-living older people: a systematic review. J Am Geriatr Soc 2007 Apr;55(4):603-615. [doi: 10.1111/j.1532-5415.2007.01148.x] [Medline: 17397441]
91. Hackney M, Wolf S. Impact of Tai Chi Chu'an practice on balance and mobility in older adults: an integrative review of 20 years of research. J Geriatr Phys Ther 2014;37(3):127-135. [doi: 10.1519/JPT.0b013e3182abe784] [Medline: 24406709]

92. Taylor-Piliae RE, Haskell WL, Waters CM, Froelicher ES. Change in perceived psychosocial status following a 12-week Tai Chi exercise programme. J Adv Nurs 2006 May;54(3):313-329. [doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2648.2006.03809.x] [Medline: 16629916]
93. Deci EL, Eghrari H, Patrick BC, Leone DR. Facilitating internalization: the self-determination theory perspective. J Pers 1994 Mar;62(1):119-142. [doi: 10.1111/j.1467-6494.1994.tb00797.x] [Medline: 8169757]
94. Simmons LA, Wolever RQ. Integrative health coaching and motivational interviewing: synergistic approaches to behavior change in healthcare. Glob Adv Health Med 2013 Jul;2(4):28-35 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.7453/gahmj.2013.037] [Medline: 24416683]
95. Dalkey N, Helmer O. An experimental application of the DELPHI method to the use of experts. Management Science 1963 Apr;9(3):458-467. [doi: 10.1287/mnsc.9.3.458]
96. Black N, Murphy M, Lamping D, McKee M, Sanderson C, Askham J, et al. Consensus development methods: a review of best practice in creating clinical guidelines. J Health Serv Res Policy 1999 Oct;4(4):236-248. [doi: 10.1177/135581969900400410] [Medline: 10623041]
97. Moy ML, Janney AW, Nguyen HQ, Matthess KR, Cohen M, Garshick E, et al. Use of pedometer and Internet-mediated walking program in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. J Rehabil Res Dev 2010;47(5):485-496 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1682/jrrd.2009.07.0091] [Medline: 20803392]
98. Krein SL, Metreger T, Kadri R, Hughes M, Kerr EA, Piette JD, et al. Veterans walk to beat back pain: study rationale, design and protocol of a randomized trial of a pedometer-based internet mediated intervention for patients with chronic low back pain. BMC Musculoskelet Disord 2010 Sep 13;11:205 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2474-11-205] [Medline: 20836856]
99. Martinez CH, Moy ML, Nguyen HQ, Cohen M, Kadri R, Roman P, et al. Taking Healthy Steps: rationale, design and baseline characteristics of a randomized trial of a pedometer-based Internet-mediated walking program in veterans with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. BMC Pulm Med 2014 Feb 03;14:12 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2466-14-12] [Medline: 24491137]
100. Yeh GY, McCarthy EP, Wayne PM, Stevenson LW, Wood MJ, Forman D, et al. Tai chi exercise in patients with chronic heart failure: a randomized clinical trial. Arch Intern Med 2011 Apr 25;171(8):750-757 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/archinternmed.2011.150] [Medline: 21518942]
101. Yeh G, Roberts DH, Wayne PM, Davis RB, Quilty MT, Phillips RS. Tai chi exercise for patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: a pilot study. Respir Care 2010 Nov;55(11):1475-1482 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 20979675]
102. Yeh GY, Wayne PM, Litrownik D, Roberts DH, Davis RB, Moy ML. Tai chi mind-body exercise in patients with COPD: study protocol for a randomized controlled trial. Trials 2014 Aug 28;15:337 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1745-6215-15-337] [Medline: 25168853]
103. Moy ML, Wayne PM, Litrownik D, Beach D, Klings ES, Davis RB, et al. Long-term Exercise After Pulmonary Rehabilitation (LEAP): design and rationale of a randomized controlled trial of Tai Chi. Contemp Clin Trials 2015 Nov;45(Pt B):458-467 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.cct.2015.09.004] [Medline: 26362690]
104. Walking for health. Harvard Health Publishing. URL: https://www.health.harvard.edu/exercise-and-fitness/walking-for-health [accessed 2021-01-02]
105. Mullen SP, Olson EA, Phillips SM, Szabo AN, Wójcicki TR, Mailey EL, et al. Measuring enjoyment of physical activity in older adults: invariance of the physical activity enjoyment scale (paces) across groups and time. Int J Behav Nutr Phys Act 2011 Sep 27;8:103 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1479-5868-8-103] [Medline: 21951520]
106. Resnick B, Jenkins LS. Testing the reliability and validity of the Self-Efficacy for Exercise scale. Nurs Res 2000;49(3):154-159. [doi: 10.1097/00006199-200005000-00007] [Medline: 10882320]
107. Lorig K, Sobel D, Ritter P, Laurent D, Hobbs M. Effect of a self-management program on patients with chronic disease. Eff Clin Pract 2001;4(6):256-262. [Medline: 11769298]
108. McAuley E, Duncan T, Tammen VV. Psychometric properties of the Intrinsic Motivation Inventory in a competitive sport setting: a confirmatory factor analysis. Res Q Exerc Sport 1989 Mar;60(1):48-58. [doi: 10.1080/02701367.1989.10607413] [Medline: 2489825]
109. Hibbard JH, Stockard J, Mahoney ER, Tusler M. Development of the Patient Activation Measure (PAM): conceptualizing and measuring activation in patients and consumers. Health Serv Res 2004 Aug;39(4 Pt 1):1005-1026 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1475-6773.2004.00269.x] [Medline: 15230939]
110. Sherbourne CD, Stewart AL. The MOS social support survey. Social Science & Medicine 1991 Jan;32(6):705-714. [doi: 10.1016/0277-9536(91)90150-B]
111. Mehling WE, Price C, Daubenmier JJ, Acree M, Bartmess E, Stewart A. The Multidimensional Assessment of Interoceptive Awareness (MAIA). PLoS One 2012;7(11):e48230 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0048230] [Medline: 23133619]
112. Radloff LS. The CES-D Scale: a self-report depression scale for research in the general population. Applied Psychological Measurement 2016 Jul 26;1(3):385-401. [doi: 10.1177/014662167700100306]

113. Stewart AL, Mills KM, King AC, Haskell WL, Gillis D, Ritter PL. CHAMPS physical activity questionnaire for older adults: outcomes for interventions. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2001 Jul;33(7):1126-1141. [doi: 10.1097/00005768-200107000-00010] [Medline: 11445760]
114. Matthews CE, Hagströmer M, Pober DM, Bowles HR. Best practices for using physical activity monitors in population-based research. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2012 Jan;44(1 Suppl 1):S68-S76 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1249/MSS.0b013e3182399e5b] [Medline: 22157777]
115. Jones PW, Quirk FH, Baveystock CM, Littlejohns P. A self-complete measure of health status for chronic airflow limitation. The St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire. Am Rev Respir Dis 1992 Jun;145(6):1321-1327. [doi: 10.1164/ajrccm/145.6.1321] [Medline: 1595997]
116. Jones PW. St. George's Respiratory Questionnaire: MCID. COPD 2005 Mar;2(1):75-79. [doi: 10.1081/copd-200050513] [Medline: 17136966]
117. Rector TS, Cohn JN. Assessment of patient outcome with the Minnesota Living with Heart Failure questionnaire: Reliability and validity during a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of pimobendan. American Heart Journal 1992 Oct;124(4):1017-1025 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/0002-8703(92)90986-6]
118. Munari AB, Gulart AA, Dos Santos K, Venâncio RS, Karloh M, Mayer AF. Modified medical research council dyspnea scale in GOLD classification better reflects physical activities of daily living. Respir Care 2018 Jan;63(1):77-85 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4187/respcare.05636] [Medline: 28874609]
119. Rose M, Bjorner J, Becker J, Fries J, Ware J. Evaluation of a preliminary physical function item bank supported the expected advantages of the Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System (PROMIS). J Clin Epidemiol 2008 Jan;61(1):17-33. [doi: 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2006.06.025] [Medline: 18083459]
120. Rasekaba T, Lee A, Naughton M, Williams T, Holland A. The six-minute walk test: a useful metric for the cardiopulmonary patient. Intern Med J 2009 Aug;39(8):495-501. [doi: 10.1111/j.1445-5994.2008.01880.x] [Medline: 19732197]

Abbreviations

COPD: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
HRQL: health-related quality of life
HF: heart failure

Edited by T Derrick; submitted 09.02.21; this is a non–peer-reviewed article;accepted 22.02.21; published 29.04.21.

Please cite as:
Litrownik D, Gilliam EA, Wayne PM, Richardson CR, Kadri R, Rist PM, Moy ML, Yeh GY
Development of a Novel Intervention (Mindful Steps) to Promote Long-Term Walking Behavior in Chronic Cardiopulmonary Disease: Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Trial
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e27826
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e27826
doi:10.2196/27826
PMID:33913819

Protocol

Uncovering the Bone-Muscle Interaction and Its Implications for the Health and Function of Older Adults (the Wellderly Project): Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Crossover Trial

Cassandra Smith[1,2], MSc; Xuzhu Lin[1], PhD; David Scott[2,3,4], PhD; Tara C Brennan-Speranza[5], PhD; Ahmed Al Saedi[2,6], PhD; Alba Moreno-Asso[1,2], PhD; Mary Woessner[1], PhD; Ebrahim Bani Hassan[2,6], PhD; Nir Eynon[1], PhD; Gustavo Duque[2,6], MD; Itamar Levinger[2,7], PhD

[1]Institute for Health and Sport, Victoria University, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

[2]Australian Institute for Musculoskeletal Science, University of Melbourne and Western Health, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

[3]Institute for Physical Activity and Nutrition, School of Exercise and Nutrition Sciences, Deakin University, Geelong, VIC, Australia

[4]Department of Medicine, School of Clinical Sciences at Monash Health, Monash University, Clayton, VIC, Australia

[5]School of Medical Sciences and School of Public Health, Faculty of Medicine and Health, University of Sydney, New South Wales, Australia

[6]Department of Medicine-Western Health, The University of Melbourne, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

[7]Institute for Health and Sport, Victoria University, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

Corresponding Author:
Itamar Levinger, PhD
Institute for Health and Sport
Victoria University
PO Box 14428
Melbourne, VIC
Australia
Phone: 61 399195343
Email: itamar.levinger@vu.edu.au

Abstract

Background: Bone and muscle are closely linked anatomically, biochemically, and metabolically. Acute exercise affects both bone and muscle, implying a crosstalk between the two systems. However, how these two systems communicate is still largely unknown. We will explore the role of undercarboxylated osteocalcin (ucOC) in this crosstalk. ucOC is involved in glucose metabolism and has a potential role in muscle maintenance and metabolism.

Objective: The proposed trial will determine if circulating ucOC levels in older adults at baseline and following acute exercise are associated with parameters of muscle function and if the ucOC response to exercise varies between older adults with low muscle quality and those with normal or high muscle quality.

Methods: A total of 54 men and women aged 60 years or older with no history of diabetes and warfarin and vitamin K use will be recruited. Screening tests will be performed, including those for functional, anthropometric, and clinical presentation. On the basis of muscle quality, a combined equation of lean mass (leg appendicular skeletal muscle mass in kg) and strength (leg press; one-repetition maximum), participants will be stratified into a high or low muscle function group and randomized into the controlled crossover acute intervention. Three visits will be performed approximately 7 days apart, and acute aerobic exercise, acute resistance exercise, and a control session (rest) will be completed in any order. Our primary outcome for this study is the effect of acute exercise on ucOC in older adults with low muscle function and those with high muscle function.

Results: The trial is active and ongoing. Recruitment began in February 2018, and 38 participants have completed the study as of May 26, 2019.

Conclusions: This study will provide novel insights into bone and muscle crosstalk in older adults, potentially identifying new clinical biomarkers and mechanistic targets for drug treatments for sarcopenia and other related musculoskeletal conditions.

Trial Registration: Australia New Zealand Clinical Trials Registry ACTRN12618001756213; https://www.anzctr.org.au/Trial/Registration/TrialReview.aspx?id=375925.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/18777

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e18777) doi:10.2196/18777

KEYWORDS

acute exercise; clinical trial; bone; adult; aging; osteocalcin; muscles; sarcopenia; progenitor cells; stem cells

Introduction

Background

Adults reach their peak muscle and bone mass in the third decade of life, after which an age-related loss of skeletal muscle and bone mass occurs [1,2]. Under certain conditions, for reasons that are not fully understood, this loss of bone mass (osteoporosis) and muscle (sarcopenia) is accelerated and, in some cases, occurs concurrently [3-5]. Emerging evidence suggests that this parallel and exponential loss of bone and muscle mass and strength is driven, at least in part, by bone and muscle crosstalk. The skeleton and skeletal muscle are closely linked anatomically, biochemically, and metabolically and modulate each other in endocrine and paracrine manners [6]. Many factors may be involved in this crosstalk, including genetics, changes in vitamin D and parathyroid hormone (PTH) levels, aging, increased levels of systemic and local inflammatory markers (ie, interleukin-6 [IL-6] and tumor necrosis factor), obesity and adipokines, mechanical loading, and altered hormones (ie, osteocalcin, resistin, and myostatin) [7,8]. The exact mechanisms involved in this crosstalk remain partially explored, although it has been proposed that undercarboxylated osteocalcin (ucOC) and possibly circulating osteoprogenitor (COP) cells may be mediators [6,9-12].

Serum total osteocalcin (tOC) is an osteoblast-specific secreted protein within the circulation that can be present in two major forms, as follows: γ-carboxylated osteocalcin (cOC) and ucOC lacking γ-carboxylation at one or more sites [13]. cOC, which is predominantly located in bone, is at least partly involved in bone mineralization, whereas ucOC has been shown to be involved in glucose metabolism—at least in mice—with new evidence suggesting a role in influencing muscle mass and strength [10,14-24]. Osteocalcin-deficient mice have reduced muscle mass and strength [17], and lower ucOC levels following hindlimb immobilization in rats are associated with reduced muscle mass and muscle force [25]. Treatment with ucOC can increase the cross-sectional area of the extensor digitorum longus, improve grip strength in mice, and stimulate myotube formation in C2C12 myoblast cultures in vitro [16]. In humans, we and others have shown that exercise increases serum ucOC levels and improves muscle metabolism and whole-body glucose control [10], most likely via increased insulin signaling protein levels within skeletal muscle, and that a decreased ratio of ucOC/tOC correlates with lower muscle strength in older women [19]. However, the effect of acute exercise on ucOC in older adults remains unknown; in particular, the role of ucOC in human myotubes and its association with muscle function parameters (ie, strength and mass) remain unclear.

Exercise causes a series of physiological responses in the bone and skeletal muscle, improving glucose regulation and insulin sensitivity and, importantly, promoting pro-osteogenic factors, including increasing bone formation biomarkers such as osteocalcin [26-31]. Exercise is a known nonpharmacological approach to improving bone health, reducing the risk of osteoporosis, and, importantly, concomitantly improving muscle function [32-35]. Thus, exercise represents an efficacious approach in older persons to reduce age-associated alterations related to sarcopenia, which currently has no available drug treatments. Evidence suggests that various mechanical factors including exercise stimulate the differentiation of mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) into osteoblasts [36,37]. COP cells circulate within the blood and are MSC-like with osteogenic potential and a precursor for the osteoblastic lineage and potentially osteocalcin [11]. It remains unknown whether exercise, with stimuli promoting pro-osteogenic factors (ie, high load bearing resistance exercise [RE], impact, and jumping exercise), can mitigate the aging process in skeletal muscle and bone through its effect on COP cell levels and therefore osteocalcin [38]. Even a single acute bout of exercise (ie, aerobic exercises [AERs] and REs) elicits positive effects on the bone endocrine and biomarker response and can increase ucOC and insulin sensitivity [9,10,39-42]. However, the exact mechanism by which ucOC influences skeletal muscle function, strength, and metabolism in older adults remains unclear.

Objectives

The primary objective of this study is to determine the change in circulating ucOC following acute exercise interventions between older adults with low and high muscle function (stratified based on leg muscle quality [LMQ]; see the *Lower Limb Maximal Strength and LMQ* section for the LMQ equation). To extend the current knowledge of ucOC in humans, and as an adjunct to this study, we will also perform in vitro experiments on cultured primary myotubes to uncover the mechanistic pathways of action of ucOC. In addition, as a secondary objective, we will aim to quantify the lineage of COP cells before and after exercise, as COP cells can potentially act as a regeneration and antiaging inducible factor and a precursor for osteocalcin.

Hypotheses

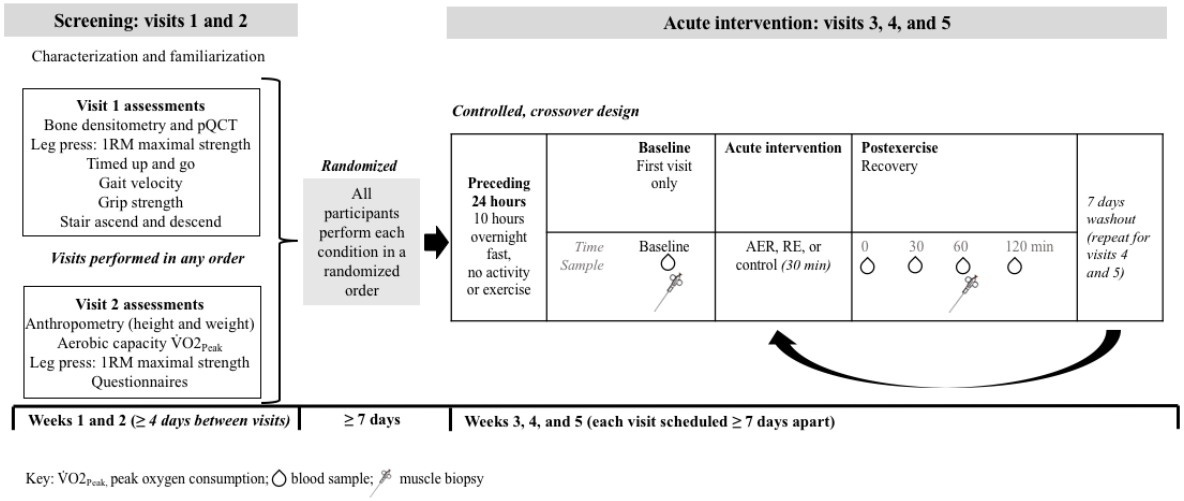
We hypothesize that older adults with lower muscle function, compared to those with normal or higher muscle function, will (1) be characterized by lower levels of circulating ucOC and those with lower ucOC will be associated with poorer glucose control and (2) be characterized by abnormal skeletal muscle signaling (muscle hypertrophic or atrophic pathways). Both AER and RE will increase ucOC; however, we hypothesize that this will be to a greater degree in those with lower muscle function. We will test these hypotheses at baseline and after acute exercise. This project has the potential to identify novel biomarkers for interactions between bone and muscle, with implications for future drug targets or clinical interventions and the management of those with or at risk of sarcopenia or reduced muscle function.

Methods

Design

This study is a randomized controlled crossover trial (Figure 1) approved by the Melbourne Health (MH) Human Research Ethics Committee (reference number: 2017/08) and is registered with the Australian New Zealand Clinical Trials Registry (trial number: ACTRN12618001756213). The trial is a multicenter clinical trial conducted at the Institute for Health and Sport, Victoria University, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia, and the Australian Institute for Musculoskeletal Science (AIMSS) in Western Health, St Albans, Victoria, Australia. The trial will be conducted in accordance with the Helsinki Declaration, and reporting of the study will adhere to the CONSORT (Consolidates Standards of Reporting Trials) guidelines [43,44].

Figure 1. Study design. 1RM: one-repetition maximum; AER: aerobic exercise; pQCT: peripheral quantitative computed tomography; RE: resistance exercise.



Participants

Men and women aged 60 years or older will be recruited. Women will be required to be a minimum of 12 months postmenopause; this is because of the potential alteration in hormones that occur during perimenopause, which can interact with or affect the specific project outcomes of this study. The inclusion and exclusion criteria are listed in Textbox 1. Additional study exclusions will include the inability to provide informed consent independently for safety reasons (particularly as we take some invasive measures) and an inability to understand English, as this may potentially be a safety concern if unable to communicate during visits that include maximal exertion testing and acute exercise bouts.

Textbox 1. Study eligibility.

Inclusion criteria

- Males and females aged 60 years
- Females >12 months postmenopause

Exclusion criteria

- Any fractures within the previous 3 months
- Have begun a new osteoporotic treatment within the previous <3 months or have begun taking antiresorptive medications within the previous <3 months
- Have diabetes mellitus or are taking hyperglycemic medications
- Any hematological, myelodysplastic, or myeloproliferative disorder
- Any bone malignancy
- Taking warfarin of vitamin K supplementation or restriction
- BMI≥40 kg/m^2
- Engagement in a resistance exercise regime for more than 2 sessions per week

Recruitment

Prospective participants will be recruited using advertisement flyers. These will be displayed at Western Health sites (Sunshine and Footscray Hospitals, Victoria, Australia) and provided for use within the general community and other media outlets. Interested participants will self-initiate contact with the research team via email or phone. Those interested will be screened

against the inclusion and exclusion criteria. Eligible participants will be provided with information for the participants and participant-informed consent forms. A physical examination and an approval to participate in the study will be required from the patients' physician. Please refer to Multimedia Appendix 1 for the schedule of enrollment, interventions, and assessments.

Initial Screening

Summary of Initial Screening

The initial screening will be used for clinical characterization of the volunteers as well as for bone and muscle quantification and quality. It includes 2 separate visits of 3-4 hours' duration (visits 1 and 2; Figure 1), performed in any order and up to 14 days apart. Both visits will be performed in the morning and following an overnight fast. The measures obtained during these visits are explained in detail below.

Bone and Muscle Health

Dual Energy X-Ray Absorptiometry

Body composition and bone mineral density (BMD) will be assessed using a dual energy x-ray absorptiometry (DXA) scanner (Hologic, Horizon A, software version 5.6.0.4). Total BMD as well as the neck of the femur and lumbar spine BMD will be assessed. Lean body mass and fat mass will also be assessed. The DXA scan will ideally be performed in the morning following an overnight fast by experienced personnel. This will be completed by the AIMSS.

Bone Microarchitecture and Fat Infiltration

Peripheral quantitative computed tomography (pQCT; Stratec XCT3000, Stratec Medizintechnik GmbH) will be used to quantify muscle and bone mass, density, and adipose infiltration at the nondominant forearm and foreleg [45,46].

Single 2.5-mm transverse scans will be obtained at 4% and 66% of tibial length (measured form the palpable tip of medial malleolus) and 4% and 66% of the radial length (from the radial condyle), with a voxel size of 0.4 mm. All pQCT scans will be acquired and analyzed by an experienced operator, and the device will be calibrated on the scan date using the manufacturer's phantom. Calf and forearm muscle cross-sectional areas (mm^2) and densities (mg/cm^3) will be determined using the manufacturer's algorithms and software (version 6.2). The calf intramuscular adipose tissue cross-sectional area (cm^2) will be quantified as previously described [47]. Trabecular and cortical bone densities and structure will be assessed at the relevant regions of interest. All imaging will be performed by an appropriate expert (radiographer).

Blood Sample

Quantification of Bone Remodeling and Cardiometabolic Biomarkers

Beta-isomerized C-terminal telopeptide (a bone resorption marker) and procollagen 1 N-terminal propeptide (a bone formation marker) will be quantified using a Roche Hitachi Cobas e602 immunoassay analyzer, according to the manufacturer's guidelines. Hormones (PTH), lipids, glucose and insulin, inflammation markers (C-reactive protein and serum IL-6), and potentially other cardiovascular or health markers will be analyzed according to standard hospital procedures.

Genotyping and Target Genetic Variants Analyses

We will target either candidate gene variants [48,49] or Genome-Wide Association–based variants previously related to skeletal muscle and bone health [50,51]. Genomic DNA will be extracted from residual blood samples from Becton Dickinson (BD) Vacutainer EDTA tubes using the MagSep Blood gDNA kit (0030 451.00, Eppendorf) or GeneJET Genomic Whole Blood DNA Purification Kit (#K0781 Thermo Scientific). Gene variants will be determined using the TaqMan SNP assay (Applied Biosystems, Thermo Fisher Scientific) by QuantStudio 7 Flex (Applied Biosystems, Thermo Fisher Scientific). Genotyping will be replicated in another independent institute, as previously described [52,53], to validate the results.

Muscle Function and Strength

Grip Strength and Gait Velocity

Grip strength will be measured using a hand dynamometer; a result of <20 kg for women and <30 kg for men will identify low muscle strength [54,55]. A 4 m gait velocity assessment will be performed by using the instrumented walkway, which has an acceleration (GAITRite), and by timing with a stopwatch, and reduced physical function will be determined as <80 cm/second. Both the grip strength and gait velocity thresholds noted are accepted as a measurement of sarcopenia [54,55] and will form the definition in this study.

Lower Limb Maximal Strength and LMQ

Participants will perform a one-repetition maximum (1RM) test on a leg press. This will be performed twice, with the first visit serving as familiarization. 1RM is defined as the heaviest weight lifted once with the proper technique and without compensatory movements [56]. Results from this study will guide appropriate prescription for the acute RE session.

LMQ, an estimate of specific force, has been shown to decrease with age and is described as the amount of force a muscle group can produce per unit of muscle mass [57]. We will calculate LMQ as follows:

LMQ = leg strength (kg)/(left leg lean mass [kg] + right leg lean mass [kg]) **(1)** [58].

Leg strength will be defined as the participants' 1RM, and leg lean mass will be obtained from the DXA assessment.

Physical Performance Test

Participants will complete a physical performance test (PPT), adapted from Levinger et al [59], and will include 4 functional mobility tasks: (1) a gait velocity assessment (described earlier), (2) timed up and go test, (3) stair climbing power (SCP), and (4) stair descending. All tests will be scored in time (seconds).

The timed up and go test is a simple performance-based assessment that requires minimal equipment, including a standard arm chair (approximately 46 cm), a 3-m walkway with a floor mark, and a stopwatch (time, seconds). It is performed as time (seconds) taken to rise from a seated position, walk 3

m, turn, walk back to the chair, and then sit. The SCP consists of a rapid ascent of 10 stairs and is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Power} = \text{force} \times \text{velocity} \quad \textbf{(2)}$$

[60]

Velocity is calculated as the vertical distance of the stairs divided by the time it takes to ascend the stairs. Force is calculated as the participants' body weight multiplied by acceleration due to gravity (9.8 m/s^2). The stair descent will be the time to safely descend 10 stairs. The rest between ascent and descent will be 45 seconds. Participants will undergo 4 attempts on each task, and the best time will be recorded for each task. The PPT score will be the sum of the fastest times recorded for each test.

Aerobic Capacity and Vascular Health

Peak oxygen consumption will be assessed on a cycle ergometer with the initial intensity beginning at 10-30 W and increasing by 10-30 $W \times minute^{-1}$ according to participant ability. Participants will be monitored by a 12-lead electrocardiogram (Mortara, X-Scribe II). Oxygen consumption for each 15-second interval will be measured by gas exchange analysis (BreezeEx, version 3.02, Medical Graphics Corporation), with routine calibration of gas concentrations and flow before each test. The test will be terminated according to participants' self-reported fatigue perception reaching a predetermined level (using the Borg scale, ratings of perceived exertion [RPE]=17) or clinical signs or symptoms [61]. Blood pressure will be monitored at baseline, regular intervals (each stage), and post exercise using a manual sphygmomanometer, and heart rate will be monitored via the 12-lead electrocardiogram.

Vascular endothelial function will be assessed by brachial artery flow–mediated dilatation, used in clinical trials as a reproducible method to assess endothelial function [62,63]. Vascular stiffness will be assessed by noninvasive measures of pulse wave velocity (simultaneous comparison of carotid and femoral arterial pulses) and pulse wave analysis (pulsations recorded at the brachial artery to produce central aortic pressure waveforms) using applanation tonometry (SphygmoCor EXCEL system V1, AtCor Medical) [64].

Questionnaires and Lifestyle Behaviors

Physical Activity Log

Participants will complete a lifestyle behavior and physical activity log. This log has been developed for the purpose of this study and will have questions related to average sleep cycles and normal physical activity levels on weekdays versus weekends (stratified into moderate, hard, and very hard activities). The physical activity component includes consideration for activities of daily living and structured exercise, with examples provided.

Dietary Behavior

A 3-day dietary log will be given to participants on their first visit, to be returned on visit 2 for investigators to analyze normal dietary behaviors. Participants are encouraged to eat normally while they are recording (ie, not to adjust food quantities) and are instructed to complete the dietary log on 2 weekdays and 1 weekend day (consecutively). This log also requests a timed record of physical activity behaviors, including the time and intensity, the time at which food and drinks are ingested, and the time and quantity of medications and supplements.

Falls Risk Questionnaire

The Falls Risk for Older People in the Community (FROP-Com) was developed by the National Ageing Research Institute as a modified version of the Falls Risk for Hospitalized Older People for better utility in the community [65]. The FROP-Com is simple, takes only 10-15 minutes to complete, is low cost, requires no equipment, and can be administered by any health professional. It is a comprehensive fall risk assessment, covering 13 risk factors for falls set out in 26 questions with dichotomous or ordinal scoring (from 0 to 3). The overall score is indicative of fall risk, with the total score ranging from 0 to 60, with higher scores indicating greater risk. The tool has demonstrated good reliability and has a moderate capacity to predict falls [65].

Mini Nutritional Assessment Questionnaire

The Mini Nutritional Assessment (MNA) is a widely used tool for assessing nutritional status in older adults. It is simple to administer, low cost, and validated, with high sensitivity, specificity, and reliability. The MNA classifies the interviewee as well nourished (score≥24), at risk of malnutrition (score between 17 and 23.5), or malnourished (score<17). The MNA also correlates with clinical assessments and objective measures, such as albumin, BMI, triceps skinfold, caloric intake, and vitamin status, and low scores are related to the incidence of clinical events and mortality [66-69].

Charlson Comorbidity Index Questionnaire

The Charlson Comorbidity Index (CCI) is a validated measure of 1-year mortality risk and burden of disease and is used in clinical research to understand the influence of comorbidities and predict outcomes [70-72]. In clinical practice, the CCI assists with the stratification of patients into subgroups based on disease severity to assist with targeted models of care and resource allocation. The CCI includes 17 comorbidities (with 2 subgroups for diabetes and liver disease) that are weighted from 1 to 6 for mortality risk and disease severity. These scores are then tallied to form the total CCI score.

Randomization

Following baseline assessments, participants will be randomized into the acute intervention to explore the characteristics of older adults (by sex) with low or high muscle function (Figure 1). Participants will be randomized individually by a researcher external to this project (they will have no contact with the participants before or during the trial). This person will also have no intellectual or personal investment in the study design, data collection, or outcome. The order of the 3 conditions for each participant (AER, RE, or control) will be randomized using a sealed envelope method (block allocation) to prevent carryover effects between conditions. The envelopes will be stored separately in a locked cabinet, and each envelope will contain 3 pieces of paper that will state "AER," "RE," and "CON." These pieces of paper will be folded to reduce their transparency.

Study Intervention

Acute Intervention

Participants will complete the acute intervention (visit 3, 4, and 5) up to 14 days after completing the screening assessments and will complete the AER, RE, and CON conditions (Textbox 2) in a randomized order (described below). These visits will include blood sampling and optional skeletal muscle biopsies. Participants can elect to have none, 1 (at rest, for a baseline measure), or 4 biopsies (1 at rest for baseline and 1 following each condition). Each testing visit is approximately 3 hours in duration, including the 30-minute intervention (exercise or rest), and visits will be performed approximately 7 days apart, accounting for washout.

Textbox 2. Acute intervention.

Description of interventions

- Aerobic exercise: Performed on the cycle ergometer for 30 minutes at an intensity corresponding to 70%-75% of peak heart rate; this is based on data obtained from the exercise capacity assessment. Intensity will be adjusted every 5 minutes to maintain the desired heart rate range.
- Resistance exercise: The protocol is as we have previously performed [10] and includes 30 minutes of strength and power exercises at intensities corresponding to 70%-75% of the predetermined one-maximal repetition based on the individual's test results. Leg press will be performed as 5 sets of 10 rapidly concentric (as fast as possible) and slow eccentric (4 seconds) repetitions. Recovery between sets and exercise will be 2 minutes. Participants will also perform jumping sequences as 5 sets of 10 jumps (jumping as high as they can 10 times without stopping). Power training is effective to increase muscle strength and bone density and is safe for older adults [73-75].
- Control: This session will include 30 minutes of supine bed rest.

All testing visits will be monitored and supervised by accredited exercise physiologists (AEPs), who will follow the structured protocol as dictated for that particular session (AER, RE, and CON). The AEP will also monitor signs and symptoms in response to exercise training and will record Borg RPE, blood pressure, and heart rate at frequent time points. Any adverse signs and symptoms will be documented, including feelings of fatigue, soreness, light-headedness, and any injuries. Blood sampling and intravenous cannulation will be performed by personnel who are experienced in the technique, and muscle biopsy will be performed by an experienced medical physician.

Control Procedures

For testing visits 3, 4, and 5, participants will arrive at the laboratory between 7 AM and 8 AM following an overnight fast and with abstinence from exercise or reduced general activity (ie, heavy to moderate activities of daily living) in the preceding 24 hours and for all follow-up sessions. These sampling procedures will be followed at all visits to account for circadian or diurnal rhythms [76]. Participants may be requested to abstain from particular medications (eg, aspirin), as advised by the medical doctor, if electing for a muscle biopsy.

To assist with adherence to study protocols, participants will be monitored via regular communication with the study coordinator on the days preceding each study visit. As a general consideration for participation in this study, participants will be encouraged not to alter their current physical activity levels, exercise habits, or dietary intakes for the entirety of the study. Participants are asked to report whether there have been any alterations in medications throughout the study, as we request that all medication interventions are stable for at least more than three months.

Biospecimen Sampling Protocols

On arrival and following supine rest (approximately 15 minutes), a cannula will be inserted into the antecubital vein, and a baseline (resting) blood sample (40 mL; biopsy, if consented) will be obtained. These baseline (resting) samples will be obtained on the first visit only, serving as the baseline for all other visits thereafter. Four additional blood samples following the 30-minute acute intervention will be collected immediately after the intervention (0-minute time point) and at 30, 60, and 120 minutes postintervention (total of 100 mL) to observe changes in tOC, ucOC, COP, and other measures. If elected, a postintervention biopsy will be conducted at the 60 minutes time point. At all time points, blood samples will be collected into EDTA and serum-separating tubes vacutainers for the appropriate collection of serum or plasma. Following 10-minute clotting time, samples will be centrifuged for 10 minutes at 4° C and immediately transferred to long-term storage at −80° C in 2 mL aliquots for later analysis.

Outcome Measures

Primary Outcomes

The primary outcome for this study is the peak change in circulating levels of ucOC from baseline compared with postacute exercise blood sampling time points (0, 30, 60, and 120 minutes) following the 3 acute interventions (AER, RE, and CON) between the low muscle function and high muscle function groups.

Secondary Outcomes

The secondary outcomes for this study are (1) the difference in protein content related to atrophic and hypertrophic protein signaling at baseline between the low muscle function and high muscle function groups and (2) the difference in protein signaling (protein content) from baseline and compared with the postmuscle sampling timepoint (60 minutes) following the 3 acute interventions (AER, RE, and CON) between the low muscle function and high muscle function groups.

Data Collection and Analysis

Quantification of Osteocalcin

Serum tOC will be analyzed as described previously [9,10,19,39]. In brief, tOC will be measured using an automated immunoassay (Elecsys 170; Roche Diagnostics). Serum ucOC will be measured by the same immunoassay after absorption of

cOC on 5 mg/mL hydroxyl-apatite slurry, following the method described by Gundberg et al [77].

Quantification of COP Cells

COP cell analysis will be performed as described previously [78,79]. In brief, peripheral blood samples (20 mL) will be collected (EDTA tubes) and processed for Ficoll-based gradient separation, and approximately 5×10^6 peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) will be obtained. Approximately 1×10^6 PBMCs will be resuspended in fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS) buffer, followed by a 10-minute blocking with fragment crystallizable receptor blocking reagent (BD Biosciences). Staining will then be performed with a viability marker (30 minutes), followed by washing (×2) with phosphate buffered saline (containing 5% fetal calf serum). Cells will be incubated with mouse antihuman CD45-Pacific Blue, CD3-PerCP, and CD19-APC (40 minutes). Staining of intracellular components will be permeabilized with Cytofix/Cytoperm (BD Biosciences) according to the manufacturer's instructions, followed by incubation with mouse antihuman osteocalcin-phycoerytrhin at 4 °C (40 minutes), and then washed with Perm or wash buffer (×2).

Flow Cytometry

Cells will be analyzed using a BD FACS Canto II. FACS DiVa software will be used to analyze 50,000 total events for each sample and for the fluorescence minus one (FMO) controls. A total of 3 lasers and 8 different photomultiplier tube (PMT) channels will be used for the 6-color staining panel. Two FMOs will contain fluorochromes, except for the one to be controlled for. Compensation beads will be used to set the compensation controls for each fluorochrome. The PMT voltage values for fluorochromes will be set for each cell type based on the compensation controls. Doublet discrimination will be applied, and viability will be assessed by negative staining using the Live/Dead stain. Offline analysis will be performed using Flow Jo analytical software (Treestar).

Gating Strategy

Cells will be gated for size, shape, and granularity using forward and side scatter parameters, as previously described by our group [78,79]. Briefly, serial gating steps will be applied to quantitate cellular populations. First, dead cells will be excluded, and then, a region will be set to encompass lymphocyte-, monocyte-, and granulocyte-enriched areas, followed by doublet discrimination, T cell (CD3) and B cell (CD19) elimination. For COP cells, after gating on live single mononuclear cells (on forward and side scatter plots), the CD45 and osteocalcin double positive cells will be calculated. Cutoff points to assign antigen positivity will be performed against matching FMO controls. The use of FMO significantly increases the sensitivity and specificity of analysis, as they effectively minimize the effect of nonspecific antibody binding and cell-specific autofluorescence. The gating quantification will be performed twice for the accurate quantification of the percentage of COP cells.

Muscle Sampling Protocol and Analyses

Summary of Sampling Procedure

If elected, the muscle samples (1 or 4) will be taken from the vastus lateralis (approximately 150 mg) under local anesthesia (xylocaine 1%) by percutaneous needle biopsy technique, modified to include suction [80]. Excised tissue will be snap frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at −80° C for later analysis. Proteins involved in muscle degradation and hypertrophy (ie, anabolic and catabolic pathways; ubiquitin-proteasome, autophagy-lysosome, and caspase-3–mediated proteolytic pathways) as well as glucose uptake will be assessed, as described previously [81-84].

Protein Extraction and Western Blotting

All muscle samples (baseline and postintervention samples) will be used to analyze the content and activation of signaling proteins involved in muscle degradation and hypertrophy by using western blotting, as described previously [84-86]. Western blotting is a method commonly used to detect and analyze the abundance and posttranslational modifications (such as phosphorylation) of proteins. Briefly, muscle samples will be homogenized in a radioimmunoprecipitation assay buffer using a TissueLyzer (QIAGEN). Then, proteins in the lysate will be separated based on protein molecular weight via gel electrophoresis. Proteins will be subsequently transferred to a polyvinylidene fluoride membrane where specific proteins can be probed using specific antibodies. Finally, signals generated through electrogenerated chemiluminescence will be detected and analyzed using ChemiDoc Imaging Systems (Bio-Rad Laboratories).

Primary Skeletal Muscle Cell Culture

A portion of the muscle obtained at rest (baseline) will be used for cell culture for future molecular analyses [87]. This will be established according to the method described by Blau and Webster [88] and by Gaster et al [89] and previously detailed by McAinch et al [90]. Briefly, muscle samples (50-100 mg) will be washed, minced, and enzymatically dissociated with trypsin. Cells will be cultured in a coated flask with extracellular matrix, and the growth medium (α-minimal essential medium [α-MEM]+10% fetal bovine serum+0.5% penicillin-streptomycin+0.5% antifungal) will be changed every other day until they reach 80% confluence. Then, satellite cells will be selected using CD56+ magnetic microbeads (Miltenyi Biotec) and transferred to bigger flasks coated with extracellular matrix to increase cell number (up to 4 passages). Once the cells reach 80% confluence, they will be differentiated using a differentiation medium (α-MEM+2% horse serum+0.5% penicillin-streptomycin+0.5% antifungal) for 5-6 days. Before the experimental treatment, cells will be starved for 1 hour in a serum-free medium (α-MEM+0.5% penicillin-streptomycin+0.5% antifungal).

In vitro treatment with ucOC at concentrations of 0 ng/mL, 30 ng/mL, and 100 ng/mL in serum-free medium for 60 minutes and 24 hours in the presence or absence of insulin (100 nM for the last 15 minutes) for the determination of glucose uptake (2-deoxy-D-[3H] glucose) and western blotting will be performed. Analysis of targeted proteins (described above) will

be performed as described previously [39,91]. The dose response is important because the physiological effect of ucOC in muscles from mice and humans may be different, and the concentrations used are all physiologically relevant.

Participant Retention and Withdrawal

Once a participant is enrolled into the trial, the study coordinator will keep in contact with him or her for the entire study period. We estimate that the dropout rate in this population will be approximately 10%. Participants may withdraw from the study at any given time. The investigators or medical staff may also withdraw participants from the study due to safety or medical concerns.

Statistical Analysis and Determination of Sample Size

The primary endpoint for this study is the change in ucOC levels from baseline to the peak, postintervention sampling time point. The analysis will include a comparison of changes in ucOC levels in response to each intervention from baseline to postintervention sampling time points (0, 30, 60, and 120 minutes) between the low muscle function and normal or high muscle function groups, by using repeated measures analysis of variance (ANOVA). Comparisons of multiple means will be examined using a 2-factor (exercise type×time point) repeated measures ANOVA. For all significant interaction and main effects, a priori comparisons of means (baseline vs all postexercise time points) will be conducted using the Fisher least significant difference test ($P<.05$). Multivariable regression models will be used to determine associations between selected measurements, adjusting for BMI and sex. Data will be analyzed using the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences, version 22 (SPSS Inc), and statistical significance will be declared at $P<.05$.

In 10 postmenopausal women, we previously reported that the change in ucOC levels following exercise is approximately 9% [39]. We will recruit 54 participants (equal number of men and women) who will be dichotomized as low muscle function versus high muscle function (27 per group). After adjusting for a loss to follow-up rate of 10% (5.4/54), this sample size will be large enough to detect an estimated 4% difference in changes in ucOC levels (SD 6%) between groups with a type I error rate of 5%, type II error rate of 20%, and power of >80% (G*Power 3.1.9.2 for Windows) [92].

Data Monitoring

Data Management and Monitoring

Details of the procedures for data management have been reviewed and approved by the MH Human Research Ethics Committee and can be located via study reference, 2017/08. A trial management group (TMG) has been formed to manage potential risks and for structured oversight of the trial [93]. The type of oversight that this TMG will provide includes regular meetings to review individual safety reports and data relating to quality, protocol adherence, and participant retention rates. The TMG committee will include the principal investigator; individuals responsible for the daily running of the trial, including the trial coordinator; and an appointed independent member.

All electronic data will be stored on password-protected computers. Hard copies of any data will be kept in a locked filing cabinet in a secure office. All data collection tools and questionnaire data will be deidentified.

Harms

All adverse events associated with the study, or occurring during study participation, will be recorded. All adverse events will be reported to the TMG and ethics committees (MH and Victoria University) with strategies to reduce the risk for future events. The ethics committees have the power to pause or even stop the research in the case of a severe adverse event. The study personnel will monitor the clinical signs and symptoms of dyspnea, shortness of breath, nausea, faint-headedness and light-headedness, signs of inflammation, or infection throughout the study period.

Auditing

The TMG will meet and run an internal audit of the trial at regular intervals annually. The principal investigator, IL, is responsible for the overall conduct and preservation of the integrity of this trial and has extensive experience as a lead research investigator in numerous human clinical trials.

Ethics and Dissemination

This study and its protocols and data collection tools have been reviewed and approved by the MH Human Research Ethics Committee (ref approval number: HREC/17/MH/335; local project number: 2017/208), and local ethical approval has been confirmed at Victoria University as a mirror approval of MH. Any modifications to the study objectives, procedures, protocols, data collection tools, and study personnel will require a formal amendment from the ethics committee. All protocols related to consenting procedures, data collection and access to participant data, procedures for maintenance of participant confidentiality, and plans for dissemination of study results can be found in the reviewed and approved documents of trial reference 2017/208.

Results

The trial is active, with participant recruitment and intervention delivery currently ongoing (MH Human Research Ethics Committee ref approval number: HREC/17/MH/335; Western Health Sunshine Hospital local project number: 2017/208; protocol version number: 6 25/06/2018). Recruitment for this trial began in February 2018, and 38 participants have completed the study as of May 26, 2019. The results of this study will be published throughout the trial, and the main study findings are expected to be published by June 2021.

Discussion

Previous research suggests that crosstalk exists between the skeleton and skeletal muscle; however, this crosstalk has not been fully described or clearly elucidated, particularly in humans. In addition, a lack of physical activity accelerates the widespread cellular and molecular changes induced by aging, resulting in an increased prevalence of many chronic diseases [94]. Detecting the age-related conditions associated with inactivity and early intervention are essential for reducing the

economic burden of aging on the health care systems worldwide. The development of affordable and universally accessible ways to prevent chronic disorders, such as tailored exercise programs, in combination with the development of robust blood biomarkers, will considerably improve the ability to predict and detect chronic diseases and reduce the health and economic burden caused by aging in a cost-effective manner [95].

This project is designed to uncover a novel crosstalk pathway between bone and muscle in older adults via ucOC. Current evidence from predominately cross-sectional studies suggests that osteocalcin, via ucOC, in humans may be associated with muscle function [10,19]. Evidence from animal and preclinical studies is encouraging, indicating a promising role for ucOC in improving muscle metabolism and function [16,17,25]. However, the roles of ucOC in humans and its relationship with muscle function and metabolism remain unknown. Evidence suggests that COP cells have a dynamic capacity to mobilize to sites of fracture repair and have the capacity to be upregulated under varying pathological or physiological bone forming processes, such as puberty and fracture [79,96-102]. However, it is unknown whether exercise stimulus, with osteogenic capacity, can increase the COP cell population and upregulate tOC and therefore ucOC.

The proposed project aims to overcome this gap by characterizing ucOC levels in older adults with a spectrum of muscle functions and in response to an acute exercise intervention. Importantly, we will investigate this bone and muscle crosstalk by determining the associations between the parameters of muscle function (ie, muscle signaling, muscle mass, and muscle strength) and ucOC. In the future, we plan to directly assess this association at a cellular level in human primary myotubes (those prepared in this study) to determine the direct effects of ucOC on muscle protein signaling and glucose uptake. The results of this study will provide a greater understanding of skeletal muscle metabolism and the crosstalk between muscle and bone in the older adult population. We aim to establish ucOC as a biomarker for muscle function and bone and muscle crosstalk in older adults to target potential mechanisms for future therapeutic studies. We also aim to advance the development of personalized clinical exercise guidelines for sarcopenia and other musculoskeletal conditions.

Acknowledgments

This work is supported by research funds of the primary investigators, IL and GD, and the PhD (Doctor of Philosophy) funds of CS. This trial has been awarded the Tom Penrose Community Service Award from Exercise and Sport Science Australia, a seed grant from AIMSS, and a Diabetes Australia Research Program Grant from Diabetes Australia. The grants awarded to this trial did not have any role in or contribution to the design of the study and the collection, analysis, or interpretation of the data; the grants awarded to this trial will not contribute to the writing of any associated manuscripts.

Authors' Contributions

CS participated in the trial design, coordination and intervention delivery of the trial, and collection of data at Victoria University and Western Health and drafted the manuscript. IL participated in the design of the study, contributed to data collection at Victoria University and Western Health, and helped draft the manuscript. GD participated in the study design, was involved in the trial as an advising medical physician, and reviewed the manuscript. The remaining authors, XL, DS, TB, AA, AM, MW, EB, and NE, contributed or specialized in specific expert techniques; and CS, IL, GD, XL, DS, TB, AA, AM, MW, EB, and NE read and approved the final manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Schedule of enrollment, interventions, and assessments.
[DOCX File , 20 KB - resprot_v10i4e18777_app1.docx]

References

1. Meema S, Reid DB, Meema HE. Age trends of bone mineral mass, muscle width, and subcutaneous fat in normals and osteoporotics. Calcif Tissue Res 1973 May 9;12(2):101-112. [doi: 10.1007/BF02013725] [Medline: 4710790]
2. Novotny SA, Warren GL, Hamrick MW. Aging and the muscle-bone relationship. Physiology 2015 Jan;30(1):8-16 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1152/physiol.00033.2014] [Medline: 25559151]
3. Binkley N, Buehring B. Beyond FRAX: it's time to consider. J Clin Densitom 2009;12(4):413-416. [doi: 10.1016/j.jocd.2009.06.004] [Medline: 19733110]
4. Hassan EB, Duque G. Osteosarcopenia: A new geriatric syndrome. Aust Fam Physician 2017 Nov;46(11):849-853 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 29101922]
5. Hirschfeld HP, Kinsella R, Duque G. Osteosarcopenia: where bone, muscle, and fat collide. Osteoporos Int 2017 Oct;28(10):2781-2790. [doi: 10.1007/s00198-017-4151-8] [Medline: 28733716]

6. Kawao N, Kaji H. Interactions between muscle tissues and bone metabolism. J Cell Biochem 2015 May;116(5):687-695. [doi: 10.1002/jcb.25040] [Medline: 25521430]
7. Goodman CA, Hornberger TA, Robling AG. Bone and skeletal muscle: Key players in mechanotransduction and potential overlapping mechanisms. Bone 2015 Nov;80:24-36 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2015.04.014] [Medline: 26453495]
8. Pawelec G, Goldeck D, Derhovanessian E. Inflammation, ageing and chronic disease. Curr Opin Immunol 2014 Aug;29:23-28. [doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2014.03.007] [Medline: 24762450]
9. Levinger I, Jerums G, Stepto NK, Parker L, Serpiello FR, McConell GK, et al. The effect of acute exercise on undercarboxylated osteocalcin and insulin sensitivity in obese men. J Bone Miner Res 2014 Dec;29(12):2571-2576 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/jbmr.2285] [Medline: 24861730]
10. Levinger I, Zebaze R, Jerums G, Hare DL, Selig S, Seeman E. The effect of acute exercise on undercarboxylated osteocalcin in obese men. Osteoporos Int 2011 May;22(5):1621-1626. [doi: 10.1007/s00198-010-1370-7] [Medline: 20734028]
11. Suda RK, Billings PC, Egan KP, Kim J, McCarrick-Walmsley R, Glaser DL, et al. Circulating osteogenic precursor cells in heterotopic bone formation. Stem Cells 2009 Sep;27(9):2209-2219 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/stem.150] [Medline: 19522009]
12. Fernández-Real JM, Izquierdo M, Ortega F, Gorostiaga E, Gómez-Ambrosi J, Moreno-Navarrete JM, et al. The relationship of serum osteocalcin concentration to insulin secretion, sensitivity, and disposal with hypocaloric diet and resistance training. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2009 Jan;94(1):237-245. [doi: 10.1210/jc.2008-0270] [Medline: 18854399]
13. Gundberg CM, Nieman SD, Abrams S, Rosen H. Vitamin K status and bone health: an analysis of methods for determination of undercarboxylated osteocalcin. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998 Sep;83(9):3258-3266. [doi: 10.1210/jcem.83.9.5126] [Medline: 9745439]
14. Yeap BB, Chubb SAP, Flicker L, McCaul KA, Ebeling PR, Hankey GJ, et al. Associations of total osteocalcin with all-cause and cardiovascular mortality in older men. The Health In Men Study. Osteoporos Int 2012 Feb;23(2):599-606. [doi: 10.1007/s00198-011-1586-1] [Medline: 21359669]
15. Yeap BB, Alfonso H, Chubb SAP, Gauci R, Byrnes E, Beilby JP, et al. Higher serum undercarboxylated osteocalcin and other bone turnover markers are associated with reduced diabetes risk and lower estradiol concentrations in older men. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2015 Jan;100(1):63-71. [doi: 10.1210/jc.2014-3019] [Medline: 25365314]
16. Shen H, Grimston S, Civitelli R, Thomopoulos S. Deletion of connexin43 in osteoblasts/osteocytes leads to impaired muscle formation in mice. J Bone Miner Res 2015 Apr;30(4):596-605 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/jbmr.2389] [Medline: 25348938]
17. Mera P, Laue K, Wei J, Berger JM, Karsenty G. Osteocalcin is necessary and sufficient to maintain muscle mass in older mice. Mol Metab 2016 Oct;5(10):1042-1047 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.molmet.2016.07.002] [Medline: 27689017]
18. Lin X, Parker L, Mclennan E, Zhang X, Hayes A, McConell G, et al. Recombinant Uncarboxylated Osteocalcin Enhances Mouse Skeletal Muscle Glucose Uptake in both Extensor Digitorum Longus and Soleus Muscles. Front Endocrinol 2017;8:330 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fendo.2017.00330] [Medline: 29204135]
19. Levinger I, Scott D, Nicholson GC, Stuart AL, Duque G, McCorquodale T, et al. Undercarboxylated osteocalcin, muscle strength and indices of bone health in older women. Bone 2014 Jul;64:8-12. [doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2014.03.008] [Medline: 24662619]
20. Brennan-Speranza TC, Conigrave AD. Osteocalcin: an osteoblast-derived polypeptide hormone that modulates whole body energy metabolism. Calcif Tissue Int 2015 Jan;96(1):1-10. [doi: 10.1007/s00223-014-9931-y] [Medline: 25416346]
21. Shea MK, Gundberg CM, Meigs JB, Dallal GE, Saltzman E, Yoshida M, et al. Gamma-carboxylation of osteocalcin and insulin resistance in older men and women. Am J Clin Nutr 2009 Nov;90(5):1230-1235 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3945/ajcn.2009.28151] [Medline: 19776145]
22. Kanazawa I, Yamaguchi T, Yamauchi M, Yamamoto M, Kurioka S, Yano S, et al. Serum undercarboxylated osteocalcin was inversely associated with plasma glucose level and fat mass in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Osteoporos Int 2011 Jan;22(1):187-194. [doi: 10.1007/s00198-010-1184-7] [Medline: 20165834]
23. Zoch ML, Clemens TL, Riddle RC. New insights into the biology of osteocalcin. Bone 2016 Jan;82:42-49 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2015.05.046] [Medline: 26055108]
24. Lee NK, Sowa H, Hinoi E, Ferron M, Ahn JD, Confavreux C, et al. Endocrine regulation of energy metabolism by the skeleton. Cell 2007 Aug 10;130(3):456-469 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2007.05.047] [Medline: 17693256]
25. Lin X, Hanson E, Betik AC, Brennan-Speranza TC, Hayes A, Levinger I. Hindlimb Immobilization, But Not Castration, Induces Reduction of Undercarboxylated Osteocalcin Associated With Muscle Atrophy in Rats. J Bone Miner Res 2016 Nov;31(11):1967-1978 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/jbmr.2884] [Medline: 27291707]
26. Funai K, Schweitzer GG, Sharma N, Kanzaki M, Cartee GD. Increased AS160 phosphorylation, but not TBC1D1 phosphorylation, with increased postexercise insulin sensitivity in rat skeletal muscle. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 2009 Jul;297(1):E242-E251 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00194.2009] [Medline: 19435856]
27. Holloszy JO. Exercise-induced increase in muscle insulin sensitivity. J Appl Physiol (1985) 2005 Jul;99(1):338-343 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1152/japplphysiol.00123.2005] [Medline: 16036907]
28. Pomerants T, Tillmann V, Karelson K, Jürimäe J, Jürimäe T. Impact of acute exercise on bone turnover and growth hormone/insulin-like growth factor axis in boys. J Sports Med Phys Fitness 2008 Jun;48(2):266-271. [Medline: 18427424]

29. Remes T, Väisänen SB, Mahonen A, Huuskonen J, Kröger H, Jurvelin JS, et al. The association of bone metabolism with bone mineral density, serum sex hormone concentrations, and regular exercise in middle-aged men. Bone 2004 Aug;35(2):439-447. [doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2004.04.020] [Medline: 15268895]
30. de Kam D, Smulders E, Weerdesteyn V, Smits-Engelsman BCM. Exercise interventions to reduce fall-related fractures and their risk factors in individuals with low bone density: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. Osteoporos Int 2009 Dec;20(12):2111-2125. [doi: 10.1007/s00198-009-0938-6] [Medline: 19421702]
31. Henriksen EJ. Invited review: Effects of acute exercise and exercise training on insulin resistance. J Appl Physiol (1985) 2002 Aug;93(2):788-796 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1152/japplphysiol.01219.2001] [Medline: 12133893]
32. Rolland Y, Onder G, Morley JE, Gillette-Guyonet S, Abellan van Kan G, Vellas B. Current and future pharmacologic treatment of sarcopenia. Clin Geriatr Med 2011 Aug;27(3):423-447. [doi: 10.1016/j.cger.2011.03.008] [Medline: 21824556]
33. Yokota H, Leong DJ, Sun HB. Mechanical loading: bone remodeling and cartilage maintenance. Curr Osteoporos Rep 2011 Dec;9(4):237-242. [doi: 10.1007/s11914-011-0067-y] [Medline: 21858507]
34. Cummings SR, Melton LJ. Epidemiology and outcomes of osteoporotic fractures. Lancet 2002 May 18;359(9319):1761-1767. [doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(02)08657-9] [Medline: 12049882]
35. Niinimäki S. The relationship between musculoskeletal stress markers and biomechanical properties of the humeral diaphysis. Am J Phys Anthropol 2012 Apr;147(4):618-628. [doi: 10.1002/ajpa.22023] [Medline: 22331594]
36. Menuki K, Mori T, Sakai A, Sakuma M, Okimoto N, Shimizu Y, et al. Climbing exercise enhances osteoblast differentiation and inhibits adipogenic differentiation with high expression of PTH/PTHrP receptor in bone marrow cells. Bone 2008 Sep;43(3):613-620. [doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2008.04.022] [Medline: 18567552]
37. Marędziak M, Śmieszek A, Chrząstek K, Basinska K, Marycz K. Physical Activity Increases the Total Number of Bone-Marrow-Derived Mesenchymal Stem Cells, Enhances Their Osteogenic Potential, and Inhibits Their Adipogenic Properties. Stem Cells Int 2015;2015:379093 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2015/379093] [Medline: 26167185]
38. Pignolo RJ, Kassem M. Circulating osteogenic cells: implications for injury, repair, and regeneration. J Bone Miner Res 2011 Aug;26(8):1685-1693 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/jbmr.370] [Medline: 21538513]
39. Levinger I, Seeman E, Jerums G, McConell GK, Rybchyn MS, Cassar S, et al. Glucose-loading reduces bone remodeling in women and osteoblast function in vitro. Physiol Rep 2016 Feb;4(3) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.14814/phy2.12700] [Medline: 26847728]
40. Guillemant J, Accarie C, Peres G, Guillemant S. Acute effects of an oral calcium load on markers of bone metabolism during endurance cycling exercise in male athletes. Calcif Tissue Int 2004 May;74(5):407-414. [doi: 10.1007/s00223-003-0070-0] [Medline: 14735261]
41. Scott JPR, Sale C, Greeves JP, Casey A, Dutton J, Fraser WD. The effect of training status on the metabolic response of bone to an acute bout of exhaustive treadmill running. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2010 Aug;95(8):3918-3925. [doi: 10.1210/jc.2009-2516] [Medline: 20519353]
42. Smith C, Tacey A, Mesinovic J, Scott D, Lin X, Brennan-Speranza TC, et al. The effects of acute exercise on bone turnover markers in middle-aged and older adults: A systematic review. Bone 2021 Feb;143:115766. [doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2020.115766] [Medline: 33227507]
43. Schulz KF, Altman DG, Moher D. CONSORT 2010 statement: updated guidelines for reporting parallel group randomised trials. BMJ 2010;340:c332 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 20332509]
44. Krleza-Jerić K, Lemmens T. 7th revision of the Declaration of Helsinki: good news for the transparency of clinical trials. Croat Med J 2009 Apr;50(2):105-110 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 19399942]
45. Frank-Wilson AW, Johnston JD, Olszynski WP, Kontulainen SA. Measurement of muscle and fat in postmenopausal women: precision of previously reported pQCT imaging methods. Bone 2015 Jun;75:49-54. [doi: 10.1016/j.bone.2015.01.016] [Medline: 25659205]
46. Lorbergs AL, Noseworthy MD, Adachi JD, Stratford PW, MacIntyre NJ. Fat Infiltration in the Leg is Associated with Bone Geometry and Physical Function in Healthy Older Women. Calcif Tissue Int 2015 Oct;97(4):353-363. [doi: 10.1007/s00223-015-0018-1] [Medline: 26071112]
47. Scott D, Trbojevic T, Skinner E, Clark RA, Levinger P, Haines TP, et al. Associations of calf inter- and intra-muscular adipose tissue with cardiometabolic health and physical function in community-dwelling older adults. J Musculoskelet Neuronal Interact 2015 Dec;15(4):350-357 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 26636281]
48. Yan X, Dvir N, Jacques M, Cavalcante L, Papadimitriou ID, Munson F, et al. ACE I/D gene variant predicts ACE enzyme content in blood but not the ACE, UCP2, and UCP3 protein content in human skeletal muscle in the Gene SMART study. J Appl Physiol (1985) 2018 Sep 01;125(3):923-930 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1152/japplphysiol.00344.2018] [Medline: 29927735]
49. Del Coso J, Hiam D, Houweling P, Pérez LM, Eynon N, Lucía A. More than a 'speed gene': ACTN3 R577X genotype, trainability, muscle damage, and the risk for injuries. Eur J Appl Physiol 2019 Jan;119(1):49-60. [doi: 10.1007/s00421-018-4010-0] [Medline: 30327870]
50. Moayyeri A, Hsu Y, Karasik D, Estrada K, Xiao S, Nielson C, et al. Genetic determinants of heel bone properties: genome-wide association meta-analysis and replication in the GEFOS/GENOMOS consortium. Hum Mol Genet 2014 Jun 01;23(11):3054-3068 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddt675] [Medline: 24430505]

51. Willems SM, Wright DJ, Day FR, Trajanoska K, Joshi PK, Morris JA, GEFOS Any-Type of Fracture Consortium, et al. Large-scale GWAS identifies multiple loci for hand grip strength providing biological insights into muscular fitness. Nat Commun 2017 Jul 12;8:16015 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/ncomms16015] [Medline: 29313844]
52. Banting LK, Pushkarev VP, Cieszczyk P, Zarebska A, Maciejewska-Karlowska A, Sawczuk M, et al. Elite athletes' genetic predisposition for altered risk of complex metabolic traits. BMC Genomics 2015 Jan 23;16(1):25 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12864-014-1199-0] [Medline: 25612568]
53. Voisin S, Cieszczyk P, Pushkarev VP, Dyatlov DA, Vashlyayev BF, Shumaylov VA, et al. EPAS1 gene variants are associated with sprint/power athletic performance in two cohorts of European athletes. BMC Genomics 2014 May 18;15(1):382 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-15-382] [Medline: 24884370]
54. Cruz-Jentoft AJ, Landi F, Topinková E, Michel J. Understanding sarcopenia as a geriatric syndrome. Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care 2010 Jan;13(1):1-7. [doi: 10.1097/MCO.0b013e328333c1c1] [Medline: 19915458]
55. Studenski SA, Peters KW, Alley DE, Cawthon PM, McLean RR, Harris TB, et al. The FNIH sarcopenia project: rationale, study description, conference recommendations, and final estimates. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 2014 May;69(5):547-558 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/gerona/glu010] [Medline: 24737557]
56. Levinger I, Goodman C, Hare DL, Jerums G, Toia D, Selig S. The reliability of the 1RM strength test for untrained middle-aged individuals. J Sci Med Sport 2009 Mar;12(2):310-316. [doi: 10.1016/j.jsams.2007.10.007] [Medline: 18078784]
57. Metter EJ, Lynch N, Conwit R, Lindle R, Tobin J, Hurley B. Muscle quality and age: cross-sectional and longitudinal comparisons. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 1999 May;54(5):B207-B218. [doi: 10.1093/gerona/54.5.b207] [Medline: 10362000]
58. Scott D, Blizzard L, Fell J, Ding C, Winzenberg T, Jones G. A prospective study of the associations between 25-hydroxy-vitamin D, sarcopenia progression and physical activity in older adults. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf) 2010 Nov;73(5):581-587. [doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2265.2010.03858.x] [Medline: 20681994]
59. Levinger I, Goodman C, Hare DL, Jerums G, Selig S. The effect of resistance training on functional capacity and quality of life in individuals with high and low numbers of metabolic risk factors. Diabetes Care 2007 Sep;30(9):2205-2210. [doi: 10.2337/dc07-0841] [Medline: 17563342]
60. Bean JF, Kiely DK, LaRose S, Alian J, Frontera WR. Is stair climb power a clinically relevant measure of leg power impairments in at-risk older adults? Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2007 May;88(5):604-609. [doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2007.02.004] [Medline: 17466729]
61. Borg GA. Psychophysical bases of perceived exertion. Med Sci Sports Exerc 1982;14(5):377-381. [Medline: 7154893]
62. Harris RA, Nishiyama SK, Wray DW, Richardson RS. Ultrasound assessment of flow-mediated dilation. Hypertension 2010 May;55(5):1075-1085 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.110.150821] [Medline: 20351340]
63. Welsch MA, Allen JD, Geaghan JP. Stability and reproducibility of brachial artery flow-mediated dilation. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2002 Jun;34(6):960-965. [Medline: 12048322]
64. Butlin M, Qasem A. Large Artery Stiffness Assessment Using SphygmoCor Technology. Pulse (Basel) 2017 Jan;4(4):180-192 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1159/000452448] [Medline: 28229053]
65. Russell MA, Hill KD, Blackberry I, Day LM, Dharmage SC. The reliability and predictive accuracy of the falls risk for older people in the community assessment (FROP-Com) tool. Age Ageing 2008 Nov;37(6):634-639. [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afn129] [Medline: 18565980]
66. Vellas B, Villars H, Abellan G, Soto ME, Rolland Y, Guigoz Y, et al. Overview of the MNA--Its history and challenges. J Nutr Health Aging 2006;10(6):456-63; discussion 463. [Medline: 17183418]
67. Guigoz Y. The Mini Nutritional Assessment (MNA) review of the literature--What does it tell us? J Nutr Health Aging 2006;10(6):466-85; discussion 485. [Medline: 17183419]
68. Rubenstein LZ, Harker JO, Salvà A, Guigoz Y, Vellas B. Screening for undernutrition in geriatric practice: developing the short-form mini-nutritional assessment (MNA-SF). J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 2001 Jun;56(6):M366-M372. [Medline: 11382797]
69. Donini LM, Savina C, Rosano A, De Felice MR, Tassi L, De Bernardini L, et al. MNA predictive value in the follow-up of geriatric patients. J Nutr Health Aging 2003;7(5):282-293. [Medline: 12917741]
70. Charlson M, Szatrowski TP, Peterson J, Gold J. Validation of a combined comorbidity index. J Clin Epidemiol 1994 Nov;47(11):1245-1251. [doi: 10.1016/0895-4356(94)90129-5] [Medline: 7722560]
71. Charlson ME, Pompei P, Ales KL, MacKenzie CR. A new method of classifying prognostic comorbidity in longitudinal studies: development and validation. J Chronic Dis 1987;40(5):373-383. [Medline: 3558716]
72. Quan H, Li B, Couris CM, Fushimi K, Graham P, Hider P, et al. Updating and validating the Charlson comorbidity index and score for risk adjustment in hospital discharge abstracts using data from 6 countries. Am J Epidemiol 2011 Mar 15;173(6):676-682. [doi: 10.1093/aje/kwq433] [Medline: 21330339]
73. Lohman T, Going S, Pamenter R, Hall M, Boyden T, Houtkooper L, et al. Effects of resistance training on regional and total bone mineral density in premenopausal women: a randomized prospective study. J Bone Miner Res 1995 Jul;10(7):1015-1024. [doi: 10.1002/jbmr.5650100705] [Medline: 7484276]

74. Stengel SV, Kemmler W, Pintag R, Beeskow C, Weineck J, Lauber D, et al. Power training is more effective than strength training for maintaining bone mineral density in postmenopausal women. J Appl Physiol (1985) 2005 Jul;99(1):181-188 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1152/japplphysiol.01260.2004] [Medline: 15746294]
75. Vincent KR, Braith RW. Resistance exercise and bone turnover in elderly men and women. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2002 Jan;34(1):17-23. [doi: 10.1097/00005768-200201000-00004] [Medline: 11782642]
76. Hannon R, Eastell R. Preanalytical variability of biochemical markers of bone turnover. Osteoporos Int 2000;11 Suppl 6:S30-S44. [doi: 10.1007/s001980070004] [Medline: 11193238]
77. Gundberg CM, Nieman SD, Abrams S, Rosen H. Vitamin K status and bone health: an analysis of methods for determination of undercarboxylated osteocalcin. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1998 Sep;83(9):3258-3266. [doi: 10.1210/jcem.83.9.5126] [Medline: 9745439]
78. Gunawardene P, Al Saedi A, Singh L, Bermeo S, Vogrin S, Phu S, et al. Age, gender, and percentage of circulating osteoprogenitor (COP) cells: The COP Study. Exp Gerontol 2017 Oct 01;96:68-72. [doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2017.06.004] [Medline: 28599951]
79. Gunawardene P, Bermeo S, Vidal C, Al-Saedi A, Chung P, Boersma D, et al. Association Between Circulating Osteogenic Progenitor Cells and Disability and Frailty in Older Persons: The Nepean Osteoporosis and Frailty Study. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 2016 Sep;71(9):1124-1130. [doi: 10.1093/gerona/glv190] [Medline: 26525092]
80. Evans WJ, Phinney SD, Young VR. Suction applied to a muscle biopsy maximizes sample size. Med Sci Sports Exerc 1982;14(1):101-102. [Medline: 7070249]
81. Franch HA, Price SR. Molecular signaling pathways regulating muscle proteolysis during atrophy. Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care 2005 May;8(3):271-275. [doi: 10.1097/01.mco.0000165005.01331.45] [Medline: 15809529]
82. Sandri M. Protein breakdown in muscle wasting: role of autophagy-lysosome and ubiquitin-proteasome. Int J Biochem Cell Biol 2013 Oct;45(10):2121-2129 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.biocel.2013.04.023] [Medline: 23665154]
83. Lecker SH, Goldberg AL, Mitch WE. Protein degradation by the ubiquitin-proteasome pathway in normal and disease states. J Am Soc Nephrol 2006 Jul;17(7):1807-1819 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1681/ASN.2006010083] [Medline: 16738015]
84. Perry BD, Caldow MK, Brennan-Speranza TC, Sbaraglia M, Jerums G, Garnham A, et al. Muscle atrophy in patients with Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: roles of inflammatory pathways, physical activity and exercise. Exerc Immunol Rev 2016;22:94-109 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 26859514]
85. Parker L, Caldow MK, Watts R, Levinger P, Cameron-Smith D, Levinger I. Age and sex differences in human skeletal muscle fibrosis markers and transforming growth factor-β signaling. Eur J Appl Physiol 2017 Jul;117(7):1463-1472. [doi: 10.1007/s00421-017-3639-4] [Medline: 28493029]
86. Watts R, McAinch AJ, Dixon JB, O'Brien PE, Cameron-Smith D. Increased Smad signaling and reduced MRF expression in skeletal muscle from obese subjects. Obesity (Silver Spring) 2013 Mar;21(3):525-528 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/oby.20070] [Medline: 23404842]
87. Cornall L, Hryciw D, Mathai M, McAinch A. Generation and use of cultured human primary myotubes, Muscle Biopsy, Challa Sundaram. Rijeka, Croatia: InTech Open; Jan 2012:35-64.
88. Blau HM, Webster C. Isolation and characterization of human muscle cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A 1981 Sep;78(9):5623-5627 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1073/pnas.78.9.5623] [Medline: 6946499]
89. Gaster M, Beck-Nielsen H, Schrøder HD. Proliferation conditions for human satellite cells. The fractional content of satellite cells. APMIS 2001 Nov;109(11):726-734. [doi: 10.1034/j.1600-0463.2001.d01-139.x] [Medline: 11900051]
90. McAinch AJ, Cameron-Smith D. Adiponectin decreases pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase 4 gene expression in obese- and diabetic-derived myotubes. Diabetes Obes Metab 2009 Jul;11(7):721-728. [doi: 10.1111/j.1463-1326.2009.01042.x] [Medline: 19527483]
91. Levinger I, Lin X, Zhang X, Brennan-Speranza TC, Volpato B, Hayes A, et al. The effects of muscle contraction and recombinant osteocalcin on insulin sensitivity ex vivo. Osteoporos Int 2016 Feb;27(2):653-663. [doi: 10.1007/s00198-015-3273-0] [Medline: 26259649]
92. Faul F, Erdfelder E, Lang AG, Buchner A. G*Power 3: a flexible statistical power analysis program for the social, behavioral, and biomedical sciences. Behav Res Methods 2007 May;39(2):175-191. [doi: 10.3758/bf03193146] [Medline: 17695343]
93. Glasser S, Williams O. Data Safety and Monitoring Boards (DSMBs). In: Glasser S. (eds) Essentials of Clinical Research. Springer, Cham 2014 Apr:193-202. [doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-05470-4_9]
94. Pedersen BK, Saltin B. Evidence for prescribing exercise as therapy in chronic disease. Scand J Med Sci Sports 2006 Feb;16 Suppl 1:3-63. [doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0838.2006.00520.x] [Medline: 16451303]
95. Bishop DJ, Granata C, Eynon N. Can we optimise the exercise training prescription to maximise improvements in mitochondria function and content? Biochim Biophys Acta 2014 Apr;1840(4):1266-1275. [doi: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2013.10.012] [Medline: 24128929]
96. D'Amelio P, Cristofaro MA, Grimaldi A, Ravazzoli M, Pluviano F, Grosso E, et al. The role of circulating bone cell precursors in fracture healing. Calcif Tissue Int 2010 Jun;86(6):463-469. [doi: 10.1007/s00223-010-9362-3] [Medline: 20390407]

97. Alm JJ, Koivu HMA, Heino TJ, Hentunen TA, Laitinen S, Aro HT. Circulating plastic adherent mesenchymal stem cells in aged hip fracture patients. J Orthop Res 2010 Dec;28(12):1634-1642 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/jor.21167] [Medline: 20540091]
98. Kumagai K, Vasanji A, Drazba JA, Butler RS, Muschler GF. Circulating cells with osteogenic potential are physiologically mobilized into the fracture healing site in the parabiotic mice model. J Orthop Res 2008 Feb;26(2):165-175 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/jor.20477] [Medline: 17729300]
99. Eghbali-Fatourechi GZ, Lamsam J, Fraser D, Nagel D, Riggs BL, Khosla S. Circulating osteoblast-lineage cells in humans. N Engl J Med 2005 May 12;352(19):1959-1966. [doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa044264] [Medline: 15888696]
100. Pirro M, Leli C, Fabbriciani G, Manfredelli MR, Callarelli L, Bagaglia F, et al. Association between circulating osteoprogenitor cell numbers and bone mineral density in postmenopausal osteoporosis. Osteoporos Int 2010 Feb;21(2):297-306. [doi: 10.1007/s00198-009-0968-0] [Medline: 19484167]
101. Pirro M, Schillaci G, Mannarino MR, Scarponi AM, Manfredelli MR, Callarelli L, et al. Circulating immature osteoprogenitor cells and arterial stiffening in postmenopausal osteoporosis. Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis 2011 Sep;21(9):636-642. [doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2010.01.015] [Medline: 20554181]
102. Al Saedi A, Gunawardene P, Bermeo S, Vogrin S, Boersma D, Phu S, et al. Lamin A expression in circulating osteoprogenitors as a potential biomarker for frailty: The Nepean Osteoporosis and Frailty (NOF) Study. Exp Gerontol 2018 Feb;102:69-75. [doi: 10.1016/j.exger.2017.11.015] [Medline: 29203402]

Abbreviations

1RM: one-repetition maximum
AEP: accredited exercise physiologist
AER: aerobic exercise
AIMSS: Australian Institute for Musculoskeletal Science
ANOVA: analysis of variance
BD: Becton Dickinson
BMD: bone mineral density
CCI: Charlson Comorbidity Index
cOC: γ-carboxylated osteocalcin
COP: circulating osteoprogenitor
DXA: dual energy x-ray absorptiometry
FACS: fluorescence activated cell sorting
FMO: fluorescence minus one
FROP-Com: Falls Risk for Older People in the Community
IL-6: interleukin-6
LMQ: leg muscle quality
MH: Melbourne Health
MNA: Mini Nutritional Assessment
MSC: mesenchymal stem cell
PBMC: peripheral blood mononuclear cell
PMT: photomultiplier tube
PPT: physical performance test
pQCT: peripheral quantitative computed tomography
PTH: parathyroid hormone
RE: resistance exercise
RPE: ratings of perceived exertion
SCP: stair climbing power
TMG: trial management group
tOC: total osteocalcin
ucOC: undercarboxylated osteocalcin
α-MEM: α-minimal essential medium

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 18.03.20; peer-reviewed by L Santacroce, A Sule, S Rassi; comments to author 01.09.20; revised version received 29.11.20; accepted 01.12.20; published 09.04.21.

Please cite as:
Smith C, Lin X, Scott D, Brennan-Speranza TC, Al Saedi A, Moreno-Asso A, Woessner M, Bani Hassan E, Eynon N, Duque G, Levinger I
Uncovering the Bone-Muscle Interaction and Its Implications for the Health and Function of Older Adults (the Wellderly Project): Protocol for a Randomized Controlled Crossover Trial
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e18777
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e18777
doi:10.2196/18777
PMID:33835038

Protocol

Electronic Health Record–Embedded Individualized Pain Plans for Emergency Department Treatment of Vaso-occlusive Episodes in Adults With Sickle Cell Disease: Protocol for a Preimplementation and Postimplementation Study

Lingzi Luo[1], MPH, MSW[‡]; Allison A King[1], MD, PhD, MPH; Yvonne Carroll[2], JD, RN; Ana A Baumann[3], PhD; Donald Brambilla[4], PhD; Christopher R Carpenter[1], MD, MSc; Joseph Colla[5], MD; Robert W Gibson[6], PhD; Siera Gollan[6], PhD, RN; Greg Hall[7], MD; Lisa Klesges[1,8], PhD; Abdullah Kutlar[6], MD; Matthew Lyon[6], MD; Cathy L Melvin[7], PhD, MPH; Sarah Norell[5], MDes, MFA; Martina Mueller[7], PhD; Michael B Potter[9], MD; Rachel Richesson[10], PhD, MPH, MS; Lynne D Richardson[11], MD; Gery Ryan[12], PhD; Lauren Siewny[10], MD; Marsha Treadwell[9], PhD; Leslie Zun[13], MD, MBA; Janelle Armstrong-Brown[4], PhD; Lisa Cox[4], MS; Paula Tanabe[10], PhD[‡]

[1]Washington University School of Medicine, St Louis, MO, United States
[2]St Jude Children's Research Hospital, Memphis, TN, United States
[3]Washington University in St. Louis, St Louis, MO, United States
[4]RTI International, Durham, NC, United States
[5]University of Illinois Chicago, Chicago, IL, United States
[6]Augusta University, Augusta, GA, United States
[7]Medical University of South Carolina, Charleston, SC, United States
[8]University of Memphis, Memphis, TN, United States
[9]University of California San Francisco, San Francisco, CA, United States
[10]Duke University, Durham, NC, United States
[11]Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, New York, NY, United States
[12]The RAND Corporation, Santa Monica, CA, United States
[13]Chicago Medical School, North Chicago, IL, United States
[‡]Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium

Corresponding Author:
Lingzi Luo, MPH, MSW
Washington University School of Medicine
660 S Euclid Ave
St Louis, MO, 63108
United States
Phone: 1 3143323108
Email: lingzi.luo@wustl.edu

Abstract

Background: Individuals living with sickle cell disease often require aggressive treatment of pain associated with vaso-occlusive episodes in the emergency department. Frequently, pain relief is poor. The 2014 National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute evidence-based guidelines recommended an individualized treatment and monitoring protocol to improve pain management of vaso-occlusive episodes.

Objective: This study will implement an electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plan with provider and patient access in the emergency departments of 8 US academic centers to improve pain treatment for adult patients with sickle cell disease. This study will assess the overall effects of electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plans on improving patient and provider outcomes associated with pain treatment in the emergency department setting and explore barriers and facilitators to the implementation process.

Methods: A preimplementation and postimplementation study is being conducted by all 8 sites that are members of the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute–funded Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium. Adults with sickle cell disease aged

18 to 45 years who had a visit to a participating emergency department for vaso-occlusive episodes within 90 days prior to enrollment will be eligible for inclusion. Patients will be enrolled in the clinic or remotely. The target analytical sample size of this study is 160 patient participants (20 per site) who have had an emergency department visit for vaso-occlusive episode treatment at participating emergency departments during the study period. Each site is expected to enroll approximately 40 participants to reach the analytical sample size. The electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plans will be written by the patient's sickle cell disease provider, and sites will work with the local informatics team to identify the best method to build the electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plan with patient and provider access. Each site will adopt required patient and provider implementation strategies and can choose to adopt optional strategies to improve the uptake and sustainability of the intervention. The study is informed by the Technology Acceptance Model 2 and the Reach, Effectiveness, Adoption, Implementation, and Maintenance framework. Provider and patient baseline survey, follow-up survey within 96 hours of an emergency department vaso-occlusive episode visit, and selected qualitative interviews within 2 weeks of an emergency department visit will be performed to assess the primary outcome, patient-perceived quality of emergency department pain treatment, and additional implementation and intervention outcomes. Electronic health record data will be used to analyze individualized pain plan adherence and additional secondary outcomes, such as hospital admission and readmission rates.

Results: The study is currently enrolling study participants. The active implementation period is 18 months.

Conclusions: This study proposes a structured, framework-informed approach to implement electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plans with both patient and provider access in routine emergency department practice. The results of the study will inform the implementation of electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plans at a larger scale outside of Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium centers.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT04584528; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04584528.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/24818

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24818) doi:10.2196/24818

KEYWORDS

sickle cell disease; RE-AIM; emergency department care; pain treatment; digital medicine; health innovation; implementation science; patient portal; electronic health record

Introduction

Background

Sickle cell disease is an inherited red blood cell disorder affecting approximately 100,000 people in the United States, predominantly African Americans [1]. In the past few decades, clinical interventions have facilitated significant improvement in patient outcomes. The survival rate to adulthood in sickle cell disease improved from less than 50% in 1970 [2] to nearly 95% in 2010 [3], and the median age at death of patients with sickle cell disease increased from 28 years in 1979 to 43 years in 2014 [4].

Individuals with sickle cell disease often experience acute painful events—vaso-occlusive episodes—during which the transfer of oxygen and nutrients to tissues is decreased because of blood vessel blockage from polymerization [5]. These episodes are characterized by sudden onset of excruciating pain, often requiring high doses of opioids. Historically, pain treatment in the emergency department for individuals with sickle cell disease has been challenging [6]. There is a growing demand to improve the treatment of vaso-occlusive episodes in adults with sickle cell disease, especially in emergency departments, where patients with sickle cell disease require immediate pain treatment [7].

In 2014, the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute published an expert panel report [8] of evidence-based recommendations for sickle cell disease management. The use of "an individualized prescribing and monitoring protocol or an SCD-specific protocol whenever possible" [8] in all settings was among the treatment recommendations for vaso-occlusive episode treatment. For pediatric patients with sickle cell disease, studies have found that those treated with individualized pain plans (IPPs) had fewer hospital admissions and readmissions as well as improved pain scores [9-11]. In these studies, providers perceived that having an IPP improved the efficiency and quality of pain management [9,11]. For adult patients with sickle cell disease, however, the literature on the use of IPPs is scarce. A randomized controlled trial has shown that adult patients randomized to patient-specific or weight-based opioid pain plans in the electronic health record (EHR) experienced a significantly greater reduction in pain scores from emergency department arrival to emergency department discharge and a lower hospital admission rate [12]. Another retrospective study found decreased time to first opioid and length of emergency department stay after IPP implementation [13]. EHR use increased from 9.4% in 2008 to 83.8% in 2015 in nonfederal acute care hospitals [14], so these EHR-embedded individualized pain plans are now possible in most hospitals if planned with collaborative efforts and informed by frameworks from Implementation Science [15].

The Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium was established in 2016 to improve the health and well-being of adolescents and young adults with sickle cell disease [16]. The Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium is a cooperative research program of 8 clinical centers; a data coordinating center; and the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute to promote quality of care for patients with sickle cell disease between the ages of 15 and 45 years. Investigators in the Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium conducted a systematic

literature review and a comprehensive needs assessment among the 8 participating centers to identify 3 key areas of improvement to address [17]. One of the major opportunities for improvement was the treatment of pain in the adult emergency department.

Patients with sickle cell disease and providers often report frustration with emergency department care, and emergency department providers may have negative attitudes toward individuals living with sickle cell disease [18-21]. These factors may result in patients having lower levels of care satisfaction and the delay or avoidance of emergency department care [17,21,22]. Similarly, from the Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium needs assessment, patients reported being less pleased with their emergency department care compared to their routine care, with only approximately half of participants being satisfied or perceiving adequate quality care in the emergency department [17]. Across 8 sites, 65.7% of the 437 respondents reported that they required emergency department care for acute episodes of pain, and 34.6% of respondents reported 3 or more hospital admissions for pain in the previous year, which is consistent with previous reports in the literature [17]. Slightly fewer than half of the emergency department provider respondents reported that either their emergency department does not have a pain treatment protocol or they were unaware if such a protocol exists [23]. The needs assessment results suggested that establishing standardized treatment in adult emergency departments is key to improved clinical outcomes and care-seeking experiences for adult patients with sickle cell disease across 8 Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium sites. Members from the Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium formed a study workgroup to improve emergency department care for adult patients with sickle cell disease. The workgroup is composed of investigators from the 8 participating Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium sites, representatives from the data coordinating center, and patient, caregiver, and community stakeholders.

Study Aims

Overview

This study has 3 aims involving assessing organizational readiness; the reach, effectiveness, adoption, implementation, and maintenance (RE-AIM) of the electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plans (E-IPPs); and barriers and facilitators of E-IPP implementation and use.

Aim 1

The first aim is to assess the overall effectiveness of E-IPPs in improving patient and provider outcomes associated with pain treatment in the adult emergency department setting, with the following subaims: (1) examine the effectiveness of the E-IPP on improving patients' perceived quality of emergency department pain treatment and (2) examine the effectiveness of the E-IPP on improving providers' self-efficacy in treating pain for patients with sickle cell disease and perceived quality of emergency department pain treatment.

Aim 2

The second aim is to assess the reach, adoption, implementation, and maintenance of the E-IPP components and implementation strategies at each participating site, with the following subaims: (1) assess the reach of the E-IPP, (2) assess the adoption and implementation of the E-IPP and track implementation strategies adopted by each site, and (3) assess the intent to continue using the E-IPP from a multistakeholder perspective.

Aim 3

The third aim is to assess organizational readiness at the beginning of implementation and barriers and facilitators to the use of E-IPPs.

Methods

Intervention

The intervention for this study is E-IPPs with emergency department provider and patient access. IPPs are records developed by the sickle cell disease providers at each study site based on patients' outpatient opioid use and analgesic agent normally required for treatment of a vaso-occlusive episode in the emergency department (Textbox 1). Each site will work with its local informatics team to make the E-IPPs available to emergency department providers via the provider EHR interface (Figure 1) and to patients via the EHR patient portal (Figure 2). The IPPs will be reviewed by the patients' sickle cell disease providers every 6 months.

Sites will make adjustments to patients' IPPs to ensure that all participating patients have all required content and the E-IPPs are easily accessible to emergency department providers. The E-IPPs in the patient portal will allow patients to show their IPPs as a credible source to any emergency department providers in the United States.

Textbox 1. E-IPP example and content. E-IPP: electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plan.

Required individualized pain plan contents

- Genotype
- Individual pain plan—preferred analgesic agent, route, dose and dosing interval, last update time
- Name and contact information for the sickle cell disease provider

Optional individualized pain plan contents

- Allergies
- Significant past medical history specific to sickle cell disease (ie, acute chest syndrome, stroke, renal disease)
- Significant other histories relative to an emergency department visit (ie, the patient is ultrasensitive to morphine or hydromorphone)

Figure 1. An example of an E-IPP emergency department provider interface (Washington University). E-IPP: electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plan.

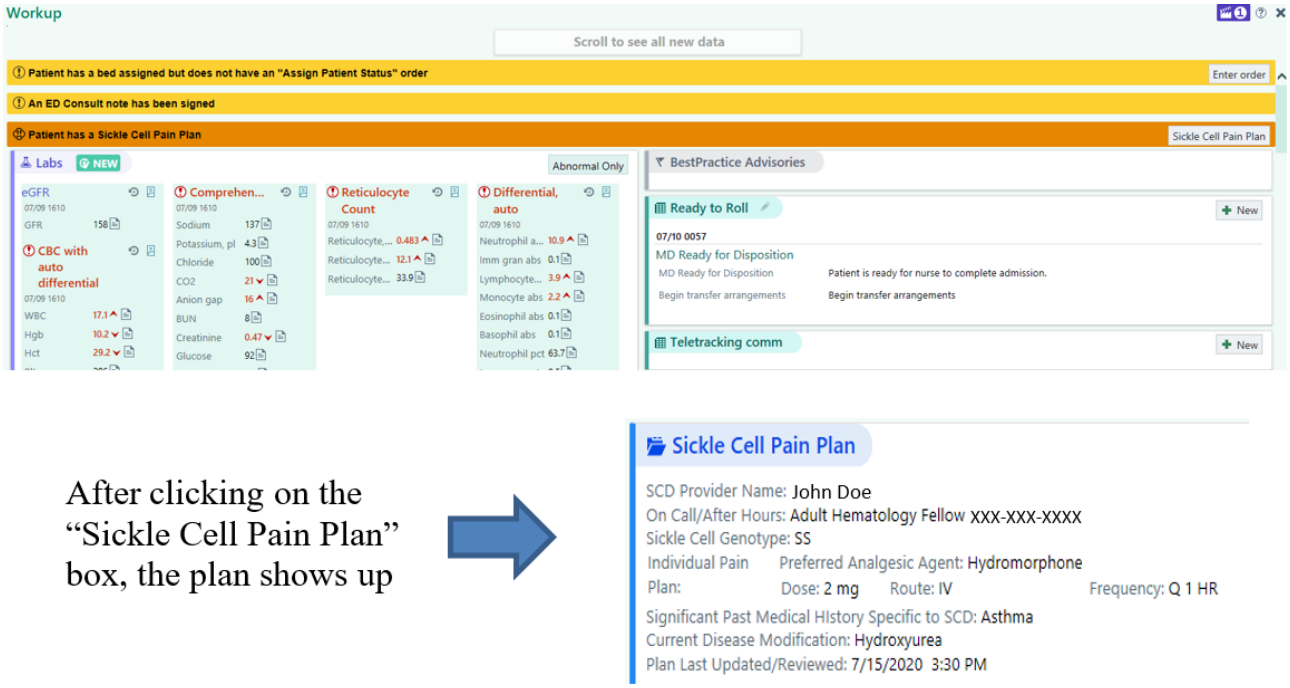
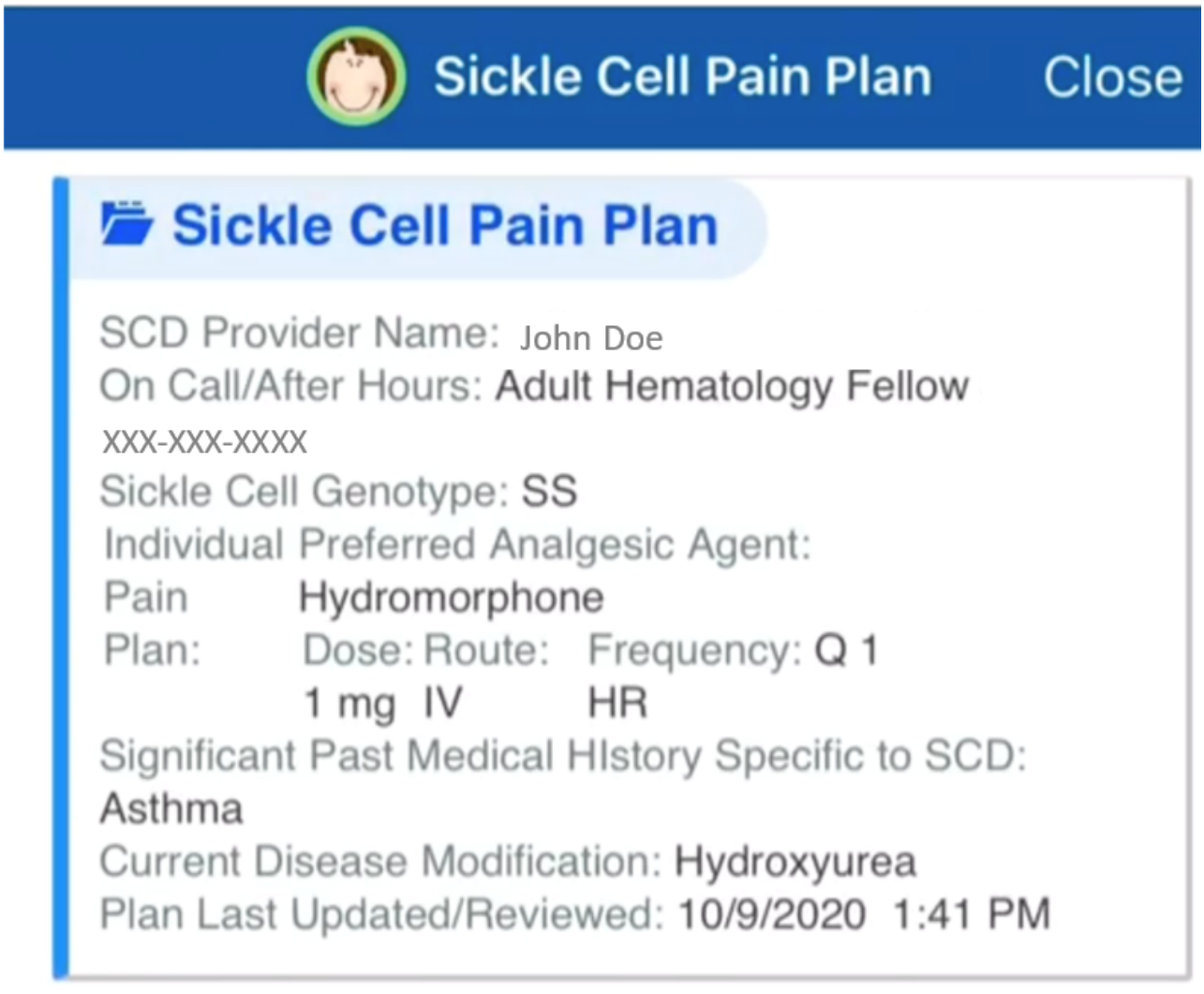


Figure 2. An example of an E-IPP patient portal (Washington University). E-IPP: electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plan.



Study Setting

This study will take place in all 8 Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium centers (Table 1). Emergency department practices vary. Prior to study implementation, 2 emergency departments had E-IPPs requiring additional content insertion or building plans for some patients, while the remainder either lacked any IPPs or only had IPPs in clinical notes or as a hard copy in a secure server not in the EHR. One of the sites had patient IPP access in the clinical notes before the study, and the rest of the sites did not have patient access to IPPs.

Table 1. Study site characteristics preimplementation.

Site	City	Estimated patient population	Community	Setting	Emergency department provider IPP[a] access	Patient IPP access
Augusta University Adult Center for Blood Disorders	Augusta	358	Urban	Academic	IPPs in secured servers in the emergency department for some patients, not in the electronic health record	No
Duke University Medical Center	Durham	450	Suburban	Academic	Electronic health record–embedded IPPs, but they do not have provider contact	No
Mount Sinai Hospital	New York	175	Urban	Academic	IPPs in clinical notes	No
Methodist University Hospital	Memphis	350	Urban	Private hospital	IPPs in clinical notes	IPPs in clinical notes
Barnes-Jewish Hospital	St. Louis	300	Urban	Academic	No IPPs	No
University of California at San Francisco Benioff Children's Hospital Oakland	Oakland	286	Urban	Academic	IPPs in clinical notes	No
University of Illinois Hospital & Health Sciences System, Sickle Cell Center	Chicago	600	Urban	Academic	IPPs in emergency department and clinical notes for select patients	No
Medical University of South Carolina Health Emergency Department	Charleston	400	Urban	Academic	Electronic health record–embedded IPPs	No

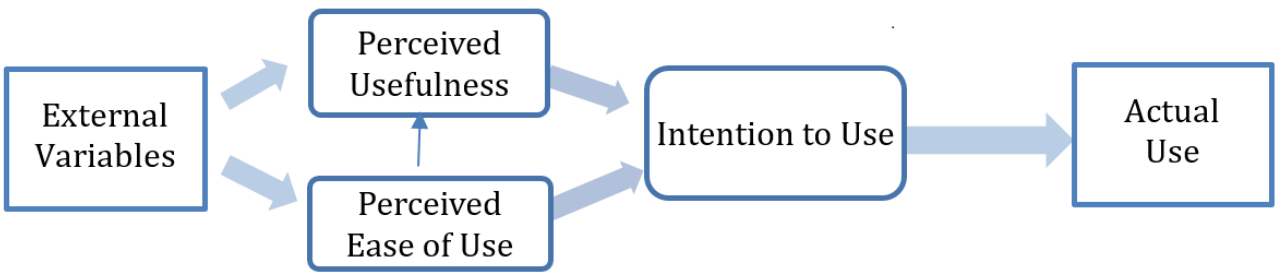
[a]IPP: individualized pain plan.

Study Frameworks and Models

This study is guided by the RE-AIM framework, developed in 1999 to assess five dimensions (Reach, Effectiveness, Adoption, Implementation, and Maintenance) [24-26]. Each dimension of RE-AIM will be evaluated with measures at the patient, provider, or organizational and system levels where appropriate. RE-AIM was selected for this intervention because of its focus on dimensions of intervention design and implementation processes that can either facilitate or impede beneficial outcomes and can be replicated and sustained in diverse clinical settings [26,27].

To complement the RE-AIM framework, this study will use a simplified version of the Technology Acceptance Model 2 (TAM2) [28] to understand E-IPP use (Figure 3). Although the TAM2 is a comprehensive model to explain technology acceptance and use, it includes additional constructs that are impractical to be measured in the emergency department setting. We have simplified the TAM2 model and will use its main constructs to help explain the intention and actual use of the E-IPPs.

Figure 3. Simplified Technology Acceptance Model 2.



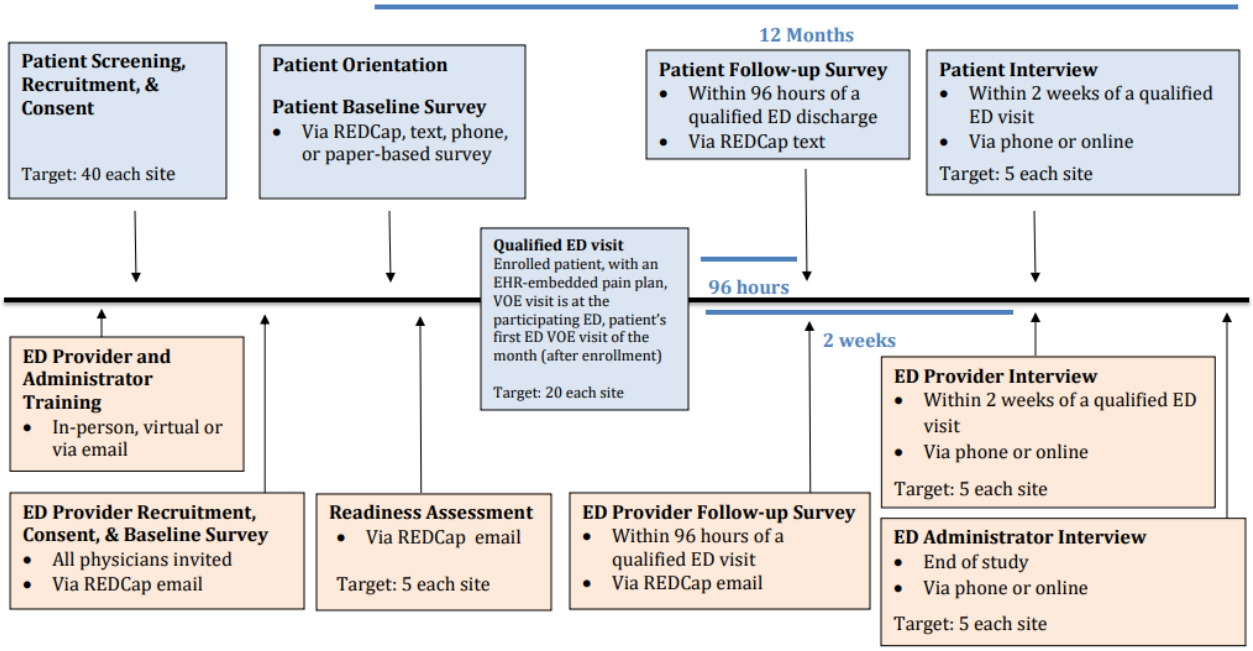
The study protocol was also developed based on the Standard Protocol Items for Clinical Trials [29], a guideline for the

minimum content of a clinical trial protocol, and the Standards for Reporting Implementation Studies [30], a guideline to improve the reporting of implementation studies.

Study Design

The study uses a preimplementation and postimplementation design in which the IPPs will be embedded in patient EHRs, with both provider and patient having access to view the E-IPPs. Multimedia Appendix 1 shows the program logic model specifying the determinants, implementation strategies, mechanisms of action, and outcomes [31]. The organization of determinants is informed by the Consolidated Framework of Implementation Research, which provides a comprehensive list of constructs that would influence implementation [32], and the study's readiness assessment, described in the following section. Figure 4 shows the study flow for each site.

Figure 4. Study flow chart. ED: emergency department; EHR: electronic health record; VOE: vaso-occlusive episode.



Given that sickle cell disease is a rare disease and most patients with sickle cell disease do not have frequent emergency department visits per year, the preimplementation and postimplementation design without control groups is the most feasible study design. Sites will overenroll participants to ensure that enough participants will have a qualified emergency department visit during the implementation period. Additionally, it took a few months to 2 years for sites to work with their local informatics teams to make the E-IPPs available to emergency department providers and patients; therefore, a waitlist-control or stepped-wedged design is not feasible given the study timeline.

The study rollout will allow for emergency department provider training of the E-IPP, development and implementation of the E-IPPs, and evaluation postimplementation. Because of the COVID-19 pandemic, sites have adjusted to the rollout timeline. Two sites began the project in September 2020. The active implementation period is 12 months from the first day of patient enrollment, and the overall implementation phase will be 18 months.

Implementation Strategies

Based on existing evidence, workgroup expertise, and the feasibility of implementing the E-IPP, the workgroup identified required and optional implementation strategies at the patient and provider levels to facilitate implementation and use of the E-IPP (Table 2).

Table 2. Implementation strategies at the patient and provider levels.

Strategy	Patient	Provider

Required	• Study orientation
	  • Download and install electronic health record patient portal app
	  • Video demonstration of how to access the E-IPP[a]
	  • Patients will be asked to show the staff how to access their pain plans via their phone (a teach-back method)
	• Provide a wallet card with instructions to access the E-IPP and staff contact information to take home
	• Quarterly reminder text with video demonstration
		• Provider training with a tracking log
		  • A 5-minute video addressing stigma and the actual prevalence of opioid addiction in sickle cell disease [33]
		  • Introduction to the study and demonstration of how to access the E-IPP

Optional	• Communication script: provide a script at orientation for patients to practice how to communicate with emergency department providers about the E-IPP	• Electronic health record–embedded prompts to remind emergency department triage clinicians of E-IPP • Quarterly booster education sessions • Disseminate and educate through podcasts, blogs, or journal clubs [34]

[a]E-IPP: electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plan.

Participants and Eligibility Criteria

Site coordinators will keep a tracking log for patient and provider participants (Table 3).

Table 3. Eligibility criteria.

Entity	Criteria
Participating sites	
Inclusion	• Site hematologist or sickle cell disease provider willing to write an IPP[a] for patients meeting eligibility criteria • Informatics resources available to support all aspects of the intervention • Placement of the E-IPP[b] that is accessible to both the provider and patient • Ability to support text messaging to patients for survey administration • Support from emergency medicine and nursing leadership to agree to follow the IPP unless there is a contraindication at the time of the emergency department vaso-occlusive episode visit
Exclusion	• None
Patient participants	
Inclusion	• Confirmed sickle cell disease diagnosis, defined as supported by documentation in the medical record of a positive test for 1 of the following genotypes: Hb SS, Hb SC, Hb Sβ-thalassemia, Hb SO, Hb SD, Hb SG, Hb SE, or Hb SF. If no medical record is available, the enrolling site will conduct its own laboratory test as confirmation • English speaking • Age 18-45 years (National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute grant requirement) • Access to either an Android or iOS cellular or mobile smartphone, with access to text messaging and internet • At least 1 vaso-occlusive episode visit to the participating site's emergency department within the past 90 days prior to enrollment • At least 1 visit at the study site sickle cell disease clinic within the past 12 months • Willing and cognitively able to give informed consent
Exclusion	• Site hematologist or sickle cell disease provider states patient should not have a protocol or should not be administered opioids
Provider participants	
Inclusion	• All emergency physicians, nurses, physician assistants, and nurse practitioners who work in the study emergency department will have access to the E-IPPs as routine practice and physicians are asked to complete baseline surveys at enrollment for research purposes
Exclusion	• None

[a]IPP: individualized pain plan.

[a]E-IPP: electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plan.

Recruitment

Patient Recruitment and Procedures

Potential participants will be approached in person, by phone, or via electronic media about enrolling in the study. All patients enrolled in the Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium registry and screened as eligible will be contacted by research staff for participation in the emergency department project. Additional participants meeting criteria at participating Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium sites not previously enrolled in the registry are also eligible and may be recruited in the clinic, during hospitalizations, or at community events by research staff. Patient participants will provide informed consent before study participation.

Provider Recruitment

All emergency department providers will be able to access the E-IPPs and will receive training on the protocol at staff meetings, resident conferences, or through emails. All emergency department providers will be invited to complete a baseline survey at enrollment with an information sheet introducing the study. If an enrolled patient participant has a qualified emergency department visit and the corresponding emergency department provider has not received training or completed the baseline survey, the study team will send a provider follow-up survey to the provider at enrollment with an information sheet introducing the study.

A qualified emergency department visit is defined as (1) a visit for an enrolled patient to a participating emergency department, the reason for the visit is a vaso-occlusive episode, and the patient has an E-IPP at the time of the emergency department visit; and (2) the patient's first emergency department vaso-occlusive episode visit of the month, after enrollment, within the 12 month study period for that patient.

Data Collection

The data collected in this study will consist of a readiness assessment; EHR data retrieval from patient records; patient baseline and follow-up surveys; provider baseline and follow-up surveys; and patient, provider, and emergency department administrator interviews. All measures (other than the readiness assessment) are matched with the RE-AIM framework (Multimedia Appendix 2).

Readiness Assessment

The participating centers will administer a Readiness Diagnostic Scale (RDS) developed by members of the Consortium's Implementation Research Committee at the beginning of the implementation period [35]. The RDS is a quantitative assessment to capture 3 interrelated dimensions of organizational readiness: general capacities (34 items), assessing participating emergency department's existing emergency department practice and how it functions overall; intervention-specific capacities (13 items), assessing participating emergency department capacity to use the E-IPP; and motivation (17 items), assessing how well the emergency department facilitates physicians' willingness to use the E-IPP.

Each site is required to have at least 5 total completed RDSs from a study team researcher, emergency department administrator, emergency department physician, and emergency department nurse to capture different system-level roles in clinical care.

EHR Data Retrieval

Each participating site will perform EHR data retrieval for enrolled patients' past 12 months ED visits and qualified ED visits to collect: hospital admission rate; 7- and 30-day emergency department revisit rate; 7- and 30-day hospital readmission rate; time to first dose of analgesic agent; and administered analgesic agent, dose, and route. At the end of the project, the site will also retrieve the following from the EHR: number of E-IPPs written and time of writing or updating, number of new E-IPPs available in the EHR and time of becoming available, and number of new patients at each site who are being offered access to their pain plan in the EHR after study enrollment targets are met. Data retrieval will follow a manual of procedures created by the workgroup to reduce bias [36,37].

Patient Baseline and Follow-up Survey

Each participating site will administer a brief patient baseline survey at the time of patient enrollment that will assess patient demographic data, patient-perceived quality of emergency department pain treatment for the last emergency department visit (within 90 days of enrollment), and how well the patient knows how to use the patient portal. Within 96 hours of a qualified emergency department visit, the research team will send a follow-up survey by text message to the patient that will assess patient's perceived quality of emergency department pain treatment for this visit, how well they know how to use the patient portal, perceived ease of use of the E-IPP, patient and emergency department provider use of E-IPP during the last visit, satisfaction with the E-IPP, and intent to use the E-IPP for next emergency department vaso-occlusive episode visit. Patients will receive up to 3 follow-up surveys during the study period.

Patient Interview

After a center has had 5 patients with qualified emergency department visits, its team will begin to invite patients for interviews within 2 weeks of a qualified emergency department visit. The patient interview will assess the patient's experiences using (or not using) the E-IPP, what was helpful and challenging about using the E-IPP, if pain treatment has changed (or not changed) because of the E-IPP, patient satisfaction with the E-IPP, proposed recommendations to improve the E-IPP, intent to use the E-IPP in the future, and additional questions on implementation strategies such as the wallet card. The research team will use purposeful sampling for qualitative data collection [38], based on matched patient and provider survey responses and implementation outcomes of the IPPs.

Provider Baseline and Follow-up Survey

Each participating site will administer a brief provider baseline survey at the time of provider enrollment that will assess provider-perceived quality of emergency department pain treatment and provider's self-efficacy to manage acute pain episodes for patients with sickle cell disease. Within 96 hours of a qualified emergency department visit, the research team

will send a follow-up survey via email to the enrolled provider who ordered the first analgesic. The provider follow-up survey will assess use of E-IPP, ease of E-IPP use, E-IPP adherence, perceived quality of emergency department pain treatment, satisfaction with the E-IPP, and intent to use the E-IPP in the future.

Provider Interview

After a center has had 5 patients with qualified emergency department visits, the team will begin to invite providers who ordered the first analgesic for interviews within 2 weeks of a qualified emergency department visit. The provider interview will assess provider's experiences using (or not using) the E-IPPs, what was helpful and challenging about using the E-IPPs, proposed recommendations to improve the E-IPPs, intent to use the E-IPP in the future, and additional questions on implementation strategies. The research team will use purposeful sampling for qualitative data collection [38], based on matched patient and provider survey responses and implementation outcomes of the E-IPPs.

Emergency Department Administrator Interview

At the end of the implementation period, each site team will invite emergency department administrators to a postimplementation interview that will assess barriers and facilitators to intervention implementation, emergency department administrator's experiences implementing and using the E-IPP, and emergency department administrator's intent to continue using the E-IPP in the future.

Tracking and Reporting Implementation Strategies

A parallel study has been funded to capture the planned and actual implementation strategies employed by each site [39]. Semistructured interviews with 3 stakeholders from each site before participant recruitment and at the end of the intervention, as well as quantitative surveys at the midpoint of project implementation, will capture the barriers and facilitators of the strategies planned and whether there have been any adaptations made. Questions have been informed by the implementation and maintenance domains of the RE-AIM framework.

Statistical Analysis Power and Sample Size

The study plans to have an analytical sample size of 160 patient participants, 20 for each site, for its primary outcome analysis. Each site is expected to enroll approximately 40 participants to reach the analytical sample size.

Sample size was calculated for the primary outcome, patient satisfaction with emergency department pain treatment through their perceived quality of emergency department pain treatment. For the power calculations, we used results from the Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium needs assessment [17, 23], which used similar measurements to assess patient satisfaction with emergency department pain treatment. We assumed that the correlations between responses would not change and conducted a simulation to determine statistical power to detect a treatment difference of half a standard deviation. The sample estimation model has several assumptions: the intervention effect will vary across sites with the standard deviation for the random intervention effect set at 0.447; within-site correlation (commonly referred to as intercluster correlation) of baseline measurements, calculated as the ratio of site-level variance over the total variance, is set at 0.10; and within-participant correlation, calculated as the ratio of individual-level variance over total individual variance, is set at 0.50, reflecting the expectation that the preintervention composite score is predictive of the postintervention score.

Based on the Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium registry data, we estimated that at least 50% of the study patient participants will have at least 1 qualified emergency department visit during the study period and that approximately 20% of the participants will be lost to follow-up and provide no posttest data. The total number of patients a site will recruit is approximately 40. The results indicate that the study will have >90% power to reject the null hypothesis when the intervention results in an average improvement in patient-perceived quality of emergency department care of 0.5 standard deviations under the assumed conditions.

Data Analysis

Primary Outcome

The primary outcome is patient satisfaction with emergency department pain treatment through their perceived quality of emergency department pain treatment (Multimedia Appendix 2). This is measured with a composite of 3 questions developed based on the Adult Sickle Cell Quality of Life Measure Quality of Care measure [6]. The impact of the intervention on the primary outcome will be estimated using a linear mixed model. A 3-level model with random effects for site, participants nested within site, and site-to-site variation in the treatment effect and a fixed effect for treatment response will be specified to assess the impact of the intervention. The primary analysis will be based on the preintervention composite score and the score at 1 emergency department visit per participant, using the first visit for those with more than one. The model can accommodate multiple visits per participant by adding a covariance matrix to account for repeated observations.

Other Outcomes

The secondary outcomes of hospital admission rate (a count outcome, as multiple hospital admissions are possible), 7-day emergency department vaso-occlusive episode revisit (a dichotomous outcome), and time to first dose, and other provider-level outcomes will be analyzed with generalized linear mixed models, where the outcome will be specified as a Poisson or binomial variable with a logit function as needed by the data type of outcome. The generalized linear mixed models would follow the same format as the linear mixed model with fixed effects for time, intervention, and covariates and random effects for participants within sites. The secondary outcome of satisfaction with IPP, measured with a single Likert scale question for both patient and provider, will be analyzed as a continuous outcome with a linear mixed model as detailed above for the primary outcome. In all cases, the analysis will estimate an intervention effect that will compare the secondary outcome at baseline to after the intervention is delivered. Power calculations indicate that the study sample will be too small to detect statistically significant differences in these noncontiguous

variables, but estimates will be provided to inform future research.

The analysis of the quantitative readiness assessment result and the reach, adoption, implementation, and maintenance outcomes will be descriptive. As a preliminary attempt, at the end of the intervention, the results of the readiness assessment will inform our interpretation of the implementation and effectiveness outcomes. Sites with a lower level of readiness may face challenges during implementation, which will affect their implementation outcome and intervention effectiveness.

For qualitative interviews, the workgroup members will develop a codebook informed by the RE-AIM framework for data analysis. Using a deductive approach, the codebook will include an initial list of codes to be used in the analysis and definitions or operationalized examples for each code. Analysts will revise the codebook as necessary to hone definitions to increase consistency in coding across the research teams. Data will be compiled into different stakeholder groups by themes and analyzed across the study sites.

Results

At the time of submission, this study was approved by the institutional review board of Duke University (IRB Pro 000073506), Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai (IRB 20-04302), Medical University of South Carolina (IRB Pro 00097830), Washington University School of Medicine (IRB 202006209), University of California San Francisco (IRB 20-30981), University of Illinois Chicago (IRB 2016-02998). The full protocol and study manual of procedures are available from the corresponding author upon request. The study is registered (NCT04584528) and enrolling participants. Sites that did not have IPPs for all patients are working with the sickle cell disease providers to build the plans with patients during clinic visits. Because of the COVID-19 outbreak, sites have changed the planned recruitment timeline and will continue enrolling until the target is reached.

Discussion

With the rapid expansion of the use of EHR in the past decade, building an EHR-embedded treatment plan for different patient populations has gained increased interest, especially in the emergency department, where decision making is time sensitive. Previous research has explored various decision support tools, including treatment plans, to facilitate emergency department provider decision making [11,40-42]. The E-IPP intervention is a direct result of a large-scale needs assessment effort and is designed to meet the needs of participating sites and patient populations. Guided by the RE-AIM theoretical framework and a widely used TAM2 model explaining technology uptake, the protocol proposes to test the effectiveness of the E-IPP while also describing how the intervention is implemented and assessing implementation outcomes in detail.

Previous research on individualized treatment plans for patients with sickle cell disease has largely been conducted in pediatric settings [9-11]. These studies demonstrated that providers perceived that digitization of the treatment plans could help improve the efficiency and quality of pain management [9-11]. So far, only 1 randomized controlled trial [12] has tested the effectiveness of an individualized treatment plan compared to a weight-based plan for adult patients with sickle cell disease and showed significant efficacy, but the results were not generalizable, as it was conducted in only 2 emergency departments with 52 patients. While previous studies have focused on assessing patient outcomes, this study will assess multilevel outcomes, including patient experience and satisfaction. With a comprehensive understanding of the uptake and implementation of the E-IPPs, the intervention will be more likely to successfully be disseminated to other emergency departments on a large scale.

The most novel component of this protocol is making the E-IPP available to the patient. Many sickle cell centers already make IPPs available to the emergency department provider, but few have been able to make these accessible to the patient. Among 8 Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium sites, only 1 site had patient IPP access through the clinical notes. With this project, patients will have easy E-IPP access and will be able to present their IPPs to the emergency department provider directly via the patient portal app on their cellular device. In the past decade, smartphone ownership has increased significantly in the United States, even among low- and moderate-income communities [43]. Over 70% of individuals with an annual income of less than $30,000 reported smartphone ownership in 2019, and the rates of smartphone ownership among patients with sickle cell disease are similar [43-45]. Previous studies [46-48] have identified barriers to patients accessing and using an EHR, and participants with limited health literacy may need additional time to navigate the EHR patient portal. Previous literature has demonstrated substantial disparities in portal use, indicating that vulnerable populations, such as racial and ethnic minorities and individuals with low socioeconomic status, are less likely to use patient portals, which is relevant for sickle cell disease, as the majority of individuals living with sickle cell disease are African American [49,50]. This study will accommodate many barriers by providing a one-on-one session to help patients install the patient portal for E-IPP access and by providing a wallet card with instructions and videos of how to access their E-IPPs. As previous exploratory research on disease-specific patient portals in patients with sickle cell disease has achieved high acceptability, the E-IPPs, within a few clicks from the main menu, are likely to be viewed favorably by study participants [50]. The study will be able to explore whether patient access to E-IPPs will help with their treatment experiences in the emergency departments.

For the protocol, a significant challenge is to balance the desire for robust study design with practical needs in the emergency departments, which is common for implementation research studies [51]. Acknowledging that a preimplementation and postimplementation study design without control groups has limitations, it is the only feasible solution given that sickle cell disease is a rare disease and study sites must overenroll participants to collect data on enough emergency department visits to generate meaningful results. All emergency department sites want to adopt E-IPP implementation to improve practice as soon as possible. The protocol uses comprehensive mixed

methods data collection [52] to compensate for the study design to achieve the 3 study aims. Some of the activities will be exploratory in nature and provide preliminary data to inform future work expanding the E-IPP on a larger scale and beyond academic settings.

Another significant challenge is that the Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium consists of 8 academic sites, and local practices vary. Because the EHR systems may be structured in different ways, sites have spent an extensive amount of time working with their local informatics teams to make the E-IPPs available in both patient and provider channels. The protocol has adopted several measures to capture and address this diversity, including surveying sites about their existing practices, incorporating the readiness assessment component to help sites understand capacity and motivations that may be unique to their site, and a separate protocol to solely focus on implementation strategies and adaptations at the site level.

In summary, this study proposes a framework-informed, structured approach to implement a guideline recommendation in routine emergency department practice. It is the first multisite study investigating the effectiveness of E-IPPs in adult emergency departments at both the provider and patient levels. The results of the study will inform the implementation of IPPs with emergency department provider and patient access at a larger scale.

Acknowledgments

The Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium has been supported by US Federal Government cooperative agreements (HL133948, HL133964, HL133990, HL133996, HL133994, HL133997, HL134004, HL134007, and HL134042) from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute and the National Institute on Minority Health and Health Disparities in Bethesda, Maryland. We thank our Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium stakeholders for their contributions to the project: Kamilah Bailey, Johnny Gamble, Georgia Boateng, Leroy Ediage, Donnette Carroll, Danielle Jamison, Justin Flowers, Amanda Fuller, Sorivette Surillo, Beverly Chukwudozie, and Rosemary Britts. A full list of Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium members can be found in Multimedia Appendix 3.

Conflicts of Interest

PT has received funding from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute and is a consultant for CSL Behring LLC.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Program logic model of the E-IPPs. ED: emergency department; EHR: electronic health record; E-IPP: electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plan; IPP: individualized pain plan; SCD: sickle cell disease.
[PNG File , 107 KB - resprot_v10i4e24818_app1.png]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Outcomes and the RE-AIM evaluation framework.
[DOCX File , 32 KB - resprot_v10i4e24818_app2.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 3
List of Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium investigators.
[DOCX File , 27 KB - resprot_v10i4e24818_app3.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 4
NHLBI Peer-review Report, with comments and responses.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 781 KB - resprot_v10i4e24818_app4.pdf]

References

1. Sickle cell disease: data and statistics. US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2020 Dec 16. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/sicklecell/data.html [accessed 2021-01-20]
2. Scott RB. Health care priority and sickle cell anemia. JAMA 1970 Oct 26;214(4):731-734. [Medline: 5536114]
3. Quinn CT, Rogers ZR, McCavit TL, Buchanan GR. Improved survival of children and adolescents with sickle cell disease. Blood 2010 Apr 29;115(17):3447-3452 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-07-233700] [Medline: 20194891]
4. Payne AB, Mehal JM, Chapman C, Haberling DL. Mortality trends and causes of death in persons with sickle cell disease in the united states, 1979-2014. Blood 2017;(Supplement 1):865 [FREE Full text]
5. Ware RE, de Montalembert M, Tshilolo L, Abboud MR. Sickle cell disease. Lancet 2017 Jul 15;390(10091):311-323. [doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(17)30193-9] [Medline: 28159390]

6. Evensen CT, Treadwell MJ, Keller S, Levine R, Hassell KL, Werner EM, et al. Quality of care in sickle cell disease: cross-sectional study and development of a measure for adults reporting on ambulatory and emergency department care. Medicine (Baltimore) 2016 Aug;95(35):e4528 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000004528] [Medline: 27583862]
7. Kavanagh PL, Hirshon JM. EDSC3: working to improve emergency department care of individuals with sickle cell disease. Ann Emerg Med 2020 Sep;76(3S):S80-S82. [doi: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2020.08.016] [Medline: 32928468]
8. Yawn BP, Buchanan GR, Afenyi-Annan AN, Ballas SK, Hassell KL, James AH, et al. Management of sickle cell disease: summary of the 2014 evidence-based report by expert panel members. JAMA 2014 Sep 10;312(10):1033-1048. [doi: 10.1001/jama.2014.10517] [Medline: 25203083]
9. Krishnamurti L, Smith-Packard B, Gupta A, Campbell M, Gunawardena S, Saladino R. Impact of individualized pain plan on the emergency management of children with sickle cell disease. Pediatr Blood Cancer 2014 Oct;61(10):1747-1753. [doi: 10.1002/pbc.25024] [Medline: 24962217]
10. Schefft MR, Swaffar C, Newlin J, Noda C, Sisler I. A novel approach to reducing admissions for children with sickle cell disease in pain crisis through individualization and standardization in the emergency department. Pediatr Blood Cancer 2018 Oct;65(10):e27274. [doi: 10.1002/pbc.27274] [Medline: 29856534]
11. Kato-Lin Y, Krishnamurti L, Padman R, Seltman HJ. Does e-pain plan improve management of sickle cell disease associated vaso-occlusive pain crisis? a mixed methods evaluation. Int J Med Inform 2014 Nov;83(11):814-824. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2014.08.003] [Medline: 25179666]
12. Tanabe P, Silva S, Bosworth HB, Crawford R, Paice JA, Richardson LD, et al. A randomized controlled trial comparing two vaso-occlusive episode (VOE) protocols in sickle cell disease (SCD). Am J Hematol 2018 Feb;93(2):159-168 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/ajh.24948] [Medline: 29047145]
13. Della-Moretta S, Delatore L, Purcell M, Huang Y, Heinlein M, Adkins E, et al. The effect of use of individualized pain plans in sickle cell patients presenting to the emergency department. Ann Emerg Med 2020 Sep;76(3S):S21-S27. [doi: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2020.08.008] [Medline: 32928458]
14. Henry J, Pylypchuk T, Searcy T, Patel V. Adoption of electronic health record systems among US non-federal acute care hospitals: 2008–2015. ONC Data Brief 35. Office of the National Coordinator for Health Information Technology. 2016 May. URL: https://dashboard.healthit.gov/evaluations/data-briefs/non-federal-acute-care-hospital-ehr-adoption-2008-2015.php [accessed 2021-02-05]
15. Lobb R, Colditz GA. Implementation science and its application to population health. Annu Rev Public Health 2013;34:235-251 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1146/annurev-publhealth-031912-114444] [Medline: 23297655]
16. DiMartino LD, Baumann AA, Hsu LL, Kanter J, Gordeuk VR, Glassberg J, Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium. The sickle cell disease implementation consortium: translating evidence-based guidelines into practice for sickle cell disease. Am J Hematol 2018 Dec;93(12):E391-E395. [doi: 10.1002/ajh.25282] [Medline: 30203558]
17. Kanter J, Gibson R, Lawrence RH, Smeltzer MP, Pugh NL, Glassberg J, et al. Perceptions of US adolescents and adults with sickle cell disease on their quality of care. JAMA Netw Open 2020 May 01;3(5):e206016 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.6016] [Medline: 32469413]
18. Glassberg JA. Improving emergency department-based care of sickle cell pain. Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program 2017 Dec 08;2017(1):412-417 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1182/asheducation-2017.1.412] [Medline: 29222286]
19. Jenerette CM, Pierre-Louis BJ, Matthie N, Girardeau Y. Nurses' attitudes toward patients with sickle cell disease: a worksite comparison. Pain Manag Nurs 2015 Jun;16(3):173-181 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.pmn.2014.06.007] [Medline: 26025791]
20. Stewart KA, Parshad-Asnani M, Wonkam A, Bollinger J, Ngo Bitoungui V, Wonkam-Tingang E, et al. “Pain is subjective”: a mixed-method study of provider attitudes and practices regarding pain management in sickle cell disease across three countries. J Pain Symptom Manage 2020 Sep 01 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jpainsymman.2020.08.029] [Medline: 32889040]
21. Abdallah K, Buscetta A, Cooper K, Byeon J, Crouch A, Pink S, et al. Emergency department utilization for patients living with sickle cell disease: psychosocial predictors of health care behaviors. Ann Emerg Med 2020 Sep;76(3):S56-S63 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2020.08.018] [Medline: 32928463]
22. Haywood C, Lanzkron S, Hughes MT, Brown R, Massa M, Ratanawongsa N, et al. A video-intervention to improve clinician attitudes toward patients with sickle cell disease: the results of a randomized experiment. J Gen Intern Med 2011 May;26(5):518-523 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11606-010-1605-5] [Medline: 21181560]
23. Linton EA, Goodin DA, Hankins JS, Kanter J, Preiss L, Simon J, Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium. A survey-based needs assessment of barriers to optimal sickle cell disease care in the emergency department. Ann Emerg Med 2020 Sep;76(3S):S64-S72. [doi: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2020.08.013] [Medline: 32928465]
24. Glasgow RE, Vogt TM, Boles SM. Evaluating the public health impact of health promotion interventions: the RE-AIM framework. Am J Public Health 1999 Sep;89(9):1322-1327. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.89.9.1322] [Medline: 10474547]
25. Tabak RG, Khoong EC, Chambers DA, Brownson RC. Bridging research and practice: models for dissemination and implementation research. Am J Prev Med 2012 Sep;43(3):337-350 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2012.05.024] [Medline: 22898128]

26. Glasgow RE, Harden SM, Gaglio B, Rabin B, Smith ML, Porter GC, et al. RE-AIM planning and evaluation framework: adapting to new science and practice with a 20-year review. Front Public Health 2019;7:64 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2019.00064] [Medline: 30984733]
27. Holtrop JS, Rabin BA, Glasgow RE. Qualitative approaches to use of the RE-AIM framework: rationale and methods. BMC Health Serv Res 2018 Mar 13;18(1):177 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12913-018-2938-8] [Medline: 29534729]
28. Venkatesh V, Davis FD. A theoretical extension of the technology acceptance model: four longitudinal field studies. Management Science 2000 Feb;46(2):186-204. [doi: 10.1287/mnsc.46.2.186.11926]
29. Chan A, Tetzlaff JM, Altman DG, Laupacis A, Gøtzsche PC, Krleža-Jerić K, et al. SPIRIT 2013 statement: defining standard protocol items for clinical trials. Ann Intern Med 2013 Feb 05;158(3):200-207 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-158-3-201302050-00583] [Medline: 23295957]
30. Pinnock H, Barwick M, Carpenter CR, Eldridge S, Grandes G, Griffiths CJ, StaRI Group. Standards for reporting implementation studies (StaRI) statement. BMJ 2017 Mar 06;356:i6795 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.i6795] [Medline: 28264797]
31. Smith JD, Li DH, Rafferty MR. The implementation research logic model: a method for planning, executing, reporting, and synthesizing implementation projects. Implement Sci 2020 Sep 25;15(1):84 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13012-020-01041-8] [Medline: 32988389]
32. Damschroder LJ, Aron DC, Keith RE, Kirsh SR, Alexander JA, Lowery JC. Fostering implementation of health services research findings into practice: a consolidated framework for advancing implementation science. Implement Sci 2009 Aug 07;4:50 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1748-5908-4-50] [Medline: 19664226]
33. The Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium. An introduction to the align study. Vimeo. URL: https://vimeo.com/458215490/fac540debf [accessed 2021-01-19]
34. Individualized care plans for acute sickle cell pain crises. Washington University School of Medicine Division of Emergency Medicine. URL: https://emergencymedicine.wustl.edu/items/individualized-care-plans-for-acute-sickle-cell-pain-crises/ [accessed 2021-01-19]
35. Scaccia JP, Cook BS, Lamont A, Wandersman A, Castellow J, Katz J, et al. A practical implementation science heuristic for organizational readiness: R = MC. J Community Psychol 2015 Apr;43(4):484-501 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/jcop.21698] [Medline: 26668443]
36. Kaji AH, Schriger D, Green S. Looking through the retrospectoscope: reducing bias in emergency medicine chart review studies. Ann Emerg Med 2014 Sep;64(3):292-298. [doi: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2014.03.025] [Medline: 24746846]
37. Gilbert EH, Lowenstein SR, Koziol-McLain J, Barta DC, Steiner J. Chart reviews in emergency medicine research: where are the methods? Ann Emerg Med 1996 Mar;27(3):305-308. [doi: 10.1016/s0196-0644(96)70264-0] [Medline: 8599488]
38. Palinkas LA, Horwitz SM, Green CA, Wisdom JP, Duan N, Hoagwood K. Purposeful sampling for qualitative data collection and analysis in mixed method implementation research. Adm Policy Ment Health 2015 Sep;42(5):533-544 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10488-013-0528-y] [Medline: 24193818]
39. Baumann AA, Belle SH, James A, King AA, Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium. Specifying sickle cell disease interventions: a study protocol of the Sickle Cell Disease Implementation Consortium (SCDIC). BMC Health Serv Res 2018 Jun 27;18(1):500 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12913-018-3297-1] [Medline: 29945631]
40. Press A, McCullagh L, Khan S, Schachter A, Pardo S, McGinn T. Usability testing of a complex clinical decision support tool in the emergency department: lessons learned. JMIR Hum Factors 2015 Sep 10;2(2):e14 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/humanfactors.4537] [Medline: 27025540]
41. Hoeksema LJ, Bazzy-Asaad A, Lomotan EA, Edmonds DE, Ramírez-Garnica G, Shiffman RN, et al. Accuracy of a computerized clinical decision-support system for asthma assessment and management. J Am Med Inform Assoc 2011 May 01;18(3):243-250 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/amiajnl-2010-000063] [Medline: 21486882]
42. Ray JM, Ahmed OM, Solad Y, Maleska M, Martel S, Jeffery MM, et al. Computerized clinical decision support system for emergency department–initiated buprenorphine for opioid use disorder: user-centered design. JMIR Hum Factors 2019 Feb 27;6(1):e13121 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/13121] [Medline: 30810531]
43. Mobile fact sheet. Pew Research Center. 2017 Jun 12. URL: https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/fact-sheet/mobile/ [accessed 2021-01-19]
44. Badawy SM, Thompson AA, Liem RI. Technology access and smartphone app preferences for medication adherence in adolescents and young adults with sickle cell disease. Pediatr Blood Cancer 2016 May;63(5):848-852. [doi: 10.1002/pbc.25905] [Medline: 26844685]
45. Estepp JH, Winter B, Johnson M, Smeltzer MP, Howard SC, Hankins JS. Improved hydroxyurea effect with the use of text messaging in children with sickle cell anemia. Pediatr Blood Cancer 2014 Nov;61(11):2031-2036. [doi: 10.1002/pbc.25177] [Medline: 25132074]
46. Tieu L, Schillinger D, Sarkar U, Hoskote M, Hahn KJ, Ratanawongsa N, et al. Online patient websites for electronic health record access among vulnerable populations: portals to nowhere? J Am Med Inform Assoc 2017 Apr 01;24(e1):e47-e54 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/jamia/ocw098] [Medline: 27402138]

47. Kooij L, Groen WG, van Harten WH. Barriers and facilitators affecting patient portal implementation from an organizational perspective: qualitative study. J Med Internet Res 2018 May 11;20(5):e183 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.8989] [Medline: 29752253]
48. Foster B, Krasowski MD. The use of an electronic health record patient portal to access diagnostic test results by emergency patients at an academic medical center: retrospective study. J Med Internet Res 2019 Jun 28;21(6):e13791 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/13791] [Medline: 31254335]
49. Goldzweig CL, Orshansky G, Paige NM, Towfigh AA, Haggstrom DA, Miake-Lye I, et al. Electronic patient portals: evidence on health outcomes, satisfaction, efficiency, and attitudes: a systematic review. Ann Intern Med 2013 Nov 19;159(10):677. [doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-159-10-201311190-00006]
50. Kidwell KM, Peugh J, Westcott E, Nwankwo C, Britto MT, Quinn CT, et al. Acceptability and feasibility of a disease-specific patient portal in adolescents with sickle cell disease. J Pediatr Hematol Oncol 2019 Oct;41(7):561-567 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/MPH.0000000000001341] [Medline: 30339657]
51. Handley MA, Lyles CR, McCulloch C, Cattamanchi A. Selecting and improving quasi-experimental designs in effectiveness and implementation research. Annu Rev Public Health 2018 Apr 01;39:5-25. [doi: 10.1146/annurev-publhealth-040617-014128] [Medline: 29328873]
52. Palinkas LA, Aarons GA, Horwitz S, Chamberlain P, Hurlburt M, Landsverk J. Mixed method designs in implementation research. Adm Policy Ment Health 2011 Jan;38(1):44-53 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10488-010-0314-z] [Medline: 20967495]

Abbreviations

EHR: electronic health record
E-IPP: electronic health record–embedded individualized pain plan
IPP: individualized pain plan
RDS: Readiness Diagnostic Scale
RE-AIM: Reach, Efficacy, Adoption, Implementation, and Maintenance Model
TAM2: Technology Acceptance Model 2

Edited by T Derrick; submitted 15.12.20; this is a non–peer-reviewed article;accepted 18.12.20; published 16.04.21.

Please cite as:
Luo L, King AA, Carroll Y, Baumann AA, Brambilla D, Carpenter CR, Colla J, Gibson RW, Gollan S, Hall G, Klesges L, Kutlar A, Lyon M, Melvin CL, Norell S, Mueller M, Potter MB, Richesson R, Richardson LD, Ryan G, Siewny L, Treadwell M, Zun L, Armstrong-Brown J, Cox L, Tanabe P
Electronic Health Record–Embedded Individualized Pain Plans for Emergency Department Treatment of Vaso-occlusive Episodes in Adults With Sickle Cell Disease: Protocol for a Preimplementation and Postimplementation Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24818
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e24818
doi:10.2196/24818
PMID:33861209

Original Paper

Digital Epidemiologic Research on Multilevel Risks for HIV Acquisition and Other Health Outcomes Among Transgender Women in Eastern and Southern United States: Protocol for an Online Cohort

Andrea L Wirtz[1], PhD; Erin E Cooney[1], MSPH; Megan Stevenson[1], MSPH; Asa Radix[2], MD, PhD; Tonia Poteat[3], PhD, PA-C; Andrew J Wawrzyniak[4], PhD; Christopher M Cannon[5], MPH; Jason S Schneider[6], MD; J Sonya Haw[6], MD; James Case[7], MBI; Keri N Althoff[1], PhD; Elizabeth Humes[1], MHS; Kenneth H Mayer[8,9], MD; Chris Beyrer[1], MD; Allan E Rodriguez[10], MD; Sari L Reisner[9,11,12,13], SCD; American Cohort To Study HIV Acquisition Among Transgender Women (LITE) Study Group[1]

[1]Department of Epidemiology, Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD, United States
[2]Callen-Lorde Community Health Center, New York, NY, United States
[3]Center for Health Equity Research, University of North Carolina School of Medicine, Chapel Hill, NC, United States
[4]Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral Sciences, Miller School of Medicine, University of Miami, Miami, FL, United States
[5]Research and Evaluation, Whitman-Walker Institute, Washington DC, DC, United States
[6]Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, United States
[7]School of Nursing, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, MD, United States
[8]Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, Harvard Medical School, Harvard University, Boston, MA, United States
[9]The Fenway Institute, Fenway Health, Boston, MA, United States
[10]Division of Infectious Diseases, Department of Medicine, University of Miami Miller School of Medicine, Miami, FL, United States
[11]Division of Endocrinology, Diabetes, and Hypertension, Brigham Women's Hospital, Boston, MA, United States
[12]Department of Medicine, Harvard Medical School, Harvard University, Boston, MA, United States
[13]Department of Epidemiology, Harvard TH Chan School of Public Health, Harvard University, Boston, MA, United States

Corresponding Author:
Andrea L Wirtz, PhD
Department of Epidemiology
Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health
Johns Hopkins University
615 N Wolfe St
W3505
Baltimore, MD, 21205-4803
United States
Phone: 1 4105020800
Email: awirtz1@jhu.edu

Abstract

Background: The HIV epidemic disproportionately impacts transgender women in the United States. Cohort studies identify unique risks for affected populations, but use of facility-based methods may bias findings towards individuals living in research catchment areas, more engaged in health services, or, in the case of transgender populations, those who are open about their transgender identity. Digital clinical trials and other online research methods are increasingly common, providing opportunity to reach those not commonly engaged in research. Simultaneously, there is a need to understand potential biases associated with digital research, how these methods perform, and whether they are accepted across populations.

Objective: This study aims to assess the feasibility of developing and implementing an online cohort of transgender women to assess risks for HIV acquisition and other health experiences. Further, this study aims to evaluate how an online cohort compares to a site-based, technology-enhanced cohort for epidemiologic research. The overarching goal is to estimate incidence of HIV and other health outcomes among transgender women in eastern and southern United States.

Methods: This substudy is part of a larger multisite prospective cohort (LITE) conducted among transgender women, which also includes a site-based, technology-enhanced cohort in 6 eastern and southern US cities. The online cohort was launched to enroll and follow participants across 72 cities in the same region and with similar demographic characteristics as the site-based cohort. Participants are followed for 24 months. Adult transgender women are recruited via convenience sampling (eg, peer referrals, social media, and dating apps). Participants reporting negative or unknown HIV status are enrolled in a baseline study visit, complete a sociobehavioral survey, and provide oral fluid specimens to test for HIV. Participants not living with HIV (lab-confirmed) at baseline are offered enrollment into the cohort; follow-up assessments occur every 6 months.

Results: Enrollment into the online cohort launched in January 2019. Active recruitment stopped in May 2019, and enrollment officially closed in August 2020. A total of 580 participants enrolled into and are followed in the cohort. A recruitment-enrollment cascade was observed across screening, consent, and completion of study activities. Implementation experiences with HIV test kits highlight the need for heavy staff engagement to support participant engagement, visit completion, and retention, even with automated digital procedures.

Conclusions: This study is responsive to increasing research interest in digital observational and intervention research, particularly for populations who are most affected by the HIV epidemic and for those who may otherwise not participate in person. The progression across stages of the recruitment-enrollment cascade provides useful insight for implementation of cohort studies in the online environment.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/29152

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e29152) doi:10.2196/29152

KEYWORDS

transgender persons; United States; cohort studies; digital research; HIV infection; HIV testing; public health; online health; transgender; HIV

Introduction

Background

Transgender women are one of the most affected populations with respect to the HIV epidemic in the United States and are prioritized in the US strategy to end the HIV epidemic [1,2]. Multiple biological, behavioral, and social risks for HIV infection among transgender women are driven by, or are concomitant with, structural barriers that limit access to HIV prevention, testing, care, and health services [3]. Across the United States, transgender women report a high prevalence of sexual assault and violence, homelessness, unemployment, substance use, and low health insurance coverage [4-12]. These factors increase the likelihood of condomless sex, thereby increasing HIV acquisition risk. Due to these multilevel vulnerabilities, transgender women in the United States experience an estimated 14% laboratory-confirmed HIV prevalence (meta-analysis) — more than 42 times the national HIV prevalence in the United States of 0.3% [13]. Significant disparities exist across racial groups and ethnicity: HIV prevalence is estimated to be 44% among Black transgender women and 25% among Latina transgender women [13]. Gender-based discrimination, stigma in health care, and prioritization of basic needs, including gender-affirming care, impede access and uptake of HIV testing, prevention, care, and treatment [12,14,15]. Effective and acceptable HIV prevention interventions tailored to transgender women are urgently needed and require population-specific insight gained from observational and qualitative research [16-21].

HIV prevention research among transgender women faces several challenges. The lack of transgender-specific marketing and misgendering during research (referring to a person by an incorrect name or pronoun) have left a legacy of wariness about HIV research [22]. Inclusion of transgender women as a subset of a larger study population has produced small samples of transgender women, limited scientific inference, and provided insufficient information about acceptable and effective HIV prevention interventions. Despite prior participation in HIV research, transgender women participants have reported that these efforts rarely benefit their communities [22], highlighting the importance of population-specific and community-engaged research to identify and respond to community needs.

In March 2018, we launched the first multisite cohort to assess HIV incidence among transgender women in the United States (known to participants as the LITE study; NIH UG3/UH3AI133669). This cohort has enabled the development and refinement of technology-enhanced methods to reach and retain transgender women in site-based HIV research. The cohort includes 6 technology-enhanced, site-based cohorts in Boston, New York City, Baltimore, Washington DC, Atlanta, and Miami, providing a combination of facility-based in-person and remote assessments for participants over at least 24 months of follow-up [23]. Facility-based visits include self-administered surveys along with HIV and sexually transmitted infection (STI) testing. During remote visits, participants utilize a hybrid app to complete surveys and HIV self-testing, report the results, and upload photos of the test results for validation. This method allowed us to enroll and retain 731 transgender women with varying levels of consistent technology access across these 6 cities.

Cohort studies identify unique risks for affected populations, but the traditional use of facility-based methods may bias findings towards individuals living in research catchment areas, more engaged in health services, or, in the case of transgender populations, those who are open about their transgender identity. Novel, technology-based methods are rapidly increasing in

popularity across multiple facets of epidemiologic research. Outside of HIV research, several large cohorts, such as the NIH's Precision Medicine Initiative Cohort [24] and the Black Women's Health Study [25], recruit and follow up to 1 million participants across the United States using predominantly technology-based methods. Technology is increasingly integrated into HIV research through sampling and recruitment methods via online advertisements on social media and dating apps as well as electronic peer referral methods [26,27]; electronic and remote data collection [28-30]; and remote specimen collection for biologic measures [31-33]. These tools have permitted enrollment of large samples of participants for behavioral surveys [34-36], cohort research [37-39], and intervention research [40,41]. The development of SMS and smartphone apps has become an increasingly common method to deliver prevention and care interventions [42-45], while gaming methods have been incorporated to maintain participant engagement, particularly among youth, in research activities and to promote health behaviors [45,46]. The potential benefits of improving overall study efficiency, reducing study costs associated with space and staff needs for data collection, and improving convenience for participants suggest that integration of technology into research practices will continue to emerge, expand, and evolve. Yet, counter to these anticipated benefits, there remain questions related to potential biases, additional technology and staff costs, long-term retention, relationship building with communities and participants, participant privacy and security, and feasibility in terms of how these methods perform among diverse populations. Most research efforts focus exclusively on online or site-based cohort methods, limiting the ability to answer these questions.

Objectives

The objective of the online cohort is to assess the feasibility and qualitative differences in the development and implementation of an online cohort compared to a site-based, technology-enhanced cohort for HIV research. This online cohort will also contribute to the broader aims of the LITE study, which are to (1) determine the efficiency and acceptability of novel, technology-infused recruitment methods to enroll HIV-uninfected transgender women into a prospective cohort; (2) describe the demographic, socioeconomic, behavioral, and physical and mental health profiles of HIV-uninfected transgender women in the eastern and southern United States; (3) estimate HIV incidence among transgender women in high-risk eastern and southern US areas, trends in incidence, and associated individual, social, and structural risk factors; and (4) estimate the HIV Prevention Continuum (HIVPC) among HIV-uninfected participants and the HIV Care Continuum (HIVCC) among transgender women who acquire HIV over the course of follow-up [23]. The overarching goal of these cohorts is to inform subsequent HIV prevention, HIV care, and other health interventions that are developed explicitly to meet the unique health needs of transgender women.

Methods

Design

This protocol describes the methods of a "sister" online cohort for transgender women in eastern and southern United States. Online cohort methods are largely developed to match the site-based methods conducted under the LITE study, to the closest extent possible, which has previously been described [23]. The protocol described here provides an overview of the online cohort methods, highlighting distinctions between the online and site-based cohorts. Notably, the online cohort utilizes strictly remote study assessments that include self-administered, electronic surveys and the use of self-collected, oral fluid specimens, which are shipped to a central laboratory for HIV-1 testing. Study assessments occur every 6 months, rather than quarterly visits as in the site-based cohorts. STI testing is not performed due to resource constraints.

All cohort methods have been informed by formative qualitative research, which focused on assessing community perspectives of technology-enhanced and online research methods, HIV testing methods, concerns and suggestions related to HIV research among transgender women, and optimal ways to engage the community [22,47,48].

A virtual community advisory board (CAB) facilitates this research by serving as a mechanism for community consultation for both the site-based and online cohorts and is engaged throughout every phase of the research activities. CAB meetings are held every 4-6 months to discuss research activities, concerns and protection of community members, results, and plans for dissemination to the wider community [49,50].

Sample

The online cohort enrolled and follows adult transgender women who are not living with HIV in 72 eastern and southern US metropolitan areas with population sizes >100,000. Participating cities for the online cohort were selected on the basis of similar demographic characteristics to the initial 6 cities (Boston, New York City, Baltimore, Washington DC, Atlanta, and Miami) where the site-based cohort is implemented.

Preliminary, self-administered screening assesses for the following inclusion criteria: aged 18 years or older; no prior diagnosis of HIV infection; speaks and understands English or Spanish; and residence in or within a 90-mile radius of one of the following cities: Atlanta, GA; Baltimore, MD; Baton Rouge, LA; Birmingham, AL; Boston, MA; Charlotte, NC; Chicago, IL; Columbia, SC; Detroit, MI; Jackson, MS; Jacksonville, FL; Memphis, TN; Miami, FL; Nashville, TN; New Haven, CT; New Orleans, LA; New York, NY; Newark, NJ; Orlando, FL; Philadelphia, PA; Pittsburgh, PA; Providence, RI; Tampa, FL; Washington, DC; Worcester, MA; Allentown, PA; Aurora, IL; Bridgeport, CT; Buffalo City, NY; Charleston, SC; Charlotte, NC; Chattanooga, TN; Cincinnati, OH; Clarksville, TN; Cleveland, OH; Columbus, GA; Columbus, OH; Fayetteville, NC; Flint, MI; Fort Wayne, IN; Ft. Lauderdale, FL; Hartford, CT; Hollywood, FL; Huntsville, AL; Indianapolis, IN; Jersey City, NJ; Knoxville, TN; Lafayette, LA; Lansing, MI; Lexington, KY; Louisville, KY; Mobile, AL; Montgomery, AL;

Norfolk, VA; Palm Bay, FL; Port St. Lucie, FL; Raleigh/Durham, NC; Richmond, VA; Rochester City, NY; Rockford, IL; Savannah, GA; Shreveport, LA; Springfield, NC; Stamford, CT; Syracuse, NY; Tallahassee, FL; Tampa/Clearwater/St. Petersburg, FL; Toledo, OH; Virginia Beach/ Newport News, VA; Waterbury, CT; Wilmington, NC; and Yonkers City, NY. Participants' transgender status was determined during screening using the recommended two-step method (assigned male sex at birth and current gender identity as a woman or along the trans feminine spectrum) [51,52], inclusive of binary and nonbinary people. Participants who were eligible based on preliminary screening and provided electronic consent to participate were then asked to complete the baseline survey and are sent an oral fluid specimen collection kit for laboratory verification of HIV status and final determination of eligibility in the cohort.

Prior to the consent and enrollment process, participants were asked to complete a 2-factor authentication process (to ensure they are not duplicate enrollees or robotic enrollments). Individuals who are duplicate enrollments or who report concurrent enrollment in an HIV prevention trial were ineligible for participation.

Recruitment and Enrollment

Recruitment utilized a mix of technology-infused methods, including paid advertisements on Google Ads; social media venues frequented by transgender women including Facebook, Instagram, and Reddit; as well as geosocial networking apps used for dating (eg, Grindr and Black Gay Chat; Figure 1). Online advertisements for these sites permitted targeting of ads to the specified cities and surrounding areas, user profiles, or user search terms based on internal algorithms (no individual-level identifying data are shared with researchers). Our study website synchronized with Google Analytics to permit real-time analysis of geographic locations of users, keywords, and sites that referred them, which allowed us to monitor and adjust recruitment strategies as enrollment proceeded.

Figure 1. Image of a social media advertisement.

Advertisements provided a study phone number and link to the study webpage [53]. Participants who followed the link to the webpage could view study information in English or Spanish and access screening and enrollment for the online cohort. Screening assessments were automated with staff review. Individuals living in the 6 site-based cohort cities had the option to enroll in either cohort and could switch cohort at any point over the course of follow-up, depending on their location of residence.

Once a participant provided a unique email on the screening form, was determined to be eligible for the study, and consented to join the study, the system sent a unique link via email. Once this link had been accessed, a verification code was sent via text. On receipt of the text, the participant entered that code into the webpage to complete enrollment. The initial email message that went to consented participants included a link back to this validation page for later use, if a user was not able to provide a phone number at that time. If the code was validated, the user was directed to complete registration and the baseline survey.

Collected identifiers (name, mailing address, telephone number, and email address) are stored separately from the participant survey, and HIV testing data are retained until study end to prevent duplicate enrollments. Individuals using Voice Over Internet Protocol phone numbers are also prevented from enrolling to mitigate fraudulent behaviors or enrollment. An internal algorithm ran real-time checks to identify any duplicate or partially matched identifiers. Identical matches were

prohibited from registering; partial matches were reviewed by study staff for final determination.

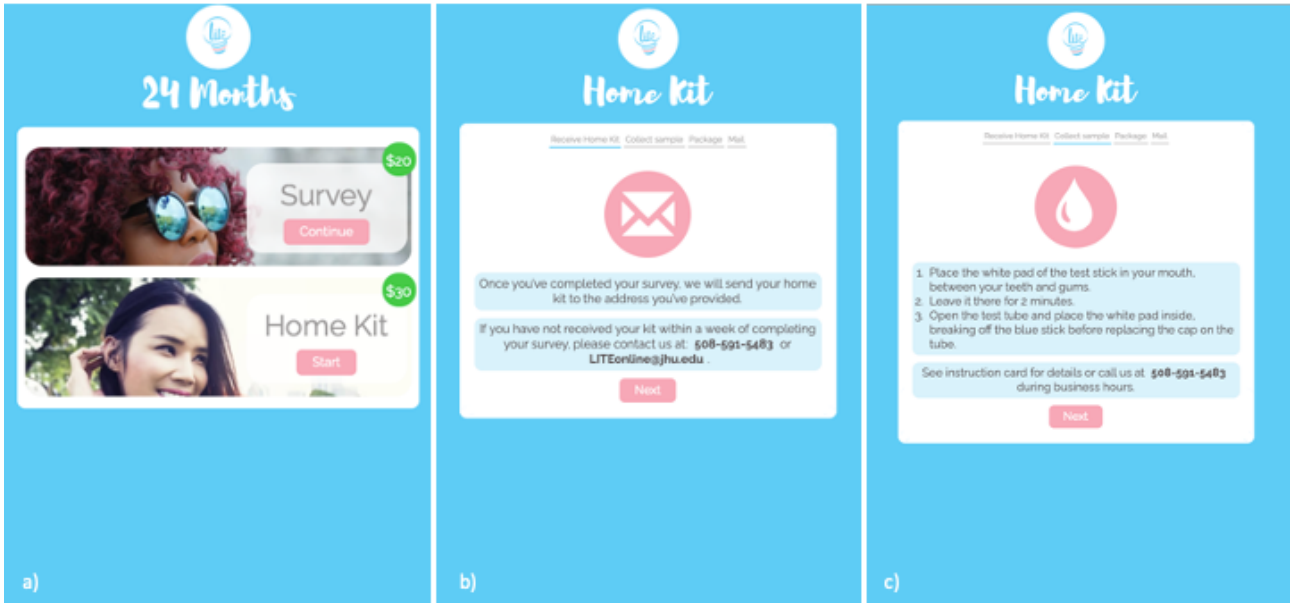
Data Collection

Data collection, both survey completion and specimen collection, are supported through the use of a hybrid app developed for this study. The hybrid app enables download of the secure app on Android and iOS operating systems but also provides an optional web-based platform for non-smartphone users. We elected to use a hybrid app, recognizing that while transgender women have high rates of internet use [54], reliance solely on app-based data collection may threaten study retention.

Hybrid App

The app, which was developed for the site-based cohorts, was modified for the online cohort to display the participants' study timeline and available activities, change contact information and incentive preferences, complete study surveys, request a self-collection kit for HIV testing, and report when they have sent a specimen to the laboratory (see Figure 2). Participants log into the app using a unique token that is generated at enrollment. Once the app is downloaded, participants can set their own PIN, which is required for subsequent entry to the app. All collected data are encrypted in transit from the device to the secure server, and identifying information is stored encrypted within the database using the AES 256-bit protocol. Staff with role-based access can access a dashboard to view participant study progress, enter lab results, and view contact information for shipment of specimen collection kits to participants. All components of the app and other study materials are available in the English and Spanish languages.

Figure 2. Participant view of the hybrid app of the online cohort, including (A) access to survey or HIV specimen collection kit within a study visit, (B) HIV test home kit shipping confirmation, and (C) home kit specimen collection instructions.



Survey Measures

All surveys are self-administered using the study hybrid app. Survey measures span domains set forth by the social ecological model [55] and by the situated vulnerabilities framework [56], including individual, interpersonal, and structural level measures. Unlike the site-based cohort, participants do not complete a literacy screener and do not have an option for staff-administered surveys, given the remote nature of data collection.

Measures have been previously described [23] but briefly include the following: individual-level measures collect data on demographics; access to and use of gender-affirming services [57]; sexual health history and access or uptake of HIV services [58]; health insurance and primary care, mental and behavioral health [59], and barriers and facilitators to care [60-62]; substance use [63-65]; gender affirmation and dysphoria [66]; and engagement in the HIVPC [67]. Interpersonal measures include social support and social network size; detailed partner-by-partner sexual behavior information by partner type and HIV status [68,69]; and measures of intimate and nonpartner physical, sexual, and psychological violence victimization [70]. Structural-level measures include social marginalization and stigma [71]; social capital [72,73]; interactions with the justice system; and measures of immigration status, citizenship, and interactions with immigration detention. As recommended by the CAB, an additional measure of food insecurity was included in the survey [74]. To mitigate risk of incomplete surveys due to survey duration, longer scales that focused on gender pride, community connectedness, and condom use self-efficacy are not included in the online cohort survey.

At the end of the survey, information is provided to the participant about nationally available and LGBTQ-friendly locators for HIV testing, pre-exposure prophylaxis services, and LGBTQ health centers. The survey is also programmed to display locators for nationally available and LGBTQ-friendly mental health services and suicide prevention; violence services; and substance use services for individuals who report mental health symptoms, experiences of violence victimization, or substance use during the course of the survey. Both English and Spanish language resources are included, though Spanish-speaking hotlines often have more limited hours.

Biologic Measures

Online cohort participants are asked to provide an oral fluid specimen at baseline and every 6 months for HIV testing. We elected to use oral fluid specimen collection, rather than home HIV self-testing, for 2 reasons: (1) preference to provide confirmatory testing, interactive posttest counseling, and support linkage to care for participants with positive or indeterminate preliminary results and (2) low self-reported response rates of HIV self-test results in other web-based HIV research [75,76]. Participants of the online cohort are not asked to participate in any STI testing or biospecimen storage, unlike site-based cohorts, due to resource constraints and added complexities of shipping specimens to multiple laboratories.

Specimen collection kits are sent by the study staff to the mailing address provided by the study participants. Participants are reminded to provide the name they would like shown on the package; they have the option to provide separate names for mailing vs text and email-based communication. Addresses are validated using the SmartyStreet application programming interface (API). Kits include the oral specimen collection device, OraSure, and easy-to-read bilingual information, including instructions for specimen collection with example photos, prelabeled shipping envelopes with tracking information, and a resource guide with locators for accessing HIV prevention or care resources and culturally appropriate health, mental health, substance use, and violence services.

Participants self-administer the OraSure Oral Specimen Collection Device at home in accordance with the package insert instructions [77]. The device allows for the collection of an oral fluid sample for HIV testing using a pad that is placed between the cheek and gum for 2-5 minutes. The pad is then placed into a sealable vial that contains a preservative, which stabilizes the sample for up to 21 days. Participants mail the vial and any corresponding materials to Quest Diagnostics using the prepaid label that is enclosed in the package. Participants are provided with a 24-hour OraSure Support telephone number as well as the study coordinator number if the participant has questions or difficulty using the collection device.

HIV testing is conducted at Quest Diagnostics Laboratory using an enzyme immune assay, with positive results being confirmed via western blot [78]. Confirmatory testing can take up to 6 additional days to complete. Results of the HIV tests are received by the study team within an average of 7 days. HIV test results are reviewed and provided to the participant within 48-72 hours of receipt via phone for positive results or via their preferred method of contact for negative results. The study staff review the data on a daily basis and call any participant with a positive or indeterminate test to provide posttest counseling and information about how to locate a provider in their location. All participants are informed during the consent process of the requirement to inform local health departments of positive HIV cases, which is performed by Quest Diagnostics per state requirements.

Participants who seroconvert during participation in the online cohort are asked to authorize reviews of their medical records for the purpose of collecting information on their subsequent engagement in HIV care. Participants are informed of their right to decline this request. Cohort (site-based and online) participants who seroconvert during the study will stop participation in the cohort but will be asked to complete one more study visit (in-person or online) at 3 months after the visit in which they tested positive for HIV. This visit serves to assess engagement in the HIVCC among transgender women who are newly diagnosed with HIV.

Study Retention

We use tracking and retention procedures proven effective in prior studies [23]. Study retention is operationally defined as not missing more than 2 consecutive study assessments. The hybrid app system issues automated text messages and emails to participants' devices for reminders of follow-up assessments and if study procedures are partially completed. Study staff contact participants by their preferred method (email, phone, text) if participants miss 2 consecutive study visits or regularly complete only part of the study assessment (survey or HIV specimen collection). All participants are provided with a US $50 stipend for the completion of all study activities for each study assessment (US $20 for survey and US $30 for HIV test). We have elected this amount to be consistent with the in-person cohort and other research studies with transgender women in the select cities in conjunction with CAB input. Retention events are held remotely every few months to engage interested participants across the cohorts. Event attendance is optional, and participants can control their level of privacy, such as their displayed name and video. Events have included but are not limited to virtual trivia, film screenings, yoga, and art workshops. Virtual newsletters presenting study updates and preliminary study results across the cohorts are also shared with participants and community members on an annual basis.

Sample Size

Participants of the online cohort will contribute to the target sample size of 1100 transgender women who are not living with HIV in the LITE study. This target was based on a planned comparison of the incidence of 2 subgroups, assuming a two-sided test statistic and 5% Type 1 error with 80% power. We conservatively estimated 700 person-years of follow-up accumulated after the first 2 years of enrollment and, incorporating a loss of 15% of follow-up time per year, we estimated we will accumulate 935 person-years, 795 person-years, and 676 person-years in years 3, 4, and 5, respectively (>3000 person-years total). With this person-time, we estimated that we would have sufficient power (80%) power to detect public health relevant differences in HIV incidence by various participant characteristics. Relative to other online cohorts [37,39] and as one of the first cohorts among transgender women in the United States, we intentionally kept the sample size small to focus on developing acceptable methods and establishing trust among study participants.

Analytic Plan

Descriptive analysis will be used to compare differences in basic demographic, behavioral, and health-related characteristics among participants enrolled in the online vs the site-based cohorts, controlling for geographic region of residence.

Qualitative differences in recruitment and retention rates will also be observed and described.

Participant data from the online cohort will also contribute to the analysis of overall LITE study, which has been previously described [23]. Briefly, these analyses will include the following: Data visualization techniques will be utilized to compare efficiency of recruitment methods in terms of process measures of time, cost, and response rates, and descriptive analyses will be conducted to compare quantitative measures of acceptability, diversity, and biases of the samples recruited via technology-enhanced and traditional recruitment methods (Aim 1). Descriptive statistics will be conducted to compare demographic and behavioral risk profiles among baseline participants, as well as to assess baseline HIVCC and HIVPC among participants living with and without HIV, respectively (Aim 2). HIV incidence (and 95% confidence intervals) during follow-up will be estimated among the HIV-uninfected cohort (Aim 3). Poisson regression models will be used to investigate important predictors of incident infection. Time-to-event survival models will be used to estimate the risk of HIV seroconversion for the predictors. Finally, the steps in the HIVPC and HIVCC will be investigated over the course of the study using a serial cross-sectional approach to determine trends in these important frameworks (Aim 4). To make these estimates most informative for public health efforts, the steps will be estimated among those under observation in specific calendar years (ie, in 2019, 2020, and 2021).

Where relevant, we will utilize modern missing data techniques [79], with emphasis on multiple-imputation methods, which provide an approach for handling different missing data including coarsely measured [80] or mismeasured [81] variables. Adaptation of these methods to survival analyses will be similar to techniques implemented in R/MICE and SAS/IVEware [82-84]. Statistical analyses will be performed using Stata 14 (StataCorp, College Station TX) and R software (R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria).

Human Subjects

Study activities follow a single institutional review board procedure and have undergone review and approval by the Johns Hopkins School of Medicine Institutional Review Board, with reliance by all collaborating organizations and institutions. Protection of participant privacy and confidentiality are central to the development and implementation of all study activities and have been further developed in discussions with the study CAB. The electronic data system has been developed with careful attention to security, including password protection and encrypted data transmission.

Results

In January 2019, we launched the online cohort in 25 cities, then expanded in April 2019 to a total of 72 cities in eastern and southern United States. In May 2019, we ended online advertisements, though eligible individuals who had heard of the study from other participants could continue to enroll. Enrollment closed in August 2020, at which point 580 participants were fully enrolled in the online cohort. We observed a recruitment-enrollment cascade in the study implementation process with successive and decreasing rates from online screening through enrollment in the online cohort: 2387 individuals were screened, 1092 individuals consented, 971 individuals completed the survey, 586 individuals completed both the HIV test and survey, and 580 individuals enrolled in the cohort (Figure 3). Ultimately, 45.7% (1092/2387) of those screened were consented, and 53.3% (580/1092) of those consented completed both baseline study activities for full enrollment in the cohort. The self-administered screening form effectively identified ineligible participants on the basis of HIV status, minimizing HIV testing costs, where only 4 participants were newly identified with HIV infection through baseline HIV testing procedures. Discussions with these participants determined that 3 of the 4 were newly diagnosed with HIV, and staff were able to provide appropriate counseling and referral to HIV care for these participants.

Figure 3. Recruitment-enrollment cascade: progression from screening to enrollment of an online cohort of transgender women.

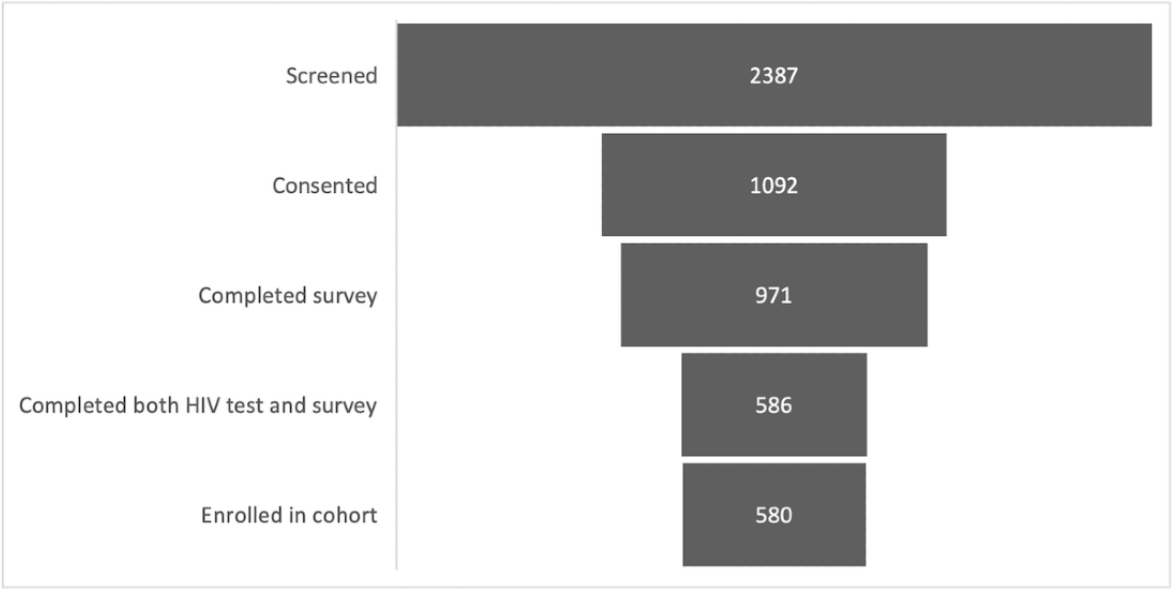
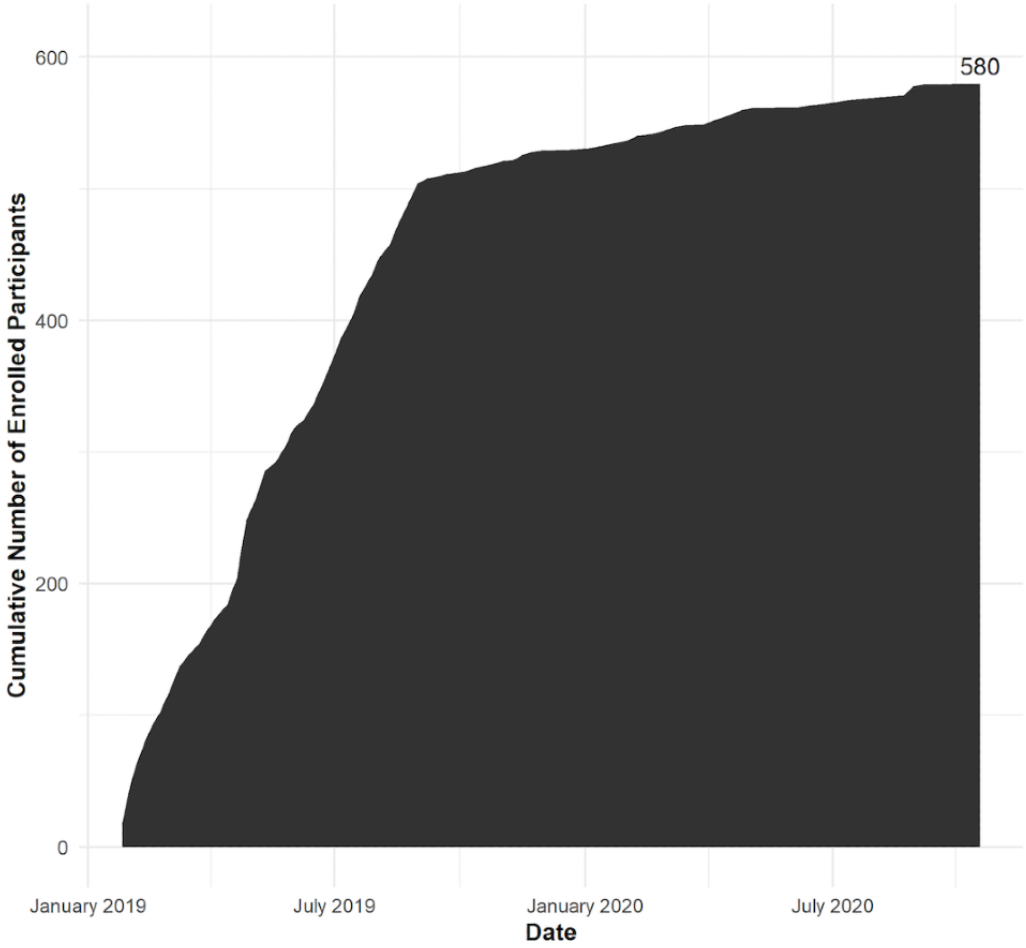


Figure 4 displays cumulative enrollment over time into the online cohort. Over one-third (213/580, 36.8%) of the online sample were aged 18-24 years at enrollment, and one-fifth (125/580, 21.6%) identify as Black, Latinx, or multiracial. Across site-based and online cohorts, we have enrolled and follow 1312 transgender women at risk for HIV in eastern and southern United States. As of the end of October 2020, 573 person-years have been contributed to the analytic dataset of the online cohort. Cohort participants are under follow-up through 2022.

Figure 4. Cumulative number of enrolled participants in the LITE online cohort.



Internal shipping procedures for specimen collection kits have also led to observations of high mobility or unstable housing among cohort participants when specimen collection kits are returned by mail. While requiring more staff effort, returned packages offer an opportunity to identify address changes and connect with participants to support retention. Returned specimen collection kits during enrollment also supported identification of some fraudulent enrollments.

Discussion

This paper describes the protocol for the development and implementation of an online cohort for assessment of HIV risks and predictors of HIV acquisition among transgender women. In conjunction with the LITE site-based cohort, this study aims to inform priorities and programs of the Ending the HIV Epidemic Strategy for the United States [1,2] and innovates in its use of technology to engage and assess HIV risk among transgender women. Study findings will have important implications for identification of optimal recruitment, retention, and data collection methods for future observational research and digital or hybridized digital clinical trials among transgender women living with and without HIV infection, estimation of HIV incidence, and ultimately the development of acceptable HIV prevention strategies for ending the HIV epidemic among transgender women in the United States. As with other online cohorts and cross-sectional studies [37,39,75], we noted a recruitment-enrollment cascade from screening through enrollment and completion of study activities, which has important design, budgetary, and logistical implications for future digital epidemiologic studies and clinical trials.

This online cohort is strengthened by extensive formative research and early experiences incorporating technology-enhanced methods into the site-based cohorts [22,23,47,48]. Though we make every effort to ensure that technology-enhanced and digital methods are accessible, there is a risk that individuals with extremely limited access to technology may be excluded from this online cohort. Thus, the rare ability to compare study findings across site-based and online cohorts provides invaluable information about sources of bias, but more importantly indicates if use of digital methods risks excluding subgroups who could most benefit from HIV research and subsequent HIV prevention and care interventions.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to express their gratitude to the transgender women who take part in this study. This study would not be possible without their participation. We appreciate the continued involvement and contributions by the CAB that supports and guides this study. Research reported in this publication was jointly supported by the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institute of Mental Health, and National Institute of Child Health and Human Development of the National Institutes of Health under Award Number UG3/UH3AI133669 (Wirtz/Reisner). Research reported in this publication was also supported by HIV/AIDS, Hepatitis, STD, and TB Administration (HAHSTA), Washington DC Department of Health. The LITE study is also appreciative of support from the CFAR at partner institutions, including JHU (P30AI094189), Emory University (P30AI050409), Harvard University (P30AI060354), DC CFAR (AI117970), and the University of Miami (P30AI073961). The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the National Institutes of Health or HAHSTA.

Authors' Contributions

The following are members of the collaborative author, American Cohort to Study HIV Acquisition Among Transgender Women (also known as the LITE cohort): Sari Reisner (multiple principal investigator [PI]; Harvard University, Brigham and Women's Hospital); Andrea Wirtz (multiple PI; Johns Hopkins University [JHU]); Keri Althoff (JHU); Chris Beyrer (JHU); James Case (JHU); Erin Cooney (JHU); Oliver Laeyendecker (JHU); Tonia Poteat (University of North Carolina); Ken Mayer (Fenway Health); Asa Radix (Callen-Lorde Community Health Center); Christopher M Cannon (Whitman-Walker Institute); Jason Schneider (Emory University and Grady Hospital); J. Sonya Haw (Emory University and Grady Hospital); Allan Rodriguez (University of Miami); Andrew Wawrzyniak (University of Miami); and the LITE CAB, including Sherri Meeks, Sydney Shackelford, Nala Toussaint, SaVanna Wanzer, as well as those who have remained anonymous. ALW and SLR developed the study concept; TP, AR, KNA, CC, AW, EC, and KM provided extensive input to the original grant submission and/or the protocol manuscript; ALW wrote the first draft of the manuscript; MS coordinates the online cohort; and all authors reviewed and provided scientific input to the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

KNA serves as a consultant to the All of Study (NIH) and on the scientific advisory board for TrioHealth Inc.

References

1. Fauci AS, Redfield RR, Sigounas G, Weahkee MD, Giroir BP. Ending the HIV Epidemic: A Plan for the United States. JAMA 2019 Mar 05;321(9):844-845. [doi: 10.1001/jama.2019.1343] [Medline: 30730529]
2. HIV National Strategic Plan: A Roadmap to End the Epidemic (2021-2025). U.S. Department of Health & Human Services. URL: https://www.hiv.gov/federal-response/hiv-national-strategic-plan/hiv-plan-2021-2025 [accessed 2021-04-05]
3. Grant J, Mottet L, Tanis J, Harrison J, Herman J, Keisling M. Injustice at Every Turn: A Report of the National Transgender Discrimination Survey. Washington, DC: National Center for Transgender Equality and National Gay and Lesbian Task Force; 2011. URL: https://www.transequality.org/sites/default/files/docs/resources/NTDS_Report.pdf [accessed 2021-04-05]
4. Xavier JM, Bobbin M, Singer B, Budd E. A Needs Assessment of Transgendered People of Color Living in Washington, DC. International Journal of Transgenderism 2005 Oct 11;8(2-3):31-47. [doi: 10.1300/j485v08n02_04]
5. Towe V, Ayer L, Sellers C, Saracco E, McMillan D, Clay C. HIV Risk among Transgender and Non-Transgender Sex Workers in DC. 2013 Presented at: Transgender Health Summit; May 2013; Philadelphia, PA.
6. Elifson KW, Boles J, Posey E, Sweat M, Darrow W, Elsea W. Male transvestite prostitutes and HIV risk. Am J Public Health 1993 Feb;83(2):260-262. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.83.2.260] [Medline: 8427336]
7. Boles J, Elifson KW. The social organization of transvestite prostitution and AIDS. Social Science & Medicine 1994 Jul;39(1):85-93. [doi: 10.1016/0277-9536(94)90168-6] [Medline: 8066491]
8. Wilson EC, Garofalo R, Harris DR, Belzer M. Sexual risk taking among transgender male-to-female youths with different partner types. Am J Public Health 2010 Aug;100(8):1500-1505 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2009.160051] [Medline: 20622176]
9. Wilson EC, Garofalo R, Harris RD, Herrick A, Martinez M, Martinez J, Transgender Advisory Committee of the Adolescent Medicine Trials Network for HIV/AIDS Interventions. Transgender female youth and sex work: HIV risk and a comparison of life factors related to engagement in sex work. AIDS Behav 2009 Oct;13(5):902-913 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10461-008-9508-8] [Medline: 19199022]
10. Lombardi EL, Wilchins RA, Priesing D, Malouf D. Gender violence: transgender experiences with violence and discrimination. J Homosex 2001;42(1):89-101. [doi: 10.1300/j082v42n01_05] [Medline: 11991568]
11. Sanchez T, Finlayson T, Murrill C, Guilin V, Dean L. Risk behaviors and psychosocial stressors in the new york city house ball community: a comparison of men and transgender women who have sex with men. AIDS Behav 2010 Apr 10;14(2):351-358. [doi: 10.1007/s10461-009-9610-6] [Medline: 19763812]

12. Wirtz AL, Poteat TC, Malik M, Glass N. Gender-Based Violence Against Transgender People in the United States: A Call for Research and Programming. Trauma Violence Abuse 2020 Apr 13;21(2):227-241. [doi: 10.1177/1524838018757749] [Medline: 29439615]
13. Becasen JS, Denard CL, Mullins MM, Higa DH, Sipe TA. Estimating the Prevalence of HIV and Sexual Behaviors Among the US Transgender Population: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis, 2006–2017. Am J Public Health 2019 Jan;109(1):e1-e8. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.2018.304727]
14. Sevelius JM, Patouhas E, Keatley JG, Johnson MO. Barriers and facilitators to engagement and retention in care among transgender women living with human immunodeficiency virus. Ann Behav Med 2014 Feb 7;47(1):5-16 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s12160-013-9565-8] [Medline: 24317955]
15. Poteat T, Reisner SL, Radix A. HIV epidemics among transgender women. Curr Opin HIV AIDS 2014 Mar;9(2):168-173 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/COH.0000000000000030] [Medline: 24322537]
16. Deutsch MB, Glidden DV, Sevelius J, Keatley J, McMahan V, Guanira J, et al. HIV pre-exposure prophylaxis in transgender women: a subgroup analysis of the iPrEx trial. The Lancet HIV 2015 Dec;2(12):e512-e519. [doi: 10.1016/S2352-3018(15)00206-4]
17. Castillo R, Konda KA, Leon SR, Silva-Santisteban A, Salazar X, Klausner JD, et al. HIV and Sexually Transmitted Infection Incidence and Associated Risk Factors Among High-Risk MSM and Male-to-Female Transgender Women in Lima, Peru. J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr 2015 Aug 15;69(5):567-575 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000000667] [Medline: 25950207]
18. Castillo-Chavez C, Cooke K, Huang W, Levin S. Results on the dynamics for models for the sexual transmission of the human immunodeficiency virus. Applied Mathematics Letters 1989;2(4):327-331. [doi: 10.1016/0893-9659(89)90080-3]
19. Reisner SL, Moore CS, Asquith A, Pardee DJ, Mayer KH. Gender Non-affirmation from Cisgender Male Partners: Development and Validation of a Brief Stigma Scale for HIV Research with Transgender Men Who Have Sex with Men (Trans MSM). AIDS Behav 2020 Jan;24(1):331-343. [doi: 10.1007/s10461-019-02749-5] [Medline: 31865515]
20. Reisner SL, Moore CS, Asquith A, Pardee DJ, Sarvet A, Mayer G, et al. High risk and low uptake of pre-exposure prophylaxis to prevent HIV acquisition in a national online sample of transgender men who have sex with men in the United States. J Int AIDS Soc 2019 Sep;22(9):e25391 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/jia2.25391] [Medline: 31536171]
21. Reisner SL, Murchison GR. A global research synthesis of HIV and STI biobehavioural risks in female-to-male transgender adults. Glob Public Health 2016 Jan 20;11(7-8):866-887 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/17441692.2015.1134613] [Medline: 26785800]
22. Reisner SL, Chaudhry A, Cooney E, Garrison-Desany H, Juarez-Chavez E, Wirtz AL. 'It all dials back to safety': A qualitative study of social and economic vulnerabilities among transgender women participating in HIV research in the USA. BMJ Open 2020 Jan 19;10(1):e029852 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2019-029852] [Medline: 31959600]
23. Wirtz AL, Poteat T, Radix A, Althoff KN, Cannon CM, Wawrzyniak AJ, American Cohort To Study HIV Acquisition Among Transgender Women (LITE). American Cohort to Study HIV Acquisition Among Transgender Women in High-Risk Areas (The LITE Study): Protocol for a Multisite Prospective Cohort Study in the Eastern and Southern United States. JMIR Res Protoc 2019 Oct 03;8(10):e14704 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/14704] [Medline: 31584005]
24. All of Us Research Program Overview. National Institutes of Health. URL: https://allofus.nih.gov/about/about-all-us-research-program [accessed 2021-04-05]
25. Black Women's Health Study. Boston University Slone Epidemiology Center. URL: https://www.bu.edu/bwhs/history/ [accessed 2021-04-05]
26. Goedel WC, Duncan DT. Geosocial-Networking App Usage Patterns of Gay, Bisexual, and Other Men Who Have Sex With Men: Survey Among Users of Grindr, A Mobile Dating App. JMIR Public Health Surveill 2015;1(1):e4 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/publichealth.4353] [Medline: 27227127]
27. Arrington-Sanders R, Hailey-Fair K, Wirtz A, Cos T, Galai N, Brooks D, PUSH Study Team. Providing Unique Support for Health Study Among Young Black and Latinx Men Who Have Sex With Men and Young Black and Latinx Transgender Women Living in 3 Urban Cities in the United States: Protocol for a Coach-Based Mobile-Enhanced Randomized Control Trial. JMIR Res Protoc 2020 Sep 16;9(9):e17269 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/17269] [Medline: 32935662]
28. Drake AL, Rothschild C, Jiang W, Ronen K, Unger JA. Utility of Short Message Service (SMS) for Remote Data Collection for HIV in Low- and Middle-Income Countries. Curr HIV/AIDS Rep 2020 Dec;17(6):654-662 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11904-020-00534-x] [Medline: 33010003]
29. Wirtz AL, Weir BW, Mon SHH, Sirivongrangson P, Chemnasiri T, Dunne EF, Combination Prevention Effectiveness (COPE) Study Team. Testing the Effectiveness and Cost-Effectiveness of a Combination HIV Prevention Intervention Among Young Cisgender Men Who Have Sex With Men and Transgender Women Who Sell or Exchange Sex in Thailand: Protocol for the Combination Prevention Effectiveness Study. JMIR Res Protoc 2020 Jan 27;9(1):e15354 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/15354] [Medline: 32012113]
30. Rosenberg ES, Rothenberg RB, Kleinbaum DG, Stephenson RB, Sullivan PS. Assessment of a new web-based sexual concurrency measurement tool for men who have sex with men. J Med Internet Res 2014 Nov 10;16(11):e246 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.3211] [Medline: 25386801]

31. Platteau T, Fransen K, Apers L, Kenyon C, Albers L, Vermoesen T, et al. Swab2know: An HIV-Testing Strategy Using Oral Fluid Samples and Online Communication of Test Results for Men Who Have Sex With Men in Belgium. J Med Internet Res 2015 Sep 01;17(9):e213 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.4384] [Medline: 26330138]
32. Siegler AJ, Mayer KH, Liu AY, Patel RR, Ahlschlager LM, Kraft CS, et al. Developing and Assessing the Feasibility of a Home-based Preexposure Prophylaxis Monitoring and Support Program. Clin Infect Dis 2019 Jan 18;68(3):501-504 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/cid/ciy529] [Medline: 29982304]
33. Andriesen J, Bull S, Dietrich J, Haberer JE, Van Der Pol B, Voronin Y, et al. Using Digital Technologies in Clinical HIV Research: Real-World Applications and Considerations for Future Work. J Med Internet Res 2017 Jul 31;19(7):e274 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.7513] [Medline: 28760729]
34. Hickson F, Tomlin K, Hargreaves J, Bonell C, Reid D, Weatherburn P. Internet-based cohort study of HIV testing over 1 year among men who have sex with men living in England and exposed to a social marketing intervention promoting testing. Sex Transm Infect 2015 Feb;91(1):24-30. [doi: 10.1136/sextrans-2014-051598] [Medline: 25270006]
35. Cheung DH, Suharlim C, Guadamuz TE, Lim SH, Koe S, Wei C. Earlier anal sexarche and co-occurring sexual risk are associated with current HIV-related risk behaviors among an online sample of men who have sex with men in Asia. AIDS Behav 2014 Dec;18(12):2423-2431 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10461-014-0821-0] [Medline: 24920344]
36. Matthews JE, Stephenson R, Sullivan PS. Factors associated with self-reported HBV vaccination among HIV-negative MSM participating in an online sexual health survey: a cross-sectional study. PLoS One 2012;7(2):e30609 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0030609] [Medline: 22363453]
37. Nash D, Stief M, MacCrate C, Mirzayi C, Patel VV, Hoover D, et al. A Web-Based Study of HIV Prevention in the Era of Pre-Exposure Prophylaxis Among Vulnerable HIV-Negative Gay and Bisexual Men, Transmen, and Transwomen Who Have Sex With Men: Protocol for an Observational Cohort Study. JMIR Res Protoc 2019 Sep 17;8(9):e13715 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/13715] [Medline: 31538945]
38. Serrano PA, Daubert E, Munoz A, Hosek SG, French AL. Effect of Truvada lawsuit advertising on preexposure prophylaxis attitudes and decisions among sexual and gender minority youth and young adults at risk for HIV. AIDS 2021 Jan 01;35(1):131-139. [doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000002728] [Medline: 33031102]
39. Rendina HJ, Talan AJ, Tavella NF, Matos JL, Jimenez RH, Jones SS, et al. Leveraging Technology to Blend Large-Scale Epidemiologic Surveillance with Social and Behavioral Science Methods: Successes, Challenges, and Lessons Learned Implementing the UNITE Longitudinal Cohort Study of HIV risk factors among Sexual Minority Men in the U.S. Am J Epidemiol 2020 Oct 15:1. [doi: 10.1093/aje/kwaa226] [Medline: 33057684]
40. Bauermeister JA, Pingel ES, Jadwin-Cakmak L, Harper GW, Horvath K, Weiss G, et al. Acceptability and preliminary efficacy of a tailored online HIV/STI testing intervention for young men who have sex with men: the Get Connected! program. AIDS Behav 2015 Oct 1;19(10):1860-1874 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10461-015-1009-y] [Medline: 25638038]
41. Villegas N, Santisteban D, Cianelli R, Ferrer L, Ambrosia T, Peragallo N, et al. Pilot testing an internet-based STI and HIV prevention intervention with Chilean women. J Nurs Scholarsh 2015 Mar;47(2):106-116 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/jnu.12114] [Medline: 25410132]
42. Catalani C, Philbrick W, Fraser H, Mechael P, Israelski DM. Open AIDS J 2013;7:17-41 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2174/1874613620130812003] [Medline: 24133558]
43. Anderson-Lewis C, Darville G, Mercado RE, Howell S, Di Maggio S. mHealth Technology Use and Implications in Historically Underserved and Minority Populations in the United States: Systematic Literature Review. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 Jun 18;6(6):e128 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.8383] [Medline: 29914860]
44. Arayasirikul S, Turner C, Trujillo D, Le V, Beltran T, Wilson EC. Does the Use of Motivational Interviewing Skills Promote Change Talk Among Young People Living With HIV in a Digital HIV Care Navigation Text Messaging Intervention? Health Promot Pract 2020 Sep;21(5):738-743. [doi: 10.1177/1524839920936246] [Medline: 32757836]
45. Muessig KE, Pike EC, Legrand S, Hightow-Weidman LB. Mobile phone applications for the care and prevention of HIV and other sexually transmitted diseases: a review. J Med Internet Res 2013 Jan 04;15(1):e1 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2301] [Medline: 23291245]
46. Enah C, Moneyham L, Vance DE, Childs G. Digital gaming for HIV prevention with young adolescents. J Assoc Nurses AIDS Care 2013;24(1):71-80. [doi: 10.1016/j.jana.2012.03.005] [Medline: 22871481]
47. Wirtz AL, Cooney EE, Chaudhry A, Reisner SL, American Cohort To Study HIV Acquisition Among Transgender Women. Computer-Mediated Communication to Facilitate Synchronous Online Focus Group Discussions: Feasibility Study for Qualitative HIV Research Among Transgender Women Across the United States. J Med Internet Res 2019 Mar 29;21(3):e12569 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/12569] [Medline: 30924782]
48. Akinola M, Wirtz AL, Chaudhry A, Cooney E, Reisner SL, American Cohort to Study HIV Acquisition Among Transgender Women. Perceived acceptability and feasibility of HIV self-testing and app-based data collection for HIV prevention research with transgender women in the United States. AIDS Care 2021 Jan 23:1-9. [doi: 10.1080/09540121.2021.1874269] [Medline: 33487032]
49. Quinn SC. Ethics in public health research: protecting human subjects: the role of community advisory boards. Am J Public Health 2004 Jun;94(6):918-922. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.94.6.918] [Medline: 15249289]

50. Strauss RP, Sengupta S, Quinn SC, Goeppinger J, Spaulding C, Kegeles SM, et al. The role of community advisory boards: involving communities in the informed consent process. Am J Public Health 2001 Dec;91(12):1938-1943. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.91.12.1938] [Medline: 11726369]
51. Sausa L, Sevelius J, Keatley J, Iniguez J, Reyes M. Policy recommendations for inclusive data collection of trans people in HIV prevention, care & services. San Francisco, CA: Center of Excellence for Transgender HIV Prevention, University of California; 2009.
52. Tate CC, Ledbetter JN, Youssef CP. A two-question method for assessing gender categories in the social and medical sciences. J Sex Res 2013;50(8):767-776. [doi: 10.1080/00224499.2012.690110] [Medline: 22989000]
53. Leading Innovation for Transgender Women's Health and Empowerment: The LITE Study. 2018. URL: www.litestudy.org [accessed 2021-04-05]
54. Patel VV, Masyukova M, Sutton D, Horvath KJ. Social Media Use and HIV-Related Risk Behaviors in Young Black and Latino Gay and Bi Men and Transgender Individuals in New York City: Implications for Online Interventions. J Urban Health 2016 Apr;93(2):388-399 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11524-016-0025-1] [Medline: 26936854]
55. Baral S, Logie CH, Grosso A, Wirtz AL, Beyrer C. Modified social ecological model: a tool to guide the assessment of the risks and risk contexts of HIV epidemics. BMC Public Health 2013 May 17;13:482 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-13-482] [Medline: 23679953]
56. Reisner SL, Poteat T, Keatley J, Cabral M, Mothopeng T, Dunham E, et al. Global health burden and needs of transgender populations: a review. Lancet 2016 Jul 23;388(10042):412-436 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(16)00684-X] [Medline: 27323919]
57. Meyer I, Bockting W, Herman J, Reisner S. TransPop Study. 2016. URL: http://www.transpop.org/ [accessed 2021-04-05]
58. MacKellar DA, Gallagher KM, Finlayson T, Sanchez T, Lansky A, Sullivan PS. Surveillance of HIV risk and prevention behaviors of men who have sex with men--a national application of venue-based, time-space sampling. Public Health Rep 2007;122 Suppl 1:39-47 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/00333549071220S107] [Medline: 17354526]
59. Sheehan DV, Lecrubier Y, Sheehan KH, Amorim P, Janavs J, Weiller E, et al. The Mini-International Neuropsychiatric Interview (M.I.N.I.): the development and validation of a structured diagnostic psychiatric interview for DSM-IV and ICD-10. J Clin Psychiatry 1998;59 Suppl 20:22-33;quiz 34. [Medline: 9881538]
60. Radix AE, Lelutiu-Weinberger C, Gamarel KE. Satisfaction and Healthcare Utilization of Transgender and Gender Non-Conforming Individuals in NYC: A Community-Based Participatory Study. LGBT Health 2014 Dec;1(4):302-308. [doi: 10.1089/lgbt.2013.0042] [Medline: 26789858]
61. Reisner SL, Radix A, Deutsch MB. Integrated and Gender-Affirming Transgender Clinical Care and Research. J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr 2016 Aug 15;72 Suppl 3:S235-S242 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000001088] [Medline: 27429189]
62. Safer JD, Coleman E, Feldman J, Garofalo R, Hembree W, Radix A, et al. Barriers to healthcare for transgender individuals. Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabetes Obes 2016 Apr;23(2):168-171 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/MED.0000000000000227] [Medline: 26910276]
63. Skinner HA. The drug abuse screening test. Addict Behav 1982;7(4):363-371. [doi: 10.1016/0306-4603(82)90005-3] [Medline: 7183189]
64. Kalichman S, Eaton L, Cherry C, Kalichman M, Pope H, White D, et al. HIV super-infection beliefs and sexual practices of people living with HIV/AIDS. Sex Health 2010 Dec;7(4):420-424 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1071/SH09121] [Medline: 21062581]
65. Saunders J, Aasland O, Babor T, de la Fuente JR, Grant M. Development of the Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test (AUDIT): WHO Collaborative Project on Early Detection of Persons with Harmful Alcohol Consumption--II. Addiction 1993 Jun;88(6):791-804. [doi: 10.1111/j.1360-0443.1993.tb02093.x] [Medline: 8329970]
66. Sjoberg M, Walch S, Stanny C. Development and Initial Psychometric Evaluation of the Transgender Adaptation and Integration Measure (TG AIM). International Journal of Transgenderism 2006 Jun;9(2):35-45. [doi: 10.1300/J485v09n02_05]
67. McNairy ML, El-Sadr WM. A paradigm shift: focus on the HIV prevention continuum. Clin Infect Dis 2014 Jul;59 Suppl 1:S12-S15 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/cid/ciu251] [Medline: 24926026]
68. Donenberg GR, Emerson E, Bryant FB, Wilson H, Weber-Shifrin E. Understanding AIDS-risk behavior among adolescents in psychiatric care: links to psychopathology and peer relationships. J Am Acad Child Adolesc Psychiatry 2001 Jun;40(6):642-653 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/00004583-200106000-00008] [Medline: 11392341]
69. Kuhns LM, Mimiaga MJ, Reisner SL, Biello K, Garofalo R. Project LifeSkills - a randomized controlled efficacy trial of a culturally tailored, empowerment-based, and group-delivered HIV prevention intervention for young transgender women: study protocol. BMC Public Health 2017 Sep 16;17(1):713 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12889-017-4734-5] [Medline: 28915919]
70. WHO multi-country study on women's health and domestic violence against women. World Health Organization. 2005. URL: https://www.who.int/reproductivehealth/publications/violence/24159358X/en/ [accessed 2021-04-05]
71. Scheim A, Bauer G. The Intersectional Discrimination Index: Development and validation of measures of self-reported enacted and anticipated discrimination for intercategorical analysis. Soc Sci Med 2019 Apr;226:225-235 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.socscimed.2018.12.016] [Medline: 30674436]

72. Onyx J, Bullen P. Measuring Social Capital in Five Communities. The Journal of Applied Behavioral Science 2016 Jul 26;36(1):23-42. [doi: 10.1177/0021886300361002]
73. Webel A, Phillips JC, Rose CD, Holzemer WL, Chen W, Tyer-Viola L, et al. A cross-sectional description of social capital in an international sample of persons living with HIV/AIDS (PLWH). BMC Public Health 2012 Mar 13;12(1):188 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-12-188] [Medline: 22414342]
74. U.S. Household Food Security Survey Module: Three-Stage Design, With Screeners. Economic Research Service, USDA. 2012 Sep. URL: https://www.ers.usda.gov/media/8271/hh2012.pdf [accessed 2021-04-05]
75. De Boni RB, Veloso VG, Fernandes NM, Lessa F, Corrêa RG, Lima RDS, et al. An Internet-Based HIV Self-Testing Program to Increase HIV Testing Uptake Among Men Who Have Sex With Men in Brazil: Descriptive Cross-Sectional Analysis. J Med Internet Res 2019 Aug 01;21(8):e14145 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/14145] [Medline: 31373276]
76. Huang E, Marlin RW, Young SD, Medline A, Klausner JD. Using Grindr, a Smartphone Social-Networking Application, to Increase HIV Self-Testing Among Black and Latino Men Who Have Sex With Men in Los Angeles, 2014. AIDS Educ Prev 2016 Aug;28(4):341-350 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1521/aeap.2016.28.4.341] [Medline: 27427928]
77. OraSure® HIV-1 Oral Specimen Collection Device. OraSure Technologies. URL: https://www.orasure.com/products-infectious/OSCD-HIV.html [accessed 2021-04-05]
78. Holmström P, Syrjänen S, Laine P, Valle SL, Suni J. HIV antibodies in whole saliva detected by ELISA and western blot assays. J Med Virol 1990 Apr;30(4):245-248. [doi: 10.1002/jmv.1890300403] [Medline: 2370520]
79. Little RJA, Rubin DB. Statistical Analysis with Missing Data. New York City, NY: Wiley-Interscience; Sep 09, 2002.
80. Heitjan D, Rubin D. Inference from Coarse Data Via Multiple Imputation with Application to Age Heaping. Journal of the American Statistical Association 1990 Jun;85(410):304-314. [doi: 10.2307/2289765]
81. Cole SR, Chu H, Greenland S. Multiple-imputation for measurement-error correction. Int J Epidemiol 2006 Aug;35(4):1074-1081. [doi: 10.1093/ije/dyl097] [Medline: 16709616]
82. Raghunathan T, Lepkowski J, Van HJ, Solenberger P. A multivariate technique for multiply imputing missing values using a sequence of regression models. Survey methodology 2001;27(1):85-96 [FREE Full text]
83. Raghunathan T, Solenberger PW, Hoewyk JV. IVEware: Imputation and variance estimation software. 2007. Ann Arbor, MI: Survey Methodology Program, Survey Research Center, Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan; 2007.
84. Stuart EA, Azur M, Frangakis C, Leaf P. Multiple imputation with large data sets: a case study of the Children's Mental Health Initiative. Am J Epidemiol 2009 May 01;169(9):1133-1139 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/aje/kwp026] [Medline: 19318618]

Abbreviations

API: application programming interface
CAB: community advisory board
HIVCC: HIV Care Continuum
HIVPC: HIV Prevention Continuum
JHU: Johns Hopkins University
PI: principal investigator
STI: sexually transmitted infection

Edited by T Derrick; submitted 28.03.21; this is a non–peer-reviewed article;accepted 31.03.21; published 26.04.21.

Please cite as:
Wirtz AL, Cooney EE, Stevenson M, Radix A, Poteat T, Wawrzyniak AJ, Cannon CM, Schneider JS, Haw JS, Case J, Althoff KN, Humes E, Mayer KH, Beyrer C, Rodriguez AE, Reisner SL, American Cohort To Study HIV Acquisition Among Transgender Women (LITE) Study Group
Digital Epidemiologic Research on Multilevel Risks for HIV Acquisition and Other Health Outcomes Among Transgender Women in Eastern and Southern United States: Protocol for an Online Cohort
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e29152
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e29152
doi:10.2196/29152
PMID:33900202

Protocol

The Geriatric Acute and Post-Acute Fall Prevention Intervention (GAPcare) II to Assess the Use of the Apple Watch in Older Emergency Department Patients With Falls: Protocol for a Mixed Methods Study

Daniel H Strauss[1], BS; Natalie M Davoodi[2], BS; Margaret Healy[3], BS; Christopher L Metts[4], MD; Roland C Merchant[5], MD, MPH, ScD; Swechya Banskota[1], BS; Elizabeth M Goldberg[6], MD, ScM

[1]Alpert Medical School of Brown University, Providence, RI, United States

[2]Brown University School of Public Health, Providence, RI, United States

[3]Rhode Island Hospital, Providence, RI, United States

[4]Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Medical University of South Carolina, Charleston, SC, United States

[5]Department of Emergency Medicine, Brigham and Women's Hospital, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, United States

[6]Department of Emergency Medicine, Alpert Medical School of Brown University, Providence, RI, United States

Corresponding Author:
Elizabeth M Goldberg, MD, ScM
Department of Emergency Medicine
Alpert Medical School of Brown University
55 Claverick Street, Second Floor, Room 203
Providence, RI, 02903
United States
Phone: 1 401 527 1740
Email: elizabeth_goldberg@brown.edu

Abstract

Background: Falls are a common problem among older adults that lead to injury, emergency department (ED) visits, and institutionalization. The Apple Watch can detect falls and alert caregivers and clinicians that help is needed; the device could also be used to objectively collect data on gait, fitness, and falls as part of clinical trials. However, little is known about the ease of use of this technology among older adult ED patients, a population at high risk of recurrent falls.

Objective: The goal of this study—the Geriatric Acute and Post-Acute Fall Prevention Intervention (GAPcare) II—is to examine the feasibility, acceptability, and usability of the Apple Watch Series 4 paired with the iPhone and our research app Rhode Island FitTest (RIFitTest) among older adult ED patients seeking care for falls.

Methods: We will conduct field-testing with older adult ED patients (n=25) who sustained a fall and their caregivers (n=5) to determine whether they can use the Apple Watch, iPhone, and app either (1) continuously or (2) periodically, with or without telephone assistance from the research staff, to assess gait, fitness, and/or falls over time. During the initial encounter, participants will receive training in the Apple Watch, iPhone, and our research app. They will receive an illustrated training manual and a number to call if they have questions about the research protocol or device usage. Participants will complete surveys and cognitive and motor assessments on the app during the study period. At the conclusion of the study, we will solicit participant feedback through semistructured interviews. Qualitative data will be summarized using framework matrix analyses. Sensor and survey response data will be analyzed using descriptive statistics.

Results: Recruitment began in December 2019 and was on pause from April 2020 until September 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Study recruitment will continue until 30 participants are enrolled. This study has been approved by the Rhode Island Hospital Institutional Review Board (approval 1400781-16).

Conclusions: GAPcare II will provide insights into the feasibility, acceptability, and usability of the Apple Watch, iPhone, and the RIFitTest app in the population most likely to benefit from the technology: older adults at high risk of recurrent falls. In the future, wearables could be used as part of fall prevention interventions to prevent injury before it occurs.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT04304495; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04304495

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/24455

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24455) doi:10.2196/24455

KEYWORDS

fall intervention; geriatric care; Apple Watch; wearable technology

Introduction

Falls are the leading cause of emergency department (ED) visits for injuries in older adults aged 65 and older [1,2]. Each year in the United States, 28.7% of older adults sustain a fall, resulting in 2.8 million annual ED visits for geriatric falls [3]. The risk of recurrent falls is particularly high immediately after the ED visit [4]; 31% of community-dwelling older adults in the United States fall again within 6 months, and 62% of these falls cause serious injury [5,6]. Technology-based interventions initiated immediately after the ED visit could be useful to prevent falls, if they are embraced by older adults.

Wearable technology, while conventionally targeted toward a younger population, has shown promise in older adults. One recent prospective study with 95 community-dwelling older adults found as many as 91% of participants rated a wearable watch as acceptable and easy to use [7]. Additionally, the Apple Heart Study, launched in 2017, recruited over 24,000 older adults to monitor their heart rhythm for atrial fibrillation using the Apple Watch and an iPhone app [8], indicating that this population can use these devices. Furthermore, a recent systematic review showed that exercise, compared to educational or environmental interventions, significantly reduced falls in older adults, although increased walking alone did not decrease falls [9]. Wrist-worn technologies may increase daily step counts [10] and encourage exercise tracking, which could facilitate fall prevention. Fitness tracking has the additional psychological benefit of allowing individuals to have control of their subjective well-being, how people experience and evaluate the quality of their lives [11].The prospect of these devices for fall-related measures in older adults remains a relatively untapped area for application of this technology.

The Apple Watch (Apple Inc) is a wearable device with built-in sensors that can detect falls automatically using its accelerometer and gyroscope sensors. Unlike traditional fall alert pendants, the Apple Watch alerts designated contacts and emergency medical services even if the individual is unconscious or immobile. The Apple Watch is particularly well-suited as a research tool because fall occurrences and other sensor data (eg, heart rate and step count) are recorded in HealthKit, a developer application programming interface included in the iPhone operating system (iOS) [12]. Additionally, Apple provides developers with open-source code for cognitive and motor tests called *active tasks*, which allow participants to perform assessments independently at home with the help of visual, tactile, and auditory prompts generated by the iPhone. Results of these assessments, as well as fall occurrences and other HealthKit-collected data, are recorded into our novel research app Rhode Island FitTest (RIFitTest) and transmitted to Research Electronic Data Capture (REDCap) [13] in real time for monitoring and analysis by the research team.

We used the Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT) model as a conceptual framework when developing our protocol. The UTAUT model, which is a combination of eight prominent theories—the Theory of Reasoned Action, Innovation Diffusion Theory, the Theory of Planned Behavior (TPB), the Technology Acceptance Model (TAM), the combined TAM-TPB, Social Cognitive Theory, the Motivational Model, and the Model of Personal Computer Utilization—has been extensively tested across multiple disciplines and has been validated as an effective tool to assess acceptance of health-related technology [14]. In the UTAUT model, four constructs play a significant role as determinants of user acceptance and usage of technology: (1) performance expectancy, (2) effort expectancy, (3) self-efficacy, and (4) facilitating conditions.

In this mixed methods study—the Geriatric Acute and Post-Acute Fall Prevention Intervention (GAPcare) II—we will conduct field-testing with older adult ED patients, with and without cognitive impairment, who present to the ED with a fall within the last 7 days, as well as with their caregivers, to assess the feasibility, acceptability, and usability of the Apple Watch, iPhone, and the RIFitTest app to assess gait, fitness, and/or subsequent falls.

Methods

Study Design

Because we are interested in reducing recurrent falls among older adult ED patients, we designed a mixed methods study to collect perspectives from older adults and their caregivers through semistructured interviews (ie, qualitative data) and information about falls and fall risk factors prospectively (ie, quantitative data). Fall risk factors include impairment in cognition, impairment in mobility, fear of falling, and heart rate abnormalities, all of which can be measured by wearable device sensors or through survey questions on mobile devices. This study was registered at ClinicalTrials.gov (NCT04304495).

Field-Testing Nature of the Study

Older adults face unique challenges with using mobile devices, and many studies have shown that interest in using wearables often wanes after initial recruitment [15]. Therefore, we decided we needed to first field-test our protocol among older adults to ensure they would express interest in participating, be able to learn how to use the technology, and stay continuously engaged in the study. A field test is a type of testing that evaluates technology performance in real-world settings. This allows for an enhanced understanding of how the target end user experiences the product and can lead to design optimization and insights into challenges that must still be overcome.

Planning Phase

During the planning phase, we assembled experts in digital health, qualitative research, geriatrics, neurocognitive assessments, and clinical research. This team advised the principal investigator (EG) on the protocol, outcome assessment, and implementation of the study. We also programmed our survey questions in REDCap, created the app, and tested the app among our research staff during this time.

Information Technology Solution

To collect the sensor and survey data generated on the Apple Watch and to transfer the data to our secure server, we needed to develop an iOS app. We engaged one of the study authors (CM) to assist with creating the app for the study using his third-party platform, status/post [16]. Status/post integrates REDCap and ResearchKit and allows researchers to design the app in the same way questionnaires are designed in REDCap, reducing costs and turnaround time because a developer is not necessary.

RIFitTest Study App

This app, when paired with the Apple Watch and the user's iPhone, collects sensor-obtained data *passively*. Users can also enter data *actively* using their phones. Several steps are required to create the research app, RIFitTest:

1. Enter survey questions and answers into REDCap data collection software.
2. Choose Apple HealthKit measures (eg, heart rate and steps) and enter Apple Inc open-source code into the field notes of REDCap to extract sensor data from the watch and store it in REDCap.
3. Select Apple ResearchKit *active tasks* relevant to the study and enter Apple Inc open-source code into the field notes of REDCap.
4. Use status/post to schedule notifications for participants, create participant usernames and passwords, and monitor participant activity.
5. Post app on Apple App Store to allow participants to download the app onto their iPhones.

After creation of the app, we will pilot-test it among the research staff and make changes to improve the usability for older adults (eg, increase font size and choose the color of the app to enhance readability). Only participants who complete the consent process will be able to download the study app. When installing the RIFitTest app, participants will enter a username and password created by the study team and will permit the app to access each category of data stored in Apple HealthKit (eg, heart rate and step count).

Data Security, Transmission, and Storage

Data from the device will be pushed to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA)-compliant REDCap program when participants connect to a Wi-Fi network, or the data will be added to the REDCap program manually during follow-up with the research team. We will use an application programming interface to ensure data can be viewed in real time on the REDCap program. Data transmission is encrypted with Secure Sockets Layer. Similar to other iOS-based apps, the RIFitTest app is "sandboxed," meaning that no other apps can gather data collected by the study app. The app is password protected, which prevents user data from being revealed if the device is stolen.

Study Protocol

Setting

The study will be conducted at two EDs in Providence, Rhode Island: Rhode Island Hospital (RIH), a tertiary-care hospital, and The Miriam Hospital (TMH), an academic community hospital. RIH is the only Level I trauma center in the state, while patients at TMH are primarily community-dwelling older adults.

Population

We will recruit 30 participants. These participants will be recruited into six groups with 5 participants each from two different cohorts: cognitively intact and cognitively impaired. Cognitively intact participants will include 20 patients: ages 65-69 (n=5), ages 70-74 (n=5), ages 75-79 (n=5), and ages 80-84 (n=5). Cognitively impaired participants aged 65 years old and older (n=5) will be enrolled with their caregivers (n=5). Caregivers will complete the same tasks as the patient and are encouraged to assist the patient in using the technology. Their perspectives are important for understanding how the technology can be used for communication and to better understand facilitators and barriers of the technology. Quota sampling will be employed to ensure study participants reflect the racial and ethnic diversity of Rhode Island.

Eligibility

Eligible participants will be noninstitutionalized, community-dwelling older adults aged 65 years and older who are English-speaking and present to the ED after a fall within the past 7 days. Patients with cognitive impairment, as measured by a score of less than 4 on the Six-Item Screener [17], must have a legally authorized representative available to give informed consent. The patient's ED physician must intend to discharge the patient after their initial evaluation either to their home or to an assisted living or rehabilitation center. Patients with falls due to syncope, an externally applied force, or critical illness (eg, stroke) will be excluded. Patients who present with altered mental status (eg, intoxicated or agitated), have injuries that prevent mobilization (eg, pelvic or lower extremity fractures), are undomiciled, have allergies to any wearable device component, are unable or unwilling to wear an Apple Watch at home, or have advanced cancer and/or are in hospice care also will be excluded.

Recruitment and Enrollment

Eligible patients will be approached by a member of the research team and asked if they are interested in participating. If interested, participants will provide written informed consent. Those who consent will answer questions on prior technology use, demographic characteristics, previous falls, and their health history. Participants will receive an Apple Watch Series 4 and an iPhone 7—if they do not already own these devices—for the duration of the study. Participants will be able to use their own Apple Watch and iPhone for the study.

Apple Watch Specifications and Deployment

For this study, each participant will use the Apple Watch Series 4 (GPS), manufactured by Quanta Computer Compal Electronics. We will use the Apple Watch with the larger 44-mm watch face and Velcro wrist strap to make it easier to use for older adults with vision impairment or those lacking fine motor skills.

ED Procedures

The following steps will be taken for device setup *prior* to patient approach:

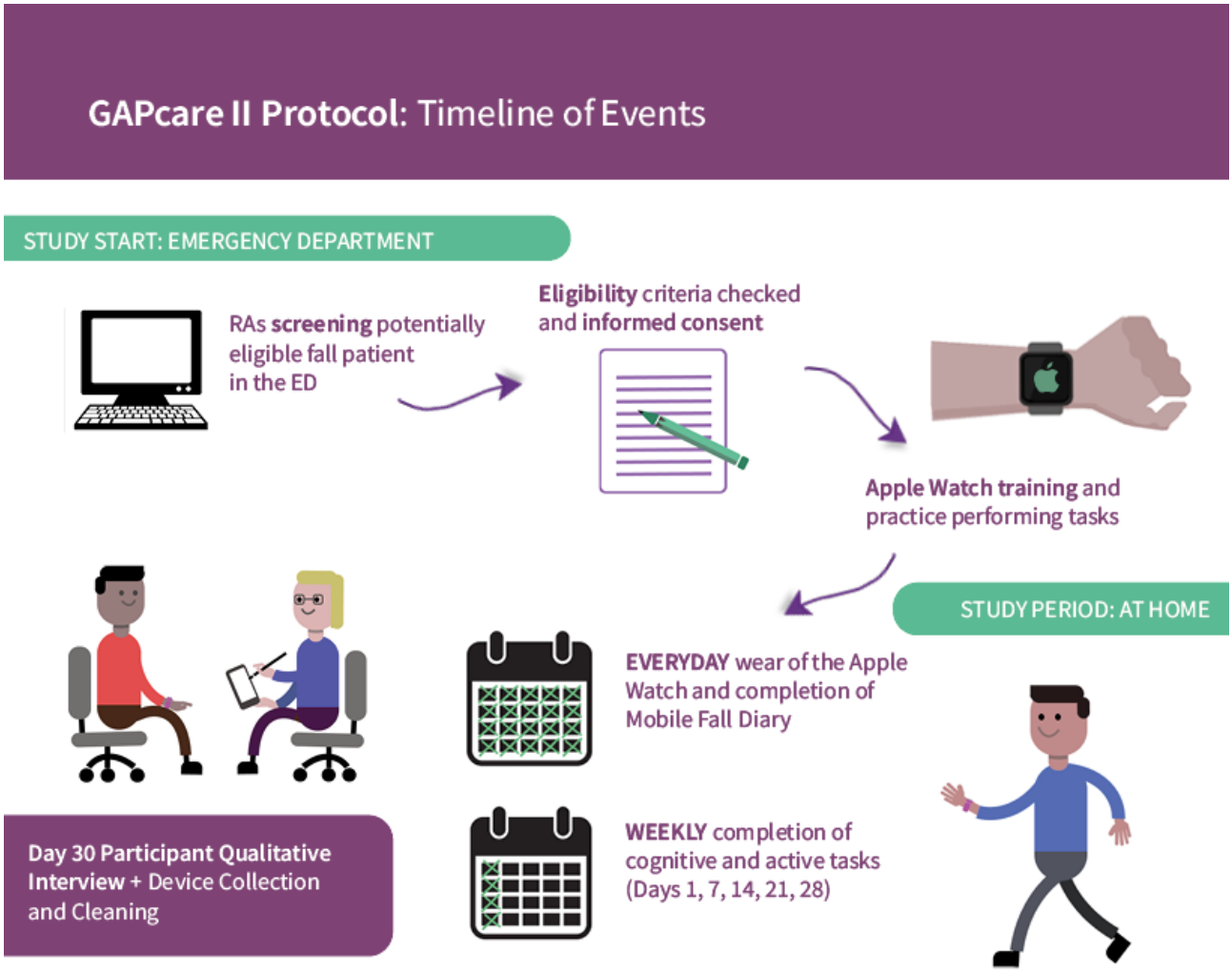
1. Charge and pair the Apple Watch and iPhone via Bluetooth; for participants with their own devices, pairing will occur in real time.
2. Maximize font and icon size on both devices to enhance readability.
3. Set brightness at its maximum to improve readability.
4. Delete irrelevant content and minimize notifications (eg, remove and mute unnecessary apps and notifications, respectively) to limit distractions.
5. Download the RIFitTest app from the Apple App Store onto the iPhone.
6. Add the study principal investigator and an emergency contact to the contact list to receive fall alert notifications.

Training in the use of the iPhone, Apple Watch, and RIFitTest app as well as study-related activities will also be provided, including the following:

1. iPhone and Apple Watch setup instructions, including how to turn the device on and off, unlock and set a password, and charge both devices.
2. Real-time demonstration of *active tasks* accessed through the study app.
3. A demonstration of how to log a fall and/or injury through the app.
4. Education in the research protocol, including when to use the Apple Watch (ie, continuously, including while bathing and participating in water activities), nightly charging of iPhone, mealtime charging of the Apple Watch, daily completion of fall surveys, and weekly completion of *active tasks* on the RIFitTest app.
5. Orientation to the study materials: file, business card with hotline for assistance, technology manual (see Multimedia Appendix 1), calendar of assessment timing, technology agreement, and consent form.

Figure 1 illustrates a timeline of the study that will be explained to participants.

Figure 1. Timeline of study duration. ED: emergency department; GAPcare II: Geriatric Acute and Post-Acute Fall Prevention Intervention II; RA: research assistant.



Follow-up Procedures

Study participation will last for 30 days or until the participant is no longer able or willing to participate. All participants will be contacted by research staff on days 3, 8, 15, and 22 to remind them to complete the steps in the study protocol and to answer questions. Participants will take part in a 30-minute semistructured interview at the completion of the study period. The interview will be conducted by the principal investigator and her staff. The intent of the interview will be to record participants' experience with the study as well as to provide information on the feasibility, usability, and acceptability of the Apple Watch, iPhone, and RIFitTest app. Participant feedback about the quality of the intervention materials will also be solicited. The information collected in the interview will be used to improve the app and training procedures in preparation of the subsequent clinical trial.

Measures

There are five data sources that will contribute data for this field test: research staff–administered surveys, qualitative interviews with patients and caregivers, Apple Watch sensor-obtained measures, user-completed iPhone surveys (ie, a digital fall diary, fall efficacy survey, and a usability survey), and user-completed *active tasks* (ie, guided motor and cognitive assessments). Specific measures are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1. Study instruments, surveys, and active tasks.

Instrument	Description	Administration time
Process evaluation		
Research staff–administered survey		
Screening, eligibility, and retention	This survey will record how many patients were screened, agreed to participate, were recruited, received intended treatment, and were retained.	Baseline and 30 days
Outcome evaluation		
Research staff–administered surveys and interviews		
Enrollment questionnaire	Demographic characteristics Prior fall history, comorbidities, emergency department index visit fall circumstances, and injuries	Baseline; <5 minutes
Six-Item Screener [17]	6-point questionnaire to measure cognitive impairment for study screening; <4 indicates high risk for cognitive impairment	Baseline; 2 minutes
Qualitative interviews	These interviews will track follow-up phone sessions with research staff. Interviews record participants' experience with the study while also establishing an understanding of the usability of both the Apple Watch and RIFitTest[a] app for older adults. The timing and length of each session and barriers to attendance are recorded.	Days 3, 8, 15, 22, and 30
Apple Watch sensor-obtained measures		
Apple Watch measures (ie, accelerometer, gyroscope, and physiological sensors)	Gait and fitness (ie, time spent walking, standing, and climbing steps; 4-meter walk gait speed test; and resting heart rate) Data will include cognitive and active task performance, including cadence and walking speed related to their gait and balance and Stroop test. Performance reports will be generated for each participant.	Baseline ± continuously (days 1 to 30)
User-completed iPhone surveys		
Fall diary	Daily app-based entry that will ask participants if they have fallen	Days 1 to 30
Fall-efficacy survey	Measure of fear of falling, which increases fall risk	Days 1 and 28
Usability survey	This survey will record each participant's experience with the app, as well as with the active and cognitive tasks.	Days 7 and 28
User-completed *active tasks* [12] on the iPhone		
Gait and balance test	Active task; measure of 20 steps of walking in one direction, returning, and then standing still for 30 seconds	Days 1, 7, 14, 21, and 28
Timed walk	Measure of a walking distance of 109 yards in a straight line as quickly as possible	Days 1, 7, 14, 21, and 28
Stroop test	Measure of ability to quickly identify color of text	Days 1, 7, 14, 21, and 28
Reaction time test	Active task; measure of speed at clicking a button when shown	Days 1, 7, 14, 21, and 28
Trail-making test	Active task; measure of ability to follow an alphanumeric sequence (1...A...2...B..., etc)	Days 1, 7, 14, 21, and 28

[a]RIFitTest: Rhode Island FitTest.

Qualitative Interviews

Interview Procedure

Study staff will conduct interviews with both the participants and their caregivers, when applicable. They will use an interview guide containing semistructured questions with follow-up questions and probes to explore participants' responses.

Recording

Interviews will be transcribed and deidentified. Transcripts will be corrected for accuracy as needed using the audio recording.

Analysis

We will use *framework analysis*—a qualitative analysis technique, in which investigators summarize content within categories into charts after transcription [18,19]—as it is particularly well-suited to generate recommendations within a

limited time period, so as to inform the subsequent clinical trial. Another benefit of the framework method is the emphasis on transparency in data analysis and the links between the stages of the analysis [19]. Framework methods include summarizing qualitative data into a matrix or spreadsheet where data are entered by codes (columns) and cases (rows) [20]. Specifically, we will take the following steps:

1. Read and re-read the transcripts to note initial observations; iteratively search for common themes, subthemes, and patterns across participant responses; and develop a coding matrix and assign data to the themes and categories in the coding matrix.
2. Review themes in relation to the extracts and entire data set; identify associations between the themes until a "whole picture" is apparent.
3. Select representative quotes from the interviews to illustrate the themes.
4. Record ideas about emerging themes in an ongoing audit trail.
5. Prepare the analytic narrative and contextualize it using existing research on this topic.

Debriefing

Interviewers will complete a debriefing form after the interview to document the following: (1) tone of interview, (2) agenda adherence, (3) interview description, (4) major themes, (5) lessons learned, (6) question strategies, and (7) saturation.

Poststage Interview Content

The following three study aims will be addressed through qualitative data collected during the poststage interview:

1. Feasibility: (1) ability to carry out device charging, application, and manipulation; (2) barriers to daily use; and (3) responses to specific planned components of the intervention.
2. Acceptability: receptivity to and concerns about device use.
3. Usability: (1) prior experiences with wearables; (2) trajectories of use, including reasons for continuation or cessation of use; (3) quality of in-person and telephone device support and training; (4) connectivity to smartphone and Wi-Fi, if desired; (5) caregiver experiences; and (6) patient and caregiver's perceived needs and preferred method of use.

Interview questions will be grounded in the four constructs of the UTAUT model.

Sensor and Survey Data Collection and Analysis

Continuous data collected by the Apple Watch will be sourced from the accelerometer, gyroscope, heart rate monitor, and GPS sensors. Episodic data that will be collected include electronic health record data, fall dairy, Apple Watch measures, RIFitTest app data, and the fall-efficacy scale, as outlined in Table 1. This combined data set will then be analyzed descriptively and using longitudinal methods, as appropriate.

Descriptive statistics will be used to measure the following key parameters of feasibility of recruitment, enrollment, participation, and retention [21]: number of patients screened, eligible, and recruited; time required to recruit; number of patients unable to provide consent; number of dropouts; and number of patients with refusal and retention at each follow-up. Frequencies, proportions, rates, means and medians, standard deviations, and other measures of variability will be used to report on these feasibility measures.

Descriptive statistics will also be used to assess the following parameters of acceptability: the fall diary completion rates, days the Apple Watch was worn, and any malfunctions of the Apple Watch or app. We will use the Apple Watch–obtained data to determine the association between gait and fitness measures (eg, step count, stairs climbed, and resting heart rate) and reported falls. To account for the longitudinal nature of this data and within-person correlation, we will use generalized estimating equations or generalized linear models [22].

Privacy and Data Storage

The Apple Watch and iPhone will be password protected. All devices will be cleaned following hospital procedures and the stored data will be erased upon return of these devices at the end of the participants' involvement in the study.

Results

Recruitment began in December 2019 and was on pause from April 2020 until September 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Funding for this work includes a K76 grant awarded by the National Institute on Aging (NIA), via the Paul B Beeson Emerging Leaders Career Development Award in Aging (grant K76AG059983), for the period of September 1, 2019, to September 1, 2024. This study has been approved by the RIH Institutional Review Board (approval 1400781-16).

Discussion

Overview

GAPcare II will field-test the Apple Watch, iPhone, and our novel research app RIFitTest among older adults. Our study may open new research horizons by providing data on how to implement sensor-based assessment in real-world settings in this population. The successful refinement and implementation of the protocol could provide a framework to help other scientists leverage sensor technologies in the older adult population. A growing number of clinical trials will incorporate sensor-based wearables in the next decade [23], and our protocol describes how to field-test these devices among the patient population before initiating a clinical trial.

Technology-based interventions hold great promise in the field of fall prevention. Fall detection and medical alert devices can collect and transmit health information about older adults in a timely fashion directly to investigators or clinicians. This data could be used to help researchers and clinicians prevent future falls. However, current studies assessing the feasibility, acceptability, and usability of the Apple Watch in the population most at risk for falls are lacking. Although the Apple Watch is already available to consumers for recreational use, modifications to the settings and app creation are necessary to collect data securely from users and ensure optimal use by older

individuals. The GAPcare II protocol may be useful to help researchers who are planning to recruit patients during the COVID-19 pandemic who may be confined to their homes. Our protocol describes how participants can be recruited and can contribute valuable information about cognition and motor skills by using an app from home. While there are a growing number of clinical trials using sensor-based technology, best practices for deploying these technologies among older adults have not yet been established. This field test may help guide the successful integration of wearable devices into clinical studies in this population.

The Apple Watch's multifunctionality is useful because it combines acceleration-based fall detection methods with caregiver and medical personnel communication. Traditional fall monitoring technology often requires manual activation of a button, which is impossible for a person who may be unable to get up independently after a fall or could be unconscious, and many older adults feel a stigma is associated with wearing a device that is solely for fall alerts. The Apple Watch and other fitness trackers with functions other than fall alerts may have greater appeal for older adults who are seeking to improve their health and stay in communication with loved ones.

While digital health technologies such as wearables show promise, they are expensive and may not be accessible to all older adults. One study conducted in a nationally representative sample of adults in the United States found that patients with low health literacy are less likely to use digital health tools. Conversely, the same study showed that adults with adequate health literacy are more likely to use wearable technologies such as activity trackers, and are more likely to report finding them useful and easy to use [24]. These findings suggest a need to improve usability and functionality of these technologies for all older adults, especially those with low health literacy. Moreover, racial and ethnic minorities use health-related technology less than White older adults, and older adults with higher incomes and greater educational attainment use health-related technology more frequently [25-27]. However, some Medicare Advantage companies are now subsidizing the cost of devices to encourage fitness, which could make these wearables more accessible [28]. To ensure equitable access to wearable technology, other payors should consider subsidizing the cost of these devices that may otherwise be financially inaccessible to many people nationwide. Wearable technology remains inaccessible to many older adults, and efforts to broaden technology literacy and increase cost-effectiveness is of vital concern.

For all older adults, internet and wearable technologies may lack appeal due to concerns about privacy and safety [29], limiting the potential scope and use of Apple Watch technology. Furthermore, there is resistance to uptake and long-term use of wearable technology for fall detection and medical alert in the older adult population, with studies showing that even if a user had an overall positive first impression of the device, it did not lead to long-term device use [30]. The Apple Watch, as well as other Apple products, may appeal more to a younger audience, which may reduce uptake and long-term viability in older populations. For this reason, users need to be educated on the benefits of the maintenance of device use and must receive training to build their internal motivation for device use. Our training protocol and manual could be useful for this purpose. Although drawbacks exist to wearable technology, home-based care is of rising importance, and this technology may improve self-sufficiency among older adults, while also providing important research data to help prevent falls.

Limitations

While GAPcare II may provide important insights into older adults and their technology preferences, there are several limitations. The sample size of 30 participants is not powered or designed to detect cognitive and motor functioning trajectories and the accuracy of the Apple Watch fall algorithm, but rather to field-test the use of these devices in older adults. Because this study will be conducted in an urban setting among English-speaking ED patients, study results may not be generalizable to rural populations or adults outside of New England. Bilingual research staff are unavailable to conduct recruitment, follow-up, and final interviews; however, expansion among non-English speakers will be paramount in future work to ensure a diverse participant pool. Apple products, including the Apple Watch and iPhone 7, may be cost-prohibitive for patients that represent marginalized populations. We provide iPhones on loan in our study to overcome this barrier. The Apple Watch does not integrate with non-Apple products, which may be an additional challenge individuals need to overcome as they learn how to use these devices for health purposes.

Conclusions

GAPcare II will provide insights into the feasibility, acceptability, and usability of the Apple Watch, iPhone, and the RIFitTest app in older adults who seek care for falls. Mobile technology could be used as part of clinical trials to objectively measure fall outcomes and could provide detailed continuous information on cognitive and motor functioning without the need for guided assessments by in-person research staff. In the future, wearables could be used as a part of fall prevention interventions to prevent injury before it occurs.

Acknowledgments

We would like to acknowledge the Emergency Medicine Clinical Research teams at TMH and RIH for their assistance in recruitment and data collection for this study. DS, ND, and MH contributed to writing the manuscript, editing, and redrafting. SB wrote portions of the paper and provided critical editing. EG devised, wrote, and organized the contributions of this manuscript. CM and RM provided critical edits and revisions in writing the manuscript. EG received funding for this work from the NIA (grant K76AG059983). Apple Watches were supplied for study purposes from Apple through Apple's Investigator Support

Program. SB received funding for this work from the NIA, via the Medical Student Training in Aging Research (MSTAR) Program (grant 5T35AG038027-10), and the American Federation for Aging Research.

Conflicts of Interest

CM is the developer of status/post through Infinite Arms, LLC.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Instructional manual given to participants.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 2049 KB - resprot_v10i4e24455_app1.pdf]

References

1. Bergen G, Stevens MR, Burns ER. Falls and fall injuries among adults aged ≥65 years - United States, 2014. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2016 Sep 23;65(37):993-998 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.15585/mmwr.mm6537a2] [Medline: 27656914]
2. Stevens J, Mack K, Paulozzi L, Ballesteros M. Self-reported falls and fall-related injuries among persons aged>or=65 years--United States, 2006. J Safety Res 2008;39(3):345-349. [doi: 10.1016/j.jsr.2008.05.002] [Medline: 18571577]
3. Dellinger A. Older adult falls: Effective approaches to prevention. Curr Trauma Rep 2017 Jun;3(2):118-123 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s40719-017-0087-x] [Medline: 28845383]
4. Tromp A, Pluijm S, Smit J, Deeg D, Bouter L, Lips P. Fall-risk screening test: A prospective study on predictors for falls in community-dwelling elderly. J Clin Epidemiol 2001 Aug;54(8):837-844. [doi: 10.1016/s0895-4356(01)00349-3] [Medline: 11470394]
5. Goldberg EM, Marks SJ, Ilegbusi A, Resnik L, Strauss DH, Merchant RC. GAPcare: The Geriatric Acute and Post-Acute Fall Prevention Intervention in the emergency department: Preliminary data. J Am Geriatr Soc 2020 Jan;68(1):198-206 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/jgs.16210] [Medline: 31621901]
6. Tiedemann A, Sherrington C, Orr T, Hallen J, Lewis D, Kelly A, et al. Identifying older people at high risk of future falls: Development and validation of a screening tool for use in emergency departments. Emerg Med J 2013 Nov;30(11):918-922. [doi: 10.1136/emermed-2012-201783] [Medline: 23139096]
7. McMahon SK, Lewis B, Oakes M, Guan W, Wyman JF, Rothman AJ. Older adults' experiences using a commercially available monitor to self-track their physical activity. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2016 Apr 13;4(2):e35 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.5120] [Medline: 27076486]
8. Perez MV, Mahaffey KW, Hedlin H, Rumsfeld JS, Garcia A, Ferris T, Apple Heart Study Investigators. Large-scale assessment of a smartwatch to identify atrial fibrillation. N Engl J Med 2019 Nov 14;381(20):1909-1917. [doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1901183] [Medline: 31722151]
9. Rimland JM, Abraha I, Dell'Aquila G, Cruz-Jentoft A, Soiza R, Gudmusson A, et al. Effectiveness of non-pharmacological interventions to prevent falls in older people: A systematic overview. The SENATOR project ONTOP series. PLoS One 2016;11(8):e0161579 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0161579] [Medline: 27559744]
10. O'Brien T, Troutman-Jordan M, Hathaway D, Armstrong S, Moore M. Acceptability of wristband activity trackers among community dwelling older adults. Geriatr Nurs 2015;36(2 Suppl):S21-S25. [doi: 10.1016/j.gerinurse.2015.02.019] [Medline: 25771957]
11. Farivar S, Abouzahra M, Ghasemaghaei M. Wearable device adoption among older adults: A mixed-methods study. Int J Inf Manage 2020 Dec;55:102209 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ijinfomgt.2020.102209] [Medline: 32834339]
12. Active tasks. Apple ResearchKit. URL: http://researchkit.org/docs/docs/ActiveTasks/ActiveTasks.html [accessed 2020-09-20]
13. Harris PA, Taylor R, Thielke R, Payne J, Gonzalez N, Conde JG. Research Electronic Data Capture (REDCap)--A metadata-driven methodology and workflow process for providing translational research informatics support. J Biomed Inform 2009 Apr;42(2):377-381 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jbi.2008.08.010] [Medline: 18929686]
14. Venkatesh V, Morris MG, Davis GB, Davis FD. User acceptance of information technology: Toward a unified view. MIS Q 2003;27(3):425. [doi: 10.2307/30036540]
15. Pratap A, Neto EC, Snyder P, Stepnowsky C, Elhadad N, Grant D, et al. Indicators of retention in remote digital health studies: A cross-study evaluation of 100,000 participants. NPJ Digit Med 2020;3:21 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41746-020-0224-8] [Medline: 32128451]
16. Status/post: iPhone, REDCap, ResearchKit, and HealthKit integration. Infinite Arms. 2020. URL: http://infinitearms.org/status-post [accessed 2021-03-23]
17. Carpenter CR, DesPain B, Keeling TN, Shah M, Rothenberger M. The Six-Item Screener and AD8 for the detection of cognitive impairment in geriatric emergency department patients. Ann Emerg Med 2011 Jun;57(6):653-661 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2010.06.560] [Medline: 20855129]
18. Ward DJ, Furber C, Tierney S, Swallow V. Using framework analysis in nursing research: A worked example. J Adv Nurs 2013 Nov;69(11):2423-2431. [doi: 10.1111/jan.12127] [Medline: 23517523]
19. Smith J, Firth J. Qualitative data analysis: The framework approach. Nurse Res 2011;18(2):52-62. [doi: 10.7748/nr2011.01.18.2.52.c8284] [Medline: 21319484]

20. Gale NK, Heath G, Cameron E, Rashid S, Redwood S. Using the framework method for the analysis of qualitative data in multi-disciplinary health research. BMC Med Res Methodol 2013 Sep 18;13:117 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2288-13-117] [Medline: 24047204]
21. Lancaster G, Dodd S, Williamson P. Design and analysis of pilot studies: Recommendations for good practice. J Eval Clin Pract 2004 May;10(2):307-312. [doi: 10.1111/j..2002.384.doc.x] [Medline: 15189396]
22. Barnett I, Torous J, Staples P, Keshavan M, Onnela JP. Beyond smartphones and sensors: Choosing appropriate statistical methods for the analysis of longitudinal data. J Am Med Inform Assoc 2018 Dec 01;25(12):1669-1674 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/jamia/ocy121] [Medline: 30272176]
23. Dunn J, Runge R, Snyder M. Wearables and the medical revolution. Per Med 2018 Sep;15(5):429-448 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2217/pme-2018-0044] [Medline: 30259801]
24. Mackert M, Mabry-Flynn A, Champlin S, Donovan EE, Pounders K. Health literacy and health information technology adoption: The potential for a new digital divide. J Med Internet Res 2016 Oct 04;18(10):e264 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.6349] [Medline: 27702738]
25. Choi NG, Dinitto DM. The digital divide among low-income homebound older adults: Internet use patterns, eHealth literacy, and attitudes toward computer/internet use. J Med Internet Res 2013 May 02;15(5):e93 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2645] [Medline: 23639979]
26. Mitchell U, Chebli P, Ruggiero L, Muramatsu N. The digital divide in health-related technology use: The significance of race/ethnicity. Gerontologist 2019 Jan 09;59(1):6-14. [doi: 10.1093/geront/gny138] [Medline: 30452660]
27. Kontos E, Blake KD, Chou WS, Prestin A. Predictors of eHealth usage: Insights on the digital divide from the Health Information National Trends Survey 2012. J Med Internet Res 2014 Jul 16;16(7):e172 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.3117] [Medline: 25048379]
28. Hendrickson Z. Apple Watch scores its first Medicare Advantage coverage agreement. Business Insider. 2019 Oct 09. URL: https://www.businessinsider.com/devoted-health-brings-apple-watch-to-medicare-advantage-plans-2019-10 [accessed 2020-09-07]
29. Miller J, Ward C, Lee C, D'Ambrosio L, Coughlin J. Sharing is caring: The potential of the sharing economy to support aging in place. Gerontol Geriatr Educ 2020;41(4):407-429. [doi: 10.1080/02701960.2018.1428575] [Medline: 29364788]
30. Kononova A, Li L, Kamp K, Bowen M, Rikard RV, Cotten S, et al. The use of wearable activity trackers among older adults: Focus group study of tracker perceptions, motivators, and barriers in the maintenance stage of behavior change. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2019 Apr 05;7(4):e9832 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.9832] [Medline: 30950807]

Abbreviations

ED: emergency department
GAPcare: Geriatric Acute and Post-Acute Fall Prevention Intervention
HIPAA: Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act
iOS: iPhone operating system
MSTAR: Medical Student Training in Aging Research
NIA: National Institute on Aging
REDCap: Research Electronic Data Capture
RIFitTest: Rhode Island FitTest
RIH: Rhode Island Hospital
TAM: Technology Acceptance Model
TMH: The Miriam Hospital
TPB: Theory of Planned Behavior
UTAUT: Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 21.09.20; peer-reviewed by A Kononova, M Puts; comments to author 24.11.20; revised version received 16.12.20; accepted 09.03.21; published 01.04.21.

Please cite as:
Strauss DH, Davoodi NM, Healy M, Metts CL, Merchant RC, Banskota S, Goldberg EM
The Geriatric Acute and Post-Acute Fall Prevention Intervention (GAPcare) II to Assess the Use of the Apple Watch in Older Emergency Department Patients With Falls: Protocol for a Mixed Methods Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24455
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e24455
doi:10.2196/24455
PMID:33792553

Protocol

Development and Validation of Clinical Prediction Models for Surgical Success in Patients With Endometriosis: Protocol for a Mixed Methods Study

Nadine Marlin[1], DipSBM, MSc; Carol Rivas[2], BSc (Hons), MSc, PhD; John Allotey[3], BSc, MSc, PhD; Julie Dodds[3], BSc, PhD; Andrew Horne[4], MBChB, PhD; Elizabeth Ball[3], MD, PhD

[1]Pragmatic Clinical Trials Unit, Centre for Primary Care and Public Health, Queen Mary University of London, London, United Kingdom
[2]UCL Social Research Institute, University College London, London, United Kingdom
[3]Women's Health Research Unit, Centre for Primary Care and Public Health, Queen Mary University of London, London, United Kingdom
[4]MRC Centre for Reproductive Health, University of Edinburgh, Edinburgh, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author:
Carol Rivas, BSc (Hons), MSc, PhD
UCL Social Research Institute
University College London
18 Woburn Square
London, WC1H 0NR
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 2076126923
Email: c.rivas@ucl.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: Endometriosis is a chronic inflammatory condition affecting 6%-10% of women of reproductive age and is defined by the presence of endometrial-like tissue outside the uterus (lesions), commonly affecting the pelvis and ovaries. It is associated with debilitating pelvic pain, infertility, and fatigue and often has devastating effects on the quality of life (QoL). Although it is as common as back pain, it is poorly understood, and treatment and diagnosis are often delayed, leading to unnecessary suffering. Endometriosis has no cure. Surgery is one of several management options. Quantifying the probability of successful surgery is important for guiding clinical decisions and treatment strategies. Factors predicting success through pain reduction after endometriosis surgery have not yet been adequately identified.

Objective: This study aims to determine which women with confirmed endometriosis benefit from surgical improvement in pain and QoL and whether these women could be identified from clinical symptoms measured before laparoscopy.

Methods: First, we will carry out a systematic search and review and, if appropriate, meta-analysis of observational cohort and case-control studies reporting one or more risk factors for endometriosis and postsurgical treatment success. We will search PubMed, Embase, and Cochrane databases from inception without language restrictions and supplement the reference lists by manual searches. Second, we will develop separate clinical prediction models for women with confirmed and suspected diagnoses of endometriosis. A total of three suitable databases have been identified for development and external validation (the MEDAL [ISRCTN13028601] and LUNA [ISRCTN41196151] studies, and the BSGE database), and access has been guaranteed. The models will be developed using a linear regression approach that links candidate factors to outcomes. Third, we will hold 2 stakeholder co-design workshops involving eight clinicians and eight women with endometriosis separately and then bring all 16 participants together. Participants will discuss the implementation, delivery, usefulness, and sustainability of the prediction models. Clinicians will also focus on the ease of use and access to clinical prediction tools.

Results: This project was funded in March 2018 and approved by the Institutional Research Ethics Board in December 2019. At the time of writing, this study was in the data analysis phase, and the results are expected to be available in April 2021.

Conclusions: This study is the first to aim to predict who will benefit most from laparoscopic surgery through the reduction of pain or increased QoL. The models will provide clinicians with robustly developed and externally validated support tools, improving decision making in the diagnosis and treatment of women.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/20986

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e20986) doi:10.2196/20986

KEYWORDS

endometriosis; algorithm; laparoscopy; pain; therapeutic

Introduction

Background on Endometriosis

Endometriosis is a chronic inflammatory condition affecting 6%-10% of women of reproductive age. It is defined by the presence of endometrial-like tissue outside the uterus (lesions), commonly affecting the pelvis and ovaries [1,2]. Although as common as back pain, it is poorly understood, and treatment and diagnosis are often delayed [2]. For example, in the United Kingdom, there is an average delay of 7-9 years in accessing treatment for endometriosis [3]. This is largely due to the lack of accurate, noninvasive diagnostic tests or biomarkers [4]. The diagnostic gold standard is pelvic laparoscopy under general anesthesia. Laparoscopy can be diagnostic, therapeutic, or both.

Diagnostic delays lead to unnecessary suffering, and endometriosis is associated with debilitating pelvic pain, infertility, and fatigue and can have devastating effects on the quality of life (QoL). Endometriosis has no cure, but there are a number of treatment options. These include drugs that suppress ovarian function (which can have adverse effects [5]) or surgery for the lesions (usually laparoscopically). Surgical removal is often considered the best option for symptomatic endometriosis [6], but it does not reduce pain in 20%-28% of patients who undergo surgery [7,8].

Variable Response to Surgery

Quantifying the potential for improvement in a woman's symptoms after surgery is important for guiding clinical decisions and treatment strategies. Secondary findings from observational, single-center studies indicate a graded response regarding pain reduction after endometriosis surgery, which is inversely related to disease severity [8-11]. One randomized controlled trial (RCT) found that pain symptoms improved after endometriosis surgery in significantly more patients with moderate and mild endometriosis (approximately 100% and 70%, respectively) than minimal disease (approximately 40%) [9]. In 2 other studies, women with deep endometriosis (DE) experienced more pain reduction after surgery than those with superficial endometriosis [10,11].

Although National Health Service (NHS) England recommends that women should undergo therapeutic laparoscopy for complicated DE in specialist endometriosis centers, we have no evidence-based information to recognize these women clinically. Nor are we able, at present, to recognize which women will respond to this treatment. As a result, therapeutic laparoscopy, a costly and limited resource with long waiting lists, is not necessarily carried out on those who will experience pain reduction.

Factors predicting pain reduction after endometriosis surgery have not yet been adequately identified, as they have never been studied as the primary research question. However, secondary outcomes from previous trials indicate that such factors can be identified [8,9,11]. Our aim is to address the existing gap by predicting success through pain reduction after endometriosis surgery.

Methods

The CRESCENDO (Creating a Clinical Prediction Model to predict Surgical Success in Endometriosis) project will be undertaken using existing recommendations for prognostic research model development, validation [12-14], and reporting [15]. It will also involve a systematic review of clinical risk factors associated with endometriosis and postsurgery treatment success, which will adhere to the PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses) guidelines [16]. The systematic review is registered in the International Prospective Register of Systematic Reviews (PROSPERO).

Aim

To develop clinical prediction models for endometriosis to answer 2 fundamental questions regarding the surgical management of endometriosis:

1. Which women with confirmed endometriosis benefit from surgery and see improvement in pain and QoL? (Primary models)
2. Could these women be identified based on clinical symptoms measured before laparoscopy? (Secondary models)

Specific Objectives

1. To perform a systematic review of preoperative and intraoperative factors associated with postsurgical treatment success in endometriosis.
2. To perform a systematic review of the clinical risk factors associated with endometriosis.
3. To develop and validate clinical prediction models to predict changes in self-reported pain and QoL after surgery in women with a confirmed (primary models) or suspected (secondary models) diagnosis of endometriosis.
4. To describe an implementation plan within the secondary care pathway for women with a confirmed or suspected diagnosis of endometriosis using co-design workshops.

Systematic Review

We will carry out a systematic review and meta-analysis of observational cohort and case-control studies reporting 1 or more risk factors for endometriosis and predictors of postsurgical treatment success. We aim to determine the following:

- Absolute risk of having endometriosis in the presence or absence of a given risk factor.
- Relative risk of having endometriosis in the presence or absence of a given risk factor.
- The population attributable fraction for endometriosis in relation to each risk factor.

- Pre- and intraoperative factors for postsurgical treatment success for endometriosis and the associated risks.

Literature Search

We will search PubMed, Embase, and Cochrane databases from inception without any language restrictions and supplement these with manual searches of reference lists of included primary studies and relevant review articles.

Study Selection, Data Extraction, and Quality Assessment

The first reviewers will independently screen the titles and abstracts to identify the eligible studies, followed by retrieval and assessment of full texts of potentially relevant articles. Any disagreement will be resolved following discussions with a different reviewer. We will extract data in duplicate using predesigned data extraction forms. We will assess the quality of methodology of the included studies using the Newcastle Ottawa Scale [17] or the Jadad score [18], depending on the study.

Data Sets for Development of the Clinical Prediction Models

We have identified 3 suitable data sets that will be employed to develop and validate the clinical prediction models for women with confirmed and suspected diagnoses of endometriosis. We have guaranteed access to all three databases and data sharing agreements have been finalized *a priori*.

The British Society of Gynaecological Endoscopy (BSGE) maintains a national database that contains data of over 5000 women who had a confirmed diagnosis and underwent laparoscopic surgery for advanced endometriosis (stage 4). Records have been collected by clinicians at over 50 endometriosis centers in the United Kingdom since 2007 (data collection is ongoing). Endometriosis centers are commissioned by NHS England and accredited by the BSGE for complex multidisciplinary surgery required for the treatment of DE [19,20]. To maintain accreditation, the database serves as a mandatory record of DE cases and outcomes [21]. It includes data on patient characteristics, pain, and QoL before and 6, 12, and 24 months after surgery, along with intraoperative findings. It is the most comprehensive source of data on endometriosis surgery and QoL worldwide. Some of these data have recently been published [22].

The second data set comes from a clinical study of women with suspected endometriosis, specifically chronic pelvic pain. *MRI versus laparoscopy to diagnose the main causes of chronic pelvic pain in women: a test-accuracy study and economic evaluation* (MRI to establish diagnosis against laparoscopy [MEDAL]) [ISRCTN13028601], was a comparative test-accuracy study assessing whether magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) could replace or triage the use of laparoscopy in establishing a diagnosis among women presenting in secondary care with chronic pelvic pain. Data were collected on patient characteristics, pain, and QoL before and after diagnostic laparoscopy with or without surgery, along with intraoperative findings for over 300 women who underwent laparoscopic surgery for chronic pelvic pain at 26 UK hospitals. During surgery, over a third of the women were diagnosed with endometriosis [23].

The third data set included women with suspected endometriosis collected during an RCT. This study, *Laparoscopic Uterosacral Nerve Ablation (LUNA) for alleviating chronic pelvic pain* [ISRCTN41196151], randomized 487 women with chronic pelvic pain from 18 UK hospitals to assess the effectiveness of laparoscopic uterine nerve ablation. No significant improvements were reported on the visual analog pain scales. The data collected were similar to MEDAL and included patient characteristics, pain, and QoL at multiple time points [24].

Establishment of Data Sharing

The Queen Mary University of London pragmatic clinical trials unit (PCTU) will provide data management for secure data set transfer and storage in accordance with general data protection regulation and information governance principles. Data will be stored within a PCTU safe haven. No additional data collection will be needed. The MEDAL, LUNA, and BSGE data will be given to the PCTU in a pseudonymized form. The minimum data to be collected from the 3 data sets will be agreed upon by the study team, collaborators, and study steering committee. All recorded variables will be considered for collection.

Data Preparation

Data will be supplied in the format convenient for the original researchers. This project will take responsibility for converting, cleaning, and formatting the data as required before analysis. MEDAL and LUNA are data sets from previous funded studies and have been quality checked, analyzed, and published in peer-reviewed journals. Therefore, we will not assess the quality of the data, and we expect a limited need to clean them. Analyses of the BSGE data set have recently been published [22]. However, we will receive the raw source data, which will require cleaning, data quality checks, and assessment of the availability of relevant data for inclusion in the analysis. The collection of BSGE data is ongoing, so matching results from previous publications will be limited.

The 3 data sets (BSGE, MEDAL, and LUNA) will be employed when creating the prediction models, either as *development* or *external validation* data sets. To enable external validation of the prediction models, the predictors in the development data set will be matched with the variables in the validation data set. Where a direct match is not available in the data, we will investigate whether a new variable can be created from other information, such as calculating BMI from weight and height or categorizing continuous variables into groups.

Outcomes

Treatment success will be defined by changes in self-reported pain scores or QoL from baseline to 6 months or 1 year after surgery. Three months was considered too short, because there could be a placebo effect from the surgery [25]. One year was chosen as optimal for ensuring that postoperative healing was complete, and periods had returned (some women are given medication preoperatively to stop periods); the 6-month follow-up was included for pragmatic reasons as it is the longest follow-up duration many studies achieve, as ascertained in initial

scoping work. All three data sets have collected outcomes at the time points that enable this. Self-reported pain has been recorded in the data sets on a visual analog scale (VAS; score 0-10) and includes a range of specific pain symptoms such as dysmenorrhea (painful periods) and less specific symptoms such as chronic, noncyclical pelvic pain. QoL will be assessed using the EuroQol-5 Dimension questionnaire and a VAS on the overall health state (score 0-100).

After extensive discussions between the study team and the patient and public involvement (PPI) group as well as interested clinicians, the most clinically relevant outcomes, to be determined from the data on women with menstrual cycles but also potentially relevant for those without them, have been chosen to be as follows:

1. Pain-dysmenorrhea
2. Pain-dyspareunia
3. Pain-chronic pelvic pain
4. Pain-dyschezia
5. QoL-overall health state

The PPI group and clinicians have also indicated a strong preference for a separate prediction model for each outcome instead of using a composite of multiple pain measurements. This will allow clinicians and patients to predict treatment success for a patient's specific pain profile. All outcomes will be predicted on a continuous scale, rather than dichotomizing the change in score using arbitrary cut-offs.

In the MEDAL database, symptom duration is defined as the average level of pain over the last month. The BSGE database also records women's self-rating of their pain over the last cycle. As these data are used to build the models, we suggest that the pain types that are input into the model are assessed over the same timescale. Women in the MEDAL study were followed up for 6 months. Hence, the computed output of change in pain is necessary for the timepoint of 6 months.

Candidate Factors

A list of candidate factors will be finalized before model development begins. Different factors might be considered in the analysis of treatment success in women with confirmed and suspected endometriosis.

Candidate factors will be identified through expert clinical input as well as through a systematic review. We will use the single factors that were investigated in narrative systematic reviews [19,26] and factors that were used as a part of previous models. These are likely to overlap. We will confirm that any candidate factor is available in the data for the analysis.

Sample Size Considerations

This study uses pre-existing data sets to develop and validate multivariable prediction models, and at the outset of this project, no formal guidance on the minimum sample size was available. The available records from all 3 data sets will be used. However, for confirmation and after completing the analysis, we will compare our results with recently published recommendations for sample size calculations in prognostic studies [27].

The BSGE data set contains records of approximately 5000 women, of which approximately one-third are complete. Data availability for analysis is likely to increase with the selection of candidate factors from the list of available variables.

The MEDAL data set contains records of over 300 women, with approximately 110 confirmed diagnoses of endometriosis. We assume no impact of the additional diagnostic test (MRI) performed in one arm of the study and therefore include the full study population in our analyses. The analysis of treatment success in women with suspected endometriosis will examine a reduced set of candidate factors that are available before diagnostic laparoscopy. We will ensure that the list of factors considered is appropriate for the available sample size.

The LUNA data set will serve as an external validation set for the model developed to predict treatment success in women with suspected endometriosis. We will include both the treatment and control arms of the trial, as no evidence of an effect of the LUNA intervention was found for any of the pain outcomes included. The LUNA data set contains records of over 590 women, with approximately 140 women with confirmed endometriosis.

Model Development

A total of 2 groups of models will be developed, reflecting the 2 different populations of women we aim to study. The group of 5 primary models will predict treatment success in women with confirmed diagnoses according to the 5 outcomes described above. The second group will consist of 5 models that predict treatment success in women with suspected endometriosis. Overall, this will result in 10 distinct models.

For the primary models (for women with a confirmed diagnosis of endometriosis), we will use the BSGE data set; a randomly selected 10% of records will be removed for performance testing of the model. For the secondary models of women with suspected diagnoses, we will use the MEDAL data set. All models will be developed using a logistic regression approach, linking candidate factors to outcomes.

A backward selection process will be used to decide which of the candidate predictor variables should be included in the final models (with a cutoff value of $P<.15$ conservatively taken to warrant inclusion and prevent omission of important predictors); candidate factors will likely vary between the models.

Continuous variables will be kept as continuous in the models (and not dichotomized) to avoid loss of power. Nonlinear effects may be considered if allowed by the sample size. No imputation of missing data will be performed, but the missing data at random assumption will be investigated.

Model Performance and Internal Validation

After developing the models, we will assess how well they perform. Calibration will be assessed visually using scatter plots; the calibration slope will indicate whether predictions are systematically too high or low (calibration-in-the-large). The apparent performance of the final models will be evaluated in terms of discrimination using the C statistic.

As apparent performance is often optimistic (due to a model being developed and validated in the same data set), internal validation, which we refer to as model performance, will also be undertaken. For the primary models of treatment success in women with confirmed endometriosis, we will randomly divide the BSGE records into 2 data sets, development (90% of the data) and validation (10% of the data). The apparent performance of the models in the validation sample will be compared with their performance in the development data set. *Optimism* is the difference between the apparent value in the validation sample and the observed value in the development data set. This optimism estimate is then subtracted from the model's apparent performance to obtain an optimism-adjusted estimate of each measure of performance for the model.

The sample size in the MEDAL data set is not sufficient to use the same approach for the secondary models of treatment success in women with suspected endometriosis. If deemed appropriate, we may implement a bootstrap resampling technique whereby the apparent performance of the developed model in bootstrap samples is compared with its performance in the model developed using the original data set.

External Validation and Recalibration

In the last step, we will assess how well our models work when transferred into another setting (using another database).

The models of treatment success in women with confirmed endometriosis (ie, those developed in BSGE) will be externally validated in the MEDAL data set, and we will validate the models of treatment success in women with suspected endometriosis (ie, the ones developed in MEDAL) in the LUNA data set.

We will plot the agreement between observed and predicted change scores and assess calibration-in-the-large across deciles. In terms of discrimination, we will calculate the C statistic and its CI. We may consider updating the models, if they show poor performance in adjusting to the new situation, by carrying out recalibration or revision depending on discrimination and calibration performance. Table 1 shows how each data set will be used during these steps.

Table 1. CRESCENDO (Creating a Clinical Prediction Model to predict Surgical Success in Endometriosis) data sets and their planned use during analysis[a].

Analysis step and primary models: treatment success in women with confirmed diagnosis	Secondary models: treatment success in women with suspected endometriosis
Model development	
Random 90% of BSGE[b] data set	MEDAL[c] data set
Model performance	
Remaining 10% of BSGE data set	Bootstrapped samples of MEDAL data set or another appropriate method
External validation	
MEDAL data set	Laparoscopic uterosacral nerve ablation (control arm only)

[a]Databases containing pre-, intra-, and postoperative information of women with deep endometriosis (British Society of Gynaecological Endoscopy) or absent or superficial endometriosis (magnetic resonance imaging to establish diagnosis against laparoscopy or laparoscopic uterosacral nerve ablation).

[b]BSGE: British Society of Gynaecological Endoscopy.

[c]MEDAL: magnetic resonance imaging to establish diagnosis against laparoscopy.

Presentation of the Prediction Models

The final step of model development will be the translation of the models into easy-to-calculate scores. These scores will be presented against observed change scores, and if appropriate, they will be grouped by categories of treatment success. These categories may be defined in line with usual practice (eg, improvement by at least 1 point on VAS or change by less than 1 point on VAS or deterioration by at least 1 point on VAS). Descriptive comparisons will be presented for women in different categories of treatment success.

Stakeholder Co-design Workshops

Facilitated stakeholder co-design workshop discussions will center around a video made by the study team beforehand. The video will comprise 4 to 5 women, recruited as part of the study process, recounting their endometriosis treatment decision-making experience. Participants will be asked to identify and discuss key *touch-points*, that is, points within the endometriosis pathway where our clinical prediction model might have an emotional or clinical impact or where there may be impediments to its sustainable implementation. We will conceal patient identities in the video if they require this, for example, by masking their faces or having a member of the study team recount their experience on the video from a transcription.

A total of three workshops will be held. The first will involve 8 clinicians; in the second, we will work with 8 women with endometriosis; and in the third, we will bring all 16 participants together. Each workshop will last 2 h and all are planned to be on the same day, with the first 2 being simultaneous. We currently envisage the clinical predictor model to be on a computer screen during the sessions in the format we expect it to be used clinically. This proposed approach to using our model will be explored in the workshop and discussed in the context of the touch-point work, to determine what the potential issues, benefits, obstacles, and enablers are to the implementation, delivery, usefulness, and sustainability of this approach. We will ask the clinicians in the workshop to comment on the ease

of use of the format and how they would like to access it (eg, an interactive formula on the BSGE website or embedded in guidelines). We will ask participants how the model should be used in secondary care consultations. We will also ask participants what is acceptable as a meaningful minimal change in pain score after surgery.

We will also ask the group to propose alternative approaches and solutions for any identified issues. For example, in our PPI work, it was suggested that the algorithm might be incorporated into a menstrual tracker app. As a follow-up from our study, we may develop a clinical trial of our clinical predictor model that builds on the workshop recommendations. This would need to consider the full patient pathway from primary care. Future trial considerations and the full patient pathway from primary to secondary care will therefore form a part of our workshop discussions.

Ethics Approval and Consent to Participate

The main project involves the analysis of anonymized data sets, and thus does not require ethical review. We will need an ethical review for the workshop. As this will be held at the end of the study and no other processes are dependent on it, the ethical review application will be prepared after the project has commenced.

Results

This project was funded in March 2018, approved by the Institutional Research Ethics Board in December 2019, and was in the phase of data analysis at the time the final revisions of this paper were made, with the results expected to be available in April 2021.

Discussion

Principal Strengths

This protocol defines the methods that will be applied to develop and externally validate our clinical prediction models to predict which women will benefit most from laparoscopic surgery resulting in reduction of pain or increased QoL. Previous models have focused on directly predicting endometriosis in patients with chronic pelvic pain and other symptoms, with limited success, or restricted their models to limited patient populations, with limited generalizability.

Our approach will address some of the challenges that other researchers have faced when attempting to improve care for women with chronic pelvic pain and endometriosis. As the prediction models focus on patient-perceived outcomes (QoL and pain), they will be more clinically relevant to the patient, and we are not limited by the wide range of definitions and treatments specific to endometriosis diagnosis, which often prevents external validation. The use of pre-existing data allows a comparatively quick and efficient development of the model with no unknown quantities, such as attrition and data completeness.

Limitations

The use of pre-existing data collected as part of other projects means that we will be limited by the data as recorded and will have no input as to how and what information is collected. Nonetheless, we have been able to assess the extent of missing data and found it to be sufficiently low. Power considerations have been based on truly available data, and the large sample size, specifically in the BSGE data set, will allow us to investigate a wide range of prognostic factors.

A second limitation is the matching of variables in the development and external validation data sets. This challenge is common to many studies that use pre-existing external validation data sets. We have been comparing how data were collected in the data sets and found most variables to be compatible; however, not all factors that we may identify as prognostic will also be available in the validation data set, thereby limiting the list of prognostic factors that can be validated externally.

Main Outputs and Access

This study will provide robustly developed and externally validated prediction models for postsurgery treatment success in women with suspected or confirmed endometriosis. The models will be generalized to a large range of women with this condition. To our knowledge, this project will be the first to predict who will benefit most from laparoscopic surgery resulting in reduction of pain or increased QoL and is therefore much needed. The prediction models will provide clinicians with a supporting tool for improving decision making in the diagnosis and treatment of women, thereby reducing unnecessary costs and harms associated with laparoscopic surgery.

Upon completion of the entire study, the models will be put in the public domain and will potentially be available for immediate use. The plan is that patient characteristics and clinical data can be entered into the formula by the user to calculate an individualized prediction of improvement after surgery. Presentation, implementation, and uptake within secondary care will be refined and finalized after the co-design workshops and beyond the lifespan of this project. For example, access could be in the form of a website or phone app. Our work with patient groups in the co-design workshops will give us invaluable direction on how to best advertise and deploy the prediction models, ensuring the greatest possible gain for patients and clinicians.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to acknowledge all researchers, research nurses, and other staff involved in collecting, managing, and sharing the data used in this analysis, including Mel and Chloe.

The data to support the findings of this project are available from the PCTU data sharing committee, but restrictions apply to the availability of these data, which are used under license for this study and so are not publicly available. However, data are available from the authors upon reasonable request, with permission from the original data providers and a review by the data sharing committee.

Funding was received from the National Institute for Health Research-Research for Patient Benefit program.

Authors' Contributions

EB, EC, and AH developed the concept of this study. All authors participated in face-to-face meetings for deciding the study's objectives and design aspects, such as definition of outcomes, data collection, and analysis strategy. All authors contributed significantly to the writing and review of the funding application. NM drafted the protocol manuscript with input on the clinical aspects from EB, EC, and AH. JA provided the systematic review section. Further invaluable contributions to the protocol were provided by CR who designed the qualitative part of the study and drafted the relevant section, and JA and JD, who refined and reviewed the conduct and management of the project. NM developed the analytical strategy. All authors have critically reviewed all subsequent versions of the manuscript and approved the final manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

CR and AH have received honoraria for consultancy for Ferring, Roche, Nordic Pharma, and Abbvie. All other authors have no conflicts to declare.

References

1. Viganò P, Parazzini F, Somigliana E, Vercellini P. Endometriosis: epidemiology and aetiological factors. Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol 2004 Apr;18(2):177-200. [doi: 10.1016/j.bpobgyn.2004.01.007] [Medline: 15157637]
2. Simoens S, Dunselman G, Dirksen C, Hummelshoj L, Bokor A, Brandes I, et al. The burden of endometriosis: costs and quality of life of women with endometriosis and treated in referral centres. Hum Reprod 2012 May 14;27(5):1292-1299. [doi: 10.1093/humrep/des073] [Medline: 22422778]
3. Jan H, Shakir F, Haines P, Kent A. Diagnostic delay for superficial and deep endometriosis in the United Kingdom: a first quantitative study. J Minim Invasive Gynecol 2014 Nov;21(6):S127. [doi: 10.1016/j.jmig.2014.08.441]
4. Nisenblat V, Prentice L, Bossuyt P, Farquhar C, Hull M, Johnson N. Combination of the non-invasive tests for the diagnosis of endometriosis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2016;7. [doi: 10.1002/14651858.cd012281]
5. Brown J, Farquhar C. Endometriosis: an overview of Cochrane Reviews. Cochrane Database Syst Rev(3):CD00 2014:9590. [doi: 10.1002/14651858.cd009590.pub2]
6. Vercellini P, Crosignani P, Abbiati A, Somigliana E, Viganò P, Fedele L. The effect of surgery for symptomatic endometriosis: the other side of the story. Hum Reprod Update 2009;15(2):177-188. [doi: 10.1093/humupd/dmn062] [Medline: 19136455]
7. Abbott J, Hawe J, Hunter DD, Holmes MA, Finn P, Garry R. Laparoscopic excision of endometriosis: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. Fertil Steril 2004 Oct;82(4):878-884. [doi: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2004.03.046] [Medline: 15482763]
8. Sutton CJ, Ewen SP, Whitelaw N, Haines P. Prospective, randomized, double-blind, controlled trial of laser laparoscopy in the treatment of pelvic pain associated with minimal, mild, and moderate endometriosis. Fertil Steril 1994 Oct;62(4):696-700. [doi: 10.1016/s0015-0282(16)56990-8] [Medline: 7926075]
9. Banerjee S, Ballard KD, Lovell DP, Wright J. Deep and superficial endometriotic disease: the response to radical laparoscopic excision in the treatment of chronic pelvic pain. Gynecol Surg 2006 Jul 25;3(3):199-205. [doi: 10.1007/s10397-006-0206-0]
10. Milingos S, Protopapas A, Kallipolitis G, Drakakis P, Loutradis D, Liapi A, et al. Endometriosis in patients with chronic pelvic pain: is staging predictive of the efficacy of laparoscopic surgery in pain relief? Gynecol Obstet Invest 2006 Mar 15;62(1):48-54. [doi: 10.1159/000092023] [Medline: 16543749]
11. Vercellini P, Fedele L, Aimi G, De Giorgi O, Consonni D, Crosignani PG. Reproductive performance, pain recurrence and disease relapse after conservative surgical treatment for endometriosis: the predictive value of the current classification system. Hum Reprod 2006 Oct 21;21(10):2679-2685. [doi: 10.1093/humrep/del230] [Medline: 16790608]
12. Altman DG, Vergouwe Y, Royston P, Moons KGM. Prognosis and prognostic research: validating a prognostic model. Br Med J 2009 May 28;338(may28 1):b605. [doi: 10.1136/bmj.b605] [Medline: 19477892]
13. Moons KGM, Royston P, Vergouwe Y, Grobbee DE, Altman DG. Prognosis and prognostic research: what, why, and how? Br Med J 2009 Feb 23;338(feb23 1):b375. [doi: 10.1136/bmj.b375] [Medline: 19237405]
14. Royston P, Moons KGM, Altman DG, Vergouwe Y. Prognosis and prognostic research: Developing a prognostic model. BMJ 2009 Mar 31;338:b604-b604. [doi: 10.1136/bmj.b604] [Medline: 19336487]
15. Moons KG, Altman DG, Reitsma JB, Ioannidis JP, Macaskill P, Steyerberg EW, et al. Transparent Reporting of a multivariable prediction model for Individual Prognosis Or Diagnosis (TRIPOD): Explanation and Elaboration. Ann Intern Med 2015 Jan 06;162(1):W1. [doi: 10.7326/m14-0698]

16. Moher D, Liberati A, Tetzlaff J, Altman DG, PRISMA Group. Preferred reporting items for systematic reviews and meta-analyses: the PRISMA statement. PLoS Med 2009 Jul 21;6(7) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1000097] [Medline: 19621072]
17. Wells G, Shea B, O'Connell D, Peterson J, Welch V, Losos M. The Newcastle-Ottawa Scale (NOS) for assessing the quality of nonrandomised studies in meta-analyses. URL: http://www.ohri.ca/programs/clinical_epidemiology/oxford.htm [accessed 2021-02-11]
18. Jadad AR, Moore R, Carroll D, Jenkinson C, Reynolds DM, Gavaghan DJ, et al. Assessing the quality of reports of randomized clinical trials: is blinding necessary? Control Clin Trials 1996 Feb;17(1):1-12. [doi: 10.1016/0197-2456(95)00134-4] [Medline: 8721797]
19. Endometriosis: diagnosis and management, clinical guideline, methods, evidence and recommendations. NICE guideline [NG73]. 2017. URL: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng73 [accessed 2021-02-11]
20. NHS standard contract for complex gynaecology - severe endometriosis. 2013. URL: https://www.england.nhs.uk/wp-content/uploads/2018/08/Complex-gynaecology-severe-endometriosis.pdf [accessed 2021-02-11]
21. Saridogan E, Byrne D. The British society for gynaecological endoscopy endometriosis centres project. Gynecol Obstet Invest 2013 Mar 13;76(1):10-13. [doi: 10.1159/000348520] [Medline: 23485863]
22. Byrne D, Curnow T, Smith P, Cutner A, Saridogan E, Clark TJ, BSGE Endometriosis Centres. Laparoscopic excision of deep rectovaginal endometriosis in BSGE endometriosis centres: a multicentre prospective cohort study. BMJ Open 2018 Apr 09;8(4) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2017-018924] [Medline: 29632080]
23. Khan KS, Tryposkiadis K, Tirlapur SA, Middleton LJ, Sutton AJ, Priest L, et al. MRI versus laparoscopy to diagnose the main causes of chronic pelvic pain in women: a test-accuracy study and economic evaluation. Health Technol Assess 2018 Jul;22(40):1-92 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3310/hta22400] [Medline: 30045805]
24. Howard FM. An evidence-based medicine approach to the treatment of endometriosis-associated chronic pelvic pain: placebo-controlled studies. In: Database of Abstracts of Reviews of Effects (DARE): Quality-assessed Reviews. York (UK): Centre for Reviews and Dissemination (UK); 1995.
25. Daniels J, Gray R, Hills R, Latthe P, Buckley L, Gupta J, LUNA Trial Collaboration. Laparoscopic uterosacral nerve ablation for alleviating chronic pelvic pain: a randomized controlled trial. J Am Med Assoc 2009 Sep 02;302(9):955-961. [doi: 10.1001/jama.2009.1268] [Medline: 19724042]
26. Carneiro MM, Filogônio IDS, Costa LMP, Ávila I, Ferreira MCF. Clinical prediction of deeply infiltrating endometriosis before surgery: is it feasible? A review of the literature. Biomed Res Int 2013 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2013/564153] [Medline: 24089684]
27. Riley RD, Snell KI, Ensor J, Burke DL, Harrell FE, Moons KG, et al. Minimum sample size for developing a multivariable prediction model: Part I - continuous outcomes. Stat Med 2019 Mar 30;38(7):1262-1275. [doi: 10.1002/sim.7993] [Medline: 30347470]

Abbreviations

BSGE: British Society of Gynaecological Endoscopy
DE: deep endometriosis
LUNA: laparoscopic uterosacral nerve ablation
MEDAL: magnetic resonance imaging to establish diagnosis against laparoscopy
MRI: magnetic resonance imaging
NHS: National Health Service
PCTU: pragmatic clinical trials unit
PPI: patient and public involvement
PRISMA: Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses
QoL: quality of life
RCT: randomized controlled trial
VAS: visual analog scale

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 03.06.20; peer-reviewed by Y Motoki, L Santacroce; comments to author 01.10.20; revised version received 18.11.20; accepted 24.11.20; published 05.04.21.

Please cite as:
Marlin N, Rivas C, Allotey J, Dodds J, Horne A, Ball E
Development and Validation of Clinical Prediction Models for Surgical Success in Patients With Endometriosis: Protocol for a Mixed Methods Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e20986
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e20986
doi:10.2196/20986
PMID:33818394

Protocol

An Intervention for the Transition From Pediatric or Adolescent to Adult-Oriented HIV Care: Protocol for the Development and Pilot Implementation of iTransition

Amanda E Tanner[1], MPH, PhD; Nadia Dowshen[2,3], MSPH, MD; Morgan M Philbin[4], MHS, PhD; Kelly L Rulison[5], MS, MAS, PhD; Andres Camacho-Gonzalez[6], MD; Susan Lee[2], MPH; Shamia J Moore[7], MPH; J Dennis Fortenberry[8], MS, MD; Sophia A Hussen[7,9], MPH, MD

[1]Department of Public Health Education, University of North Carolina Greensboro, Greensboro, NC, United States
[2]Craig-Dalsimer Division of Adolescent Medicine, Children's Hospital of Philadelphia, Philadelphia, PA, United States
[3]Department of Pediatrics, Perelman School of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, United States
[4]Department of Sociomedical Sciences, Columbia University Mailman School of Public Health, New York, NY, United States
[5]Department of Human Development and Family Studies, The Pennsylvania State University, State College, PA, United States
[6]Department of Pediatrics, Division of Infectious Diseases, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, United States
[7]Hubert Department of Global Health, Emory University Rollins School of Public Health, Atlanta, GA, United States
[8]Division of Adolescent Medicine, Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, IN, United States
[9]Department of Medicine, Division of Infectious Diseases, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, United States

Corresponding Author:
Amanda E Tanner, MPH, PhD
Department of Public Health Education
University of North Carolina Greensboro
437 Coleman Building
Greensboro, NC, 27402-6169
United States
Phone: 1 715 497 2885
Email: aetanner@uncg.edu

Abstract

Background: In the United States, adolescents and young adults are disproportionately affected by HIV and have poorer HIV-related health outcomes than adults. Health care transition (HCT) from pediatric or adolescent to adult-oriented HIV care is associated with disruptions to youths' care retention, medication adherence, and viral suppression. However, no evidence-based interventions exist to improve HCT outcomes for youth living with HIV.

Objective: There are 2 phases of this project. Phase 1 involves the iterative development and usability testing of a Social Cognitive Theory–based mobile health (mHealth) HIV HCT intervention (*iTransition*). In phase 2, we will conduct a pilot implementation trial to assess *iTransition*'s feasibility and acceptability and to establish preliminary efficacy among youth and provider participants.

Methods: The iterative phase 1 development process will involve in-person and virtual meetings and a design team comprising youth living with HIV and health care providers. The design team will both inform the content and provide feedback on the look, feel, and process of the *iTransition* intervention. In phase 2, we will recruit 100 transition-eligible youth across two clinical sites in Atlanta, Georgia, and Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, to participate in the historical control group (n=50; data collection only) or the intervention group (n=50) in a pilot implementation trial. We will also recruit 28 provider participants across the pediatric or adolescent and adult clinics at the two sites. Data collection will include electronic medical chart abstraction for clinical outcomes as well as surveys and interviews related to demographic and behavioral characteristics; Social Cognitive Theory constructs; and intervention feasibility, acceptability, and use. Analyses will compare historical control and intervention groups in terms of HCT outcomes, including adult care linkage (primary), care retention, and viral suppression (secondary). Interview data will be analyzed using content analysis to understand the experience with use and acceptability.

Results: Phase 1 (development) of *iTransition* research activities began in November 2019 and is ongoing. The data collection for the phase 2 pilot implementation trial is expected to be completed in January 2023. Final results are anticipated in summer 2023.

Conclusions: The development and pilot implementation trial of the *iTransition* intervention will fill an important gap in understanding the role of mHealth interventions to support HCT outcomes for youth living with HIV.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/24565

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24565) doi:10.2196/24565

KEYWORDS

HIV; mHealth; transition to adult care; young adult; feasibility studies; retention in care; control groups; United States; telemedicine; HIV infections; mobile phone

Introduction

Adolescents and young adults are disproportionately affected by HIV in the United States compared with their adult counterparts [1]. Youth living with HIV aged 18 to 24 years face significant barriers to continuous care engagement. Recent research suggests that only 43% of youth living with HIV have received any HIV medical care and that only 33% are virally suppressed [1]. These challenges are accentuated during the health care transition (HCT) from pediatric or adolescent to adult-oriented care [2,3]. Every youth living with HIV in pediatric or adolescent care must transition to adult care, and 25,000 youth living with HIV in the United States are projected to undergo HCT in the decade leading up to 2025 [4]. In the United States, HIV-related HCT typically occurs around the age of 24 years [5] and is often associated with disruptions to care retention, medication adherence, and viral suppression [6]. In the 1 to 2 years following expected HCT, less than 40% of youth are linked to adult care and only 50% to 60% of those linked remain engaged in care [6-9]. A seamless HCT experience can facilitate continuous care retention and viral suppression in youth living with HIV, with implications for morbidity, mortality, and public health [10]. Although multilevel barriers to HCT exist [11], existing research focuses primarily on single-site protocols that have not been rigorously evaluated, and as such, no evidence-based interventions exist to improve HCT outcomes for youth living with HIV [4,5].

Mobile health (mHealth) interventions are used to improve medication adherence, care retention, and viral suppression among youth living with HIV [12-15]. mHealth interventions are well suited for youth living with HIV: youth use the internet more than any other age group, and over 90% own smartphones [16]. In addition, providers frequently use mobile platforms in health care settings to facilitate provider-provider and patient-provider communication and to standardize clinical practices [17-19]. Therefore, an mHealth platform is an ideal vehicle for a novel multilevel intervention to improve HCT, with a high likelihood of adoption by youth living with HIV *and* their pediatric or adolescent and adult providers.

Theory-informed mHealth interventions can improve health outcomes for youth living with HIV, and Social Cognitive Theory [20] is one of the most widely used theoretical frameworks in mHealth behavioral interventions [21,22]. Social Cognitive Theory helps to articulate dynamic interactions that occur during HCT—between environment (clinical environments), behavior (care engagement through HCT), and personal factors (including self-efficacy for facilitating HCT and knowledge of the HCT process)—and is helpful in understanding the multilevel challenges associated with HCT. Accordingly, this paper describes the development and evaluation protocol for *iTransition*, a Social Cognitive Theory–based mHealth intervention to improve HCT processes for youth living with HIV and their pediatric or adolescent and adult care providers.

Methods

Ethics Statement

The Institutional Review Board (IRB) at the Children's Hospital of Philadelphia (CHOP) is the IRB of record for all the participating institutions (CHOP, Emory University, and the University of Carolina Greensboro). The CHOP IRB has reviewed and approved all the procedures outlined in this protocol. The study is registered with ClinicalTrials.gov (NCT04383223).

Study Settings

This protocol is being implemented at high-volume HIV care centers that frequently transition youth living with HIV from pediatric or adolescent to adult-oriented care. The Grady Infectious Disease Program in Atlanta, Georgia, is affiliated with a large public safety net health system and is among the largest HIV care centers in the United States, serving approximately 6000 patients per year, 10% of whom are youth living with HIV under 25 years of age. It contains pediatric or adolescent and adult-oriented clinic spaces in the same building but has no formal HCT protocol. CHOP, located in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, contains 2 academic hospital-based HIV clinics that transition youth living with HIV to multiple adult clinics, including infectious disease clinics at the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania and the Penn Presbyterian Medical Center. CHOP has a formal HCT protocol that includes guided pre-HCT visits to adult clinics with a pediatric or adolescent social worker. Piloting *iTransition* in clinics in Atlanta and Philadelphia with different HCT models (eg, one colocated vs multiple adult clinic options) enhances the likelihood of generalizability to other HIV clinical care settings.

Intervention Overview

iTransition is grounded in Social Cognitive Theory and builds on our team's extensive HCT work [6,7,11,23,24]. Broadly, Social Cognitive Theory outlines the dynamic interplay, or *reciprocal determinism*, between environmental, behavioral, and personal factors. Specifically, Social Cognitive Theory posits that these factors interact through constructs, including self-management skills, outcome expectancy, self-efficacy, cues to action, and behaviors, each of which forms intervention targets and situates our approach to improving HCT for youth living with HIV. Our previous research outlined 4 domains of successful HCT [6] that align with these constructs and will be addressed in *iTransition* (Table 1): (1) preparation of youth living with HIV for autonomous disease management, (2) effective interclinic provider communication, (3) enhancement of youth living with HIV's connectedness to adult clinics, and (4) implementation of formalized HCT protocols in pediatric or adolescent and adult clinics. Intervention content and strategies will include educational modules, interactive activities (eg, quizzes), relationship development strategies (eg, youth and provider profiles), and communication (eg, individual and group chat features).

In addition, we draw on supportive accountability theory [25], which posits that human interactions with coaches—here, providers serving as Transition Champions—provide an essential complement to mHealth interventions that enhance uptake for users. In phase 2, Transition Champions will assist other participants with using the *iTransition* app, encourage utilization by their peers (providers) and patients (youth), and promote integration of *iTransition* use into clinical workflow.

Table 1. Domains of health care transition success, Social Cognitive Theory constructs, and intervention strategies.

Domains of HCT[a] success	Measurable social cognitive theory constructs	*iTransition* intervention strategies (target audience)
Preparation of YLH[b] for autonomous disease management	• Self-management skills • Self-efficacy	• Youth-friendly educational modules and readiness assessments (youth) • HCT educations modules (providers) • Interactive case scenarios (youth and providers)
Enhancing YLH's connectedness to adult clinics	• Self-management skills • Self-efficacy	• Motivational messages (youth) • TC[c] interactions (providers) • Online support forum (youth)
Effective between clinic provider communication	• Self-efficacy • Behavior	• Reminders and updates about patients going through HCT process (providers) • Communication between adult and pediatric or adolescent providers (providers)
Implementation of formalized HCT protocols in pediatric or adolescent and adult clinics	• Behavior • Cues to action	• Clinic-level implementation (youth) • TC intervention (providers)

[a]HCT: health care transition.

[b]YLH: youth living with HIV.

[c]TC: Transition Champion.

Study Design

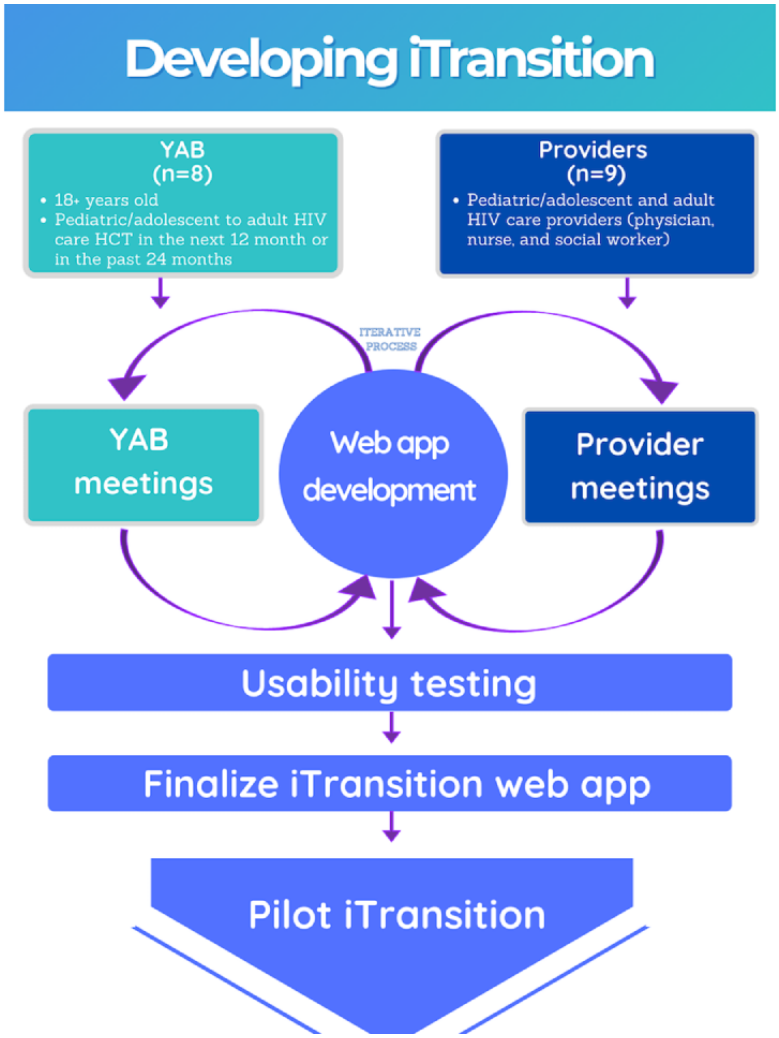
Phase 1 of this study, *iTransition* intervention development, uses a participatory, theoretically driven approach. In phase 2, we will conduct a pilot implementation trial of *iTransition* in Atlanta and Philadelphia, comparing post-HCT clinical HIV outcomes—adult care linkage (primary), care retention, and viral suppression (secondary)—between youth participants in our intervention with historical control groups. See Multimedia Appendix 1 for *iTransition* screenshots.

Phase 1: Intervention Development

To develop *iTransition*, we will work collaboratively and iteratively with a design team that includes pre- and post-HCT youth (n=9) and pediatric or adolescent and adult-oriented HIV care providers (n=8) in Atlanta and Philadelphia (Figure 1). The provider participants in the design team will also serve as Transition Champions during the phase 2 implementation trial.

On the basis of the input from the design team, we will work with our technology partner, Pattern Health, to create intervention content in the youth-facing mobile application (ie, *app*) and the provider-facing console. We will present ideas (including app and console demonstrations) to the design team members to solicit feedback for revisions on content, format, and presentation until the app is completed and ready for usability testing. This process will include regular in-person and virtual design team meetings. Once the completed mHealth intervention is built, we will conduct usability testing with at least five youth living with HIV and five providers to get further feedback on the functionality and app use experience. Specifically, these youth and providers will be asked to use *iTransition* and respond to a series of assessment questions aligned with several of the user experience honeycomb constructs—usable, useful, valuable, desirable, and credible [26,27].

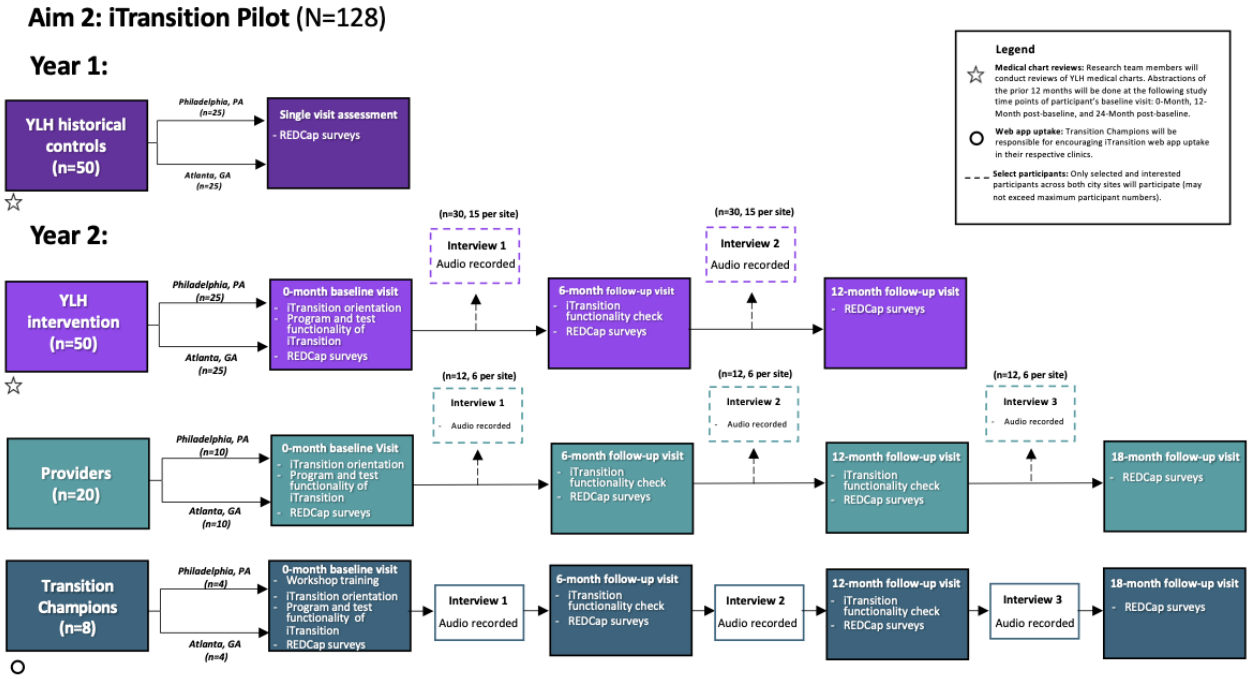
Figure 1. iTransition development. HCT: health care transition.



Phase 2: Pilot Implementation Trials

In phase 2, we will conduct a pilot implementation trial of *iTransition* with 100 transition-eligible (ie, within 6 months of anticipated HCT) youth living with HIV recruited by staff in participating pediatric or adolescent HIV clinics and 28 providers (inclusive of the 8 Transition Champions recruited in phase 1) from pediatric or adolescent and adult HIV clinics (Figure 2). Due to the challenges of randomizing involvement in a clinic-wide intervention, we will compare our intervention group with a historical control group that will be completely recruited and enrolled before implementation of the *iTransition* intervention. We will recruit the historical control group (n=50) from both study sites (approximately 25 per site). Following the recruitment of our historical control group, we will recruit intervention youth (n=50; approximately 25 per site) and the remaining 20 providers. We will compare the youth historical control and intervention groups in terms of their HCT outcomes. Our primary outcome is linkage to adult care, defined as attending one HIV care visit at the adult clinic. Our secondary outcomes are care engagement at the adult clinic (ie, at least two visits within 12 months, at least 90 days apart) and viral suppression (defined as less than 200 copies/mL) 1 year after baseline. We will also assess the use, acceptability, and feasibility of *iTransition* among youth and the provider and Transition Champion participants.

Figure 2. Phase 2 activities by participant type.



Participants

For phase 1, we will recruit approximately 10 youth and 8 providers for our design team. Phase 2 will include a total of 128 participants: 100 transition-eligible youth (50 for the intervention group and 50 for the historical control group), 20 providers (approximately 10 from each city site) who work with transitioning youth living with HIV, and the 8 design team providers (recruited in phase 1) who will function as Transition Champions provider participants. Historical control youth will participate for 1 day, intervention group youth will participate for 12 months, and all providers (including Transition Champions) will participate for 18 months.

Youth Historical Control Group

Inclusion criteria include (1) living with HIV, (2) age 18+ years, (3) expected to undergo HCT within the next 6 months, and (4) enrolled in care at participating clinics in Atlanta and Philadelphia. Potentially eligible youth will be identified through chart review in collaboration with clinic staff and approached by a research assistant during or after regular HIV care visits at the pediatric or adolescent clinic (face-to-face or during telehealth visits). Those who express interest will be consented (including signing a consent form for the release of medical information) and screened to determine eligibility. Those who enroll will complete a single cross-sectional survey before HCT, and they will receive US $25 for their time.

Youth Intervention Group

Following the recruitment and participation of the historical control group, we will recruit youth living with HIV for the intervention group. Inclusion criteria for the intervention group will be identical to the historical control group with the additional criteria that they must own a smartphone or tablet and report consistent internet access (defined as no lapse >24 hours in the last 6 months). Youth without a device are not eligible for this pilot trial; larger future trials will provide access to devices as needed. Similar to the historical control group, a research assistant will invite potentially eligible youth to participate during or after regular HIV care visits at the pediatric or adolescent clinic (face-to-face or during telehealth visits). Those who express interest will provide consent (including the release of medical information) and be screened to determine eligibility. Enrolled participants will complete the same baseline survey as the historical control group at the first study visit, during which time they will also be oriented to the *iTransition* app and create a user account. Over the 12-month intervention period, youth intervention participants will complete additional surveys at 6 and 12 months, and a subset (up to 30 youth) will be invited to participate in qualitative interviews based on *iTransition* use (high and low/no). Overall, participants could receive US $75 to US $125 (US $25 per study visit or interview) for their time if they complete all assessments (baseline, 6-month, and 12-month assessments and up to 2 qualitative interviews).

Provider Intervention Group

Inclusion criteria for the provider intervention group include (1) staff members at participating clinics, (2) work with transitioning youth, and (3) access to the internet via any device (eg, a smartphone, tablet, or computer). Research assistants will directly invite providers at each of the participating pediatric or adolescent and adult clinics. Enrolled participants will complete a baseline survey and be oriented to *iTransition* and create a user account. During the 18-month intervention period, provider intervention participants will complete surveys at 6, 12, and 18 months, and a subset (up to 12) will be invited to participate in up to 3 qualitative interviews based on *iTransition* use (high and low/no). Overall, participants can receive up to US $100 to US $175 (US $25 per survey and qualitative interview) for their time over the course of the study.

Transition Champion Group

Inclusion criteria for the Transition Champion group include the same criteria as provider participants and nomination by a clinic staff member in their clinic to be an *iTransition* intervention point person (champion) who will support *iTransition* intervention use in their clinics. Following the baseline survey, orientation to *iTransition*, and a brief training, Transition Champions will complete surveys at 6, 12, and 18 months and be invited to participate in 3 qualitative interviews. Given the intensity and duration of their participation across the project, Transition Champions will receive a total of US $350 (US $50 for each study visit or interview) for their active support of *iTransition* use in their respective clinics by youth and provider groups.

Sample Size and Power

The goals of this study are to estimate effect sizes so that we can fully power a future randomized control trial and to evaluate *iTransition* acceptability and feasibility. Our youth sample size is sufficient to detect large differences in our primary HCT outcome (linkage to adult care) between those using *iTransition* compared with the historical controls. Our sample size of 50 subjects per group provides 87% power to detect a 30% difference in HCT rates between the historical control and intervention groups, 71% power to detect a 25% difference, and 52% power to detect a 20% difference. These calculations are based on an estimated HCT rate in the historical control group of 40% (over the 12-month period), as our previous work showed that 37% of youth living with HIV transitioned into adult-oriented care settings within a 9-month period [6].

Data Collection

Data collection for surveys and electronic medical record abstraction will occur in Research Electronic Data Capture [28]. Qualitative interviews will be digitally recorded, transcribed by a professional agency, and analyzed by the study team. Paradata (automatically collected electronic process data, eg, the number of times that a participant logged into the app) will be captured for all youth and provider intervention participants.

Youth Historical and Intervention Groups

Youth participants will complete a baseline survey with questions related to demographics, general health status, health behaviors (eg, substance use and medication adherence), Social Cognitive Theory–related factors, and other psychosocial covariates affecting HCT (eg, stigma, discrimination, social support, self-efficacy, skills, and readiness). The majority of measures have been validated and used in previous research (Multimedia Appendix 2 [29-44]). In line with the Social Cognitive Theory, we developed a measure to assess youth's HCT-specific cues to action (eg, reminders to take medication and refill prescriptions, provider discussions related to HCT, provider-initiated skill development for adult clinic, and developing a written a HCT plan with the provider). We are also assessing incarceration history.

Intervention youth will also complete subsequent surveys at 6 and 12 months, including all the same baseline measures (except demographics). A subset of intervention youth will be invited to complete interviews related to *iTransition* use (eg, perceptions, experience, challenges, and recommendations for improving the intervention). Overall *iTransition* feasibility (ease of use), acceptability (tolerance of use), and use (eg, number of times in app and time with activities) data will be collected through survey and paradata.

We will review the electronic medical charts of youth in both study groups for a 3-year period: 12 months before baseline through 24 months after baseline. The use of medical chart data helps address potential attrition over time by allowing the assessment of outcomes (eg, medial appointment attendance and viral suppression). Chart reviews will be completed at 3 time points: baseline, 12 months after baseline, and 24 months after baseline. Each abstraction will capture data from the previous 12 months (ie, initial abstraction includes the 12 months before baseline, 12-month abstraction covers baseline to 12 months, and 24-month abstraction includes data between 12 months and 24 months). Information abstracted will include HIV history (eg, date of diagnosis, antiretroviral therapy information, and other sexually transmitted infection [STI] diagnoses), viral load, CD4+ count and percentage, diagnoses of STIs, and appointment information at pediatric or adolescent and adult clinics.

The primary clinical outcome variable for youth, measured at the patient level, is linkage to adult care (defined dichotomously as having 1 completed adult clinic appointment or not). Secondary clinical outcomes are care retention (dichotomously defined as having or not having 1 visit in each 6-month period) and viral suppression (<200 copies/mL) at 1 year after baseline. We will explore whether individual characteristics (eg, gender, race or ethnicity, and sexual orientation), Social Cognitive Theory–related covariates (eg, self-efficacy), and intervention dosage (as quantified by paradata metrics) are associated with outcomes or whether there is any preliminary evidence that it moderates intervention effects.

Provider and Transition Champion Groups

Data collection for the provider intervention and Transition Champion groups includes baseline and follow-up (at 6, 12, and 18 months) surveys (Multimedia Appendix 2). These will collect information related to demographics and professional experience (baseline only), clinic assessment (eg, leadership and self-efficacy to support HCT), and *iTransition* evaluation

(Multimedia Appendix 2). Similar to the youth measures, the majority of provider measures are validated and have been used previously. The one measure that was not previously validated is related to general perceptions of the intervention (eg, barriers to intervention implementation, helpfulness of the intervention for supporting HCT, and motivations to use the intervention). A subset of providers and all of the Transition Champions will also be invited to complete interviews related to *iTransition* use (eg, perceptions, experiences, challenges, and recommendations for improving the intervention). Similar to youth intervention participants, overall *iTransition* use will be collected through survey and paradata. Primary outcomes for providers will be related to the use, feasibility, and acceptability of *iTransition*. In addition, changes in providers' HCT-related self-efficacy will be examined.

Outcome Analyses

Quantitative Analyses: Youth Data

To estimate intervention efficacy, we will use a logistic regression model with a term for intervention status to compare the likelihood of being linked to adult care between the intervention and historical control groups. We will conduct univariable and multivariable logistic regression analyses to test the intervention effects on our secondary outcomes of care retention and viral suppression after 12 months. Retention for patients who never achieve HCT or who undergo HCT too late in the 12-month follow-up period to calculate the retention outcome will be treated as missing. Other outcomes will include acceptability and feasibility of the app, app use metrics, and Social Cognitive Theory–related measures, such as self-efficacy for managing HCT.

Quantitative Analyses: Provider and Transition Champion Data

We will conduct descriptive statistics to assess the feasibility, acceptability, and use of *iTransition*. We will also conduct regression analyses to assess changes in providers' self-efficacy in facilitating HCT for their patients over time.

Qualitative Analyses: Youth, Provider, and Transition Champion Data

Our interview data will help describe participants' experiences with *iTransition* and understand the processes of implementing the intervention in different clinical environments. Qualitative analyses will be guided by content analysis, which is well suited for understanding participants' experiences and comparing experiences within and across groups (eg, comparing youth from Atlanta and Philadelphia or comparing pediatric or adolescent and adult providers). We will develop a preliminary codebook [45] to include predetermined deductive codes related to the Social Cognitive Theory domains of interest and inductive codes that emerge from the data. Transcripts will be coded by 2 members of the research team, and differences will be discussed and resolved in team meetings until consensus is reached. Data analysis will also involve generating frequencies of codes and comparing the frequency of code occurrence across participant subgroups. To further establish the trustworthiness and validity of our data, we will present findings back to our youth design team members (who have recently undergone HCT and who will participate in the development and usability testing of *iTransition*).

Results

Phase 1 (development) of *iTransition* research activities began in November 2019 and is ongoing. The data collection for the phase 2 pilot implementation trial is expected to be completed in January 2023. Final results are anticipated in summer 2023.

Discussion

Although every youth in pediatric or adolescent HIV care will need to transition to adult-oriented care, there are no evidence-based HCT interventions [4,6]. HCT poses a persistent challenge to the health of youth living with HIV as they may disengage from care resulting in gaps in medication adherence and viral rebound [7]. Thus, interventions to support youth and providers at both pediatric or adolescent and adult clinics are crucial. *iTransition*, as a theory-based, stakeholder-engaged, multilevel mHealth intervention, is particularly poised to fill this important gap in HCT for youth and providers.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the National Institutes of Mental Health (R34MH116805; principal investigators Hussen and Tanner). The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the National Institutes of Health. The authors acknowledge the contribution of the research team in Atlanta and Philadelphia, including Kayla Knowles' role in the development of the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Screenshots of iTransition.
[DOCX File , 3561 KB - resprot_v10i4e24565_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Primary and other outcome measures: operationalization and schedule.
[DOCX File , 21 KB - resprot_v10i4e24565_app2.docx]

References

1. HIV and Youth. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2020 May 18. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/hiv/group/age/youth/index.html [accessed 2021-02-23]
2. Zanoni BC, Mayer KH. The adolescent and young adult HIV cascade of care in the United States: exaggerated health disparities. AIDS Patient Care STDS 2014 Mar;28(3):128-135 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/apc.2013.0345] [Medline: 24601734]
3. Varty M, Speller-Brown B, Phillips L, Kelly KP. Youths' experiences of transition from pediatric to adult care: an updated qualitative metasynthesis. J Pediatr Nurs 2020 Nov;55:201-210. [doi: 10.1016/j.pedn.2020.08.021] [Medline: 32966960]
4. Cervia JS. Easing the transition of HIV-infected adolescents to adult care. AIDS Patient Care STDS 2013 Dec;27(12):692-696 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/apc.2013.0253] [Medline: 24073595]
5. Straub DM, Tanner AE. Health-care transition from adolescent to adult services for young people with HIV. The Lancet Child & Adolescent Health 2018 Mar;2(3):214-222. [doi: 10.1016/s2352-4642(18)30005-1]
6. Tanner AE, Philbin MM, Chambers BD, Ma A, Hussen S, Ware S, et al. Healthcare Transition for Youth Living With HIV: Outcomes from a Prospective Multi-site Study. J Adolesc Health 2018 Aug;63(2):157-165 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jadohealth.2018.02.004] [Medline: 29887488]
7. Hussen SA, Chakraborty R, Knezevic A, Camacho-Gonzalez A, Huang E, Stephenson R, et al. Transitioning young adults from paediatric to adult care and the HIV care continuum in Atlanta, Georgia, USA: a retrospective cohort study. Journal of the International AIDS Society 2017 Sep 01;20(1):21848. [doi: 10.7448/ias.20.1.21848]
8. Righetti A, Prinapori R, Nulvesu L, Fornoni L, Viscoli C, Di Biagio A. Transitioning HIV-infected children and adolescents into adult care: an Italian real-life experience. J Assoc Nurses AIDS Care 2015;26(5):652-659. [doi: 10.1016/j.jana.2015.05.003] [Medline: 26116060]
9. Ryscavage P, Macharia T, Patel D, Palmeiro R, Tepper V. Linkage to and retention in care following healthcare transition from pediatric to adult HIV care. AIDS Care 2016 Jan 13;28(5):561-565. [doi: 10.1080/09540121.2015.1131967] [Medline: 26766017]
10. Mugavero MJ, Amico KR, Horn T, Thompson MA. The state of engagement in HIV care in the United States: from cascade to continuum to control. Clin Infect Dis 2013 Oct 23;57(8):1164-1171. [doi: 10.1093/cid/cit420] [Medline: 23797289]
11. Philbin MM, Tanner AE, Chambers BD, Ma A, Ware S, Lee S, The Adolescent Trials Network. Transitioning HIV-infected adolescents to adult care at 14 clinics across the United States: using adolescent and adult providers' insights to create multi-level solutions to address transition barriers. AIDS Care 2017 Oct 09;29(10):1227-1234 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/09540121.2017.1338655] [Medline: 28599596]
12. Dowshen N, Kuhns LM, Johnson A, Holoyda BJ, Garofalo R. Improving Adherence to Antiretroviral Therapy for Youth Living with HIV/AIDS: A Pilot Study Using Personalized, Interactive, Daily Text Message Reminders. J Med Internet Res 2012 Apr 05;14(2):e51. [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2015]
13. Hightow-Weidman LB, Fowler B, Kibe J, McCoy R, Pike E, Calabria M, et al. HealthMpowerment.org: development of a theory-based HIV/STI website for young black MSM. AIDS Educ Prev 2011 Feb;23(1):1-12 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1521/aeap.2011.23.1.1] [Medline: 21341956]
14. Hightow-Weidman LB, Muessig KE, Bauermeister J, Zhang C, LeGrand S. Youth, Technology, and HIV: Recent Advances and Future Directions. Curr HIV/AIDS Rep 2015 Dec;12(4):500-515. [doi: 10.1007/s11904-015-0280-x] [Medline: 26385582]
15. Tanner AE, Song EY, Mann-Jackson L, Alonzo J, Schafer K, Ware S, et al. Preliminary Impact of the Social Media Intervention to Support Health for Young Men Who Have Sex with Men and Transgender Women with HIV. AIDS Patient Care and STDs 2018 Nov;32(11):450-458. [doi: 10.1089/apc.2018.0060]
16. Mobile Fact Sheet. Pew Research Center. 2019 Jun 12. URL: https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/fact-sheet/mobile/ [accessed 2021-02-23] [WebCite Cache ID https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/fact-sheet/mobile/]
17. Abraham J, Kannampallil T, Patel VL. A systematic review of the literature on the evaluation of handoff tools: implications for research and practice. J Am Med Inform Assoc 2014 Jan 01;21(1):154-162 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/amiajnl-2012-001351] [Medline: 23703824]
18. Hill-Kayser CE, Vachani C, Hampshire MK, Jacobs LA, Metz JM. Utilization of Internet-Based Survivorship Care Plans by Lung Cancer Survivors. Clinical Lung Cancer 2009 Sep;10(5):347-352. [doi: 10.3816/clc.2009.n.047]
19. Reidy J, Halvorson J, Makowski S, Katz D, Weinstein B, McCluskey C, et al. Health system advance care planning culture change for high-risk patients: the promise and challenges of engaging providers, patients, and families in systematic advance care planning. J Palliat Med 2017 Apr;20(4):388-394. [doi: 10.1089/jpm.2016.0272] [Medline: 27983894]
20. Bandura A. Social foundations of thought action: a social cognitive theory. Englewood Cliffs, N. J: Prentice-Hall; 1986.

21. Riley WT, Rivera DE, Atienza AA, Nilsen W, Allison SM, Mermelstein R. Health behavior models in the age of mobile interventions: are our theories up to the task? Transl Behav Med 2011 Mar;1(1):53-71 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s13142-011-0021-7] [Medline: 21796270]
22. Riley WT, Martin CA, Rivera DE, Hekler EB, Adams MA, Buman MP, et al. Development of a dynamic computational model of social cognitive theory. Transl Behav Med 2016 Dec;6(4):483-495 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s13142-015-0356-6] [Medline: 27848208]
23. Tanner AE, Philbin MM, Ott MA, Duval A, Ellen J, Kapogiannis B, The Adolescent Trials Network for HIV/AIDS Interventions. Linking HIV+ adolescents into care: The effects of relationships between local health departments and adolescent medicine clinics. J HIV AIDS Soc Serv 2013;12(3-4) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/15381501.2013.817280] [Medline: 24273461]
24. Tanner AE, Philbin MM, DuVal A, Ellen J, Kapogiannis B, Fortenberry JD. 30. Transitioning Adolescents With HIV to Adult Care: Examining Processes at Twelve Adolescent Medicine Clinics. Journal of Adolescent Health 2015 Feb;56(2):S16. [doi: 10.1016/j.jadohealth.2014.10.033]
25. Mohr DC, Cuijpers P, Lehman K. Supportive accountability: a model for providing human support to enhance adherence to eHealth interventions. J Med Internet Res 2011 Mar;13(1):e30 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.1602] [Medline: 21393123]
26. User Experience Design. Semantic Studios. 2004. URL: http://semanticstudios.com/user_experience_design/ [accessed 2021-01-13]
27. User Experience Basics. US General Services Administration. 2021. URL: https://www.usability.gov/what-and-why/user-experience.html [accessed 2021-01-13]
28. Reschke DJ, Seeskin ZH, Hahn EA, Pang PS. Patient preferences regarding medical decision making in the emergency care setting: a pilot-study. Am J Emerg Med 2015 May;33(5):719-721. [doi: 10.1016/j.ajem.2015.01.058] [Medline: 25687619]
29. Kalichman SC, Amaral CM, Swetzes C, Jones M, Macy R, Kalichman MO, et al. A simple single-item rating scale to measure medication adherence: further evidence for convergent validity. J Int Assoc Physicians AIDS Care (Chic) 2009 Dec 15;8(6):367-374 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1545109709352884] [Medline: 19952289]
30. Chesney MA, Ickovics JR, Chambers DB, Gifford AL, Neidig J, Zwickl B, et al. AIDS Care 2000 Jun 27;12(3):255-266. [doi: 10.1080/09540120050042891] [Medline: 10928201]
31. WHO ASSIST Working Group. The Alcohol, Smoking and Substance Involvement Screening Test (ASSIST): development, reliability and feasibility. Addiction 2002 Sep;97(9):1183-1194. [doi: 10.1046/j.1360-0443.2002.00185.x] [Medline: 12199834]
32. Wu A, Revicki DA, Jacobson D, Malitz FE. Evidence for reliability, validity and usefulness of the Medical Outcomes Study HIV Health Survey (MOS-HIV). Qual Life Res 1997;6:481-493. [doi: 10.1023/A:1018451930750]
33. Wright K, Naar-King S, Lam P, Templin T, Frey M. Stigma scale revised: reliability and validity of a brief measure of stigma for HIV+ youth. J Adolesc Health 2007 Jan;40(1):96-98 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jadohealth.2006.08.001] [Medline: 17185215]
34. Derogatis LR. BSI Brief Symptom Inventory: Administration, Scoring, and Procedure Manual. Minneapolis, MN: National Computer Systems; 1991:A.
35. Sherbourne CD, Stewart AL. The MOS social support survey. Social Science & Medicine 1991 Jan;32(6):705-714. [doi: 10.1016/0277-9536(91)90150-B]
36. Sternthal MJ, Slopen N, Williams DR. Racial disparities in health. Du Bois Rev 2011 Apr 15;8(1):95-113. [doi: 10.1017/s1742058x11000087]
37. Norman CD, Skinner HA. eHEALS: The eHealth Literacy Scale. J Med Internet Res 2006 Nov;8(4):e27 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.8.4.e27] [Medline: 17213046]
38. Sawicki GS, Lukens-Bull K, Yin X, Demars N, Huang IC, Livingood W, et al. Measuring the transition readiness of youth with special healthcare needs: validation of the TRAQ--Transition Readiness Assessment Questionnaire. J Pediatr Psychol 2011 Mar;36(2):160-171 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/jpepsy/jsp128] [Medline: 20040605]
39. Younger J, Gandhi V, Hubbard E, Mackey S. Development of the Stanford Expectations of Treatment Scale (SETS): a tool for measuring patient outcome expectancy in clinical trials. Clin Trials 2012 Dec 20;9(6):767-776. [doi: 10.1177/1740774512465064] [Medline: 23169874]
40. Johnson MO, Neilands TB, Dilworth SE, Morin SF, Remien RH, Chesney MA. The role of self-efficacy in HIV treatment adherence: validation of the HIV Treatment Adherence Self-Efficacy Scale (HIV-ASES). J Behav Med 2007 Oct;30(5):359-370 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10865-007-9118-3] [Medline: 17588200]
41. Stoyanov SR, Hides L, Kavanagh DJ, Wilson H. Development and Validation of the User Version of the Mobile Application Rating Scale (uMARS). JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2016 Jun 10;4(2):e72 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.5849] [Medline: 27287964]
42. Scott VC, Kenworthy T, Godly-Reynolds E, Bastien G, Scaccia J, McMickens C, et al. The Readiness for Integrated Care Questionnaire (RICQ): an instrument to assess readiness to integrate behavioral health and primary care. Am J Orthopsychiatry 2017;87(5):520-530. [doi: 10.1037/ort0000270] [Medline: 28394156]

43. Aarons GA, Ehrhart MG, Farahnak LR. The Implementation Leadership Scale (ILS): development of a brief measure of unit level implementation leadership. Implement Sci 2014 Apr 14;9(1):45 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1748-5908-9-45] [Medline: 24731295]
44. Weiner BJ, Lewis CC, Stanick C, Powell BJ, Dorsey CN, Clary AS, et al. Psychometric assessment of three newly developed implementation outcome measures. Implement Sci 2017 Dec 29;12(1):108 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13012-017-0635-3] [Medline: 28851459]
45. MacQueen KM, McLellan E, Kay K, Milstein B. Codebook Development for Team-Based Qualitative Analysis. CAM Journal 2016 Sep 14;10(2):31-36. [doi: 10.1177/1525822X980100020301]

Abbreviations

CHOP: Children's Hospital of Philadelphia
HCT: health care transition
IRB: Institutional Review Board
mHealth: mobile health
STI: sexually transmitted infection

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 24.09.20; peer-reviewed by D McMaughan, K McInnes; comments to author 11.12.20; revised version received 21.01.21; accepted 09.02.21; published 07.04.21.

Please cite as:
Tanner AE, Dowshen N, Philbin MM, Rulison KL, Camacho-Gonzalez A, Lee S, Moore SJ, Fortenberry JD, Hussen SA
An Intervention for the Transition From Pediatric or Adolescent to Adult-Oriented HIV Care: Protocol for the Development and Pilot Implementation of iTransition
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24565
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e24565
doi:10.2196/24565
PMID:33825691

Protocol

Technology-Based Fall Risk Assessments for Older Adults in Low-Income Settings: Protocol for a Cross-sectional Study

Ladda Thiamwong[1,2], PhD; Jeffrey R Stout[2,3], PhD; Joon-Hyuk Park[2,4], PhD; Xin Yan[5], PhD

[1]College of Nursing, University of Central Florida, Orlando, FL, United States

[2]Disability, Aging and Technology Cluster, University of Central Florida, Orlando, FL, United States

[3]School of Kinesiology and Physical Therapy, College of Health Professions and Sciences, University of Central Florida, Orlando, FL, United States

[4]Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering Department, University of Central Florida, Orlando, FL, United States

[5]Department of Statistics and Data Science, University of Central Florida, Orlando, FL, United States

Corresponding Author:
Ladda Thiamwong, PhD
College of Nursing
University of Central Florida
12201 Research Parkway
Orlando, FL, 32826
United States
Phone: 1 4072830470
Email: ladda.thiamwong@ucf.edu

Abstract

Background: One-third of older adults have maladaptive fall risk appraisal (FRA), a condition in which there is a discrepancy between the level of fear of falling (FOF) and physiological fall risk (balance performance). Older adults who overestimate their physiological fall risk and report a high FOF are less likely to participate in physical activity. Limited data suggest that the association among FOF, body composition, and physical activity intensity differs by fear severity.

Objective: This study aims to examine the associations among FRA, body composition, and physical activity using assistive health technology, including the BTrackS balance system, bioelectrical impedance analysis, and activity monitoring devices. This study also aims to examine the feasibility of recruitment and acceptability of technologies and procedures for use among older adults in low-income settings.

Methods: This cross-sectional study will be conducted in older adults' homes or apartments in low-income settings in Central Florida, United States. Following consent, participants will be contacted, and our team will visit them twice. The first visit includes questionnaire completion (eg, sociodemographic or FOF) and balance performance test using the BTrackS balance system. The participants will be stratified by the FRA matrix. In addition, they will perform hand grip strength and dynamic balance performance tests. Participants will then be asked to wear the ActiGraph GT9X Link wireless activity monitor on the nondominant wrist for 7 consecutive days. The second visit includes body composition testing and a structured interview about the acceptability of the technologies and procedures.

Results: Ethical approval was obtained from the institutional review board of the University of Central Florida (protocol number 2189; September 10, 2020). As of December 2020, participation enrollment is ongoing and the results are expected to be published in Summer 2022.

Conclusions: Accurate FRA is essential for implementing physical activity programs, especially in older adults with low income. This study will provide data for developing technology-based fall risk assessments to improve participation in physical activity, thus enhancing healthy longevity among older adults in low-income settings.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): PRR1-10.2196/27381

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e27381) doi:10.2196/27381

KEYWORDS

body composition; falls; risk assessment; technology; wearable devices; accidental falls; fear

Introduction

Background

More than 15 million (30%) older adults in the United States have income below 200% of the poverty line [1,2]. The poverty rate increases with age and is higher among women, Black and Hispanic individuals, and individuals with poor health [1]. Older adults who live in low-income communities are less likely to engage in physical activity (PA) [3-5], defined as any bodily movement produced by skeletal muscles that results in energy expenditure [6]. Lack of PA is related to chronic conditions and reduced quality of life among older adults with low income [7,8]. Limited data suggest that older adults who overestimate their fall risk and report fear of falling (FOF) are less likely to participate in PA, and the association between FOF and PA intensity differs by fear severity [9]. Changes in body composition also have a significant effect on physical functions and quality of life [10]. However, these studies did not include older adults from low-income settings, who were more likely to report falls in the previous year [11].

One-third of older adults have maladaptive fall risk appraisal (FRA), a condition in which there is a discrepancy between the perceived fall risk (levels of FOF) and physiological fall risk (balance performance) [12,13]. Measuring FRA in older adults can be challenging because of self-report bias and cognitive deficit [14,15]. Using both subjective and objective measures provides better fall risk assessment among older adults [15,16]. Thus, we developed *an FRA matrix*, a graphical grid categorizing the levels of FOF and balance performance into 4 quadrants: (1) *rational FRA* (low FOF and normal balance), (2) *incongruent FRA* (low FOF despite poor balance), (3) *irrational FRA* (high FOF despite normal balance), and (4) *congruent FRA* (high FOF and poor balance) [12]. In our pilot study (n=102), we measured FOF using a questionnaire and balance performance using a portable and novel force balance plate (BTrackS Assess Balance System [BBS], Balance Tracking System, Inc). We found that 40% of older adults had maladaptive FRA. In this group, 19% of patients with incongruent FRA and 30% with irrational FRA reported falling in the past year [12]. Older adults with congruent FRA or high fear-high physiological were 2.14 times more likely to fall than those with rational FRA or low fear-low physiological [17]. However, our sample included only 11% of older adults with low income.

Objectives

Body composition (eg, obesity or low relative skeletal muscle mass) and decline in muscle strength have been associated with FOF, functional impairment, and disability in older American adults [18-20]. Higher BMI and percentage of body fat were associated with poor physical function, whereas the percentage of appendicular lean mass was associated with better physical function (eg, walking or balance test) [19]. Older adults with higher daily PA have better physical function than those who engage in less PA [21]. Although BMI is the most widely used measurement to classify overweight and obesity statuses, it is prone to measurement error and does not consider body fat distribution and skeletal muscle mass [22]. We will use the bioelectrical impedance analysis (BIA) device, which measures body composition and has established normative data among older adults [23].

Research has not examined the associations among body composition, FRA, and PA using assistive health technology (AHT), which applies organizational knowledge, skills, procedures, and systems to improve functioning [24]. This study examines the associations among body composition, FRA, and PA using AHT, including BIA [25], BBS [26,27], and activity monitoring devices [28]. It also aims to examine the feasibility of recruitment and acceptability of technologies and procedures for use among older adults in low-income settings.

Methods

Study Design

This is a cross-sectional study.

Settings

This study will be conducted in older adults' homes or apartments in low-income settings in Central Florida, United States. Collectively, approximately 300 older adults are available for screening at the planned sites.

Study Participants

We will enroll a sample of 120 participants, if they meet all of the following inclusion criteria: (1) aged ≥60 years, (2) have a low income (using poverty thresholds for 2019 by family size and the number of children aged <18 years, published by the US Census Bureau) [29], (3) have no marked cognitive impairment (memory impairment screen score ≥5 [30-32]), and (4) live in their own homes or apartments. Exclusion criteria were as follows: (1) a medical condition precluding balance test (eg, inability to stand on the balance plate) or PA (eg, shortness of breath or feeling pressure when performing PA), (2) currently receiving treatment from a rehabilitation facility, or (3) having medical implants (eg, pacemakers).

Consideration of Sex and Other Relevant Biological Variables

In our pilot study, 66% of the participants were women (mean 77, SD 7.6 years). We found that men tend to cluster in rational and incongruent FRA groups, whereas women were widely distributed among 4 groups (rational, incongruent, irrational, and congruent). We expect that 65% to 70% of our sample will be women. We will explore the differences between men and women and between age groups (<75 years vs >75 years) to assess whether sex and age as biological variables contribute to the findings.

Variables and Instruments

The study instruments consist of objective and subjective measures (Table 1).

Table 1. Description of study variables and instruments.

Variable and instrument		Description
Participant's characteristics		
Sociodemographic and medical history	Self-report questionnaire	For example, age, gender, living status, education level, socioeconomic status, perceived general health, comorbidities, mobility problems, medication use, and number of falls in the past year
Depressive symptoms	Patient Health Questionnaire-9 [33,34]	A total of 10 items (eg, feeling tired) on a 4-point scale; measures symptoms of depression within the past 2 weeks; total scores range 0-27; and scores ≥10 indicate moderate depression [33]. Cronbach α=.89 among older adults [33,34]
Cognition	MIS[a] [30-32]	The MIS is a widely used test of cognitive function and screening Alzheimer disease among older adults. It is a 4 - minute, 4 - item delayed free and cued recall memory test with controlled learning and high discriminative validity. The maximum score for the MIS is 8, and a score of 5-8 indicates no cognitive impairment and score ≤4 indicates possible cognitive impairment
FOF[b]	Short FES-I[c] [35]	A total of 7 items (eg, going in or out of a chair) on a 4-point scale; measures concerns about the possibility of falling when performing 7 activities (eg, getting dressed) [36]. Total scores range 7-28 [35]. Higher total scores=higher FOF [37]. Scores 7-10=low concern about falling; scores 11-28=high concern about falling [36,38]. The short FES-I has been validated in community-dwelling older adults [36]. Cronbach α=.97 and ICC[d]=0.979 among older adults [39]
Balance performance	BTrackS balance system [26,27]	This test consists of 4, 20-second trials. For each trial, the participants will stand as still as possible on the BTrackS Balance Plate with hands on their hips and eyes closed
Balance performance	Sit-to-stand test [40,41]	A sit-to-stand test has been widely used to assess balance and predict falls and was reliable and validated in community-dwelling older adults [40,41]
Hand grip strength	A hand grip dynamometer (JAMAR 5030J1)	Hand grip strength will be measured in kilograms as maximal isometric force achieved on a hand grip dynamometer (ICC=0.959; SEM[e]=3.1 kg)
Body composition	Bioelectrical impedance analysis: InBodys10 device [25]	Participants will remove socks, shoes, and metal objects before the body composition testing. The touch-type electrodes will be placed to the left and right ankles, middle fingers, and thumbs. Participants will hold the position for 1 minute and then remove the touch-type electrodes
Physical activity	ActiGraph GT9X Link wireless activity monitors (ActiGraph LLC) [28]	Participants will be asked to wear the activity monitoring device on the nondominant wrist for 7 consecutive days. They will be instructed to remove the monitor for imaging studies
Acceptability of technology	Evaluation form of acceptability of technology and procedures	Older adults' evaluation of the devices, procedures, and instruments; recommendations for inclusion of older adults in future research

[a]MIS: memory impairment screen.

[b]FOF: fear of falling.

[c]FES-I: Fall Efficacy Scale International.

[d]ICC: intraclass correlation coefficient.

[e]SEM: standard error of measurement.

Balance performance will be assessed using the BBS [26,27]. The BBS includes a portable BTrackS balance plate (BBP) and BTrackS Assess Balance software running on a computer device. The BBP dimensions are 15.5 × 23.5 × 2.5 in, weight 6.58 kg, and is operated on Windows 7 or higher via a USB port (Food and Drug Administration approved). During the test, a piece of sturdy furniture or a standard walker will be placed within the participant's reach to reduce the risk of FOF contaminating the performance and to enable even frail people to participate [42]. The software uses the BBS normative database to compare the individual with others in the same age group. The BBS score is dependent on age and sex, but not body size, so that the percentile rankings can be determined across various age groups and for men and women separately [43]. A scale from 0 to 100 represents the percentile ranking of the BBS. A score of 0 to 30 indicates low fall risk (normal balance) and ≥31 indicates moderate-to-high fall risk (poor balance) [43]. The BBS has excellent validity using Pearson correlations (r>0.90) and high test-retest reliability (intraclass correlation coefficient [ICC]=0.83) [44].

Body composition will be assessed using a direct segmental multifrequency BIA using the InBodys10 device [25]. The BIA is manufactured by Biospace Corporation Limited. The BIA

InBody S10 measures impedance at 6 different frequencies (1, 5, 50, 250, 500, and 1000 kHz) for each body segment (right arm, left arm, trunk, right leg, and left leg). The spectrum of electrical frequencies is used in the manufacturer's equation to estimate fat mass, muscle mass, and body water levels. There are no risks, no dunking, no pinching, and no discomfort associated with the use of BIA. The test duration is 1 to 2 minutes. The reliability of the BIA test-retest was high, with an ICC of 0.89 [45].

PA will be measured using activity monitoring devices. All older adults will wear ActiGraph GT9X Link wireless activity monitor (ActiGraph LLC), a triaxial accelerometer, on the nondominant wrist for 7 consecutive days. The GT9X Link has a sample rate of 30 to 100 Hz, a dynamic range of ±8G, 14-day battery life (rechargeable), 180 days/4 GB data storage, and water resistance. Data are collected at 1-minute intervals. A sensor determines whether the device is on or off the wrist. The GT9X Link provides objective 24-hour PA measures, including steps, energy expenditure, activity intensity, and participants' posture. Accelerometry is a reliable method for assessing free-living PA (ICC=0.98) [46] and has been validated against direct observation, energy expenditure, and sedentary behavior [47,48]. ActiGraph accelerometers have been used for data collection in the National Health and Nutrition Examination surveys and are the most commonly used devices in research studies [28]. The device display screen can be disabled so that the device does not display the participant's activity but only shows the date and time.

Recruitment Methods

Identification

We have created successful, continuing relationships with older adults and staff at the planned sites and demonstrated our ability to recruit a diverse sample [49]. Staff from our community partners and clinical sites will introduce the researchers to older adults to perform the initial screening and determine study eligibility using a checklist.

Recruitment

Flyers will be posted at our sites, and we will participate in community activities for face-to-face recruitment. Older adults will also be recruited from their homes by local newsletters and word of mouth. The participants will complete an informed consent process before data collection. The research team will maintain a log that tracks screening, eligibility, contact, and recruitment.

Study Procedures and Data Collection

Training Staff

All study personnel, including research assistants, will complete the required Collaborative Institutional Training Initiative training for the protection of human subjects. Training will be conducted by the authors (LT, JS, and JP), focusing on research with older adults in low-income settings, communication skills, setting up home visits, study protocols, completing questionnaires, performing tests, and contacting health care providers for older adults identified with a high level of depressive symptoms. We have research assistants who are bilingual and interested in research activities with Hispanic individuals. The authors (LT and JS) will train research assistants to perform balance and body composition tests. The third author (JP) will train research assistants to use accelerometer-based PA devices.

Data Collection

Following consent, participants will be contacted, and our team will meet with them to complete the questionnaires (eg, sociodemographic, FOF, or Patient Health Questionnaire-9) and the BBS balance performance test. Older adults will take off their shoes and stand as still as possible on the balance plate with their hands on their hips and eyes closed for 2 to 3 minutes. The participants will be stratified by the FRA matrix [12]. We will continually evaluate across the following 4 groups (rational, incongruent, irrational, and congruent) to maintain equal cell distribution (30 older adults per group):

- *Rational* FRA: low FOF (Short Fall Efficacy Scale International [FES-I] score ≤10) and aligned with normal balance (BBS score=0-30).
- *Incongruent* FRA: low FOF (Short FES-I score ≤10) despite poor balance (BBS score=31-100).
- *Irrational* FRA: high FOF (Short FES-I score >10) and normal balance (BBS score=0-30).
- *Congruent* FRA: high FOF (Short FES-I score >10) and poor balance (BBS score=31-100) [12].

In addition, participants will perform hand grip strength and dynamic balance performance tests. Hand grip strength will be measured in kilograms as the maximal isometric force achieved on a hand grip dynamometer. This test will be administered to participants sitting in a chair with their feet flat on the floor and their elbow bent at 90°. The dynamometer will be placed in the hand and adjusted so that the palm side of the grip will be at the palm and the front end will be lined up between the joints of the medial and distal phalanges. The grip size will be adjusted so that the second metacarpals are flat with a 90° bend at the knuckles. Participants will be asked to squeeze the strength gauge as hard as possible for 3 to 5 seconds. A total of 3 trials on each hand will be performed with a 30-second rest given between trials. Participants will complete the sit-to-stand test by standing up from a chair as much as possible within 30 seconds [50].

Participants will then be asked to wear the ActiGraph GT9X Link wireless activity monitor on the nondominant wrist for 7 consecutive days. Each participant will be asked to continue their normal activities while wearing the device. The participants will also be instructed and prepared for the body composition test during the second visit. They will be instructed *to avoid* exercising for 6 to 12 hours, eating for 3 to 4 hours, drinking alcohol or coffee for 24 hours, using shower or sauna, and using lotion or ointment on their hands or feet before the test. Written instructions will be provided to the participants for the use of ActiGraph and body composition tests. The questionnaires and instructions will be provided in English or Spanish by bilingual research assistants who will be trained and randomly monitored to ensure quality and consistency in administering the questionnaires and tests. The participants will be provided with

a phone number of the study team if they have questions about using the activity monitoring device.

After 7 days of wearing ActiGraph, the research assistants will collect the ActiGraph GT9X Link device. Body composition testing will occur late in the morning, and all participants will be asked to empty their bladder, remove socks, shoes, and metal objects (eg, watches and jewelry) before testing. To ensure that the body is close to a resting state as possible, participants will lie down for 15 minutes before testing in the supine position. If participants select to be tested in a seated or standing position, they will be asked to sit or stand for 10 to 15 minutes before testing (based on participants' ability and preference). Finally, participants will be asked (using our evaluation form) about their reactions to the questions and technology (ie, what they thought about the questionnaires and technology) and asked to describe any concerns or problems in wearing the device (eg, uncomfortable to wear during walking). We will provide the BBS and BIA test results, and participants will receive Can $37.43 (US $30) store gift cards upon completion of the study.

Participant Retention

The following strategies will be used to maximize the participants' retention: (1) obtaining backup contact information (eg, cell phone number or email address); (2) obtaining name and contact information for a person familiar with the participant (eg, family member or neighbor); (3) making confirmation phone calls 2 days before the second visit; (4) assigning the same data collector whenever possible; and (5) making scripted check-in calls, as needed.

Data Management and Analysis

Data Management and Integrity

The research assistants will enter deidentified questionnaire data into the Qualtrics Research Suite, a web-based survey tool that allows users to build and analyze web-based surveys and export data in multiple formats, including SPSS. Confidentiality will be maintained using coded data materials. Study data will be maintained on a dedicated server with password-protected access for authorized study staff and encrypted files. The research assistants will assist with data cleaning, preliminary analysis, and data preparation under the supervision of the first and fourth authors (LT and XY). We anticipate no more than 3% missing values on any one item, as data will be collected in-person on-site at 2 timepoints. The BIA device is supported by a custom software application, which connects to a virtual web-based data platform via a PC. The second author (JS) will conduct these analyses in collaboration with the first and fourth authors (LT and XY).

The ActiLife, the ActiGraph's premier Actigraphy data analysis software platform, will be used to prepare the ActiGraph GT9X Link activity monitors for PA data collection and to download, score, and securely manage the collected data. ActiLife contains a wide selection of algorithms, including steps; energy expenditure; activity bouts such as standing, sitting, or lying down; sedentary analysis; and whether the ActiGraph device has been removed. A bout of sedentary behavior will be defined as consecutive minutes during which the ActiGraph registers less than 100 counts per minute. A break in sedentary behavior will be defined as at least 1 minute in which the counts registered are at least 100, following a sedentary bout. Activity counts and step data will be used to derive a series of PA and sedentary behavior indicator variables. We will assess the feasibility of wearing the devices by assessing the frequency of older adults who have at least 4 days of at least 10 hours of wear per day (detected using device technology), which is the standard convention [51]. The third author (JP) will conduct these analyses in collaboration with the first and fourth authors (LT and XY).

Data Analysis

All analyses will be performed in SPSS version 25 or SAS version 9.4, with sufficient annotation for reproducibility. Descriptive and exploratory analyses will be performed first to investigate the distributional assumptions. Although no differences are hypothesized, descriptive subgroup analyses by sex will be conducted.

Aim 1: Examine the Feasibility of Recruitment and Acceptability of Technologies and Procedures for Use Among Older Adults in Low-Income Settings

We will assess the ability to recruit the sample by calculating the proportions of older adults with low income (1) who are recruited out of the total screened and (2) who completed all study procedures. We will track the number of days and the time spent to recruit the sample. The results will inform the planning for future larger studies. The acceptability of the technologies and procedures will be examined based on an evaluation form (eg, what they thought about the questionnaires and technology) and their recommendations. We will identify the code, categorize participants' responses, and determine the frequency for each category. Demographic data, including essential characteristics of older adults, will be obtained from the study participants. We anticipate no more than 3% missing values for any one item, as data will be collected in-person on-site.

Aim 2: Examine the Associations Among FRA, Body Composition, and PA

The hypotheses of the second aim are as follows: (1) rational FRA is associated with higher levels of PA and skeletal muscle mass and with lower levels of percentage of body fat and BMI, (2) incongruent FRA is associated with higher levels of PA and skeletal muscle mass and with lower levels of percentage of body fat and BMI, and (3) irrational and congruent FRAs are associated with lower levels of PA and skeletal muscle mass and with higher levels of percentage of body fat and BMI.

General summary statistics will be presented for continuous data, and percentages will be presented for categorical data. The participants' demographic data will be summarized. Analyses will be performed without adjusting for any covariates, followed by analyses adjusted for age, comorbidities, depressive symptoms, and fall history. The number of comorbidities and the number of falls in the past year will be selected as covariates in the selected model because of their association with FRA, body composition, and PA. Data from InBodys10 (eg, BMI) and ActiGraph (eg, steps per day) could be modeled as continuous.

Regression models or one-way ANOVA (analysis of variance) will be used to examine the differences in continuous variables (eg, BMI and steps per day) across the 4 groups (rational, incongruent, irrational, and congruent FRAs), and categorical variables (eg, comorbidities) will be tested using chi-square tests. The rational FRA group will set as a base group, and the other 3 groups (incongruent, irrational, and congruent FRAs) will be compared with this base group. Whenever feasible, models will be adjusted for age, sex, day order, wear time (min per day), and fall history. The following variables will be added one by one to evaluate the role of mobility problems (yes or no), depression (score or category), fall risk (high or low), perceived general health (score of category), medication use (yes or no), and comorbidities (yes or no). A final model will include all significant potential variables to evaluate the associations among FRA, body composition, and PA, whenever feasible.

Sample Size and Power Analysis

There is no historical precedent, and there is limited information to inform the sample size for this study; therefore, the sample size estimate was based on the variable of the BBS score in our pilot study. The mean BBS scores in our pilot study were 26.44 (SD 7.91) in the high PA group and 30.62 (SD 7.78) in the low PA group (PA by self-report), and assuming a two-tail α of .05 and a power of 0.8, the estimated total sample size of 120 would allow sufficient detection of a mean difference of about 5 hypothetical units of BBS score. Furthermore, to compare the effect sizes of the different body compositions and PA measures, we performed posthoc analyses to compare the mean values between the 2 groups of PA, adjusted for the age group.

Potential Challenges and Solutions

Recruitment and Retention

Although recruitment of diverse older adults to research studies is often challenging, our tailored strategies will address this issue by ensuring that our diverse research assistants are well trained and by employing a straightforward data collection process.

Respondent Burden

We will use questionnaires in either the English or Spanish version, based on the preferences of the older adults. Research assistants will read the questions and help older adults complete if they cannot do so.

Risk of Falls During Tests

We will follow the test protocol, which was used successfully in our pilot study; we had no falls when using the BBS.

Ethical Approval and Consent to Participate

Ethical approval was obtained from the institutional review board of the University of Central Florida (protocol number 2189; September 10, 2020). All participants will be informed before their participation.

Results

The project funding was received on September 30, 2020, and was approved by the Institutional Review Board (September 10, 2020). As of March 2021, we have enrolled 11 participants and expect the results to be published in Summer 2022.

Discussion

Accurate FRA is essential for implementing PA programs, especially for older adults with low income. Systematic reviews found that most studies have not used objective measures of fall risk and PA [5,52]. Most studies have used self-reported measures of fall risk and PA among older adults [53-57]. Older adults who overestimate their fall risk are less likely to participate in PA [58,59]. Using AHT may eliminate recall bias associated with subjective measures [60,61]. Systematic reviews also indicate the importance of technology-based assessments for PA and to prevent falls [62,63]. This study will provide data for developing technology-based fall risk assessments to improve participation in PA, thus enhancing healthy longevity among older adults in low-income settings.

Acknowledgments

This project received financial support from the National Institute on Aging, National Institutes of Health, grant number 1R03AG06799-0, with the projected title, “Technology-based fall risk assessments for older adults in low-income settings.” This project is also supported by the Learning Institute for Elders at the University of Central Florida. The funding body is not involved in the study design, data collection, data analysis, or writing of the manuscript.

Authors' Contributions

LT, JS, JP, and XY contributed to the study conceptualization, design, and data analysis. LT wrote the original draft, and JS, JP, and XY contributed to the substantial revision of the original draft. All authors have agreed to the final version of the paper.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Cubanski J, Koma W, Damico A, Neuman T. How many seniors live in poverty? Kaiser Family Foundation analysis of current population survery, 2018 annual social and economic supplement. 2018. URL: https://www.kff.org/medicare/issue-brief/how-many-seniors-live-in-poverty/ [accessed 2019-12-12]
2. The Supplemental Poverty Measure: 2018. United States Census Bureau. URL: https://www.census.gov/library/publications/2019/demo/p60-268.html [accessed 2018-12-12]
3. Plow MA, Allen SM, Resnik L. Correlates of physical activity among low-income older adults. J Appl Gerontol 2010 Jul 08;30(5):629-642. [doi: 10.1177/0733464810375685]
4. NCOA. 2012. URL: https://www.pdffiller.com/jsfiller-desk10/?projectId=6049b40aa44b1a50bc1261b8&lp=true#81c4f402f8bd4c0baed0c189ba1a5ec2 [accessed 2021-03-11]
5. Craike M, Bourke M, Hilland TA, Wiesner G, Pascoe MC, Bengoechea EG, et al. Correlates of physical activity among disadvantaged groups: a systematic review. Am J Prev Med 2019 Nov;57(5):700-715. [doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2019.06.021] [Medline: 31630762]
6. Caspersen CJ, Powell KE, Christenson GM. Physical activity, exercise, and physical fitness: definitions and distinctions for health-related research. Public Health Rep 1985;100(2):126-131 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 3920711]
7. Gaskin CJ, Orellana L. Factors associated with physical activity and sedentary behavior in older adults from six low- and middle-income countries. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2018 May 03;15(5):908 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph15050908] [Medline: 29751561]
8. Su TT, Azzani M, Adewale AP, Thangiah N, Zainol R, Majid H. Physical activity and health-related quality of life among low-income adults in metropolitan Kuala Lumpur. J Epidemiol 2019;29(2):43-49. [doi: 10.2188/jea.je20170183]
9. Sawa R, Asai T, Doi T, Misu S, Murata S, Ono R. The association between physical activity, including physical activity intensity, and fear of falling differs by fear severity in older adults living in the community. J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci 2020 Apr 16;75(5):953-960. [doi: 10.1093/geronb/gby103] [Medline: 30219902]
10. Falsarella G, Gasparotto LPR, Barcelos CC, Moretto MC, Pascoa MA, Ferreira TCBR, et al. Body composition as a frailty marker for the elderly community. Clin Interv Aging 2015 Oct:1661. [doi: 10.2147/cia.s84632]
11. Pirrie M, Saini G, Angeles R, Marzanek F, Parascandalo J, Agarwal G. Risk of falls and fear of falling in older adults residing in public housing in Ontario, Canada: findings from a multisite observational study. BMC Geriatr 2020 Jan 09;20(1):11 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12877-019-1399-1] [Medline: 31918674]
12. Thiamwong L, Sole ML, Ng BP, Welch GF, Huang HJ, Stout JR. Assessing fall risk appraisal through combined physiological and perceived fall risk measures using innovative technology. J Gerontol Nurs 2020 Apr 01;46(4):41-47. [doi: 10.3928/00989134-20200302-01] [Medline: 32219456]
13. Delbaere K, Close JCT, Brodaty H, Sachdev P, Lord SR. Determinants of disparities between perceived and physiological risk of falling among elderly people: cohort study. Br Med J 2010 Aug 19;341(aug18 4):4165. [doi: 10.1136/bmj.c4165]
14. Rodríguez-Molinero A, Gálvez-Barrón C, Narvaiza L, Miñarro A, Ruiz J, Valldosera E, et al. A two-question tool to assess the risk of repeated falls in the elderly. PLoS One 2017 May 10;12(5):- [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0176703] [Medline: 28489888]
15. Thiamwong L. A hybrid concept analysis of fall risk appraisal: integration of older adults' perspectives with an integrative literature review. Nurs Forum 2020 Apr 26;55(2):190-196. [doi: 10.1111/nuf.12415] [Medline: 31773750]
16. Gunn H, Cameron M, Hoang P, Lord S, Shaw S, Freeman J. Relationship between physiological and perceived fall risk in people with multiple sclerosis: implications for assessment and management. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2018 Oct;99(10):2022-2029. [doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2018.03.019] [Medline: 29698641]
17. Ng BP, Thiamwong L, He Q, Towne SD, Li Y. Discrepancies between perceived and physiological fall risks and repeated falls among community-dwelling medicare beneficiaries aged 65 years and older. Clin Gerontol 2020 Oct 22:1-13. [doi: 10.1080/07317115.2020.1833267] [Medline: 33090936]
18. Neri S, Gadelha AB, de David AC, Ferreira AP, Safons MP, Tiedemann A, et al. The association between body adiposity measures, postural balance, fear of falling, and fall risk in older community-dwelling women. J Geriatr Phys Ther 2019;42(3):94-100. [doi: 10.1519/JPT.0000000000000165] [Medline: 29227413]
19. Kim S, Leng XI, Kritchevsky SB. Body composition and physical function in older adults with various comorbidities. Innov Aging 2017 Mar 01;1(1):- [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/geroni/igx008] [Medline: 30480107]
20. Janssen I, Heymsfield SB, Ross R. Low relative skeletal muscle mass (sarcopenia) in older persons is associated with functional impairment and physical disability. J Am Geriatr Soc 2002 May;50(5):889-896. [doi: 10.1046/j.1532-5415.2002.50216.x] [Medline: 12028177]
21. Chmelo E, Nicklas B, Davis C, Miller GD, Legault C, Messier S. Physical activity and physical function in older adults with knee osteoarthritis. J Phys Act Health 2013 Aug;10(6):777-783 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1123/jpah.10.6.777] [Medline: 23307503]
22. Cho B, Seo D, Lin H, Lohrmann DK, Chomistek AK. BMI and central obesity with falls among community-dwelling older adults. Am J Prev Med 2018 Apr;54(4):e59-e66. [doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2017.12.020] [Medline: 29433954]
23. Tengvall M, Ellegård L, Malmros V, Bosaeus N, Lissner L, Bosaeus I. Body composition in the elderly: reference values and bioelectrical impedance spectroscopy to predict total body skeletal muscle mass. Clin Nutr 2009 Feb;28(1):52-58. [doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2008.10.005] [Medline: 19010572]

24. Concept note: opening the GATE for assistive health technology: shifting the paradigm. World Health Organization. 2014. URL: https://www.who.int/phi/implementation/assistive_technology/concept_note.pdf [accessed 2021-03-12]
25. InBody S10. 2019. URL: https://inbodyusa.com/products/inbodys10/ [accessed 2021-03-12]
26. BTrackS™ assess balance. Balance Tracking Systems. 2018. URL: https://balancetrackingsystems.com/assess-balance/ [accessed 2021-03-12]
27. Goble DJ. The BTrackSTM Balance Test is a valid predictor of older adults falling. 2018. URL: https://balancetrackingsystems.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/Validating-BTrackS-FRA.pdf [accessed 2019-08-17]
28. Bassett DR, Troiano RP, McClain JJ, Wolff DL. Accelerometer-based physical activity: total volume per day and standardized measures. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2015 Apr;47(4):833-838. [doi: 10.1249/MSS.0000000000000468] [Medline: 25102292]
29. Poverty thresholds. United States Census Bureau. 2020. URL: https://www.census.gov/data/tables/time-series/demo/income-poverty/historical-poverty-thresholds.html [accessed 2021-03-12]
30. Kuslansky G, Buschke H, Katz M, Sliwinski M, Lipton RB. Screening for Alzheimer's disease: the memory impairment screen versus the conventional three-word memory test. J Am Geriatr Soc 2002 Jun;50(6):1086-1091. [doi: 10.1046/j.1532-5415.2002.50265.x] [Medline: 12110070]
31. Böhm P, Peña-Casanova J, Gramunt N, Manero RM, Terrón C, Quiñones-Ubeda S. Spanish version of the Memory Impairment Screen (MIS): normative data and discriminant validity. Neurologia 2005 Oct;20(8):402-411. [Medline: 16217689]
32. Buschke H, Kuslansky G, Katz M, Stewart WF, Sliwinski MJ, Eckholdt HM, et al. Screening for dementia with the memory impairment screen. Neurology 1999 Jan 15;52(2):231-238. [doi: 10.1212/wnl.52.2.231] [Medline: 9932936]
33. Phelan E, Williams B, Meeker K, Bonn K, Frederick J, Logerfo J, et al. A study of the diagnostic accuracy of the PHQ-9 in primary care elderly. BMC Fam Pract 2010 Sep 01;11(1):63 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2296-11-63] [Medline: 20807445]
34. Familiar I, Ortiz-Panozo E, Hall B, Vieitez I, Romieu I, Lopez-Ridaura R, et al. Factor structure of the Spanish version of the Patient Health Questionnaire-9 in Mexican women. Int J Methods Psychiatr Res 2015 Mar 19;24(1):74-82 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/mpr.1461] [Medline: 25524806]
35. Yardley L, Beyer N, Hauer K, Kempen G, Piot-Ziegler C, Todd C. Development and initial validation of the Falls Efficacy Scale-International (FES-I). Age Ageing 2005 Nov;34(6):614-619. [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afi196] [Medline: 16267188]
36. Kempen GIJM, Yardley L, van Haastregt JCM, Zijlstra GAR, Beyer N, Hauer K, et al. The Short FES-I: a shortened version of the falls efficacy scale-international to assess fear of falling. Age Ageing 2008 Jan 11;37(1):45-50. [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afm157] [Medline: 18032400]
37. Delbaere K, Close JCT, Mikolaizak AS, Sachdev PS, Brodaty H, Lord SR. The Falls Efficacy Scale International (FES-I). A comprehensive longitudinal validation study. Age Ageing 2010 Mar 08;39(2):210-216. [doi: 10.1093/ageing/afp225] [Medline: 20061508]
38. del-Río-Valeiras M, Gayoso-Diz P, Santos-Pérez S, Rossi-Izquierdo M, Faraldo-García A, Vaamonde-Sánchez-Andrade I, et al. Is there a relationship between short FES-I test scores and objective assessment of balance in the older people with age-induced instability? Arch Gerontol Geriatr 2016 Jan;62:90-96. [doi: 10.1016/j.archger.2015.09.005] [Medline: 26412554]
39. Marques-Vieira CMA, Sousa LMM, Severino S, Sousa L, Caldeira S. Cross-cultural validation of the falls efficacy scale international in elderly: systematic literature review. J Clin Gerontol Geriatr 2016 Sep;7(3):72-76. [doi: 10.1016/j.jcgg.2015.12.002]
40. Bohannon RW, Crouch RPT. 1-Minute Sit-to-Stand Test: sytematic review of procedures, performance and clinimetric propeties. J Cardiopulm Rehabil Prev 2019;39(1):2-8. [doi: 10.1097/hcr.0000000000000336]
41. Jones CJ, Rikli RE, Beam WC. A 30-s chair-stand test as a measure of lower body strength in community-residing older adults. Res Q Exerc Sport 1999 Jun;70(2):113-119. [doi: 10.1080/02701367.1999.10608028] [Medline: 10380242]
42. Valentine JD, Simpson J, Worsfold C, Fisher K. A structural equation modelling approach to the complex path from postural stability to morale in elderly people with fear of falling. Disabil Rehabil 2011 Jun 09;33(4):352-359. [doi: 10.3109/09638288.2010.491575] [Medline: 20533873]
43. Goble DJ, Baweja HS. Postural sway normative data across the adult lifespan: results from 6280 individuals on the Balance Tracking System balance test. Geriatr Gerontol Int 2018 Aug 13;18(8):1225-1229. [doi: 10.1111/ggi.13452] [Medline: 29897159]
44. Levy SS, Thralls KJ, Kviatkovsky SA. Validity and reliability of a portable Balance Tracking System, BTrackS, in older adults. J Geriatr Phys Ther 2018;41(2):102-107. [doi: 10.1519/JPT.0000000000000111] [Medline: 27893566]
45. Buckinx F, Reginster J, Dardenne N, Croisiser J, Kaux J, Beaudart C, et al. Concordance between muscle mass assessed by bioelectrical impedance analysis and by dual energy X-ray absorptiometry: a cross-sectional study. BMC Musculoskelet Disord 2015 Mar 18;16(1):60 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12891-015-0510-9] [Medline: 25887598]
46. Gao KL, Tsang WW. Use of accelerometry to quantify the physical activity level of the elderly. Hong Kong Physiother J 2008;26(1):18-23. [doi: 10.1016/s1013-7025(09)70004-1]
47. Hornyak V, Brach JS, Wert DM, Hile E, Studenski S, VanSwearingen JM. What is the relation between fear of falling and physical activity in older adults? Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2013 Dec;94(12):2529-2534 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2013.06.013] [Medline: 23816923]

48. Heesch KC, Hill RL, Aguilar-Farias N, van Uffelen JGZ, Pavey T. Validity of objective methods for measuring sedentary behaviour in older adults: a systematic review. Int J Behav Nutr Phys Act 2018 Nov 26;15(1):119 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12966-018-0749-2] [Medline: 30477509]
49. Thiamwong L. Recruiting racial/ethnic community-dwelling older adults for a fall risk screening: a minority research scientist?s experience, in Southern Gerontological Society Conference. In: Proceedings of the SGS/GGS Joint Conference Moving Forward Together: Linking Research, Policy, and Practice. 2018 Presented at: SGS/GGS Joint Conference Moving Forward Together: Linking Research, Policy, and Practice; April 11-14, 2018; Legacy Lodge and Conference Center Lake Lanier, Georgia p. A URL: https://www.southerngerontologicalsociety.org/img/archives/2018/2018SGS_GGS-Program-Final-04-02.pdf
50. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Stopping elderly accidents, deaths, and injuries. STEDI-Older Adult Fall Prevention. 2017. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/steadi/ [accessed 2019-11-29]
51. Tudor-Locke C, Camhi S, Troiano R. A catalog of rules, variables, and definitions applied to accelerometer data in the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 2003-2006. Prev Chronic Dis 2012 Jun;9:E113 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.5888/pcd9.110332] [Medline: 22698174]
52. Trevisan C, Crippa A, Ek S, Welmer A, Sergi G, Maggi S, et al. Nutritional status, body mass index, and the risk of falls in community-dwelling older adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Am Med Dir Assoc 2019 May;20(5):569-582. [doi: 10.1016/j.jamda.2018.10.027] [Medline: 30554987]
53. Palumbo P, Palmerini L, Bandinelli S, Chiari L. Fall risk assessment tools for elderly living in the community: can we do better? PLoS One 2015 Dec 30;10(12):- [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0146247] [Medline: 26716861]
54. Park S. Tools for assessing fall risk in the elderly: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Aging Clin Exp Res 2018 Jan 3;30(1):1-16. [doi: 10.1007/s40520-017-0749-0] [Medline: 28374345]
55. Perell KL, Nelson A, Goldman RL, Luther SL, Prieto-Lewis N, Rubenstein LZ. Fall risk assessment measures: an analytic review. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 2001 Dec 01;56(12):M761-M766. [doi: 10.1093/gerona/56.12.m761] [Medline: 11723150]
56. Nunan S, Brown Wilson C, Henwood T, Parker D. Fall risk assessment tools for use among older adults in long-term care settings: a systematic review of the literature. Australas J Ageing 2018 Mar 23;37(1):23-33. [doi: 10.1111/ajag.12476] [Medline: 29168303]
57. McKechnie D, Pryor J, Fisher MJ. Predicting falls: considerations for screening tool selection vs. screening tool development. J Adv Nurs 2016 Sep 22;72(9):2238-2250. [doi: 10.1111/jan.12977] [Medline: 27101943]
58. Thiamwong L, Huang HJ, Ng BP, Yan X, Sole ML, Stout JR, et al. Shifting maladaptive fall risk appraisal in older adults through an in-home Physio-fEedback and Exercise pRogram (PEER): a pilot study. Clin Gerontol 2020 Nov 12;43(4):378-390. [doi: 10.1080/07317115.2019.1692120] [Medline: 31713464]
59. Thiamwong L, Stout JR, Sole ML, Ng BP, Yan X, Talbert S. Physio-Feedback and Exercise Program (PEER) improves balance, muscle strength, and fall risk in older adults. Res Gerontol Nurs 2020 Nov 01;13(6):289-296. [doi: 10.3928/19404921-20200324-01] [Medline: 32286669]
60. Marasinghe KM, Lapitan JM, Ross A. Assistive technologies for ageing populations in six low-income and middle-income countries: a systematic review. BMJ Innov 2015 Oct 11;1(4):182-195 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjinnov-2015-000065] [Medline: 26688747]
61. Onken LS, Shoham V. Technology and the stage model of behavioral intervention development. In: Marsch L, Lord S, Dallery J, editors. Behavioral healthcare technology: using science-based innovations to transform practice. Oxford, United Kingdom: Oxford University Press; 2014:3-12.
62. Jo A, Coronel BD, Coakes CE, Mainous AG. Is there a benefit to patients using wearable devices such as Fitbit or health apps on mobiles? A systematic review. Am J Med 2019 Dec;132(12):1394-1400. [doi: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2019.06.018] [Medline: 31302077]
63. Valenzuela T, Okubo Y, Woodbury A, Lord SR, Delbaere K. Adherence to technology-based exercise programs in older adults: a systematic review. J Geriatr Phys Ther 2018;41(1):49-61. [doi: 10.1519/JPT.0000000000000095] [Medline: 27362526]

Abbreviations

AHT: assistive health technology
BBP: BTrackS balance plate
BBS: BTrackS balance system
BIA: bioelectrical impedance analysis
FES-I: Fall Efficacy Scale International
FOF: fear of falling
FRA: fall risk appraisal
ICC: intraclass correlation coefficient
PA: physical activity

Edited by T Derrick; submitted 22.01.21; this is a non–peer-reviewed article;accepted 19.02.21; published 07.04.21.

Please cite as:
Thiamwong L, Stout JR, Park JH, Yan X
Technology-Based Fall Risk Assessments for Older Adults in Low-Income Settings: Protocol for a Cross-sectional Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e27381
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e27381
doi:10.2196/27381
PMID:33825688

Protocol

Effects of Participating in a Research Project During the COVID-19 Pandemic on Medical Students' Educational Routines and Mental Health: Protocol for a Web-Based Survey Study

Débora Cerqueira Calderaro[1*], MD, PhD; Barbara Stadler Kahlow[2*], MSc, MD; Gabriela Araújo Munhoz[3*], MD, PhD; Samuel Elias Basualto Dias[4*], MS; João Vitor Ziroldo Lopes[5*], MS; Aline Rizzo Borges[6*], MS; Henrique De Ataíde Mariz[7*], MD, PhD; Kirla Wagner Poti Gomes[8*], MD, PhD; Lilian David De Azevedo Valadares[7*], MSc, MD; Nafice Costa Araújo[9*], MSc, MD; Sandra Lucia Euzébio Ribeiro[4*], MD, PhD; Adriana Maria Kakehasi[1*], MD, PhD; Ana Paula Monteiro Gomides Reis[10*], MD, PhD; Cláudia Marques[7*], MD, PhD; Edgard Torres Reis-Neto[11*], MD, PhD; Eduardo Dos Santos Paiva[12*], MD, PhD; Gecilmara Salviato Pileggi[13*], MD, PhD; Gilda Aparecida Ferreira[1*], MD, PhD; José Roberto Provenza[14*], MD, PhD; Licia Maria Henrique Mota[10*], MD, PhD; Ricardo Machado Xavier[15*], MD, PhD; Maycoln Leôni Martins Teodoro[1*], MD, PhD; Marcelo De Medeiros Pinheiro[11*], MD, PhD; The Voluntary Brazilian Society Of Rheumatology Task Force Against COVID-19[16*]

[1]Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte, Brazil
[2]Rheumatology Department, Hospital Universitário Evangélico Mackenzie, Paraná, Brazil
[3]Rheumatology Department, Santa Casa de Misericórdia de São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil
[4]Rheumatology Department, Universidade Federal do Amazonas, Manaus, Brazil
[5]Medical School, Universidade de São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil
[6]Medical School, Centro Universitário de Brasília, Brasília, Brazil
[7]Rheumatology Department, Universidade Federal de Pernambuco, Recife, Brazil
[8]Rheumatology Department, Universidade Federal de Fortaleza, Fortaleza, Brazil
[9]Rheumatology Department, Hospital do Servidor Público Estadual, Instituto de Assistência Médica ao Servidor Público Estadual, São Paulo, Brazil
[10]Rheumatology Department, Universidade de Brasília, Brasília, Brazil
[11]Rheumatology Department, Universidade Federal de São Paulo, São Paulo, Brazil
[12]Rheumatology Department, Universidade Federal do Paraná, Curitiba, Brazil
[13]Rheumatology Department, Faculdade de Ciências da Saúde de Barretos, Barretos, Brazil
[14]Rheumatology Department, Pontifícia Universidade Católica de Campinas, Campinas, Brazil
[15]Rheumatology Department, Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul, Porto Alegre, Brazil
[16]see Acknowledgments
[*]all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Débora Cerqueira Calderaro, MD, PhD
Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais
190 Professor Alfredo Balena Avenue
Belo Horizonte, 30130-100
Brazil
Phone: 55 3134099757
Email: dccalderaro@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in social isolation, which has a potential negative impact on the educational routines (eg, the suspension of face-to-face appointments) and mental health of medical students. The Mario Pinotti II (MPII) study is a 24-week observational study that conducted scheduled telephone calls every 2 weeks to verify the occurrence of COVID-19 in patients with rheumatic diseases on chronic hydroxychloroquine therapy (from March 29, 2020, to September 30,

2020). The effects of voluntarily participating in a research project (ie, one that involves interactions via telephone contact with patients, professors, rheumatologists, and colleagues) on the daily lives and mental health of medical students requires evaluation.

Objective: As medical students are professionals in training and have a high level of responsibility in terms of handling the emotional and physical aspects of several diseases, this study aims to evaluate the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic and participation in the MPII study on the educational routines and mental health of medical students.

Methods: A web-based survey was carried out to perform a cross-sectional comparative assessment of medical students who participated in the MPII study and their colleagues who were not involved in the MPII study. Participants from both groups were matched based on sex, age, and medical school. The web questionnaire was developed by a panel composed of graduate medical students, rheumatologists, medical school professors, and a psychology professor. The questionnaire included details on demographic and life habits data and evaluated participants' impressions of the MPII study and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on their educational routines and medical training. In addition, depression, anxiety, and stress were evaluated using the Brazilian version of the Depression, Anxiety, and Stress Scale (DASS)-21, and currently, the DASS-21 scores are grouped as those that indicate a low, moderate, or high risk of mental distress. This project was approved by the Federal University of São Paulo Ethics Committee (CAAE: 34034620.0.0000.5505).

Results: Data were collected from both medical student groups from July 20 to August 31, 2020. Data extraction was completed in September 2020. The data analysis is ongoing. We expect the results to be published in the first semester of 2021.

Conclusions: This study will provide insight into the effects of participating in a research project on depression, anxiety, and stress, which will be determined by applying the DASS-21 to a large sample of Brazilian undergraduate medical students. We will also evaluate the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on medical students' educational routines and medical training.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/24617

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24617) doi:10.2196/24617

KEYWORDS

SARS-CoV-2; COVID-19; medical education; observational; cross-sectional; case-control study; voluntary; mental health; rheumatic disease; medical student; protocol; survey

Introduction

In December 2019, a respiratory disease (COVID-19) that is caused by the novel SARS-CoV-2 was identified in Wuhan City, Hubei Province, China. Several weeks later, the World Health Organization declared COVID-19 as an international public health emergency and pandemic [1].

Given the high levels of community transmission of SARS-CoV-2, several approaches have been recommended to mitigate global viral spread; social distancing, quarantine, intermittent hand hygiene, and universal masking are especially important approaches. However, these government recommendations vary according to each country and have resulted in home isolation, fear, uncertainty, anxiety, depression, high alcohol intake, domestic violence, education impairment, and severe economic burdens [2-4].

With regard to medical education, the majority of medical classes and face-to-face practices were suspended for a long period while medical schools prepared for remote education. Furthermore, several students have been invited to work on the front line of the pandemic (ie, treating patients with COVID-19)), which allowed them to graduate earlier [5,6]. These measures, which are associated with remote (not in-person) training, have hampered medical training for working with patients and other relevant aspects, including hospital and outpatient clinics and regulatory processes [7]. Several researchers have highlighted a gradual increase in anxiety levels among medical students during the COVID-19 pandemic, suggesting that the pandemic may be impairing several aspects of social relationships, technical performance, and mental health [7,8].

It is worth emphasizing that medical training is often exhausting due to specific technical requirements and a large number of stressful factors [9], including full-time dedication, personal life–related effort and sacrifice, close contact with severe diseases and death, and physical and emotional distress [10]. During the COVID-19 pandemic, extensive and intense workloads, difficulties in reconciling personal life with studies, competitiveness, sleep deprivation, fears of making mistakes and getting sick, tiredness, and decision making under pressure may result in high levels of anxiety and depression in medical students [9-13].

European studies have reported that around 30% of medical students experience some level of depression or anxiety. In Brazil, studies have suggested that 20%-50% of medical students experience mood changes [12]. In addition, depression and suicidal ideation rates are higher in medical students than in the general population, and these students generally seek less help from psychological or psychiatric professionals [5-12]. Several psychiatric illnesses and personality disturbances have been reported to be related to such behavior, including eating disorders, the denial of reality, alcoholism, the abuse of illicit drugs, a lack of commitment, obsessive-compulsive disorder, anxiety, depression, and increased suicide rates [7]. Thus, medical students are susceptible to experiencing inadequate or nonadaptive responses to emotional distress [7,13].

Since January 2020, the World Health Organization has been warning the public that the COVID-19 pandemic is generating

stress in the general population [1], especially stress related to uncertainties about the course and prognosis of the disease; fear; a lack of resources for diagnosis and treatment; a shortage of food, medication, and adequate supplies of personal protective equipment for health care professionals; feelings of missing the freedom of travel; and conflicting information delivered by governmental authorities or social media [14-16]. It has also been reported that the incidence of several psychological disorders increased during previous pandemics, including the SARS (Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome and MERS (Middle Eastern Respiratory Syndrome) pandemics. Such disorders mainly included anxiety and depression [8].

During the COVID-19 pandemic in China, a study that evaluated 217 medical students reported that depression and anxiety occurred in 35% and 22% of students, respectively [8]. Furthermore, researchers at medical schools in Wisconsin believe that students are great allies of doctors [7].

The Mario Pinotti II (MPII) study is a noninterventional, observational, multicenter, parallel-group cohort study that included adult volunteers (aged ≥18 years) with a previously known diagnosis of rheumatic disease. These participants were on hydroxychloroquine for at least 30 days prior to baseline. The MPII is a 24-week prospective study that included more than 10,000 individuals from 20 centers in Brazil. A total of 6 sequential telephone calls were scheduled during the community transmission of SARS-CoV-2. These calls were performed by 395 volunteer medical students [17].

Given the close social interaction between the patients and controls, which was facilitated through periodic telephone contact, as well as the social interactions among principal investigators, study coordinators, and professors, our main hypothesis was that medical students who participated in the MPII study would experience less emotional distress than their colleagues who did not participate in the MPII study. [12-15].

Our objectives were to evaluate the impact of participating in the MPII study on the mental health (evaluated using the Depression, Anxiety, and Stress Scale [DASS]-21) [18,19], professional improvement, and commitment perceptions of medical students during the COVID-19 pandemic. We also aimed to identify potential impairments in the educational routines of students' medical schools and to report on COVID-19 diagnoses among this population.

Methods

Study Design

We will conduct a comparative, cross-sectional, observational, case-control study that used a voluntary web-based survey. The survey was conducted according to the Checklist for Reporting Results of Internet E-Surveys (CHERRIES) statement [20].

Study Population

Medical students who were involved in the MPII study (volunteer group) and their colleagues who were not involved in the MPII study (control group) [17] were recruited.

Sample Size

Convenience sampling was conducted based on voluntary involvement, as per the investigators in the MPII Study. Of the 20 MPII centers, 14 (70%) participated in this study. All students who successfully answered the web questionnaire during the data collection period were included in this study.

Inclusion Criteria

The volunteer group consisted of medical students who participated as volunteers in the MPII study and were aged ≥18 years. The control group consisted of medical students who did not participate in the MPII study. For each participant in the volunteer group, at least two other students were enrolled as controls. This was done to ensure that the number of participants was sufficient for stratified analysis, as we expected that the prevalence of mental health issues among medical students would be high [21].

An electronic informed consent form was provided to both groups, and participants were required to sign it before they were granted access to the survey questionnaire.

Exclusion Criteria

Participants were excluded if they refused to provide informed consent or withdrew their consent.

Survey Questionnaire

This study was approved by the Federal University of São Paulo Ethics Committee (Certificado de Apresentação de Apreciação ética [CAAE]: 34034620.0.0000.5505) on July 13, 2020.

The complete survey questionnaire form can be found in Multimedia Appendix 1. It includes 69 questions. The time required for completing the survey was 20 minutes. The questionnaire was developed and provided to participants in Portuguese (their mother language), and it was only translated in order to be published. The translation was verified by an experienced translator in Brazil.

A panel of undergraduate medical students, rheumatologists, and medical school professors who were involved in the MPII study, as well as a psychology professor who had experience in conducting web-based surveys to evaluate the mental health of medical students and health care professionals, were responsible for developing the web-based survey questionnaire. The students in the panel that developed the survey (n=3) tested the questionnaire. Afterward, it was distributed to the other participants of this study.

The volunteer group received an invitation video that provided explanations about the survey and the link to access the web questionnaire. Subsequently, the volunteers were requested to send an invitation link to colleagues who were not participating in the MPII study. These colleagues were added to the control group. No identification data were requested.

An informed consent form was integrated into the web questionnaire. Participants were required to provide their consent to participate in the survey (electronic informed consent) before accessing the questionnaire of the study or providing any information.

Participants can provide an email address if they want to receive their mental health evaluation results. Participants or researchers who require a psychological or psychiatric evaluation will be provided (through email contact) with guidance on accessing local facilities that offer these services. All participants were informed that providing an email address is voluntary and can be done before answering the survey questionnaire.

Demographic and epidemiologic data and details about comorbidities, life habits (smoking, alcohol intake, illicit drug use, and physical activity), and concomitant medications were recorded. In addition, specific aspects related to medical schools, such as the type of school (public or private), costs, teaching activities, and feelings about medical training during the pandemic, were addressed. With regard to participants in the volunteer group, their impressions of the procedures in the MPII study and the study's impact on their daily routines were evaluated.

The Brazilian version of the DASS-21 was used to evaluate mental health [18,19]. The DASS-21 is a set of three self-report scales with seven items each. The items were designed to measure emotional status. The depression domain assesses dysphoria, hopelessness, the devaluation of life, self-deprecation, a lack of interest or commitment, anhedonia, and inertia. The anxiety domain evaluates autonomic symptoms, skeletal muscle effects, coping, and experiences. The stress domain is sensitive to levels of chronic nonspecific arousal, and it assesses difficulties in relaxing; nervous arousal; and the state of being easily upset/agitated, irritable/overreactive, and impatient. Scores for depression, anxiety, and stress are calculated by summing the scores of the relevant items. The DASS-21 is based on a dimensional concept of psychological disorders instead of a categorical concept of psychological disorders, and it was developed by accounting for the differences among the depression, anxiety, and stress experienced by subjects. Therefore, the scale does not have any direct implications for diagnosis.

DASS-21 scores were grouped as those that indicate a low, moderate, or high risk or mental distress. These will be stratified according to gender and the SD from the study population's mean scores (low: lower than mean+1 SD; moderate: ranges from mean+1 SD to mean+2 SDs; high: greater than mean+2 SDs).

Recommended cutoff scores for conventional severity labels of depression, anxiety, and stress (normal, mild, moderate, severe, and extremely severe) were multiplied by 2, as shown in Table 1 [19].

Table 1. Cutoff scores for depression, anxiety, and stress according to the Depression, Anxiety, and Stress Scale (DASS)-21.

Severity label	Doubled DASS-21 domain scores [19]		
	Depression	Anxiety	Stress
Normal	0-9	0-7	0-14
Mild	10-13	8-9	15-18
Moderate	14-20	10-14	19-25
Severe	21-27	15-19	26-33
Extremely severe	≥28	≥20	≥34

Data Collection

Data collection was performed by using a web questionnaire that was generated on the Google Forms platform. The questionnaire was disclosed to the research subjects via email and WhatsApp (WhatsApp LLC). The data collection period was from July 20 to August 31, 2020.

Statistical Analysis

Descriptive analysis will be performed using absolute and relative frequencies for categorical variables and quantitative measures (means, quartiles, minimums, maximums, and SDs) for numerical variables. The normality of numerical variables will be evaluated using the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test. Numerical variables with normal distributions will be described as mean (SD), and nonnormal numerical variables will be described as median (IQR) or range (minimum-maximum).

The Chi-square association test with adjusted standardized residuals will be used to assess the association between categorical variables; the Fischer exact test will be used for small samples. The linear associations between two numerical variables will be evaluated using the Pearson or Spearman correlation method.

The comparison between the mean numerical variables with normal distributions in the volunteer group and those in the control group will be conducted by using the Student *t* test. If the assumption of normality is violated, the Mann-Whitney nonparametric test will be used.

Adjusted multiple linear regression models will be used to assess the simultaneous effects of sex, age, comorbidities, concomitant medications, and other confounding variables based on group type and predefined outcomes (anxiety, depression, and stress scores from the DASS-21). For dichotomous dependent variables, a logistic regression model will be used.

SPSS, version 20 (IBM Corporation) will be used for all analyses. A *P* value of <.05 will be considered significant.

Results

Data were collected from both medical student groups from July 20 to August 31, 2020. Data extraction was completed on September 2020. The data analysis is ongoing. We expect the results to be published in the first semester of 2021.

Discussion

This study has an unprecedented design, as it includes a very large sample of volunteer medical students from 14 Brazilian tertiary rheumatology centers. These students are currently monitoring the outcomes of 9589 patients with rheumatic diseases on hydroxychloroquine and assessing patients' susceptibility to SARS-CoV-2 infection.

The main objective of this study is to evaluate the impact of participating in a research project during the COVID-19 outbreak on the mental health and learning behaviors of medical students. These variables were measured by using a structured web questionnaire about students' volunteer participation in the MPII study and their ability to work with patients and professors in a real-life scenario.

This study has several innovative aspects, such as (1) the evaluation of depression, anxiety, and stress by applying the DASS-21 to a large sample of medical students and a control group; (2) medical students' impressions regarding the handling of the uncertainty and doubts of patients with rheumatic diseases, including the fear of illness, fear of dying, and shortage of medication during the outbreak; (3) the measurement of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on students' educational routines and medical training; and (4) the fact that the web questionnaire was developed by a panel composed of graduate medical students, rheumatologists, medical school professors, and a psychology professor.

Acknowledgments

We would like to acknowledge Faculdade de Medicina de Barretos, Education & Research Institute Cancer Hospital Barretos, Barretos-SP, Brazil; Hospital das Clínicas, Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais, Belo Horizonte-MG, Brazil; Hospital Universitário de Brasília da Universidade de Brasília, Empresa Brasileira de Serviços Hospitalares, Brasília-DF, Brazil; Hospital São Paulo da Universidade Federal de São Paulo, Escola Paulista de Medicina, São Paulo-SP, Brazil; Hospital Universitário Clementino Fraga Filho, Universidade Federal do Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro-RJ, Brazil; Hospital do Servidor Público Estadual, Instituto de Assistência Médica ao Servidor Público Estadual, São Paulo-SP, Brazil; Hospital Universitário Lauro Wanderley, Universidade Federal da Paraíba, João Pessoa-PB, Brazil; Hospital das Clínicas da Universidade Federal de Pernambuco, Recife-PE, Brazil; Hospital Universitário da Universidade Federal de Juiz de Fora, Juiz de Fora-MG, Brazil; Hospital Geral de Fortaleza, Fortaleza-CE, Brazil; Hospital Universitário Pedro Ernesto, Universidade do Estado do Rio de Janeiro, Rio de Janeiro-RJ, Brazil; Irmandade da Santa Casa de Misericórdia de São Paulo, São Paulo-SP, Brazil; Universidade Federal do Paraná, Curitiba-PR, Brazil; Hospital Universitário Getúlio Vargas Universidade Federal do Amazonas, Manaus-AM, Brazil; Hospital Universitário Evangélico Mackenzie, Curitiba-PR, Brazil; and Hospital Universitário Cassiano Antonio de Moraes, Universidade Federal do Espírito Santo, Vitória-ES, Brazil. This paper was written on behalf of The Voluntary Brazilian Society of Rheumatology Task Force Against COVID-19.

The members of The Voluntary Brazilian Society of Rheumatology Task Force Against COVID-19, Mirhelen Abreu, Cleandro Albuquerque, Ana Bacchiega, Blanca Bica, Danielle Brito, Ângela Duarte, Paula Fernandes, Ana Guedes, Evandro Klumb, Helena Pereira, Emília Sato, Thelma Skare, Viviane Souza, Valéria Valim and Elaine Bezerra collaborated on this work, contributing to its conception, spreading the in-survey questionnaire, and data collection.

Authors' Contributions

Authors DCC, BSK, GAM, SEBD, JVZL, ARB, HDAM, KWPG, LDAV, NCA, SLER, AMK, APMGR, CM, ETR-N, EDSP, GSP, GAF, JRP, LMHM, RMX, MLMT, and MDMP have contributed to the study conception and protocol design, drafting and critically reviewing this manuscript. All authors have read and approved the final version of the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Survey instrument.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 67 KB - resprot_v10i4e24617_app1.pdf]

References

1. Maia BR, Dias PC. Ansiedade, depressão e estresse em estudantes universitários: o impacto da COVID-19. Estudos de Psicologia (Campinas) 2020 May 18;37:1-8 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1590/1982-0275202037e200067]
2. Brooks SK, Webster RK, Smith LE, Woodland L, Wessely S, Greenberg N, et al. The psychological impact of quarantine and how to reduce it: rapid review of the evidence. Lancet 2020 Mar 14;395(10227):912-920 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30460-8] [Medline: 32112714]

3. Wilder-Smith A, Freedman DO. Isolation, quarantine, social distancing and community containment: pivotal role for old-style public health measures in the novel coronavirus (2019-nCoV) outbreak. J Travel Med 2020 Mar 13;27(2):taaa020 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/jtm/taaa020] [Medline: 32052841]
4. Meo SA, Abukhalaf AA, Alomar AA, Sattar K, Klonoff DC. COVID-19 pandemic: Impact of quarantine on medical students' mental wellbeing and learning behaviors. Pak J Med Sci 2020 May;36(COVID19-S4):S43-S48 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.12669/pjms.36.COVID19-S4.2809] [Medline: 32582313]
5. Portaria Nº 492, de 23 de Março de 2020. Ministério da Saúde. URL: https://www.in.gov.br/en/web/dou/-/portaria-n-492-de-23-de-marco-de-2020-249317442 [accessed 2021-03-24]
6. Portaria Nº 374, de 3 de Abril de 2020. Ministério da Saúde. URL: https://www.in.gov.br/en/web/dou/-/portaria-n-374-de-3-de-abril-de-2020-251289249 [accessed 2020-03-24]
7. Chandratre S. Medical students and COVID-19: Challenges and supportive strategies. J Med Educ Curric Dev 2020 Jun 24;7:2382120520935059 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/2382120520935059] [Medline: 32637642]
8. Liu J, Zhu Q, Fan W, Makamure J, Zheng C, Wang J. Online mental health survey in a medical college in China during the COVID-19 outbreak. Front Psychiatry 2020 May 13;11:459 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpsyt.2020.00459] [Medline: 32574242]
9. Moreira SDNT, Vasconcellos RLDSS, Heath N. Estresse na formação médica: como lidar com essa realidade? Rev Bras Educ Med 2015;39(4):558-564 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1590/1981-52712015v39n4e03072014]
10. Meyer C, Guimarães ACDA, Machado Z, Parcias SR. Qualidade de vida e estresse ocupacional em estudantes de medicina. Rev Bras Educ Med 2012 Dec;36(4):489-498 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1590/s0100-55022012000600007]
11. Gaughran F, Dineen S, Dineen M, Cole M, Daly RJ. Stress in medical students. Ir Med J 1997;90(5):184-185. [Medline: 9345829]
12. Azad N, Shahid A, Abbas N, Shaheen A, Munir N. Anxiety And depression in medical students of a private medical college. J Ayub Med Coll Abbottabad 2017;29(1):123-127 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 28712190]
13. Feodrippe ALO, Brandão MCDF, Valente TCDO. Qualidade de vida de estudantes de Medicina: uma revisão. Rev Bras Educ Med 2013 Sep;37(3):418-428 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1590/s0100-55022013000300014]
14. Moutinho ILD, Maddalena NDCP, Roland RK, Lucchetti ALG, Tibiriçá SHC, Ezequiel ODS, et al. Depression, stress and anxiety in medical students: A cross-sectional comparison between students from different semesters. Rev Assoc Med Bras (1992) 2017 Jan 01;63(1):21-28 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1590/1806-9282.63.01.21] [Medline: 28225885]
15. Estrela YDCA, Rezende ACC, Guedes AF, Pereira CDO, de Sousa MNA. Estresse e correlatos com características de saúde e sociodemográficas de estudantes de medicina. Estrés y características sociodemográficas y de salud en estudiantes de medicina. CES Medicina 2018 Dec;32(3):215-225 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.21615/cesmedicina.32.3.3]
16. Masic I, Naser N, Zildzic M. Public health aspects of COVID-19 infection with focus on cardiovascular diseases. Mater Sociomed 2020 Mar;32(1):71-76 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.5455/msm.2020.32.71-76] [Medline: 32410896]
17. Gomides A, Ferreira G, Kakehasi A, Lacerda M, Marques C, Mota L, et al. Impact of chronic use of antimalarials on SARS-CoV-2 infection in patients with immune-mediated rheumatic diseases: Protocol for a multicentric observational cohort study. JMIR Res Protoc 2020 Oct 14;9(10):e23532 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/23532] [Medline: 32924956]
18. Vignola RCB, Tucci AM. Adaptation and validation of the depression, anxiety and stress scale (DASS) to Brazilian Portuguese. J Affect Disord 2014 Feb;155:104-109. [doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2013.10.031] [Medline: 24238871]
19. Lovibond SH, Lovibond PF. Manual for the Depression Anxiety Stress Scales (2nd Ed.). Sydney, Australia: Psychology Foundation of Australia; 1995.
20. Eysenbach G. Improving the quality of web surveys: the Checklist for Reporting Results of Internet E-Surveys (CHERRIES). J Med Internet Res 2004 Sep 29;6(3):e34 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.6.3.e34] [Medline: 15471760]
21. Hennessy S, Bilker WB, Berlin JA, Strom BL. Factors influencing the optimal control-to-case ratio in matched case-control studies. Am J Epidemiol 1999 Jan 15;149(2):195-197. [doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.aje.a009786] [Medline: 9921965]

Abbreviations

CHERRIES: Checklist for Reporting Results of Internet E-Surveys
DASS: Depression, Anxiety, and Stress Scale
MPII: Mario Pinotti II
MERS: Middle Eastern Respiratory Syndrome
SARS: Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 28.09.20; peer-reviewed by E Oghogho, P Kanzow; comments to author 08.03.21; revised version received 11.03.21; accepted 17.03.21; published 09.04.21.

Please cite as:
Calderaro DC, Kahlow BS, Munhoz GA, Dias SEB, Lopes JVZ, Borges AR, Mariz HDA, Gomes KWP, Valadares LDDA, Araújo NC, Ribeiro SLE, Kakehasi AM, Reis APMG, Marques C, Reis-Neto ET, Paiva EDS, Pileggi GS, Ferreira GA, Provenza JR, Mota LMH, Xavier RM, Teodoro MLM, Pinheiro MDM, The Voluntary Brazilian Society Of Rheumatology Task Force Against COVID-19
Effects of Participating in a Research Project During the COVID-19 Pandemic on Medical Students' Educational Routines and Mental Health: Protocol for a Web-Based Survey Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24617
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e24617
doi:10.2196/24617
PMID:33735094

Protocol

Generating Intervention Concepts for Reducing Adolescent Relationship Abuse Inequities Among Sexual and Gender Minority Youth: Protocol for a Web-Based, Longitudinal, Human-Centered Design Study

Robert W S Coulter[1,2,3], PhD, MPH; Shannon Mitchell[1], BS; Kelly Prangley[1], BS; Seth Smallwood[1]; Leyna Bonanno[1], MS; Elizabeth N Foster[1], MLiS; Abby Wilson[4], JD, LLM; Elizabeth Miller[2,3], MD, PhD; Carla D Chugani[2,3], PhD, LPC

[1]Department of Behavioral and Community Health Sciences, Graduate School of Public Health, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, United States
[2]Department of Pediatrics, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine, Pittsburgh, PA, United States
[3]Division of Adolescent and Young Adult Medicine, UPMC Children's Hospital of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, United States
[4]LUMA Institute, Pittsburgh, PA, United States

Corresponding Author:
Robert W S Coulter, PhD, MPH
Department of Behavioral and Community Health Sciences
Graduate School of Public Health
University of Pittsburgh
130 DeSoto St
Pittsburgh, PA, 15261
United States
Phone: 1 4126240647
Email: robert.ws.coulter@pitt.edu

Abstract

Background: Sexual and gender minority youth (SGMY; eg, lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender youth) are at greater risk than their cisgender heterosexual peers for adolescent relationship abuse (ARA; physical, sexual, or psychological abuse in a romantic relationship). However, there is a dearth of efficacious interventions for reducing ARA among SGMY. To address this intervention gap, we designed a novel web-based methodology leveraging the field of human-centered design to generate multiple ARA intervention concepts with SGMY.

Objective: This paper aims to describe study procedures for a pilot study to rigorously test the feasibility, acceptability, and appropriateness of using web-based human-centered design methods with SGMY to create novel, stakeholder-driven ARA intervention concepts.

Methods: We are conducting a longitudinal, web-based human-centered design study with 45-60 SGMY (aged between 14 and 18 years) recruited via social media from across the United States. Using MURAL (a collaborative, visual web-based workspace) and Zoom (a videoconferencing platform), the SGMY will participate in four group-based sessions (1.5 hours each). In session 1, the SGMY will use rose-thorn-bud to individually document their ideas about healthy and unhealthy relationship characteristics and then use affinity clustering as a group to categorize their self-reported ideas based on similarities and differences. In session 2, the SGMY will use rose-thorn-bud to individually critique a universal evidence-based intervention to reduce ARA and affinity clustering to aggregate their ideas as a group. In session 3, the SGMY will use a creative matrix to generate intervention ideas for reducing ARA among them and force-rank the intervention ideas based on their potential ease of implementation and potential impact using an importance-difficulty matrix. In session 4, the SGMY will generate and refine intervention concepts (from session 3 ideations) to reduce ARA using round robin (for rapid iteration) and concept poster (for fleshing out ideas more fully). We will use content analyses to document the intervention concepts. In a follow-up survey, the SGMY will complete validated measures about the feasibility, acceptability, and appropriateness of the web-based human-centered design methods (a priori benchmarks for success: means >3.75 on each 5-point scale).

Results: This study was funded in February 2020. Data collection began in August 2020 and will be completed by April 2021.

Conclusions: Through rigorous testing of the feasibility of our web-based human-centered design methodology, our study may help demonstrate the use of human-centered design methods to engage harder-to-reach stakeholders and actively involve them in the co-creation of relevant interventions. Successful completion of this project also has the potential to catalyze intervention research to address ARA inequities for SGMY. Finally, our approach may be transferable to other populations and health topics, thereby advancing prevention science and health equity.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/26554

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e26554) doi:10.2196/26554

KEYWORDS

sexual and gender minorities; adolescent; psychosocial intervention; internet-based intervention; intimate partner violence

Introduction

Background

Sexual and gender minority youth (SGMY; eg, lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender youth) are at greater risk than their cisgender heterosexual peers for experiencing adolescent relationship abuse (ARA; ie, physical, sexual, or psychological abuse in a romantic relationship) [1-4]. According to a recent nationally representative sample of high school youth in the United States, 13% of sexual minority youth and only 7% of heterosexual youth reported physical ARA in the past year [5]. Even greater disparities are present for sexual ARA, with a prevalence of 16% among sexual minority youth and only 7% among heterosexual youth [5]. Gender minority youth are also at greater risk for ARA than their cisgender peers [6]. SGMY ARA inequities are problematic because ARA is associated with many poor health outcomes later in life, such as mental health disorders and HIV [7,8]. Thus, prevention efforts for SGMY may mitigate health inequities more broadly.

Despite researchers and national agencies calling for interventions to reduce ARA among SGMY [9-11], there exist few evidence-based interventions addressing this public health inequity [9,12]. While there are several efficacious interventions for reducing ARA for the entire adolescent population [13], a 2019 systematic review revealed that there were no evidence-based ARA interventions specifically for SGMY at that time [12]. More recently, one study examined the efficacy of a universal intervention for reducing ARA among sexual minority youth; for sexual minority youth, this intervention reduced stalking victimization but not sexual violence, sexual harassment, and physical dating violence victimization [14]. More research is needed to address the lack of evidence-based interventions to prevent and reduce ARA in SGMY.

One innovative method for stimulating new stakeholder-driven intervention ideas to catalyze ARA research among SGMY is to leverage the field of human-centered design [15]. Human-centered design is a discipline focused on improving existing or developing new products, services, or experiences by involving the perspectives of the target population at every possible stage [16-27]. Human-centered design methods often incorporate multiple ways of soliciting user and other stakeholder input, including through observation and dialog, cooperative design activities, and the shared creation of meaning by collaboratively synthesizing, critiquing, and ranking self-reported data and observations. In a practical sense, this often means that individuals involved in human-centered design processes create their own artifacts, including assembling, disassembling, and reassembling qualitative data points written on Post-it notes or a digital analog.

When bringing stakeholders together to design interventions, human-centered design generally harnesses the strengths and limits the weaknesses of more traditional approaches (eg, focus groups). For example, focus groups traditionally use group-based discussions and interviews generally work with participants one-on-one. Human-centered design methods, however, often combine tasks to be completed in groups with tasks to be completed as individuals, thereby harnessing the strengths of focus groups and interviews [28,29]. Focus groups are also prone to groupthink (conformity of individuals working in groups, despite their individual differences, which can lead to inaccurate results or poor decision making [30]) that may inadvertently reinforce social hierarchies that silence certain people (eg, marginalized or shy people) [31-34]. In contrast, many human-centered design techniques require each participant to brainstorm independently and record all their ideas in written format (before sharing output with other group participants), making data collection more comprehensive and equitable [28,35]. In addition, focus groups are prone to social desirability bias because the moderator has an active role in guiding and influencing the discussion [32-34,36]. In human-centered design, facilitators have a less subjective role as they usually only lead participants through task instructions without any probing [28]. Finally, conventional methods (eg, focus groups or expert panels) for bringing stakeholders to translate research findings into intervention concepts are often challenging and time-intensive [37-41]. To overcome these barriers, human-centered design uses structured activities that are time-limited, engaging, and accessible to laypersons, including youth [16-27]. Overall, human-centered design activities can be applied as a novel form of stakeholder-engaged research to rapidly generate and iterate intervention concepts to reduce emergent public health problems.

To date, health research that uses human-centered design methods has been predominantly conducted with stakeholders in-person [42], but most in-person research activities have been impeded by the COVID-19 pandemic. Although, the pandemic has presented many barriers for safely conducting in-person research, it has simultaneously catalyzed the use of web-based technologies for interacting and collaborating. Young people have especially become accustomed to using web-based technologies (eg, Zoom, a videoconferencing platform) because

many schools have transitioned to remote learning. Therefore, youth are uniquely poised to use web-based human-centered design methods. Previous research has shown that youth can feasibly engage in web-based research as well as in-person human-centered design activities [43-47]. However, to our knowledge no study has explicitly tested whether human-centered design methods are feasible, acceptable, and appropriate for engaging with youth in a fully web-based environment. A study that rigorously pilot tests such methods, by setting a priori benchmarks, can help inform the public health field about the utility of conducting these methods on the web and further demonstrate and codify the use of web-based human-centered design as a method for stakeholder-engaged research.

Study Aims

This paper describes a protocol for conducting web-based human-centered design sessions with SGMY to create novel intervention ideas for addressing ARA. The specific aims of this study are as follows:

1. Test the feasibility, acceptability, and appropriateness of conducting web-based human-centered design sessions with SGMY (primary study aim).

2. Elucidate the beliefs of SGMY about healthy and unhealthy characteristics of intimate relationships.

3. Elicit feedback from SGMY about the School Health Center Healthy Adolescent Relationships Program (SHARP), which is a universal evidence-based intervention for reducing ARA [48,49], and about adapted SHARP materials that are tailored to SGMY [50,51].

4. Brainstorm intervention ideas for reducing ARA inequities for SGMY and force-rank the intervention ideas based on their potential ease of implementation and potential impact.

5. Generate, iterate, vote on, and refine the intervention concepts to reduce ARA inequities for SGMY.

Methods

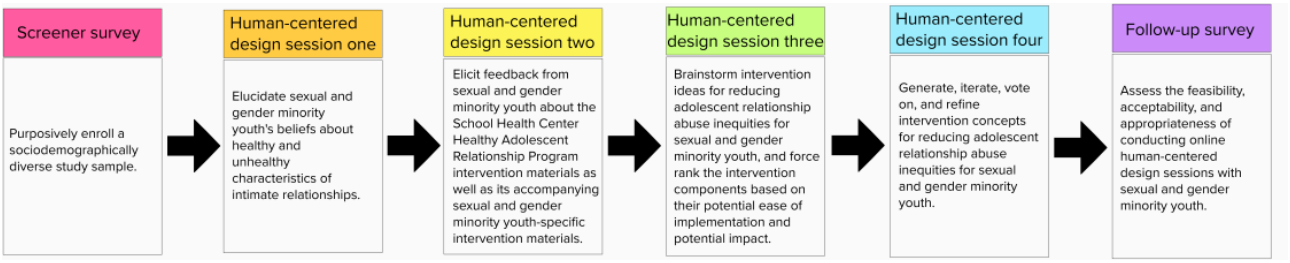
Overview

We followed both the Standards for Reporting Qualitative Research [52] and the Strengthening the Reporting of Observational Studies in Epidemiology statement [53] to craft our study, present our methods, and report our results. We used these two guidelines because there are no formal reporting requirements for human-centered design studies.

Study Design

We are conducting a web-based, longitudinal human-centered design study to engage with 45 to 60 SGMY participants in small groups to generate intervention concepts for reducing SGMY inequities in ARA. We conducted longitudinal sessions in multiple cohorts of 8 to 15 participants each. Participants completed a web-based screener, four web-based, group-based human-centered design sessions, and a web-based follow-up survey (Figure 1). This study is primarily funded by the National Center for Advancing Translational Sciences at the National Institutes of Health (UL1TR001857).

Figure 1. Study flow.



Study Population

We aim to enroll 45 to 60 sexual and gender minority high school students recruited via social media advertisements. Eligible youth are aged 14 years to 18 years, live in the United States, identify as sexual and/or gender minorities, and have internet, video camera, audio, and microphone access to attend the virtual sessions.

Recruitment

Participants are conveniently sampled and recruited throughout the United States using web-based advertisements posted on two social media platforms, Facebook and Instagram, using an approach similar to that in our previous research [54]. This approach allows SGMY from multiple geographic locations (eg, rural and urban areas and East and West) to enroll in the study without overextending our resources. Facebook is an appropriate recruitment platform because it is highly used by adolescents, approximately 71% of teens use Facebook [55]. Similarly, Instagram is used by approximately 72% of teens in the United States, with the majority using the site daily [56]. We created multiple photo and video advertisements for these sites, including those depicting youth with diverse gender expressions, race, and ethnicities.

Screener Survey

Upon clicking the advertisements, potential participants are redirected to a brief web-based self-reported screener survey administered via Research Electronic Data Capture (REDCap), a free and secure Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act–compliant system for managing web-based surveys and databases. Following a brief description of the study, the screener included questions about potential participants' age, race, ethnicity, sexual identity, sex assigned at birth, gender (including transgender status), high school name, city and state of their high school, computer access, camera access, audio access, microphone access, and contact

information. All participants received the ARA and SGMY resource lists after the screener.

Purposive Sampling

After potential participants completed the screener survey, a research assistant will assess their eligibility. The research assistant will send a sociodemographically diverse group of eligible youth a web-based consent form, which must be completed to participate.

Consent Process

Potential participants are sent a link to a web-based consent form administered via DocuSign, a website that allows participants to safely and securely use a virtual signature. Youth in this study will consent for themselves because we obtained a waiver of parental consent. Our study is no more than minimal risk and requiring SGMY to obtain parental permission could *out* them as SGMY to their parents or guardians, which may put them at an increased risk of experiencing abuse. The consent form described all essential components of the study, including (but not limited to) the study purpose, the study background, study risks and benefits, privacy and confidentiality, participant payments, and voluntary nature of the study.

Once the consent form is virtually signed, the research assistant receives a PDF version of the signed form and emails or texts participants a link to the Zoom videoconference meeting, where the web-based human-centered design sessions are conducted. The message includes instructions on how to best prepare for the session and how to access MURAL, the web-based collaborative workspace used during our web-based sessions. The participants are sent reminders 2-3 times before each session.

In addition to the web-based consent form, participants provide verbal consent at the beginning of each web-based human-centered design session. A research assistant reads aloud a verbal consent script, asks if there are any questions, and then participants provide their consent by using Zoom's *thumbs up* or via Zoom's chat feature. In addition, before completing the follow-up survey, a brief consent script is provided to participants and participants voluntarily consented to taking the survey using a *click-to-consent* procedure.

Human-Centered Design Activities

We use MURAL and Zoom to conduct the web-based human-centered design activities. With each cohort of SGMY, we will conduct 4 sessions, each lasting 1.5 hours in length. All the sessions will be conducted in English. We will audio-record each session and take pictures of each session's activity results. We only record the participants' voices and the resultant data (not images of participants). The participants will receive a US $25 incentive for each session. Participants do not have to attend all sessions and can begin at any time, although we encourage attendance at all sessions because output from some sessions are then used as inputs in subsequent sessions.

Each session begins with an introduction to Zoom, an icebreaker, and (in the first 2 sessions) a short lesson on the topic at hand (ie, ARA in SGMY). Next, the participants are randomly assigned to different Zoom breakout rooms, with each room composed of 2 to 5 participants with 1 or 2 facilitators each. In these small groups, the facilitators introduce participants to MURAL and guide the participants through a series of human-centered design activities. Each session's human-centered design activities are outlined and briefly described in Table 1 and described in detail in the sections below. At the end of each meeting, all participants are brought back together and report on the ideas generated during the human-centered design activities.

Table 1. Human-centered design activities by session.

Session and activity	Purpose
Session 1	
Rose, thorn, bud	To have participants individually brainstorm healthy, unhealthy, and questionable aspects of intimate relationships for SGMY[a]
Affinity clustering	To have participants discuss all the healthy, unhealthy, and questionable aspects of intimate relationships they generated, and to have participants group similar ideas together
Session 2	
Rose, thorn, bud	To have participants provide feedback on the original SHARP[b] materials or the adapted SGMY-specific SHARP materials
Affinity clustering	To have participants discuss all their feedback on the SHARP-related materials and to have participants group similar ideas together
Session 3	
Creative matrix	To have participants brainstorm intervention ideas at each level of the social-ecological model for reducing SGMY inequities in adolescent relationship abuse
Impact-difficulty matrix	To have participants plot their self-generated intervention ideas based on their potential ease of implementation and potential impact, thereby prioritizing the intervention ideas with the lowest potential resource expenditure and greatest potential impact
Session 4	
Round robin	To have participants evolve their intervention ideas into fuller intervention concepts using quick drafting and iteration via group authorship
Visualize the vote	To quickly poll SGMY's preferences and opinions about two of their favorite intervention concepts
Concept poster	To have participants work together to refine intervention concepts by illustrating and describing its essential elements

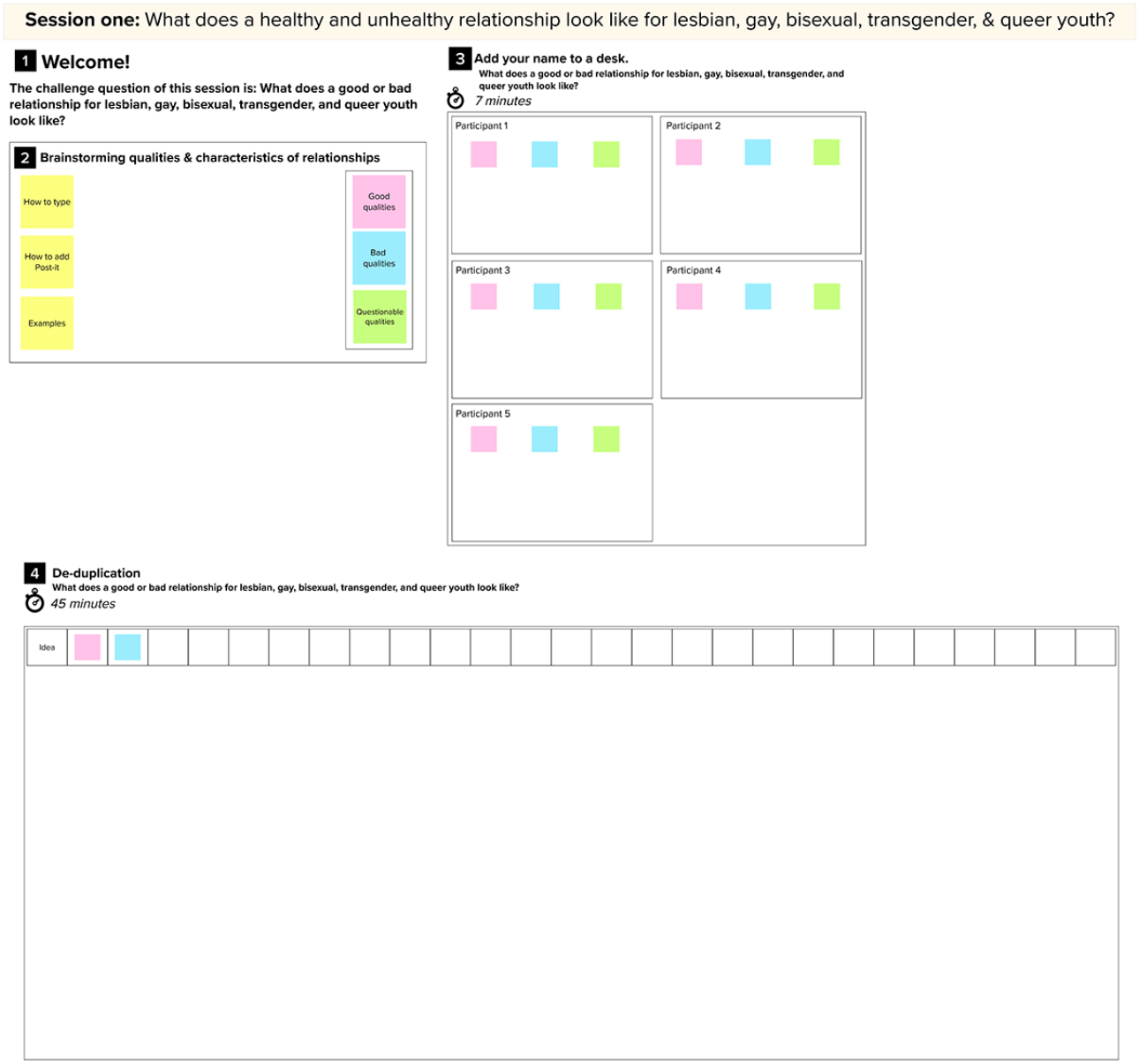
[a]SGMY: sexual and gender minority youth.

[b]SHARP: School Health Center Healthy Adolescent Relationships Program.

Session 1

The purpose of our first session is to elucidate what SGMY believe are healthy and unhealthy characteristics of intimate relationships (study aim 2). We will accomplish this by using 2 human-centered design techniques: rose-thorn-bud and affinity clustering activities. Both activities are set up in a single MURAL workspace (Figure 2).

Figure 2. MURAL workspace setup for session 1.



Rose-thorn-bud is a technique in which participants identify different aspects of a concept [20,21], in this case, healthy intimate relationships. Each participant is assigned a virtual desk (Figure 2) with 3 different colored sticky notes: pink, blue, and green. The facilitator explains the color-coding system to the participants. Participants are to type aspects of healthy relationships on pink sticky notes (or *roses*); they are then instructed to type components or aspects of unhealthy relationships on blue sticky notes (or *thorns*); and green sticky notes (or *buds*) are used to note aspects of relationships that are uncertain qualities with potential to be healthy and/or unhealthy. The facilitator shows participants how to create additional sticky notes and instructs the participants to write one idea per sticky note, generating as many sticky notes as possible. For 7 minutes, participants work independently to complete their sticky notes.

Affinity clustering is used after completing the rose-thorn-bud activity to sort sticky notes according to their similarities and differences [20,21]. The facilitator asks a participant to read and explain one of their sticky notes (of any color) and the facilitator places it along the horizontal axis. The facilitator then asks another participant to describe one of their sticky notes and identify whether it is a similar or unique idea compared with the previously placed sticky note. Once determined, the facilitator then places this sticky note on the workspace below the previous sticky note if similar, or next to the previous sticky note if unique. This process is repeated until all sticky notes are in the workspace and are grouped according to the participants' satisfaction. It is important to note that during affinity clustering, the facilitator encourages participants to align ideas based on its *content*, as opposed to the *color* of the sticky note. This type of clustering allows participants (as well as analysts who later view or interpret the data) to obtain 2 layers of meaning: the overall concepts of the groupings as well as what color sticky notes comprise those groupings. Overall, session 1 yields a visual representation of the SGMY's mental models of intimate relationships.

Session 2

The purpose of session 2 is to acquire feedback from SGMY about the SHARP intervention materials as well as the adapted SGMY-specific SHARP materials (study aim 3) [48-51]. SHARP is a universal (not SGMY-specific) provider-based intervention implemented in routine school-based health center visits [48]. During clinic visits, SHARP providers introduce a palm-size brochure that contains information about healthy relationships and ARA resources, conduct ARA assessments, make referrals to ARA services, if necessary, and discuss healthy and unhealthy relationships with their patients. All SHARP materials were developed with input from numerous stakeholders, including clinicians, advocates, researchers, and youth. Compared with usual care, SHARP improves adolescents' recognition of ARA, knowledge of ARA resources, and self-efficacy in using ARA harm reduction behaviors [48]. After the universal SHARP materials were created, investigators and stakeholders (including youth) generated SGMY-specific brochure materials tailored to SGMY [50,51]. We selected the SHARP intervention because (1) it is an illustrative example of an efficacious ARA prevention intervention and study participants may not be familiar with ARA interventions and (2) SGMY can provide feedback about the evidence-based intervention, which might confirm the applicability of the materials to SGMY in 2020 or offer ways to improve the brochure for current clinical practice or future research. We will have SGMY critique the SHARP brochure materials using two human-centered design techniques: rose-thorn-bud and affinity clustering activities. Both of these are set up in a single MURAL workspace (Figures 3 and 4).

Figure 3. MURAL Workspace Setup for Session 2 on Original School Health Center Healthy Adolescent Relationships Program (SHARP) Intervention.

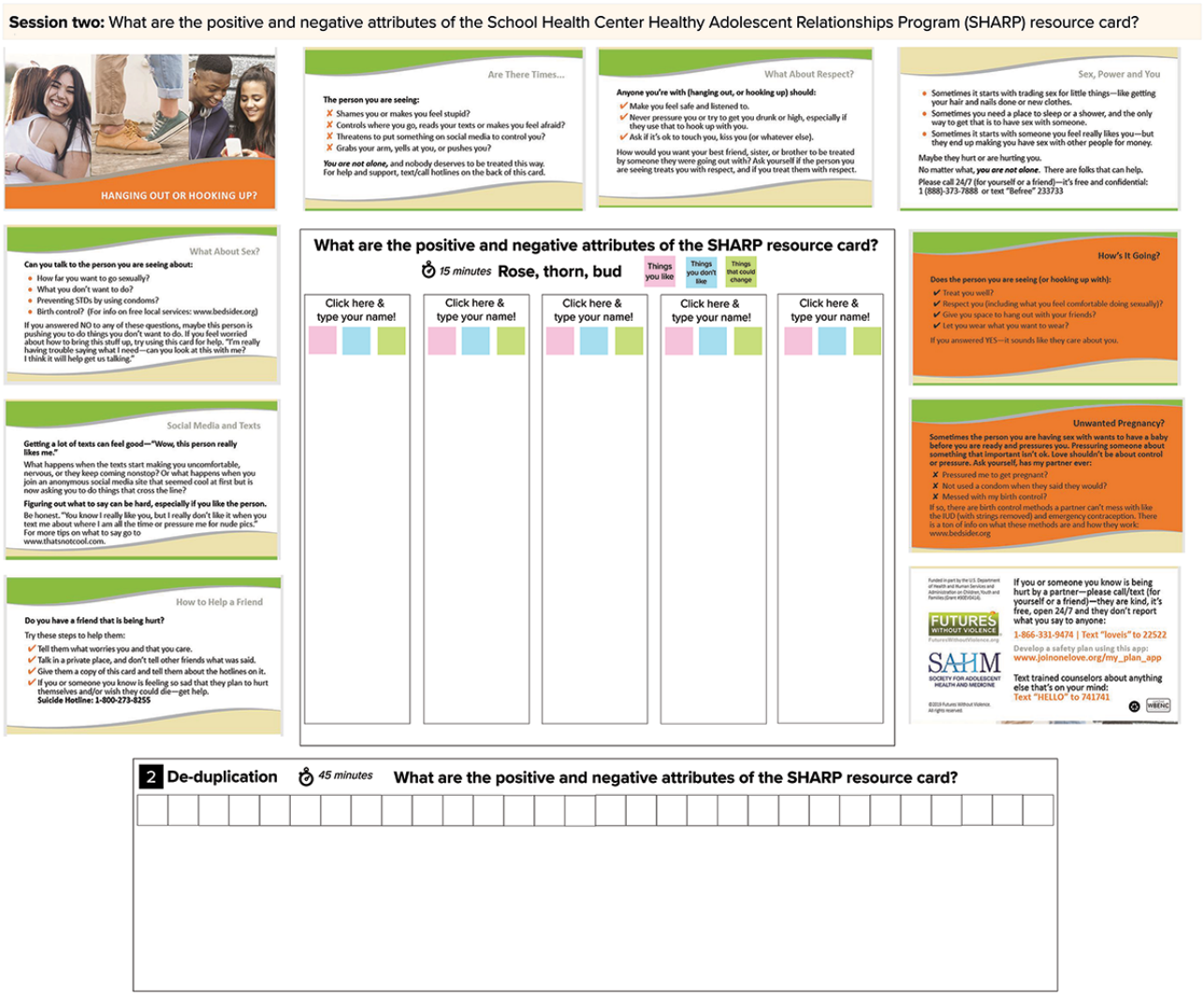
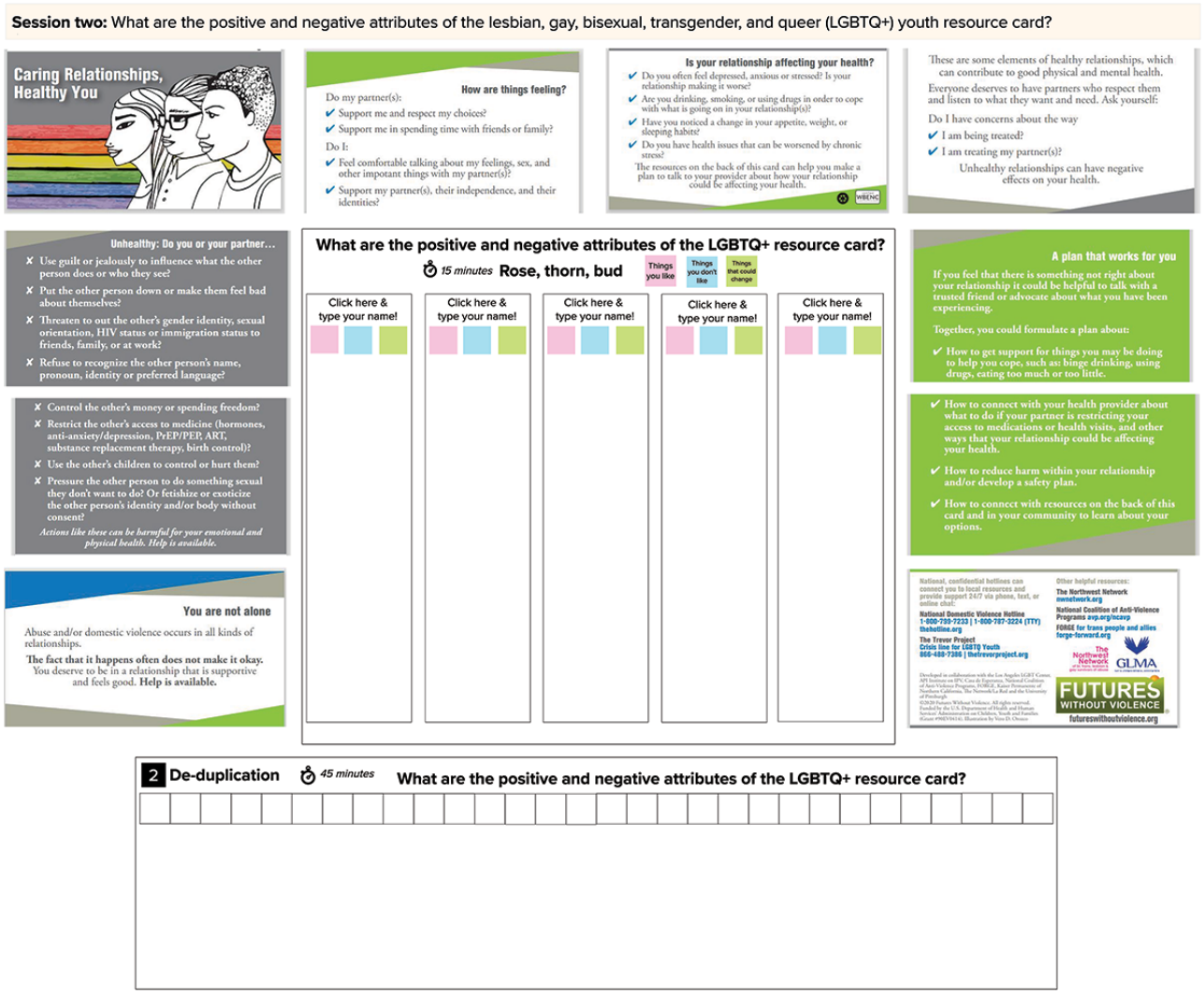


Figure 4. MURAL Workspace Setup for Session 2 on Adapted School Health Center Healthy Adolescent Relationships Program (SHARP) Materials Tailored Specifically for Sexual Minority Youth.



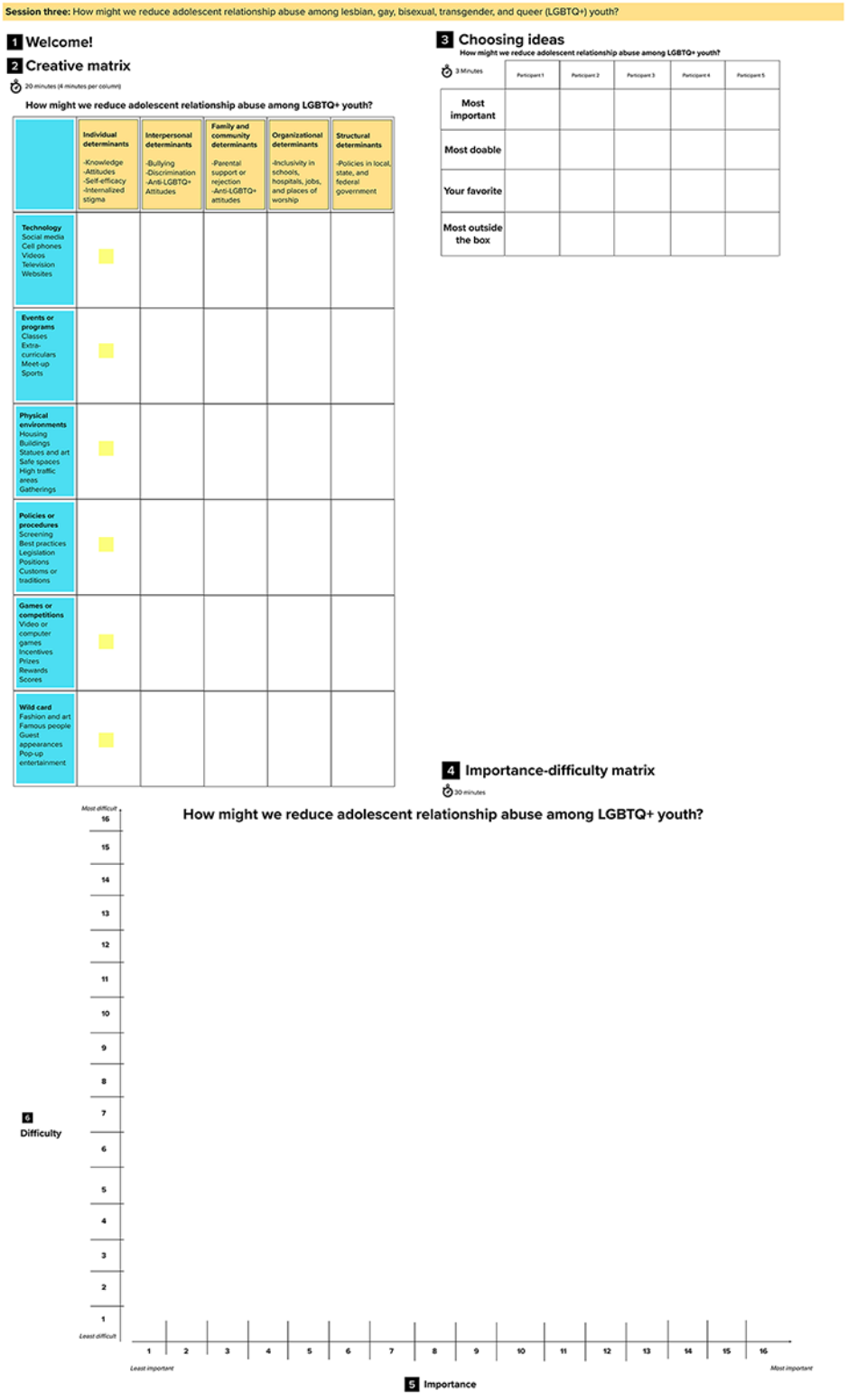
Rose-thorn-bud is a technique for having participants characterize different aspects of a concept (in this case, the SHARP intervention) as good, problematic, or having potential [20,21]. Each participant is assigned a virtual desk (Figures 3 and 4) with 3 different colored sticky notes: pink, blue, and green. The facilitator explained the color-coding system to the participants. Participants are asked to write the components and aspects of what they like about the SGMY intervention on pink sticky notes (or *roses*); they are then instructed to type components they dislike on blue sticky notes (or *thorns*); and green sticky notes (or *buds*) are used to note aspects that have the potential to be inclusive but could be improved. The facilitator shows participants how to create additional sticky notes and instructs the participants to write one idea per sticky note, generating as many sticky notes as possible. For 7 minutes, participants work independently to complete their sticky notes.

Affinity clustering is used after completing the rose-thorn-bud activity to sort items according to their similarities and differences [20,21]. The facilitator asks one participant to read and explain one of their sticky notes (of any color) and the facilitator places it along the horizontal axis. The facilitator then asks another participant to describe one of their sticky notes and identify whether it is a similar or unique idea compared with the previously placed sticky note. Once determined, the facilitator then places this sticky note on the workspace below the previous sticky note if similar, or next to the previous sticky note if unique. This process is repeated until all sticky notes are in the workspace and are grouped according to the participants' satisfaction.

Session 3

The purpose of session 3 is to brainstorm novel intervention components to reduce ARA inequities for SGMY and force-rank the intervention components based on their potential ease of implementation and potential impact (study aim 4). We accomplish this by using 2 human-centered design strategies: a creative matrix and an importance-difficulty matrix. All of these are conducted in one MURAL workspace (Figure 5).

Figure 5. MURAL workspace setup for session 3.



The creative matrix is used to brainstorm as many intervention concepts for reducing ARA among SGMY as possible by leveraging the power of constraints (column by column) and a combination of goals (column headings) and enablers (essentially categories of potential solutions) [16,18,20,21,23,26,27]. As shown in Figure 5, the column headers indicate different levels of the social-ecological model, that is, individual, interpersonal, family and community, structural, and organizational determinants, whereas the row headings indicate the modalities: technology, events or programs, physical environments, policies or procedures, games or competitions, and wild card (ie, any other ideas that do not fit with the labeled categories). By providing different levels of the social-ecological model, SGMY are primed to think about creating intervention components that address known risk factors (eg, minority stressors [57]) and protective factors that contribute to ARA inequities for SGMY [57-63]. The activity is completed in 1 column at a time, with 4 minutes per column. Participants

are asked to develop ideas (one idea per sticky note) for each cell or box by working independently. Participants are working individually at this time, reducing groupthink (eg, influence of more vocal contributors). In this activity, participants are encouraged to generate as many ideas as possible within a short period. Emphasis is typically placed on quantity (over quality) to eliminate barriers to contribution, get participants comfortable with the activity, and give them the opportunity to share ideas they may have already had before being prompted with the matrix and create space for new ideas informed by exploration of each row and column combination.

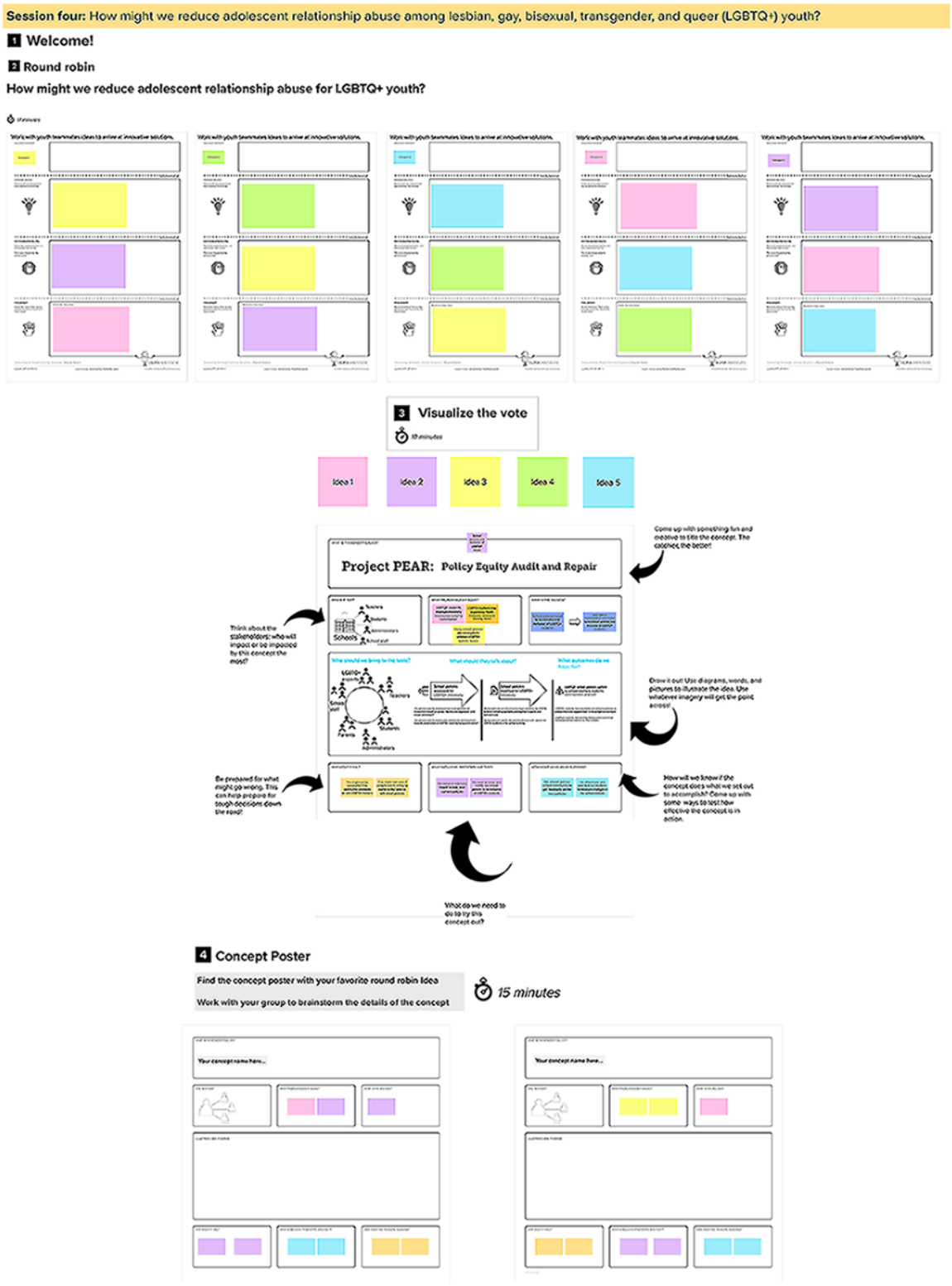
After completing the creative matrix, participants engage in a structured activity to funnel the large number of ideas generated in the creative matrix into a manageable number of ideas to bring to the next activity. Facilitators ask participants to identify 4 sticky notes each: most important, most doable, their favorite, and the most out-of-the-box. These 4 criteria for *down-selection* were designed to ensure that ideas pursued in subsequent activities are sufficiently diverse. Each participant works independently for 3 minutes while they choose their ideas. The participants cannot choose the same ideas.

An importance-difficulty matrix [20-22,26] is then used to force-rank the ideas identified in the previous step. First, participants are asked to collaboratively rank the ideas that they chose on the level of importance along the x-axis. Importance here is defined as how important or impactful the participants think the idea is to reduce ARA for SGMY. Next, they are asked to rank these ideas on the level of difficulty along the y-axis while retaining the same ordered ranking of likely impact or importance. The purpose of this activity is to identify the intervention concepts that are the most important to the participants and, given the inevitable resource constraints, account for their potential difficulty to implement.

Session 4

The purpose of session 4 is to generate, iterate, vote on, and refine intervention concepts to reduce ARA inequities for SGMY (study aim 5). We accomplish this by using three human-centered design strategies: round robin, visualize the vote, and concept posters. All of these are set up in one MURAL workspace (Figure 6).

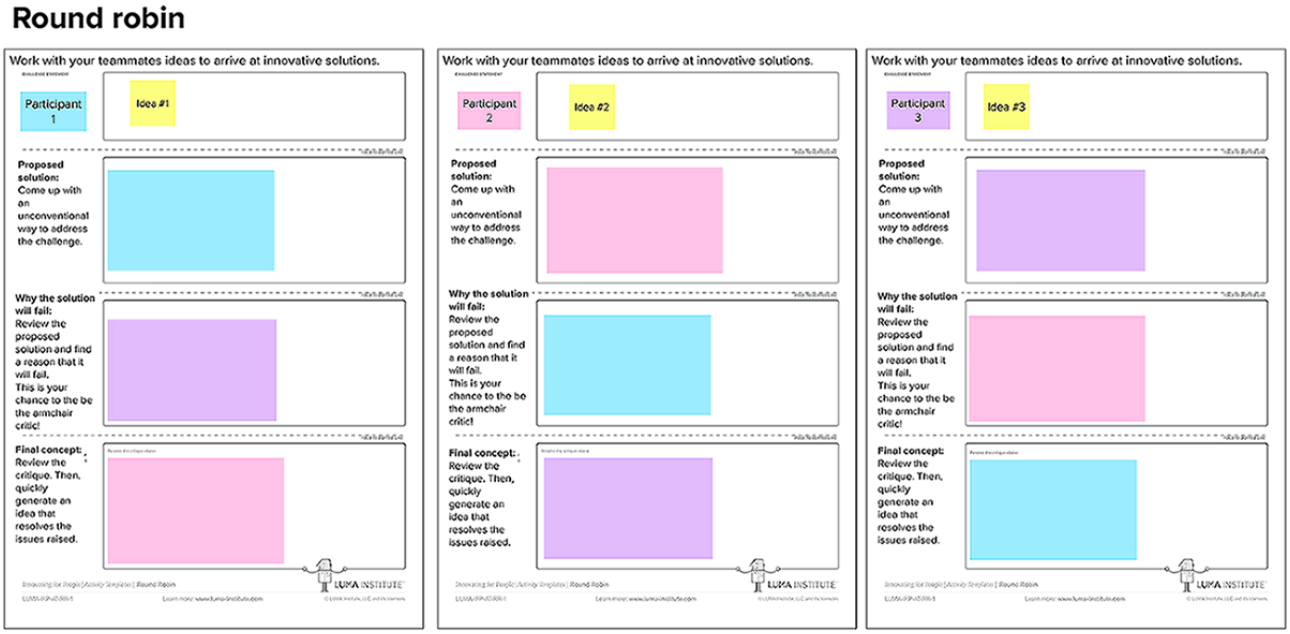
Figure 6. MURAL workspace setup for session 4.



In total, 5 of the potentially most impactful and easiest to design and implement ideas generated from the importance-difficulty matrix in session 3 are carried over to session 4 for the round robin activity. Round robin is used to evolve ideas into fuller intervention concepts using drafting and iteration among participants [20,21,24,25]. Each desk has 4 sections: problem statement (idea from previous session), proposed solution, why the solution might fail, and the final concept. This structure was developed by the LUMA Institute (see Figure 7 for a reader-friendly version of the round robin structure) [20,21]. Each participant starts at their own desk (a specific rectangle in the MURAL workspace) with the initial intervention concept. For 3 minutes, participants are asked to propose a solution to their intervention concept. Then, participants rotate workspaces by moving to the space to their right (or, if at the last desk, moving to the first desk). Then, participants are asked to provide feedback on why the next intervention concept might fail for 5 minutes. Participants move to the desk to their right one final

time and for 7 minutes generate a final concept based on the feedback provided by the previous participants.

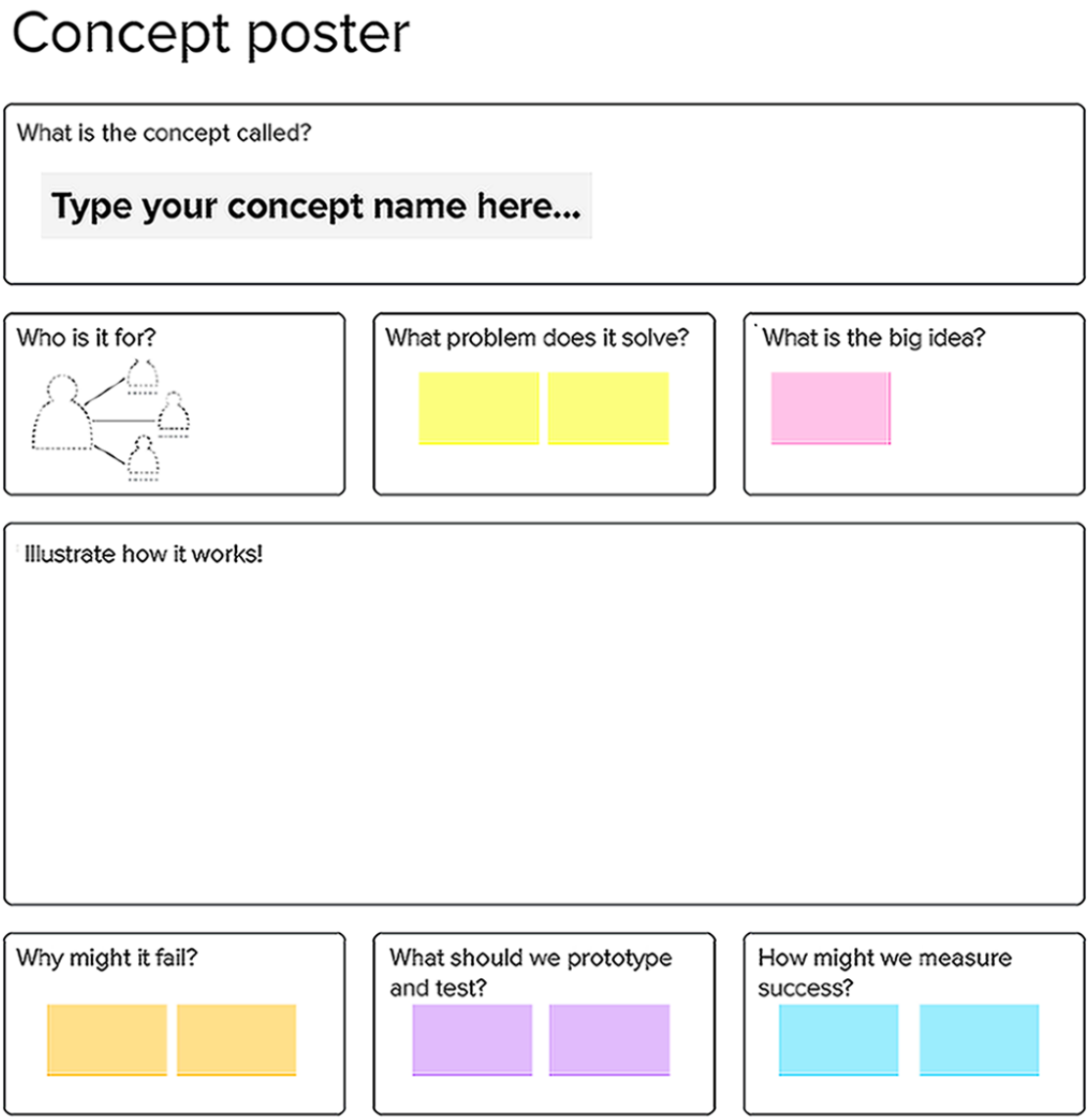
Figure 7. Example of one round robin setup in MURAL.



Visualizing the vote is an activity that allows the facilitator to anonymously poll the participants and is a feature offered by MURAL [20,21]. After reading through the final round robin concepts, facilitators show participants where the voting ballots are and ask participants to vote for their 2 favorite concepts. Once this voting process is complete, 2 round robin concepts with the most votes overall are carried over to the final activity, the concept poster.

The concept poster is used to illustrate and present the main points of the new intervention concepts [20,21]. The concept poster format, developed by the LUMA Institute [20,21], includes generating a creative title and identifying the following: the target population, the problem it solves, the big idea, how it works, why it might fail, what a prototype looks like, and how to measure success (see Figure 8 for a reader-friendly version of the concept poster activity). Facilitators first show the participants an example of a completed concept poster to illustrate the purpose of the concept poster. Participants are then invited to collaboratively develop 2 concept posters (allowing 15 minutes per poster). During this activity, facilitators answer participants' questions and provide guidance on an as-needed basis.

Figure 8. Example of one concept poster setup in MURAL.



Follow-Up Survey Data Collection

After session 4, participants are asked to complete self-administered follow-up surveys via REDCap. The follow-up surveys assess participants' perceptions about the feasibility, appropriateness, and acceptability of the web-based human-centered design session, as well as participants' qualitative feedback on session logistics. The follow-up survey is activated and sent within 1 week after session 4. Surveys remain open for up to 2 weeks. The follow-up survey contains 3 pages, with a mean of 10 items per page (SD 6; range 6-17). While completing each survey, participants were able to change their answers by clicking a *Back* button. An incentive of US $10 was given after completion of the follow-up survey.

Follow-Up Survey Measures

To accomplish aim 1, we assess participants' perceptions of the feasibility, acceptability, and appropriateness of the web-based human-centered design sessions.

Feasibility is defined as the perception among participants that human-centered design sessions can be successfully implemented or carried out on the web [64]. Feasibility is measured using the Feasibility of Intervention Measure [64-66], which is a valid and internally consistent scale based on 4 positively worded items (eg, "The online sessions for this project were implementable") that use a 5-point Likert scale ranging from *completely disagree* (1) to *completely agree* (5). We will create a mean across all items, with a higher mean score indicating greater feasibility.

Acceptability is defined as the perception among stakeholders that web-based human-centered design sessions are satisfactory or agreeable [66]. Acceptability is measured using the Acceptability of Intervention Measure [65-67], which is a valid and internally consistent scale based on 4 positively worded items (eg, "The online sessions for this project seemed doable") that use a 5-point Likert scale ranging from *completely disagree* (1) to *completely agree* (5). We will create a mean across all items, with a higher mean score indicating greater acceptability.

Appropriateness is defined as the perception among participants that web-based human-centered design sessions are relevant, compatible, and suitable to address a specific issue [66].

Appropriateness is measured using the Intervention Appropriateness Measure [65], which is a valid and internally consistent scale based on 4 positively worded items (eg, "The online sessions for this project seemed applicable") that use a 5-point Likert scale ranging from *completely disagree* (1) to *completely agree* (5). We will create a mean across all items, with a higher mean score indicating greater appropriateness.

In addition to our standardized measures, we ask participants exploratory open-ended questions including about what they liked most and liked the least about the web-based suggestions as well as ways to improve the sessions and retention. We also asked closed-ended questions about their opinions about session length and frequency.

Data Analyses

For quantitative data analysis, we will use StataSE version 15 (StataCorp). For qualitative data analysis, we will transcribe, deidentify, and quality check all audio-recorded data from sessions 1 to 4 [68-71]. We will also export all session data from MURAL into text-based documents. We will then perform qualitative coding in Dedoose software [72], cross-referencing the audio transcriptions with PDF exports of the MURAL workspaces.

Sample Characteristics

Using data from the web-based screener survey, we will use frequencies and percentages to describe the demographics of our study sample.

Analyses for Study Aim 1

To assess the feasibility, acceptability, and appropriateness of conducting web-based human-centered design sessions with SGMY, we will calculate the means and 95% CIs for our primary outcome measures of feasibility, acceptability, and appropriateness. Our a priori benchmark for the success of meeting this hypothesis is obtaining a mean significantly higher than 3.75 (out of 5.00).

Analyses for Study Aims 2 to 5

To elucidate what SGMY believe are healthy and unhealthy characteristics of intimate relationships, we will use content analyses [73]. Using data from each session separately, we will code the artifact or audio-recording transcripts using an open-coding approach (ie, we will not create an a priori codebook, but will use *in vivo* coding instead) [68,69,74]. A total of 2 qualitative coders will independently read data from that session. Coders will convene to discuss preliminary findings and develop a draft codebook using inductive coding, allowing new codes to be included in the codebook as they emerge. Once the coders agree that all the major codes are identified, we will create a final codebook with definitions, rules, and examples for each code [70,71]. The 2 coders will then recode all data using the final codes. We will calculate the interrater reliability (ie, Kappa statistic) to examine code application between coders [75]. Coders will discuss any discrepancies until they reach an agreement; any disagreements will be discussed and resolved during research team meetings. We will use either a qualitative descriptive coding approach [76] (wherein we describe and count the number of code applications) or axial coding [77] (wherein we combine inductive codes into broader categories to define emerging patterns or themes). We will identify and interpret patterns in the data using thematic analysis, as informed by Braun and Clark [78].

Sample Size and Power Calculation

We calculate statistical power based on our primary outcomes (study aim 1), per the best practices for feasibility studies [64,79-84]. Given a conservative sample size of 45 participants and 5% type I error rate, we have the ability to estimate a 95% CI margin of error ≤0.43 for our primary outcomes, which we derived from the largest upper 95% CI limit of the SD measures in previous studies that used the same outcome measures [16-27].

For our other study aims (study aims 2-5) about the outcomes of our human-centered design methods, the purpose is idea generation, not saturation [16-27]. Given our previous work implementing similar activities, a sample of 45 to 60 participants is sufficient to generate unique and useful ideas.

Researcher Characteristics and Reflexivity

Our team represents a wide range of sexual identities (ie, gay, lesbian, queer, bisexual, and heterosexual) and gender identities (ie, nonbinary, cisgender women, and cisgender men). We also comprise a multidisciplinary multitiered team, representing the fields of public health, counseling, human-centered design, library science, medicine, medical anthropology, political science, psychology, rehabilitation science, social work, and many roles in academia, including undergraduate, masters, research assistants, assistant professors, and full professors. Our diverse representation of sexual and gender identities complements our range of multidisciplinary expertise and professional backgrounds in informing data collection and analysis through lived experience.

We acknowledge that there are several ways in which our backgrounds may have influenced our research. Primarily, our facilitators for the human-centered design sessions were sexual minorities and gender minorities. This could help put our SGMY participants at ease, especially in rare instances when the interviewer disclosed their sexual or gender minority identities to participants. Furthermore, the diversity and range of disciplines represented by our research team provide us with the ability to interpret our findings.

Ethics Statement

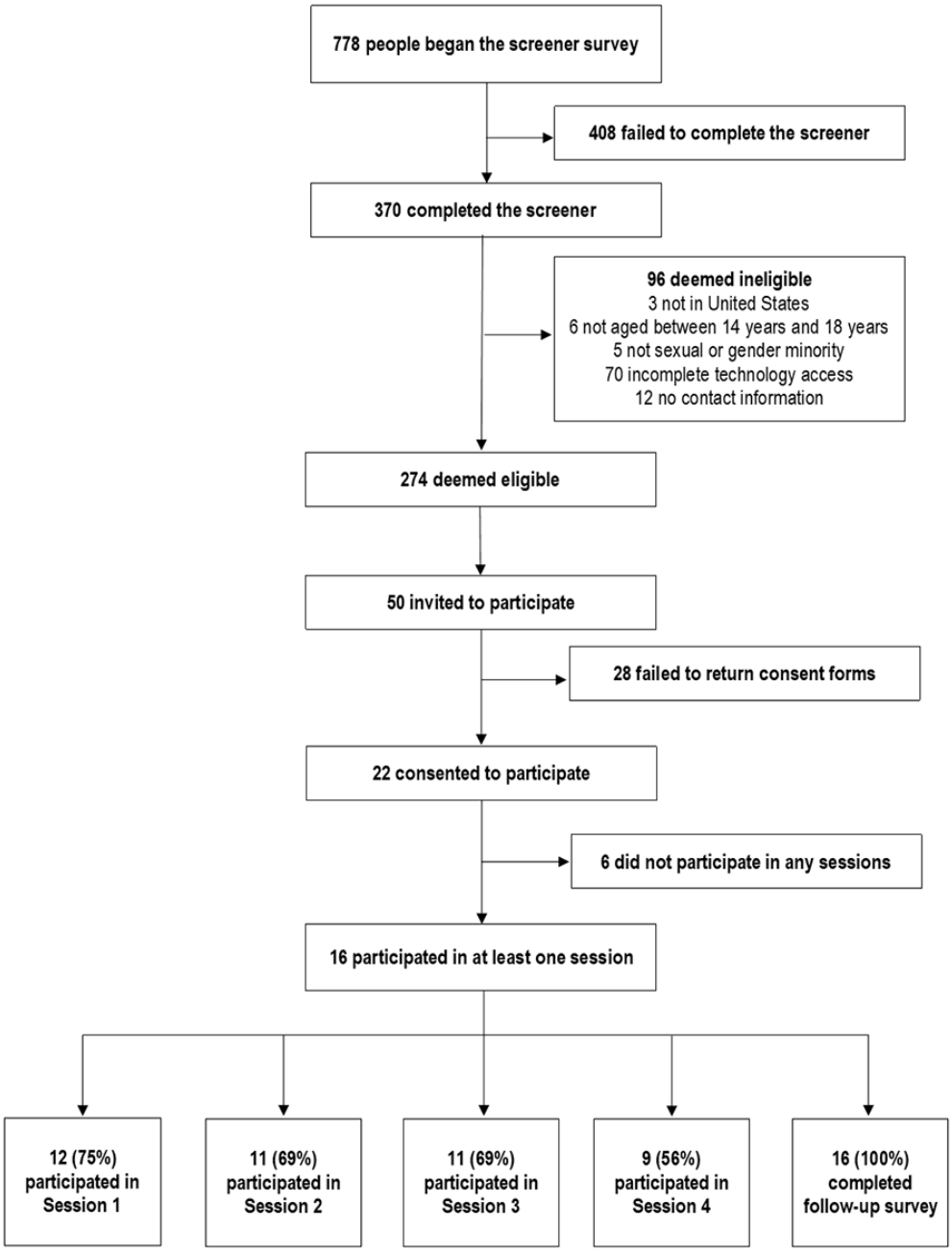
All study procedures were approved by the Human Research Protection Office of the University of Pittsburgh. To protect participants from having to reveal their sexual or gender minority identities to their caregivers, thereby potentially putting them in harm's way, we received a waiver of parental consent [85]. This allowed the participants to provide consent for themselves. To further protect participants, we asked SGMY (before and during each session) to find a quiet and private space where they could participate in activities with minimal distraction and interruption. We also allowed participants to use Zoom's chat function if they are unable or feel uncomfortable speaking out loud. This study was also protected by a Certificate of Confidentiality from the National Institutes

of Health. It is important to note that we never inquired about participants' personal experiences with ARA. Nevertheless, we provided all people who completed the screener with the ARA and SGMY resource lists. In addition, the study participants received resource lists after each session.

Results

This study was funded in February 2020. Data collection began in August 2020 and will be completed in April 2021. From August 2020 through December 2020, 778 individuals clicked the link to the screening questionnaire (Figure 9). In total, 370 individuals completed the screening questionnaire, of which 274 individuals met all eligibility criteria. A total of 50 participants were invited to participate, and 22 consented to participate. In total, 16 SGMY participated in at least one human-centered design session. All data collection will be completed by April 2021.

Figure 9. Flow diagram of the study as of December 2020.



Discussion

Impact

This study protocol has several methodological innovations that can inform future public health research that aims to incorporate methods from the field of human-centered design. First, our method is an example of how human-centered design research can be performed on the web. This is important because it is a resource-friendly and accessible method for engaging diverse stakeholders from a wide geographic region. Moreover, the

COVID-19 pandemic hindered our ability to engage safely with participants, and these web-based methods enable our research to continue despite current limitations on in-person research activities. Our study also demonstrates how to combine human-centered design, which is often quite flexible, into research processes, which tend to be much more structured. By rigorously testing the feasibility of such an approach, our study has the potential to demonstrate and codify the use of human-centered design as a novel stakeholder-engaged research method.

Our study has the potential to lead to many substantive innovations in the field of ARA interventions among SGMY. If successful, our study could yield several novel intervention concepts. Importantly, these interventions are directly derived from SGMY themselves, as opposed to researchers. By centering youth voices and opinions in this manner, the generated interventions may be highly acceptable and impactful, but that cannot be determined until the interventions are tested further. Nevertheless, given the great lack of interventions, our study can help catalyze the field of SGMY ARA intervention research.

Limitations

Although there are many strengths to this study, it is not without limitations. Although participants in our sample are sociodemographically diverse, they are not necessarily representative. For example, SGMY without internet access are excluded from our study, and sessions were only conducted in English. In addition to youth, the inclusion of other stakeholders (eg, parents and school personnel) would likely have important insights for intervention concepts, but they are not included in this study. Despite our study yielding potentially new intervention concepts, this study will not produce complete interventions. Additional work from researchers, designers, and stakeholders will be necessary to develop and test the derived interventions. Finally, this is a pilot study testing the feasibility of our methods. We are not testing the effectiveness of our methods versus more traditional methods (eg, focus groups) for producing intervention concepts, which can be executed in future trials if our methodology proves to be feasible.

Conclusions

Interventions to reduce ARA among SGMY are lacking. To address this gap, our study investigates the feasibility of a new method for generating new intervention concepts. This work has the potential to contribute to substantive health impacts as well as immediate methodological impact by integrating human-centered design methods into public health research.

Acknowledgments

This research was supported by the National Institutes of Health through the National Center for Advancing Translational Sciences (grant UL1TR001857) and the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (grant K01AA027564 to RC). The content is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the National Institutes of Health. The National Institutes of Health was not involved in the study design, writing of the protocol, or the decision to submit for publication.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Olsen EOM, Vivolo-Kantor A, Kann L. Physical and sexual teen dating violence victimization and sexual identity among U.S. high school students, 2015. J Interpers Violence 2020 Sep 29;35(17-18):3581-3600. [doi: 10.1177/0886260517708757] [Medline: 29294763]
2. Kann L, Olsen EO, McManus T, Harris WA, Shanklin SL, Flint KH, et al. Sexual identity, sex of sexual contacts, and health-related behaviors among students in grades 9-12 - United States and selected sites, 2015. MMWR Surveill Summ 2016 Aug 12;65(9):1-202. [doi: 10.15585/mmwr.ss6509a1] [Medline: 27513843]
3. Martin-Storey A. Prevalence of dating violence among sexual minority youth: variation across gender, sexual minority identity and gender of sexual partners. J Youth Adolesc 2015 Jan 10;44(1):211-224. [doi: 10.1007/s10964-013-0089-0] [Medline: 24407932]
4. Luo F, Stone DM, Tharp AT. Physical dating violence victimization among sexual minority youth. Am J Public Health 2014 Oct;104(10):e66-e73. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.2014.302051]
5. Basile KC, Clayton HB, DeGue S, Gilford JW, Vagi KJ, Suarez NA, et al. Interpersonal violence victimization among high school students - Youth Risk Behavior Survey, United States, 2019. MMWR Suppl 2020 Aug 21;69(1):28-37 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.15585/mmwr.su6901a4] [Medline: 32817605]
6. Dank M, Lachman P, Zweig JM, Yahner J. Dating violence experiences of lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender youth. J Youth Adolesc 2014 May 17;43(5):846-857. [doi: 10.1007/s10964-013-9975-8] [Medline: 23861097]
7. Miller E, McCaw B. Intimate partner violence. N Engl J Med 2019 Feb 28;380(9):850-857. [doi: 10.1056/nejmra1807166]
8. Savin-Williams RC. Verbal and physical abuse as stressors in the lives of lesbian, gay male, and bisexual youths: Associations with school problems, running away, substance abuse, prostitution, and suicide. J Consult Clin Psychol 1994 Apr;62(2):261-269. [doi: 10.1037/0022-006x.62.2.261]

9. Institute of Medicine. The health of lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender people building a foundation for better understanding (2011). Washington, DC: National Academies Press; 2011.
10. Pérez-Stable EJ. Sexual and gender minorities formally designated as a health disparity population for research purposes. 2016. URL: https://www.nimhd.nih.gov/about/directors-corner/message.html [accessed 2017-11-08]
11. Healthy people 2020. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. URL: https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020 [accessed 2021-03-09]
12. Coulter RWS, Egan JE, Kinsky S, Friedman MR, Eckstrand KL, Frankeberger J, et al. Mental health, drug, and violence interventions for sexual/gender minorities: a systematic review. Pediatrics 2019 Sep 19;144(3):- [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1542/peds.2018-3367] [Medline: 31427462]
13. De Koker P, Mathews C, Zuch M, Bastien S, Mason-Jones AJ. A systematic review of interventions for preventing adolescent intimate partner violence. J Adolesc Health 2014 Jan;54(1):3-13. [doi: 10.1016/j.jadohealth.2013.08.008] [Medline: 24125727]
14. Coker AL, Bush HM, Clear ER, Brancato CJ, McCauley HL. Bystander program effectiveness to reduce violence and violence acceptance within sexual minority male and female high school students using a cluster RCT. Prev Sci 2020 Apr 06;21(3):434-444. [doi: 10.1007/s11121-019-01073-7] [Medline: 31907755]
15. Coulter RWS, Siconolfi DE, Egan JE, Chugani CD. Advancing LGBTQ health equity via human-centered design. Psychiatr Serv 2020 Feb 01;71(2):109. [doi: 10.1176/appi.ps.71201] [Medline: 32008475]
16. Abel TD. Design education: teaching design science by incorporating eye-tracking data into undergraduate visual communication design studios. 2015. URL: https://www.designedasia.com/2014/Full_Papers/2014/8_Design%20Education.pdf [accessed 2021-03-09]
17. Innovation Design Engineering Organization. The field guide to human-centered design. In: IDEO Design Kit; 1st edition. Canada: IDEO; 2015:1-192.
18. Laverde K, Bouck C. A collaborative approach advances as a competency: learning professionals came together to explore the concept of having a global mindset and exchange ideas on how to embed it into their organizations. Association for Talent Development.: TD Magazine; 2014. URL: https://www.td.org/magazines/td-magazine/a-collaborative-approach-advances-global-mindset-as-a-competency [accessed 2019-05-25]
19. Liedtka J, Ogilvie T, Brozenske R. The designing for growth field book: a step-by-step project guide. New York: Columbia Business School Publishing; 2014.
20. Innovating for people: handbook of human-centered design methods. Pittsburgh, PA: LUMA Institute; 2012:1-86.
21. A taxonomy of innovation. Harv Bus Rev. 2014. URL: https://hbr.org/2014/01/a-taxonomy-of-innovation [accessed 2021-03-09]
22. McCabe M. Collaborative ethnography in business environments. New York: Routledge; 2016:1-150.
23. McKenna S, Mazur D, Agutter J, Meyer M. Design activity framework for visualization design. IEEE Trans Visual Comput Graphics 2014 Dec 31;20(12):2191-2200. [doi: 10.1109/tvcg.2014.2346331]
24. Partogi M, JafariNaimi N. Fostering organizational change through co-designing collaborative media. In: Proceedings of the 19th International Conference on Supporting Group Work. 2016 Presented at: GROUP '16: Proceedings of the 19th International Conference on Supporting Group Work; November, 2016; Sanibel Island Florida USA p. 441-444. [doi: 10.1145/2957276.2996289]
25. Paulus PB, Yang HC. Idea generation in groups: a basis for creativity in organizations. Organ Behav Hum Decis Process 2000 May;82(1):76-87. [doi: 10.1006/obhd.2000.2888]
26. Ronning B. Design thinking in organizations. 2018. URL: http://www.benronning.com/writing/2018/8/23/design-thinking-in-organizations [accessed 2019-05-25]
27. Witteman HO, Dansokho SC, Colquhoun H, Coulter A, Dugas M, Fagerlin A, et al. User-centered design and the development of patient decision aids: protocol for a systematic review. Syst Rev 2015 Jan 26;4(1):11 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/2046-4053-4-11] [Medline: 25623074]
28. Beres LK, Simbeza S, Holmes CB, Mwamba C, Mukamba N, Sharma A, et al. Human-centered design lessons for implementation science: improving the implementation of a patient-centered care intervention. J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr 2019 Dec;82 Suppl 3(3):230-243 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000002216] [Medline: 31764259]
29. Marcus A, editor. Design, user experience, and usability: design thinking and methods. Switzerland: Springer; 2016.
30. Park WW. A review of research on groupthink. J Behav Decis Making 2011 May 25;3(4):229-245. [doi: 10.1002/bdm.3960030402]
31. Nyumba TO, Wilson K, Derrick CJ, Mukherjee N. The use of focus group discussion methodology: insights from two decades of application in conservation. Methods Ecol Evol 2018 Jan 11;9(1):20-32. [doi: 10.1111/2041-210x.12860]
32. Acocella I. The focus groups in social research: advantages and disadvantages. Qual Quant 2011 Sep 3;46(4):1125-1136. [doi: 10.1007/s11135-011-9600-4]
33. Huer MB, Saenz TI. Challenges and strategies for conducting survey and focus group research with culturally diverse groups. Am J Speech Lang Pathol 2003 May;12(2):209-220. [doi: 10.1044/1058-0360(2003/067)]

34. Halcomb EJ, Gholizadeh L, DiGiacomo M, Phillips J, Davidson PM. Literature review: considerations in undertaking focus group research with culturally and linguistically diverse groups. J Clin Nurs 2007 Jun;16(6):1000-1011. [doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2702.2006.01760.x] [Medline: 17518876]
35. Liedtka J. Why design thinking works. Harv Bus Rev. 2018. URL: https://hbr.org/2018/09/why-design-thinking-works [accessed 2021-03-09]
36. Harvey SA. Observe before you leap: why observation provides critical insights for formative research and intervention design that you'll never get from focus groups, interviews, or KAP surveys. Glob Health Sci Pract 2018 May 23;6(2):299-316. [doi: 10.9745/ghsp-d-17-00328]
37. Brett J, Staniszewska S, Mockford C, Herron-Marx S, Hughes J, Tysall C, et al. Mapping the impact of patient and public involvement on health and social care research: a systematic review. Health Expect 2014 Oct 19;17(5):637-650 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1369-7625.2012.00795.x] [Medline: 22809132]
38. Concannon TW, Fuster M, Saunders T, Patel K, Wong JB, Leslie LK, et al. A systematic review of stakeholder engagement in comparative effectiveness and patient-centered outcomes research. J Gen Intern Med 2014 Dec 4;29(12):1692-1701 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11606-014-2878-x] [Medline: 24893581]
39. Domecq JP, Prutsky G, Elraiyah T, Wang Z, Nabhan M, Shippee N, et al. Patient engagement in research: a systematic review. BMC Health Serv Res 2014 Feb 26;14(1):89 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1472-6963-14-89] [Medline: 24568690]
40. Franche RL, Baril R, Shaw W, Nicholas M, Loisel P. Workplace-based return-to-work interventions: optimizing the role of stakeholders in implementation and research. J Occup Rehabil 2005 Dec;15(4):525-542. [doi: 10.1007/s10926-005-8032-1] [Medline: 16254753]
41. Wallerstein N, Duran B. Community-based participatory research contributions to intervention research: the intersection of science and practice to improve health equity. Am J Public Health 2010 Apr;100(S1):40-46. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.2009.184036]
42. Bazzano AN, Martin J, Hicks E, Faughnan M, Murphy L. Human-centred design in global health: a scoping review of applications and contexts. PLoS One 2017 Nov 1;12(11):- [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0186744] [Medline: 29091935]
43. Lyon AR, Dopp AR, Brewer SK, Kientz JA, Munson SA. Designing the future of children's mental health services. Adm Policy Ment Health 2020 Sep 6;47(5):735-751 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10488-020-01038-x] [Medline: 32253634]
44. Kia-Keating M, Santacrose DE, Liu S, Adams J. Using community-based participatory research and human-centered design to address violence-related health disparities among Latino/a youth. Fam Community Health 2017;40(2):160-169 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/FCH.0000000000000145] [Medline: 28207679]
45. Dodds S, Hess AC. Adapting research methodology during COVID-19: lessons for transformative service research. J Serv Manag 2020 Aug 10;32(2):203-217. [doi: 10.1108/josm-05-2020-0153]
46. Shrier LA, Burke PJ, Jonestrask C, Katz-Wise SL. Applying systems thinking and human-centered design to development of intervention implementation strategies: an example from adolescent health research. J Public Health Res 2020 Oct 14;9(4):1746 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4081/jphr.2020.1746] [Medline: 33117757]
47. Nolan C, Packel L, Hope R, Levine J, Baringer L, Gatare E, et al. Design and impact evaluation of a digital reproductive health program in Rwanda using a cluster randomized design: study protocol. BMC Public Health 2020 Nov 13;20(1):1701 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12889-020-09746-7] [Medline: 33187485]
48. Miller E, Goldstein S, McCauley HL, Jones KA, Dick RN, Jetton J, et al. A school health center intervention for abusive adolescent relationships: a cluster RCT. Pediatrics 2015 Jan 22;135(1):76-85. [doi: 10.1542/peds.2014-2471] [Medline: 25535265]
49. Hanging out or hooking up: teen safety card. Futures Without Violence. 2020. URL: https://www.futureswithoutviolence.org/hanging-out-or-hooking-up-teen-safety-card/ [accessed 2020-12-16]
50. Trans/GNC? In a relationship? Caring relationships, healthy you safety card. Futures Without Violence. 2020. URL: https://store.futureswithoutviolence.org/index.php/product/trans-gnc-safety-card/ [accessed 2020-12-16]
51. Caring relationships, healthy you (LGBQ) safety card. Futures Without Violence. 2020. URL: https://store.futureswithoutviolence.org/index.php/product/caring-relationships-lgbq-safety-card/ [accessed 2020-12-16]
52. O'Brien BC, Harris IB, Beckman TJ, Reed DA, Cook DA. Standards for reporting qualitative research. Academic Medicine 2014;89(9):1245-1251. [doi: 10.1097/acm.0000000000000388]
53. von Elm E, Altman DG, Egger M, Pocock SJ, Gøtzsche PC, Vandenbroucke JP. The strengthening the reporting of observational studies in epidemiology (STROBE) statement: guidelines for reporting observational studies. Ann Intern Med 2007 Oct 16;147(8):573-577 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-147-8-200710160-00010] [Medline: 17938396]
54. Coulter RW, Sang JM, Louth-Marquez W, Henderson ER, Espelage D, Hunter SC, et al. Pilot testing the feasibility of a game intervention aimed at improving help seeking and coping among sexual and gender minority youth: protocol for a randomized controlled trial. JMIR Res Protoc 2019 Feb 15;8(2):- [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/12164] [Medline: 30767903]
55. Lenhart A, Duggan M, Perrin A, Stepler R, Rainie L, Parker K. Teen, social media and technology overview 2015. Pew Research Center. 2015. URL: http://www.pewinternet.org/2015/04/09/teens-social-media-technology-2015/ [accessed 2017-03-07]

56. Anderson M, Jiang J. Pew Research Center. 2018. URL: https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2018/05/31/teens-social-media-technology-2018/ [accessed 2021-03-09]
57. Meyer IH. Prejudice, social stress, and mental health in lesbian, gay, and bisexual populations: Conceptual issues and research evidence. Psychol Bull 2003 Sep;129(5):674-697 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/0033-2909.129.5.674] [Medline: 12956539]
58. Ard KL, Makadon HJ. Addressing intimate partner violence in lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender patients. J Gen Intern Med 2011 Aug 30;26(8):930-933 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11606-011-1697-6] [Medline: 21448753]
59. Carvalho AF, Lewis RJ, Derlega VJ, Winstead BA, Viggiano C. Internalized sexual minority stressors and same-sex intimate partner violence. J Fam Violence 2011;26(7):501-509. [doi: 10.1037/e701962011-001]
60. Gillum TL, DiFulvio G. "There's so much at stake": sexual minority youth discuss dating violence. Violence Against Women 2012 Jul 23;18(7):725-745. [doi: 10.1177/1077801212455164] [Medline: 22831848]
61. Kulkin HS, Williams J, Borne HF, de la Bretonne D, Laurendine J. A review of research on violence in same-gender couples: a resource for clinicians. J Homosex 2007 Sep;53(4):71-87. [doi: 10.1080/00918360802101385] [Medline: 18689192]
62. Stephenson R, Finneran C. Minority stress and intimate partner violence among gay and bisexual men in Atlanta. Am J Mens Health 2017 Jul 30;11(4):952-961 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1557988316677506] [Medline: 27821702]
63. Adams BJ, Turner B, Wang X, Marro R, Miller E, Phillips G, et al. Associations between LGBTQ-affirming school climate and intimate partner violence victimization among adolescents. Prev Sci 2021 Feb 21;22(2):227-236. [doi: 10.1007/s11121-020-01192-6] [Medline: 33219902]
64. Bowen DJ, Kreuter M, Spring B, Cofta-Woerpel L, Linnan L, Weiner D, et al. How we design feasibility studies. Am J Prev Med 2009 May;36(5):452-457 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2009.02.002] [Medline: 19362699]
65. Weiner BJ, Lewis CC, Stanick C, Powell BJ, Dorsey CN, Clary AS, et al. Psychometric assessment of three newly developed implementation outcome measures. Implement Sci 2017 Aug 29;12(1):108 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13012-017-0635-3] [Medline: 28851459]
66. Proctor E, Silmere H, Raghavan R, Hovmand P, Aarons G, Bunger A, et al. Outcomes for implementation research: conceptual distinctions, measurement challenges, and research agenda. Adm Policy Ment Health 2011 Mar 19;38(2):65-76 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10488-010-0319-7] [Medline: 20957426]
67. Henninger K. Exploring the relationship between factors of implementation, treatment integrity and reading fluency. Springer Nature 2010. [doi: 10.1057/9781137449405.0022]
68. Saldaña J. The coding manual for qualitative researchers, 3rd ed. Thousand Oaks, California, United States: SAGE Publications Ltd; 2015.
69. Miles MB, Huberman AM, Saldaña J. Qualitative data analysis: a methods sourcebook and the coding manual for qualitative researchers. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE Publications Ltd; 2014.
70. MacQueen KM, McLellan E, Kay K, Milstein B. Codebook development for team-based qualitative analysis. Complement Alternat Med J 2016 Sep 14;10(2):31-36. [doi: 10.1177/1525822x980100020301]
71. Fernald DH, Duclos CW. Enhance your team-based qualitative research. Ann Fam Med 2005 Jul 01;3(4):360-364 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1370/afm.290] [Medline: 16046570]
72. Dedoose Version 8.0.35, web application for managing, analyzing, and presenting qualitative and mixed method research data (2018). Sociocultural Research Consultants, LLC. 2018. URL: https://www.dedoose.com/userguide/appendix [accessed 2021-03-09]
73. Hsieh HF, Shannon SE. Three approaches to qualitative content analysis. Qual Health Res 2005 Nov;15(9):1277-1288. [doi: 10.1177/1049732305276687] [Medline: 16204405]
74. Thomas DR. A general inductive approach for qualitative data analysis. 2003. URL: https://frankumstein.com/PDF/Psychology/Inductive%20Content%20Analysis.pdf [accessed 2021-03-16]
75. Cohen J. A coefficient of agreement for nominal scales. Educ Psychol Meas 2016 Jul 02;20(1):37-46. [doi: 10.1177/001316446002000104]
76. Sandelowski M. Whatever happened to qualitative description? Res Nurs Health 2000 Aug;23(4):334-340. [doi: 10.1002/1098-240x(200008)23:4<334::aid-nur9>3.0.co;2-g] [Medline: 10940958]
77. Thomas DR. A general inductive approach for analyzing qualitative evaluation data. Am J Eval 2016 Jun 30;27(2):237-246. [doi: 10.1177/1098214005283748]
78. Braun V, Clarke V. Using thematic analysis in psychology. Qua. Res Psychol 2006 Jan;3(2):77-101. [doi: 10.1191/1478088706qp063oa]
79. Kistin C, Silverstein M. Pilot studies: a critical but potentially misused component of interventional research. J Am Med Assoc 2015 Oct 20;314(15):1561-1562 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jama.2015.10962] [Medline: 26501530]
80. Kraemer HC, Mintz J, Noda A, Tinklenberg J, Yesavage JA. Caution regarding the use of pilot studies to guide power calculations for study proposals. Arch Gen Psychiatry 2006 May 01;63(5):484-489. [doi: 10.1001/archpsyc.63.5.484] [Medline: 16651505]
81. Leon AC, Davis LL, Kraemer HC. The role and interpretation of pilot studies in clinical research. J Psychiatr Res 2011 May;45(5):626-629 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jpsychires.2010.10.008] [Medline: 21035130]

82. Moore CG, Carter RE, Nietert PJ, Stewart PW. Recommendations for planning pilot studies in clinical and translational research. Clin Transl Sci 2011 Oct;4(5):332-337 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1752-8062.2011.00347.x] [Medline: 22029804]
83. Thabane L, Ma J, Chu R, Cheng J, Ismaila A, Rios LP, et al. A tutorial on pilot studies: the what, why and how. BMC Med Res Methodol 2010 Jan 06;10(1) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2288-10-1] [Medline: 20053272]
84. Tickle-Degnen L. Nuts and bolts of conducting feasibility studies. Am J Occup Ther 2013 Feb 22;67(2):171-176 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.5014/ajot.2013.006270] [Medline: 23433271]
85. Mustanski B. Ethical and regulatory issues with conducting sexuality research with LGBT adolescents: a call to action for a scientifically informed approach. Arch Sex Behav 2011 Aug 29;40(4):673-686. [doi: 10.1007/s10508-011-9745-1] [Medline: 21528402]

Abbreviations

ARA: adolescent relationship abuse
REDCap: Research Electronic Data Capture
SGMY: sexual and gender minority youth
SHARP: School Health Center Healthy Adolescent Relationships Program

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 18.12.20; peer-reviewed by M Kang, JM Suelves; comments to author 23.01.21; revised version received 31.01.21; accepted 25.02.21; published 12.04.21.

Please cite as:
Coulter RWS, Mitchell S, Prangley K, Smallwood S, Bonanno L, Foster EN, Wilson A, Miller E, Chugani CD
Generating Intervention Concepts for Reducing Adolescent Relationship Abuse Inequities Among Sexual and Gender Minority Youth: Protocol for a Web-Based, Longitudinal, Human-Centered Design Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e26554
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e26554
doi:10.2196/26554
PMID:33843601

Protocol

Pregnancy Outcomes and Child Development Effects of SARS-CoV-2 Infection (PROUDEST Trial): Protocol for a Multicenter, Prospective Cohort Study

Geraldo Magela Fernandes[1*], MSc, MD; Felipe Motta[1*], MD; Lizandra Moura Paravidine Sasaki[1*], MSc, MD; Ângelo Pereira Da Silva[2], MD; Andreza Monforte Miranda[3], MSc; Aleida Oliveira De Carvalho[2], BSc; Ana Paula Monteiro Gomides[4], MD, PhD; Alexandre Anderson De Sousa Munhoz Soares[1], MD, PhD; Agenor De Castro Moreira Dos Santos Jr[5], BSc; Caroline De Oliveira Alves[1], MSc, PhD; Ciro Martins Gomes[1], MD, PhD; Clara Correia De Siracusa[1], MD; David Alves De Araújo Jr[2], MD; Dayde Lane Mendonça-Silva[2], MSc, PhD; José Alfredo Lacerda De Jesus[1], MSc, MD, PhD; Karina Nascimento Costa[1], MSc, MD, PhD; Maria Eduarda Canellas De Castro[2], MD; Patricia Shu Kurizky[2], MD, PhD; Paulo Sérgio França[1], MSc, MD, PhD; Rosana Tristão[1], MSc, PhD; Yacara Ribeiro Pereira[2], BSc; Luiz Claudio Gonçalves De Castro[1], MSc, MD, PhD; Alberto Moreno Zaconeta[1], MSc, MD, PhD; Cleandro Pires De Albuquerque[2], MD; Licia Maria Henrique Da Mota[1], MD, PhD

[1]Faculty of Medicine, University of Brasília, Brasília - DF, Brazil

[2]Department of Rheumatology, University Hospital of Brasília, Brasília, Brazil

[3]State Health Department of the Federal District, Brasília, Brazil

[4]Faculty of Medicine, University Center of Brasília, Brasília, Brazil

[5]Central Laboratory of Public Health of the Federal District, Brasília, Brazil

[*]these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Geraldo Magela Fernandes, MSc, MD
Faculty of Medicine
University of Brasília
Campus Universitário Darcy Ribeiro, UNB Área 1 - Asa Norte
Brasília - DF, 70910-900
Brazil
Phone: 55 61981070071
Email: geraldomafer@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: A growing body of evidence suggests that SARS-COV-2 infection during pregnancy may affect maternal-fetal outcomes and possibly result in implications for the long-term development of SARS-CoV-2–exposed children.

Objective: The PROUDEST (Pregnancy Outcomes and Child Development Effects of SARS-CoV-2 Infection Study) is a multicenter, prospective cohort study designed to elucidate the repercussions of COVID-19 for the global health of mothers and their children.

Methods: The PROUDEST trial comprises 2 prospective, sequential substudies. The *PREGNANT* substudy will clinically assess the effects of SARS-CoV-2 infection on pregnancy, childbirth, and puerperium from a mechanistic standpoint to elucidate the pregnancy-related inflammatory and immunological phenomena underlying COVID-19. Pregnant women aged 18-40 years who have been exposed (proven with laboratory tests) to SARS-CoV-2 (group A; n=300) will be compared to control subjects with no laboratory evidence of in-pregnancy exposure to the virus (group B; n=300). Subjects exposed to other infections during pregnancy will be excluded. The *BORN* substudy is a long-term follow-up study that will assess the offspring of women who enrolled in the prior substudy. It will describe the effects of SARS-CoV-2 exposure during pregnancy on children's growth, neurodevelopment, and metabolism from birth up to 5 years of age. It includes two comparison groups; group A (exposed; n=300) comprises children born from SARS-CoV-2–exposed pregnancies, and group B (controls; n=300) comprises children born from nonexposed mothers.

Results: Recruitment began in July 2020, and as of January 2021, 260 pregnant women who were infected with SARS-CoV-2 during pregnancy and 160 newborns have been included in the study. Data analysis is scheduled to start after all data are collected.

Conclusions: Upon completion of the study, we expect to have comprehensive data that will provide a better understanding of the effects of SARS-CoV-2 infection and related inflammatory and immunological processes on pregnancy, puerperium, and infancy. Our findings will inform clinical decisions regarding the care of SARS-CoV-2–exposed mothers and children and support the development of evidence-based public health policies.

Trial Registration: Brazilian Register of Clinical Trials RBR65QXS2; https://ensaiosclinicos.gov.br/rg/RBR-65qxs2

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/26477

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e26477) doi:10.2196/26477

KEYWORDS

SARS-CoV-2; COVID-19; pregnancy; neonate; children; outcome; development; prospective; cohort; women; fetus; baby; implication

Introduction

Background

The natural history of COVID-19, a disease caused by SARS-CoV-2, is still being written. Individuals infected with SARS-CoV-2 may present with a broad spectrum of clinical manifestations, from no symptoms to dramatically progressive disease symptoms that eventually result in death [1,2]. Some individuals develop intense inflammatory and procoagulant responses that can result in severe pulmonary damage, which is the main cause of COVID-19 morbidity and mortality.

The pathophysiological phenomena that take place in other human tissues that are potentially targeted by SARS-CoV-2 need further investigation. A central nervous system viral tropism has been postulated based on reports of neurological events such as stroke, acute hemorrhagic encephalopathy, seizures, and the loss of smell and taste [3,4].

To date, little is known about the effects of COVID-19 on women during pregnancy and puerperium [5,6] and its consequences for women's offspring (from the neonatal period through the first years of life) [7-9]. Thus, there is still a lack of a robust evidence base for the proper management of these mothers and children.

Data from previous epidemics of viral-induced respiratory distress syndrome have shown that pregnant and puerperal women have a high risk of developing life-threatening clinical outcomes [10]. These generally worse outcomes have been attributed to physiological changes in the immune and cardiopulmonary systems that occur during pregnancy [11]. Examples of epidemics include the H1N1 influenza, SARS-CoV (severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus), and MERS-CoV (Middle East respiratory syndrome coronavirus) epidemics, during which pregnancy mortality rates reached 27% [10,12,13].

Despite the structural similarities between coronaviruses, the initial reports for pregnant women with COVID-19 showed lower rates of intensive care unit admission, orotracheal intubation, and death during the SARS-CoV-2 outbreak than those during the SARS-CoV and MERS-CoV outbreaks [9,13]. However, more recent papers have shown higher morbidity and mortality rates among pregnant women than those among nonpregnant women. Several aspects of embryo implantation [14], placental development [15], and delivery dynamics [16] seem to be impaired by the inflammatory response driven by immune cell subtypes at the maternal-fetal interface [17]. Such phenomena may precipitate preeclampsia, spontaneous abortion, intrauterine growth restriction, and premature birth [18-21].

Most of the available data on pregnant women exposed to SARS-CoV-2 were obtained during the second half of pregnancy. Thus, SARS-CoV-2 infection during all stages of pregnancy, including the early stages of gestation, has not been fully investigated. Nevertheless, as the disease spreads worldwide, more women are being exposed to the virus during early gestation and midgestation, and new data have been accruing [22].

Studies evaluating the vertical transmission of SARS-CoV-2 are still inconclusive [6,23-25]. Investigations of placentas from women infected with SARS-CoV-2 have suggested that there is a low likelihood of viral transplacental transmission. However, the potentially hazardous effects of inflammatory and prothrombotic environments on placental function and, consequently, fetal growth could not be ruled out [26-28].

To date, the few reports on postnatally infected neonates have shown that they exhibit either no symptoms or mild clinical forms of COVID-19 with favorable outcomes. However, the younger the infant is, the higher the risk of critical outcomes [22,29].

Maternal SARS-CoV-2 infection would potentially expose a fetus not only to direct viral effects but also to the placental inflammatory response and the maternal cytokine storm [5,7,22]. Such processes and their consequences have not been extensively studied. The understanding of these phenomena should contribute to the proper management of children born to mothers infected with SARS-CoV-2.

A case series on the clinical aspects of newborns of COVID-19–exposed mothers reported a low risk of adverse outcomes for late pregnancy exposure and stated that there is a paramount need for close follow-ups [30]. Other reports have presented data showing no adverse effects on neonates born to mothers who tested positive for COVID-19. Furthermore, Liu et al [31] described 19 completely asymptomatic neonates from Wuhan, China.

A few studies however have reported that SARS-CoV-2 test–negative neonates born to mothers who tested positive and developed critical illnesses might present ominous clinical profiles. This is suggestive of the potential impact of inflammatory processes on fetal physiology. Romagano et al [32] reported a prevalence rate of 6.9% for symptomatic pregnant women infected with SARS-CoV-2 among 1053 deliveries at a large hospital network in New Jersey, United States. They reported that 8 pregnant women were critically ill and 7 neonates tested negative (via reverse transcriptase–polymerase chain reaction [RT-PCR]); 1 neonate was not yet delivered at the time of testing. All neonates were preterm and appropriately sized for their gestational age except for one (small for their gestational age). They were all separated from their mothers after delivery, and all of them developed respiratory distress and required neonatal intensive care unit admission. Anemia and hyperbilirubinemia of prematurity, temperature instability, and feeding problems were reported in some of the neonates.

Several other studies have reported symptoms among SARS-CoV-2 test–negative neonates born to mothers with COVID-19, such as rashes [33], facial ulceration [33], the need for noninvasive oxygen support [33], transient lymphocytopenia [34], impaired liver function [34], disseminated intravascular coagulation, and even multiple organ failure leading to death [35]. There are many critical questions regarding the standards of care for SARS-CoV-2–exposed pregnant women and their offspring that have yet to be answered, and guidelines are still being developed around the world [8,36,37]. Therefore, the overall purpose of this study is to describe the effects of in-pregnancy SARS-CoV-2 infection and related inflammatory and immunological phenomena on the health of SARS-CoV-2–exposed women and their offspring.

Objective

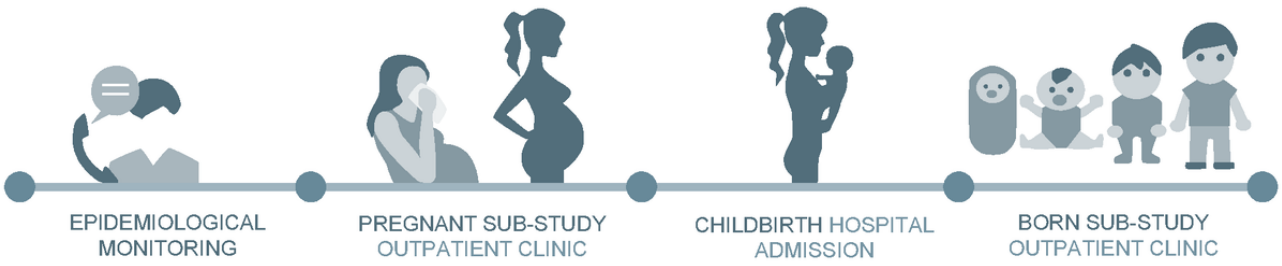
Our specific aims are (1) to study the effects of COVID-19 on maternal and obstetric morbidity and mortality, including those of indicators such as preeclampsia, abortion, fetal malformation, fetal growth, and premature birth; (2) to investigate the presence of SARS-CoV-2 and anti–SARS-CoV-2 antibodies in the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) of women with symptomatic COVID-19 undergoing spinal anesthesia for a cesarean section; (3) to determine the serum proinflammatory and regulatory cytokine profiles of pregnant women with symptomatic COVID-19; (4) to determine the CSF proinflammatory and regulatory cytokine profiles of pregnant women with symptomatic COVID-19 undergoing spinal anesthesia for a cesarean section; (5) to study the histopathological markers of inflammatory and thrombotic phenomena in the placenta; (6) to study the correlations between the aforementioned serum and histologic biomarkers of COVID-19 and the outcomes of pregnancy, delivery, puerperium, and childbirth as well as the correlations between biomarkers and short- and long-term health outcomes during infancy; (7) to study the association between the use of maternal pharmacological therapy for treating COVID-19 and offsprings' health outcomes; (8) to evaluate the effects of COVID-19 exposure during different stages of pregnancy on fetal, neonatal, and infantile morbidity and mortality; and (9) to evaluate the effects of in-pregnancy COVID-19 exposure on children's somatic and neurological development and energy metabolism from birth up to 5 years of age.

Methods

Study Design

The PROUDEST (Pregnancy Outcomes and Child Development Effects of SARS-CoV-2 Infection Study) is a multicenter, longitudinal, prospective observational study that will be conducted in two sequential stages—the *PREGNANT* and *BORN* branches (or substudies). Each stage will have two parallel groups (exposed and nonexposed) for comparisons. The PROUDEST is designed to address the multifaceted questions surrounding the impact of COVID-19 exposure during pregnancy on the global health of mother-child dyads (Figure 1).

Figure 1. Pregnancy Outcomes and Child Development Effects of SARS-CoV-2 Infection Study follow-up flowchart.



The PREGNANT substudy will follow—until day 21 postpartum—pregnant women who are exposed to SARS-CoV-2 at any phase of gestation and compare them to a control group consisting of nonexposed pregnant women. The BORN substudy will follow the children of the women included in the preceding (PREGNANT) branch. These children will be allocated into two comparison groups (exposed and nonexposed) according to their mothers' in-pregnancy exposure status and will be followed up by a multidisciplinary team of health professionals from birth up to the age of 5 years. This team will conduct regular consultations every month up until the children reach 6 months of age, every 3 months up until the children reach 2 years of age, and every 6 months up until the children reach 5 years of age. Mothers and children may attend nonscheduled visits, as needed, for clinical reasons as well as specific appointments for conducting the procedures and tests described in this protocol.

The PROUDEST will be conducted from July 2020 to December 2026 in Brasília, Brazil. The recruitment of pregnant and newborn dyads will be carried out by using data from the Epidemiological Surveillance Center of the Federal District. These mother-fetus dyads will be followed up to childbirth (and puerperium in the case of mothers) until December 2021, which is when the last included dyads are expected to undergo childbirth in two different hospitals—the University Hospital of Brasília and Asa Norte Regional Hospital (the reference public medical center for COVID-19 in the Federal District in Brazil). Both hospitals are located in central urban areas and are included in the Brazilian public health system (Sistema Único de Saúde), which primarily serves the low-income population. Thus, the results of the PREGNANT substudy will be published as soon as the analyses are completed. The children will be followed from childbirth up to December 2026, which is when the last admitted neonate will turn 5 years old. As the BORN substudy is lengthy, partial results may be disclosed during the course of the study, but the final data set will be made available in the second half of 2026.

Pregnant women included in the study must be aged >18 years. COVID-19 exposure will be defined as a first-time RT-PCR test, serology test, or rapid test that returns positive results during pregnancy and is confirmed by a second test. Nonexposure to COVID-19 will be defined as asymptomatic pregnant women with negative serology tests (immunoglobulin G [IgG] and immunoglobulin M [IgM] tests), which will be conducted at 14-21 days postpartum.

Pregnant women with preexisting chronic diseases (except diabetes and hypertension); those taking continuous medications; those who consume tobacco, alcohol, or other drugs; and those with other suspected or confirmed congenital infections will be excluded.

Neonates whose mothers qualified for inclusion in the PREGNANT substudy (had these women been screened) may also be admitted to the BORN substudy, even if their mothers did not participate in the preceding branch.

Children initially assigned to the control (nonexposed) group who later become infected with SARS-CoV-2 (as confirmed via laboratory tests) during follow-up will be excluded from all analyses (from the time of SARS-CoV-2 infection diagnosis onward). However, they will continue to receive assistance under the same standards until the end of the study.

Sample Size Calculation

No precise data are available on the prevalence of SARS-CoV-2 infection among pregnant women in Brazil, but international reports have estimated that up to 15.3% of all pregnancies have been exposed to the virus [38]. Recent data have indicated a birth rate of 44,195 newborns per year in the Federal District [39]. Thus, after considering an “infinite” population (>20,000 pregnant women), assuming a 15% prevalence of SARS-CoV-2–exposed pregnancies, and accounting for a confidence level of 95% and a margin of error of 5%, the minimum sample size for a random sample of SARS-CoV-2–exposed women would be 195. This calculation expectedly yielded a similar number for a random sample of SARS-CoV-2–exposed children. If we set the expected dropout rate for the BORN substudy to 20%, the required number of SARS-CoV-2–exposed mothers (those giving birth to the BORN participants) would increase to 234.

Our sampling approach however is not truly random; it is based on convenience, as eligible subjects will present to the recruitment centers. The aforementioned calculations only serve as a reference for avoiding the overestimation of the inclusion of participants. Given the limited amount of available knowledge regarding the effects of SARS-CoV-2 infection on pregnancy and child development, which resulted in the eminently exploratory character of our study, we adopted an “as much as feasible, but no more than reasonable” approach for defining the sample size.

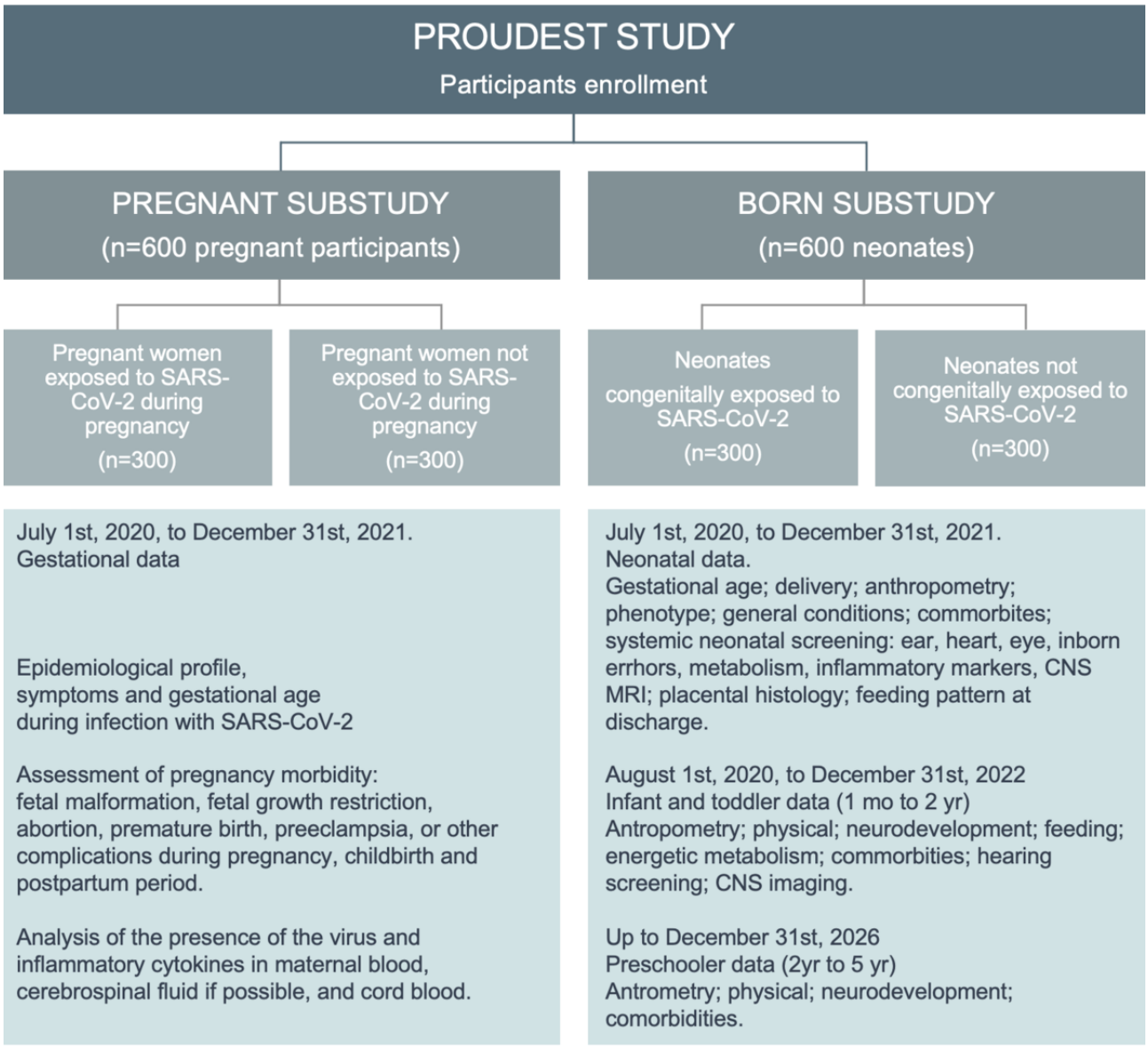
We set an a priori number of 300 SARS-CoV-2–exposed women for the PREGNANT phase. This will result in the inclusion of the expected 300 SARS-CoV-2–exposed children in the BORN phase. The subject allocation rate between the exposed and control groups was 1:1. This indicated the need for an additional 300 mothers and 300 children to constitute the nonexposed control groups. Hence, the overall sample size of the PROUDEST was set to 1200 participants (600 mother-child dyads consisting of 300 SARS-CoV-2–exposed mother-child dyads and 300 control dyads).

To promote participant retention and completed follow-ups at pregnancy and pediatric outpatient clinics, we will actively search for patients via phone and email.

Procedures

A host of clinical, psychological, neurodevelopmental, biochemical, histological, and imaging assessments will be conducted in accordance with the PROUDEST protocol (Figure 2).

Figure 2. PROUDEST study design. CNS: central nervous system; MRI: magnetic resonance imaging; PROUDEST: Pregnancy Outcomes and Child Development Effects of SARS-CoV-2 Infection Study.



Prenatal data from both the pregnant women and their fetuses will be gathered during the follow-up at the Pregnancy Outpatient Clinic of the University Hospital of Brasilia. These data will consist of the medical and sociodemographic data of the mothers; gestational age; symptoms, interventions, and outcomes related to COVID-19 (for SARS-CoV-2–exposed participants); congenital infection screening results; hypertensive disorders and other pregnancy-specific morbidities; general health assessments; general physical examinations; routine clinical biochemistry tests; and ultrasound scans. These scans will be performed between gestational weeks 11-13 and gestational day 6, from gestational week 22 to gestational week 24, and on a monthly basis in the third trimester of pregnancy to assess fetal growth and morphology, placental morphology, amniotic fluid volume, and dopplerfluxometry results. Maternal blood will be collected at the first prenatal consultation, regardless of gestational age. Antenatal consultations will occur monthly up to week 34, every 2 weeks between weeks 34 and 36, and then weekly up to delivery. During pregnancy, psychological risk assessments and mental health screens will be performed with the Beck Depression Inventory during the first prenatal consultation. [40]. Individual psychological care will be provided to pregnant women who have a Beck Depression Inventory score of >12. Mothers will also be physically and psychologically evaluated between days 7 and 21 postpartum during the PREGNANT substudy and after the BORN substudy.

At childbirth, assessments will be conducted to identify the occurrence of dysfunctional labor and the premature rupture of membranes, the type of birth, and delivery outcomes. We will also conduct physical examinations and classifications of the newborns and anthropometry. The early initiation of breastfeeding, the need for neonatal intensive care, and the type of interventions will also be identified. Maternal blood, CSF from women undergoing spinal anesthesia for a cesarean section, and umbilical cord blood samples will be collected.

CSF will be collected immediately before the infusion of the medicine for spinal anesthesia, which will be injected via a sterile syringe at an average dosage of 0.5 ml. CSF will be

collected in a 4-mL cryotube. Blood samples from mothers and the umbilical cord will be collected in a heparinized tube and centrifuged immediately, and the plasma will be stored in 4-mL sealed cryotubes. CSF and blood samples will be subsequently stored at −80 °C for later analysis. The assessment of blood cell counts, inflammation markers (C-reactive protein and procalcitonin), biochemistry (alanine aminotransferase, aspartate aminotransferase, ferritin, alkaline phosphatase, and lactic dehydrogenase) and SARS-CoV-2 tests (RT-PCR and IgM and IgG antibody tests) will be carried out.

Circulating cytokine levels will be evaluated with the Luminex Bio-Plex Pro Human Cytokine 27 platform (Bio-Rad Laboratories). The cytokine profile assessment will analyze chemokines (CXC motif chemokine ligand [CXCL] 8, CC motif chemokine ligand [CCL] 11, CCL3, CCL4, CCL2, CCL5, and CXCL10), proinflammatory cytokines (interleukin [IL]-1β, IL-6, tumor necrosis factor, IL-12p70, interferon γ, IL-17A, and IL-15), regulatory cytokines (IL-1Ra, IL-4, IL-5, IL-9, IL-10, and IL-13), and cell growth factors (IL-2, IL-7, basic fibroblast growth factor, platelet-derived growth factor, vascular endothelial growth factor, granulocyte colony-stimulating factor, and granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor). All procedures will be performed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Analyses will be performed at the clinical biochemistry laboratories of the hospitals where delivery occurred (blood cell count, C-reactive protein, procalcitonin, and routine biochemistry assessments), the Central Laboratory of the Federal District Department of Health (Laboratório Central de Saúde Pública; SARS-CoV-2 tests), and the University of Brasilia laboratory (cytokine profile assessments).

The placenta will be subjected to fresh histopathological analyses for assessing possible morphological and histological changes that may be associated with SARS-CoV2 infection. Histopathological analysis will be conducted according to the Amsterdam protocol [41].

Peripheral blood and CSF samples from the newborns will only be collected if there is clinical need; this will not be done per the routine research protocol. If such specimens are made available, they will also be subjected to the aforementioned analyses.

All newborns will undergo neonatal screening tests in accordance with the recommendations of the Ministry of Health of Brazil. Five drops of blood will be collected on filter paper for the national neonatal screening program. This blood sample will be collected after 48 hours of life and will be used to screen for the following diseases: phenylketonuria, congenital hypothyroidism, biotinidase deficiency, cystic fibrosis, and congenital adrenal hyperplasia. After 24 hours of life and before discharge, a pulse oximetry test will be performed. Oxygen saturation in the right upper limb and one of the lower limbs will be measured. The pulse oximetry test will be considered normal if oxygen saturation is ≥95% and the difference between the limbs is not ≥3%. Hearing screening will be performed between 36 and 48 hours of life by analyzing otoacoustic emissions.

After hospital discharge, all neonates will be followed up at the Pediatric Outpatient Clinic of the University Hospital of Brasilia. Child growth and neurodevelopment will be assessed at all visits. The first visit will be scheduled to occur on day 15 postpartum. Afterward, visits will be conducted monthly during the first 6 months of life. Thereafter, visits will be scheduled every 3 months until the children reach 12 months of age and every 6 months until the children reach 5 years of age. Nonscheduled visits may occur due to urgent clinical needs. The outpatient clinic staff (a multidisciplinary team) will be composed of pediatricians, psychologists, occupational therapists, speech therapists, physiotherapists, and nurses. The psychological effects of SARS-CoV-2 infection on mothers will be assessed with the Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale [42]. This assessment will occur more than once until their children reach 6 months of age. Breastfeeding and weaning patterns, dietary habits, nutritional status, and vaccinal status will be assessed throughout the study.

The assessment of children's neurodevelopment will be carried out until they reach the 60th month of life. This assessment will analyze cognitive, motor, socioemotional, and language-related aspects and adaptive behavior. The evaluation will be conducted by using the Bayley III Child Development Scale (ie, the version validated for Brazilian infants) [43]. From the age of 2.5 years onward, aspects related to intellectual performance will also be assessed by using the Wechsler Preschool and Primary Intelligence Scale, third edition at 6-month intervals [44].

Central nervous system imaging assessments will be carried out via transcranial ultrasound doppler scans, which will be performed between the 15th and 90th day of the child's life. A brain magnetic resonance imaging scan will be performed if altered cephalic perimeter measures, neurological development delays, or abnormal ultrasound doppler scan findings are identified.

Blood will be collected from SARS-CoV-2–exposed children aged 12 and 24 months to assess their metabolic profiles, which will be used to identify the long-term effects of SARS-CoV-2 infection on systemic metabolism that are potentially driven by past viral exposure and associated inflammatory responses. The examination will consist of assessments for energy metabolism markers (serum lipids, glucose, and insulin), thyroid function markers (thyroid-stimulating hormone and free thyroxine), bone metabolism markers (parathyroid hormone, calcium, phosphate, alkaline phosphatase, and 25-hydroxyvitamin D), adrenal tonus indicators (adrenocorticotropic hormone and basal cortisol), and renal function markers (blood urea nitrogen, creatinine, and urine analysis results).

All newborns will undergo extended hearing screening. Evoked otoacoustic emission and brainstem auditory-evoked potential tests will be performed during the child's first year of life.

Statistical Analysis

All data will be stored in REDCap (Research Electronic Data Capture; Vanderbilt University), which is a tool for building and managing web-based surveys and databases. All variables will be summarized via standard descriptive techniques according to their type and distribution. For the bivariate

analysis, differences in categorical variables between the exposed and unexposed groups will be verified with the Chi-square test or Fisher exact test, whereas differences in continuous variables between the groups will be assessed with the Student *t* test or the Mann-Whitney U test.

For dichotomous outcomes, binomial regression models, which will be adjusted based on the unbalanced and relevant background features of the comparison groups, will be used to estimate the relative risks between the exposed and nonexposed groups. Partial correlation and general linear models will be used to assess the associations between continuous outcome variables and covariates; adjustments for imbalances will be made as appropriate. A *P* value of <.05 will be considered significant. The control group will be composed of nonexposed mother-child dyads that meet the inclusion criteria. However, those with positive serology tests (IgG and IgM tests conducted at 14-21 days postpartum) will not be included in the control group. The groups will not be matched or paired based on age or other variables. However, any differences between the groups will be adjusted later via statistical means.

Ethics Approval and Consent to Participate

The PROUDEST was approved by the Research Ethics Committee of the University of Brasilia School of Medicine (Certificado de Apresentação de Apreciação Ética 32359620.0.0000.5558) [45]. It was also registered in the Brazilian Register of Clinical Trials [46]. All pregnant women participating in the PROUDEST are required to sign an informed consent form to join the PREGNANT branch. Likewise, the participation of the children in the BORN branch will require signed, informed consent from their mothers. The 6-month reports on the study's status and its partial results will be made available to the institutional Research Ethics Committee and may be publicly consulted upon request.

Availability of Data and Materials

At the time of the publication of this protocol, study enrollment and data collection have already started, but we have not completed the participant recruitment and data analysis phases. Therefore, data sharing is not yet feasible, as no data sets have been generated or analyzed at this stage of the study. As partial data become available, they will be displayed in the Brazilian Register of Clinical Trials [46].

Results

The PROUDEST is in the data collection phase. Study recruitment started in July 2020. As of January 2021, a total of 260 pregnant women who were infected with SARS-CoV-2 during pregnancy and 180 newborns from hospitals in the Federal District in Brazil have been included in the study. Data analysis is scheduled to start after all data are collected.

Discussion

Study Implications

The PROUDEST offers comprehensive insight (from both the obstetric and pediatric perspectives) into the effects of SARS-CoV-2 infection on the global health of pregnant women and their offspring. Specifically, the study will fill the deep gap in knowledge about the consequences of SARS-CoV-2 infection during early gestation (ie, the period when the critical stages of embryogenesis take place), as women in all stages of pregnancy will be followed. The virus-induced inflammatory and immunological phenomena that occur in SARS-CoV-2–exposed mothers during this early period of life may have a particular impact on placental and fetal physiology or may even be associated with epigenetic signals. Therefore, these phenomena could conceivably affect the long-term outcomes of a child's growth, development, and metabolism.

A better understanding of these potential long-term consequences requires lengthy, prospective observational studies, such as the PROUDEST. This study will not only address the clinical outcomes associated with in-pregnancy exposure to COVID-19 but also evaluate a host of soluble tissue biomarkers (as described in this protocol) with the aim of comprehensively understanding the mechanisms underlying related clinical phenomena.

Our data will add to the overall clinical and basic knowledge base for COVID-19, and our ultimate goal is to provide grounds for better managing SARS-CoV-2–exposed pregnant women and their children through direct means or by setting the stage for additional studies. In fact, the PROUDEST opens up a broad spectrum of possibilities for further, multidisciplinary research on the effects of SARS-CoV-2 infection on maternal, fetal, and pediatric health. Furthermore, our results might prove to be relevant from a social perspective, as they may provide data that support the tailored development and implementation of health policies that are specifically oriented to this particular demographic group.

The study does have several limitations. Its observational nature limits inferences for causal associations to some extent. However, the cohort study design is the closest observational equivalent to a clinical trial in terms of analytical power, and the objective of the PROUDEST does not ethically allow for interventional experiments because such experiments would imply that pregnant woman will be randomized based on SARS-CoV-2 infection. Moreover, the purpose of the study is to characterize the clinical and pathophysiological phenomena associated with SARS-CoV-2 infection during pregnancy and infancy, not to test the efficacy of any intervention. Thus, we believe that a cohort study is the best possible study design for addressing our objectives. The lack of random allocation for comparison groups will be partially compensated by statistically adjusting for the observed imbalances. Vaccination for SARS-CoV-2 will not be an exclusion criterion because due to the vaccine's limited accessibility and availability, there are no feasible methods for estimating the proportion of pregnant women that will receive the vaccine. However, the effects of SARS-CoV-2 vaccination can be adjusted and analyzed in small control groups that have either received or not received the vaccine.

The protracted follow-up in the BORN substudy is expected to result in the dropout of several participants. We set a sample size for the study after taking into consideration a 20% loss to follow-up rate. This might ensure that a sizable number of

children are available for the final assessment when they reach age of 5 years. However, we cannot avoid survival bias in the long-term data. Nevertheless, given that the continuity of multidisciplinary assistance will be guaranteed for all children in the BORN branch throughout the study period regardless of their withdrawal from the analysis or (temporary) losses to follow-up, we expect that children experiencing health problems associated with in-pregnancy COVID-19 exposure will be less likely to drop out than those who are in perfect health. Therefore, we do expect to have a sufficient number of children in the long run for identifying developmental abnormalities (should they exist), even after some amount of dropout.

Several routine pediatric consultations will be emphasized in the study, such as checking the kind of alimentation that a child is receiving (human milk or formula milk) and promoting the practice of breastfeeding.

Conclusions

The PROUDEST is a long-term, prospective cohort study designed to provide a comprehensive analysis of the effects of in-pregnancy exposure to COVID-19 on women and their offspring from a clinical and pathophysiological standpoint. Our results might contribute to the improvement of the management of SARS-CoV-2–exposed mother-child dyads—through direct means or by setting the stage for future related studies—by providing knowledge on the clinical-pathophysiological phenomena associated with COVID-19 exposure among this particular population.

Acknowledgments

We are immensely grateful for the contributions of all participants among the mother-child dyads, medical students, residents, and health professional staff from the participating hospitals; their support is essential for conducting our study. The resources used in outpatients' follow-ups, ambulatorial consultations, and complementary exams (diagnostic imaging and laboratorial studies) are provided by the University Hospital of Brasilia, Asa Norte Hospital of Brasilia, and the Central Laboratory of Public Health of the Federal District. All public institutes are funded by the Brazilian health care system (Sistema Único de Saúde).

Authors' Contributions

GF, LS, and FM are cofirst authors. GMF, LS, FM, ACZ, and LMHM drafted and finalized the manuscript. CPA, GM, LS, ACZ, and MECC provided input. AASS, COA, DAAJ, JALJ, RMT, LCGC, and CPA critically reviewed the manuscript. All authors made insightful contributions. All authors have read and approved the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Harapan H, Itoh N, Yufika A, Winardi W, Keam S, Te H, et al. Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19): A literature review. J Infect Public Health 2020 May;13(5):667-673 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jiph.2020.03.019] [Medline: 32340833]
2. Rothan HA, Byrareddy SN. The epidemiology and pathogenesis of coronavirus disease (COVID-19) outbreak. J Autoimmun 2020 May;109:102433 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2020.102433] [Medline: 32113704]
3. Whittaker A, Anson M, Harky A. Neurological manifestations of COVID-19: A systematic review and current update. Acta Neurol Scand 2020 Jul;142(1):14-22 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/ane.13266] [Medline: 32412088]
4. Acharya A, Kevadiya BD, Gendelman HE, Byrareddy SN. SARS-CoV-2 infection leads to neurological dysfunction. J Neuroimmune Pharmacol 2020 Jun;15(2):167-173 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11481-020-09924-9] [Medline: 32447746]
5. Dashraath P, Wong JLJ, Lim MXK, Lim LM, Li S, Biswas A, et al. Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic and pregnancy. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2020 Jun;222(6):521-531 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ajog.2020.03.021] [Medline: 32217113]
6. Li Y, Zhao R, Zheng S, Chen X, Wang J, Sheng X, et al. Lack of vertical transmission of severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2, China. Emerg Infect Dis 2020 Jun;26(6):1335-1336 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3201/eid2606.200287] [Medline: 32134381]
7. Chen D, Yang H, Cao Y, Cheng W, Duan T, Fan C, et al. Expert consensus for managing pregnant women and neonates born to mothers with suspected or confirmed novel coronavirus (COVID-19) infection. Int J Gynaecol Obstet 2020 May;149(2):130-136. [doi: 10.1002/ijgo.13146] [Medline: 32196655]
8. Amatya S, Corr TE, Gandhi CK, Glass KM, Kresch MJ, Mujsce DJ, et al. Management of newborns exposed to mothers with confirmed or suspected COVID-19. J Perinatol 2020 Jul;40(7):987-996 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41372-020-0695-0] [Medline: 32439956]
9. Juan J, Gil MM, Rong Z, Zhang Y, Yang H, Poon LC. Effect of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) on maternal, perinatal and neonatal outcome: systematic review. Ultrasound Obstet Gynecol 2020 Jul;56(1):15-27 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/uog.22088] [Medline: 32430957]
10. Xie M, Chen Q. Insight into 2019 novel coronavirus - An updated interim review and lessons from SARS-CoV and MERS-CoV. Int J Infect Dis 2020 May;94:119-124 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ijid.2020.03.071] [Medline: 32247050]

11. Naccasha N, Gervasi MT, Chaiworapongsa T, Berman S, Yoon BH, Maymon E, et al. Phenotypic and metabolic characteristics of monocytes and granulocytes in normal pregnancy and maternal infection. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2001 Nov;185(5):1118-1123. [doi: 10.1067/mob.2001.117682] [Medline: 11717644]
12. Jamieson DJ, Honein MA, Rasmussen SA, Williams JL, Swerdlow DL, Biggerstaff MS, Novel Influenza A (H1N1) Pregnancy Working Group. H1N1 2009 influenza virus infection during pregnancy in the USA. Lancet 2009 Aug 08;374(9688):451-458. [doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(09)61304-0] [Medline: 19643469]
13. Favre G, Pomar L, Musso D, Baud D. 2019-nCoV epidemic: what about pregnancies? Lancet 2020 Feb 22;395(10224):e40 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30311-1] [Medline: 32035511]
14. Mor G, Cardenas I, Abrahams V, Guller S. Inflammation and pregnancy: the role of the immune system at the implantation site. Ann N Y Acad Sci 2011 Mar;1221(1):80-87 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2010.05938.x] [Medline: 21401634]
15. Robson A, Harris LK, Innes BA, Lash GE, Aljunaidy MM, Aplin JD, et al. Uterine natural killer cells initiate spiral artery remodeling in human pregnancy. FASEB J 2012 Dec;26(12):4876-4885. [doi: 10.1096/fj.12-210310] [Medline: 22919072]
16. Romero R, Espinoza J, Gonçalves LF, Kusanovic JP, Friel LA, Nien JK. Inflammation in preterm and term labour and delivery. Semin Fetal Neonatal Med 2006 Oct;11(5):317-326. [doi: 10.1016/j.siny.2006.05.001] [Medline: 16839830]
17. Sacks GP, Studena K, Sargent K, Redman CW. Normal pregnancy and preeclampsia both produce inflammatory changes in peripheral blood leukocytes akin to those of sepsis. Am J Obstet Gynecol 1998 Jul;179(1):80-86. [doi: 10.1016/s0002-9378(98)70254-6] [Medline: 9704769]
18. Kalagiri RR, Carder T, Choudhury S, Vora N, Ballard AR, Govande V, et al. Inflammation in complicated pregnancy and its outcome. Am J Perinatol 2016 Dec;33(14):1337-1356. [doi: 10.1055/s-0036-1582397] [Medline: 27159203]
19. Yang X, Yang Y, Yuan Y, Liu L, Meng T. The roles of uterine natural killer (NK) cells and KIR/HLA-C combination in the development of preeclampsia: A systematic review. Biomed Res Int 2020 Mar 28;2020:4808072 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2020/4808072] [Medline: 32309433]
20. Tomimatsu T, Mimura K, Matsuzaki S, Endo M, Kumasawa K, Kimura T. Preeclampsia: Maternal systemic vascular disorder caused by generalized endothelial dysfunction due to placental antiangiogenic factors. Int J Mol Sci 2019 Aug 30;20(17):4246 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijms20174246] [Medline: 31480243]
21. Gierman LM, Silva GB, Pervaiz Z, Rakner JJ, Mundal SB, Thaning AJ, et al. TLR3 expression by maternal and fetal cells at the maternal-fetal interface in normal and preeclamptic pregnancies. J Leukoc Biol 2021 Jan;109(1):173-183. [doi: 10.1002/JLB.3MA0620-728RR] [Medline: 32573856]
22. De Rose DU, Piersigilli F, Ronchetti MP, Santisi A, Bersani I, Dotta A, Study Group of Neonatal Infectious Diseases of The Italian Society of Neonatology (SIN). Novel coronavirus disease (COVID-19) in newborns and infants: what we know so far. Ital J Pediatr 2020 Apr 29;46(1):56 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13052-020-0820-x] [Medline: 32349772]
23. Zeng L, Xia S, Yuan W, Yan K, Xiao F, Shao J, et al. Neonatal early-onset infection with SARS-CoV-2 in 33 neonates born to mothers with COVID-19 in Wuhan, China. JAMA Pediatr 2020 Jul 01;174(7):722-725 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamapediatrics.2020.0878] [Medline: 32215598]
24. Dong L, Tian J, He S, Zhu C, Wang J, Liu C, et al. Possible vertical transmission of SARS-CoV-2 from an infected mother to her newborn. JAMA 2020 May 12;323(18):1846-1848 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jama.2020.4621] [Medline: 32215581]
25. Alzamora MC, Paredes T, Caceres D, Webb CM, Valdez LM, La Rosa M. Severe COVID-19 during pregnancy and possible vertical transmission. Am J Perinatol 2020 Jun;37(8):861-865 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1055/s-0040-1710050] [Medline: 32305046]
26. Shanes ED, Mithal LB, Otero S, Azad HA, Miller ES, Goldstein JA. Placental pathology in COVID-19. Am J Clin Pathol 2020 Jun 08;154(1):23-32 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/ajcp/aqaa089] [Medline: 32441303]
27. Baergen RN, Heller DS. Placental pathology in Covid-19 positive mothers: Preliminary findings. Pediatr Dev Pathol 2020;23(3):177-180 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1093526620925569] [Medline: 32397896]
28. Baud D, Greub G, Favre G, Gengler C, Jaton K, Dubruc E, et al. Second-trimester miscarriage in a pregnant woman with SARS-CoV-2 infection. JAMA 2020 Jun 02;323(21):2198-2200 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jama.2020.7233] [Medline: 32352491]
29. Dong Y, Mo X, Hu Y, Qi X, Jiang F, Jiang Z, et al. Epidemiology of COVID-19 among children in China. Pediatrics 2020 Jun;145(6):e20200702. [doi: 10.1542/peds.2020-0702] [Medline: 32179660]
30. Yang P, Wang X, Liu P, Wei C, He B, Zheng J, et al. Clinical characteristics and risk assessment of newborns born to mothers with COVID-19. J Clin Virol 2020 Jun;127:104356 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jcv.2020.104356] [Medline: 32302955]
31. Liu W, Wang J, Li W, Zhou Z, Liu S, Rong Z. Clinical characteristics of 19 neonates born to mothers with COVID-19. Front Med 2020 Apr;14(2):193-198 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11684-020-0772-y] [Medline: 32285380]
32. Romagano MP, Guerrero K, Spillane N, Kayaalp E, Smilen SW, Alvarez M, et al. Perinatal outcomes in critically ill pregnant women with coronavirus disease 2019. Am J Obstet Gynecol MFM 2020 Aug 01;2(3):100151 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ajogmf.2020.100151]

33. Chen Y, Peng H, Wang L, Zhao Y, Zeng L, Gao H, et al. Infants born to mothers with a new coronavirus (COVID-19). Front Pediatr 2020 Mar 16;8:104 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fped.2020.00104] [Medline: 32266184]
34. Wang S, Guo L, Chen L, Liu W, Cao Y, Zhang J, et al. A case report of neonatal 2019 coronavirus Disease in China. Clin Infect Dis 2020 Jul 28;71(15):853-857 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/cid/ciaa225] [Medline: 32161941]
35. Zhu H, Wang L, Fang C, Peng S, Zhang L, Chang G, et al. Clinical analysis of 10 neonates born to mothers with 2019-nCoV pneumonia. Transl Pediatr 2020 Feb;9(1):51-60 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.21037/tp.2020.02.06] [Medline: 32154135]
36. de Carvalho WB, Gibelli MABC, Krebs VLJ, Calil VMLT, Johnston C. Expert recommendations for the care of newborns of mothers with COVID-19. Clinics (Sao Paulo) 2020;75:e1932 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.6061/clinics/2020/e1932] [Medline: 32428112]
37. Arnaez J, Montes MT, Herranz-Rubia N, Garcia-Alix A. The impact of the current SARS-CoV-2 pandemic on neonatal care. Front Pediatr 2020 Apr 30;8:247 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fped.2020.00247] [Medline: 32426312]
38. Sutton D, Fuchs K, D'Alton M, Goffman D. Universal screening for SARS-CoV-2 in women admitted for delivery. N Engl J Med 2020 May 28;382(22):2163-2164 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1056/NEJMc2009316] [Medline: 32283004]
39. Sistema de Informações sobre Nascidos Vivos (Sinasc). Governo Do Estado, Secrataria Da Saúde. URL: http://www.saude.ba.gov.br/suvisa/vigilancia-epidemiologica/sistema-de-informacoes-sobre-nascidos-vivos-sinasc/ [accessed 2020-10-25]
40. Beck AT, Steer RA, Brown GK. Manual for the Beck Depression Inventory-II. San Antonio, TX: American Psychological Corporation; 1996.
41. Khong TY, Mooney EE, Ariel I, Balmus NCM, Boyd TK, Brundler MA, et al. Sampling and definitions of placental lesions: Amsterdam Placental Workshop Group Consensus Statement. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2016 Jul;140(7):698-713 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.5858/arpa.2015-0225-CC] [Medline: 27223167]
42. Cox JL, Holden JM, Sagovsky R. Detection of postnatal depression. Development of the 10-item Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale. Br J Psychiatry 1987 Jun;150:782-786. [doi: 10.1192/bjp.150.6.782] [Medline: 3651732]
43. Madaschi V, Mecca TP, Macedo EC, Paula CS. Bayley-III scales of infant and toddler development: Transcultural adaptation and psychometric properties. Paidéia (Ribeirão Preto) 2016 Aug;26(64):189-197 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1590/1982-43272664201606]
44. Karino CA, Laros JA, de Jesus GR. Evidências de validade convergente do SON-R 2½-7[a] com o WPPSI-III e WISC-III. Psicol Reflex Crit 2011;24(4):621-629 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1590/s0102-79722011000400001]
45. Comitê de Ética em Pesquisa da Faculdade de Medicina. Universidade de Brasília. URL: http://www.fm.unb.br/cep-fm [accessed 2021-04-09]
46. RBR-65qxs2 Effects of COVID-19 on pregnancy, childbirth, puerperium, neonatal period and child development: prospective, multicenter cohort study. Registro Brasileiro de Ensaios Clínicos. URL: https://ensaiosclinicos.gov.br/rg/RBR-65qxs2/ [accessed 2021-04-09]

Abbreviations

CCL: CC motif chemokine ligand
CNS: central nervous system
CSF: cerebrospinal fluid
CXCL: CXC motif chemokine ligand
IgG: immunoglobulin G
IgM: immunoglobulin M
IL: interleukin
MERS-CoV: Middle East respiratory syndrome coronavirus
PROUDEST: Pregnancy Outcomes and Child Development Effects of SARS-CoV-2 Infection Study
REDCap: Research Electronic Data Capture
RT-PCR: reverse transcriptase–polymerase chain reaction
SARS-CoV: severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 13.12.20; peer-reviewed by JM Kerver, C Kaliaperumal; comments to author 27.01.21; revised version received 02.02.21; accepted 25.02.21; published 20.04.21.

Please cite as:
Fernandes GM, Motta F, Sasaki LMP, Silva ÂPD, Miranda AM, Carvalho AOD, Gomides APM, Soares AADSM, Santos Jr ADCMD, Alves CDO, Gomes CM, Siracusa CCD, Araújo Jr DAD, Mendonça-Silva DL, Jesus JALD, Costa KN, Castro MECD, Kurizky PS, França PS, Tristão R, Pereira YR, Castro LCGD, Zaconeta AM, Albuquerque CPD, Mota LMHD
Pregnancy Outcomes and Child Development Effects of SARS-CoV-2 Infection (PROUDEST Trial): Protocol for a Multicenter, Prospective Cohort Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e26477
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e26477
doi:10.2196/26477
PMID:33793409

Protocol

Digital Health Intervention to Increase Health Knowledge Related to Diseases of High Public Health Concern in Iringa, Tanzania: Protocol for a Mixed Methods Study

Christine Holst[1], MPhil; Felix Sukums[2], PhD; Bernard Ngowi[3,4], MD, PhD; Lien My Diep[5], MSc; Tewodros Aragie Kebede[6], MSc; Josef Noll[7,8], PhD; Andrea Sylvia Winkler[9,10], MD, PhD

[1]Centre for Global Health, Department of Community Medicine and Global Health, Institute of Health and Society, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway
[2]Directorate of ICT, Muhimbili University of Health and Allied Sciences, Dar es Salaam, United Republic of Tanzania
[3]Muhimbili Medical Research Centre, National Institute for Medical Research, Dar es Salaam, United Republic of Tanzania
[4]Mbeya College of Health and Allied Sciences, University of Dar es Salaam, Mbeya, United Republic of Tanzania
[5]Oslo Centre for Biostatistics & Epidemiology, Oslo University Hospital, Oslo, Norway
[6]Fafo Institute for Labour and Social Research, Oslo, Norway
[7]Basic Internet Foundation, Kjeller, Norway
[8]Department of Technology Systems, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway
[9]Centre for Global Health, Institute of Health and Society, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway
[10]Center for Global Health, Department of Neurology, Technical University of Munich, Munich, Germany

Corresponding Author:
Christine Holst, MPhil
Centre for Global Health, Department of Community Medicine and Global Health
Institute of Health and Society
University of Oslo
Postboks 1130 Blindern
Oslo, 0318
Norway
Phone: 47 48234044
Email: christine.holst@medisin.uio.no

Abstract

Background: Traditionally, health promotion and health education have been provided to communities in the global south in the form of leaflets or orally by health care workers. Digital health interventions (DHIs) such as digital health messages accessed by smartphones have the potential to reach more people at a lower cost and to contribute to strengthening of health care systems. The DHI in this study focuses on disseminating digital health education regarding 3 disease complexes of high public health concern: HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis, and *Taenia solium* (neuro)cysticercosis or taeniasis, a parasitic zoonotic disease that requires a One Health approach. The DHI presents the participants with animated health videos (animations) and provides access to information spots (InfoSpots) with a free-of-charge digital health platform containing messages about health to rural Tanzanian communities.

Objective: The objective of this study is to measure the effect of the DHI on health knowledge uptake and retention over time in the rural communities.

Methods: This is a mixed methods study including a nonrandomized controlled trial and qualitative interviews conducted in rural Tanzania. A health platform containing digital health messages for the communities was developed prior to the study. The health messages consist of text, pictures, quizzes, and animations of everyday stories, aimed at disease prevention and early treatment. The baseline and immediate postintervention assessments were completed in Iringa, Tanzania in May 2019. The participants were interviewed by enumerators and completed questionnaires regarding health knowledge. Participants in the intervention group were exposed to 3 different health animations once on a tablet device. The participants' health knowledge was assessed again immediately after the exposure. The first follow-up survey was undertaken in August 2019. The InfoSpots with the digital health platform were thereafter launched in the intervention villages in November 2019. Qualitative interviews were undertaken in February 2020. The second follow-up was completed in June 2020.

Results: A total of 600 participants have been enrolled in the trial. We will assess (1) the difference in knowledge scores between baseline and the immediate postintervention assessments in the intervention group and (2) the difference in knowledge scores between the intervention and control groups at baseline, 3 and 6 months post-DHI rollout. Since a randomized design did not prove feasible, potential confounders (eg, age, gender, education, and time of exposure) may be introduced, and results will be adjusted. Data analysis for the 35 qualitative interviews is currently ongoing, and perspectives and experiences related to use and nonuse of the InfoSpots are being explored.

Conclusions: The data have been collected, and the analysis is ongoing in this digital health study, aimed at evaluating the effects of a DHI based on relevant health messages. The publications of results can be expected this year.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT03808597; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03808597

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): RR1-10.2196/25128

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e25128) doi:10.2196/25128

KEYWORDS

digital health; eHealth; mHealth; DigI; Tanzania; digital health messages; digital health promotion; digital health education; HIV/AIDS; tuberculosis

Introduction

Background

Health education is seen as an essential component in efforts to prevent diseases [1]; furthermore, it is the part of health care that is concerned with promotion of healthy behavior [2]. Health education and health promotion are two terms that are sometimes used interchangeably [3]. Health promotion has a wider meaning, defined by the Ottawa charter in 1986 as "the process of enabling people to increase control over, and to improve, their health" [4]. The World Health Organization defines health literacy as something that "represents the cognitive and social skills which determine the motivation and ability of individuals to gain access to, understand and use information in ways which promote and maintain good health" [5]. Health literacy is a key determinant of health; limited health literacy is an underestimated problem and is associated with risky behavior, poorer health, less self-management, and more hospitalization and health care costs [6]. Health literacy is often perceived as the outcome of health education [7].

Increased health literacy levels have been demonstrated, among others, after basic education among adults [8], tailored rehabilitation education among patients who underwent a breast operation [9], education through active learning among elders in rural areas [10], and health belief model–based health education among patients with hypertension [11]. However, additional studies are needed to provide evidence on the best context-specific approach to improve impact on health literacy, health outcomes, and ultimately health disparities.

Strategies to increase understanding and individual health literacy can include delivering only a few health messages at a time, using plain and jargon-free language, resorting to visual aids, and using the teach-back method for health care workers when talking to patients [12].

Creating awareness of the prevalence, causes and transmission, signs and symptoms, and possibilities of treatment and prevention of a disease aims to provide early treatment and increase appropriate use of health care services. This is important in order to reduce the burden of infectious diseases like HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis (TB), and *Taenia solium* (neuro)cysticercosis or taeniasis (TSCT) in rural areas in the global south, where access to health care services may be starkly limited. Traditionally, health education has been the task of health workers or community health workers in such areas.

Over two-thirds (25.7 million) of all people living with HIV live in regions of Africa [13]. Young women between the ages of 15 and 24 years are twice as likely to be living with HIV as men, and in sub-Saharan Africa, girls account for 5 in 6 new infections among adolescents aged 15 to 19 years [14]. Complete and reliable information, rapid diagnosis, and early treatment and care are essential to control the virus, alleviate disease symptoms, and prevent transmission. TB treatment saved over 60 million lives globally between 2000 and 2020. However, despite TB being both treatable and curable, 1.4 million people died from the disease in 2019 [15]. The most efficient way to save lives, apart from prevention, is to diagnose and treat TB as early as possible. TSCT is an emerging but neglected parasitic and zoonotic disease (ie, both humans and animals are infected) caused by the tapeworm *T.solium*. In humans, the disease manifests mainly as neurocysticercosis (ie, the settlement of tapeworm larvae in the brain), the most frequent preventable cause of epilepsy in *T. solium* endemic areas of sub-Saharan Africa [16]. TSCT, endemic in Tanzania [17], has been listed as a priority disease for international attention towards elimination and is part of a wider aim to alleviate poverty in the same regions [18]. Iringa in southern Tanzania is endemic also for the other 2 diseases covered in this study, with one of the highest HIV prevalence estimates in the country in 2016 [19] and a notification rate for TB above the national average in 2018 [20].

Today's education channels are changing. Therefore, health education interventions must meet the target population at respective levels of access and technology [21] and rely on the characteristics of the technology available [22]. Digital health interventions (DHI) representing "a discrete functionality of the digital technology to achieve health sector objectives" [23] and electronic health (eHealth), defined as the use of information and communication technologies for health [24], are now understood as pivotal in order to provide better care to a larger

number of people, especially those most in need [25]. eHealth can be regarded as a tool to provide the public with health messages and support as well as to motivate *clients* to care about health. According to the World Health Organization [23], clients are "members of the public that are potential or current users of health services, including promotion activities," the latter playing a vital role in their health management and disease prevention decisions. eHealth includes mobile health, defined as the use of mobile wireless technologies for health [26], a useful tool to deliver education and promote health-seeking behavior and health-related lifestyle decisions, since people nowadays can be contacted more easily through their phones [27].

Within the Sustainable Development Goals endorsed by the United Nations in 2015, SGD 3, which is about ensuring healthy lives and promoting well-being for all at all ages [28], will not be achieved without giving people access to the information they need in order to live healthier lives. The use of digital tools and technology is also emphasized as a strategy for improving health literacy [29]. However, access to digital information is not enough; in order to utilize digital health resources, a basic digital literacy skill set is needed [30].

The use of smart devices and mobile data services is taken up rapidly, and it is likely that a larger part of the population in, for example, sub-Saharan Africa will have access to both of these in the near future [31]. The Tanzania Communications Regulatory Authority regularly produces reports of mobile service penetration including internet services. The reports do not provide distribution of the services by region or district. The smartphone penetration in Iringa is unknown, but in 2016, 25.3% of national mobile connections were smartphones [32]. The cost of smartphones is a critical barrier to mobile internet adoption in sub-Saharan Africa, especially among people living in rural areas [33], leaving reasons to believe that less than a quarter of the population in rural Iringa have access to other health education than via health care workers at dispensaries with various opening hours.

The Non-discriminating Access for Digital Inclusion project (hereby referred to as the DigI project) addressed this gap by providing access to free digital health messages [34] related to HIV, TB, and TSCT in 2 rural villages in Iringa, Tanzania. Eleven partners from 8 countries [35] are collaborating in the project, including local and international researchers with extensive experience within the aforementioned diseases. The multi- and interdisciplinary approach used in the development and digitization of the health messages referred to in this protocol are further described in a recent paper [36]. In the DigI project, a key performance indicator framework was developed [37], and it is assumed that the digital health intervention described in this protocol will increase digital literacy in addition to health knowledge.

Objectives

The overarching objective of this study is to assess the effect of the DHI described in the following paragraphs aiming to improve health knowledge in the rural communities of Iringa district, Tanzania. The results will contribute to the body of evidence on the impact of digital health education and promotion in a rural setting in the global south.

The effect of the DHI will be assessed by (1) the health knowledge uptake, comparing baseline assessment (T0) scores and immediate postassessment (T1) scores of the intervention group, after exposure to 3 animations (the first part of the intervention, hereby referred to as Part 1); (2) health knowledge retention, comparing baseline assessment (T0) scores with the first 3-month follow-up (T2) scores after exposure to Part 1 and with the final follow-up (T4) scores of the intervention group, 6 months post InfoSpot rollout (the second part of the intervention, hereby referred to as Part 2); (3) a comparison between the intervention and control groups regarding the changes from T0 to T2 and T4 after participation in Part 1 and Part 2; and (4) an exploration of the perspectives and experiences of the DHI among local users and nonusers using semistructured interviews (T3), after participation in Part 1 and Part 2.

Methods

This study deploys mixed methods, including a quantitative survey in a nonrandomized controlled trial, in addition to qualitative semistructured interviews.

Location

The study is conducted in the Iringa district, selected specifically because the prevalences of all 3 diseases are high and it is a rural district in which many villages do not have access to the internet. Migoli and Izazi villages were chosen as intervention villages at an early stage by the DigI team because they are easily accessible from the highway between Iringa town and Dodoma. Kimande and Idodi were chosen as control villages because they are comparable with regards to geographic, demographic, and socioeconomic features to the intervention villages and deemed to be away far enough to keep knowledge contamination by the intervention villages to a minimum. The closest intervention village (Izazi) is located about 32 km from the closest control village (Kimande). However, the road between the 2 villages spans 124 km.

See Table 1 for detailed information on the activities undertaken at the study sites, from April 2019 to June 2020. The health knowledge, health literacy, and digital literacy questions in the questionnaires are identical in T0, T1, T2, and T4.

Table 1. Activities at the study sites at each time point.

Activities	April 2019 - May 2019			August 2019	November 2019	February 2020	June 2020
	T0[a]	Part 1[b]	T1[c]	T2[d]	Part 2[e]	T3[f]	T4[d]
Intervention group							
Group involved in assessments?	Yes	Yes (supervised)	Yes	Yes	Yes (voluntarily, unsupervised)	Yes	Yes
Assessments	40 HKQ[g], 6 HLQ[h], 5 DLQ[i]	N/A[j]	40 HKQ	40 HKQ, 6 HLQ, 5 DLQ	N/A	Semistructured interviews	40 HKQ, 6 HLQ, 5 DLQ, 9 UIH[k]
Sample size, n	300	300	300	300 (minus any dropouts)	300 (minus any dropouts)	35	300 (minus any dropouts)
Control group							
Group involved in assessments?	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes
Assessments	40 HKQ, 6 HLQ, 5 DLQ	N/A	N/A	40 HKQ, 6 HLQ, 5 DLQ	N/A	N/A	40 HKQ, 6 HLQ, 5 DLQ
Sample size, n	300	N/A	N/A	300 (minus any dropouts)	N/A	N/A	300 (minus any dropouts)

[a]Baseline assessment, which includes baseline data collection in both groups.

[b]Immediately after T0, the participants in the intervention group are exposed to 3 animations.

[c]Postassessment immediately following Part 1.

[d]T2 and T4 are the follow-up assessments.

[e]Rollout of the second part of the intervention (InfoSpots).

[f]Qualitative interviews.

[g]HKQ: health knowledge questions.

[h]HLQ: health literacy questions.

[i]DLQ: digital literacy questions.

[j]N/A: not applicable.

[k]UIH: use of the InfoSpots and digital health platform.

Description of the Digital Health Intervention

The intervention described in this protocol is composed of 2 components or parts.

Part 1

In April and May 2019, the participants had supervised exposure to 3 animated health videos (hereby referred to as animations).

The participants in the intervention group received the first part of the intervention immediately after the baseline questionnaire. They were exposed to 3 health animations on a 7-inch tablet. These animations contain health messages on (1) HIV/AIDS, (2) TB, and (3) TSCT in the local language (Kiswahili). The health messages explain aspects related to disease prevalence, causes and transmission, signs and symptoms, as well as treatment and prevention. The animations are between 3 minutes and 7 minutes long. They tell personal stories of ordinary people in the community. The stories address the particular disease and show how a person becomes infected, develops signs and symptoms, and can get medical care and how spreading of the disease can be prevented within the communities. The HIV/AIDS animation depicts the story of a woman, recently married, who discovers that she is infected with the virus. The story illustrates how one can get infected by a person one knows and trusts, but also how one can live a fairly normal life with the right medical treatment. The TB animation presents the story of a farmer who gets diagnosed with TB after showing symptoms of TB disease. The animation emphasizes disease prevention efforts covering individual, family, and community levels. The third animation tells the story of a grandfather who gets sick after consuming undercooked pork. The animation focuses on hygiene, hygienic animal handling, and medical treatment if TSCT symptoms occur. All animations can be found online, in both English and Kiswahili [34] (the English versions can be viewed in Multimedia Appendices 1-3). The health knowledge questions from the baseline questionnaire were immediately repeated after the participants in the intervention group were exposed to the animations. Subsequent to the last question, the enumerators explained where and when the information spots (InfoSpots) were planned to be installed and that the participants could access the health messages and internet for free in these local InfoSpots.

Part 2

In November 2019, we provided unsupervised community access to InfoSpots providing free health education in the form of text, pictures, quizzes, and animations.

The InfoSpots containing the digital health platform (Multimedia Appendix 4) and providing intervention villages with free access to digital health messages related to the aforementioned diseases were implemented in Tanzania in November 2019. The digital health platform is now accessible free-of-charge, either through people's own devices, such as smartphones, laptop computers, or tablet devices, or through available community tablets in the InfoSpots, provided by the DigI project to offer access for people without their own devices. In Izazi and Migoli, InfoSpots are located in the village offices, at the local dispensaries, and at the local high school (only in Migoli). The InfoSpots are available for all clients in the intervention villages, not only for the participants in the study described in this protocol.

When clients access the digital health platform, they may choose an area of interest, for example TSCT. Here, they are able to read key messages in all areas: prevalence, causes and transmission, signs and symptoms, treatment and prevention. The key messages are illustrated with snapshots from the animations. Clients are able to answer quizzes, and the correct answers are revealed at the end of each quiz. In addition to text, there are animations for each of the 3 diseases, which can be streamed over a local server. Health messages related to other diseases are also available.

Study Design

Randomization of subvillages, households (HH), or participants to either the intervention or control group within the villages was not possible, as the InfoSpots are available for all people in the intervention villages and the risk of contamination (knowledge transfer) between participants in the 2 groups would have been too pronounced. This resulted in choosing a nonrandomized design. However, a random sample of participants was selected from the villages as described in the following paragraphs.

To complement the quantitative findings, semistructured interviews with participants in the intervention villages were included to explore experiences and perspectives related to the intervention.

Study Population

In Tanzania, 38 million of the 58 million people (65.5% of the population) live in rural areas [38]. Many of the communities are hard to access due to the poorly developed infrastructure. Iringa district, with a projected population of 254,032 in 2019 [39], is located in the southern Highlands of Tanzania bordering the Mbeya, Njombe, Morogoro, Dodoma, and Singida regions. About three-quarters of the adult population are able to read, and agricultural activities play the most important roles in employment in rural Iringa, generating close to the total gross domestic product [40]. In a study from 2017, 6 of 10 adults in Iringa were likely to have at least a primary school education [41]. Almost three-quarters of households in Iringa have earthen floors, and half of the houses have mud walls [40]. One-quarter of the households are female headed, mainly due to the HIV/AIDS epidemic [42].

The latest population census in Tanzania was in 2012 [43], with a total population of 5281 in Izazi, 10,937 in Migoli, 10,202 in Idodi, and 14,420 in Itunundu, the area that covers Kimande. The total populations in the study villages were much lower than depicted in the census according to the consulted village executive officers: 6233 people in Migoli and 1839 people in Izazi. In the control villages, the village executive officers reported the populations to be 3562 in Kimande and 3601 in Idodi.

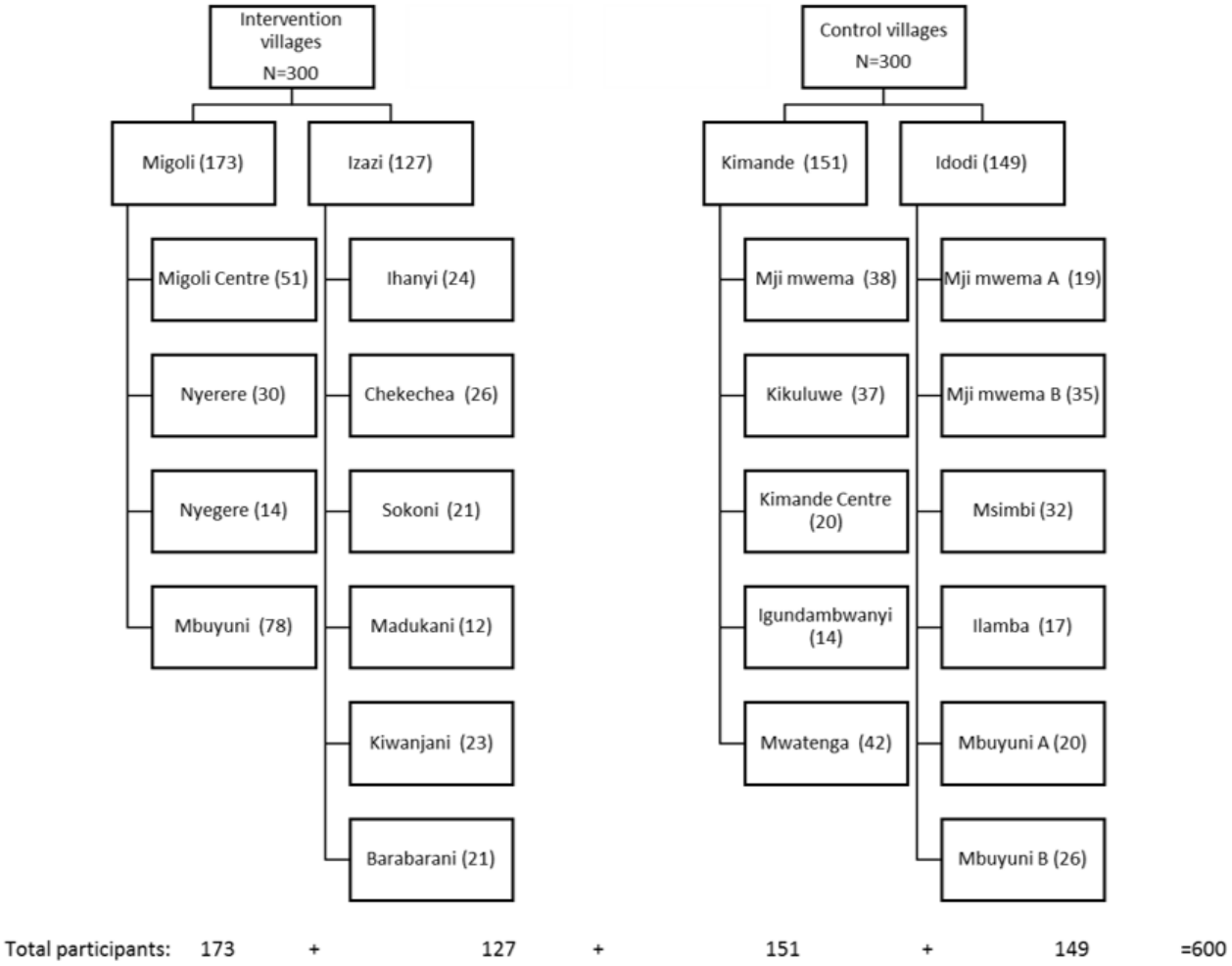
Participants and Recruitment

Participants were recruited from subvillage lists during 2 phases. The early phase took place in April 2019. Lists of HHs were constructed at the village level based on the village register of inhabitants. In all 4 project villages, migration due to work opportunities is part of the population dynamics. We experienced that the initial lists, created at the village level, consisted of numerous HHs that had already moved to other places and that some of the randomly selected HHs were absent. Consequently, additional lists were created in May 2019, achieved by the subvillage chairpersons going door to door in their respective communities to complete and update the list of the subvillage HHs. The HHs with participants that were already enrolled in the study were removed from the updated subvillage lists but kept in the study, and additional HHs were selected to meet the required sample size. These 2 lists are the foundation of the selected HHs from each subvillage, according to probability proportionate to size [44]. Please see Multimedia Appendix 5 for the sampling plan containing calculations of the proportions to be selected from each subvillage and the flow diagram of participants from each village and subvillage in Figure 1.

The sampling unit in this study is the HH, randomly selected by a random number generator from the subvillage lists. We used the Kish grid [45], which is a sampling method using a preassigned table of random numbers when selecting the one participant per HH [46].

During the process, the subvillage chairpersons guided each of the 6 enumerators to each of the selected HHs in their respective subvillages. All communication between the research team and the participant was conducted in the local language. The enumerators were properly introduced by the village chairpersons, and the HHs were reassured of the trustworthiness of the research project by the chairpersons. Following a brief presentation of the study by the enumerator, the approached HH member, normally the head of the HH, sat with the enumerator and listed all HH members so that the enumerator could randomly select a participant from the HH via the Kish selection method.

Figure 1. Participants from the respective groups, villages, and subvillages.



The inclusion criteria are (1) aged 15-45 years; (2) permanently living in the randomly selected HH or, at least, planning to not move during the next 8 months; (3) being capable and willing to sign an informed consent form or, in the case of illiterate participants, to sign with their thumbprint.

The exclusion criteria are (1) aged >45 years or <15 years; (2) planning to be absent from the village for more than 3 weeks in the upcoming 8 months; (3) not being able or willing to give written informed consent or, in the case of illiterate participants, a thumbprint.

The participants in the intervention group were assessed for baseline health knowledge (T0) related to the intervention diseases in Migoli and Izazi (the intervention villages) before being exposed to the 3 animations. The latter represent the first part of the DHI, Part 1, or "description of the intervention." Consequently, the participants of the same group were given the same questions as in the baseline questionnaire. We call this the immediate post assessment (T1). T0, Part 1 of the DHI, and T1 all took place on the same day for the each of the participants in the intervention group. The control group consists of another 300 individuals in the control villages Idodi and Kimande. In the control villages, the participants were assessed for their baseline health knowledge (T0) in the same way as in the intervention group and were given the same questionnaire.

The participants in both groups were followed up in T2 with the same questions as in T0. When the data collection from T2 was completed, village InfoSpots with access to the digital health platform with the health messages were launched in the intervention villages. This represents the second part of the DHI: Part 2. Follow-up surveys with the same questions as in T0 were repeated in both groups 6 months after the rollout of Part 2 (T4), in June 2020.

The participants in the qualitative component were randomly selected from the list of participants enrolled in the quantitative study or were recruited on site as users of the InfoSpots.

Outcomes

The intervention period lasted from April 2019 until June 2020. Primary outcomes of this study are focusing on health knowledge retention in the intervention group compared to the control group, 6 months after Part 2, which is 12 months after Part 1. Secondary outcomes are focusing on immediate health knowledge uptake in the intervention group only, as a result of the exposure to the animations in Part 1.

Ethics and Informed Consent

This protocol is registered in Helseforsk, University of Oslo, Norway, and the project has been assessed by the Norwegian Centre for Research Data (NSD), reference number 59643.

Ethical approval from the National Institute for Medical Research in Tanzania has been granted twice with the reference number NIMR/HQ/R.8a/Vol IX/2947. The study is registered in ClinicalTrials.gov with ID: NCT03808597. Additionally, the first author was provided with a research permit from the Tanzanian Commission for Science and Technology.

All participants were briefed about the aims of the study, their voluntary participation, and their rights as participants according to The European Union General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). The participants were informed about the types of personal data collected (name, sex, age, education, religion, mobile number), where the data was going to be kept, and for how long and who would have access to these data. In addition to this oral briefing, participants were given a letter containing the information, along with the contact information of the local research entity. Informed consent forms were signed by all participants willing to participate in the study and by one enumerator. The forms were developed with support from NSD.

We are fully committed to good ethical and legal practice. All information about the participants will be dealt with confidentially and will remain deidentified for 2 years after the end of the entire project. The deidentification code and the collected sensitive data will be stored separately in the University of Oslo's Services for Sensitive Data (TSD) [47]. In 2022, the deidentification code will be deleted, and the material will remain anonymous for public reuse. A possible benefit for the participants taking part in this study is an increase in knowledge of the highly prevalent diseases of HIV/AIDS, TB, and TSCT. The InfoSpots with the digital health platform will continue to be available after the intervention period is over. No intervention was given to the control group, but when data collection ended in June 2020, the InfoSpots with the same digital health platform were implemented in the control villages.

This study focuses solely on the participants' health knowledge, not on the participants' own health status or personal health data. The study participants were not given any compensation for taking part in the study.

Data Collection

The data collection consists of a quantitative part, spanning from April 2019 to June 2020, and a qualitative part, conducted in February 2020.

Collection of Quantitative Data Through Questionnaires

The questionnaire (Multimedia Appendix 6) used in T0, T1, T2, and T4 contains health knowledge questions concerning all 3 diseases, covering the domains of prevalence, causes and transmission, signs and symptoms, as well as treatment and prevention. The prevalence questions explored whether the participants had heard about the diseases. In the causes and transmission domain, we questioned the participants about how the disease transmits or what the cause of the infection is. The participants were asked to describe signs and symptoms for the relevant disease and how the diseases are diagnosed. Further, we asked questions related to treatment and cure. Lastly, the participant answered questions regarding different prevention strategies, both for individuals and communities. The questions can have one or several correct answers. The enumerators read the questions to the participants but did not inform people about the possible answers. All questions are thus open-ended. The questionnaire contains questions accompanied by a list of possible answers, so the enumerator can check the answer provided by the participant.

We used 13 questions in the HIV/AIDS section: 1 related to prevalence, 4 related to causes and transmission, 2 related to signs and symptoms, 3 related to treatment, and 3 related to prevention. We also asked the participants where they could find sufficient and reliable health information on HIV/AIDS in their communities. In the next section, the participants answered 10 questions related to TB: 1 in the prevalence domain, 2 in the causes and transmission domain, 2 related to the signs and symptoms, 3 related to treatment and, finally, 2 regarding prevention. The last section was comprised of 17 questions related to TSCT. Since this is a relatively unknown disease, we came up with 4 questions related to the prevalence of the disease, in the case of both pork tapeworm and cysticercosis. We used 4 questions in the causes and transmission domain, 4 questions in the signs and symptom domain, 1 question related to treatment, and 4 questions concerning prevention. The participants also answered 6 health literacy questions, in addition to 5 digital literacy questions.

During T4, we asked the participants of the intervention group whether they had taken advantage of the InfoSpots and the digital health platform and which part of the platform they had accessed, before repeating the questionnaire.

The study questionnaire, containing health knowledge questions regarding our 3 diseases of interest, digital and health literacy, and the use of the InfoSpots, was developed within the DigI group over a 6-month period in 2018. We used validated questions from earlier studies [48] and reports (TACAIDS/Ministry of Home Affairs, 2012; International Organisation for Migration, 2014) from various collaborations with DigI team members, as much as possible.

The DigI group had developed the key messages we wanted to convey in the health animations [36] from reliable and approved health education sources. Some of the questions were derived from this work. One key message within the HIV section, for example that girls and young women are the most vulnerable group, was emphasized in the HIV animation, and the question derived from this key message simply reads, "Which group do you think is most vulnerable to HIV infection?"

When collecting data from the questionnaire, an Android App called KoBoCollect [49] was used. The questionnaire was uploaded to KoBoToolbox [50], software for conducting field data collection in challenging environments. This is a free, open-source tool that allows users to create and deploy questionnaires to be used in an area with no internet connection.

Accessing KoBoToolbox is only possible with a username and password. The questionnaire was shared with the enumerators, who were able to submit data but could not access the collected information. Once the tablets were connected to Wi-Fi or mobile internet, the app automatically transferred the collected data to the online platform KoBoToolbox.

During the first survey round, the participants were given questions concerning their demographic information. This personal information — name, mobile phone number, and village — was registered on the HH list but not in KoBoCollect. Neither was it uploaded to KoBoToolbox, so to reduce the risk of data privacy violation. A digital object identifier (DOI) was created for each participant, and the DOI was registered in KoBoCollect along with age and sex. Thus, no personal information was uploaded to KoBoToolbox. The personal identification key was stored directly in TSD via the tablets and not transmitted via email.

The reason for asking the participants for their names and mobile phone numbers was to be able to relocate the participants in the follow-up surveys. During the follow-ups in T2 and T4, the research staff had lists with names and DOIs. When entering the data from the follow-ups, the enumerators only had to identify the participants according to the list and to use the DOI when collecting new data in KoBoCollect.

Collection of Qualitative Data Through Semistructured Interviews

In order to complement the quantitative data, 35 semistructured interviews with people from the intervention villages were conducted at T3 (ie, 3 months after Part 2). The main aim was to understand the respondents' perspectives on the intervention [51]. Results from this data collection will provide in-depth information on how the intervention was perceived and received in the communities. It may also shed light on the possible effects of the intervention, raise opportunities and problems, and provide a different view on the use of the InfoSpots along with the digital health messages.

An interview guide (Multimedia Appendix 7) was prepared in order to steer the conversations and to make sure that no question remained unanswered or unclear. The interviews were conducted between clients in the intervention villages and the first author of this paper, in collaboration with a Tanzanian Kiswahili translator. The participants were picked randomly from the same lists as in the quantitative study and by convenience sampling in and around the InfoSpots, to include users not associated with the quantitative study. The semistructured interviews were recorded with a recording app from the University of Oslo and transcribed afterwards. The records and transcriptions were stored separately from the deidentification code, in TSD, to ensure anonymity and fulfil the data handling requirements of the GDPR. The deidentification code will be deleted 2 years after the project is completed. Afterwards, the data will remain anonymous in the NSD archives.

Training and Piloting of the Questionnaire

A 3-day training for the enumerators was held in Morogoro, Tanzania, in March 2019; 6 enumerators took part. The enumerators were familiarized with the tablets and the questionnaire installed on the tablets. They practiced the registration in TSD and learned how to provide the participant with the relevant information and contact details, in addition to obtaining informed consent. Mock interviews, using the tablets with a training version of the questionnaire, followed by submission of questionnaires via KoBoCollect, were staged.

The team went to the piloting site, Luhindo primary school, located about 40 minutes from Morogoro, on the second day. Partners from Sokoine University of Agriculture had arranged to pilot the questionnaire with a group of people working and living in the Morogoro area. Altogether, 50 submissions were entered into KoBoCollect.

On the final day of training, the Kish selection method was practiced. Registration of all participants from the pilot into TSD the day prior was performed, assuring that the personal data were stored carefully in TSD whilst their anonymous answers to the disease knowledge, digital literacy, and health literacy questions were transferred to KoBoToolbox.

All the posed questions were reviewed by the pilot participants. Seven questions were altered, and some alternative responses were added.

Prior to the training, the study tools had been translated from English to Swahili. After the training, the questionnaire was revised in the local language and translated back to English. This procedure was also applied to the consent forms and information letter.

Data Analysis Plan

Analysis of Quantitative Data

We will assess the effect of the DHI by calculating the number of correct answers and the knowledge scores in both groups at all set time points. The first calculation will be related to the baseline assessment (T0) in the intervention and control group, the immediate postassessment (T1) in the intervention group, followed by the number of correct answers and scores at 3 months (T2) post Part 1 and 6 months (T4) post Part 2, in both groups. The scores will be calculated with 1 point for each correct response and summarized for each disease and the various domains (eg, causes and transmission or signs and symptoms). The number of correct answers and scores will be applied when comparing the 2 groups and the same group at different time points. The number of correct answers and the scores will be used to follow individual participants over time, as well as to indicate the trends in the increase in health knowledge uptake and retention at community level.

A sample size of approximately 460 participants was required to detect a difference of 15% to 20% between 2 groups with and without intervention, assuming that the proportion of correct responses was 50% in the group without intervention. A 2-sided significance level of .016 and 80% power were used. The significance level was set at .016 (using Bonferroni correction) to compensate for 3 time points since it was not known which time point would become relevant for the comparison between the groups. We decided to include 600 participants to increase precision of the key estimates and take dropouts into account.

The data will be analyzed in Stata/SE version 16. The McNemar test for paired data will be applied to determine marginal homogeneity of 2 dichotomous variables. The scores will be assessed against other variables such as age, education level, and gender. Summary tables with calculated averages (mean,

median, and mode) will be created. We will compare between the groups at baseline, 3 and 12 months, with and without adjusting for variables that could have influenced the respective changes. Mixed-effect models will be used to estimate the difference and monitor the alterations of variables for each question, domain score, and overall score.

Analysis of Qualitative Data

The data from the interviews will be analyzed in the software NVivo. A coding frame will be developed, and a content analysis method will be applied [52]. Themes of interest from the interview guide, as well as new themes found in the data, will be analyzed to contextualize the participants' perspectives and experiences. When analyzing and summarizing the interviews, a table will be developed with excerpts from the most important findings of the qualitative research, alongside quotes from the interviews.

Results

The data collection was completed recently, and no results can be presented at this stage. Recruitment started April 1, 2019 and ended May 25, 2019. The 600 participants recruited have been followed over 1 year. However, 106 participants dropped out before T4, leaving 494 participants for complete follow-up analysis. The InfoSpots were launched in the intervention villages in November 2019 and in the control villages in June 2020. By enabling free-of-charge use of the InfoSpots for all community members, the approach is inclusive and not only focused on empirical findings.

The 35 qualitative interviews were undertaken in February 2020. All data are currently being analyzed, and the results are expected to be published in 2021.

Discussion

The primary aim of this study is to evaluate the effect of the DHI on the rural population in Iringa, Tanzania.

The quantitative part will provide a broad, "hard scientific" overview of the trends in correct answers (ie, knowledge scores) over time within and between intervention and control groups. By counting the number of correct answers before and after the intervention and comparing the knowledge scores of the respective groups, we will be able to see whether the intervention has successfully increased health knowledge in the intervention group.

As the quantitative approach only focuses on numbers, not the people themselves, the team decided to also include a qualitative component. Semistructured interviews will allow the researchers to apply an informal tone with the participants, and the findings will add meanings, opinions, values, feelings, and personal experiences to the quantitative research. The interviews can also function as arenas for discussion and may contribute to the validation of the quantitative findings.

The use of mixed methods will provide a well-founded understanding of the project results [53]. Combining the quantitative with the qualitative findings will lead to a robust set of data, not just to evaluate the DHI but also as a basis for adjusting the intervention regarding implementation of both the digital health messages and the InfoSpots with access to the digital health platform. Drawing upon findings from both research approaches to improve the intervention, the project demonstrates a participatory and community-based component that has the potential to lead to a better, context-specific impact on digital health education of local communities.

Limitations

This study has several limitations. The results may not be applicable to the greater rural population in Tanzania, since only a small number of villages and subvillages were included in the study. Although the study accounted for anticipated dropouts by including 100 additional participants in the study sample, this is an environment in which people shift location frequently. The rate of dropouts may be larger than anticipated in T2 and T4. People in the communities migrate as a result of the season, rainfall, drought, or harvest. A high dropout rate may introduce bias. Dropout analysis will be conducted.

Another limitation is that the participants in the intervention group may have influenced other potential participants of the same group. Data collection for T0 and T1 in the intervention villages was ongoing for 2 months. It is possible that some participants in the intervention group may have contaminated the findings by talking about the health animations they were exposed to in Part 1. Also, the research team cannot control the participants from the intervention group, who might travel to the control villages and inform recruited participants about the DHI.

Conclusions

We anticipate that our study will contribute to increasing knowledge of HIV/AIDS, TB, and TSCT as well as increasing overall health and digital literacy for individuals and communities in Iringa, Tanzania. By providing health messages in a digital format, the participants and their immediate surroundings will increase their health-related knowledge, which has potential to lead to an adaptation in health-seeking behavior, although this was not investigated in our study. Digitization of health information aimed at people in rural areas of sub-Saharan Africa may also contribute to strengthening of health systems, especially in low-income settings.

Acknowledgments

This study is included as a health research component in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs/The Norwegian Agency for Development Cooperation and The Norwegian Research Council-funded innovation project "Non-discriminating access for Digital Inclusion" (DigI project).

Ahmed Madar and Ibrahimu Mdala at the University of Oslo contributed to estimating the sample size in the first phase of this project. Flora Kajuna and Helena Ngowi assisted with the training of enumerators and the piloting of the questionnaire in Morogoro.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
"The story of tapeworms" - TSCT animation.
[MOV File , 78062 KB - resprot_v10i4e25128_app1.mov]

Multimedia Appendix 2
"The story of HIV" - HIV animation.
[MP4 File (MP4 Video), 58029 KB - resprot_v10i4e25128_app2.mp4]

Multimedia Appendix 3
"The story of TB" - TB animation.
[MP4 File (MP4 Video), 28571 KB - resprot_v10i4e25128_app3.mp4]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Screenshot of the digital health platform - health information.
[PNG File , 622 KB - resprot_v10i4e25128_app4.png]

Multimedia Appendix 5
Sampling plan.
[DOCX File , 15 KB - resprot_v10i4e25128_app5.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 6
Study questionnaire (HIV / TB / TSTC knowledge questions used at T0/T1, T2 and T4).
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 398 KB - resprot_v10i4e25128_app6.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 7
Interview guide for qualitative study.
[DOCX File , 12 KB - resprot_v10i4e25128_app7.docx]

References

1. Nutbeam D. Health literacy as a public health goal: a challenge for contemporary health education and communication strategies into the 21st century. Health Promotion International 2000;15(3):259-267. [doi: 10.1093/heapro/15.3.259]
2. Education for health: a manual on health education in primary health care. World Health Organization. 1988. URL: https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/77769 [accessed 2021-02-17]
3. Kumar S, Preetha G. Health promotion: an effective tool for global health. Indian J Community Med 2012 Jan;37(1):5-12 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4103/0970-0218.94009] [Medline: 22529532]
4. The 1st International Conference on Health Promotion, Ottawa, 1986. World Health Organization. 1986. URL: https://www.who.int/healthpromotion/conferences/previous/ottawa/en/ [accessed 2021-02-17]
5. Nutbeam D. Health Promotion Glossary. Health Promotion International 1998 Jan 01;13(4):349-364 p. 10. [doi: 10.1093/heapro/13.4.349]
6. Health literacy: The solid facts. World Health Organization. 2013. URL: https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/326432/9789289000154-eng.pdf [accessed 2021-02-17]
7. Sørensen K, Van den Broucke S, Fullam J, Doyle G, Pelikan J, Slonska Z, (HLS-EU) Consortium Health Literacy Project European. Health literacy and public health: a systematic review and integration of definitions and models. BMC Public Health 2012 Jan 25;12:80 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-12-80] [Medline: 22276600]
8. Morony S, Lamph E, Muscat D, Nutbeam D, Dhillon HM, Shepherd H, et al. Improving health literacy through adult basic education in Australia. Health Promot Int 2018 Oct 01;33(5):867-877. [doi: 10.1093/heapro/dax028] [Medline: 28541513]
9. Huang S, Kuo S, Tsai P, Tsai C, Chen S, Lin C, et al. Effectiveness of Tailored Rehabilitation Education in Improving the Health Literacy and Health Status of Postoperative Patients With Breast Cancer: A Randomized Controlled Trial. Cancer Nurs 2020;43(1):E38-E46. [doi: 10.1097/NCC.0000000000000665] [Medline: 31805025]

10. Uemura K, Yamada M, Okamoto H. Effects of Active Learning on Health Literacy and Behavior in Older Adults: A Randomized Controlled Trial. J Am Geriatr Soc 2018 Sep;66(9):1721-1729. [doi: 10.1111/jgs.15458] [Medline: 30019768]
11. Shen Y, Wang TT, Gao M, Hu K, Zhu XR, Zhang X, et al. [Effectiveness evaluation of health belief model-based health education intervention for patients with hypertension in community settings]. Zhonghua Yu Fang Yi Xue Za Zhi 2020 Feb 06;54(2):155-159. [doi: 10.3760/cma.j.issn.0253-9624.2020.02.008] [Medline: 32074702]
12. Kountz DS. Strategies for improving low health literacy. Postgrad Med 2009 Sep;121(5):171-177. [doi: 10.3810/pgm.2009.09.2065] [Medline: 19820287]
13. HIV/AIDS key facts. World Health Organization. URL: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/hiv-aids [accessed 2021-02-17]
14. Global HIV & AIDS statistics — 2020 fact sheet. UNAIDS. URL: https://www.unaids.org/en/resources/fact-sheet [accessed 2021-02-17]
15. Global Tuberculosis Report 2019. World Health Organization. 2019. URL: http://www.who.int/tb/publications/factsheet_global.pdf?ua=1 [accessed 2021-02-17]
16. Winkler AS. Neurocysticercosis in sub-Saharan Africa: a review of prevalence, clinical characteristics, diagnosis, and management. Pathog Glob Health 2012 Sep;106(5):261-274 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1179/2047773212Y.0000000047] [Medline: 23265550]
17. Ngowi HA, Winkler AS, Braae UC, Mdegela RH, Mkupasi EM, Kabululu ML, et al. Taenia solium taeniosis and cysticercosis literature in Tanzania provides research evidence justification for control: A systematic scoping review. PLoS One 2019;14(6):e0217420 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0217420] [Medline: 31166983]
18. Sixty-sixth world health assembly. World Health Organization. 2013. URL: https://apps.who.int/gb/ebwha/pdf_files/WHA66-REC1/A66_REC1-en.pdf [accessed 2021-02-17]
19. Tanzania HIV Impact Survey (THIS): a population-based HIV impact assessment 2016-2017. Government of Tanzania. 2019 Jan. URL: https://www.nbs.go.tz/nbs/takwimu/this2016-17/Tanzania_SummarySheet_English.pdf [accessed 2021-02-17]
20. TB Prevalence in Tanzania. The National Tuberculosis and Leprosy Programme (NTLP). URL: https://ntlp.go.tz/tuberculosis/tb-prevalence/ [accessed 2021-02-17]
21. Rimal RN, Lapinski MK. Why health communication is important in public health. Bull World Health Organ 2009 Apr;87(4):247-247a [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2471/blt.08.056713] [Medline: 19551226]
22. Aranda-Jan CB, Mohutsiwa-Dibe N, Loukanova S. Systematic review on what works, what does not work and why of implementation of mobile health (mHealth) projects in Africa. BMC Public Health 2014 Feb 21;14:188 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-14-188] [Medline: 24555733]
23. Classification of digital health interventions v1.0: a shared language to describe the uses of digital technology for health. World Health Organization. 2018. URL: https://www.who.int/reproductivehealth/publications/mhealth/classification-digital-health-interventions/en/ [accessed 2021-04-04]
24. eHealth at WHO. World Health Organization. URL: https://www.who.int/ehealth/about/en/ [accessed 2021-01-15]
25. Fast-forward progress: Leveraging tech to achieve the global goals. International Telecommunication Union (ITU). 2017. URL: https://www.itu.int/en/sustainable-world/Documents/Fast-forward_progress_report_414709%20FINAL.pdf [accessed 2021-01-15]
26. WHO guideline: recommendations on digital interventions for health system strengthening. World Health Organization. 2019. URL: https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/311941/9789241550505-eng.pdf?ua=1 [accessed 2021-02-17]
27. Hall CS, Fottrell E, Wilkinson S, Byass P. Assessing the impact of mHealth interventions in low- and middle-income countries--what has been shown to work? Glob Health Action 2014;7:25606 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3402/gha.v7.25606] [Medline: 25361730]
28. Sustainable Development Goals: Goal 3 Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages. United Nations. URL: https://www.un.org/sustainabledevelopment/health/ [accessed 2021-01-15]
29. Silva Costa A, Arriaga M, Veloso Mendes R, Miranda D, Barbosa P, Sakellarides C, et al. A Strategy for the Promotion of Health Literacy in Portugal, Centered around the Life-Course Approach: The Importance of Digital Tools. Port J Public Health 2019 Jun 4;37(1):50-54. [doi: 10.1159/000500247]
30. Norman CD, Skinner HA. eHealth Literacy: Essential Skills for Consumer Health in a Networked World. J Med Internet Res 2006 Jun 16;8(2):e9 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.8.2.e9] [Medline: 16867972]
31. The Mobile Economy Sub-Saharan Africa. GSMA. 2018. URL: https://tinyurl.com/53cyv5wk [accessed 2021-01-15]
32. The impact of mobile money interoperability in Tanzania. GSMA. 2016. URL: https://tinyurl.com/2zzj8cc2 [accessed 2021-01-15]
33. Triggering mobile internet use in Côte d'Ivoire and Tanzania. GSMA. 2018. URL: https://tinyurl.com/59pyz2h8 [accessed 2021-01-15]
34. Health information dashboard. Non-discriminating access for Digital Inclusion (DigI project). URL: https://migoli.yeboo.com/health_information_dashboard.php [accessed 2021-01-13]
35. About Digital Inclusion (DigI). Basic Internet Foundation. URL: https://its-wiki.no/wiki/DigI:About [accessed 2021-01-15]

36. Holst C, Isabwe G, Sukums F, Ngowi H, Kajuna F, Radovanovic D, et al. Multidisciplinary Approach to the Development of Digital Health Messages for Rural Populations in Tanzania. JMIR Preprints 2021:25558 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/preprints.25558]
37. Radovanović D, Holst C, Belur S, Srivastava R, Houngbonon G, Le Quentrec E, et al. Digital Literacy Key Performance Indicators for Sustainable Development. SI 2020 May 14;8(2):151-167 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.17645/si.v8i2.2587]
38. Rural population (% of total population) - Tanzania. The World Bank. URL: https://data.worldbank.org/indicator/SP.RUR.TOTL.ZS?locations=TZ [accessed 2021-02-17]
39. Tanzania: Regions and Cities. City Population. URL: https://www.citypopulation.de/en/tanzania/cities/ [accessed 2021-02-17]
40. Tanzania Country Climate Risk Profile Series: Iringa District. International Center for Tropical Agriculture (CIAT), CARE Tanzania. 2019. URL: https://tinyurl.com/d3jjhjvk [accessed 2021-02-17]
41. Iringa Regional Report. FinScope Tanzania. 2017. URL: https://www.fsdt.or.tz/wp-content/uploads/2018/11/Finscope_Iringa.pdf [accessed 2021-02-17]
42. Sikira A, Kashaigili J. Gendered Access and Control Over Land and Water Resources in the Southern Agricultural Growth Corridor of Tanzania. JNRD 2016 Dec 01;6:108-117. [doi: 10.5027/jnrd.v6i0.12]
43. 2012 Population and Housing Census. The United Republic of Tanzania National Bureau of Statistics. URL: https://tinyurl.com/43vhmms3 [accessed 2021-01-15]
44. Lavrakas PJ, editor. Probability Proportional to Size (PPS) Sampling. In: Encyclopedia of Survey Research Methods. Washington, DC: SAGE Research Methods; 2008:1.
45. Lavrakas PJ, editor. Kish Selection Method. In: Encyclopedia of Survey Research Methods. Washington, DC: SAGE Research Methods; 2008:1.
46. Kish L. A Procedure for Objective Respondent Selection within the Household. Journal of the American Statistical Association 1949 Sep;44(247):380-387. [doi: 10.1080/01621459.1949.10483314]
47. Services for sensitive data (TSD). University of Oslo. URL: https://www.uio.no/english/services/it/research/sensitive-data/about/index.html [accessed 2021-01-15]
48. Mwidunda SA, Carabin H, Matuja WBM, Winkler AS, Ngowi HA. A school based cluster randomised health education intervention trial for improving knowledge and attitudes related to Taenia solium cysticercosis and taeniasis in Mbulu district, northern Tanzania. PLoS One 2015;10(2):e0118541 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0118541] [Medline: 25719902]
49. KoBoCollect. Google Play. 2018. URL: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=org.koboc.collect.android&hl [accessed 2021-01-15]
50. Data Collection Tools for Challenging Environments. KoBoToolbox. 2017. URL: http://www.kobotoolbox.org/ [accessed 2021-01-15]
51. Crang M, Cook I. Interviewing. In: Doing Ethnographies. London: SAGE Publications; 2007:60-89.
52. Graneheim UH, Lundman B. Qualitative content analysis in nursing research: concepts, procedures and measures to achieve trustworthiness. Nurse Educ Today 2004 Feb;24(2):105-112. [doi: 10.1016/j.nedt.2003.10.001] [Medline: 14769454]
53. Creswell JW, Clark VLP. Designing and Conducting Mixed Methods Research, 2nd Edition. Los Angeles, CA: SAGE Publications; 2011.

Abbreviations

DHI: digital health intervention
DigI: Non-discriminating Access for Digital Inclusion
DOI: digital object identifier
eHealth: electronic health
GDPR: The EU General Data Protection Regulation HH: Household
NSD: Norwegian Centre for Research Data
TB: tuberculosis
TSCT: *Taenia solium* (neuro)cysticercosis or taeniasis
TSD: Services for Sensitive Data (at University of Oslo)

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 19.10.20; peer-reviewed by G Sabben, V Horner, J Dol; comments to author 27.12.20; revised version received 28.02.21; accepted 17.03.21; published 22.04.21.

Please cite as:
Holst C, Sukums F, Ngowi B, Diep LM, Kebede TA, Noll J, Winkler AS
Digital Health Intervention to Increase Health Knowledge Related to Diseases of High Public Health Concern in Iringa, Tanzania: Protocol for a Mixed Methods Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e25128
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e25128
doi:10.2196/25128
PMID:33885369

Original Paper

Subclinical and Clinical Outcomes in Patients Coinfected With HIV and Chronic Hepatitis B Virus From Clinical Outpatient Centers in France: Protocol for an Ambispective, Longitudinal Cohort Study

Anders Boyd[1], MPH, PhD; Lorenza N C Dezanet[1], MD, PhD; Raisha Kassime[1], MSc; Patrick Miailhes[2], MD; Caroline Lascoux-Combe[3], MD; Julie Chas[4], MD; Pierre-Marie Girard[1,5], MD, PhD; Joël Gozlan[5,6], MD, PhD; Fabien Zoulim[7], MD, PhD; Constance Delaugerre[8], MD, PhD; Hayette Rougier[9], MSc; Karine Lacombe[1,5], MD, PhD

[1]Sorbonne Université, INSERM, Institut Pierre Louis d'Épidémiologie et de Santé Publique, Paris, France

[2]Service de Maladies Infectieuses et Tropicales, Hôpital de la Croix-Rousse, Hospices Civils de Lyon, Lyon, France

[3]Service de Maladies Infectieuses, Hôpital Saint-Louis, APHP, Paris, France

[4]Service de Maladies Infectieuses, Hôpital Tenon, APHP, Paris, France

[5]Service de Maladies Infectieuses, Hôpital Saint-Antoine, APHP, Paris, France

[6]Centre de Recherche Saint-Antoine, Paris, France

[7]Centre de Recherche sur le Cancer de Lyon, Unité 1052, INSERM, UMR 5286, CNRS, Lyon, France

[8]Laboratoire de Virologie, Hôpital Saint-Louis, APHP; Université de Paris, INSERM U944, Institut de Recherche Saint-Louis, Paris, France

[9]Institut de Médecine et d'Epidémiologie Appliquée (IMEA), Paris, France

Corresponding Author:
Anders Boyd, MPH, PhD
Sorbonne Université, INSERM
Institut Pierre Louis d'Épidémiologie et de Santé Publique
Hôpital Saint-Antoine, SMIT
184 Rue du Faubourg St. Antoine
Paris, 75012
France
Phone: 33 1 49 28 21 49
Email: anders.boyd@iplesp.upmc.fr

Abstract

Background: Previous large-scale studies have examined the effect of chronic hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection on overall and cause-specific mortality in individuals with HIV. However, few studies have collected data on the subclinical indicators of HBV that lead to these severe outcomes in the coinfected population.

Objective: In this study, we aim to describe the procedures of a cohort study extension aimed at assessing HBV-DNA replication, serological markers of HBV (hepatitis B *e* antigen [HBeAg] and hepatitis B surface antigen), and liver fibrosis and how these subclinical outcomes relate to mortality in predominately tenofovir-treated, coinfected patients with HIV-HBV. We assessed the characteristics at cohort inclusion of those who participated in the cohort extension, as well as those who did not participate due to being lost to follow-up or death.

Methods: Patients with HIV and chronic HBV who completed follow-up in a prospective cohort study conducted in 4 outpatient centers (Paris and Lyon, France; 2002-2011) were invited to participate in a cross-sectional visit from November 2016 to March 2018, during which a comprehensive evaluation of HIV- and HBV-related disease was undertaken. Virological and clinical data since the previous study visit were retrospectively collected.

Results: Of the 308 individuals enrolled in the cohort, 147 (47.7%) participated in the cross-sectional study. At this visit, most participants were HBeAg negative (111/134, 82.8% with available data), had undetectable HBV DNA (124/132, 93.9% with available data), and were undergoing antiretroviral therapy containing tenofovir disoproxil fumarate or tenofovir alafenamide (114/147, 77.6%). There were no significant differences in characteristics at cohort inclusion between those who did and did not complete the cross-sectional visit, except for a lower proportion with an AIDS-defining illness (30/147, 20.5% vs 49/161, 30.4%,

respectively; *P*=.04). Of the 161 nonparticipating individuals, 42 (26.1%) died, 41 (25.4%) were lost to follow-up and known to be alive, and 78 (48.4%) were lost to follow-up with unknown vital status. Most differences in characteristics at cohort inclusion were observed between deceased individuals and those participating in the cross-sectional visit or those lost to follow-up. With this extension, the median follow-up time of the overall cohort is presently 9.2 years (IQR 3.4-14.6).

Conclusions: Extended follow-up of the French HIV-HBV cohort will provide important long-term data on the subclinical trajectory of HBV disease in the coinfected population. The biases due to the relatively high rate of those lost to follow-up need to be assessed in future studies of this cohort.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/24731

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24731) doi:10.2196/24731

KEYWORDS

liver cirrhosis; hepatitis B; viral load; longitudinal studies; immunosuppression

Introduction

Background

With the advent of potent antiretroviral therapy (ART), the incidence of death related to AIDS has substantially declined among individuals with HIV, leading to new causes of mortality [1]. Liver-related death has been topmost among these recent causes, due in part to chronic hepatitis B virus (HBV) coinfection, and it has been a major concern over the past decade [2].

Because high levels of plasma HBV replication are associated with liver cirrhosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, liver-related death, and overall mortality [3], the suppression of circulating virus is the primary goal of therapy. The potent anti-HBV agent tenofovir (TFV), which is able to extensively suppress HBV replication and be easily incorporated in most ART regimens, has been available since 2002 [4]. Nevertheless, there are conflicting data regarding whether the risk of severe liver-related morbidity (ie, hepatic decompensation, portal hypertension, end-stage liver disease, and hepatocellular carcinoma) and mortality are indeed reduced in coinfected versus mono-infected patients despite the use of this agent [5-10].

To characterize the risk of severe liver-related morbidity and mortality over time in the coinfected population, an adequate evaluation of HBV-DNA viral replication, HBV serological battery, and liver fibrosis is needed. These parameters are important subclinical indicators of chronic HBV disease. Unfortunately, many hospital-based cohorts, including individuals with HIV, do not have regularly collected HBV virological and serological data, either due to structural or cost issues [11-13]. Furthermore, most HIV-HBV cohort studies presently include either retrospective data or small patient sizes, wherein less potent anti-HBV agents, such as lamivudine, were administered [14-16]. Therefore, there is a need for cohort studies to collect more exhaustive data on subclinical indicators of HBV in the HIV-HBV coinfected population, especially during TFV-containing ART.

It was in this context that our research group initiated the French HIV-HBV cohort, which followed coinfected patients between 2002 and 2011 [17]. We recently invited participants of the cohort to return for a study visit in 2017-2018 with the purpose of (1) performing a cross-sectional, comprehensive evaluation of viral hepatitis and liver fibrosis and (2) retrieving biological and clinical data since their previous study visit in the cohort. The primary research aim of the cohort is to assess HBV-DNA replication, serological markers of HBV (hepatitis B *e* antigen [HBeAg] and hepatitis B surface antigen [HBsAg]), and liver fibrosis and assess how all 3 of these outcomes relate to mortality in predominately TFV-treated, coinfected patients with HIV-HBV.

Objectives

In this paper, we present a protocol of this cohort. First, we aimed to expand on the procedures of the extension of this cohort study. The individual characteristics of the overall cohort were described and compared between those who did and did not participate in the cross-sectional visit mentioned earlier. Second, to provide more accurate information on mortality, we described the procedures by which we obtained the vital status of individuals who were lost to follow-up and assessed the number of cohort participants lost to follow-up. The characteristics of individuals who continued follow-up, who were lost to follow-up, and who were deceased were then compared. Finally, we discussed the importance of these data and how they will be used in future research.

Methods

Study Design and Visits

The French HIV-HBV cohort is a closed, prospective, longitudinal cohort study that included patients initially from 7 academic hospital centers located in Paris and Lyon, France, and is aimed at evaluating the determinants of liver-related morbidity and mortality in individuals coinfected with HIV-HBV. The inclusion criteria were HIV-positive serology confirmed by western blot, HBsAg-positive serology for at least 6 months, a Karnofsky score ≥70, aged 18 years or older, and provided signed written informed consent. Exclusion criteria were acute HBV infection (ie, HBsAg-positive for less than 6 months); any severe physical, clinical, or mental condition preventing participation (as determined by a Karnofsky score ≤70 or from recommendations by the treating physician); not fulfilling all inclusion criteria; or refusal to participate. Patient recruitment and follow-up of the cohort occurred in 3 phases, with the first 2 phases previously described in detail [17]. Table 1 shows the general characteristics of each study phase.

Table 1. General information at each phase of data collection.

Study component	Phase 1 (N=308)	Phase 2 (n=185)	Phase 3 (n=148)
Design	Prospective	Prospective	Cross-sectional and retrospective
Study visits	Routine clinical evaluation every 3 months; virological data collected every 6 months; fibrosis or serological data collected every 12 months	Routine clinical evaluation and data collection every 6 and 12 months for participants with F3/F4 and F0/F1/F2 fibrosis, respectively[a]	Cross-sectional visit including comprehensive clinical evaluation on viral hepatitis and liver fibrosis; retrospective data collected since last visit in phase 1 or 2
Inclusion period	2002-2003	2007-2008	2016-2018
Follow-up period	2002-2006	2007-2011	N/A[b]
Number of patients completing follow-up, n (%)	275 (89.3)	163 (88.1)	147 (99.3)
Number of deaths			
Total	3	8	31
Observed	3	6[c]	26[c]
Updated[d]	0	2	5
Follow-up time (years), median (IQR)	3.0 (3.0-3.2)	7.3 (3.1-8.0)[e]	9.2 (3.4-14.6)[e]

[a]In accordance with the European AIDS Clinical Society guidelines for the clinical management and treatment of chronic hepatitis B and C coinfection in adults with HIV [18].

[b]N/A: not applicable.

[c]Includes deaths during time gaps in between phases.

[d]Using linked data from a national death certificate registry (CépiDC).

[e]Cumulated over previous phases—this statistic applies to all 308 patients regardless of the phase in which they discontinued participation.

In the first phase, 308 patients were recruited between May 2002 and May 2003 and prospectively followed every 3 months until the month-36 visit (2005-2006). In the second phase, 185 patients completing follow-up approximately 12 to 24 months after the first phase were recruited between March 2007 and March 2008. Patients with METAVIR F3/F4 fibrosis continued study visits every 6 months and patients with METAVIR F0/F1/F2 continued study visits every 12 months until the month-36 visit (2010-2011).

In the third phase, individuals completing follow-up in either the first or second phase were invited from November 2016 to March 2018 to participate in a cross-sectional study visit, which included a comprehensive evaluation of viral hepatitis and liver fibrosis. Approximately 4 mL of additional serum and plasma samples were collected and stored at −20 °C in a centralized location (Tumerothèque, Hôpital Saint-Antoine, Paris, France). Data were also retrospectively collected from the most recent study visit of the first or second phase until the cross-sectional visit or, in the case of death, until the most recent visit before death. The retrospective visits were selected from a 3-month period before or after the date of available HBV-DNA viral load (VL) measurement or, if missing, from a 3-month period before or after the date of the yearly visit.

All patients provided written informed consent at the beginning of each study phase. Retrospective data from deceased individuals were collected only if the patient had signed consent for the use of their clinical data during noninterventional research, consistent with the French Public Health Law. Protocols for each study phase were approved by the hospital ethics committee (first phase: Hôpital Pitié-Salpêtrière; second phase: Hôpital Saint-Antoine; third phase: Hôpital Hôtel-Dieu) in Paris, France, in accordance with the Helsinki Declaration.

Primary Outcome Measures

A total of 4 primary outcomes were studied using data from this cohort extension.

Plasma HBV-DNA VL

This outcome was determined at inclusion and every 6 months in the first phase, every 6 to 12 months in the second phase, and in all retrospective and cross-sectional visits of the third phase. Commercially available polymerase chain reaction (PCR)–based assays were used to quantify HBV-DNA VL (COBAS AmpliPrep/COBAS TaqMan, detection limit: 12 international units [IU]/mL or COBAS Amplicor HBV Monitor, detection limit: 60 IU/mL; Roche Diagnostics).

We intend to study HBV DNA as continuous VLs, as undetectable HBV-DNA VLs, and as cumulative time-averaged HBV-DNA VLs [17].

HBeAg and HBsAg Seroclearance

This outcome was obtained from a complete HBV serological battery, which was performed at inclusion and every 12 months in the first phase, every 6 to 12 months in the second phase, and all retrospective and cross-sectional visits of the third phase. This consisted of qualitative HBsAg, HBeAg, anti–hepatitis B surface antibody (HBsAb), and anti-HBe antibody (HBeAb) detected using a commercial enzyme immunoassay (DiaSorin; Monolisa HBsAg, Bio-Rad; or Architect, Abbott Diagnostics).

We intend to study HBeAg seroclearance, defined as the transition from HBeAg-positive to HBeAg-negative status during follow-up in patients with HBeAg, and HBsAg seroclearance, defined as the transition from HBsAg-positive to HBsAg-negative status during follow-up in all included patients. We also aim to study HBeAg-seroconversion (ie, HBeAg seroclearance while acquiring anti-hepatitis B *e* antibody) in individuals with HBeAg and HBsAg-seroconversion (ie, HBsAg seroclearance while acquiring anti-HBsAb).

Liver Fibrosis

This outcome will be determined from several sources. First, several noninvasive biochemical scores predicting liver fibrosis levels were collected at inclusion and every 12 months in the first phase, every 6 to 12 months in the second phase, at the discretion of the treating physician in the third phase retrospective visits, and at the third phase cross-sectional visit. These scores included the FibroTest (Bio-Predictive), Fibrometre (Liver-Gastroenterology Department, CHU Angers), and Hepascore, all of which have been validated for use in the HIV-HBV coinfected population [19]. Second, measures of transient elastography (TE) were obtained at the physicians' discretion in the first phase, every 6 to 12 months in the second phase, at the physicians' discretion in the third phase retrospective visits, and at the third phase cross-sectional visit. TE was obtained using FibroScan (EchoSens) with either M or XL probes. Only TE measures fulfilling reliability criteria, as established by the manufacturer, were retained (ie, ≥10 valid measurements, IQR <30% of median stiffness, or ≥60% success rate) [20]. Shear wave elastography was also performed for some participants using the 2D real-time shear wave (Aixplorer, SuperSonic Imaging SA) with a 3.5 MHz convex ultrasound (SCX-6-1) and 7.5 MHz linear ultrasound (SL-10-2) probes.

We intend to study liver fibrosis as a continuous measure (in which case the analysis will only focus on one noninvasive measure) or at validated thresholds of METAVIR F3-F4 liver fibrosis [19] (in which case noninvasive measures can be combined, eg, any score indicating F3-F4 fibrosis).

All-Cause Mortality

Deaths observed during follow-up in the first and second phases, along with the underlying cause of death, were reported by the treating physician. At the third phase cross-sectional visit, treating physicians were asked to ascertain the vital status (ie, alive, deceased, or unknown) of patients completing follow-up in the first or second phases. If death occurred, they were requested to provide further information on the date and underlying cause of death.

To obtain vital status for patients with unknown status (ie, lost to follow-up), a trusted third party (Inserm U1018) was requested to link data from the French HIV-HBV cohort to a national identification registry (*Répertoire national d'identification des personnes physiques*, fichiers n° 779 and 801). For deceased individuals, the cause of death was then obtained by a separate trusted third party (CépiDC), linking data from the French HIV-HBV cohort to a national registry of death certificates (*certificat médical*) and death notifications (*bulletin d'Etat civil de décès*). Both registries are managed by the *Institut National de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques*.

We intend to use all-cause mortality as an outcome of the analyses. Given the expected number of deaths, we will likely be unable to study the specific causes of death; however, these will be described in detail.

Covariables

Laboratory Measures

Other laboratory measures, as listed below, were performed on blood samples taken during the study visits.

Antibodies to hepatitis C or D virus were detected using a commercial enzyme immunoassay at inclusion and every 12 months in the first and second phases, at the physician's discretion during the third phase retrospective visits, and at the third phase cross-sectional visit. Serum hepatitis C virus (HCV) RNA and/or hepatitis D virus (HDV) RNA were quantified if the corresponding antibody test was positive (for the first and second phase and at the third phase cross-sectional visit) at the discretion of the treating physician (for the third phase retrospective visits). HCV RNA VLs were determined using either a PCR-based assay (COBAS Amplicor HCV Monitor v2.0, detection limit: 60 IU/mL; COBAS AmpliPrep/COBAS TaqMan HCV, detection limit: 10 IU/mL, Roche Diagnostic Systems; Abbott RealTi*m*e HCV, detection limit: 12 IU/mL, Abbott Molecular Inc) or branched-DNA technique (VERSANT HCV 3.0, detection limit: 615 IU/mL, Bayer Diagnostics). HDV-RNA VLs were quantified using a real-time quantitative PCR assay (sensitivity threshold: 1000 copies/mL [21] or 500 copies/mL [22]).

HIV-related markers of replication and immunostatus were collected at each study visit for all study phases. HIV-1 VLs were measured using either a branched-DNA technique (b-DNA Quantiplex 3.0, detection limit: 50 copies/mL, Bayer Diagnostics) or real-time PCR technique (COBAS AmpliPrep/COBAS TaqMan HIV-1 Test, detection limit: 40 copies/mL, Roche Molecular Systems). CD4+ T cell counts were quantified using standard measurements, while nadir CD4+ cell counts were obtained from patient records before inclusion in the first phase.

A complete hepatic battery was performed at each study visit for all phases and included quantification of the following using standard methods: alanine aminotransferase, aspartate aminotransferase, gamma-glutamyl transferase, alkaline phosphatase, total and conjugated bilirubin, alpha-fetoprotein, ferritin, albumin, haptoglobin, α2-macroglobulin, prothrombin time, and activated partial thromboplastin time. Hyaluronic acid was measured using an enzyme-linked protein-binding assay (Hyaluronic Acid Test Kit, Corgenix).

A complete cardiovascular battery was performed at each study visit for all phases and included the following markers quantified using standard methods: apolipoprotein A1, total cholesterol, high-density lipid cholesterol, low-density lipid cholesterol, and triglycerides.

Clinical Measures

Height, weight, and systolic and diastolic blood pressure were collected at each study visit for all phases as part of routine care. Alcohol consumption was assessed at inclusion and every 12 months in the first and second phases and at the third phase cross-sectional visit. Patients were asked whether they drank alcohol and, if so, how many glasses per day, week, or month were consumed on average over the past year.

Abdominal echography was performed at the physician's discretion during all phases. The following information was extracted from patient files: presence of ascites; presence, number, and size of nodules; presence of portal thrombosis; presence of hepatomegaly; presence of steatosis; and evidence of dysmorphic liver.

Treatment

Data on antiretroviral and anti-HBV treatments, including the specific agent, start and stop dates, doses, and reason for discontinuation, were obtained during all phases. Data on all concomitant treatment, which included the same information as antiviral treatment, were also obtained during the first and second phase; however, data on only a specific set of concomitant treatments (given by Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical [ATC] Classification codes in Multimedia Appendix 1) were obtained during the third phase retrospective visits and at the third phase cross-sectional visit. All treatments were classified using the ATC codes [23]. Treatment information was retrieved from patient files and verified by the treating physician.

Clinical Events

Data on clinical events, including date of presentation, date of resolution (if applicable), and necessary intervention were obtained during all phases. Data on all clinical events were collected during the first and second phase; however, data on only a specific set of clinical events (given by International Classification of Diseases [ICD]-10 codes in Multimedia Appendix 2) were collected during the third phase retrospective visits and at the third phase cross-sectional visit. All clinical events were classified using the ICD-10 codes [24]. Information on clinical events was retrieved from patient files and verified by the treating physician.

Data Management

Data were collected using paper clinical report forms, which were filled out by trained clinical research associates. Data for the third phase retrospective and third phase cross-sectional visits were manually entered in a centralized database maintained at INSERM UMRS_1136, Hôpital Saint-Antoine. To ensure data validity, we used a 10% random sample of study participants and double-entered their data. For any data field with >5% discordance between data entries, the entire data field was reverified, and discrepancies were resolved with the data manager.

Statistical Analysis

We described the characteristics of the study population at cohort inclusion using counts and proportions or medians and IQRs. We then compared characteristics at cohort inclusion between those participating versus not participating in the third phase cross-sectional visit using a Kruskal-Wallis test for continuous variables and a Pearson χ^2 test or Fisher exact test for categorical variables.

After combining vital status from study centers and external data sources, we categorized cohort participants as follows: (1) those completing the third phase cross-sectional visit, (2) discontinuation of follow-up due to death (as determined during follow-up or by linked data from CépiDC), (3) lost to follow-up with known alive vital status (as determined by clinical outpatient records obtained from the treating physician or by linked data from CépiDC), or (4) lost to follow-up with unknown vital status. We then compared participant characteristics at cohort inclusion between groups using the same statistical tests as described above.

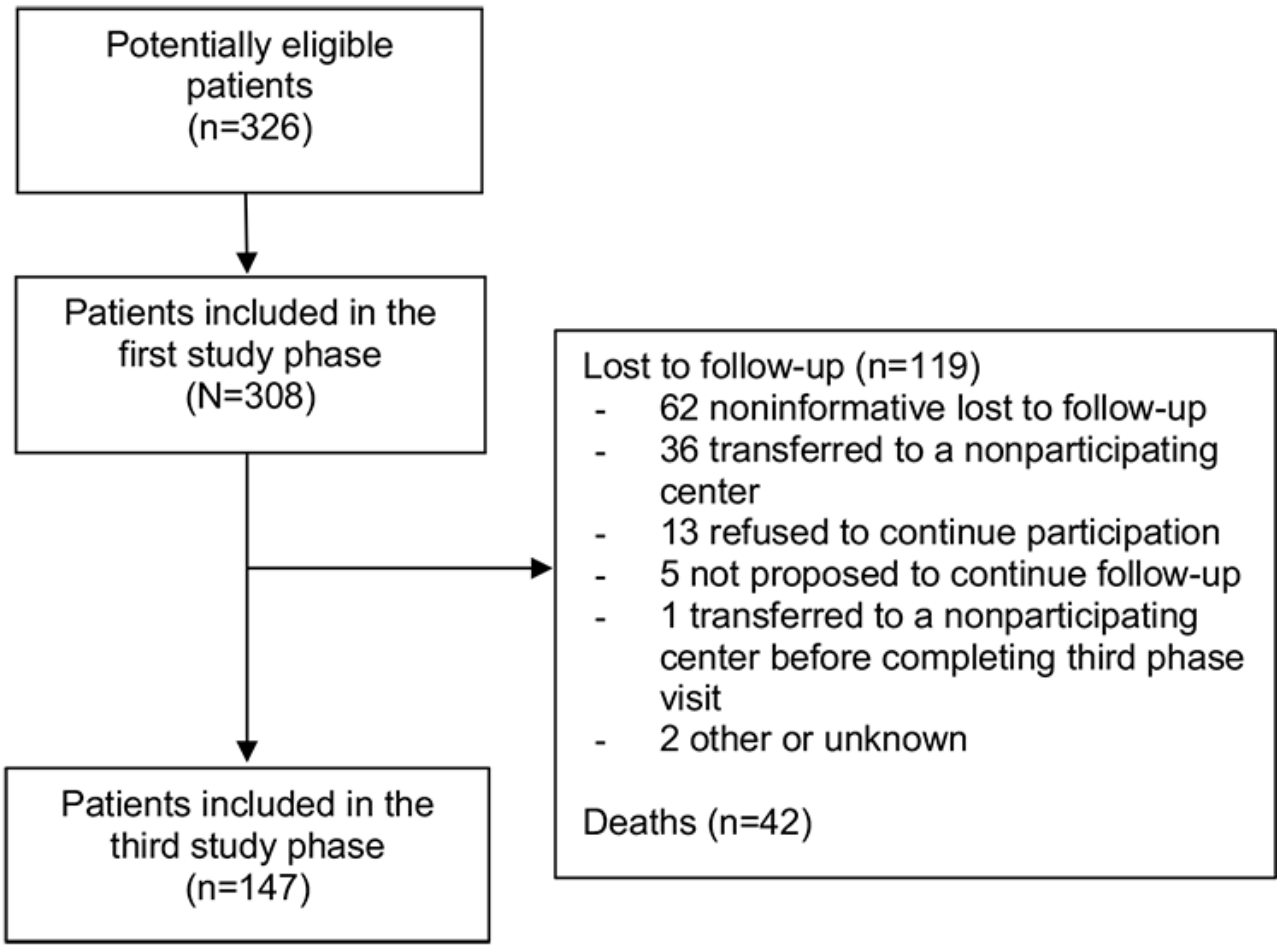
Statistical analysis was performed using Stata software (version 15.0), and significance was determined using a P value <.05.

Results

Recruitment Flow of Participants in the Third Phase Cross-sectional Study Visit

Of the 308 patients included in the first study phase, 142 (46.1%) were no longer followed at the participating center due to death (35/142, 24.6%), lost to follow-up (69/142, 48.5%), followed by a nonparticipating center (36/142, 25.3%), incarcerated (1/142, 0.7%), or unknown reasons (1/142, 0.7%). Of the 166 patients still in care at the participating center, 5 (3.5%) were not proposed to participate in the third phase cross-sectional visit and 13 (7.8%) refused participation. The remaining 148 patients provided informed consent to participate in the third phase cross-sectional study visit. One patient continued care in a nonparticipating center after signing consent and did not complete their visit, so 147 patients were considered to have completed the third phase cross-sectional visit. Patient flow from the beginning of the cohort inclusion until the third phase cross-sectional visit is summarized in Figure 1.

Figure 1. Patient flow. Patient numbers are given between the first and third phases of the French HIV–hepatitis B virus cohort. Reasons for study discontinuation between these phases are also provided. Seven individuals initially considered as lost to follow-up were in fact deceased based on date linked to the CépiDS database.



Participants of the Third Phase Cross-sectional Study Visit and Their Characteristics

Of the 147 patients participating, most were male (119/147, 80.9%) with a median age of 55 years (IQR 49-59) at the time of the third phase cross-sectional visit. The median time since the first positive HIV and HBsAg tests was 24 years (IQR 18-28) and 22 years (IQR 17-26), respectively. Immunosuppression was for the most part mild with median CD4+ cell count at 548/mm^3 (IQR 426-719), and HIV RNA was predominately undetectable (136/139, 97.8% with available data). Most patients were HBeAg negative (111/134, 82.8% with available data) and many had undetectable HBV DNA (124/132, 93.9% with available data) with a median HBV-DNA VL of 2.53 $\log_{10}$ IU/mL (IQR 2.53-2.95) for those with detectable HBV DNA. Most patients (114/147, 77.6%) underwent either TFV or TFV alafenamide–containing ART.

When comparing patients who did and did not participate in the third phase cross-sectional visit (Table 2), the only difference in inclusion characteristics observed was a lower proportion with an AIDS-defining illness (30/147, 20.4% vs 49/161, 30.4%, respectively; *P*=.04).

Table 2. Characteristic of the study population at cohort inclusion, stratified by participation in the third phase cross-sectional study visit.

Characteristics	Phase 1 (N=308)	Phase 3		*P* value[a]
		Participating[b] (n=147)	Nonparticipating (n=161)	
Male, n (%)	259 (84.1)	119 (81.0)	140 (87.0)	.15
Age (years), median (IQR)	40 (35-45)	40 (35-44)	39 (35-45)	.93
Alcohol consumption >1 glass/day (n=295), n (%)	176 (59.7)	87 (61.2)	89 (58.2)	.59
BMI (kg/m^2; n=291), n (%)				.94
Underweight (16.5-18.5)	16 (5.5)	8 (5.8)	8 (5.3)	
Normal (18.5-25.0)	221 (75.9)	105 (75.5)	116 (76.3)	
Overweight (25-30)	46 (15.8)	23 (16.6)	23 (15.1)	
Moderate or severe obesity (>30)	8 (2.8)	3 (2.2)	5 (3.3)	
Estimated HIV infection duration (years), median (IQR)	9.9 (3.6-14.0)	9.4 (3.8-13.1)	10.2 (3.6-14.6)	.29
AIDS-defining illness, n (%)	79 (25.6)	30 (20.4)	49 (30.4)	.04
CD4+ T cell count (per mm^3), median (IQR)	400 (269-555)	404 (283-557)	399 (264-554)	.83
Nadir CD4+ T cell count (per mm^3; n=271), median (IQR)	212 (103-325)	212 (107-309)	215 (90-344)	.81
ART[c] experienced at inclusion, n (%)	251 (81.8)	122 (83.0)	129 (80.6)	.59
Detectable HIV RNA (>50 copies/mL), n (%)	145 (47.2)	64 (43.5)	81 (50.6)	.21
HIV-RNA viral load (log_{10} copies/mL)[d], median (IQR)	3.90 (2.59-4.44)	3.91 (2.48-4.41)	3.89 (2.87-4.50)	.68
From country of high endemicity, n (%)	86 (27.9)	47 (32.0)	39 (24.2)	.16
Estimated HBV[e] infection duration (years), median (IQR)	6.1 (2.2-10.8)	7.3 (2.8-11.2)	5.3 (2.2-10.4)	.14
HBV DNA >60 IU/mL, n (%)	238 (77.2)	113 (76.9)	124 (77.5)	.90
HBV DNA viral load (log_{10} IU/mL)[d], median (IQR)	4.26 (2.55-6.58)	3.39 (2.36-6.58)	4.68 (2.66-6.69)	.12
HBeAg[f] positive, n (%)	160 (52.0)	73 (49.7)	87 (54.0)	.44
HBV genotype (n =170), n (%)				.18
A	105 (61.8)	51 (68.0)	54 (56.8)	
B	1 (0.6)	0 (0.0)	1 (1.1)	
D	17 (10.0)	7 (9.3)	10 (10.5)	
E	19 (11.2)	8 (10.7)	11 (11.6)	
G	19 (11.2)	5 (6.7)	14 (14.7)	
Mixed A/D or A/G	9 (5.3)	4 (5.3)	5 (5.3)	
Precore W28stop mutation (n=164), n (%)	47 (28.7)	18 (24.7)	29 (31.9)	.31
Lamivudine-resistance mutations (n=146), n (%)	97 (66.4)	42 (64.6)	55 (67.9)	.67
Other viral hepatitis, n (%)				.48
Anti-HCV[g] positive serology	19 (6.2)	9 (6.1)	10 (6.2)	
Anti-HDV[h] positive serology	12 (3.9)	6 (4.1)	6 (3.7)	
Anti-HCV and anti-HDV positive serology	12 (3.9)	3 (2.0)	9 (5.6)	

[a]Significance was determined using the Kruskal-Wallis test for continuous variables and Pearson χ^2 test or Fisher exact test for categorical variables.

[b]Participating patients were defined as those signing written informed consent and completing the third phase cross-sectional study visit. All characteristics reported in the table are from data collected at the inclusion visit of the French HIV-HBV cohort (2002-2003).

[c]ART: antiretroviral therapy.

[d]Among patients with detectable viral loads.

[e]HBV: hepatitis B virus.

[f]HBeAg: hepatitis B *e* virus antigen.

[g]HCV: hepatitis C virus.

[h]HDV: hepatitis D virus.

Lost to Follow-up and Deceased Participants of the Cohort Study and Their Characteristics

Of the 161 patients not followed up at the third phase cross-sectional visit, we were able to establish vital status for the 55 patients who were already known to have been deceased (n=35), incarcerated (n=1), not proposed or refused to participate (n=5 and 13, respectively), or did not complete the third phase study visit (n=1). The remaining 106 patients not followed at the third phase cross-sectional visit did not have known vital status because of an unknown reason for lost to follow-up (n=69), being followed at a nonparticipating center (n=36), or unknown reason for noninclusion (n=1). Of these, 28 patients were able to be linked to the CépiDC database: 21 were still known to be alive and 7 were identified as deceased from the death certificate or notification registry. These deaths occurred between 2007 and 2015.

From a total of 308 participants, 147 (47.7%) participants completed the third phase cross-sectional visit, 42 (13.6%) discontinued follow-up due to death, 41 (13.3%) were lost to follow-up with known alive vital status, and 78 (25.3%) were lost to follow-up with unknown vital status. When comparing characteristics at the inclusion visit of the cohort, there were several significant differences across these patient groups (Table 3). Most differences were observed in deceased individuals who, respectively compared with all others, were significantly more likely to be older (median age 44 vs 40 years; $P<.001$), were not from a country of high HBV endemicity (4/42, 10% vs 82/266, 30.8%; $P=.003$), have a longer duration since first HIV-positive serology (median 13.1 vs 9.4 years; $P<.001$), have a higher proportion with AIDS-defining illness (21/42, 50% vs 58/266, 21.8%; $P<.001$), and have a lower nadir CD4+ cell count (median 128 vs 221 per mm^3; $P=.03$). No significant differences in characteristics at cohort inclusion were observed between individuals completing the third phase cross-sectional visit versus lost to follow-up with known vital status. There were also no significant differences in characteristics at cohort inclusion between individuals completing the third phase cross-sectional visit versus lost to follow-up with unknown vital status, with the exception of longer duration since first HBsAg-positive serology (median 7.3 vs 3.9 years, respectively; $P=.009$) and higher proportion with detectable HIV RNA (45/78, 58% vs 64/147, 43.5%, respectively; $P=.04$).

Table 3. Characteristics of the study population at cohort inclusion, stratified by those completing the third phase cross-sectional visit, deceased, and lost to follow-up with known or unknown vital status.

Characteristics	Completed follow-up (n=147)	Deceased[a] (n=42)	Lost to follow-up (n=119)		*P* value[b]
			Known vital status[c] (n=41)	Unknown vital status (n=78)	
Male, n (%)	119 (81.0)	39 (92.9)	35 (85.4)	66 (84.6)	.32
Age (years), median (IQR)	40 (35-44)	44 (38-53)	39 (34-41)	38 (34-43)	.002
Alcohol consumption >1 glass per day (n=295), n (%)	87 (61.3)	22 (55.0)	22 (55.0)	45 (61.6)	.80
BMI (kg/m^2; n=291), n (%)					.99
Underweight (16.5-18.5)	8 (5.8)	3 (7.5)	1 (2.5)	4 (5.6)	
Normal (18.5-25.0)	105 (75.5)	31 (77.5)	31 (77.5)	54 (75.0)	
Overweight (25-30)	23 (16.6)	5 (12.5)	7 (17.5)	11 (15.3)	
Moderate or severe obesity (>30)	3 (2.2)	1 (2.5)	1 (2.5)	3 (4.2)	
Estimated HIV infection duration (years), median (IQR)	9.4 (3.8-13.1)	13.1 (7.1-15.6)	10.1 (2.8-14.6)	9.4 (3.2-13.8)	.06
AIDS-defining illness, n (%)	30 (20.4)	21 (50.0)	12 (29.3)	16 (20.5)	.001
CD4+ T cell count (per mm^3), median (IQR)	404 (283-557)	370 (249-474)	411 (338-619)	406 (268-562)	.65
Nadir CD4+ T cell count (per mm^3; n=271), median (IQR)	212 (107-309)	128 (65-304)	235 (172-346)	238 (70-384)	.08
ART[d] experienced at inclusion, n (%)	122 (83.0)	37 (88.1)	31 (75.6)	61 (79.2)	.45
Detectable HIV RNA (>50 copies/mL), n (%)	64 (43.5)	14 (34.2)	22 (53.7)	45 (57.7)	.05
HIV-RNA viral load (log_{10} copies/mL)[e], median (IQR)	3.91 (2.48-4.41)	3.83 (2.59-4.05)	3.99 (3.04-4.53)	3.67 (2.87-4.46)	.89
From country of high endemicity, n (%)	47 (32.0)	4 (9.5)	13 (31.7)	22 (28.2)	.02
Estimated HBV[f] infection duration (years), median (IQR)	7.3 (2.8-11.2)	6.7 (2.3-13.5)	5.5 (2.8-11.5)	3.9 (1.7-8.9)	.04
HBV DNA >60 IU/mL, n (%)	113 (76.9)	31 (75.6)	31 (75.6)	62 (79.5)	.95
HBV-DNA viral load (log_{10} IU/mL)[e], median (IQR)	3.39 (2.36-6.58)	4.63 (2.71-6.88)	5.02 (2.28-6.58)	4.54 (2.76-6.88)	.45
HBeAg[g] positive, n (%)	73 (49.7)	29 (69.0)	20 (48.8)	38 (48.7)	.13
HBV genotype (n=170), n (%)					.36
A	51 (68.0)	17 (60.7)	13 (61.9)	24 (52.2)	
B	0 (0.0)	0 (0.0)	0 (0.0)	1 (2.2)	
D	7 (9.3)	4 (14.3)	2 (9.5)	4 (8.7)	
E	8 (10.7)	1 (3.6)	1 (4.8)	9 (19.6)	
G	5 (6.7)	4 (14.3)	4 (19.1)	6 (13.0)	
Mixed A/D or A/G	4 (5.3)	2 (7.1)	1 (4.8)	2 (4.3)	
Precore W28stop mutation (n=164), n (%)	18 (24.7)	4 (15.4)	7 (33.3)	18 (40.9)	.10
Lamivudine-resistance mutations (n=146), n (%)	42 (64.6)	14 (66.7)	14 (77.8)	27 (64.3)	.80
Other viral hepatitis, n (%)					.31
Anti-HCV[h] positive serology	9 (6.1)	2 (4.8)	4 (9.8)	4 (5.1)	
Anti-HDV[i] positive serology	6 (4.1)	1 (2.4)	3 (7.3)	2 (2.6)	

Characteristics	Completed follow-up (n=147)	Deceased[a] (n=42)	Lost to follow-up (n=119)		*P* value[b]
			Known vital status[c] (n=41)	Unknown vital status (n=78)	
Anti-HCV and anti-HDV positive serology	3 (2.0)	5 (11.9)	1 (2.4)	3 (3.9)	

[a]Includes deaths observed during the study and from vital records.

[b]Overall significance between groups determined using the Kruskal-Wallis test for continuous variables and Pearson χ^2 test or Fisher exact test for categorical variables.

[c]Includes patients whose vital status is known: 13 refusing to continue participation, 5 not proposed to continue follow-up, 1 transferred to a nonparticipating center before completing the third phase visit, 2 other or unknown reasons, and 22 with vital status determined by CépiDC.

[d]ART: antiretroviral therapy.

[e]Among patients with detectable viral loads.

[f]HBV: hepatitis B virus.

[g]HBeAg: hepatitis B *e* virus antigen.

[h]HCV: hepatitis C virus.

[i]HDV: hepatitis D virus.

Discussion

Principal Findings

A handful of prospective cohort studies have examined the effect of HIV-HBV coinfection on mortality outcomes [10], but most of these studies have incomplete data on HBV status, making it difficult to determine how HBV infection contributes to HBV-related disease. We present the design of a recent extension of a large observational cohort of patients coinfected with HIV-HBV in France to address the shortcomings of these previous cohorts.

Strengths and Weaknesses

One of the major strengths of our cohort is the consistent collection of HBV-DNA VLs, complete HBV serological battery, HBV genetic characterization (specifically regarding antiviral resistance mutations in the *pol* gene, vaccine escape mutations in the *S* gene, and W28* *precore* mutations [25]), and liver fibrosis measurements. To our knowledge, few cohorts have regularly collected these data and those that have this information are no longer in active follow-up [26,27]. The regular collection of markers of HBV replication and HBV serological data will help provide more precise estimates of when certain events occur (eg, time to undetectable HBV-DNA or HBeAg or HBsAg seroclearance) as well as their durability (eg, persistent HBV-DNA viremia or sustained HBeAg or HBsAg seroclearance) or variability (as was observed for noninvasive measures of liver fibrosis [28]). At the same time, we aim to associate these primary outcomes with all-cause mortality.

In addition, by extending our previous cohort, we collected data for up to 15 years of follow-up. There are certain facets of HIV-HBV coinfection that make data sets containing longer follow-up important. HBsAg seroclearance is a slow process [29] and is achieved in approximately 1% per year in treated coinfected patients [17]. TFV-containing ART regimens have shown effective antiviral potency [4]. However, long-term toxicity issues related to treatment and/or comorbidities among specifically coinfected patients with HIV-HBV may hamper its clinical effectiveness. It is also unknown how HIV-HBV coinfection evolves in an aging population, especially with respect to severe non-AIDS and non-HBV-related clinical events. The longer follow-up provided in the French HIV-HBV cohort could help establish the frequency of these end points and their determinants, provided that there are a sufficient number of events.

Another advantage of our cohort is the availability of frozen samples dating back to the beginning of the cohort. As these samples have been stored at a centralized location, they have facilitated their use in several collaborations, some of which have involved the genetic variability of HBV [25,30], compared with patients undergoing intensification with pegylated-interferon [31], HDV-RNA replication in tri-infected patients [32], kinetics of HBsAg or HBeAg quantification [33], hepatitis B core-related antigen quantification [34], and covalently closed circular DNA [35] during TFV treatment and ongoing projects related to markers of replication during treatment. Nevertheless, it should be mentioned that stored samples are only available in the first and second phases and at the third phase cross-sectional visit. As a result, any future analysis using available samples will have a gap in follow-up time.

There are other limitations in the French HIV-HBV cohort. First, most patients had years of ART experience before inclusion in the first phase, were HBeAg positive, came from predominately Western Europe, and sexually acquired HBV. The vast majority of individuals with HIV currently diagnosed with an HBV coinfection in Europe come from regions of high HBV endemicity, while new HBV infections have declined dramatically in other Western European settings [36,37]. Therefore, our study population may not be fully representative of modern coinfected patients. Second, despite the large number of patients and extensive follow-up, we might not have enough end points to ensure sufficiently powered comparisons. Third, certain data were not consistently collected during follow-up (eg, TE measurements only began at the start of the second phase) or across the entire study population (eg, HBsAg levels are only available in the first 2 phases among TFV-treated

patients). Fourth, metabolic data (insulin, adiponectin, controlled attenuation parameter of the FibroScan, etc) were not collected at any point during follow-up, making it difficult to understand the increasing role of metabolic disorders in this patient population [38].

Assessment of Participation in the Third Phase Study Visit and Loss to Follow-up

Similar to other longitudinal studies, one major concern is loss to follow-up and the possible biases induced thereto. At the third phase of follow-up, occurring roughly 15 years after the start of the cohort, almost half of the patients did not continue follow-up. When compared with rates of loss to follow-up in HIV-positive (5.4% of patients lost to follow-up from 1999 to 2009 in the French Hospital Database on HIV study [39]) or HIV-HCV coinfected (10% of patients lost to follow-up from 2006 to 2010 in the Agence Nationale de Recherche sur le Sida et les Hépatites (ANRS) CO13 HEPAVIH study [40]) cohorts from France, loss to follow-up would seem to occur at a much higher rate in our cohort.

Individuals lost to follow-up could have a higher risk of more advanced disease (opportunistic infections, advanced liver fibrosis or cirrhosis, cancer, advanced cardiovascular diseases, etc), which might make them less willing to participate or continue follow-up. No particular population characteristic at cohort inclusion was significantly different between participating and nonparticipating patients across phases, except for a higher proportion of AIDS-defining illnesses in those not participating in the third phase cross-sectional visit. There could also be other characteristics during follow-up, either measured or unmeasured (eg, nonreported comorbidities) in our cohort that were associated with loss to follow-up. This might induce differential loss to follow-up bias, the effect of which depends on the research question addressed. Therefore, the assessment of this bias is imperative in future studies from our cohort.

Previous studies linking data from the French Hospital Database on HIV study and other mortality outcome registries or cohorts demonstrated that 29.8% of patients with HIV who were lost to follow-up had in fact died [41]. In our cohort, this proportion was similar at 32% (7/22), and notwithstanding the fact that 61.9% (78/126) of individuals with lost to follow-up were unable to have their vital status obtained is comparable with the proportion deceased of those remaining in follow-up (35/182, 19.2% either died or participated in the third phase cross-sectional visit).

Conclusions

Long-term and more comprehensive cohorts of coinfected individuals with HIV-HBV are pivotal in understanding how liver-related and nonliver-related morbidity and mortality can develop in this patient population. We were able to extend our cohort data on HBV replication, HBV serology, and liver fibrosis to up to 15 years; however, given the fact that approximately half of the patients were unable to participate in the third phase cross-sectional study, either due to death or lost to follow-up, the biases associated with this high rate of loss to follow-up need to be considered in future studies from this cohort. Nevertheless, these data will be helpful in enhancing our knowledge of the clinical trajectory during coinfection. More specifically, the clinical implications of persistent viremia, lack of HBeAg or HBsAg seroclearance, and progressive development of liver fibrosis will be evaluated along with their association with all-cause mortality. The French HIV-HBV cohort may also contribute to future collaborations aimed at assessing rarer outcomes, such as hepatic decompensation, hepatocellular carcinoma, and cause-specific death.

Acknowledgments

The authors are grateful to the patients and clinical teams for their commitment to the French HIV-HBV cohort study. The authors acknowledge L Roguet for managing the logistics of the French HIV-HBV cohort; L Melila, R Kassime, and R Loisel for their help with data entry; G Pannetier and Prof F Carrat for their help in data management; and Prof P Cales for kindly providing Fibrometre scores. Finally, the authors would like to thank Prof J-F Flejou and E Roux of the Tumorothèque HUEP at Hôpital Saint-Antoine for storing samples.

This work was supported by a grant from the ANRS. Gilead Sciences, Inc, provided an unrestricted grant for the French HIV-HBV cohort in the first phase and was not involved in any part of the data collection, analysis, and writing of the paper. A doctoral fellowship was awarded to KL from the ANRS (2003-2006) and postdoctoral fellowships from the ANRS and SIDACTION were awarded to AB (2012-2014 and 2014-2017, respectively), and a postdoctoral fellowship from the ANRS was awarded to LD (2018-2020).

The funder of the study had no role in study design, data collection, data analysis, data interpretation, or writing of the report. The corresponding author had full access to all the data in the study and had final responsibility for the decision to submit for publication.

Authors' Contributions

AB, LD, and RK managed data for the French HIV-HBV cohort, performed statistical analysis, and drafted the paper; PM, CL-C, and JC helped conceptualize and design the French HIV-HBV cohort, participated in patient recruitment, and provided critical input to the paper; JG and CD validated virological and serological measures and provided critical input to the paper; FZ coordinated data collection on genetic variability and gave valuable comments on the paper; HR coordinated and participated in data collection

and helped draft parts of the paper; P-MG and KL initiated the French HIV-HBV cohort study, coordinated data collection, and drafted parts of the paper. All authors approved the final version of the paper.

Conflicts of Interest

KL has served on advisory boards and received travel grants from Gilead, Abbvie, MSD, ViiVHealthcare, and Janssen. All other authors have conflicts to declare.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Classes of concomitant treatment collected during the third phase cross-sectional study visit.
[DOCX File , 26 KB - resprot_v10i4e24731_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Types of clinical events collected during the third phase cross-sectional study visit.
[DOCX File , 26 KB - resprot_v10i4e24731_app2.docx]

References

1. Data Collection on Adverse Events of Anti-HIV drugs (D:A:D) Study Group, Smith C, Sabin CA, Lundgren JD, Thiebaut R, Weber R, et al. Factors associated with specific causes of death amongst HIV-positive individuals in the D:A:D Study. AIDS 2010 Jun 19;24(10):1537-1548. [doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e32833a0918] [Medline: 20453631]
2. Smith CJ, Ryom L, Weber R, Morlat P, Pradier C, Reiss P, D:A:D Study Group. Trends in underlying causes of death in people with HIV from 1999 to 2011 (D:A:D): a multicohort collaboration. Lancet 2014 Jul 19;384(9939):241-248. [doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(14)60604-8] [Medline: 25042234]
3. Chen CJ, Yang HI, Iloeje UH, REVEAL-HBV Study Group. Hepatitis B virus DNA levels and outcomes in chronic hepatitis B. Hepatology 2009 May 27;49(5 Suppl):72-84. [doi: 10.1002/hep.22884] [Medline: 19399801]
4. Boyd A, Gozlan J, Maylin S, Delaugerre C, Peytavin G, Girard PM, et al. Persistent viremia in human immunodeficiency virus/hepatitis B coinfected patients undergoing long-term tenofovir: virological and clinical implications. Hepatology 2014 Aug 20;60(2):497-507. [doi: 10.1002/hep.27182] [Medline: 24752996]
5. Falade-Nwulia O, Seaberg EC, Rinaldo CR, Badri S, Witt M, Thio CL. Comparative risk of liver-related mortality from chronic hepatitis B versus chronic hepatitis C virus infection. Clin Infect Dis 2012 Aug 20;55(4):507-513 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/cid/cis432] [Medline: 22523269]
6. Piroth L, Pol S, Miailhes P, Lacombe K, Lopes A, Fillion A, GERMIVIC Study Group. Therapeutic management and evolution of chronic hepatitis B: does HIV still have an impact? The EPIB 2012 study. Liver Int 2015 Aug 22;35(8):1950-1958. [doi: 10.1111/liv.12777] [Medline: 25559645]
7. Ryom L, Lundgren JD, De Wit S, Kovari H, Reiss P, Law M, D:A:D Study Group. Use of antiretroviral therapy and risk of end-stage liver disease and hepatocellular carcinoma in HIV-positive persons. AIDS 2016 Jul 17;30(11):1731-1743. [doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001018] [Medline: 26752282]
8. Kouamé GM, Boyd A, Moh R, Badje A, Gabillard D, Ouattara E, French National Agency for Research on AIDSViral Hepatitis (ANRS) 12136 TempranoANRS 12240 VarBVA Study Groups. Higher mortality despite early antiretroviral therapy in Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Hepatitis B Virus (HBV)-coinfected patients with high HBV replication. Clin Infect Dis 2018 Jan 06;66(1):112-120. [doi: 10.1093/cid/cix747] [Medline: 29020361]
9. Thornton AC, Jose S, Bhagani S, Chadwick D, Dunn D, Gilson R, UK Collaborative HIV cohort (UK CHIC) steering committee. Hepatitis B, hepatitis C, and mortality among HIV-positive individuals. AIDS 2017 Nov 28;31(18):2525-2532 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001646] [Medline: 28926400]
10. Singh KP, Crane M, Audsley J, Avihingsanon A, Sasadeusz J, Lewin SR. HIV-hepatitis B virus coinfection: epidemiology, pathogenesis, and treatment. AIDS 2017 Sep 24;31(15):2035-2052 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001574] [Medline: 28692539]
11. Price H, Bansi L, Sabin CA, Bhagani S, Burroughs A, Chadwick D, UK Collaborative HIV Cohort Hepatitis Group, Steering Committee. Hepatitis B virus infection in HIV-positive individuals in the UK collaborative HIV cohort (UK CHIC) study. PLoS One 2012 Nov 7;7(11):e49314 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0049314] [Medline: 23145150]
12. Boyd A, Lacombe K, Girard P. An improved understanding of severe liver morbidity in HIV-infected individuals. AIDS 2016 Jul 17;30(11):1843-1845. [doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001170] [Medline: 27351928]
13. Soriano V, Mocroft A, Peters L, Rockstroh J, Antunes F, Kirkby N, EuroSIDA. Predictors of hepatitis B virus genotype and viraemia in HIV-infected patients with chronic hepatitis B in Europe. J Antimicrob Chemother 2010 Mar 05;65(3):548-555. [doi: 10.1093/jac/dkp479] [Medline: 20051475]
14. Kosi L, Reiberger T, Payer B, Grabmeier-Pfistershammer K, Strassl R, Rieger A, et al. Five-year on-treatment efficacy of lamivudine-, tenofovir- and tenofovir + emtricitabine-based HAART in HBV-HIV-coinfected patients. J Viral Hepat 2012 Nov;19(11):801-810. [doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2893.2012.01601.x] [Medline: 23043387]

15. Strassl R, Reiberger T, Honsig C, Payer BA, Mandorfer M, Grabmeier-Pfistershammer K, et al. Viral determinants predicting hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) seroclearance in HIV-/HBV-coinfected patients. J Viral Hepat 2014 Jul 24;21(7):508-516. [doi: 10.1111/jvh.12175] [Medline: 24112778]
16. Martín-Carbonero L, Teixeira T, Poveda E, Plaza Z, Vispo E, González-Lahoz J, et al. Clinical and virological outcomes in HIV-infected patients with chronic hepatitis B on long-term nucleos(t)ide analogues. AIDS 2011 Jan 02;25(1):73-79. [doi: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e328340fde2] [Medline: 21076274]
17. Boyd A, Gozlan J, Miailhes P, Lascoux-Combe C, Cam MS, Rougier H, et al. Rates and determinants of hepatitis B 'e' antigen and hepatitis B surface antigen seroclearance during long-term follow-up of patients coinfected with HIV and hepatitis B virus. AIDS 2015 Sep 24;29(15):1963-1973. [doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000000795] [Medline: 26153669]
18. Rockstroh JK, Bhagani S, Benhamou Y, Bruno R, Mauss S, Peters L, EACS Executive Committee. European AIDS Clinical Society (EACS) guidelines for the clinical management and treatment of chronic hepatitis B and C coinfection in HIV-infected adults. HIV Med 2008 Feb;9(2):82-88 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1468-1293.2007.00535.x] [Medline: 18257771]
19. Bottero J, Lacombe K, Guéchot J, Serfaty L, Miailhes P, Bonnard P, et al. Performance of 11 biomarkers for liver fibrosis assessment in HIV/HBV co-infected patients. J Hepatol 2009 Jun;50(6):1074-1083. [doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2009.01.022] [Medline: 19398234]
20. Boursier J, Zarski JP, de Ledinghen V, Rousselet M, Sturm N, Lebail B, Multicentric Group from ANRS/HC/EP23 FIBROSTAR Studies. Determination of reliability criteria for liver stiffness evaluation by transient elastography. Hepatology 2013 Mar;57(3):1182-1191. [doi: 10.1002/hep.25993] [Medline: 22899556]
21. Gal FL, Gordien E, Affolabi D, Hanslik T, Alloui C, Deny P, et al. Quantification of hepatitis delta virus RNA in serum by consensus real-time PCR indicates different patterns of virological response to interferon therapy in chronically infected patients. J Clin Microbiol 2005 May 04;43(5):2363-2369. [doi: 10.1128/jcm.43.5.2363-2369.2005]
22. Scholtes C, Icard V, Amiri M, Chevallier-Queyron P, Trabaud MA, Ramière C, et al. Standardized One-Step Real-Time Reverse Transcription-PCR Assay for Universal Detection and Quantification of Hepatitis Delta Virus from Clinical Samples in the Presence of a Heterologous Internal-Control RNA. J Clin Microbiol 2012 Mar 14;50(6):2126-2128. [doi: 10.1128/jcm.06829-11]
23. ATC classification index with DDDs. WHO Collaborating Centre for Drug Statistics Methodology. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2020. URL: https://www.whocc.no/ [accessed 2021-03-15]
24. World Health Organization. ICD-10 : international statistical classification of diseases and related health problems : tenth revision, 2nd ed. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2004. URL: https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/42980 [accessed 2021-03-15]
25. Lacombe K, Boyd A, Lavocat F, Pichoud C, Gozlan J, Miailhes P, et al. High incidence of treatment-induced and vaccine-escape hepatitis B virus mutants among human immunodeficiency virus/hepatitis B-infected patients. Hepatology 2013 Sep 25;58(3):912-922. [doi: 10.1002/hep.26374] [Medline: 23468093]
26. Matthews GV, Seaberg EC, Avihingsanon A, Bowden S, Dore GJ, Lewin SR, et al. Patterns and causes of suboptimal response to tenofovir-based therapy in individuals coinfected with HIV and hepatitis B virus. Clin Infect Dis 2013 May;56(9):e87-e94 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/cid/cit002] [Medline: 23315316]
27. Matthews GV, Ali RJ, Avihingsanon A, Amin J, Hammond R, Bowden S, et al. Quantitative HBsAg and HBeAg predict hepatitis B seroconversion after initiation of HAART in HIV-HBV coinfected individuals. PLoS One 2013 Apr 9;8(4):e61297 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0061297] [Medline: 23593455]
28. Boyd A, Bottero J, Miailhes P, Lascoux-Combe C, Rougier H, Girard P, et al. Liver fibrosis regression and progression during controlled hepatitis B virus infection among HIV-HBV patients treated with tenofovir disoproxil fumarate in France: a prospective cohort study. J Int AIDS Soc 2017 Jan 01;20(1):21426. [doi: 10.7448/ias.20.1.21426]
29. Chevaliez S, Hézode C, Bahrami S, Grare M, Pawlotsky J. Long-term hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) kinetics during nucleoside/nucleotide analogue therapy: finite treatment duration unlikely. J Hepatol 2013 Apr;58(4):676-683. [doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2012.11.039] [Medline: 23219442]
30. Boyd A, Lacombe K, Lavocat F, Miailhes P, Lascoux-Combe C, Girard P, et al. Low incidence of precore W28* mutant variants in treated hepatitis B virus and human immunodeficiency virus co-infected patients. Antiviral Res 2018 Jan;149:174-178. [doi: 10.1016/j.antiviral.2017.11.014] [Medline: 29169914]
31. Boyd A, Piroth L, Maylin S, Maynard-Muet M, Lebossé F, Bouix C, et al. Intensification with pegylated interferon during treatment with tenofovir in HIV-hepatitis B virus co-infected patients. J Viral Hepat 2016 Dec 03;23(12):1017-1026. [doi: 10.1111/jvh.12581] [Medline: 27486094]
32. Boyd A, Miailhes P, Brichler S, Scholtès C, Maylin S, Delaugerre C, et al. Effect of tenofovir with and without interferon on Hepatitis D Virus replication in HIV–Hepatitis B Virus–Hepatitis D Virus-infected patients. AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses 2013 Dec;29(12):1535-1540. [doi: 10.1089/aid.2013.0008]
33. Boyd A, Maylin S, Gozlan J, Delaugerre C, Simon F, Girard P, et al. Use of hepatitis B surface and "e" antigen quantification during extensive treatment with tenofovir in patients co-infected with HIV-HBV. Liver Int 2015 Mar 31;35(3):795-804. [doi: 10.1111/liv.12521] [Medline: 24606220]
34. Dezanet LNC, Maylin S, Gabassi A, Rougier H, Miailhes P, Lascoux-Combe C, et al. Kinetics of Hepatitis B core-related antigen and Anti-Hepatitis B Core Antibody and their association with serological response in Human Immunodeficiency

Virus-Hepatitis B coinfection. J Infect Dis 2020 May 11;221(11):1826-1837. [doi: 10.1093/infdis/jiaa013] [Medline: 31960918]
35. Boyd A, Lacombe K, Lavocat F, Maylin S, Miailhes P, Lascoux-Combe C, et al. Decay of ccc-DNA marks persistence of intrahepatic viral DNA synthesis under tenofovir in HIV-HBV co-infected patients. J Hepatol 2016 Oct;65(4):683-691. [doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2016.05.014] [Medline: 27210429]
36. Ireland G, Simmons R, Balogun K, Kirwan P, Sabin C, Ramsay M, et al. HIV coinfection among persons diagnosed with hepatitis B in England in 2008-2014. HIV Med 2019 Apr 28;20(4):255-263. [doi: 10.1111/hiv.12707] [Medline: 30693643]
37. van Welzen BJ, Smit C, Boyd A, Lieveld F, Mudrikova T, Reiss P, et al. Decreased all-cause and liver-related mortality risk in HIV/Hepatitis B Virus coinfection coinciding with the introduction of tenofovir-containing combination antiretroviral therapy. Open Forum Infect Dis 2020 Jul;7(7):ofaa226 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/ofid/ofaa226] [Medline: 32665961]
38. Morse CG, McLaughlin M, Matthews L, Proschan M, Thomas F, Gharib AM, et al. Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis and hepatic fibrosis in HIV-1-monoinfected adults with elevated aminotransferase levels on antiretroviral therapy. Clin Infect Dis 2015 May 15;60(10):1569-1578 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/cid/civ101] [Medline: 25681381]
39. Mary-Krause M, Grabar S, Lièvre L, Abgrall S, Billaud E, Boué F, et al. Cohort profile: French hospital database on HIV (FHDH-ANRS CO4). Int J Epidemiol 2014 Oct 17;43(5):1425-1436. [doi: 10.1093/ije/dyu002] [Medline: 24550249]
40. Loko MA, Salmon D, Carrieri P, Winnock M, Mora M, Merchadou L, ANRS CO 13 HEPAVIH Study Group. The French national prospective cohort of patients co-infected with HIV and HCV (ANRS CO13 HEPAVIH): early findings, 2006-2010. BMC Infect Dis 2010 Oct 22;10(1):303 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2334-10-303] [Medline: 20969743]
41. Lanoy E, Lewden C, Lièvre L, Tattevin P, Boileau J, Aouba A, Clinical Epidemiologic Group of the French Hospital Database on HIV (ANRS CO4 FHDH), Groupe d'Etude Mortalité 2000. How does loss to follow-up influence cohort findings on HIV infection? A joint analysis of the French hospital database on HIV, Mortalité 2000 survey and death certificates. HIV Med 2009 Apr;10(4):236-245 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1468-1293.2008.00678.x] [Medline: 19178591]

Abbreviations

ANRS: Agence Nationale de Recherche sur le Sida et les Hépatites
ART: antiretroviral therapy
ATC: Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical
HBeAg: hepatitis B *e* antigen
HBsAb: hepatitis B surface antibody
HBsAg: hepatitis B surface antigen
HBV: hepatitis B virus
HCV: hepatitis C virus
HDV: hepatitis D virus
ICD: International Classification of Diseases
IU: international unit
PCR: polymerase chain reaction
TFV: tenofovir
TE: transient elastography
VL: viral load

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 02.10.20; peer-reviewed by R Staerkle, K Fitzner; comments to author 31.12.20; revised version received 17.01.21; accepted 19.01.21; published 06.04.21.

Please cite as:
Boyd A, Dezanet LNC, Kassime R, Miailhes P, Lascoux-Combe C, Chas J, Girard PM, Gozlan J, Zoulim F, Delaugerre C, Rougier H, Lacombe K
Subclinical and Clinical Outcomes in Patients Coinfected With HIV and Chronic Hepatitis B Virus From Clinical Outpatient Centers in France: Protocol for an Ambispective, Longitudinal Cohort Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e24731
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e24731
doi:10.2196/24731
PMID:33821807

Protocol

Autonomic Nervous System Maturation and Emotional Coordination in Interactions of Preterm and Full-Term Infants With Their Parents: Protocol for a Multimethod Study

Christina Koumarela[1*], MA; Theano Kokkinaki[1*], PhD; Giorgos Giannakakis[2*], PhD; Katerina Koutra[3*], PhD; Eleftheria Hatzidaki[4*], PhD

[1]Laboratory of Applied Psychology, Department of Psychology, University of Crete, Rethymnon, Greece

[2]Institute of Computer Science, Foundation of Research and Technology, Heraklion, Greece

[3]Department of Psychology, University of Crete, Rethymnon, Greece

[4]Department of Neonatology, Neonatal Intensive Care Unit, School of Medicine, University of Crete, Heraklion, Greece

[*]all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Theano Kokkinaki, PhD
Laboratory of Applied Psychology
Department of Psychology
University of Crete
Gallos
Rethymnon, 74 100
Greece
Phone: 30 2831077536
Email: kokkinaki@uoc.gr

Abstract

Background: There is limited knowledge on the physiological and behavioral pathways that may affect the developmental outcomes of preterm infants and particularly on the link between autonomic nervous system maturation and early social human behavior. Thus, this study attempts to investigate the way heart rate variability (HRV) parameters are related to emotional coordination in interactions of preterm and full-term infants with their parents in the first year of life and the possible correlation with the developmental outcomes of infants at 18 months.

Objective: The first objective is to investigate the relationship between emotional coordination and HRV in dyadic full-term infant–parent (group 1) and preterm infant–parent (group 2) interactions during the first postpartum year. The second objective is to examine the relationship of emotional coordination and HRV in groups 1 and 2 in the first postpartum year with the developmental outcomes of infants at 18 months. The third objective is to investigate the effect of maternal and paternal postnatal depression on the relation between emotional coordination and HRV in the two groups and on developmental outcomes at 18 months. The fourth objective is to examine the effect of family cohesion and coping on the relation between emotional coordination and HRV in the two groups and on developmental outcomes at 18 months.

Methods: This is an observational, naturalistic, and longitudinal study applying a mixed method design that includes the following: (1) video recordings of mother-infant and father-infant interactions at the hospital, in the neonatal period, and at home at 2, 4, 6, 9, and 12 months of the infants' life; (2) self-report questionnaires of parents on depressive symptoms, family cohesion, and dyadic coping of stress; (3) infants' HRV parameters in the neonatal period and at each of the above age points during and after infant-parent video recordings; and (4) assessment of toddlers' social and cognitive development at 18 months through an observational instrument.

Results: The study protocol has been approved by the Research Ethics Committee of the University of Crete (number/date: 170/September 18, 2020). This work is supported by the Special Account for Research Funds of the University of Crete (grant number: 10792-668/08.02.2021). All mothers (with their partners) of full-term and preterm infants who give birth between March 2021 and January 2022 at the General University Hospital of Crete (northern Crete, Greece) will be invited to participate. The researcher will invite the parents of infants to participate in the study 1 to 2 days after birth. Data collection is expected to be completed by March 2023, and the first results will be published by the end of 2023.

Conclusions: Investigating the regulatory role of HRV and social reciprocity in preterm infants may have implications for both medicine and psychology.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): PRR1-10.2196/28089

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e28089) doi:10.2196/28089

KEYWORDS

preterm infants; heart rate variability; emotional coordination; developmental outcomes

Introduction

Preterm infants are at increased risk of a range of developmental outcomes at neurological, cognitive, social competence, socioemotional, and behavioral levels [1-3]. Both behavioral and physiological pathways may be connected with the adverse developmental outcomes of preterm infants. At the behavioral level, preterm birth disrupts the emergence of parent-infant emotional synchrony [4-8]. At the physiological level, the early disruption of autonomic nervous system (ANS) development limits its capacity to respond to the environment [2]. Heartrate variability (HRV), that is, the distribution of the time interval between successive heartbeats (R-R intervals), constitutes a measure of ANS functional maturation and sympathetic nervous system (SNS)/parasympathetic nervous system (PNS) interplay, and is an index of the PNS [2,9,10]. HRV is under the control of the PNS branch of the ANS. The vagus nerve is the main nerve of the PNS. Parasympathetic activity is referred to as vagal tone and shows the contribution of the vagus nerve to cardiac functioning [9]. Gestational age in preterm infants greatly correlates with HRV parameters, with a lower gestational age associated with lower HRV [11,12]. Further, the PNS is part of the motor pathway that is connected to facial muscles that support successful interpersonal engagement, such as facial expressions [13]. Thus, higher vagal activity has been connected with better social skills, and cardiac vagal tone monitoring in young infants constitutes an index of their capacity to regulate emotional states via facial expressivity [14,15].

In addition, ex utero third trimester development in a preterm newborn is vulnerable to developmental disruption from a variety of environmental influences [2]. This is important because parents of preterm children experience higher levels of depression and anxiety, and poorer family functioning in infancy and early childhood when compared with parents of full-term children [16,17].

The relation between a young infant's facial expressions of emotion and autonomic activity has been rarely investigated [4,15,18]. To our knowledge, only two studies have focused on the relationship between vagal activity and *dyadic mother-infant regulatory processes*, and they showed that (1) the cardiac vagal tone of 6-month-old infants was linked to more symmetrical features versus disruptive patterns of communication in mother-infant dyads [19] and (2) newborn vagal activity predicts mother-infant synchrony at 3 months [20].

Infant ANS maturation along with maternal mental health (depression and anxiety) seem to intervene in the relationship between HRV/vagal activity and infant or maternal emotional expressions. In a previous study [4], the vagal tone of preterm infants was shown to be lower than that of full-term infants. Maternal behavior (gaze, affect, touch, and talk) was more frequent among preterm infants with high vagal tone than those with low vagal tone, while preterm infants with low vagal tone received the lowest amount of maternal behavior at 3 months. In the same group, infant vagal tone along with maternal depressive symptoms were predictive of mother-infant gaze synchrony.

Newborns of mothers with high levels of depressive symptoms and depressed mothers had lower vagal tone than newborns of nondepressed mothers [21,22]. Further, in the course of interactions of 3-month-old infants with their nondepressed and low-depressed mothers, infant vagal tone was associated with positive affective states. Infants with greater vagal activity expressed more positive affective states. Relevant correlations were not found in the depressed group, which implies decoupling between vagal tone and facial expressivity in infants of depressed mothers [23]. Lower vagal tone was evidenced in 6-month-old infants of depressed mothers compared with nondepressed mothers, but it was not noted at 3 months. Higher vagal tone at 6 months was related to more positive vocalizations. Though a large increase in baseline vagal activity occurred from 3 to 6 months in infants of nondepressed mothers, this increase did not occur in infants of depressed mothers [24]. Further, newborns of high anxiety mothers (compared with low anxiety mothers) had lower vagal tone [25].

To our knowledge, fathers were included in only two relevant studies. First-time fathers' heart rates increased during interactions with their newborn infants in a controlled hospital setting. Changes in fathers' cardiovascular physiology were not related to paternal smiling [26]. Further, neonatal vagal tone predicted gaze synchrony in interactions of 3-month-old full-term and preterm infants with their mothers and fathers, despite its marginal contribution to father-infant synchrony in full-term infants. Maternal, but not paternal, postnatal depression predicted parent-infant gaze synchrony at 3 months [4].

A limited number of studies has investigated the association between interparental functioning with infant emotional and physiological regulation. Six-month-old infants in families with higher marital conflict showed lower baseline vagal tone and poorer emotional regulation [27]. Further, 6-month-old infants coming from families with higher levels of parent conflict showed lower mean levels of baseline respiratory sinus arrhythmia (RSA, ie, heart rate variation according to inspiration [acceleration] and expiration [slowing down] [2,9]), a lesser degree of RSA withdrawal in response to mothers' still face, and a lesser degree of RSA activation in contexts in which infants were interacting with mothers. No relevant effects were

found among parent conflict, infants' behavior, mothers' positive affect, and dyadic synchrony [28].

The proposed research, which is the first of its kind in Greece, is interdisciplinary between psychology and medicine in the basic idea, in theoretical frameworks that drive it, in the methodology, and in the implications of the results. In particular, the proposed research is interdisciplinary in the basic idea because it focuses on both expressive behaviors (facial expressions of emotion and emotional coordination) and physiological indexes of ANS (HRV). In addition, the features of preterm infants invite the psychology-medicine collaboration because (1) they possess behavioral characteristics and have neurological immaturity that may contribute in making them difficult interactive partners [29] and increase their health risks [11] and (2) there is a steady increase in neonatal survival rates as the advent of modern intensive care for preterm infants is related to a growing concern for preterm infants' developmental outcomes and quality of life [1]. Further, this research is interdisciplinary in theoretical frameworks because it is conceived in accordance with the psychobiological theory of innate intersubjectivity developed by Trevarthen et al [30-32] and the biobehavioral polyvagal theory developed by Porges et al [13,33,34]. The psychobiological theory of innate intersubjectivity posits that infants possess innate motives expressed with qualities of emotion and adapted to perceive, respond to, attract, and influence how other persons feel and what they, in response, will perceive and do. Sensitivity for regulation of both subjective and intersubjective impulses and feelings undergoes age-related changes attributable to developments in the body and in the motivating processes of the brain. In connection to this, the polyvagal theory links the maturational shifts in neural regulations of the ANS with infant self-regulatory and social engagement skills [13]. In addition, this study is interdisciplinary in the methodology. In particular, this is a multimethod, observational, naturalistic, and longitudinal study. The methodological strategy will include (1) video recordings of the dyadic mother-infant and father-infant face-to-face interaction in the neonatal period (at hospital) and at 2, 4, 6, 9, and 12 months (at the family's home); (2) physiological measures, that is, HRV of infants at the neonatal period and at each of the above age points; (3) one observational instrument in order to assess the toddler's social and cognitive development at 18 months; and (4) self-report questionnaires on postnatal depression, family cohesion, and coping between partners. Finally, investigating the regulatory role of HRV/social reciprocity in preterm infants may have implications for both medicine and psychology. In particular, different neonatal pathological states have been associated with a reduction in HRV in preterm infants, and an improvement in health conditions is followed by changes in HRV, which can be used as a possible prognostic marker [11]. Further, the findings of this study may extend our understanding on the early onset of neuropsychiatric disorders given that this may be related to factors that alter ANS maturation and limbic system functions. In addition, the findings of this study may inform interventions to promote the development of preterm infants given that children at increased risk for neuropsychiatric disorders are those with a history of prematurity [2].

We will use detailed measures of timing to analyze the way emotional coordination in spontaneous interactions of preterm and full-term infants with their parents at home in Greece (across the first year of life) is related to HRV parameters and the possible correlation with the developmental outcomes of infants at 18 months. This study extends beyond the current state-of-the-art knowledge in the following ways:

1. The inclusion of microanalysis of face-to-face father-preterm infant interaction may help in the understanding of the psychological aspects of fathers of preterm infants given that fathers face different emotional experiences than mothers after preterm birth [35,36].
2. When young infants are observed responding to sensitive caregivers with mutual concern in a familiar environment, the infants show active emotional initiative with a great variety of facial expressions of emotions [37], and they have a different motivation as compared with that in a laboratory setting [38].
3. The longitudinal design of this study is important given that regulation of intersubjective feelings undergoes age-related changes attributable to developments in the body and in the motivating processes of the brain in the first postpartum year [31].

In the absence of relevant studies in Greece and given that certain cultural elements may have the potential to promote preterm infants' development, investigating the factors that affect the development of preterm infants is important because preterm births constitute a major public health issue [39].The main aim of this study is to investigate the way HRV parameters are related to emotional coordination in interactions of preterm and full-term infants with their parents in the first year of life and the possible correlation with the developmental outcomes of infants at 18 months.

Methods

Selection Criteria

Inclusion Criteria

Full-term infants (group 1) are eligible to be included in this study if they have no medical complications. Preterm infants (group 2) are eligible to be included in this study if they meet the criterion of gestational age (32-37 weeks). We will focus on preterm infants, rather than extremely preterm infants, given variations between the two groups on communicative abilities and perceived social support of mothers [40,41].

Mothers and fathers are eligible to be included in this study if they meet the following criteria: (1) both are born and have grown up in Greece; (2) they are married to each other; (3) both have given their consent to participate in the study; (4) at least one parent is employed; and (5) both are older than 20 years of age. Greek nationality of participant parents is important given the focus of this study on the way cultural elements of Greece may intervene in infant development.

Exclusion Criteria

Infants will be excluded from the study if (1) they have perinatal asphyxia; (2) they have neurological pathologies; (3) they

experience malformation syndromes and major congenital malformations; (4) they have sensory deficits; (5) they present metabolic genetic disease; (6) they have central nervous system infection; or (7) they have a birth weight less than 2500 g in case of full-term birth [42].

Mothers and fathers will be excluded from the study if (1) they are not of Greek nationality; (2) they have a psychiatric illness; (3) they have issues with drug or substance abuse; (4) they are not living together; (5) they are not biological parents; and (6) they are a same-sex couple. Participation in this study will presuppose that both infants and parents will meet the inclusion and exclusion criteria.

Recruitment

All mothers (with their partners) of full-term and preterm infants who will give birth between March 2021 and January 2022 at the General University Hospital of Crete (northern Crete, Greece) will be invited to participate in the study. The researcher will invite the parents of infants to participate in the study 1-2 days after birth.

A minimum of 50 mothers, 50 fathers, and 50 infants (N=150) will participate in the study in two groups. Group 1 will include 25 parents and their infants born at full term (≥37 weeks gestational age) with no medical complications. Group 2 will include 25 parents and their preterm infants (32-37 weeks gestational age). The two groups will be matched for demographic variables and infant gender. This sample size is in line with previous relevant studies in Greece and in other countries, and it is adequate to perform parametric statistical tests [35,43].

Demographic and Socioeconomic Characteristics of the Sample

Before hospital discharge, data will be collected from the mothers on the parents' demographic and socioeconomic characteristics, mothers' obstetric history, and infants' characteristics (gestational age, weight, height, head circumference, and Apgar score at 1 and 5 minutes). In the case of preterm infants, information will also include the duration and the conditions of infant hospitalization (in case of hospitalization).

Objectives, Procedure, and Measures

The first objective is to compare the relationship between emotional coordination and HRV in dyadic full-term infant–parent (group 1) and preterm infant–parent (group 2) interactions in the course of the first postpartum year.

For the first objective of this study, each full-term neonate/infant–parent dyad will be video recorded at six age points, that is, at the neonatal period (in the hospital) and at five important age-related transitions in the development of communication in the first postpartum year [31] (2, 4, 6, 9, and 12 months [chronological age]) at home. For preterm neonates/infants, video recordings will be carried out around 36 weeks postmenstrual age at the hospital and at 2, 4, 6, 9, and 12 months (corrected age) at home [44].

In particular, before discharge, at the hospital, each neonate-parent dyad will be video recorded for a 5-minute period. Before, during, and after each infant-parent video recording, the neonate's HRV recording will be obtained by measuring short-term variability, which provides important information about the maturation of the ANS in newborns [11]. Before the video recording, the HRV evaluation will be performed under resting conditions in the supine position for 5 minutes, and infants will be in this position at least 5 minutes before the measurement (gold standard [9]). Similarly, after the end of the video recording, we will evaluate HRV parameters for 5 minutes. Whenever possible, we will control for the time of the day of the assessment, and we will follow consistent procedures for all participants [9].

A validated portable electrocardiography (ECG) device will be used to collect ECG recordings. ECG is considered the gold standard providing accurate measurements to perform the appropriate HRV analysis offline [45].

The order of mother-infant and father-infant interactions will be counterbalanced with a 5-minute rest for the neonates between the two video recordings. Parents will be told "Play with your baby." Video recordings at the neonatal period will be scheduled according to mothers' and fathers' availability and the infants' alertness. Parent-neonate free interactions will be carried out on the third postpartum day for the full-term group and the day prior to discharge for the preterm group.

For video recordings at home, parents will be told "Play as you normally do with your baby." The recording will take place in a room and in a position chosen by the parent, prohibiting any third-party intervention. Given that infant state and age constitute factors that influence arousal, attention, and affect [46], we will vary the duration of video recordings across the age range of this study. Thus, for younger infants aged 2 and 4 months, each video recording will last 8 minutes in order to respect their early signs of agitation after brief face-to-face exchanges with their parents [32]. In the meanwhile, we will video record interactions of parents with older infants (aged 6, 9, and 12 months) for 10 minutes in order to predict periods of infant exploration of surroundings, which intensify after the middle of the Period of Games I (3-6 months, characterized by a transformation of the infant's motivation, which results in both increasing exploration of the environment and effective manipulation of objects) [47], and to ensure an 8-minute face-to-face interaction. The total duration for parent-infant interactions will be 4600 minutes of video data, equally distributed between periods with the mother and father and between the two groups. HRV will be evaluated following the same procedure as in the neonatal period.

The second objective is to examine the relationship of emotional coordination and HRV in groups 1 and 2 in the first postpartum year with the developmental outcomes of infants at 18 months. At 18 months, the social and cognitive development of toddlers will be assessed at home through the administration of Bayley Scales of Infant and Toddler Development, 3rd edition [48].

The third objective is to investigate the effect of maternal and paternal postnatal depression on the relation between emotional

coordination and HRV in the two groups and on developmental outcomes at 18 months.

According to a relevant literature review (mentioned in the Introduction), limited information on the relation between mood disorders and HRV is focused mainly on depression rather than on other mood disorders (eg, anxiety). Considering this, parents will be asked to complete (1) the Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS [49]) adapted for the Greek population [50,51] (at 2 months), which is an instrument that screens women/men for postnatal depression, and (2) the Beck Depression Inventory-II (BDI-II [52]) adapted for the Greek population [53] (at 18 months), which is a self-report scale assessing symptoms of depression.

The fourth objective is to examine the effect of family cohesion and coping on the relation between emotional coordination and HRV in the two groups and on developmental outcomes at 18 months. At 2 and 18 months, parents will be asked to complete (1) the Greek version of the Family Adaptability and Cohesion Evaluation Scale (FACES-IV Package) [54-56] to measure family functioning in terms of cohesion and flexibility and (2) the Greek version of the Dyadic Coping Inventory (DCI) [57,58] for the assessment of dyadic stress coping among the couple.

Data Analysis

Video Coding

Coding of parent-newborn interactions will be carried out using the Mother-Newborn Coding System of the Coding Interactive Behavior (CIB) Manual developed by Feldman in 1998 [59]. For each 30-second period, four maternal/paternal categories and one newborn category will be coded. Categories for the mother/father include gaze, affect, talk, and touch. Infant state is coded as fussy, cry, drowsy, sleep, alert to mother/father, or alert to the environment. Maternal/paternal affiliative behavior will include the sum proportions of maternal/paternal gaze at the infant's face, positive affect, vocalization, and affectionate touch. Emotional/social coordination will be examined according to conditional probabilities that come from the time of maternal/paternal affiliative behavior during moments when the newborn is in an alert state to the mother/father or to the environment, and the time the mother/father expresses affiliative behavior when the infant is in another state.

Microanalysis of infant and parental facial expressions of emotions at 2, 4, and 6 months will be carried out according to a coding system that has been constructed by TK [60-62]. This system adapted and extended certain parts of the categorization system developed by previous authors [63-65]. In particular, microanalysis and coding of infant-parent emotional coordination at 2, 4, and 6 months will be carried out as follows. First, parental infant-directed speech and infant (vocalizations/nonspeech) sounds will be transcribed from the video recording by the researcher. Thereafter, they will be checked for accuracy by an assistant. Second, written verbatim accounts of parental infant-directed speech will be classified into "content categories" and then into "thematic sequences" and "focus categories" (to an accuracy of 1/25th of a second). Third, each focus category and within thematic sequence will be segmented into units and subunits of analysis, according to the duration of the pause preceding and following each thematic sequence. If the pause between successive subunits/thematic sequences is shorter than or equal to 2 seconds, these will be grouped within one unit. Fourth, within each subunit of analysis, infant and maternal/paternal facial expressions of emotions will be coded according to the type of facial expressions of emotions, the shifts in the frequency of facial expressions of emotions, and the direction of intensity change. Thereafter, interpersonal engagement categories according to the types of facial expressions of emotions (happy, interest, neutral, and sad or withdrawn) will be coded as *matching*, *completion*, and *nonmatching*. Interpersonal engagement categories according to the shifts in the frequency of facial expressions of emotions will be coded as *synchrony*. Interpersonal engagement categories according to the direction of intensity change will be coded as *attunement*. In *matching*, one partner expresses the type of facial expression of the emotion of the other partner. In *completion*, one partner expresses a positive valence of facial expression of emotion ("pleasure" or "interest") in immediate response to the other. In *synchrony*, the two partners match the timing of change of emotional expressions with each other. In *attunement*, one partner expresses the shifts in the direction of the emotional intensity of the other partner. Emotional coordination is signified by these aspects. Instances in which the two partners do not match the type of facial expression of emotion or do not synchronize their shifts of emotions, or one partner is not attune to the direction of the emotional intensity of the other partner will be termed as *nonmatching*. Each emotional coordination category will be indexed by two conditional probabilities, for example, for emotional matching, the infant expresses pleasure given that the mother expresses pleasure and the infant expresses pleasure given that the father expresses the same facial expression of emotion (pleasure). These probabilities provide evidence of the co-occurrence of the same facial expression of emotion between the two partners and show the proportion of time out of the entire interaction that both the parent and the infant match their emotional expressions. For microanalysis of parent-infant emotional coordination at 9 and 12 months, all necessary adjustments will be made to the above coding scheme according to changes in the infant's motivation for communication and exploration of the environment after 6 months.

Concurrent with the microanalysis of infant-parent emotional coordination, HRV parameters will be measured according to the analysis described in the subsection "HRV Analysis" below.

Interobserver Reliability

To measure interobserver reliability (Cohen κ), a second observer who will be trained in the use of the coding system, but will not be aware of the hypotheses under investigation, will score a random sample of 33% of the video files. Interobserver reliability will be assessed separately for the types of facial expressions, the frequency of shifts of emotions, and the categories of emotional intensity.

Quantitative Data Analysis

HRV Analysis

Heart activity will be recorded concurrently with video recordings (ie, 5 minutes, 8 minutes, and 10 minutes) with a sampling frequency of 256 Hz. The recording length is selected as it has been proven that normally HRV parameters need at least 5 minutes in order to have sufficient statistical power [66]. However, enhanced spectral resolution using autoregressive analysis will be performed. Thus, sliding temporal windows of Δt=30 s will be investigated in order to track HRV temporal dynamics. This temporal window length is sufficient for the temporal evolution of HRV as referred in relevant studies [67,68].

Artifacts (mainly due to body motion) will be automatically suppressed. Time series with less than 10% of artifacts will be included for analysis [69]. In addition, ectopic beats will be identified and will be excluded from the analysis [70]. The HRV parameters in the time domain and the frequency domain, as well as nonlinear indices will be analyzed [9,45,66]. In connection with the focus of this study on infant vagal tone, certain relevant HRV indices will be of interest for analysis. Thus, for the time domain, we will analyze mean heart rate, SDNN (standard deviation of all RR intervals), rMSSD (root mean square of successive differences), and pNN50 (percentage of adjacent RR intervals with a duration difference greater than 50 ms). The rMSSD and pNN50 indices reflect vagal tone, and SDNN reflects the SNS and PNS [9,69].

For the frequency domain, low frequency (LF, 0.04-0.15 Hz), high frequency (HF, 0.15-0.40 Hz), and the LF/HF ratio will be analyzed. HF reflects vagal tone, while LF and the LF/HF ratio reflect a mix of sympathetic and vagal activity [9,69]. Autoregressive analysis will be preferred as it provides enhanced spectral resolution compared with Fast Fourier Transform–based spectrum analysis for the frequency domain of HRV parameters [9,67,71]. Given that infants breathe faster, bands will be adjusted accordingly, and thus, we will move the boundaries of the bands to 0.24-1.04 Hz at rest [72].

For the nonlinear HRV analysis, the following parameters derived from the Poincaré plots, which are assumed to be indicators of vagal activity [9], will be estimated: SD1 (reflecting the PNS), SD2 (reflecting the SNS), and SD1/SD2 (the relationship of the balance between the PNS and SNS) [69]. Nonlinear indices are complementary HRV indicators to enhance the estimation of the participants' physiological status [9].

Statistical Analysis

The first objective of this study is to investigate differences in emotional coordination and HRV parameters between the two groups of infants (normal and preterm) over the first year of life. For the assessment of preterm infants' social interaction capability, mother/father-infant dyads will be analyzed in order to evaluate the "emotional coordination" and "nonmatching" of facial expressions of emotions during spontaneous interactions [62]. First, temporal statistical analysis (analysis of variance [ANOVA]) will be used to evaluate parent-infant synchrony (through HRV/emotional coordination measures) for each group of infants across the first year [20,73]. Second, trend analysis for HRV measurements at 2, 4, 6, 9, and 12 months will be performed in order to observe patterns of developmental changes from the first month to the end of the first year. Third, correlation analysis will be conducted to examine the intercorrelations between the variables of the study [20,74]. Lastly, we will explore whether synchrony of the interaction is more prevalent among the group of infants demonstrating higher HRV on dividing the data into high and low HRV groups [20,74].

The second objective is the investigation of possible correlations between emotional coordination/HRV and developmental outcomes at 18 months of age. A correlation analysis will be used to measure potential linear correlation between emotional coordination/HRV and developmental outcomes [75]. In addition, two-way ANOVA and multivariate analysis of variance (MANOVA) will be utilized to examine the potential effect of early mother/father-infant interactive patterns and HRV measures on infant developmental outcomes at 18 months of age [1,74].

The third objective focuses on the examination of the mediating role of parental postpartum depression and family functioning/stress coping in relation to emotional coordination/HRV and developmental outcomes at 18 months. The Wilcoxon test and bivariate correlations will be used to detect potential different patterns of the study variables between normal and high-risk groups under this condition [4,28,76,77]. Analysis of covariance (ANCOVA) will be used to compute differences in the study variables between the term and preterm infant groups [4,78]. To examine the moderating effect of parental postpartum depressive symptoms, family functioning, and stress coping on emotional coordination/HRV and the developmental outcomes of toddlers, a hierarchical linear regression analysis will be performed [4,20].

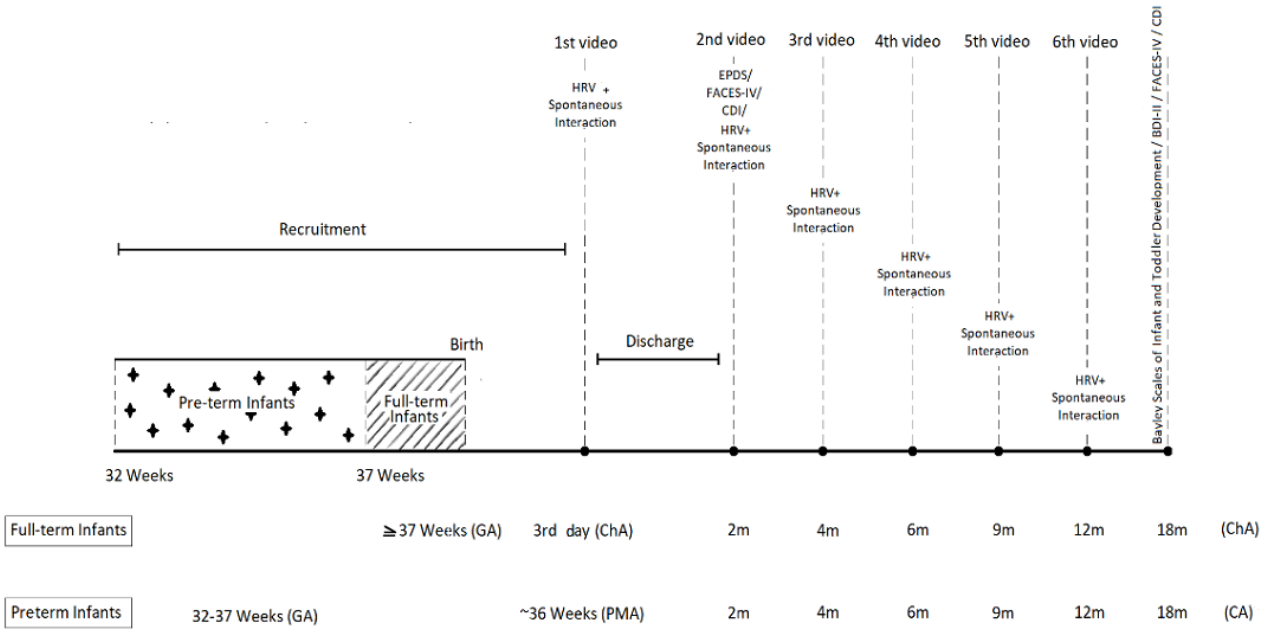
Results

The timeline of the study procedure is depicted in Figure 1.

The study protocol has been approved by the Research Ethics Committee of the University of Crete (number and date of decision: 170/September 18, 2020). This work is funded by the Special Account for Research Funds of the University of Crete (grant number: 10792-668/08.02.2021).

All mothers (with their partners) of full-term and preterm infants who will give birth between March 2021 and January 2022 at the General University Hospital of Crete (northern Crete, Greece) will be invited to participate in the study. Data collection is expected to be completed by March 2023, and the first results will be published by the end of 2023.

Figure 1. Timeline of the study procedure. BDI: Beck Depression Inventory; CA: Corrected Age; DCI: Dyadic Coping Inventory; ChA: Chronological Age; EPDS: Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale; FACES: Family Adaptability and Cohesion Evaluation Scale; GA: Gestational Age; HRV: Heart Rate Variability; PMA: Postmenstrual Age.



Discussion

There is evidence that higher vagal activity is connected with better social skills, and cardiac vagal tone monitoring for young infants constitutes an index of their capacity to regulate emotional states via facial expressivity [14,15]. In the meanwhile, a limited number of studies show that infant ANS maturation along with maternal/paternal mental health (depression) and interparental functioning seem to intervene in the relationship between HRV/vagal activity and infant or maternal/paternal emotional expressions [4,21-24,27]. This may have long-term implications for infant cognitive and socioemotional development. In order to fill this gap, the main aim of this study is to investigate the way HRV parameters are related to emotional coordination in interactions of preterm and full-term infants with their parents in the first year of life and the possible correlation with developmental outcomes at 18 months. Toward this direction, our study has four objectives. The first objective is to investigate the relationship between emotional coordination and HRV in dyadic full-term infant–parent (group 1) and preterm infant–parent (group 2) interactions in the course of the first postpartum year. The second objective is to examine the relationship of emotional coordination and HRV in groups 1 and 2 in the first postpartum year with the developmental outcomes of infants at 18 months. The third objective is to investigate the effect of maternal and paternal postnatal depression on the relation between emotional coordination and HRV in the two groups and on developmental outcomes at 18 months. The fourth objective is to examine the effect of family cohesion and coping on the relation between emotional coordination and HRV in the two groups and on developmental outcomes at 18 months.

The proposed research is interdisciplinary in the implications of the results. In particular, investigating the regulatory role of HRV and social reciprocity in preterm infants may have implications for both medicine and psychology. With regard to medicine, different neonatal pathological states have been associated with a reduction in HRV in preterm infants, and an improvement in health conditions is followed by changes in HRV, which can be used as a possible prognostic marker. With regard to psychology, the findings of this study may extend our understanding on the early onset of neuropsychiatric disorders given that this may be related to factors that alter ANS maturation and limbic system functions. Further, the results of this study may contribute to the development of neonatal telemedicine services with the aim to educate new parents and to improve the care of preterm and full-term neonates [79].

Acknowledgments

This work is supported by the Special Account for Research Funds of the University of Crete (grant number: 10792-668/08.02.2021).

Authors' Contributions

CK was involved in the rationale for the study and the general study design as a PhD student. TK serves as a research project supervisor and designed the coding system for the microanalysis of the infant-parent interaction. EH focused on the physiological

parameters of this study. KK focused on family functioning and depression measurements. GG designed the plan of statistical analysis and is involved in HRV parameter measurements. CK, TK, EH, KK, and GG wrote the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Forcada-Guex M, Pierrehumbert B, Borghini A, Moessinger A, Muller-Nix C. Early dyadic patterns of mother-infant interactions and outcomes of prematurity at 18 months. Pediatrics 2006 Jul 03;118(1):e107-e114. [doi: 10.1542/peds.2005-1145] [Medline: 16818525]
2. Mulkey SB, du Plessis AJ. Autonomic nervous system development and its impact on neuropsychiatric outcome. Pediatr Res 2019 Jan 30;85(2):120-126 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41390-018-0155-0] [Medline: 30166644]
3. Pierrehumbert B, Nicole A, Muller-Nix C, Forcada-Guex M, Ansermet F. Parental post-traumatic reactions after premature birth: implications for sleeping and eating problems in the infant. Arch Dis Child Fetal Neonatal Ed 2003 Sep 01;88(5):F400-F404 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/fn.88.5.f400] [Medline: 12937044]
4. Feldman R, Eidelman AI. Maternal postpartum behavior and the emergence of infant-mother and infant-father synchrony in preterm and full-term infants: the role of neonatal vagal tone. Dev Psychobiol 2007 Apr;49(3):290-302. [doi: 10.1002/dev.20220] [Medline: 17380505]
5. Gerner EM. Emotional interaction in a group of preterm infants at 3 and 6 months of corrected age. Inf. Child Develop 2001 Sep;8(3):117-128. [doi: 10.1002/(sici)1522-7219(199909)8:3<117::aid-icd194>3.0.co;2-k]
6. Malatesta CZ, Grigoryev P, Lamb C, Albin M, Culver C. Emotion Socialization and Expressive Development in Preterm and Full-Term Infants. Child Development 1986 Apr;57(2):316. [doi: 10.2307/1130587]
7. Sansavini A, Zavagli V, Guarini A, Savini S, Alessandroni R, Faldella G. Dyadic co-regulation, affective intensity and infant's development at 12 months: A comparison among extremely preterm and full-term dyads. Infant Behav Dev 2015 Aug;40:29-40. [doi: 10.1016/j.infbeh.2015.03.005] [Medline: 26021805]
8. Stefana A, Lavelli M. What is hindering research on psychological aspects of fathers of premature infants? Minerva Pediatr 2018 Apr;70(2):204-206. [doi: 10.23736/S0026-4946.16.04618-1] [Medline: 29446582]
9. Laborde S, Mosley E, Thayer JF. Heart Rate Variability and Cardiac Vagal Tone in Psychophysiological Research - Recommendations for Experiment Planning, Data Analysis, and Data Reporting. Front Psychol 2017 Feb 20;8:213-218 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2017.00213] [Medline: 28265249]
10. Giannakakis G, Grigoriadis D, Giannakaki K, Simantiraki O, Roniotis A, Tsiknakis M. Review on psychological stress detection using biosignals. IEEE Trans. Affective Comput 2019 Jul 09:1-1. [doi: 10.1109/taffc.2019.2927337]
11. Javorka K, Lehotska Z, Kozar M, Uhrikova Z, Kolarovszki B, Javorka M, et al. Heart rate variability in newborns. Physiol Res 2017 Sep 22;66(Suppl 2):S203-S214 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.33549/physiolres.933676] [Medline: 28937235]
12. Suga A, Uraguchi M, Tange A, Ishikawa H, Ohira H. Cardiac interaction between mother and infant: enhancement of heart rate variability. Sci Rep 2019 Dec 27;9(1):20019-20019 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-56204-5] [Medline: 31882635]
13. Porges SW, Furman SA. The Early Development of the Autonomic Nervous System Provides a Neural Platform for Social Behavior: A Polyvagal Perspective. Infant Child Dev 2011 Mar 22;20(1):106-118 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/icd.688] [Medline: 21516219]
14. Field T, Diego M. Vagal activity, early growth and emotional development. Infant Behav Dev 2008 Sep;31(3):361-373 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.infbeh.2007.12.008] [Medline: 18295898]
15. Stifter CA, Fox NA, Porges SW. Facial expressivity and vagal tone in 5- and 10-month-old infants. Infant Behavior and Development 1989 Apr;12(2):127-137. [doi: 10.1016/0163-6383(89)90001-5]
16. Feldman R. Maternal versus child risk and the development of parent–child and family relationships in five high-risk populations. Develop. Psychopathol 2007 Apr 25;19(02):293-312. [doi: 10.1017/s0954579407070150]
17. Treyvaud K, Lee KJ, Doyle LW, Anderson PJ. Very preterm birth influences parental mental health and family outcomes seven years after birth. J Pediatr 2014 Mar;164(3):515-521 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2013.11.001] [Medline: 24359937]
18. Field T, Woodson R, Greenberg R, Cohen D. Discrimination and imitation of facial expression by neonates. Science 1982 Oct 08;218(4568):179-181. [doi: 10.1126/science.7123230] [Medline: 7123230]
19. Porter CL. Coregulation in mother-infant dyads: links to infants' cardiac vagal tone. Psychol Rep 2003 Mar 01;92(1):307-319. [doi: 10.2466/pr0.2003.92.1.307] [Medline: 12674298]
20. Feldman R. From biological rhythms to social rhythms: Physiological precursors of mother-infant synchrony. Dev Psychol 2006 Jan;42(1):175-188. [doi: 10.1037/0012-1649.42.1.175] [Medline: 16420127]
21. Field T, Diego M, Dieter J, Hernandez-Reif M, Schanberg S, Kuhn C, et al. Prenatal depression effects on the fetus and the newborn. Infant Behavior and Development 2004 May;27(2):216-229. [doi: 10.1016/j.infbeh.2003.09.010]

22. Aaron Jones N, Field T, Fox NA, Davalos M, Lundy B, Hart S. Newborns of mothers with depressive symptoms are physiologically less developed. Infant Behavior and Development 1998 Jan;21(3):537-541. [doi: 10.1016/s0163-6383(98)90027-3]
23. Pickens JN, Field T. Facial expressions and vagal tone of infants of depressed and non-depressed mothers. Early Dev. Parent 1995 Jun;4(2):83-89. [doi: 10.1002/edp.2430040205]
24. Field T, Pickens J, Fox NA, Nawrocki T, Gonzalez J. Vagal tone in infants of depressed mothers. Dev Psychopathol 2009 Mar 04;7(2):227-231. [doi: 10.1017/s0954579400006465]
25. Field T, Diego M, Hernandez-Reif M, Schanberg S, Kuhn C, Yando R, et al. Pregnancy anxiety and comorbid depression and anger: effects on the fetus and neonate. Depress Anxiety 2003 May 07;17(3):140-151. [doi: 10.1002/da.10071] [Medline: 12768648]
26. Jones LC, Thomas SA. New fathers' blood pressure and heart rate: relationships to interaction with their newborn infants. Nurs Res 1989;38(4):237-241. [Medline: 2748359]
27. Porter C, Wouden-Miller M, Silva S, Porter A. Marital harmony and conflict: Links to infants' emotional regulation and cardiac vagal tone. Infancy 2003;4(2):297-307. [doi: 10.1207/s15327078in0402_09]
28. Moore GA. Parent conflict predicts infants' vagal regulation in social interaction. Dev Psychopathol 2010 Jan 26;22(1):23-33. [doi: 10.1017/s095457940999023x]
29. Singer LT, Fulton S, Davillier M, Koshy D, Salvator A, Baley JE. Effects of infant risk status and maternal psychological distress on maternal-infant interactions during the first year of life. J Dev Behav Pediatr 2003 Aug;24(4):233-241. [doi: 10.1097/00004703-200308000-00003] [Medline: 12915795]
30. Trevarthen C, Aitken K, Vandekerckhove M, Delafield-Butt J, Nagy E. Collaborative Regulations of Vitality in Early Childhood: Stress in Intimate Relationships and Postnatal Psychopathology. In: Cicchetti D, Cohen DJ, editors. Developmental Psychopathology: Volume Two: Developmental Neuroscience, Second Edition. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons; 2015:65-126.
31. Trevarthen C, Aitken K. Regulation of Brain Development and Age-Related Changes in Infants' Motives: The Developmental Function of Regressive Periods. In: Heimann M, Plooij FX, editors. Regression Periods in Human infancy. London, UK: Psychology Press; 2003.
32. Trevarthen C. Emotions in infancy: Regulators of contact and relationships with persons. In: Scherer K, Ekman P, editors. Approaches to Emotion. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum; 1984:129-157.
33. Porges S. Social engagement and attachment: a phylogenetic perspective. Ann N Y Acad Sci 2003 Dec;1008:31-47. [doi: 10.1196/annals.1301.004] [Medline: 14998870]
34. Porges SW. The polyvagal theory: new insights into adaptive reactions of the autonomic nervous system. Cleve Clin J Med 2009 Apr 01;76 Suppl 2(4 suppl 2):S86-S90 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3949/ccjm.76.s2.17] [Medline: 19376991]
35. Stefana A, Lavelli M. Parental engagement and early interactions with preterm infants during the stay in the neonatal intensive care unit: protocol of a mixed-method and longitudinal study. BMJ Open 2017 Feb 02;7(2):e013824 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2016-013824] [Medline: 28153932]
36. Stefana A, Padovani EM, Biban P, Lavelli M. Fathers' experiences with their preterm babies admitted to neonatal intensive care unit: A multi-method study. J Adv Nurs 2018 May 14;74(5):1090-1098. [doi: 10.1111/jan.13527] [Medline: 29350787]
37. Trevarthen C, Kokkinaki T, Fiamenghi G. What infants' imitations communicate: With mothers, with fathers and with peers. In: Nadel J, Butterworth G, editors. Cambridge studies in cognitive perceptual development. Imitation in infancy. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press; 1999:127-185.
38. Beebe B, Jaffe J, Feldstein S, Mays K, Alson D. Interpersonal timing: The application of an adult dialogue model to mother-infant vocal and kinesic interactions. In: Field T, Fox N, editors. Infant social perception. Norwood, NJ: Ablex; 1984:217-247.
39. Vlachadis N, Kornarou E, Ktenas E. The preterm births epidemic in Greece. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand 2013 Oct 06;92(10):1231 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/aogs.12163] [Medline: 23656491]
40. Gatta M, Miscioscia M, Svanellini L, Peraro C, Simonelli A. A Psychological Perspective on Preterm Children: The Influence of Contextual Factors on Quality of Family Interactions. Biomed Res Int 2017;2017:9152627-9152610 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2017/9152627] [Medline: 29159182]
41. Ribeiro C, Lamônica D. Communicative abilities in premature and extreme premature infants. Rev. CEFAC 2014 Jun;16(3):830-839. [doi: 10.1590/1982-021620143813]
42. Hughes MM, Black RE, Katz J. 2500-g Low Birth Weight Cutoff: History and Implications for Future Research and Policy. Matern Child Health J 2017 Feb 23;21(2):283-289 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10995-016-2131-9] [Medline: 27449779]
43. Kokkinaki T. Emotion and imitation in early infant-parent interaction: a longitudinal and cross-cultural study. Edinburgh Research Archive. 1998. URL: https://era.ed.ac.uk/handle/1842/28374 [accessed 2021-03-29]
44. Engle WA, American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on FetusNewborn. Age terminology during the perinatal period. Pediatrics 2004 Nov 01;114(5):1362-1364. [doi: 10.1542/peds.2004-1915] [Medline: 15520122]
45. de Souza Filho LFM, de Oliveira JCM, Ribeiro MKA, Moura MC, Fernandes ND, de Sousa RD, et al. Evaluation of the autonomic nervous system by analysis of heart rate variability in the preterm infants. BMC Cardiovasc Disord 2019 Aug 16;19(1):198-196 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12872-019-1166-4] [Medline: 31420010]

46. Field T. Infant arousal attention and affect during early interactions. Advances in Infancy Research 1981;1:57-100 [FREE Full text]
47. Trevarthen C. Play with infants: The impulse for human storytelling. In: The Routledge International Handbook of Early Childhood Play. England, UK: Routledge; 2017:198.
48. Bayley Scales of Infant and Toddler Development. Pearson. URL: https://pearsonclinical.in/solutions/bayley-iii/ [accessed 2021-03-29]
49. Cox JL, Holden JM, Sagovsky R. Detection of postnatal depression. Development of the 10-item Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale. Br J Psychiatry 1987 Jun 02;150(6):782-786. [doi: 10.1192/bjp.150.6.782] [Medline: 3651732]
50. Leonardou AA, Zervas YM, Papageorgiou CC, Marks MN, Tsartsara EC, Antsaklis A, et al. Validation of the Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale and prevalence of postnatal depression at two months postpartum in a sample of Greek mothers. Journal of Reproductive and Infant Psychology 2009 Feb;27(1):28-39. [doi: 10.1080/02646830802004909]
51. Vivilaki VG, Dafermos V, Kogevinas M, Bitsios P, Lionis C. The Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale: translation and validation for a Greek sample. BMC Public Health 2009 Sep 09;9(1):329-311 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-9-329] [Medline: 19740443]
52. Beck A, Steer R, Brown G. Manual for the Beck depression inventory-II. San Antonio, TX: Psychological Corporation; 1996.
53. Giannakou M, Roussi P, Kosmides M, Kiosseoglou G, Adamopoulou A, Garyfallos G. Adaptation of the Beck Depression Inventory-II to Greek population. Hellenic Journal of Psychology 2013;10:120-146.
54. Olson DH. Circumplex Model of Marital and Family Systems. Journal of Family Therapy 2008 Jun 28;22(2):144-167. [doi: 10.1111/1467-6427.00144]
55. Olson DH, Sprenkle DH, Russell CS. Circumplex model of marital and family system: I. Cohesion and adaptability dimensions, family types, and clinical applications. Fam Process 1979 Mar;18(1):3-28. [doi: 10.1111/j.1545-5300.1979.00003.x] [Medline: 437067]
56. Koutra K, Triliva S, Roumeliotaki T, Lionis C, Vgontzas AN. Cross-Cultural Adaptation and Validation of the Greek Version of the Family Adaptability and Cohesion Evaluation Scales IV Package (FACES IV Package). Journal of Family Issues 2012 Oct 24;34(12):1647-1672. [doi: 10.1177/0192513x12462818]
57. Bodenmann G. Dyadic coping and the significance of this concept for prevention and therapy. Zeitschrift für Gesundheitspsychologie 2008 Jul;16(3):108-111. [doi: 10.1026/0943-8149.16.3.108]
58. Roussi P, Karademas E. Dyadic coping in Greek couples. In: Falconier MK, Randall AK, Bodenmann G, editors. Couples coping with stress: A cross-cultural perspective. England, UK: Routledge; 2016:153-169.
59. Halevi G, Djalovski A, Kanat-Maymon Y, Yirmiya K, Zagoory-Sharon O, Koren L, et al. The social transmission of risk: Maternal stress physiology, synchronous parenting, and well-being mediate the effects of war exposure on child psychopathology. J Abnorm Psychol 2017 Nov;126(8):1087-1103. [doi: 10.1037/abn0000307] [Medline: 29154569]
60. Kokkinaki T, Vasdekis VGS. Beyond the Words: Comparing Interpersonal Engagement Between Maternal and Paternal Infant-Directed Speech Acts. Front Psychol 2020 Dec 3;11:523551-523515 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2020.523551] [Medline: 33343435]
61. Kokkinaki T, Vasdekis VGS. Comparing emotional coordination in early spontaneous mother–infant and father–infant interactions. European Journal of Developmental Psychology 2014 Sep 05;12(1):69-84. [doi: 10.1080/17405629.2014.950220]
62. Kokkinaki TS, Vasdekis V, Koufaki ZE, Trevarthen CB. Coordination of Emotions in Mother-Infant Dialogues. Inf Child Dev 2016 Apr 25;26(2):e1973. [doi: 10.1002/icd.1973]
63. Murray L. Emotional regulations of interactions between two-month-oldsand their mothers. In: Field T, Fox N, editors. Social Perceptions in Infants. Norwood, NJ: Ablex; 1985:177-197.
64. Murray L, Kempton C, Woolgar M, Hooper R. Depressed mothers' speech to their infants and its relation to infant gender and cognitive development. J Child Psychol Psychiatry 1993 Oct;34(7):1083-1101. [doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.1993.tb01775.x] [Medline: 8245134]
65. Butler S, McMahon C, Ungerer JA. Maternal speech style with prelinguistic twin infants. Inf. Child Develop 2003 Jun;12(2):129-143. [doi: 10.1002/icd.272]
66. Malik M, Bigger JT, Camm AJ, Kleiger RE, Malliani A, Moss AJ, et al. Heart rate variability: Standards of measurement, physiological interpretation, and clinical use. European Heart Journal 1996 Mar 01;17(3):354-381. [doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.eurheartj.a014868]
67. Giannakakis G, Tsiknakis M, Vorgia P. Focal epileptic seizures anticipation based on patterns of heart rate variability parameters. Comput Methods Programs Biomed 2019 Sep;178:123-133. [doi: 10.1016/j.cmpb.2019.05.032] [Medline: 31416541]
68. Greene BR, de Chazal P, Boylan GB, Connolly S, Reilly RB. Electrocardiogram Based Neonatal Seizure Detection. IEEE Trans. Biomed. Eng 2007 Apr;54(4):673-682. [doi: 10.1109/tbme.2006.890137]
69. Selig FA, Tonolli ER, Silva EVC, Godoy MFD. Heart rate variability in preterm and term neonates. Arq Bras Cardiol 2011 Jun;96(6):443-449 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1590/s0066-782x2011005000059] [Medline: 21584479]
70. Nabil D, Bereksi Reguig F. Ectopic beats detection and correction methods: A review. Biomedical Signal Processing and Control 2015 Apr;18:228-244. [doi: 10.1016/j.bspc.2015.01.008]

71. Tarvainen MP, Georgiadis SD, Ranta-Aho PO, Karjalainen PA. Time-varying analysis of heart rate variability signals with a Kalman smoother algorithm. Physiol Meas 2006 Mar 13;27(3):225-239. [doi: 10.1088/0967-3334/27/3/002] [Medline: 16462010]
72. Quintana DS, Alvares GA, Heathers JAJ. Guidelines for Reporting Articles on Psychiatry and Heart rate variability (GRAPH): recommendations to advance research communication. Transl Psychiatry 2016 May 10;6(5):e803-e803 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/tp.2016.73] [Medline: 27163204]
73. Feldman R. Parent-infant synchrony and the construction of shared timing; physiological precursors, developmental outcomes, and risk conditions. J Child Psychol Psychiatry 2007 Mar;48(3-4):329-354. [doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.2006.01701.x] [Medline: 17355401]
74. Huffman LC, Bryan YE, del Carmen R, Pedersen FA, Doussard‐Roosevelt JA, Forges SW. Infant Temperament and Cardiac Vagal Tone: Assessments at Twelve Weeks of Age. Child Dev 1998;69(3):624-635. [doi: 10.1111/j.1467-8624.1998.tb06233.x]
75. DiPietro JA, Bornstein MH, Hahn C, Costigan K, Achy-Brou A. Fetal heart rate and variability: stability and prediction to developmental outcomes in early childhood. Child Dev 2007 Nov;78(6):1788-1798 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1467-8624.2007.01099.x] [Medline: 17988321]
76. Cummings EM, Keller PS, Davies PT. Towards a family process model of maternal and paternal depressive symptoms: exploring multiple relations with child and family functioning. J Child Psychol Psychiatry 2005 May;46(5):479-489. [doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.2004.00368.x] [Medline: 15845128]
77. Doussard-Roosevelt JA, McClenny BD, Porges SW. Neonatal cardiac vagal tone and school-age developmental outcome in very low birth weight infants. Dev. Psychobiol 2000;38(1):56-66. [doi: 10.1002/1098-2302(2001)38:1<56::aid-dev5>3.0.co;2-k]
78. Kaplan LA, Evans L, Monk C. Effects of mothers' prenatal psychiatric status and postnatal caregiving on infant biobehavioral regulation: can prenatal programming be modified? Early Hum Dev 2008 Apr;84(4):249-256 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.earlhumdev.2007.06.004] [Medline: 17761394]
79. Isetta V, Lopez-Agustina C, Lopez-Bernal E, Amat M, Vila M, Valls C, et al. Cost-effectiveness of a new internet-based monitoring tool for neonatal post-discharge home care. J Med Internet Res 2013 Mar 18;15(2):e38 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2361] [Medline: 23419609]

Abbreviations

ANCOVA: analysis of covariance
ANOVA: analysis of variance
ANS: autonomic nervous system
BDI: Beck Depression Inventory
CIB: Coding Interactive Behavior
DCI: Dyadic Coping Inventory
ECG: electrocardiography
EPDS: Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale
FACES: Family Adaptability and Cohesion Evaluation Scale
HF: high frequency
HRV: heart rate variability
LF: low frequency
MANOVA: Multivariate Analysis of Variance
PNN50: percentage of adjacent RR intervals with a duration difference greater than 50 ms
PNS: parasympathetic nervous system
rMSSD: root mean square of successive differences
RSA: respiratory sinus arrhythmia
SDNN: standard deviation of RR intervals
SNS: sympathetic nervous system

Edited by T Derrick; submitted 20.02.21; this is a non–peer-reviewed article;accepted 03.03.21; published 12.04.21.

Please cite as:
Koumarela C, Kokkinaki T, Giannakakis G, Koutra K, Hatzidaki E
Autonomic Nervous System Maturation and Emotional Coordination in Interactions of Preterm and Full-Term Infants With Their Parents: Protocol for a Multimethod Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e28089
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e28089
doi:10.2196/28089
PMID:33843606

Protocol

Pesticide Exposure of Residents Living Close to Agricultural Fields in the Netherlands: Protocol for an Observational Study

Daniel M Figueiredo[1], Ing; Esmeralda J M Krop[1], PhD; Jan Duyzer[2], PhD; Rianda M Gerritsen-Ebben[2], MSc; Yvonne M Gooijer[3], Ir; Henk J Holterman[4], Ir, PhD; Anke Huss[1], PhD; Cor M J Jacobs[5], Ir, PhD; Carla M Kivits[6], Ir; Roel Kruijne[5], Ir; Hans J G J Mol[7], PhD; Arné Oerlemans[8], MSc; Pieter J J Sauer[9], MD, PhD; Paul T J Scheepers[8], Ir, PhD; Jan C van de Zande[4], Ir; Erik van den Berg[5], Ir, PhD; Marcel Wenneker[4], Ir; Roel C H Vermeulen[1,10], Ir, PhD

[1]Institute for Risk Assessment Sciences, Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands
[2]TNO Urban Environment and Safety, Utrecht, Netherlands
[3]CLM Onderzoek en Advies BV, Culemborg, Netherlands
[4]Wageningen Plant Research, Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, Netherlands
[5]Wageningen Environmental Research, Wageningen University & Research, Wageningen, Netherlands
[6]Schuttelaar & Partners, Wageningen, Netherlands
[7]Wageningen Food Safety Research, Wageningen University and Research, Wageningen, Netherlands
[8]Department for Health Evidence, Radboud Institute for Health Sciences, Radboud University Medical Center, Nijmegen, Netherlands
[9]Department of Pediatrics, University Medical Center Groningen, Groningen, Netherlands
[10]Julius Center for Health Sciences and Primary Care, University Medical Center, Utrecht University, Utrecht, Netherlands

Corresponding Author:
Daniel M Figueiredo, Ing
Institute for Risk Assessment Sciences
Utrecht University
Yalelaan 2, 3rd Fl
Utrecht, 3584 CM
Netherlands
Phone: 31 621867972
Email: d.m.figueiredo@uu.nl

Abstract

Background: Application of pesticides in the vicinity of homes has caused concern regarding possible health effects in residents living nearby. However, the high spatiotemporal variation of pesticide levels and lack of knowledge regarding the contribution of exposure routes greatly complicates exposure assessment approaches.

Objective: The objective of this paper was to describe the study protocol of a large exposure survey in the Netherlands assessing pesticide exposure of residents living close (<250 m) to agricultural fields; to better understand possible routes of exposure; to develop an integrative exposure model for residential exposure; and to describe lessons learned.

Methods: We performed an observational study involving residents living in the vicinity of agricultural fields and residents living more than 500 m away from any agricultural fields (control subjects). Residential exposures were measured both during a pesticide use period after a specific application and during the nonuse period for 7 and 2 days, respectively. We collected environmental samples (outdoor and indoor air, dust, and garden and field soils) and personal samples (urine and hand wipes). We also collected data on spraying applications as well as on home characteristics, participants' demographics, and food habits via questionnaires and diaries. Environmental samples were analyzed for 46 prioritized pesticides. Urine samples were analyzed for biomarkers of a subset of 5 pesticides. Alongside the field study, and by taking spray events and environmental data into account, we developed a modeling framework to estimate environmental exposure of residents to pesticides.

Results: Our study was conducted between 2016 and 2019. We assessed 96 homes and 192 participants, including 7 growers and 28 control subjects. We followed 14 pesticide applications, applying 20 active ingredients. We collected 4416 samples: 1018 air, 445 dust (224 vacuumed floor, 221 doormat), 265 soil (238 garden, 27 fields), 2485 urine, 112 hand wipes, and 91 tank mixtures.

Conclusions: To our knowledge, this is the first study on residents' exposure to pesticides addressing all major nondietary exposure sources and routes (air, soil, dust). Our protocol provides insights on used sampling techniques, the wealth of data

collected, developed methods, modeling framework, and lessons learned. Resources and data are open for future collaborations on this important topic.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): RR1-10.2196/27883

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e27883) doi:10.2196/27883

KEYWORDS

pesticides; agriculture; residents; pesticide exposure assessment; environmental samples; biomonitoring; modeling

Introduction

Background

The application of pesticides to agricultural land in the vicinity of homes has raised questions regarding health concerns from residents living nearby. Occupational pesticide exposure has been associated with different health effects including diseases of the respiratory tract [1,2], cancer [3], and neurodegenerative diseases such as Parkinson disease [4,5]. Although residents are likely exposed to lower concentrations than are occupationally exposed individuals, they are continuously exposed because of spray drift and transport of pesticides volatilizing from nearby agricultural land to their homes [6]. In addition, possible accumulation of pesticides in the home environment [7] can contribute to higher and prolonged exposure of those residents [8] compared with urban residents. In addition, in comparison with occupationally exposed workers, more vulnerable groups such as children and the elderly may be exposed in the home environment [9].

While few studies found no clear difference between outdoor air concentrations in urban and rural areas [10], several others have shown that pesticide concentrations in the air are higher close to agricultural fields [11,12] and are higher during the spraying seasons [13,14]. Both results are also true for air and dust in the indoor environment [15,16]. Additionally, when looking at internal dose (measured by biomarkers of exposure), some studies observed significant differences in pesticide exposure levels between urban and rural populations [17-19], while others did not [20,21].

Data on pesticide exposure to residents in the Netherlands are limited, even though approximately 27% of all homes are located within 250 m of at least one cultivated agricultural field as a result of the country's population density and large agricultural sector. Given the variable outcomes in the scientific literature and the lack of information on exposure levels of the Dutch (rural) population due to pesticide use on agricultural fields, the Health Council of the Netherlands advised the government to conduct research in order to fill the above-mentioned gaps of knowledge. For this, the OBO study ("Research on exposure of residents to pesticides") was conducted.

Objectives

OBO Study

The OBO study aimed to assess the pesticide exposure of residents living close (<250 m) to agricultural fields and to better understand possible routes of environmental exposure. Since most spraying in the Netherlands is done with a downward spraying technique [22-25] and flower bulb cultivation is known to involve a large amount of pesticides [26], the focus was on pesticide exposure among residents living in the vicinity of flower bulb fields. The emphasis of the OBO study was on the assessment of residential pesticide exposure, not on potential adverse health or toxicological effects.

This Protocol

To address the above-mentioned objectives, 3 research questions were formulated:

- What are the concentrations of pesticides in the environment of residents living close to agricultural cultivation of flower bulbs compared with those living further away?
- What is the personal exposure to pesticides of residents living close to agricultural cultivation of flower bulbs compared with those living further away?
- What are the sources and routes of exposure contributing to environmental and personal exposure to pesticides in areas of flower bulb cultivation?

In this paper, we describe the OBO study, providing an outline of the methodology used to answer the above-mentioned questions. We provide relevant information, as well as lessons learned, for other researchers planning to set up similar study designs, apply similar methods, and explore collaborations (eg, make use of the collected data in pooled analysis).

Study Contributions

To the best of our knowledge, this is the first time that a study in the field of residential exposure to pesticides was set up that (1) followed various spraying applications, (2) collected both environmental and personal samples, (3) targeted a wide range of pesticides (ie, insecticides, herbicides, and fungicides), and (4) was performed in different time periods (when pesticides were applied and when pesticides were not applied), allowing the comprehensive study of both spatial and temporal variations in residential pesticide exposure. Contributions of the study to the knowledge base are presented in Textbox 1.

Textbox 1. Contributions of the study to the knowledge base.

- It produced a FAIR (Findable, Accessible, Interoperable, and Reusable) data set that includes concentrations of many different pesticides in relevant matrices, such as air, dust, soil, and urine. The data set also contains detailed information collected on spraying applications (ie, frequency, mixture applied, quantity, etc). It can be used in future studies for multiple aims, for example to determine the more common pesticide mixtures in the environment or, together with data from other studies, develop robust models to estimate the concentrations of pesticides in certain matrices (eg, indoor home dust as a result of the take-home route).
- It adds to the growing knowledge of pesticide distribution in the environmental matrices and its main determinants, not only for sprayed pesticides but also for some pesticides that were not reported to have been applied.
- It provides valuable and useful information for other researchers and biological monitoring studies regarding toxicokinetics of some pesticides in the human body.
- It provides insights into associations between different matrices (ie, relative pesticide content of air, dust, urine, etc). These results add to the scientific evidence by bringing new knowledge to light.
- A modeling framework was developed that comprises verified models that explain the most relevant pesticide fate processes (eg, spray drift and evaporation), as well as exposure routes (eg, dermal and inhalation). Verification is possible by comparing measured values in the different matrices with modeled values, using all of the collected information on spraying applications and meteorological conditions. This framework or parts of it can be used in future studies as an exposure assessment tool.
- Spray drift and volatilization experiments were performed to increase understanding of the abovementioned processes. These experiments emphasized the importance of drift-reducing nozzles as an exposure reduction factor and the importance of volatilization in pesticide release from the fields.
- It addressed some important current knowledge gaps regarding exposure of residents. Examples are the relative pesticide concentrations in outdoor air and indoor air and which exposure routes contribute most to personal exposure. In our modeling framework, we compared the 4 main exposure routes: contact with surfaces, dust ingestion, dermal contact with the body, and inhalation of gas and particle phase.
- Many of the results can not only be used for policy making in the Netherlands but also be informative for other countries with similar agricultural practices and topographies. Moreover, this protocol—with the description of the study design—can serve as a basis for studies in countries with different agricultural practices but common goals.

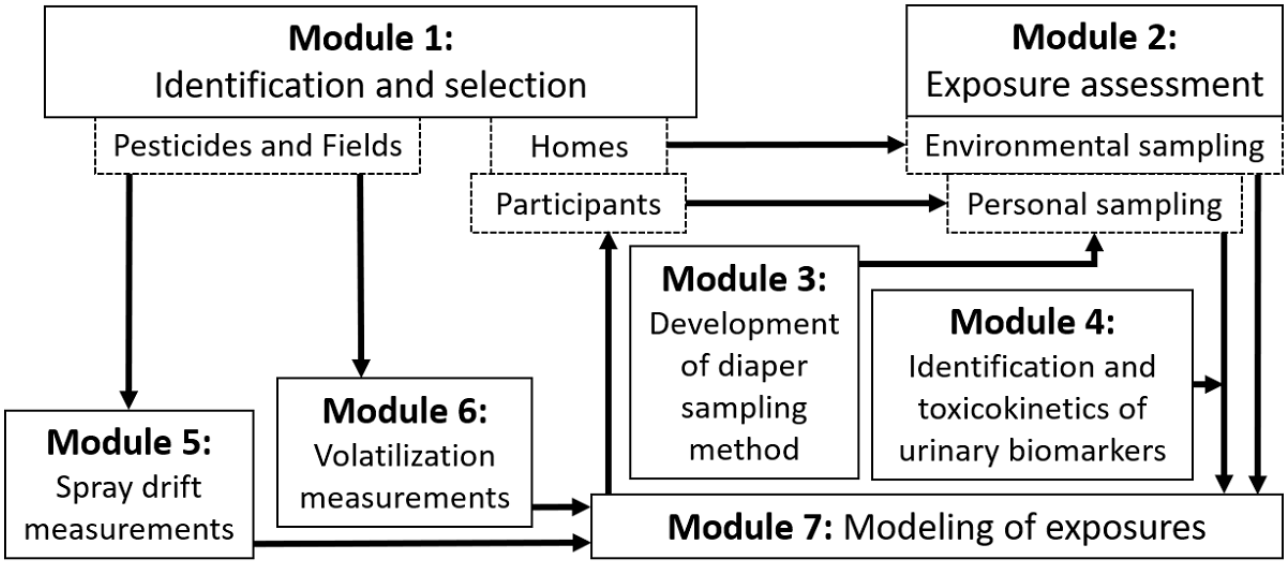
Methods

Study Design

The OBO study started in January 2016. Enrollment and sample collection were performed in 2016 and 2017. Sample and data analysis were done almost in parallel from mid-2017 to mid-2019. The study focused on flower bulb cultivation and downward spray applications.

An exposure assessment strategy was developed to include personal sampling, environmental sampling, and the collection of contextual information. Additional experimental studies were conducted to generate complementary information on methods of urine collection from non–toilet trained infants [27], the toxicokinetics of human metabolites of pesticides [28], as well as experimental applications to better understand pesticide spray drift and volatilization. The study design is shown in Figure 1. At the start of the OBO study (Module 1), the focus was on identification and selection of pesticides to be analyzed and fields, homes, and participants to be studied (ie, residents living in selected homes). In Module 2, exposure assessment was conducted in and around the homes after one of the selected pesticides was sprayed on a selected field. Methods for diaper sampling and assessing personal pesticide exposure were developed in Modules 3 and 4, respectively. On some of the fields, spray drift experiments (Module 5) and volatilization experiments (Module 6) were conducted. Finally, results from Modules 2, 4, 5, and 6 provided input for Module 7, the modeling of exposure for each of the homes (from Module 1). Each module is discussed in more detail below.

Figure 1. Schematic of the study design.

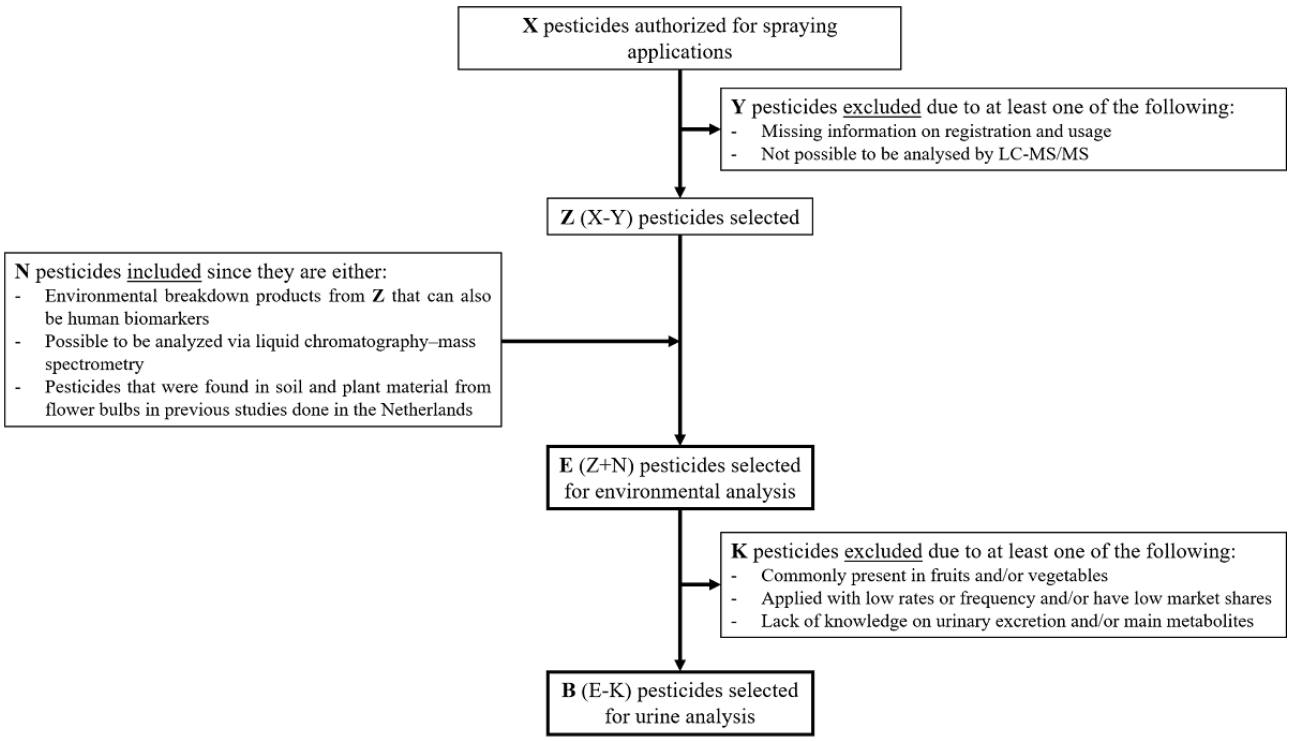


Module 1: Identification and Selection of Pesticides, Fields, Homes, and Participants

Pesticides

In the selection of relevant pesticides to target in our chemical analyses, the main aspects taken into account were (1) information about registration and usage of pesticides on flower bulbs for the year 2015, collected from available data [26] and interviews with growers; (2) existing monitoring data for soil/crops from flower bulb fields; (3) amenability to multiresidue analysis methods; (4) estimated deposition and source strength of emissions from plants and from the top soil layer; (5) estimated dermal exposure and skin absorption potential; and (6) possible exposure originating from other, nonagricultural pesticide use (eg, food consumption) [29]. Detailed inclusion and exclusion criteria are provided in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Inclusion and exclusion criteria used in the selection of pesticides to be analyzed in environmental and urine samples. LC-MS/MS: liquid chromatography with tandem mass spectrometry.



For the analysis of environmental samples, the aim was to include as many pesticides as possible that are currently applied and/or known to be found in flower bulb fields (see Multimedia Appendix 1), while applying a single analytical method. This was done to reduce costs. For this, we considered multiresidue methods based on liquid chromatography with tandem mass spectrometry (LC-MS/MS) and gas chromatography with tandem mass spectrometry. LC-MS/MS was selected because

it covered the largest number of the targeted pesticides. In addition, this method was also more suited to include several relevant degradation products/metabolites. The final selection included 46 prioritized pesticides/metabolites to be measured in air, dust, and soil (see Multimedia Appendix 2).

For the analysis of the urine samples (internal exposure assessment at personal level), the target analyte (biomarker of exposure) in almost all cases was not the parent pesticide but a metabolite formed upon uptake. Of the 46 pesticides selected for environmental measurements, data on their human biomarkers, analytical standards of the potential biomarkers, and methods for their analysis were not yet available. Consequently, as part of the OBO study, data on biomarkers and excretion profiles had to be generated (see Module 4), analytical standards synthesized, and methods for analysis developed. This was a substantial effort and obviously could not be done for all 46 pesticides. For this reason, the assessment of internal exposure was restricted to a subset of 5 pesticides, which should be sufficiently representative to facilitate modeling and extrapolation to other pesticides. Ideally, the pesticides selected for biomonitoring represented the 3 main product types (herbicide, insecticide, and fungicide), different physicochemical properties of the pesticide, and actual spray applications on flower bulbs. We made a short list of 8 prioritized pesticides that were frequently sprayed in bulb fields and could serve as representatives for the whole set and offered good prospects regarding the biomarker analytical challenges. In short, these criteria pertained to factors such as representing different physicochemical properties, pesticide market shares, frequency of application, dosage, vapor pressure, half-life in the environment, and dermal absorption rate. To minimize the influence of dietary contributions on the biomarker levels, we also considered the likelihood of being present in food items.

The 8 selected pesticides were chlorpropham, asulam, flonicamid, acetamiprid, thiacloprid, prochloraz, tebuconazole, and trifloxystrobin. All of these substances were expected to be routinely used by the growers, and most of them, with the exception for chlorpropham, have a low likelihood of dietary exposure compared with other pesticides (see Multimedia Appendix 3). However, as indicated above, because of feasibility constraints, only a maximum of 5 pesticide biomarkers could be analyzed in urine (ie, B in Figure 2 must be equal to 5). Finally, the pesticides (biomarkers) that were selected for biomonitoring were asulam (asulam), carbendazim (methyl 5-hydroxy-2-benzimidazole carbamate [5-HBC]), chlorpropham (4-hydroxychlorpropham-O-sulfonic acid [4-HSA]), prochloraz (2,4,6-trichlorophenol [2,4,6-TCP], and tebuconazole (tebuconazole-1-hydroxy [TEB-OH]).

Fields

Selected fields needed to meet the following criteria: (1) residents' homes were located in the vicinity (within 250 m) of flower bulb fields; (2) growers had a previously defined cultivation plan; and (3) growers were willing to participate and share their spray plan (including product formulation, amount applied, type of nozzle used, and spraying date and hour) with the research team.

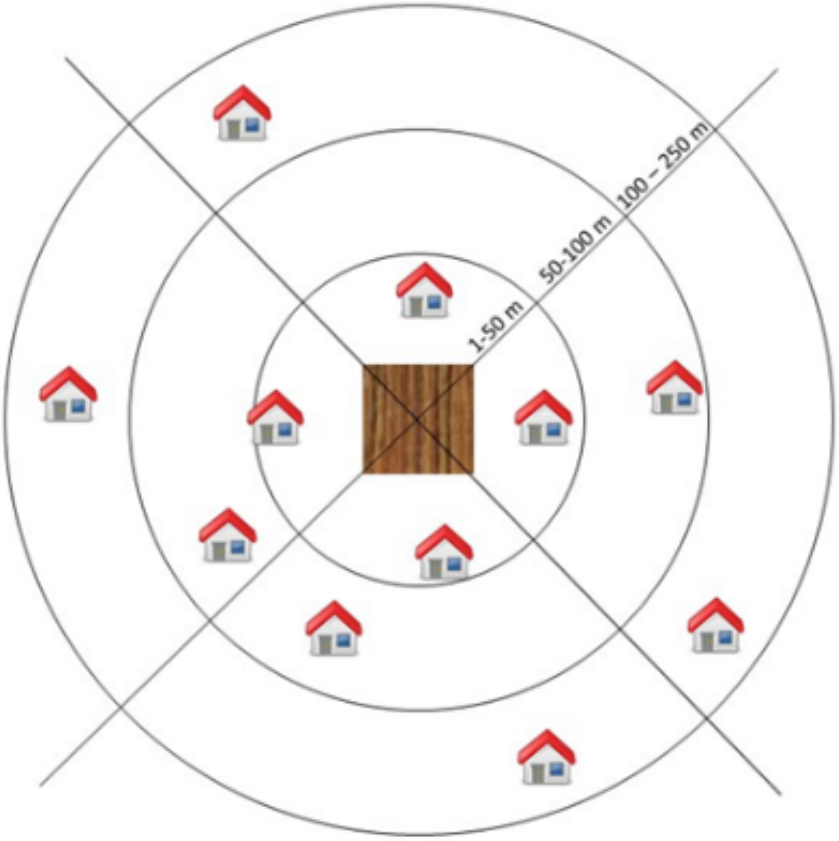
Here, we defined location as a place consisting of one or more agricultural fields, with at least one bulb cultivation and surrounded by homes at different distances from those fields. An evaluation comprising a visit to the locations and a meeting with the growers resulted in the final selection of study locations.

It is important to note that there were other fields, besides the selected fields, within 250 m of participating homes. To account for this, growers of all fields near a home (<250 m) that could potentially influence indoor and outdoor environmental pesticide concentrations were asked to share their spraying schemes. In the case of no collaboration (40%), spraying schemes were generated based on type of bulb, weather conditions, and standard spray schemes of the crop type reported by local expert agronomists.

Homes

Spray applications on a field may expose residents to pesticides through spray drift and volatilization. Homes located within a 50 m distance at the downwind side of the treated field have been described as directly exposed to spray drift [30]. The pesticide deposited on crop and/or soil may volatilize, and this process might affect homes in each direction, especially if they are located within a short distance (ie, up to 250 m) [31]. Therefore, residents living in homes located within 250 m from a selected field were invited to join the study, with, ideally, recruited homes situated at different distances around that field (Figure 3). Control homes were also included in the study. These homes were located in semiurban areas (ie, <1500 residential addresses/km^2) that were situated within 20 km from a selected field but did not have agricultural fields within a 500 m distance.

Figure 3. Selection of homes at different distances from selected fields.



Participants

Before residents were contacted, the study protocol was approved by the Medical Ethical Committee of the University Medical Center Utrecht (Protocol number NL54727.041.15).

Residents were invited via a letter accompanied by a brochure explaining the study. Interested invitees were interviewed by phone to check if they met the following inclusion criteria: (1) having his/her primary place of residence at the preselected location; (2) having sufficient knowledge of the Dutch language and no cognitive impairment and therefore able to complete the administered questionnaires and communicate with the study assistant; and (3) without a diagnosis of kidney or liver disease, as these could change metabolite formation.

Once enrolled in the study, participants were asked about availability and willingness of further household members (partners and children) to participate.

Module 2: Exposure Assessment

For a comprehensive exposure assessment, environmental and urine samples were collected as well as information regarding daily activities, food consumption, building characteristics, and other relevant factors using field forms, questionnaires, and diaries. These data were gathered on two occasions, hereafter referred to as ”measuring campaigns“: during the pesticide use period (UP) and during the nonuse period (NP).

During the UP, environmental samples from homes were collected after a reported spray event on a selected field (Module 1). Outdoor air was sampled for 7 consecutive days because this is the period of time that we expected to see an influence on concentrations due to spray drift (day 1) and evaporation (days 1 to 7) of pesticides. This expectation was based on detailed model calculations of spraying events (using the models described below in Module 7). During the NP, we only expected background concentrations, and therefore we sampled for a shorter period of time (2 days). Biomonitoring was performed on the same days as environmental samples were collected.

For almost all other environmental samples, namely vacuumed floor dust (VFD), dust from a newly placed clean doormat (DDM), windowsill dust, soil from the garden (if one existed), and soil from the selected field, collection took place at the end of the 7-day and 2-day period, respectively, for the UP and the NP. Additionally, in both the UP and the NP, an electrostatic dust collector (EDC) was placed at the start of the measuring campaign and collected at the end.

Regarding personal sampling, morning urine samples were collected daily for 7 consecutive days and hand wipes were taken on the first day of urine collection.

A measurement campaign was set in motion through a system allowing remote initiation of the air pumps once the grower informed the research team that spraying of at least one of the 8 short-listed pesticides was scheduled to begin. This ensured that our sampling periods were aligned with an actual application.

Module 3: Development of Diaper Sampling

Self-collection of urine by adults and toilet trained children was done using a 1 L measuring cup and 250 mL plastic jars. To determine the best method for urine collection in non–toilet trained infants (aged 0-3 years), four commonly applied methods were evaluated in a pilot study (in a nonclinical setting). The four methods were (1) free catch, (2) a urine collection pad (Hessels & Grob BV), (3) a urine bag (Urinocol Pediatric, Braun), and (4) a disposable polyacrylate diaper (Pampers Baby Dry size 3, Procter & Gamble). The study examined the success scores of sample collection by parents/caretakers and acceptance scores by infants and parents/caretakers. The most successful and best-accepted method—and also the one that collected a sufficient urine volume (>5 mL) to allow biomarker analyses—was the disposable diaper [27]. This was the method used for urine collection in non–toilet trained infants in this study.

Module 4: Identification and Toxicokinetics of Urinary Biomarkers

For most pesticides, metabolism in humans is unknown, and the only available data are derived from animal studies. For urine biomarker analysis, knowledge about the most suitable (specific and sensitive) human biomarker was needed. In addition, in order to link urinary concentrations (internal exposure) to external exposure, knowledge of toxicokinetics and urinary excretion profiles was needed. For this, human volunteer studies were set up for each of the 5 pesticides selected for biomonitoring. Each study involved two independent administrations of the pesticide—one oral and one dermal (2 weeks apart)—to a group comprising 3 males and 3 females. Individual urine samples were collected for 48 hours. First, a biomarker screening was performed for composite urine samples using liquid chromatography–full-scan high-resolution mass spectrometry. For the most suitable biomarker tentatively identified, the analytical standard and its isotopic analog were purchased. In most cases, this required custom synthesis, especially for the isotopic analogs. Following full conformation, dedicated methods for analysis of each biomarker were developed and validated, and all individual samples from each of the volunteers were analyzed. In this way, data on toxicokinetics were generated and conversion factors were derived [28]. The conversion factors were used to estimate pesticide uptake (Module 7) based on measured urinary biomarker concentrations (Module 2).

Module 5: Spray Drift Experiments

Spray drift models were developed previously to estimate the environmental fate (ie, spray drift deposition at ground surface and airborne) of pesticides near application areas [32]. However, since residential exposure was not considered during the development of these models, there were knowledge gaps in predicting residential exposure, especially at larger distances (>15 m) from the field and at greater heights (>3 m). To address these gaps, experimental studies were carried out on 6 agricultural fields to study spray drift at longer distances (5 m to 50 m) and greater heights (up to 10 m) as well as the effect of physical barriers. The application techniques for downward spraying were similar to those used in practice. The types of nozzles used were a TeeJet XR11004 (TeeJet Technologies) and agrotop TDXL11004 (agrotop GmbH). These are respectively standard and 90% drift-reducing flat-fan nozzles [33].

For ethical and practical reasons, measurements were performed using a fluorescent tracer instead of pesticides. Experiments were repeated using the aforementioned nozzle types as well as with varying foliage coverage on the field (ie, bare ground to full crop). The results from these studies helped to calibrate the spray drift model, which provided output for use in modeling exposures (Module 7).

Module 6: Volatilization Measurements

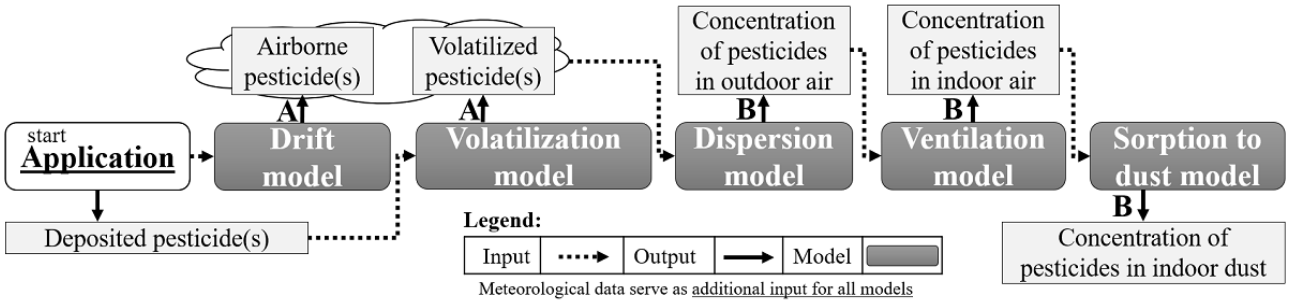
Pesticide volatilization experiments were also conducted. Two experimental sites were selected based on the defined field and crop types (eg, type of flower bulb) selected in Module 1. In the selected locations, rates of pesticide volatilization from the treated crops and influencing factors were measured on the day of pesticide application and several times during the first week after application. This was achieved by combining measurements of pesticide concentration gradients and on-site meteorological observations, including measurements of turbulence intensity. In addition, the pesticide residues on leaves were determined. Results of these measurements were used to test the volatilization model [34], which provides hourly emissions from fields due to volatilization for use in modeling exposures (Module 7).

Module 7: Modeling of Exposures

In order to select models suitable for assessing the exposure of residents living near fields where pesticides are intensively used, a screening of different models was conducted [35]. The most suitable models were combined into a deterministic modeling framework (Figure 4). Selected models were calibrated with results from measurements and experimental studies (Modules 5 and 6; Figure 4A). Model estimates were verified by comparing predicted concentrations in different media (eg, air, dust, soil) with concentrations measured in and outside homes (Module 2; Figure 4B). Next, the deterministic models were used to estimate pesticide exposure of residents living within 250 m of fields where spraying applications occur (Module 7). In this module, the contributions of different exposure routes to total internal exposure were investigated.

In addition, different factors (eg, personal pesticide use, time spent indoors) that might influence personal exposure were incorporated via statistical modeling techniques.

Figure 4. Deterministic modeling framework. (A) Models were calibrated with results from measurements and experimental studies. (B) Modeling steps were verified by comparing predicted and measured concentrations.



Sample Size

To determine our sample size, we performed a power calculation based on National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey data (US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention) on urinary 3-phenoxybenzoic acid (metabolite of pyrethroid pesticides) concentrations. With 200 residents, we estimated that we would reach 80% power at an α=.05 level to detect a 40% to 100% difference between background levels (mean 0.292 µg/L, SD 0.26 µg/L) and exposed individuals, assuming an exposure prevalence of 50% and 100%, respectively. Therefore, we aimed to include 200 residents (roughly 100 homes) in our study.

Data Collection

Measurements

As mentioned in Module 2, different types of environmental and personal samples were collected during this study. All of the different sample and collection procedures are summarized in Table 1. Environmental samples were transported to the laboratory within 48 h after sampling. Air sampling cartridges and dust were stored at 4°C until analysis, while soil and crop samples were stored at –18°C. Analysis of the environmental samples was based on existing methods already available in the consortium laboratories. The methods were slightly adapted to include all 46 pesticides selected and revalidated according to SANTE/11813/2017 (currently SANTE/12682/2019). The latter included establishment of recovery, repeatability, selectivity, and limit of quantification (LOQ; defined as the lowest successfully validated level). For air analysis, the glass fiber filter (trapping airborne particles) and the Amberlite XAD-2 adsorbent (Sigma-Aldrich, Inc; (trapping gas-phase pesticides) were combined and extracted by accelerated solvent extraction using acetonitrile/methanol. After evaporative preconcentration, the pesticides were analyzed by LC-MS/MS. LOQs were 0.01 ng/m^3 for most pesticides. For the analysis of household dust, soil, and crops, extraction was done by a mixture of water/acetonitrile, followed by a salt-induced phase partitioning technique (QuEChERS) [36,37]. The organic phase was analyzed by LC-MS/MS. LOQs were 1 µg/kg for most pesticides.

Urine samples were transported to the laboratory within 24 h after collection, aliquoted, and then stored at –18°C. For each biomarker, a different dedicated method was developed to obtain optimum performance, which was validated and then applied to sample analysis. In all cases, the isotopically labeled analog of the biomarker was added as an internal standard to the urine aliquot to be analyzed (1 mL to 5 mL) at the start of the sample preparation. For biomarkers of tebuconazole (TEB-OH), prochloraz (2,4,6-TCP), and thiophanate-methyl/carbendazim (5-HBC), an enzymatic deconjugation step was performed. Biomarkers of chlorpropham (4-HSA) and asulam (parent compound) were analyzed directly. For the other biomarkers, extraction/cleanup involved either solid phase extraction or a liquid-liquid partitioning step (QuEChERS-based), followed by an evaporative concentration step. Analysis of the extracts was done by LC-MS/MS under optimized conditions for the respective biomarkers. LOQs were as follows: 0.1 ng/mL for asulam, 4-HSA, and TEB-OH; 0.05 ng/mL for 5-HBC; and 0.25 ng/mL for 2,4,6-TCP.

Not all of the collected samples were analyzed; the unanalyzed samples were kept under appropriate storage conditions for future analysis.

Samples to be analyzed were selected based on the location of the home—to guarantee a good distribution of distances of homes to the selected field—and on the wind direction during the application. This resulted in groups of homes per different distances (ie, homes between 0-50 m, 50-150 m, and 150-250 m) both downwind and upwind of the fields where applications took place. All collected samples from the selected homes were analyzed. For the remaining homes, only DDM was analyzed, providing us with an idea of the distribution of indoor dust concentrations at all locations.

Table 1. Samples and collection methods used in the OBO study ("Research on exposure of residents to pesticides").[a]

Sample	Collection method
Outdoor and indoor air	Air was sampled through a standard PM10 inlet and drawn through a glass fiber filter and a tube containing XAD-2 adsorbent (Amberlite XAD-2; Sigma-Aldrich, Inc).
Vacuumed floor dust	A dust sampling sock (Allied Filter Fabrics Pty Ltd) was attached to the hose of a vacuum cleaner to sample for 5 minutes on 4 m^2 of carpet or 6-8 m^2 of smooth floor.
Dust from doormat	A clean doormat was deployed for 1 week and then vacuumed on arrival to lab facilities.
Soil from each field and each residential garden	Five uncovered areas of soil were randomly selected and approximately 150 g to 250 g of topsoil were collected per area and combined into a single aggregate soil sample.
Tank mix sample	Duplicate tank mix samples of the spraying liquid were taken directly before and immediately after the spray event in all selected fields (Module 1). Aliquots of the tank samples were stabilized with methanol.
Windowsill dust	Clean wipes were used to collect dust accumulated on windowsill surfaces.
Electrostatic dust collector (EDC)	EDCs were deployed inside each home at the start of the study and collected at the end of the sampling period.
Urine[b]	Spot samples were collected from all participants, except for non–toilet trained toddlers.
Hand wipe[b]	The hand wipe consisted of a facial tissue premoistened with 3 mL of a 50% water/50% ethanol solution.

[a]Analyses were performed using targeted liquid chromatography with tandem mass spectrometry for the main biomarkers of 5 preselected pesticides.
[b]Personal sampling was performed.

Questionnaires and Diaries

For each home, the research assistant filled in a field form with building characteristics (see Multimedia Appendix 4), with data on the type of flooring, age of the building and materials used to build it, volume and area, number of floors, type of ventilation system, type of heating, and possible air leakages (eg, cracks). Each participant also completed a questionnaire and diary (see Multimedia Appendix 4) on personal characteristics, socioeconomic position, presence and type of pets, use of medications, education level, type of work/education, whether shoes were worn indoors, and personal use of pesticides. Parents were asked to fill in the questionnaires for their children. Questionnaires were completed before the measurement campaigns started. During measurement campaigns (ie, during both the UP and the NP), participants filled out a daily diary on food intake, hours spent at home and/or elsewhere, and personal use of chemicals, biocides, or pesticides. Via an additional short questionnaire, we checked if items on the original personal questionnaire had changed during the measurement campaigns.

Data Management

All data collected from the field study were transferred to the OBO data manager at Utrecht University. Entry of the collected questionnaire data was done using the Castor EDC interface, making our data storage compliant with relevant regulations, such as the General Data Protection Regulation 2016/679, International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 27001, and ISO 9001 [38]. For diaries, we used a tailor-made data entry program. The entry was done in duplicate and then checked against each other (100% check). A third person looked at the differences, and if errors were found, records were rechecked against the original hard copies. Once completed, pseudomized data were used for analyses.

Ethics: Stakeholder Engagement and Dissemination

The OBO study was commissioned by the Netherlands National Institute for Public Health and the Environment. It was conducted by a consortium of Dutch institutes including Utrecht University, the Netherlands Organization for Applied Research, Wageningen University & Research, Radboud University Medical Center, consulting and communication agency Schuttelaar & Partners, CLM Research and Advice, and Professor PJJ Sauer. The research proposal has been reviewed by a panel of 16 international experts. During the preparation and execution of the OBO study, a stakeholder group advised on all research, communication, and ethical aspects. This group consisted of representatives of public sector policy makers, researchers, the private sector, nongovernmental organizations, and citizens.

Results

Identification and Selection

Of the contacted growers of possible selected fields, 17% (12/70) participated in the study. Nine fields were included, encompassing spraying at different crop stages, variability for different meteorological parameters (such as temperature and wind speed), and application of 20 different pesticides (the majority were fungicides [9/20, 45%]). Some fields were sprayed more than once during the UP, which enabled us to follow a total of 14 different primary spraying applications at our selected fields. A total of 80 homes around the selected fields and 16 control homes were included in the study, with a total of 192 participants, of which 39 were younger than 18 years old. An overview is provided in Multimedia Appendix 5.

Initially, the residents of 1778 homes located around the selected fields and 482 control homes were selected and invited to

participate. In total, the residents of 80 homes around the selected fields responded and were included in the study (response rate of 4.5%), while the residents of 16 control homes responded and were included (response rate of 3.3%). We were able to have a good spatial distribution of homes around the selected fields: 25% (20/80) of homes were located within 50 m, 43% (34/80) were between 50 m and 150 m, and 33% (26/80) were between 150 m and 250 m from the selected fields. Of the 192 participants, 164 were residents living within 250 m of a selected field. In this group, slightly more than one-half of the participants were female (89/164, 54%) and the average age at participation was 44 years (range 2 to 88 years). Of the 28 participants living in control homes, slightly more than one-half were male (16/28, 57%) and the average age at participation was 50 years (range 12 to 76 years).

We selected 46 active ingredients of pesticides (see Multimedia Appendix 2) for environmental analysis. For biomonitoring, we selected the following 5 pesticide biomarkers: asulam (asulam), carbendazim (5-HBC), chlorpropham (4-HSA), prochloraz (2,4,6-TCP), and tebuconazole (TEB-OH). Carbendazim was not on the initial short list; analyses of indoor dust in the initial phase of the project led to the choice to include this substance in our selection because it was detected in almost all indoor dust samples, often in co-occurrence with thiophanate-methyl. Both are fungicides. Carbendazim, which is no longer registered, arises from the use of thiophanate-methyl, which transforms into carbendazim both in the environment and upon uptake by humans. Thiophanate-methyl has no field spray application in bulb fields but is used for bulb disinfection. It might be emitted from the bulb disinfection site and/or end up in the field upon planting of the bulbs.

Exposure Assessment

In total, we collected 969 outdoor air samples, 49 indoor air samples, 224 VFD samples, 221 DDM samples, 238 soil samples from residents' gardens, 27 soil samples from the application fields, 2054 morning urine samples, 431 daytime urine samples, 112 hand wipes, and 91 tank mix samples.

We analyzed approximately one-half of all collected samples. These consisted of 628 outdoor air samples, 43 indoor air samples, 128 VFD samples, 170 DDM samples, 124 soil samples from residents' gardens, 20 soil samples from the application fields, 791 morning urine samples, and 311 daytime urine samples. All collected hand wipes and tank mix samples were analyzed. The spray events and the respective applied pesticides and tank mixtures are shown in Table 2. The modeling framework was used and verified in all presented locations under several different meteorological conditions (see Multimedia Appendix 5).

Table 2. Selected fields and respective applications with reported and measured pesticide concentrations in the tank mixture.

Location, selected field size, measurement campaign, and pesticide sprayed	Grower's self-reported dosage (kg/ha)	Measured dosage (kg/ha)
A: 2.45 ha		
UP1[a]		
Folpet	0.23	nd[b]
Mancozeb	1.50	nd
Tebuconazole[c]	0.05	0.06
Thiacloprid[c]	0.12	0.11
B: 2.29 ha		
UP1		
Flonicamid[c]	0.07	0.06
Fluopyram[c]	0.08	0.07
Trifloxystrobin[c]	0.08	0.06
C: 2.00 ha		
UP1		
Chlorpropham[c]	0.80	0.76
Pendimethalin[c]	0.80	nd
UP2[d]		
Mancozeb	1.88	nd
Tebuconazole[c]	0.15	0.15
D: 1.09 ha		
UP1		
Chlorpropham[c]	0.80	0.88
Pendimethalin[c]	0.80	0.69
UP2		
Chlorothalonil	0.50	nd
Esfenvarelate	0.01	nd
Mancozeb[e]	1.24	nd
Prochloraz[c,e]	0.16	0.10
E: 4.58 ha		
UP1		
Acetamiprid[c]	0.05	0.07
Esfenvarelate	0.01	nd
Mancozeb	1.50	nd
Mepanipyrim[c]	0.15	0.20
UP2		
Lambda-cyhalothrin[c]	0.01	nd
Mancozeb	1.50	nd
Flonicamid[c]	0.07	0.07
Tebuconazole[c]	0.08	0.07

Location, selected field size, measurement campaign, and pesticide sprayed	Grower's self-reported dosage (kg/ha)	Measured dosage (kg/ha)
F: 1.83 ha		
UP1		
Folpet	0.15	nd
Tebuconazole[c]	0.15	0.17
UP2		
Acetamiprid[c]	0.05	0.08
G: 3.64 ha		
UP1		
Asulam[c]	0.20	0.21
Lambda-cyhalothrin[c]	0.01	0.05
Metamitron[c]	0.37	0.53
Mineral oil	4.80	nd
Quinmerac	0.03	nd
UP2		
Asulam[c]	0.20	0.21
Lambda-cyhalothrin[c]	0.01	0.05
Mancozeb	1.28	nd
Metamitron[c]	0.37	0.24
Paraffin oil	4.80	nd
Pymetrozine[c]	0.10	0.07
Quinmerac	0.03	nd
H: 8.40 ha		
UP1		
Esfenvarelate	0.01	nd
Fluopyram[c]	0.08	0.07
Trifloxystrobin[c]	0.08	0.07
I: 1.47 ha		
UP1		
Trifloxystrobin[c]	0.13	0.09

[a]UP1: pesticide use period 1.

[b]nd: not determined.

[c]Analyzed pesticide.

[d]UP2: pesticide use period 2.

[e]Only applied on part of the field.

Discussion

There is ongoing concern in the Netherlands regarding the use of pesticides and their potential impact on the environment and human health. In the last decade, several initiatives and regulations have been implemented to reduce the use of pesticides and to reduce the emission of pesticides during (spray drift) and after (volatilization) applications. However, there remains a lack of information on exposure of residents to pesticides coming from agricultural fields. The OBO study was designed to provide comprehensive insight into the exposure of residents and contributing exposure routes.

Strengths

The design of the OBO study has many strengths. We collected multiple sample types from various matrices in both UPs and NPs. This allowed us (1) to compare exposed locations with control locations in both UPs and NPs; (2) to compare

environmental concentrations among exposed locations by UP and distance to fields; (3) to study the interrelationships between concentrations in various matrices (eg, air and dust); (4) to compare biomonitoring results between exposed and control subjects; (5) to relate biomarker levels to environmental concentrations; and (6) to use measurements for model calibration and verification.

Using a single LC-MS/MS method, we managed to determine 46 active substances in the environmental samples. This group of substances covered approximately 60% of the different pesticides registered in the spraying records around the selected fields. The inclusion of 46 different substances allowed us to analyze substances applied in the selected fields, substances applied in other fields in the vicinity, and pesticides with no recorded use in the area, which enabled us to compare patterns between these different use categories.

An emphasis of our study was on modeling of the exposure of residents to pesticides. This resulted in a framework of models that may be useful to also estimate exposure from substances and mixtures that were not included in our study.

Limitations

One limitation of the study is that participating growers were not blinded (ie, they were informed of the research aim); therefore, one could hypothesize that growers sprayed only under certain conditions (eg, if the wind was blowing away from residential homes or at a very low speed). Of course, in the end, growers will spray when they need to so as to avoid cultivation loss. To account for this, we collected information from multiple applications that occurred not just on the selected field but also on surrounding fields.

Another limitation is that our study focused only on exposure as a result from downward spraying. Information regarding the degree of exposure to pesticides of residents living near crops where sideways or upward spraying techniques are used (such as in fields of fruit trees) is still lacking in the scientific literature and needs to be assessed in future studies. Here, a study design similar to the one used in the OBO study can be used.

Finally, it is important to add that given the low participation rates, the homes and residents included in our study might not be representative of the population living in the vicinity of agricultural fields.

Lessons From the OBO Study

There are several lessons learned from the OBO study, some related to co-creation (see Textbox 2) and others related to practical aspects (see Textbox 3). We feel that these are relevant to the research community and might help future projects in tackling these a priori.

Textbox 2. Lessons related to co-creation.

- It was extremely important to have a clear line of communication with the stakeholders and involve them in both the design and the study period. This allowed us to address their concerns upfront. Communication was maintained via presential meetings, and the outcome of the meetings was then transmitted through the entire OBO consortium. We noticed that it was very important to make the aim of the project clear from the start and to check if all stakeholders understood the main goals (ie, managing expectations).
- The collaboration with the branch organizations was also very important as they assisted with the recruitment of growers.
- Information events proved very helpful for dissemination and discussion of results in both the local communities and with the growers.

Textbox 3. Lessons related to practical aspects.

Participation and selection

- Obtaining the participation of selected households (at different distances and in different directions) around selected fields with a diverse population (ie, in age and sex) proved to be a difficult task. Although we achieved a good spatial distribution of homes per distance to selected fields overall, in some locations more than 50% of the homes were located in one of the distance categories (ie, <50 m, 50-150 m, or 150-250 m). Ideally, for each location we would have had one-third of the homes in each of the distance categories. As well, additional requirements, such as multiple persons within a household and the presence of children, made selection of appropriate households challenging.
- The recruitment of growers proved difficult both because of the underlying needs of the project regarding data (eg, a spraying schedule) and because of pressure within the agricultural sector (eg, "is the outcome of the project going to affect me and other growers?"). However, once growers were enrolled in the study, they continued until the end. As mentioned above, the involvement of key branch organizations was very important in this step.
- In the selection of urinary biomarkers, we selected pesticides with a lower exposure background via food intake to make the environmental exposure signal more clear. This was done based on information available in the literature, but it was difficult to achieve high specificity.

Periodicity of spraying applications

- Regarding the active air sampling, the logistics were complex, as the exact timing of application was often unknown. Our solution was to install all equipment and wait until the application; however, this created some downtime periods where there were not enough measuring instruments available. Aside from changes in the intended date of application because of changes in meteorological conditions, regular communication with the grower regarding the date of intended application was very useful for the field work planning.

Analytical standards

- Synthesis of the analytical standards (and isotope labels) took considerable amount of time and caused a delay in analysis of the urine samples. However, it was difficult to do this in another way. We had to know what was actually sprayed and what was found in the environment; only then could we finalize the selection of the 5 pesticides, start volunteer studies, and, finally, get the biomarkers synthesized. This is important to take into account when setting up a new study.
- In retrospect, the dust samples provided a lot of valuable information regarding presence of various pesticides in the environment. Thus, it would have been useful if we had done a full-scan prescreen of household dust in houses (and fields) of candidate growers and residents' homes. For that, no ethics approval was needed, so we could have done that at a very early stage of the study, during the time when we were working on pesticide selection.

Exposure of residents to pesticides and communication of results

- It is important to take into account that we might have only captured a few different exposure scenarios by doing field work. We were constrained by existing meteorological conditions and by the applications that occurred within that time window. As a solution, we used the developed modeling framework to simulate realistic worst-case scenarios by looking into long-term meteorological ranges and different applications settings.
- At the beginning of the project, we promised participants that they would receive feedback on their results, but given the abovementioned time delays, this took a longer time, which resulted in a frustrating process for participants. For future projects, we recommend informing participants a priori of possible delays that might occur.
- Given the very high sensitivity of the methods used, detected exposures may still translate into very low absolute exposures. Therefore, results need to be carefully communicated in order to prevent possible misunderstandings.

Conclusion

The OBO study can shed light on current and future questions through the materials collected, methods developed, and wealth of data generated. These can, for example, be used for testing model improvements, to put results of other exposure experiments into context, or to develop new hypotheses, thereby also setting the stage for future collaborations.

Acknowledgments

This study was funded by the Dutch Ministry of Infrastructure and Water Management and the Ministry of Economic Affairs and Climate Policy. We would like to thank all participants and growers for their willingness to participate in this study, the stakeholders for providing continuous feedback, and all the parties involved in the OBO study group.

We cordially invite other researchers to propose noncommercial research based on the available data in OBO or requests for additional chemical analyses with associated funding. Any such requests can be submitted to exposome.office@uu.nl with subject: OBO-research.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
List of most relevant pesticides in flower bulb cultivation in the Netherlands.
[DOCX File , 22 KB - resprot_v10i4e27883_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
List of 46 pesticides targeted for analysis of environmental samples and their main chemical properties.
[DOCX File , 23 KB - resprot_v10i4e27883_app2.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Short list of 8 pesticides selected for biomonitoring.
[DOCX File , 22 KB - resprot_v10i4e27883_app3.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 4
OBO questionnaire, diary, and field form (translated).
[DOCX File , 36 KB - resprot_v10i4e27883_app4.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 5
Selected fields, measurement campaigns, meteorological conditions, and participating homes and residents.
[DOCX File , 26 KB - resprot_v10i4e27883_app5.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 6
External peer reviewers report from the National Institute for Public Health and the Environment (RIVM). This report comprises the comments of 16 external reviewers. The comments are in Dutch.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 422 KB - resprot_v10i4e27883_app6.pdf]

References

1. Hoppin JA. Pesticides and respiratory health: where do we go from here? Occup Environ Med 2014 Feb;71(2):80. [doi: 10.1136/oemed-2013-101876] [Medline: 24220270]
2. Lytras T, Kogevinas M, Kromhout H, Carsin A, Antó JM, Bentouhami H, et al. Occupational exposures and 20-year incidence of COPD: the European Community Respiratory Health Survey. Thorax 2018 Nov;73(11):1008-1015. [doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2017-211158] [Medline: 29574416]
3. Weichenthal S, Moase C, Chan P. A review of pesticide exposure and cancer incidence in the agricultural health study cohort. Cien Saude Colet 2012 Jan;17(1):255-270 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1590/s1413-81232012000100028] [Medline: 22218559]
4. Brouwer M, Huss A, van der Mark M, Nijssen PCG, Mulleners WM, Sas AMG, et al. Environmental exposure to pesticides and the risk of Parkinson's disease in the Netherlands. Environ Int 2017 Oct;107:100-110. [doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2017.07.001] [Medline: 28704700]
5. van der Mark M, Brouwer M, Kromhout H, Nijssen P, Huss A, Vermeulen R. Is pesticide use related to Parkinson disease? Some clues to heterogeneity in study results. Environ Health Perspect 2012 Mar;120(3):340-347 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1289/ehp.1103881] [Medline: 22389202]
6. Dereumeaux C, Fillol C, Quenel P, Denys S. Pesticide exposures for residents living close to agricultural lands: A review. Environ Int 2020 Jan;134:105210. [doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2019.105210] [Medline: 31739132]
7. Béranger R, Billoir E, Nuckols JR, Blain J, Millet M, Bayle M, et al. Agricultural and domestic pesticides in house dust from different agricultural areas in France. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 2019 Jul;26(19):19632-19645. [doi: 10.1007/s11356-019-05313-9] [Medline: 31079297]
8. Deziel NC, Beane Freeman LE, Hoppin JA, Thomas K, Lerro CC, Jones RR, et al. An algorithm for quantitatively estimating non-occupational pesticide exposure intensity for spouses in the Agricultural Health Study. J Expo Sci Environ Epidemiol 2019 Apr;29(3):344-357 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41370-018-0088-z] [Medline: 30375516]
9. Hung C, Huang F, Yang Y, Hsieh C, Tseng C, Yiin L. Pesticides in indoor and outdoor residential dust: a pilot study in a rural county of Taiwan. Environ Sci Pollut Res Int 2018 Aug;25(23):23349-23356. [doi: 10.1007/s11356-018-2413-4] [Medline: 29872983]
10. Estellano VH, Pozo K, Efstathiou C, Pozo K, Corsolini S, Focardi S. Assessing levels and seasonal variations of current-use pesticides (CUPs) in the Tuscan atmosphere, Italy, using polyurethane foam disks (PUF) passive air samplers. Environ Pollut 2015 Oct;205:52-59. [doi: 10.1016/j.envpol.2015.05.002] [Medline: 26005863]
11. Fang Y, Nie Z, Die Q, Tian Y, Liu F, He J, et al. Organochlorine pesticides in soil, air, and vegetation at and around a contaminated site in southwestern China: Concentration, transmission, and risk evaluation. Chemosphere 2017 Jul;178:340-349. [doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2017.02.151] [Medline: 28334674]

12. Climent MJ, Coscollà C, López A, Barra R, Urrutia R. Legacy and current-use pesticides (CUPs) in the atmosphere of a rural area in central Chile, using passive air samplers. Sci Total Environ 2019 Apr 20;662:646-654. [doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.01.302] [Medline: 30703722]
13. Carratalá A, Moreno-González R, León VM. Occurrence and seasonal distribution of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons and legacy and current-use pesticides in air from a Mediterranean coastal lagoon (Mar Menor, SE Spain). Chemosphere 2017 Jan;167:382-395. [doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2016.09.157] [Medline: 27744196]
14. Liu L, Tang J, Zhong G, Zhen X, Pan X, Tian C. Spatial distribution and seasonal variation of four current-use pesticides (CUPs) in air and surface water of the Bohai Sea, China. Sci Total Environ 2018 Apr 15;621:516-523. [doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2017.11.282] [Medline: 29195200]
15. Rudel RA, Camann DE, Spengler JD, Korn LR, Brody JG. Phthalates, alkylphenols, pesticides, polybrominated diphenyl ethers, and other endocrine-disrupting compounds in indoor air and dust. Environ Sci Technol 2003 Oct 15;37(20):4543-4553. [doi: 10.1021/es0264596] [Medline: 14594359]
16. Wang X, Banks APW, He C, Drage DS, Gallen CL, Li Y, et al. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, polychlorinated biphenyls and legacy and current pesticides in indoor environment in Australia - occurrence, sources and exposure risks. Sci Total Environ 2019 Nov 25;693:133588. [doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.133588] [Medline: 31376762]
17. Couture C, Fortin M, Carrier G, Dumas P, Tremblay C, Bouchard M. Assessment of exposure to pyrethroids and pyrethrins in a rural population of the Montérégie area, Quebec, Canada. J Occup Environ Hyg 2009 Jun;6(6):341-352. [doi: 10.1080/15459620902850907] [Medline: 19306213]
18. Dereumeaux C, Saoudi A, Goria S, Wagner V, De Crouy-Chanel P, Pecheux M, et al. Urinary levels of pyrethroid pesticides and determinants in pregnant French women from the Elfe cohort. Environ Int 2018 Oct;119:89-99. [doi: 10.1016/j.envint.2018.04.042] [Medline: 29944988]
19. Fernández SF, Pardo O, Adam-Cervera I, Montesinos L, Corpas-Burgos F, Roca M, BETTERMILK. Biomonitoring of non-persistent pesticides in urine from lactating mothers: Exposure and risk assessment. Sci Total Environ 2020 Jan 10;699:134385. [doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.134385] [Medline: 31678881]
20. Kimata A, Kondo T, Ueyama J, Yamamoto K, Kamijima M, Suzuki K, et al. Relationship between dietary habits and urinary concentrations of 3-phenoxybonzoic acid in a middle-aged and elderly general population in Japan. Environ Health Prev Med 2009 May;14(3):173-179 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s12199-009-0077-x] [Medline: 19568845]
21. Koureas M, Tsakalof A, Tzatzarakis M, Vakonaki E, Tsatsakis A, Hadjichristodoulou C. Biomonitoring of organophosphate exposure of pesticide sprayers and comparison of exposure levels with other population groups in Thessaly (Greece). Occup Environ Med 2014 Feb;71(2):126-133. [doi: 10.1136/oemed-2013-101490] [Medline: 24186943]
22. de Vreede JA, Brouwer DH, Stevenson H, van Hemmen JJ. Exposure and risk estimation for pesticides in high-volume spraying. Ann Occup Hyg 1998 Apr;42(3):151-157. [doi: 10.1016/s0003-4878(97)00056-2] [Medline: 9684555]
23. van de Zande JC, Holterman HJ, Huijsmans JFM. Spray drift assessment of exposure of aquatic organisms to plant protection products in the Netherlands. Part 1: Field crops and downward spraying. URL: https://edepot.wur.nl/243240 [accessed 2020-11-14]
24. van de Zande JC, Holterman HJ, Huijsmans JFM, Wenneker M. Spray drift for the assessment of exposure of aquatic organisms to plant protection products in the Netherlands. Part 2: Sideways and upward sprayed fruit and tree crops. URL: https://edepot.wur.nl/448381 [accessed 2021-04-14]
25. van de Zande JC, ter Horst MMS. Crop related aspects of crop canopy spray interception and spray drift from downward directed spray applications in field crops. URL: https://edepot.wur.nl/514310 [accessed 2021-04-14]
26. Use crop protection products in agriculture; crop and application. CBS StatLine. URL: https://tinyurl.com/ynjxuhxv [accessed 2020-11-25]
27. Oerlemans A, van Dael MFP, Vermeulen RCH, Russel FGM, Scheepers PTJ. Urine collection methods for non-toilet-trained children in biological monitoring studies: Validation of a disposable diaper for characterization of tebuconazole exposure. Toxicol Lett 2018 Dec 01;298:201-206 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.toxlet.2018.09.018] [Medline: 30292883]
28. Oerlemans A, Verscheijden LFM, Mol JGJ, Vermeulen RCH, Westerhout J, Roeleveld N, et al. Toxicokinetics of a urinary metabolite of tebuconazole following controlled oral and dermal administration in human volunteers. Arch Toxicol 2019 Sep;93(9):2545-2553. [doi: 10.1007/s00204-019-02523-5] [Medline: 31359083]
29. Damalas CA, Eleftherohorinos IG. Pesticide exposure, safety issues, and risk assessment indicators. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2011 May;8(5):1402-1419 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph8051402] [Medline: 21655127]
30. Coronado GD, Holte S, Vigoren E, Griffith WC, Barr DB, Faustman E, et al. Organophosphate pesticide exposure and residential proximity to nearby fields: evidence for the drift pathway. J Occup Environ Med 2011 Aug;53(8):884-891 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/JOM.0b013e318222f03a] [Medline: 21775902]
31. Butler Ellis M, Lane A, O'Sullivan C, Miller P, Glass C. Bystander exposure to pesticide spray drift: New data for model development and validation. Biosyst Eng 2010 Nov;107(3):162-168. [doi: 10.1016/j.biosystemseng.2010.05.017]
32. Holterman H, van de Zande J, Porskamp H, Huijsmans J. Modelling spray drift from boom sprayers. Comput Electron Agric 1997 Dec;19(1):1-22. [doi: 10.1016/s0168-1699(97)00018-5]
33. Drift-reducing spraying techniques. Helpdesk Water. URL: https://www.helpdeskwater.nl/onderwerpen/emissiebeheer/agrarisch/open-teelt/driftreducerende/ [accessed 2021-04-14]

34. van den Berg F, Jacobs CMJ, Butler Ellis MC, Spanoghe P, Doan Ngoc K, Fragkoulis G. Modelling exposure of workers, residents and bystanders to vapour of plant protection products after application to crops. Sci Total Environ 2016 Dec 15;573:1010-1020. [doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.08.180] [Medline: 27607904]
35. Figueiredo D, Vermeulen R, Duyzer J. P I – 2–6 An integrated modelling framework to estimate residents exposure to pesticides from boom sprayer applications. Occup Environ Med 2018(75):A34. [doi: 10.1136/oemed-2018-iseeabstracts.84]
36. Anastassiades M, Lehotay SJ, Stajnbaher D, Schenck FJ. Fast and easy multiresidue method employing acetonitrile extraction/partitioning and "dispersive solid-phase extraction" for the determination of pesticide residues in produce. J AOAC Int 2003;86(2):412-431. [Medline: 12723926]
37. Perestrelo R, Silva P, Porto-Figueira P, Pereira JAM, Silva C, Medina S, et al. QuEChERS - Fundamentals, relevant improvements, applications and future trends. Anal Chim Acta 2019 Sep 06;1070:1-28. [doi: 10.1016/j.aca.2019.02.036] [Medline: 31103162]
38. Castor Electronic Data Capture. Castor EDC. URL: https://castoredc.com [accessed 2020-11-10]

Abbreviations

2,4,6-TCP: 2,4,6-trichlorophenol
4-HSA: 4-hydroxychlorpropham-O-sulfonic acid
5-HBC: methyl 5-hydroxy-2-benzimidazole carbamate
DDM: dust from a newly placed clean doormat
EDC: electrostatic dust collector
ISO: International Organization for Standardization
LC-MS/MS: liquid chromatography with tandem mass spectrometry
LOQ: limit of quantification
NP: pesticide nonuse period
OBO: Research on exposure of residents to pesticides in the Netherlands
TEB-OH: tebuconazole-1-hydroxy
UP: pesticide use period
VFD: vacuumed floor dust

Edited by T Derrick; submitted 12.02.21; this is a non–peer-reviewed article;accepted 19.02.21; published 28.04.21.

Please cite as:
Figueiredo DM, Krop EJM, Duyzer J, Gerritsen-Ebben RM, Gooijer YM, Holterman HJ, Huss A, Jacobs CMJ, Kivits CM, Kruijne R, Mol HJGJ, Oerlemans A, Sauer PJJ, Scheepers PTJ, van de Zande JC, van den Berg E, Wenneker M, Vermeulen RCH
Pesticide Exposure of Residents Living Close to Agricultural Fields in the Netherlands: Protocol for an Observational Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e27883
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e27883
doi:10.2196/27883
PMID:33908892

Protocol

Structure and Functioning of Acute Inpatient Psychiatric Units in Spain: Qualitative Study

Roberto Rodriguez-Jimenez[1,2,3], MD, PhD; Iluminada Corripio[4], PhD; Ricardo Campos[5], PhD; Mario Páramo[6], MD; Manuel Franco-Martin[7,8], MD, PhD; Estefanía Segura[9]; Sergio González[10,11], MD; José Martínez-Raga[12], MD, PhD

[1]Department of Psychiatry, Instituto de Investigación Sanitaria Hospital 12 de Octubre (imas12), Madrid, Spain
[2]Biomedical Research Networking Centre in Mental Health (CIBERSAM), Madrid, Spain
[3]Faculty of Medicine, Universidad Complutense de Madrid, Madrid, Spain
[4]Department of Psychiatry, Hospital de la Santa Creu i Sant Pau, Barcelona, Spain
[5]Department of Psychiatry, Hospital Clínico Universitario Lozano Blesa, Zaragoza, Spain
[6]Department of Psychiatry, Hospital de Conxo, Universidad de Santiago, Santiago de Compostela, Spain
[7]Department of Psychiatry, Jefe del servicio de psiquiatría del Hospital Universitario Rio Hortega de Valladolid, Valladolid, Spain
[8]Department of Psychiatry, Complejo Asistencial de Zamora, Zamora, Spain
[9]Department of Psychiatry, Hospital General Universitario de Ciudad Real, Ciudad Real, Spain
[10]Department of Psychiatry, Hospital Universitario Virgen Macarena, Sevilla, Spain
[11]Department of Psychiatry, Faculty of Medicine, University of Seville, Sevilla, Spain
[12]Department of Psychiatry, Hospital Universitario Doctor Peset, Valencia, Spain

Corresponding Author:
Roberto Rodriguez-Jimenez, MD, PhD
Department of Psychiatry
Instituto de Investigación Sanitaria Hospital 12 de Octubre (imas12)
Av de Córdoba km 5,400
Madrid, 28041
Spain
Phone: 34 91 390 85 36
Email: roberto.rodriguez.jimenez@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: As a consequence of the decentralization of health care provision to the different Regions (called Autonomous Communities) in Spain, different health care models and resources have been developed for psychiatric patients. It would be very useful to obtain comprehensive and comparative data on health care models, resources, and activity of acute inpatient psychiatric units (AIPUs) as a key part of mental health systems.

Objective: The aim of this study was to determine the current state of AIPUs in Spain through a national scorecard that allows the current situation to be visualized in terms of resources, processes, and outputs.

Methods: A 104-item online questionnaire was sent to all the AIPUs of the different Regions in Spain. It was divided into 11 sections, including data on the resources, processes, and outputs of the AIPUs plus general data, an indicator dashboard, and good practices.

Results: The questionnaire was completed by 60.0% (117/195) of the AIPUs invited to participate. The information collected has allowed us to obtain a detailed snapshot of the current situation of AIPUs in Spain at the levels of infrastructure and material resources, staffing, organization and activity of the units, coordination with other units, guidelines, processes and protocols used, participation and communication with patients and their families, teaching activity, and research linked to the units.

Conclusions: This project aimed to help understand the general situation of AIPUs in Spain and its different Regions, contribute to enhancing the benchmarking and harmonization among Spanish Regions, and provide data for future comparisons with other countries.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): RR1-10.2196/26214

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e26214) doi:10.2196/26214

KEYWORDS

acute inpatient psychiatric units; organization; resources; scorecard; Spain

Introduction

In Spain, as a consequence of the decentralization set out in the Spanish Constitution of 1978, the jurisdiction for health care provision was transferred to each of the 17 Regions in Spain (known as Autonomous Communities) to constitute regional health care services. These act as the administrative managerial structure that integrates all the health centers, services, and establishments of each Region, as well as the provincial and city councils and any other interregional territorial administration.

Thus, since 1981, health care functions and services have been transferred from the central government to the different Spanish Regions. The first Region to have these functions transferred was Catalonia in 1981, followed by Andalucía in 1984, and eventually the Region of Madrid, where the transfer process was finalized in 2002. As a result, despite sharing a model and common guideline, there are differences both in terms of structure as well as the way in which the different health care systems function within each Region.

This decentralization of health care services over 2 decades has resulted in the coexistence of different models within the Public Health Care System, despite the fact that the Spanish General Health Law defines common guidelines. Thus, in practice, the transfer process has introduced its own characteristics and differential traits in the implementation of this law in each Region. In this regard, in 1987, the Interterritorial Board of the Spanish National Health Care System was created, to represent and coordinate the services provided by all the Regional Health Care Services. This Board was defined as the "permanent body of coordination, cooperation, communication, and information of Health Services" between each other and with the State Administration, with the aim of "promot[ing] the cohesion of the [Spanish] Health System through an effective guarantee of the rights of citizens throughout the country" [1].

The specialty of psychiatry has not been unaffected by these changes, and currently there are inter-Regional differences in the structure and care of psychiatric patients. This fact is understood by psychiatry professionals in Spain, who have stated in different forums and meetings that there is interest in generating a comprehensive overview of psychiatric care models and the performance of acute inpatient psychiatric units (AIPUs) in Spain, integrating the different operating models in the various Spanish Regions.

The present study was therefore proposed with the aim of understanding the current state of AIPUs in Spain through a scorecard that allows the current situation to be visualized in terms of resources, processes, and outputs. It will permit intra- and inter-Regional analysis of unmet needs, taking into consideration the idiosyncrasies of each Region. Moreover, by comparing the strengths and weaknesses among Regions, benchmarking and therefore harmonization regarding Spanish AIPUs could be proposed to health care planners. Finally, the results of this study could provide data for future comparisons with other countries.

An AIPU is defined as the hospital unit where psychiatric treatments are administered that require short-term inpatient admission (in general, less than 1 month). Admission of a patient to an AIPU is indicated in situations where it is not possible to provide outpatient care for an acute psychiatric process or for the exacerbation of a chronic process [2]. In line with this, the 1983 Mental Health Act for England and Wales defines short hospital stays as those that are less than 28 days [3]. The World Health Organization Mental Health Atlas 2017 [4] defines psychiatric hospital rooms in general hospitals as units that provide hospital health care for the management of patients with acute mental problems and the period of stay is generally short (weeks to months).

Methods

Questionnaire

A Scientific Committee comprised of professionals who understand the functioning of the AIPU in the different representative Spanish Regions was appointed. A questionnaire consisting of 104 questions was designed to be answered online by the staff member responsible for the AIPU in the different Regions. As a basis for its design, a literature review was carried out to identify the main resources, processes, and results indicators for AIPUs in Spain and at the international level. The search in PubMed was performed using the terms: "acute inpatient psychiatric units" AND ["quality" OR "indicators" OR "mental health services" OR "measuring" OR "improvement"]. Indicators and scorecards for results monitoring and assessment included in the mental health plans of the different Spanish Regions, clinical management plans and activity reports of psychiatry services, and recommendations and specialized publications on management systems were also reviewed. Based on the results of this review [5-26], a first draft of the survey was drawn up using the scorecards and indicators of resources, processes, and results in AIPUs. Finally, this first draft was reviewed by the Scientific Committee, who selected what they considered to be the more important variables and indicators. The final questionnaire was included in the 123 Form Builder online survey platform [27]. The online version was also reviewed by the Scientific Committee to ensure that it was easy to understand and complete.

Data Collection

The data collection period was open for more than 6 months, between July 2018 and January 2019. At beginning of this period, emails were sent out to all the designated heads of the AIPUs to introduce the study and to provide access to a link to the questionnaire. In order to obtain the most complete responses possible, both in terms of the participating centers as well as the percentage of questions answered per questionnaire, a total of 10 general reminders were sent out via email to the units that had not started or completed the questionnaire. After 4 weeks,

personalized emails were sent out to the person in charge of the unit whenever a response was not obtained.

The online questionnaire sent out to the inpatient units of the different Spanish Regions was divided into 11 sections, including data on the resources, processes, and results of the AIPU, plus a General section asking for general and complementary information about the AIPU, with the aim of collecting, in a structured manner, the most complete set of information on the units (see Table 1).

Table 1. Survey sections and number of questions.

Section	Description	Number of questions
1. Number of beds	The number of beds available per 100,000 inhabitants	2
2. Multidisciplinary team of the AIPU[a]	The number of staff available in each AIPU	9
3. Infrastructure and AIPU models	The architectural structure, resources and the AIPU model: locked or nonlocked	19
4. Profiles of patients admitted to AIPUs	Age, patients over 65 years old, patients with cognitive impairment, and patients under 18 years old	8
5. Access Organization of Care	The route of referral to the AIPU, patient distribution, use of scales, questionnaires, clinical guidelines, and standardized operating procedures	14
6. Specific interventions offered by the AIPU	Specific interventions such as: medical interdisciplinary consultations, electroconvulsive therapy, or transcranial magnetic stimulation	5
7. Integration and coordination of the AIPU	The integration and coordination between the professionals that make up the AIPU and also with other hospital services, as well as other levels of care	1
8. Participation of people with mental health problems and their relatives	The participation of the patients and their relatives in the decision processes and the use of satisfaction questionnaires for patients and relatives	5
9. Activity of the AIPU	Markers of activity such as total admissions per 100,000 inhabitants, ratio of total planned vs emergency admissions, ratio of voluntary vs nonvoluntary admissions, percentage of admissions per diagnostic group, mean stay, readmissions (at 7 and 30 days), voluntary discharges	6
10. Training	Number of staff taking part in teaching activities, as well as the number of medical and nursing students	3
11. Research	The participation of the AIPU in public and private research, development, and innovation	4
General and complementary information	Hospital type, participant profile, quality indicators, and best practices	28

[a]AIPU: acute inpatient psychiatric unit.

The survey included a combination of dichotomous (yes/no) and multiple-choice questions, questions asking for specific data or figures, and open questions requiring free-text responses. The results of the survey are presented as mean and standard deviation for quantitative results and as percentages in the case of qualitative variables. Data for Spain as a whole and for each Spanish Region are presented.

Variables Collected Through the Questionnaire

AIPU Resources

The number of beds available per 100,000 inhabitants was collected [5]. To assess the multidisciplinary team of the AIPU [10], the number of staff available in each AIPU to attend to patients with mental health problems during their hospital stay was analyzed. The teams that make up the AIPU were usually professionals from psychiatry, nursing, psychology, social work, and occupational therapy. Full-time equivalent data were studied, corresponding to full-time staff.

Regarding the infrastructure and AIPU models [22], the architectural structure was studied: availability of individual or shared rooms; square meterage; and availability of meeting rooms, cafeterias, and visiting room. The AIPU model was also collected: locked or nonlocked units.

Processes and Outputs

To obtain the profiles of patients admitted to AIPUs [25], data were collected on patient age, percentage of patients over 65 years old, percentage of patients with cognitive impairment, and the percentage of patients under 18 years old.

Regarding access and organization of care [16,17], the following were analyzed: the route of referral to the AIPU (emergency services, mental health center, other services, outpatient clinics, primary care, other), criteria used by AIPU staff to distribute patients who are admitted, use of validated scales and questionnaires in the patient assessment, use of clinical guidelines, and application of standardized operating procedures (such as suicide risk prevention, immobilization, inpatient admission process, electroconvulsive therapy, prevention of unplanned departure from inpatient care, treatment with clozapine).

In addition to the treatment of inpatients, we collected information on the specific interventions offered by the AIPU [13-15]: medical interdisciplinary consultations for hospitalized patients, electroconvulsive therapy, and transcranial magnetic stimulation. Data on access to different pharmacological options for the control of agitation were also collected, as well as access

to different extended-release antipsychotic drugs for treatment during hospitalization.

The integration and coordination between the professionals that make up the AIPU [11,20], as well as the possible forms of communication, were studied (face-to-face meetings, clinical sessions, telephone, email, electronic health records, videoconference, others). Information was noted on the coordination with other hospital services (eg, internal medicine, neurology, anesthesiology), as well as other levels of care, such as mental health centers, medium-to-long stay units, outpatient hospitals, drug-dependency care networks, and primary care. Finally, data on referrals at discharge were also collected.

The existence of official tools for the participation of the relatives or guardians of patients with mental health issues admitted to the AIPU [6-9], such as personal interviews, informed consent, and written material specifically for good communication with relatives or guardians as well as the patient, was collected. Data on the use of satisfaction questionnaires for patients and relatives were also compiled.

The following activity markers of the AIPU [16-19,21-25] were collected: total admissions to AIPU per 100,000 inhabitants, ratio of total planned vs emergency admissions, ratio of voluntary vs nonvoluntary admissions, percentage of admissions per diagnostic group, mean length of stay, adjusted mean stay index, readmissions to the AIPU (at 7 and 30 days), and voluntary discharges.

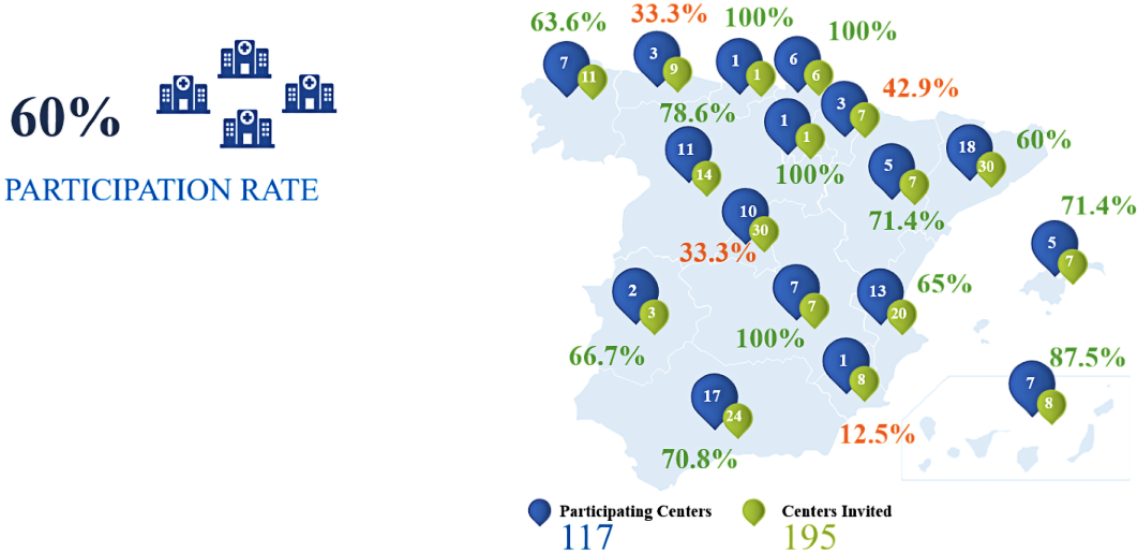
Regarding training [17,19,25], data on the number of staff, as well as the number of medical and nursing students, taking part in teaching activities were collected.

To assess research [17,19,25], participation of the AIPU in Research, Development and Innovation (R&D&i) projects and the type of funding were analyzed. We also examined the number of staff from the AIPU who are integrated in established research structures such as the Carlos III Health Institute, Biomedical Research Networking Center for Mental Health Network (CIBERSAM), and Network of Research on Addictive Disorders (Red de Investigación en Trastornos Adictivos). Finally, the different lines of research carried out by the AIPU were collected.

Results

A total of 195 AIPUs were identified in the 17 regions. The designated person in charge of each unit was informed and invited to participate in the study. Finally, information was obtained from 117 AIPUs throughout Spain, providing relevant data on resources and activity; this indicates participation by 60.0% of the identified units. This general response rate, at a 95% confidence level, had a margin of error or confidence interval of 6%. A representation of units from all Regions was achieved (see Figure 1).

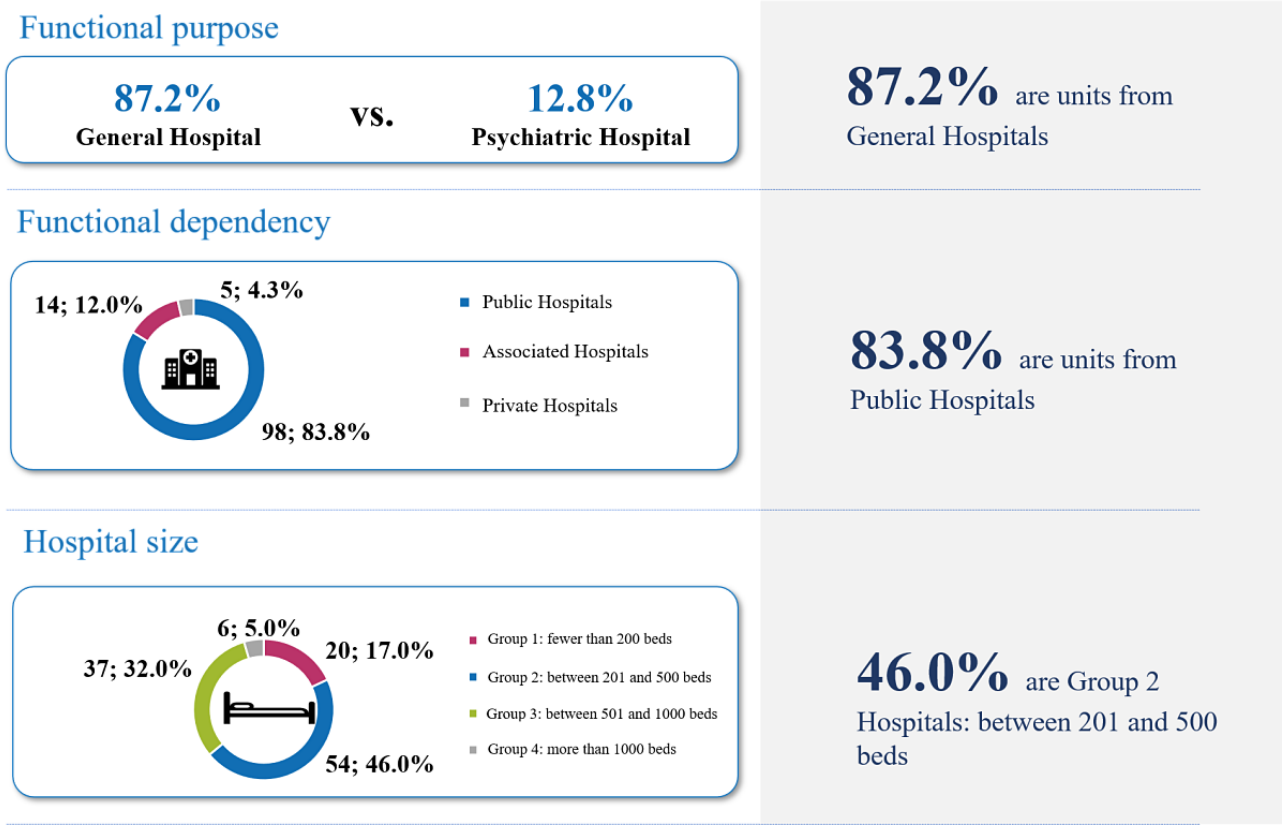
Figure 1. Distribution of the contacted acute inpatient psychiatric units (AIPUs) and participation rates per Region.



In most cases, the contact and request for participation were made through the heads of psychiatry services or departments and coordinators of the AIPU; in 70.8% (83/117) of cases, the person who filled out the questionnaire was the coordinator of the AIPU.

According to the functional purpose of the hospital where they are located, 87.2% (102/117) of the participating AIPUs were located in general hospitals, while 12.8% (15/117) belonged to psychiatric hospitals. In terms of the functional dependency of the center, 83.8% (98/117) were in public hospitals. Last, with regards to the hospital size, it should be noted that, although the majority of participating units (54/117, 46%) were located in medium-size hospitals (from 201 to 500 beds, known as group 2 in Spain), the questionnaire was completed by units of hospitals with less than 200 beds (group 1), accounting for 17% (20/117) of all units, and units belonging to hospitals with 500-1000 beds (group 3), accounting for 32% (37/117) of all units. Only 5% (6/117) of the participating units were found in hospitals with more than 1000 beds (group 4; see Figure 2).

Figure 2. Profile of the units that completed the acute inpatient psychiatric unit (AIPU) questionnaire.



Discussion

The aim of this study was to understand the current state of AIPUs in Spain through a scorecard that allows the current situation to be visualized in terms of resources, processes, and outputs in the different Spanish Regions. It will permit intra- and inter-Regional analysis and could provide data for future comparisons with other countries.

We estimate that 60.0% (117/195) of all Spanish AIPUs provided data to this study, which means that the results obtained in the different areas studied are quite representative of the reality of the situation of these units in Spain. This is also supported by the participation of AIPUs from all Regions, as well as a high level of participation of AIPUs from public centers, both general and specialized hospitals, and the participation of hospitals with different numbers of beds.

These findings will allow us to present the ways in which AIPUs in Spain function and to examine the structural and functional differences among the different Spanish Regions (and could also allow comparison with other countries). Analysis of these results will allow areas of improvement to be identified for which possible actions may be designed in response and whose implementation will have a positive impact on the working of the AIPU. At the same time, it will also enable us to lay down the foundations for a continuous monitoring system that will allow the measurement of said impact. Accordingly, we hope that our findings will enable us to draw conclusions to help us achieve excellence in the planning of health care for mental health patients and their families and friends.

Acknowledgments

This work was possible thanks to the invaluable collaboration of the professionals from the 117 AIPUs that have collaborated, contributing data to the comparative analysis of units. We especially want to thank you for your time and dedication to the project. This project had the support of the Otsuka-Lundbeck Alliance, consisting of companies that fund this vision and approach to mental health.

Conflicts of Interest

Author RR-J has been a consultant for, spoken in activities of, or received grants from Instituto de Salud Carlos III, Fondo de Investigación Sanitaria (FIS), Centro de Investigación Biomédica en Red de Salud Mental (CIBERSAM), Madrid Regional Government (S2010/ BMD-2422 AGES; S2017/BMD-3740), JanssenCilag, Lundbeck, Otsuka, Pfizer, Ferrer, Juste, Takeda, Exeltis, Angelini, and Casen-Recordati. Author MF-M is involved in clinical trials and research projects funded by Janssen, Otsuka, Lundbeck, Roche, Acadia, Pfizer, Exeltis, and Servier. None of the other authors have any conflicts of interest.

References

1. Act 16/2003 on the Cohesion and Quality of the National Health System. Ministerio de Sanidad. 2003 May 28. URL: https://www.mscbs.gob.es/organizacion/consejoInterterri/docs/LeyCohesionyCalidad.pdf [accessed 2021-03-24]
2. Sistema de Información de Atención Primaria – SIAP. Ministerio de Sanidad. URL: http://www.mspsi.es/estadEstudios/estadisticas/estadisticas/estMinisterio/siap.htm [accessed 2021-03-24]
3. The Mental Health Act 1983. Rethink Mental Illness. 2021. URL: https://www.rethink.org/advice-information/rights-restrictions/mental-health-laws/mental-health-act-1983/ [accessed 2021-03-24]
4. Mental Health ATLAS 2017. World Health Organization. 2018. URL: https://www.who.int/mental_health/evidence/atlas/mental_health_atlas_2017/en/ [accessed 2021-03-24]
5. Global Health Observatory Data Repository: Beds. World Health Organization. 2021. URL: https://www.who.int/data/gho/data/themes/topics/indicator-groups/indicator-group-details/GHO/beds [accessed 2021-03-24]
6. Proyecto V. Necesidades de las personas con esquizofrenia/psicosis y sus cuidadores. Confederación Salud Mental España. 2018. URL: https://consaludmental.org/publicaciones/Necesidades-esquizofrenia-Proyecto-VOZ.pdf [accessed 2021-03-24]
7. Bird V, Miglietta E, Giacco D, Bauer M, Greenberg L, Lorant V, et al. Factors associated with satisfaction of inpatient psychiatric care: a cross country comparison. Psychol. Med 2019 Jan 30;50(2):284-292. [doi: 10.1017/s0033291719000011]
8. Sartorius N, Sanz J, Pérez R. Cuestionarios de satisfacción en psiquiatría: Ventajas y controversias. Rev. Asoc. Esp. Neuropsiq 2006;26(2). [doi: 10.4321/s0211-57352006000200009]
9. de los Cobos JP, Valero S, Haro G, Fidel G, Escuder G, Trujols J, et al. Development and psychometric properties of the Verona Service Satisfaction Scale for methadone-treated opioid-dependent patients (VSSS-MT). Drug and Alcohol Dependence 2002 Oct;68(2):209-214. [doi: 10.1016/s0376-8716(02)00196-5]
10. Giacco D, Bird V, Ahmad T, Bauer M, Lasalvia A, Lorant V, et al. The same or different psychiatrists for in- and out-patient treatment? A multi-country natural experiment. Epidemiol Psychiatr Sci 2018 Dec 18;29. [doi: 10.1017/s2045796018000732]
11. Arango C, Bernardo M, Bonet P, Cabrera A, Crespo-Facorro B, Cuesta MJ, et al. When the healthcare does not follow the evidence: The case of the lack of early intervention programs for psychosis in Spain. Rev Psiquiatr Salud Ment 2017 Apr;10(2):78-86 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.rpsm.2017.01.001] [Medline: 28189442]
12. Salvador-Carulla L, Salinas JA, Martín M, Grané M, Gibert K, Roca M, et al. Indicadores para la evaluación de sistemas de salud mental en España. Grupo de Trabajo de Gestión Clínica de la Sociedad Española de Psiquiatría. 2010 Nov. URL: http://www.sepsiq.org/file/Noticias/GClin-SEPIndicadores.pdf [accessed 2021-03-24]
13. Lehman A, Lieberman J, Dixon L, McGlashan TH, Miller AL, Perkins DO, American Psychiatric Association, Steering Committee on Practice Guidelines. Practice guideline for the treatment of patients with schizophrenia, second edition. Am J Psychiatry 2004 Feb;161(2 Suppl):1-56. [Medline: 15000267]
14. Gaebel W, Weinmann S, Sartorius N, Rutz W, McIntyre JS. Schizophrenia practice guidelines: international survey and comparison. Br J Psychiatry 2005 Sep 02;187(3):248-255. [doi: 10.1192/bjp.187.3.248] [Medline: 16135862]
15. Guideline on clinical investigation of medicinal products, including depot preparations in the treatment of schizophrenia. European Medicines Agency. 2012 Sep 20. URL: https://tinyurl.com/zsdnbcke [accessed 2021-03-24]
16. Estrategia en Salud Mental del Sistema Nacional de Salud. Ministerio de Sanidad y Consumo. 2007. URL: https://tinyurl.com/8vkevsxw [accessed 2021-03-24]
17. López-Ibor J, Reneses B. La gestión clínica y la gestión de procesos en el ámbito de los trastornos mentales. Actas Esp Psiquiatr 2012;40(Supl 1):1-8 [FREE Full text]
18. Killaspy H, Cardoso G, White S, Wright C, Caldas de Almeida JM, Turton P, et al. Quality of care and its determinants in longer term mental health facilities across Europe; a cross-sectional analysis. BMC Psychiatry 2016 Feb 11;16(1):31 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12888-016-0737-5] [Medline: 26868834]
19. Perlman CM, Hirdes JP, Barbaree H, Fries BE, McKillop I, Morris JN, et al. Development of mental health quality indicators (MHQIs) for inpatient psychiatry based on the interRAI mental health assessment. BMC Health Serv Res 2013 Jan 10;13(1):15 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1472-6963-13-15] [Medline: 23305286]
20. Transversalidad y continuidad asistencial en salud mental. Ministerio de Sanidad, Servicio sociales e Igualdad. 2014. URL: https://www.mscbs.gob.es/organizacion/sns/planCalidadSNS/docs/saludmental/Transversalidad_y_continuidad.pdf [accessed 2021-03-24]
21. Nicolucci A, Greenfield S, Mattke S. Selecting indicators for the quality of diabetes care at the health systems level in OECD countries. Int J Qual Health Care 2006 Sep;18 Suppl 1:26-30. [doi: 10.1093/intqhc/mzl023] [Medline: 16954513]
22. Wobrock T, Weinmann S, Falkai P, Gaebel W. Quality assurance in psychiatry: quality indicators and guideline implementation. Eur Arch Psychiatry Clin Neurosci 2009 Nov 30;259 Suppl 2(S2):S219-S226 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s00406-009-0072-7] [Medline: 19876682]
23. Jiménez RE, Lam RM, Marot M, Delgado A. Observed-predicted length of stay for an acute psychiatric department, as an indicator of inpatient care inefficiencies. Retrospective case-series study. BMC Health Serv Res 2004 Feb 17;4(1):4 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1472-6963-4-4] [Medline: 15102334]
24. Al-Sughayir MA. Effect of accreditation on length of stay in psychiatric inpatients: pre-post accreditation medical record comparison. Int J Ment Health Syst 2016 Sep 7;10(1):55 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13033-016-0090-6] [Medline: 27606002]

25. Längle G, Baum W, Wollinger A, Renner G, U'Ren R, Schwärzler F, et al. Indicators of quality of in-patient psychiatric treatment: the patients' view. Int J Qual Health Care 2003 Jun;15(3):213-221. [doi: 10.1093/intqhc/mzg032] [Medline: 12803349]
26. Bernardo M, de Dios C, Pérez V, Ignacio E, Serrano M, Vieta E, et al. Quality indicators in the treatment of patients with depression, bipolar disorder or schizophrenia. Consensus study. Rev Psiquiatr Salud Ment 2018 Apr;11(2):66-75 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.rpsm.2017.09.002] [Medline: 29317210]
27. 123FormBuilder. 2021. URL: https://www.123formbuilder.com/es [accessed 2021-03-21]

Abbreviations

AIPU: acute inpatient psychiatric unit

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 03.12.20; peer-reviewed by M Alvarez de Mon, MA Bahrami; comments to author 28.01.21; revised version received 11.03.21; accepted 17.03.21; published 07.04.21.

Please cite as:
Rodriguez-Jimenez R, Corripio I, Campos R, Páramo M, Franco-Martin M, Segura E, González S, Martínez-Raga J
Structure and Functioning of Acute Inpatient Psychiatric Units in Spain: Qualitative Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e26214
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e26214
doi:10.2196/26214
PMID:33729167

Protocol

Epidemiology of Malaria in East Nusa Tenggara Province in Indonesia: Protocol for a Cross-sectional Study

Robertus Dole Guntur[1,2], SSi, MMathSc; Jonathan Kingsley[3,4], BScAPP, BAppHSc(Hons), MHort, PhD, GradCertTeachLearn(HEd); Fakir M Amirul Islam[1], BSc (Hons), MSc, MApp Science, PhD, GradCertTeachLearn(HEd)

[1]Department of Health Science and Biostatistics, School of Health Sciences, Swinburne University of Technology, Melbourne, Australia

[2]Department of Mathematics, Faculty of Science and Engineering, Nusa Cendana University, Kupang NTT, Indonesia

[3]Department of Health and Medical Sciences, School of Health Sciences, Swinburne University of Technology, Melbourne, Australia

[4]Centre of Urban Transitions, Swinburne University of Technology, Hawthorn, Melbourne, Australia

Corresponding Author:
Robertus Dole Guntur, SSi, MMathSc
Department of Health Science and Biostatistics
School of Health Sciences
Swinburne University of Technology
John St
Hawthorn
Melbourne, 3122
Australia
Phone: 61 451361478
Email: rguntur@swin.edu.au

Abstract

Background: Malaria is a global pandemic that results in approximately 228 million cases globally; 3.5% of these cases are in Southeast Asian countries, including Indonesia. Following the World Health Organization (WHO) initiative, Indonesia is in the process of achieving malaria-free zone status by 2030. However, the eastern part of Indonesia, including the East Nusa Tenggara Province (ENTP), still has a disproportionately high rate of malaria.

Objective: The aims of this cross-sectional study are to determine the awareness and knowledge, attitude, and practice toward various aspects of malaria among rural adults and their associated factors, including sociodemographic factors and ethnicities; assess the gap between coverage of, access to, and use of long-lasting insecticide-treated nets (LLINs) among the households; estimate the prevalence of and factors associated with malaria in rural adults; and develop a risk prediction model for malaria.

Methods: A multistage cluster sampling procedure with a systematic random sampling procedure at cluster level 4 was applied to recruit 1503 adults aged 18 years or older from the ENTP. Each participant participated in a face-to-face interview to assess their awareness and knowledge, attitude, and practice toward aspects of malaria, practices of sleeping under LLINs, and history of malaria. Information on sociodemographic, environmental, and lifestyle factors was also documented. The proportion of knowledge, attitude, and practice toward aspects of malaria and their variations across different sociodemographic and ethnic groups will be analyzed using descriptive statistics and chi-square tests. Coverage and access to LLINs will be evaluated based on the WHO recommendations. Malaria risk factors will be analyzed using logistic regression. Multilevel logistic regression will be applied to estimate the risk score for malaria.

Results: Of the total participants, 99.46% (1495/1503) of rural adults from 49 villages in the ENTP participated in a face-to-face interview from October to December 2019. The study results are expected to be published in peer-reviewed journals.

Conclusions: The best malaria risk prediction model will be developed in this study. In this protocol, we developed a methodology to provide new evidence to guide health policy in supporting the ENTP government's expectation to achieve the malaria-free rating by 2030.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/23545

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e23545) doi:10.2196/23545

KEYWORDS

malaria; rural population; awareness; risk factors; health policy; World Health Organization

Introduction

Background

Malaria is a major global health problem, with an estimated 3.9 billion people living at risk of malaria infection [1]. In 2018, the World Health Organization (WHO) reported 228 million cases, 3.5% of which were from Southeast Asian (SEA) countries [1]. The action plan of the region indicates that all countries in the region will be malaria-free zones by 2030 [2]. Two countries, the Maldives and Sri Lanka, have been certified malaria-free areas by the WHO, whereas India and Indonesia are still affected by malaria, contributing 85% and 13% to the total number of malaria cases in the region, respectively [1].

Indonesia is a SEA country, with a total population of approximately 265 million [3]. It has a diverse ethnic composition, with 1340 ethnic groups distributed from Sabang to Merauke [4]. A significant reduction in the transmission of malaria in various provinces in Indonesia has occurred since the country has implemented its national commitment to eliminate malaria. As a result of this commitment, 285 of 514 districts (55.5%) achieved malaria elimination in 2018 [5]. However, none of the districts in Papua, West Papua, Maluku, North Maluku, and the East Nusa Tenggara Province (ENTP), Indonesia, have met the malaria elimination area but are committed to elimination by 2030 [5].

The WHO stated that the entire Indonesian population is at risk of contracting malaria and approximately 6.4% of this population have a high risk [1]. The annual parasite incidence (API) survey in 2018 reported that the national API value was 0.84 per 1000 people and that it varied across the 34 provinces [5]. The highest API value was found in Papua province at 52.99 per 1000 people, and in the ENTP (the focus of the proposed study), the API is 3.42 per 1000 people [5]. Over the past decade, there has been a steady decrease in API at the national level in Indonesia from 1.8 per 1000 in 2009 to 0.84 per 1000 in 2018, with this trend observed in most provinces. Despite the consistent decrease in the API value in the ENTP from 13.7 per 1000 people in 2014 [6] to 3.42 per 1000 people in 2018 [5], the API value is well above the national API. As epidemiological malaria research as well as the knowledge of the significant value of API in the ENTP are limited, this study focuses on malaria in the ENTP.

Problem Statement and Justification

This study aims to address existing gaps in data focusing on knowledge, attitude, and practice (KAP) toward aspects of malaria; access to and use of long-lasting insecticide-treated nets (LLINs); and malaria risk factors in the ENTP. Several KAP studies on malaria have been conducted in Indonesia [7-9]. However, most of these studies were conducted in western Indonesia, a categorized malaria-free zone, and most were directed at the subdistrict and village levels. One population-based study of 4050 respondents in North Maluku province indicated that although 93.6% of the population realized that malaria is a dangerous disease, almost all respondents (98%) did not know the main causes of malaria [8]. However, 30% of the respondents in the study were children between the ages of 5 and 9 years, making them unsuitable candidates to measure the level of knowledge of a particular community. Another study focused on the KAP toward aspects of malaria at the province level in Central Java provinces [9]. However, the practice of communities using LLINs was not investigated in that study. Studies in various settings have shown that the practice of communities sleeping under LLINs has reduced the transmission of malaria [10,11], and the WHO has recommended using LLINs as the best method to prevent malaria [12].

The increased coverage of LLINs is a key intervention strategy to reduce malaria in Indonesia [13]. From August to October 2017, the Indonesian government implemented a malaria control acceleration program through the mass distribution of LLINs in 67 districts in 5 provinces in the eastern part of Indonesia (Papua, West Papua, Maluku, North Maluku, and ENTP), and of the 22 districts in the ENTP, 15 received the acceleration program [14]. However, despite a 76% increase in the distribution of LLINs from 2015 to 2017, there has been limited publication about access to and coverage of LLINs at the community level in Indonesia [15]. The universal coverage of LLINs [16] has not yet been investigated in the ENTP. A better understanding of the coverage of these indicators would play an important role in developing strategies for a stronger malaria control program in a country [17].

Several epidemiological studies have been conducted to understand the etiology in Indonesia as part of the global effort to eliminate malaria in the country [18-26]. Studies on the social and demographic aspects of malaria have been conducted in Papua province [18,19], Aceh province [26], Maluku province [20], and North Maluku province [21]. However, the effect of the use of LLINs on malaria infection in rural communities was not investigated in any of these studies. Several studies investigated the risk factors for malaria in the ENTP [27,28]. However, either the sample sizes of those studies were too small or the studies were conducted at the subdistrict and village levels. Moreover, although some studies have been conducted at the population level in the ENTP [22-25], they did not evaluate the impact of malaria knowledge, ethnic variations, and coverage of LLINs on the transmission of malaria. Examining the determinant factors of malaria more comprehensively would provide a better understanding of malaria epidemiology and enable experts to identify the important predictors of malaria risk in various environmental settings [29]. A recent study showed that factors associated with self-reported malaria varied between provinces, indicating that the local determinants of malaria risk factors existed at the individual, household, and community levels [20]. Therefore, this cross-sectional study will fill these gaps with the following objectives:

1. Determining awareness and KAP among adults toward various aspects of malaria and their associated factors, including sociodemographic and ethnic groups.
2. Assessing the gap between coverage of and access to and use of LLINs within households.
3. Estimating the prevalence of and factors associated with malaria in rural adults in the ENTP.
4. Developing a risk prediction model for malaria to tailor appropriate interventions.

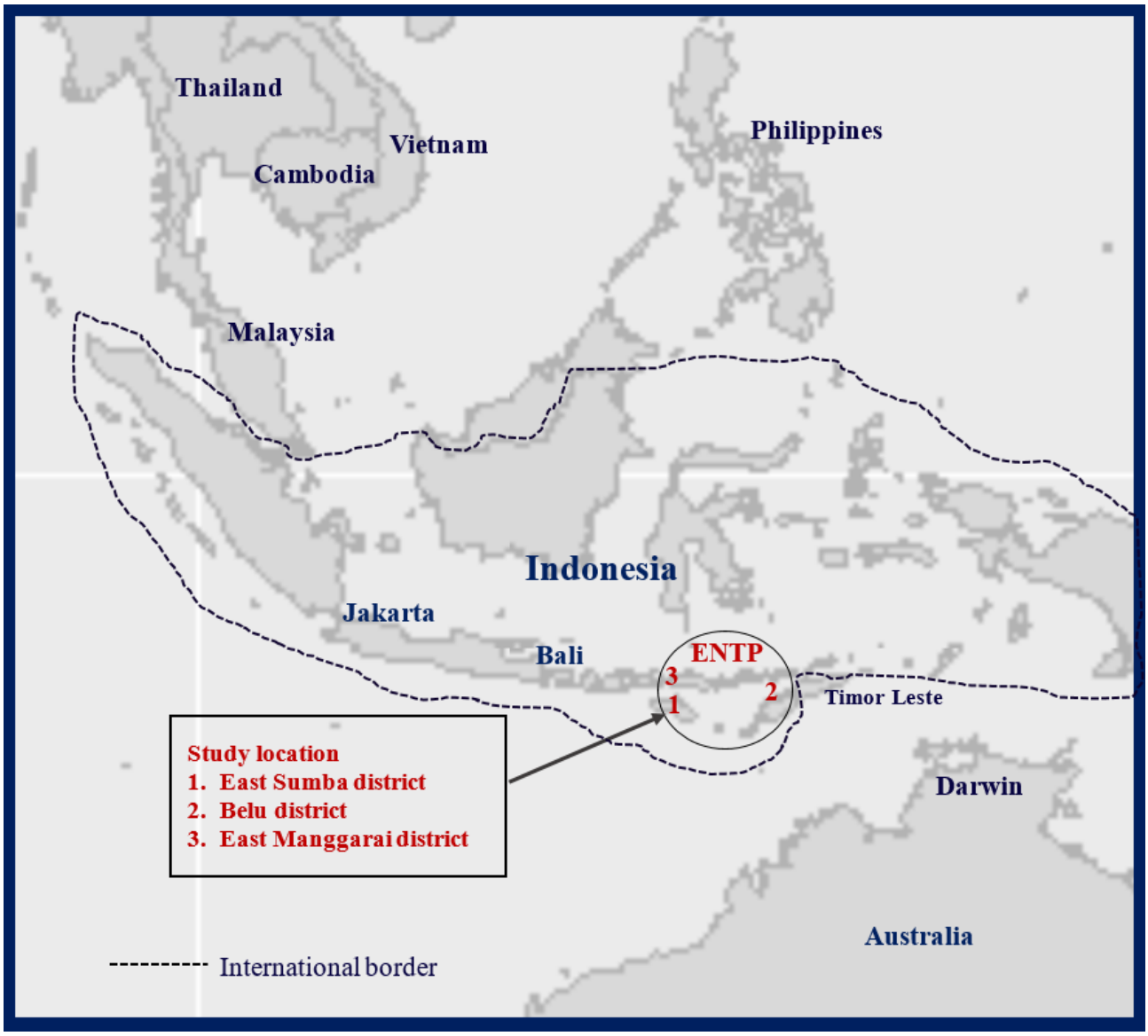
This study is expected to provide significant findings to comprehensively explain the epidemiology of malaria in the ENTP. The gaps in the knowledge of malaria, the practices of communities using core prevention methods such as LLINs, the practices of malaria treatment–seeking behavior of communities of various ethnicities, and the main malaria risk factors will be identified. These results will help public health policy makers in Indonesia to develop local context-based malaria policies as part of the global effort to achieve a malaria-free zone in Indonesia by 2030. This model can then be implemented in similar socioeconomic settings in other countries.

Methods

Study Population

The ENTP, located in the eastern part of Indonesia, is one of the 34 provinces in the country. The total population is approximately 5.3 million, comprising 2.6 million males and 2.7 million females [30]. This project was conducted in 3 districts—East Sumba, Belu, and East Manggarai—based on the API values of malaria in the region. The East Sumba district has an estimated number of households of about 52,176 [30] and the highest API [5]. The East Manggarai district has an estimated number of households of approximately 55,372 [30] and has the lowest API [5]. Belu district has an estimated number of households of about 46,865 [30] and a moderate API [5]. The 3 districts are shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1. Map of study sites. ENTP: East Nusa Tenggara Province.



Sample Size and Statistical Power

A cross-sectional study was conducted. The base sample size (n) was calculated using the following formula for a dichotomous outcome in the prevalence study [31]:

where p is the prevalence of malaria in ENTP=1.99% [32], Z is the confidence level at 95% (standard value of 1.96), d (relative precision)=0.01125, therefore:

Considering an intraclass correlation coefficient (=0.04) to study malaria prevention methods in Indonesia [33] and a cluster size of n=30 adults per village, the design effect (DEFF) was defined as described by the WHO [34]:

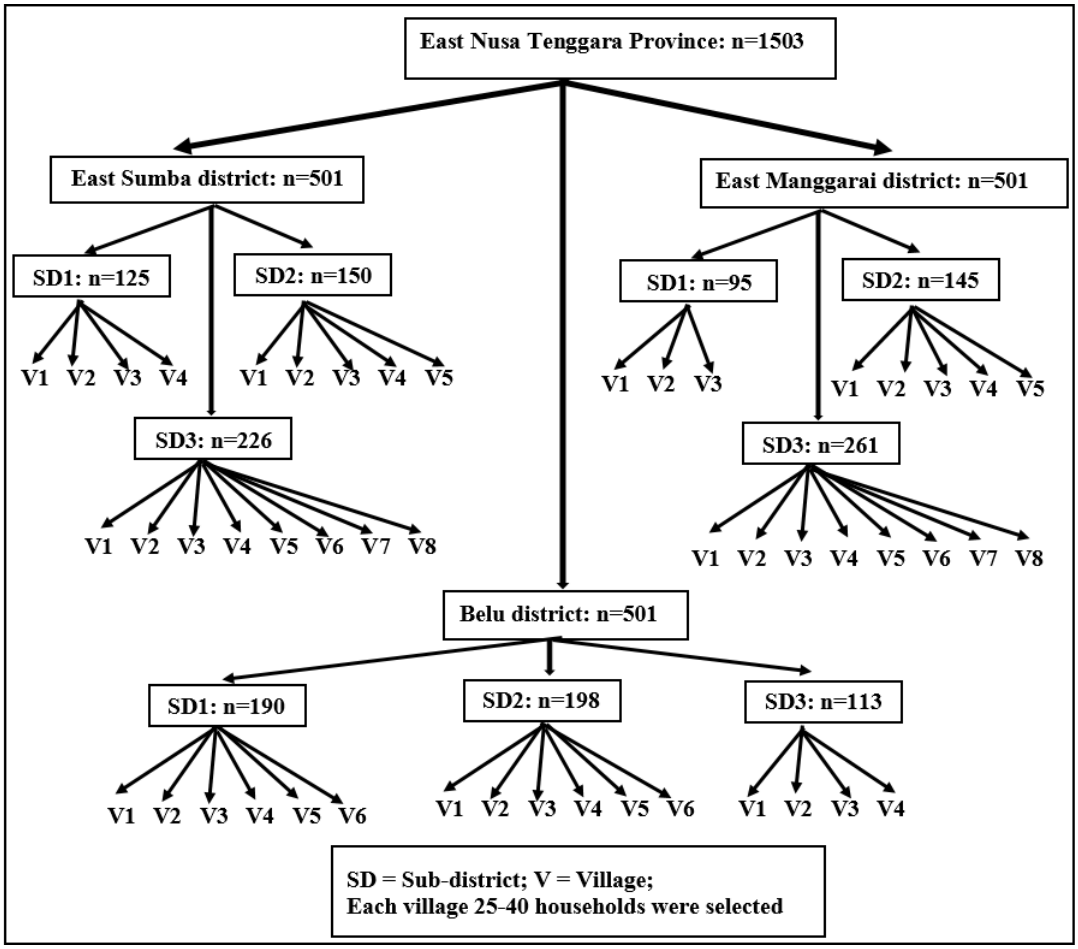
The adjusted sample size  after considering DEFF is as follows:

Finally, considering an 85% participation rate (y), the required sample size  was calculated, as defined by the WHO [34]:

Sampling Frame

A multistage cluster sampling procedure with a systematic random sampling procedure at cluster level 4 was applied for this cross-sectional study. First, out of the 22 districts in the province, 3 were selected based on the malaria API. Second, in each selected district, 3 subdistricts were randomly selected. The number of clusters or villages was selected from each subdistrict based on their relative population sizes. Finally, for each village, a systematic random sampling technique was applied to interview 1 adult per household. Data collection was conducted in 49 villages, with 20 to 40 participants per village proportionate to the population sizes of the villages, as shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Flow chart for selecting clusters and households in ENTP Indonesia. ENTP: East Nusa Tenggara Province.



Recruitment Strategy

First, a cover letter from the chief investigator was sent to the Governor of ENTP to seek approval. Second, the project team sought approval from the head of the East Sumba, Belu, and East Manggarai districts. Once the approval letters at district levels had been received, the research team approached the heads of the subdistricts for their approval. After the research team received written approvals from subdistricts and village leaders, the interviewer started approaching the prospective participants. In the selected households, the research team first approached the heads of households for interviews. In case the household heads, either husband or wife, were absent, any residents above 18 years of age could serve as study participants [35]. As we wanted to investigate malaria knowledge of adults in the ENTP, any potential participants less than 18 years of age were excluded from the study.

Quality Assurance

Data collectors, with a health education background, participated in a 1-day intensive training session before commencing household surveys. Intensive training was conducted in Borong,

Belu, and Waingapu cities. The main objective of the training is to improve data collectors' knowledge of the various aspects of malaria and improve their understanding of the importance of strict adherence to the sampling protocol. Through this intensive training, the interview process will run smoothly and reduce the potential coercion of the participants.

Questionnaires

A structured questionnaire was modified from a validated questionnaire [36,37]. Overall, there were 6 main parts of the questionnaire. The first section discusses the demographic information of the participants. We collected information on gender, age, education level, occupation, family size, household income, income of the household head, the main material of the house, ownership of durable assets, access to drinking water, those nearest to the health facilities, and distance to the nearest health facilities. The second part of the questionnaire focused on the general knowledge of malaria. In this part, we asked participants about malaria knowledge, including symptoms of, main causes of, and preventative action to prevent malaria. Next, we collected information on the treatment-seeking behavior of malaria. In this part, we collected information on when and where participants would find the treatment if they or their family members are affected by malaria. Personal protection practices of participants were collected in the fourth section of the questionnaire. In the fifth section, we collected information on self-reported malaria of participants and how they treated their malaria. Finally, at the end of the questionnaire, we obtained data on the demographic information of family members, particularly for those with children aged below 5 years. The practice of sleeping under bed nets for children was also documented. The comprehensive questions for each section are presented in the questionnaire, as shown in Multimedia Appendix 1.

Outcome Variables

The outcome variables of the study will be divided into 10 themes. The first outcome variable is the malaria awareness index. This index will be measured by 10 questions related to malaria knowledge on symptoms of, main causes of, prevention actions for, and treatment-seeking behavior for malaria. In each question, 1 mark will be awarded for each correct answer, whereas incorrect answers will be given no points. The total marks for the 10 questions will be evaluated as follows. The level of knowledge with an accurate rate above 80%, 60% to 79%, 1% to 59%, and 0% will be classified as excellent, good, poor, and zero level of awareness, respectively. The rank of excellent and good will be categorized as having malaria awareness, whereas poor and zero levels of awareness will be classified as unaware of malaria [38,39].

The second outcome variable is the predictor of malaria awareness. Malaria awareness of participants will be tabulated based on sociodemographic and environmental factors.

The third outcome variable is the predictor of misconception of the main symptoms and transmission mode of malaria. The main symptom of malaria is fever [40]. All respondents who mentioned other symptoms for the main symptoms of malaria will be classified as misconception. The transmission mode of malaria is mosquito bites [41,42]. All respondents stating other transmission modes of malaria will be classified as misconception. The misconception about the main symptoms and transmission mode of malaria for all participants will be tabulated based on their sociodemographic and environmental factors.

The fourth outcome variable is the gap between knowledge and practice of malaria prevention measures. Knowledge and practice of various malaria prevention measures will be identified for each respondent. The gap between knowledge and practice will be calculated. Finally, the gap between knowledge and practice will be tabulated based on their sociodemographic and environmental factors.

The fifth outcome variable is the malaria treatment–seeking behavior of participants. Appropriate malaria treatment–seeking behavior (AMTSB) is defined as seeking treatment from professional health centers or at health facilities within 24 hours of symptom onset [43]. All respondents stating that they will visit professional health centers within 24 hours were classified as having AMTSB. The AMTSB of participants will be tabulated based on their sociodemographic and environmental factors. Next, the poor understanding of AMTSB is defined as seeking treatment after 24 hours or at nonhealth facilities [44]. All respondents stating that they will visit professional health centers beyond 24 hours or seek treatment at nonhealth facilities will be classified as having a poor understanding of AMTSB. The poor understanding of AMTSB will be tabulated based on their sociodemographic and environmental factors.

The sixth outcome variable is the predictor of bed net ownership and usage among adults. Bed net ownership will be identified for each respondent. The types of bed nets owned are LLINs, non-LLINs, or both of them. This ownership will be classified for each respondent. The use of bed nets and the type of bed net used the previous night (sleeping under the bet net on the previous night before the interview) will be identified for each respondent. Finally, bed net ownership and usage will be tabulated based on their sociodemographic and environmental factors.

The seventh outcome variable is the coverage of LLINs, universal access to LLINs, and the used gap of LLINs. Following the method recommended by the WHO [12,17], 6 indicators will be investigated. They are the proportion of households with at least one LLIN (P1); the proportion of households with at least one usable LLIN (P2); the proportion of households with access to LLINs (P3); the proportion of households with access to LLINs if any LLINs are present (P4); the proportion of households using LLINs the previous night (P5); and the proportion of households that used LLINs the previous night if accessed (P6). Finally, the access gap will be defined as 1-P3, and the use gap will be defined as 1-P6 [17].

The eighth outcome variables are bed net usage and associated factors among children aged below 5 years in the ENTP. The proportion of children aged below 5 years who slept under an LLIN the previous night (P7) is one of the important indicators recommended by the WHO [16]. The use of bed nets and the type of bed net used the previous night (LLINs and non-LLINs) will be identified for each respondent having children aged

below 5 years. P7 will be tabulated based on the sociodemographic and environmental factors of the parents.

The ninth outcome variable is malaria prevalence and its associated factors. The prevalence of malaria based on self-reported malaria among respondents will be reported. An adult in a household was asked whether they had been diagnosed with positive laboratory-confirmed malaria by local health providers or physicians in the past 12 months. The accuracy of the response was validated by asking the respondent a supplementary question about the symptoms of their malaria events. Approximately 20% of the responses were also validated by contacting their health care providers.

The 10th outcome variable is the prediction of the village with the highest risk of malaria. All villages will be ranked based on the malaria awareness of the community, level of misconception of main symptoms and transmission mode of malaria, gap between knowledge and practice of malaria prevention, level of treatment-seeking behavior, and universal access to bed nets.

Statistical Analysis

For the first outcome, participants' sociodemographic characteristics, including gender, age group, education level, and socioeconomic status (SES), will be reported using descriptive statistics. A chi-square test will be applied to evaluate the association of basic malaria understanding, basic malaria knowledge, the level of malaria knowledge, and the level of malaria awareness among 3 types of malaria endemic settings (MESs). A *P* value <.05 will be considered statistically significant. SPSS version 27 (IBM Corporation) will be used for analyses.

For the second outcome, participants' sociodemographic and environmental characteristics, including gender, age group, education level, ethnicity, SES, family size, health facilities close to their house, and distance to the nearest health facilities will be reported using descriptive statistics. A chi-square test will be applied to evaluate the association between malaria awareness and the sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of respondents. Bivariate logistic regression will be performed to explore the association between predictors and malaria awareness of participants. Potential explanatory predictors available with statistically significant differences (P<.05) will finally be retained in this model.

For the third outcome, sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of participants hearing malaria terms, including gender, age group, education level, ethnicity, SES, family size, health facilities close to their house, and distance to the nearest health facilities, will be reported using descriptive statistics. Perception of participants on malaria symptoms, main symptoms, transmission mode of malaria, misconception of main symptoms, and transmission mode of malaria will be reported in percentage. A chi-square test will be applied to evaluate the association between the misconception and sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of respondents. Bivariate logistic regression will be performed to explore the association between the predictors and the misconception of participants. Potential explanatory predictors available with statistically significant differences (P<.05) will finally be retained in this model.

For the fourth outcome, sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of participants hearing malaria terms, including gender, age group, education level, ethnicity, SES, family size, health facilities close to their house, and distance to the nearest health facilities, will be reported using descriptive statistics. The perception of participants on knowledge and practice of the 13 malaria prevention methods will be presented in the proportion. The gap between knowledge and practice in the 13 malaria prevention methods will be presented in the proportion. The level of malaria prevention measures knowledge and practice of sleeping under any bed net to prevent malaria will be tabulated by different sociodemographic and environmental characteristics. A chi-square test will be applied to evaluate the association between knowledge and practice of sleeping under any bed net to prevent malaria and the sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of respondents. Bivariate logistic regression will be performed to explore the association between predictors and knowledge and practice of sleeping under any bed net to prevent malaria. Potential explanatory predictors available with statistically significant differences (P<.05) will finally remain in this model. A chi-square test will be applied to evaluate the association between knowledge and practice of sleeping under LLINs to prevent malaria and the sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of respondents. Bivariate logistic regression will be performed to explore the association between predictors and knowledge and practice of sleeping under LLINs to prevent malaria. Potential explanatory predictors available with statistically significant differences (P<.05) will finally be retained in this model.

For the fifth outcome, the sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of participants, including gender, age group, education level, ethnicity, SES, family size, health facilities close to their house, and distance to the nearest health facilities, will be reported using descriptive statistics. Perception of finding treatment if respondents or their family members have any symptoms of malaria will be presented in the proportion. The proportion of respondents seeking malaria treatment after 24 hours and at nonhealth facilities and having a poor understanding of AMTSB will be tabulated by sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of participants. Bivariate logistic regression will be performed to explore the association between predictors and the perception of respondents on seeking malaria treatment after 24 hours and at nonhealth facilities and having a poor understanding of AMTSB. Potential explanatory predictors available with statistically significant differences (P<.05) will finally be retained in this model.

For the sixth outcome, the sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of participants, including gender, age group, education level, ethnicity, SES, family size, health facilities close to their house, and distance to the nearest health facilities, will be reported using descriptive statistics. The ownership and use of the bed net of participants will be presented in the proportion. The ownership of any bed net, LLINs, and non-LLINs will be tabulated by the different sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of respondents. Bivariate logistic regression will be performed to explore the association

between predictors and the ownership of any bed net, LLINs, and non-LLINs. The use of any bed net, LLINs, and non-LLINs will be tabulated by different sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of respondents. Bivariate logistic regression will be performed to explore the association between predictors and the use of any bed net, LLINs, and non-LLINs. Potential explanatory predictors available with statistically significant differences ($P<.05$) will finally be retained in this model.

For the seventh outcome, the sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of participants, including gender, age group, education level, ethnicity, SES, family size, health facilities close to their house, and distance to the nearest health facilities, will be reported using descriptive statistics. Applying the method provided by the Roll Back Malaria Monitoring and Evaluation Reference Group [16], the gap between the coverage of and access to and use of LLINs will be evaluated. First, the 6 main indicators will be calculated.

The first indicator is the proportion of households with at least one LLIN (P1). The numerator consists of all households with at least one (or 2) LLINs, and the denominator is the total number of sampled households. The second indicator is the proportion of households with at least one usable LLIN (P2). The numerator consists of all households with at least one usable (no visible rift on the net) LLIN, and the denominator is the total number of sampled households.

The third indicator is the proportion of households with access to LLINs (P3). This indicator is defined as households with at least one LLIN for every 2 people and is called *sufficient access*. The numerator contains all households with at least one LLIN for every 2 people, whereas the denominator is the total number of sampled households. The fourth indicator is the proportion of households with access to LLINs, if any LLINs are present (P4). The numerator contains all households with at least one LLIN for every 2 people, whereas the denominator is the total number of sampled households with at least one LLIN.

The fifth indicator is the proportion of households using LLINs the previous night (P5). The numerator contains all households whose members slept under LLINs the previous night, and the denominator is the total number of households in the sample. The sixth indicator is the proportion of households that used LLINs the previous night if accessed (P6). The numerator contains all households whose members slept under LLINs the previous night, and the denominator is the total number of households with sufficient access to LLINs.

The coverage indicators will be investigated by P1 and P2. The access indicators will be identified by P3 and P4. The use indicators will be investigated by P5 and P6. Households not having at least one LLIN for every 2 people (1-P3) are defined as having insufficient access to LLINs or having *an access gap*. Households that did not have access to LLINs despite possessing LLINs, which is 1-P4, are defined as intrahousehold net gaps. A household that did not use LLINs the previous night despite having access, which is 1-P6, is defined as *the used gap of LLINs.*

Descriptive analysis will be conducted to show the distribution of different characteristics of the respondents based on these 6 indicators. To evaluate the association between sociodemographic and environmental characteristics and LLINs' coverage, access, and use, the chi-square test will be applied.

For the eighth outcome, the sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of participants, including gender, age group, education level, ethnicity, SES, family size, health facilities close to their house, and distance to the nearest health facilities, will be reported using descriptive statistics. The use of bed nets (P7a), LLINs (P7b), and non-LLINs (P7c) by children aged below 5 years will be calculated in the form of proportion. P7a, P7b, and P7c will be tabulated based on the sociodemographic and environmental factors of the parents. Bivariate logistic regression will be performed to explore the association between predictors and the use of any bed net, LLINs, and non-LLINs by children aged below 5 years. Potential explanatory predictors available with statistically significant differences ($P<.05$) will finally be retained in this model.

For the ninth outcome, the sociodemographic and environmental characteristics of participants, including gender, age group, education level, ethnicity, SES, family size, health facilities close to their house, and distance to the nearest health facilities, will be reported using descriptive statistics. Self-reported malaria of participants will be tabulated based on the 4 aspects of malaria, including malaria awareness, level of malaria knowledge, level of misconception of main symptoms and transmission mode of malaria, knowledge and practice of malaria prevention methods, level of treatment-seeking behavior, bed net ownership and usage, and sufficient access to LLINs. All associations between covariates and self-reported malaria will first be examined using bivariate logistic regression. All significant variables with P values of Wald test ≤.01 will be considered statistically significant and will be included in the final multivariable logistic regression. The risk prediction model for malaria will be developed based on the significant factors associated with the prevalence of malaria. The prediction value will be assigned based on the severity of the factors, either with binary or multicategory factors.

For the 10th outcome, a risk prediction model for malaria will be developed based on the significant factors associated with the prevalence of malaria. Prediction values will be assigned based on the severity of the factors by applying multilevel modeling. The village variables will be approximated by aggregating individual variables at the village level. The village-level variables will be the location of the village, average distance to health facilities, accessibility to the village, coverage of LLINs, level of malaria knowledge, average education level of the community, and wealth quintile. The logistic regression framework will be applied for modelling the unadjusted, adjusted, and final analyses. Once the best model is identified, a malaria risk scoring system will be developed and the allocation of points for each variable will be based on the magnitude of its regression coefficients [45]. The sum of points for each variable will be used as an approximation to rank the village from the highest to the lowest risk of malaria in the future [45].

Ethics and Dissemination

The Declaration of Helsinki was adhered to ensure that the rights, integrity, and confidentiality of the respondents are strictly protected. All respondents signed consent forms before being interviewed. For this study, we received human ethics approval from the Swinburne University of Technology Human Ethics Committee (Ethics ID: 20191428-1490) and from the Health Research Ethics Committee of the National Institute of Health Research and Development of the Indonesian Ministry of Health (Ethics ID: LB.02.01/2/KE.418/2019). The results of this cross-sectional study will be presented at international conferences and published in peer-reviewed journals.

Results

The time frame of the project is presented in Table 1.

Primary data were collected from October to December 2019. From a total of participants, 99.46% (1495/1503) of rural adults from 49 villages in the ENTP participated in a face-to-face interview. The project is in progress to draft papers that will be published in peer-reviewed journals.

Table 1. Timeline of research phases.

Research phases	June-December 2018	January-December 2019	January-May 2020	June 2020-July 2022
Questionnaire and question guide development	✓			
Ethics approval		✓		
Training of field workers		✓		
Household surveys		✓		
Data entering			✓	
Data analysis				✓
Manuscript preparation and submission				✓

Discussion

Principal Findings

Our study endeavored to explore the contribution of differential risk factors for malaria in rural ENTP. We consider KAP as an important societal risk factor given that contemporary studies in South Asia revealed that low levels of general knowledge on transmission and prevention of malaria in the community in the region had been identified both in the general public and community health practitioners [46]. A study in Myanmar [47] and Nepal [48] highlighted that there is a misconception in the malaria transmission mode in the community and that poor malaria knowledge leads to poor health treatment–seeking behavior for malaria [47]. This study will provide a unique opportunity to identify the gaps in KAP of various aspects of malaria in rural communities of the ENTP. These findings may be published in prestigious journals allowing other malaria experts to compare and contrast the malaria KAP of communities from various settings, including from the ENTP.

This will be the first population-based study revealing KAP toward aspects of malaria in rural adults from 3 different MES in the ENTP. We allocated the balance sample from 3 different MES, allowing us to compare the characteristics of rural adults of their malaria knowledge, practice of malaria prevention method, and treatment-seeking behavior. Furthermore, the study participants selected were solely those living in rural areas, so the true characteristics of the rural population in various aspects of malaria would be revealed through this study. A good understanding of the malaria KAP of the rural population is critical considering that most malaria cases globally were from rural populations [15,49,50]. In the Indonesian context, more than half of the malaria cases were contributed by rural communities [51].

The instruments used to collect the data were modified from a validated questionnaire with some modifications to capture the ownership and use of LLINs both in adults and children aged below 5 years in the ENTP. The assessment of the gap between the coverage of and access to and use of LLINs in the ENTP will be conducted based on the standardized indicators recommended by the WHO [16], allowing the findings to be compared with other national and international studies. Furthermore, the universal access of LLINs and their impact on malaria prevalence in the region could be revealed throughout this study. These findings will provide the best reference for malaria control programs in the region to support the Indonesian government's expectation of achieving a malaria-free rating by 2030.

Despite the several benefits of this study, there are some limitations. First, adults were asked about their medical histories in the last year, specifically whether they or their children aged below 5 years had contracted malaria. This may reflect recall bias. Next, adult self-reported data will be used to estimate malaria prevalence and investigate the practices of prevention activities and the health and treatment-seeking behavior of communities. This might lead to the introduction of courtesy bias. However, the instruments used to obtain the data applied validated and reliable questionnaires that have been applied in various settings. The instruments were then administered by experienced local health workers.

Conclusions

This research will be expected to provide significant findings to comprehensively explain the epidemiology of malaria in the ENTP. The gap in malaria knowledge, practice of communities in using core prevention methods such as LLINs, practice of malaria treatment–seeking behavior of communities with various ethnicities, and the main malaria risk factors will be recognized.

These results could help stakeholders in the region to develop malaria policy based on the local context to support the global effort to become a malaria-free zone by 2030.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the Australia Awards Scholarship (ST000TBK6) and the Faculty of Health, Arts and Design of the Swinburne University Technology. The funders had no role in the designing of the study, data collection, analysis, or interpretation of data or writing the paper.

Authors' Contributions

RG developed the study protocol, prepared the data collection tools, conducted primary data collection, and analysis plan, and wrote the draft paper. FI and JK supervised the study, reviewed the paper, and provided substantial input. All authors have approved the manuscript for submission.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
The questionnaire for primary data collection.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 364 KB - resprot_v10i4e23545_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Ethics Approval of Swinburne University of Technology.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 151 KB - resprot_v10i4e23545_app2.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Ethics Approval of Indonesia Health Ministry.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 1114 KB - resprot_v10i4e23545_app3.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Original peer-review reports from the Swindburne University of Technology.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 2609 KB - resprot_v10i4e23545_app4.pdf]

References

1. World Malaria Report 2019. World Health Organization. 2019. URL: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/world-malaria-report-2019 [accessed 2020-05-12]
2. Regional Action Plan 2017–2030. Towards 0. Malaria-Free South-East Asia Region. WHO SEARO. 2017. URL: http://apps.searo.who.int/PDS_DOCS/B5394.pdf [accessed 2020-04-14]
3. Statistical Yearbook of Indonesia 2019. Statistics Indonesia. 2019. URL: https://www.bps.go.id/publication/2019/07/04/daac1ba18cae1e90706ee58a/statistik-indonesia-2019.html [accessed 2020-03-10]
4. Na'im A, Syaputra H. Citizenship, Ethnicity, Religion, and Everyday Language of Indonesian Population: Results of the 2010 Population Census. 2011. URL: https://media.neliti.com/media/publications/49956-ID-kewarganegaraan-suku-bangsa-agama-dan-bahasa-sehari-hari-penduduk-indonesia.pdf [accessed 2018-10-10]
5. Indonesia's Health Profile 2018. Indonesia Health Ministry. Jakarta; 2019. URL: https://pusdatin.kemkes.go.id/resources/download/pusdatin/profil-kesehatan-indonesia/PROFIL_KESEHATAN_2018_1.pdf [accessed 2020-01-12]
6. Health Profile of East Nusa Tenggara Province (ENTP) 2018. Health Department of ENTP. Kupang NTT Indonesia; 2019. URL: https://dinkes.nttprov.go.id/index.php/publikasi/publikasi-data-dan-informasi [accessed 2020-02-10]
7. Tanjung N, Sitorus MEJ, Tanjung R, Sinaga HT. Knowledge, Attitude and Practice of Relapse Malaria Patients. a Cross Sectional Study from Mandailing Natal District, Indonesia. Ind. Jour. of Publ. Health Rese. & Develop 2019;10(3):416-450. [doi: 10.5958/0976-5506.2019.00530.8] [Medline: 22861175]
8. Thaha RM. Malaria Related Knowledge, Practice and Behavior of People in South Halmahera, Indonesia. Int J Health Sci Res 2014;4(11):188-195.
9. Sanjana P, Barcus MJ, Bangs MJ, Ompusunggu S, Elyazar I, Marwoto H, et al. Survey of community knowledge, attitudes, and practices during a malaria epidemic in central Java, Indonesia. Am J Trop Med Hyg 2006 Nov;75(5):783-789. [Medline: 17123966]
10. Kleinschmidt I, Bradley J, Knox TB, Mnzava AP, Kafy HT, Mbogo C, et al. Implications of insecticide resistance for malaria vector control with long-lasting insecticidal nets: a WHO-coordinated, prospective, international, observational

cohort study. Lancet Infect Dis 2018 Jun;18(6):640-649 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(18)30172-5] [Medline: 29650424]
11. Wangdi K, Furuya-Kanamori L, Clark J, Barendregt JJ, Gatton ML, Banwell C, et al. Comparative effectiveness of malaria prevention measures: a systematic review and network meta-analysis. Parasit Vectors 2018 Mar 27;11(1):210 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13071-018-2783-y] [Medline: 29587882]
12. Achieving and maintaining universal coverage with long-lasting insecticidal nets for malaria control. World Health Organization. 2017. URL: https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/259478/WHO-HTM-GMP-2017.20-eng.pdf;jsessionid=90E881F5A4D639FDD106233F1960F66F?sequence=1 [accessed 2020-01-17]
13. Indonesia National Malaria Control Program Strategic Plan 2015-2019. Indonesia Ministry of Health. 2014. URL: https://www.apmen.org/apmen/Country%20Partners/Indonesia/Summary+of+National+Malaria+Control+Program+Strategic+Plan+++2015+edas.pdf [accessed 2018-10-10]
14. Guidelines for Implementing the Distribution of Treated Mosquito Nets in Eastern Indonesia 2017. Indonesia Ministry of Health. 2017. URL: https://drive.google.com/file/d/1iK4TnXmPA4j6vj1WMXGwV2AB7ApSzof3/view [accessed 2018-12-12]
15. World Malaria Report 2018. World Health Organization. 2018. URL: https://www.who.int/malaria/publications/world-malaria-report-2018/en/ [accessed 2020-01-18]
16. Household Survey Indicators for Malaria Control. MEASURE Evaluation, UNICEF, WHO, RBMP, MEASURE DHS. 2013. URL: https://www.measureevaluation.org/resources/publications/ms-13-78 [accessed 2018-10-19]
17. Khanam F, Hossain MB, Chowdhury TR, Rahman MS, Kabir M, Naher S, et al. Exploring the gap between coverage, access, and utilization of long-lasting insecticide-treated nets (LLINs) among the households of malaria endemic districts in Bangladesh. Malar J 2018 Dec 6;17(1). [doi: 10.1186/s12936-018-2610-0]
18. Hanandita W, Tampubolon G. Geography and social distribution of malaria in Indonesian Papua: a cross-sectional study. Int J Health Geogr 2016 Apr 12;15:13 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12942-016-0043-y] [Medline: 27072128]
19. Pava Z, Burdam F, Handayuni I, Trianty L, Utami R, Tirta Y, et al. Submicroscopic and Asymptomatic Plasmodium Parasitaemia Associated with Significant Risk of Anaemia in Papua, Indonesia. PLoS One 2016;11(10):e0165340 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0165340] [Medline: 27788243]
20. Hasyim H, Dale P, Groneberg D, Kuch U, Müller R. Social determinants of malaria in an endemic area of Indonesia. Malar J 2019 Apr 12;18(1):134 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12936-019-2760-8] [Medline: 30979370]
21. Roosihermiatie B, Nishiyama M, Nakae K. The human behavioral and socioeconomic determinants of malaria in Bacan Island, North Maluku, Indonesia. J Epidemiol 2000 Jul;10(4):280-289 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2188/jea.10.280] [Medline: 10959611]
22. Wihelmus O, Rafael P. Risk Factors of Malaria in Lembata District East Nusa Tenggara Indonesia. : Universitas Sebelas Maret; 2018 Presented at: The 4th International Conference on Public Health Internet. August; 29 - 30 /08/2018; Surakarta, Indonesia p. 29-30 URL: https://media.neliti.com/media/publications/274899-risk-factors-of-malaria-in-lembata-distr-4fb8cae8.pdf [doi: 10.26911/theicph.2018.01.59]
23. Syafruddin D, Krisin K, Asih P, Sekartuti S, Dewi RM, Coutrier F, et al. Seasonal prevalence of malaria in West Sumba district, Indonesia. Malar J 2009 Jan 09;8(1):8 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1475-2875-8-8] [Medline: 19134197]
24. Nixon CP, Nixon CE, Arsyad DS, Chand K, Yudhaputri FA, Sumarto W, et al. Distance to Anopheles sundaicus larval habitats dominant among risk factors for parasitemia in meso-endemic Southwest Sumba, Indonesia. Pathog Glob Health 2014 Dec;108(8):369-380 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1179/2047773214Y.0000000167] [Medline: 25495283]
25. Visser G, Dale P, Dowe D, Ndoen E, Dale M, Sipe N. A novel approach for modeling malaria incidence using complex categorical household data: The minimum message length (MML) method applied to Indonesian data. Computational Ecology and Software Internet 2012:140-159 [FREE Full text]
26. Herdiana H, Cotter C, Coutrier F, Zarlinda I, Zelman B, Tirta Y, et al. Malaria risk factor assessment using active and passive surveillance data from Aceh Besar, Indonesia, a low endemic, malaria elimination setting with Plasmodium knowlesi, Plasmodium vivax, and Plasmodium falciparum. Malar J 2016 Sep 13;15:468 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12936-016-1523-z] [Medline: 27619000]
27. Sir O, Arsin A, Syam I, Despitasari M. Factors related to malaria incidence in Kabola Subdistrict, Alor Regency, East Nusa Tenggara Province 2014. Journal of Health Ecology 2015 Dec 9;14(4). [doi: 10.22435/jek.v14i4.4712.334-341]
28. Adnyana N. Malaria incidence related to residential environment in West Sumba Regency, East Nusa Tenggara Province Indonesia Journal of Health Ecology Internet. 2015. URL: https://www.neliti.com/publications/81726/kejadian-malaria-terkait-lingkungan-pemukiman-di-kabupaten-sumba-barat-provinsi [accessed 2019-10-10]
29. Sadoine ML, Smargiassi A, Ridde V, Tusting LS, Zinszer K. The associations between malaria, interventions, and the environment: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Malar J 2018 Feb 07;17(1):73 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12936-018-2220-x] [Medline: 29415721]
30. East Nusa Tenggara Province (ENTP) in Figures 2018. Statistics of ENTP. 2018. URL: https://ntt.bps.go.id/publication/2018/08/16/d94e38a4fda352a452976ffb/provinsi-nusa-tenggara-timur-dalam-angka-2018.html [accessed 2018-09-10]
31. Pourhoseingholi MA, Vahedi M, Rahimzadeh M. Sample size calculation in medical studies. Gastroenterol Hepatol Bed Bench 2013;6(1):14-17 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 24834239]

32. National Report of Basic Health Research 2018 Indonesia Ministry of Health. Indonesia Ministry of Health. 2019. URL: http://labdata.litbang.kemkes.go.id/images/download/laporan/RKD/2018/Laporan_Nasional_RKD2018_FINAL.pdf [accessed 2020-04-10]
33. Maia M, Kliner M, Richardson M, Lengeler C, Moore S. Mosquito repellents for malaria prevention. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2018 Feb 06;2:CD011595 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD011595.pub2] [Medline: 29405263]
34. Tuberculosis PREVALENCE SURVEYS: a handbook. World Health Organization. 2011. URL: https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/44481/9789241548168_eng.pdf?sequence=1 [accessed 2019-10-18]
35. Devine A, Kenangalem E, Burdam FH, Anstey NM, Poespoprodjo JR, Price RN, et al. Treatment-Seeking Behavior after the Implementation of a Unified Policy of Dihydroartemisinin-Piperaquine for the Treatment of Uncomplicated Malaria in Papua, Indonesia. Am J Trop Med Hyg 2018 Feb;98(2):543-550 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4269/ajtmh.17-0680] [Medline: 29280424]
36. Manana PN, Kuonza L, Musekiwa A, Mpangane HD, Koekemoer LL. Knowledge, attitudes and practices on malaria transmission in Mamfene, KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa 2015. BMC Public Health 2017 Jul 20;18(1):41 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12889-017-4583-2] [Medline: 28728572]
37. Hlongwana KW, Mabaso ML, Kunene S, Govender D, Maharaj R. Community knowledge, attitudes and practices (KAP) on malaria in Swaziland: a country earmarked for malaria elimination. Malar J 2009 Feb 19;8(1):29 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1475-2875-8-29] [Medline: 19228387]
38. Tang S, Ji L, Hu T, Wang R, Fu H, Shao T, et al. Public awareness of malaria in the middle stage of national malaria elimination programme. A cross-sectional survey in rural areas of malaria-endemic counties, China. Malar J 2016 Jul 19;15(1):373 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12936-016-1428-x] [Medline: 27436087]
39. Yin J, Xia Z, Wang R, Zhang Q, Fang W, Zhou S. Public awareness of malaria at the beginning of a national malaria elimination program in China. J Infect Dev Ctries 2015 Apr 15;9(4):416-420 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3855/jidc.5307] [Medline: 25881532]
40. DePina AJ, Dia AK, de Ascenção Soares Martins A, Ferreira MC, Moreira AL, Leal SV, et al. Knowledge, attitudes and practices about malaria in Cabo Verde: a country in the pre-elimination context. BMC Public Health 2019 Jul 01;19(1):850 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12889-019-7130-5] [Medline: 31262268]
41. Vilay P, Nonaka D, Senamonty P, Lao M, Iwagami M, Kobayashi J, et al. Malaria prevalence, knowledge, perception, preventive and treatment behavior among military in Champasak and Attapeu provinces, Lao PDR: a mixed methods study. Trop Med Health 2019 Jan 25;47(1):11 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s41182-019-0138-9] [Medline: 30700970]
42. Aly ASI, Vaughan AM, Kappe SHI. Malaria parasite development in the mosquito and infection of the mammalian host. Annu Rev Microbiol 2009;63:195-221 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1146/annurev.micro.091208.073403] [Medline: 19575563]
43. Guidelines For The Treatment of Malaria. World Health Organization. 2015. URL: https://www.who.int/docs/default-source/documents/publications/gmp/guidelines-for-the-treatment-of-malaria-eng.pdf [accessed 2020-01-19]
44. Tesfahunegn A, Zenebe D, Addisu A. Determinants of malaria treatment delay in northwestern zone of Tigray region, Northern Ethiopia, 2018. Malar J 2019 Nov 09;18(1):358 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12936-019-2992-7] [Medline: 31706356]
45. Panda B, Mohapatra M, Paital S, Kumbhakar S, Dutta A, Kadam S, et al. Prevalence of afebrile malaria and development of risk-scores for gradation of villages: A study from a hot-spot in Odisha. PLoS One 2019;14(9):e0221223 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0221223] [Medline: 31490940]
46. Regmi K, Kunwar A, Ortega L. A systematic review of knowledge, attitudes and beliefs about malaria among the South Asian population. Infect Ecol Epidemiol 2016;6:30822 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3402/iee.v6.30822] [Medline: 27141987]
47. Naing PA, Maung TM, Tripathy JP, Oo T, Wai KT, Thi A. Awareness of malaria and treatment-seeking behaviour among persons with acute undifferentiated fever in the endemic regions of Myanmar. Trop Med Health 2017;45:31 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s41182-017-0070-9] [Medline: 29213208]
48. Joshi A, Banjara M. Malaria related knowledge, practices and behaviour of people in Nepal. J Vector Borne Dis 2008 Mar;45(1):44-50 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 18399316]
49. Malaria Situation in South East Asia Region Malaria Unit, Department of Communicable Diseases, WHO SEARO Internet. Ortega LI. 2011. URL: https://www.mmv.org/sites/default/files/content/event_presentation/files/Ortega_Southeast_Asia.pdf [accessed 2021-08-08]
50. Pond BS. Malaria indicator surveys demonstrate a markedly lower prevalence of malaria in large cities of sub-Saharan Africa. Malar J 2013 Sep 10;12(1):313 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1475-2875-12-313] [Medline: 24021162]
51. National Action Plan for Acceleration of Malaria Elimination 2020-2024. Indonesia Ministry of Health. URL: https://www.apmen.org/apmen/Resources/Country%20Briefings/Indonesia-NSPMalaria-English-%20final.pdf [accessed 2020-05-20]

Abbreviations

AMTSB: appropriate malaria treatment–seeking behavior
API: annual parasite incidence
DEFF: design effect

ENTP: East Nusa Tenggara Province
KAP: knowledge, attitude, and practice
LLIN: long-lasting insecticide-treated nets
MES: malaria endemic setting
SEA: Southeast Asia
SES: socioeconomic status
WHO: World Health Organization

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 15.08.20; this is a non–peer-reviewed article;accepted 04.03.21; published 09.04.21.

Please cite as:
Guntur RD, Kingsley J, Islam FMA
Epidemiology of Malaria in East Nusa Tenggara Province in Indonesia: Protocol for a Cross-sectional Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e23545
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e23545
doi:10.2196/23545
PMID:33835037

Protocol

Rehabilitation Needs, Service Provision, and Costs in the First Year Following Traumatic Injuries: Protocol for a Prospective Cohort Study

Helene Lundgaard Soberg[1,2*], PhD; Håkon Øgreid Moksnes[1,3*], MD; Audny Anke[3,4,5], MD, PhD; Olav Røise[6,7], MD, PhD; Cecilie Røe[1,7], MD, PhD; Eline Aas[8], PhD; Unni Sveen[1,2], PhD; Christine Gaarder[7,9], MD, PhD; Pål Aksel Næss[7,9], MD, PhD; Eirik Helseth[7,10], MD, PhD; Hilde Margrete Dahl[7,11], MD, PhD; Frank Becker[7,12], MD, PhD; Marianne Løvstad[12,13], PhD; Kristian Bartnes[5,14], MD, PhD; Christoph Schäfer[1,4,5], MD; Mari S Rasmussen[1,3], MSc; Paul Perrin[15], PhD; Juan Lu[16], MD, PhD; Torgeir Hellstrøm[1], MD, PhD; Nada Andelic[1,3*], MD, PhD

[1]Department of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Oslo University Hospital, Oslo, Norway

[2]Faculty of Health Sciences, Oslo Metropolitan University, Oslo, Norway

[3]Institute of Health and Society, Research Centre for Habilitation and Rehabilitation Models & Services (CHARM), Faculty of Medicine, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway

[4]Department of Rehabilitation, University Hospital of North Norway, Tromsø, Norway

[5]Faculty of Health Sciences, Department of Clinical Medicine, University of Tromsø, The Arctic University of Norway, Tromsø, Norway

[6]Division of Orthopaedic Surgery, Oslo University Hospital, Oslo, Norway

[7]Institute for Clinical Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway

[8]Department of Health Management and Health Economics, Institute for Health and Society, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway

[9]Department of Traumatology, Oslo University Hospital, Oslo, Norway

[10]Department of Neurosurgery, Oslo University Hospital, Oslo, Norway

[11]Department of Child Neurology, Oslo University Hospital, Oslo, Norway

[12]Sunnaas Rehabilitation Hospital, Nesoddtangen, Norway

[13]Department of Psychology, Faculty of Social Sciences, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway

[14]Department of Cardiothoracic and Vascular Surgery, University Hospital of North Norway, Tromsø, Norway

[15]Departments of Psychology and Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond, VA, United States

[16]Division of Epidemiology, Department of Family Medicine and Population Health, Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond, VA, United States

[*]these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Helene Lundgaard Soberg, PhD
Department of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation
Oslo University Hospital
PO Box 4956 Nydalen
Oslo, N-0424
Norway
Phone: 47 951009637
Email: h.l.soberg@medisin.uio.no

Related Article:

This is a corrected version. See correction statement: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2022/3/e37723

Abstract

Background: Traumatic injuries, defined as physical injuries with sudden onset, are a major public health problem worldwide. There is a paucity of knowledge regarding rehabilitation needs and service provision for patients with moderate and major trauma, even if rehabilitation research on a spectrum of specific injuries is available.

Objective: This study aims to describe the prevalence of rehabilitation needs, the provided services, and functional outcomes across all age groups, levels of injury severity, and geographical regions in the first year after trauma. Direct and indirect costs of rehabilitation provision will also be assessed. The overarching aim is to better understand where to target future efforts.

Methods: This is a population-based prospective follow-up study. It encompasses patients of all ages with moderate and severe acute traumatic injury (New Injury Severity Score >9) admitted to the regional trauma centers in southeastern and northern Norway over a 1-year period (2020). Sociodemographic and injury data will be collected. Upon hospital discharge, rehabilitation physicians estimate rehabilitation needs. Rehabilitation needs are assessed by the Rehabilitation Complexity Scale Extended–Trauma (RCS E–Trauma; specialized inpatient rehabilitation), Needs and Provision Complexity Scale (NPCS; community-based rehabilitation and health care service delivery), and Family Needs Questionnaire–Pediatric Version (FNQ-P). Patients, family caregivers, or both will complete questionnaires at 6- and 12-month follow-ups, which are supplemented by telephone interviews. Data on functioning and disability, mental health, health-related quality of life measured by the EuroQol Questionnaire (EQ-5D), and needs and provision of rehabilitation and health care services are collected by validated outcome measures. Unmet needs are represented by the discrepancies between the estimates of the RCS E–Trauma and NPCS at the time of a patient's discharge and the rehabilitation services the patient has actually received. Formal service provision (including admission to inpatient- or outpatient-based rehabilitation), informal care, and associated costs will be collected.

Results: The project was funded in December 2018 and approved by the Regional Committee for Medical and Health Research Ethics in October 2019. Inclusion of patients began at Oslo University Hospital on January 1, 2020, and at the University Hospital of North Norway on February 1, 2020. As of February 2021, we have enrolled 612 patients, and for 286 patients the 6-month follow-up has been completed. Papers will be drafted for publication throughout 2021 and 2022.

Conclusions: This study will improve our understanding of existing service provision, the gaps between needs and services, and the associated costs for treating patients with moderate and major trauma. This may guide the improvement of rehabilitation and health care resource planning and allocation.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/25980

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e25980) doi:10.2196/25980

KEYWORDS

trauma; rehabilitation needs; health services; costs; rehabilitation; traumatic injury; injury

Introduction

Traumatic injuries, defined as physical injuries with sudden onset and a severity level requiring immediate medical attention, are a major public health problem worldwide [1]. The most common injuries occur in the extremities (38.3%), head/brain (35.4%), thorax (29.5%), and spine (24.3%) [2]. These injuries are the leading cause of problems in physical, cognitive, emotional, behavioral, and psychosocial functioning, interfering with daily life, work, and health-related quality of life (HRQL) [3-6]. Hemorrhage from internal organs usually does not cause major long-term disabilities. Still, hemorrhage is an important contributor to early deaths and serious complications after trauma including systemic inflammatory response syndrome, multi-organ failure, and acute respiratory distress syndrome [7]. Survivors of these injuries are patients who are catabolic over time, with massive muscle loss, and will have high rehabilitation needs.

While acute trauma care is considered to be of high quality in Norway, rehabilitation services remain fragmented [8,9]. Gabbe et al [4] reported that 80% of major trauma patients suffered problems affecting their daily life 6 months post injury, whereas Soberg et al [5] found that at 2 years post injury, self-reported health and functioning and work participation were significantly lower than in the general population [10,11].

Pediatric trauma constitutes an important subset of traumatic injuries, with lower mortality rates than injuries in adults but a high risk of lifelong functional impairment and disability [12]. Gabbe et al [12] reported that severely injured children showed ongoing disability and reduced HRQL 12 months after injury. Younger children with severe traumatic brain injury (TBI) are at the highest risk of long-term behavioral and learning disabilities and of having unmet or unrecognized health care needs during the first year after injury [13-15].

Trauma rehabilitation should be provided as a set of coordinated, multidisciplinary services tailored to the patient's needs. Personal factors such as resilience, personality, chronic pain, and access to social support are powerful predictors of outcome [16]; however, the severity of the injury is not a potent predictor of psychological outcomes [17,18]. Thus, these are factors that can affect individuals' perceived rehabilitation needs and should be taken into account in research on the provision of rehabilitation services.

"A need for rehabilitation" refers to any needs that can be met with rehabilitation management, interventions, and services in the acute, subacute, and postacute phases of an injury. Such needs relate both to specialized inpatient and outpatient services and those provided in community-based settings [19]. A discrepancy between general rehabilitation provision and the need for rehabilitation services has been documented internationally [19]. The extent of service provision may vary across different municipalities and across regions, yet no study has been conducted in Norway to explore how geographical differences in rehabilitation services influence rehabilitation pathways, functioning, and health outcomes of patients with moderate and major trauma [20]. Internationally, research

diverges regarding regional differences between high- and low-density population areas. In a Canadian study on multiple trauma survivors, no regional differences were found, but numerous barriers to rehabilitation services were reported [21]. In a survey of rehabilitation services in Australia, Graham and Cameron [22] found that there was better access to rehabilitation services in metropolitan areas. Given the paucity of data on the impact of geography on postinjury outcomes, there is a need for a comprehensive evidence base on regional variation in recovery and rehabilitation to optimize postacute services [23].

Few studies exist on the cost-effectiveness of rehabilitation services after traumatic injuries [24]. Patients with complex disabilities after trauma are costly to treat; however, rehabilitation is considered a worthwhile societal investment in the trauma survivors' regaining of independence and HRQL [25,26]. By applying the Needs and Provision Complexity Scale (NPCS) and a cost assessment algorithm, a provision shortfall of community-based rehabilitation services that may also contribute to increased care burden and costs for family caregivers was reported [27,28] Studies from other countries are needed to confirm these findings. Furthermore, to address shortfalls in service provision to trauma patients, longitudinal, population-based data are required. It can also indicate a baseline for evaluating future system-level changes and service development.

The main aims of this study are to explore the rehabilitation needs and provided services for patients after moderate and major trauma and to study changes in needs over the first year. The study will evaluate the implementation of recommendations on early rehabilitation and continuity of care, as stated in the National Trauma Plan in Norway [8], and assess the specialized and community-based rehabilitation provision. The connections between patients' rehabilitation needs and functional levels will be explored, and geographical variation in service provision, patient outcomes, and the associated costs will be studied. The main hypotheses are as follows: 1) Underprovision of coordinated rehabilitation services and continuity of care will lead to unmet rehabilitation needs in the trauma patients regardless of type of trauma, demography, postinjury physical and psychological functioning, or regional affiliation. 2) There is geographical variation in patient outcomes for severely injured patients. 3) Rehabilitation is cost-effective; however, there are large societal costs from informal care provided by caregivers.

Methods

Design

This is a multicenter, population-based study with prospective follow-ups at 6 and 12 months post injury.

Study Settings

The regional trauma centers in the southeastern and northern parts of Norway are Oslo University Hospital (OUS) and the University Hospital of North Norway (UNN), respectively. We classify the northern region as more rural due to the long distances to and from hospital and rehabilitation facilities and the low population density. The southeastern region is classified as mainly urban with shorter distances to and from hospital and rehabilitation facilities and higher population density. The prehospital emergency medical services are well organized in both regions [29].

Participants

The group eligible for the study will be approximately 600 patients of all ages with moderate and major trauma, including multiple injuries (extremities, head/brain, thorax, spine, abdomen, face, neck, external/other), who were consecutively admitted to the regional trauma centers in the southeastern and northern parts of Norway over a 1-year period and subsequently discharged.

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

All Norwegian residents may be included who were admitted directly to the above hospitals or admitted after transfer from local hospitals within 72 hours after injury, with at least a two-day hospital stay and a New Injury Severity Score (NISS) greater than 9 (ie, moderate to severe injuries). Non-Norwegian residents and deceased patients will be excluded.

Inclusion Procedure

All patients admitted with a trauma alarm will be assessed daily by the participating doctor in the project with formal expertise in scoring the severity of the injuries. Once it is clarified that a patient meets the inclusion criteria, the patient is informed by the research assistant, and informed consent is obtained.

Ethical Considerations, Procedure, and Data Collection

All components of the research project will be conducted according to the ethical guidelines of the Declaration of Helsinki and approved by the Regional Committee for Medical and Health Research Ethics (approval number 31676) and the Norwegian Data Inspectorate (approval number 19/26515). Data will be handled and stored securely on the research servers at OUS and UNN (patient-related data) and the Service for Sensitive Data at the University of Oslo (cost data). All data will be deidentified when sharing them with partners and in analysis and presentations.

Regional research assistants and PhD students will oversee patient recruitment and data collection. The patients will be identified during acute admission to hospital. Trauma patients with NISS>9 are included in both hospitals' trauma registries and the National Trauma Registry (NTR). It will thus be possible to validate the trauma severity scores of included patients as well as attrition rates in this study. These scores derive from the Abbreviated Injury Scale (AIS), Injury Severity Score (ISS), and NISS.

Information about the study will be presented to patients in written and oral form with informed consent emphasizing their right to withdraw from the project at any time without requiring a reason. The recruited patients (or their proxy or caregiver) must provide this informed consent. For pediatric patients, the information will be given in written and oral form, and forms adapted to the language of the youngest children will be provided. For children and adolescents younger than 18 years, parents must give written consent. Adolescents aged 16-17 years must sign consent for themselves as well. For adult patients with cognitive or communication difficulties, a family member

or caregiver will be identified to provide consent (ie, deputy consent) and assist in completing the questionnaires.

Baseline Data Collection and Registration

Collection and registration will be based on information from medical records. The trauma scores will be validated by data registered by certified AIS registrars in the hospitals' trauma registries and, if necessary, in connection with other available clinical information about the patients' stays in hospital departments.

Patient Characteristics

Sociodemographic data will include family status (marital status and children), preexisting comorbidity, education or work status, and substance use at the time of injury. Injury-related data include diagnoses (International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Tenth Revision diagnosis codes of S00-T32); cause and type of injury; severity of injury as assessed by the NISS, ISS, and AIS; nonsurgical and surgical treatments; treatment complications; time spent on a ventilator; length of hospital stay; and discharge location.

Injury Severity

The NISS is used to define injury severity in the inclusion phase (scores 9-15 are moderate, 16-24 are severe, and 25-75 are profound). The rationale for the inclusion criterion of an NISS >9 is based on guidance from the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence that such patients should be assessed for rehabilitation needs, and a rehabilitation prescription should be provided for all patients who are deemed to have those rehabilitation needs [30].

Primary Outcomes: Rehabilitation Needs

The Rehabilitation Complexity Scale Extended–Trauma (RCS E–Trauma) is used for identification of needs for specialized inpatient rehabilitation. The RCS E–Trauma is a simple 5-item scale (score range 0-25) that reflects rehabilitation resource requirement for medical, basic care and support, skilled nursing, and equipment needs and therapy inputs [31]. The needs for specialized primary in-hospital rehabilitation (ie, rehabilitation commencing immediately after acute treatment) will be estimated in accordance with clinical judgement by a doctor specialized in rehabilitation medicine at discharge from acute care at the trauma hospital. After 6 months, a medical doctor will use information from a telephone interview with the patient, the caregiver, or both and the medical records to evaluate whether the estimated needs for primary in-hospital rehabilitation were met or not.

The NPCS in its clinician version evaluates needs for community-based rehabilitation and health care service delivery [27]. The NPCS is a pragmatic instrument for measuring both an individual's needs for rehabilitation and support ("NPCS-Needs") and the levels of service provided ("NPCS-Gets") within a given period. An algorithm has been developed to express the impact of met and unmet needs in terms of costs. The NPCS is a 15-item measure that consists of two parts with six subscales and a total score range of 0-50. Part A (NPCS-Needs) is completed by one or more clinicians to evaluate each patient's needs for health and social care in a given period. Part B (NPCS-Gets) is a mirror image of the same tool, completed at the end of that period, to evaluate the levels of service that have been provided in relation to those needs. Further, the NPCS consists of two main domains. The first is "Health and personal care needs" (score range 0-25), which includes the following subscales: "Health care" (score range 0-6), "Personal care" (score range 0–10), and "Rehabilitation" (score range 0-9). The second is "Social care and support needs" (score range 0-25), which includes the following subscales: "Social and family support" (score range 0-13), "Equipment" (score range 0-3), and "Environment" (score range 0-9) [27]. The expected needs for community-based services during the first 6 months will be estimated in accordance with the clinical judgement of a specialist in rehabilitation medicine upon discharge from the trauma hospital.

The NPCS also includes a self-report version. Patients or carers are asked to report the level of services received within the last 6 months and whether they consider this to be the right amount, too much, or too little (a free-text box is provided for elaboration). The NPCS patient version will be used at 6- and 12-month intervals as an integral part of the telephone interview discussion, measuring the extent to which the self-perceived needs have been met through service provision and informal care. The 6-month report will be used to estimate needs for community-based rehabilitation and health care service delivery for the 6- to 12-month period post discharge. The NPCS will in this study serve as a base for estimation of costs of services received after discharge from the specialist health service.

The Family Needs Questionnaire–Pediatric Version (FNQ-P) [32] will be used to assess the family needs in children across six categories: "Health information," "Emotional support," "Community support," "Instrumental support," "Professional support," and "Involvement with care." Further, formal service provision, including admission to inpatient-, outpatient-, or community-based rehabilitation (as well as informal care) and associated costs will be collected.

Primary and secondary outcomes (ie, measures of functional outcomes, psychological functions, and HRQL) at 6 and 12 months are presented in Table 1.

Table 1. Primary and secondary outcome measures at 6 and 12 months post injury.

Outcomes	Participants	Description	Completed by
Primary outcomes			
Rehabilitation Complexity Scale Extended–Trauma (RCS E–Trauma) [31]	Adult/child	Estimation of specialized inpatient rehabilitation needs	Rehabilitation specialist
Needs and Provision Complexity Scale (NPCS) A (Needs) and B (Gets) [27]	Adult/child	Estimation of community-based rehabilitation needs and registration of community-based rehabilitation provided (Gets)	Clinician version: rehabilitation specialist Patient version: patients by interview
Family Needs Questionnaire–Pediatric Version (FNQ-P) [32]	Families of children and youth	A measure for assessing the degree to which the family's needs have been met	Caregivers for children 2-18 years
Secondary outcomes			
Glasgow Outcome Scale Extended (GOSE) [33]	Adult/child	A global outcome commonly used in trauma research	Clinician
Resilience Scale for Adults (RSA) [34]	Adult	A measure of resilience	Patients
Patient Health Questionnaire 9 (PHQ-9) [35]	Adult	A screening of depression	Patients
Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7 (GAD-7) [36]	Adult	A screening of anxiety	Patients
Impact of Event Scale–Revised (IES-R) [37]	Adult	A measure of presence of subjective distress in adults	Patients
Children's Revised Impact of Event Scale (CRIES-8) [38]	Child/parent	A measure of subjective distress in pediatric cases	Children from 8 years of age; caregivers
Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire (SDQ) [39]	Child	A brief behavioral measure (4-17 years)	Caregivers for children 4-17 years Children 11-17 years
Return to work/school	Adult/family caregiver/ child/parent	Work/school status, return to same role/position, benefits from the labor welfare system at individual and family levels	Clinicians by interview
WHO[a] Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 (WHODAS 2.0) [40]	Adult	A measure of functioning and disability: cognition, mobility, self-care, getting along, life activities and participation	Patients/caregivers
EuroQol Questionnaire (EQ-5D) [41]	Adult/family caregiver/ child/parent	A generic measure of health status (mobility, self-care, usual activities, pain/discomfort, anxiety/depression); health profiles and a weighted total value for HRQL	Patients/caregivers Parent proxy for children 0-15 years Children: 8-15 years
Pediatric Quality of Life Inventory (Peds-QL) 4.0 Generic Core Scales [42]	Child/parent	Patient's and parent's perceptions of quality of life	Parents: parent proxy for toddlers (2-4 years), young children (5-7 years), children (8-12 years), and teens (13-18 years) Children/teens: self-report for 5-7 years, 8-12 years, and teens (13-18 years)

[a]WHO: World Health Organization.

All measures exist in Norwegian versions. The estimated time taken for the follow-up interviews and questionnaires at 6 and 12 months is approximately 1.5 to 2.5 hours.

Follow-up Data Collection

Questionnaires for patients, their caregivers, or both will be completed at the 6- and 12-month follow-ups by mail or electronic link supplemented by a telephone interview. This will provide data on changes in sociodemographic characteristics, measures of functioning and disability, mental health, and HRQL, as well as rehabilitation, health and social care service needs, and provision of those services (Gets). The discrepancy between the scores of RCS E–Trauma and NPCS assessed at discharge (Needs) and the rehabilitation services received (Gets) during the first 6 months represents unmet needs. Unmet rehabilitation needs at 12 months are the discrepancy between NPCS-Needs as evaluated by patients at 6 months and NPCS-Gets (receiving services 6-12 months after injury) at 12 months.

Cost Estimation

We aim to estimate costs of a traumatic injury from a societal perspective, not only as consequences related to medical treatment but also consequences for work and family situations. Health care utilization encompasses in-hospital stays, including rehabilitation and outpatient appointments, as well as home care and contact with community-based rehabilitation services, multidisciplinary rehabilitation, individual rehabilitation plans,

and other health care services. Further, use of social support professionals, vocational and educational rehabilitation, equipment and assistive technology, income and accommodation, informal care provided by family and significant others, and other cost-related variables will be registered. In this study, participants will record the type and amount of services received during the previous 6 months after 6 months and 12 months following discharge from the trauma hospital. The NPCS patient version will be used at 6- and 12-month intervals as an integral part of the telephone interview discussion and serves as one of the bases for estimation of the costs of services (within the subscales "Health care," "Personal care," "Rehabilitation," "Social and family support," "Equipment," and "Environment") received after discharge from the specialist health service. Loss of productivity due to sick leave and absence from work because of treatment, rehabilitation, or follow-up will be estimated together with costs for the family (both informal and intangible costs).

Total rehabilitation, health care, social support, and societal costs across the periods 0-6 and 7-12 months post discharge will be estimated by combining service utilization and national unit costs. The replacement cost method that evaluates informal care time will be based on the cost of paid professionals at the study time as a "shadow price" for informal care [28]. Intangible costs cannot be directly measured in monetary form, but effects such as pain, joy, or physical and psychological limitations will be assessed using the patient's and family caregiver's quality of life according to EQ-5D (EuroQol Questionnaire), which will provide an indication of the patient's and family caregiver's HRQL after trauma.

By using the NPCS, an algorithm can be applied to estimate the cost of meeting unmet needs for the purpose of integrating care planning [27]. The costing algorithm was developed in the United Kingdom by professionals with particular experience in managing long-term neurological disabilities and will be adjusted for the Norwegian context of this study. Cost of medication is not included in this study as medication does not present a well-defined rehabilitation service.

Power Calculation

According to the estimates from the NTR, 931 and 110 patients with NISS >9 were respectively admitted to the trauma referral hospitals in the southeastern and northern parts of Norway in 2015. The 30-day mortality rate for this group was about 10%. In addition, we expect the dropout rate to be around 30% at the 1-year follow-up, comprising a 20% refusal rate and 10% of patients lost to follow-up. Accounting for mortality and dropouts, this study expects to include approximately 600 participants in the final study analyses. A power analysis was performed for a predictive model with an outcome variable collected at two time points (6 months and 12 months), a predictor variable (for example, with two subgroups such as women and men), and an interaction term between time and the predictor. This type of model would be a common model employed in the proposed study and likely the most power-consuming model given the additional power needed to detect an interaction effect. With 80% power (1–β), and assuming an r=0.50 correlation between the two measurements of the outcome variable, the estimated sample size of 600 participants would generate enough power to detect all large-sized, medium-sized, and small-sized effects with Cohen f^2>0.06.

Statistics

Descriptive statistics and graphing techniques will be used to describe rehabilitation and health care needs, service use, and functional outcomes over time, as well as to compare these factors across age groups, injury severity levels, and geographical regions. The aggregated data from the NTR will be used to estimate the national prevalence of rehabilitation needs and service use after traumatic injuries, including the total number of trauma patients with moderate and severe injury according to age, gender, and geographical region. Unmet needs for specialized inpatient rehabilitation will be based on the evaluation of RCS E–Trauma compared to received services by the 6-month follow-up. Further, unmet community-based rehabilitation needs will be calculated by subtracting the total NPCS-Gets score from the total NPCS-Needs score.

To establish whether the unmet rehabilitation needs differ across subgroups, longitudinal mixed models will be used wherein the nested variable is time (eg, discrepancies between the estimates of needs at discharge and rehabilitation services the patient reported receiving at 6 and 12 months). The models will enable identification of factors that predict unmet rehabilitation needs and differences in the needs based on key demographic, injury-related, or service-related variables. Predictor variables in these models will be left as continuous wherever possible in order to maximize potential variability in the predictors (eg, age, level of education, injury severity scores). Categorical variables will be dichotomized (eg, employment status, marital status, geographical regions). Injuries can be grouped as follows: TBI, spinal cord injuries, orthopedic injuries including amputations, thorax and abdominal injuries including hemorrhaging.

The mean costs of both formal and informal rehabilitation and health care services used during the first year will be calculated and compared across these variables. In this study we have defined informal rehabilitation as help given by family or friends and quantified by hours per week. Information about this is collected through the telephone interview and the results of the patient version of the NPCS. Costs are typically skewed with heavy right tails due to patients with severe injuries using services to a great extent and incurring high levels of cost; when estimating predictors for total costs, we will apply log-linear and general linear models. Additionally, the NPCS algorithm for calculating the costs of meeting unmet needs will be used for the purpose of integrating care planning.

Data Linkage

For evaluation of completeness and validity of collected data reflecting hospital admissions and service use during the first year after injury, data linkage will be achieved with the Norwegian Patient Register (containing information on diagnoses, length of hospital stays in somatic and rehabilitation units, and costs according to diagnosis-related groups) and with outpatient consultations in the specialist health service.

Additionally, linking will be performed with the registries with costs arising from consultations and other contact with emergency services and various health professionals and medical specialists, and with individual-based health care and rehabilitation use in municipal health care services. Sick leave and other benefits data will be extracted from the Norwegian Labour and Welfare Administration. The applications for extracting these data will be sent to the respective registries.

Results

The project was funded in December 2018 and approved by the Regional Committee for Medical and Health Research Ethics in October 2019. Inclusion of patients began at OUS on January 1, 2020, and at the UNN, Tromsø, on February 1, 2020. As of February 2021, we have enrolled 612 patients. The 6-month follow-up has been completed for 286 patients. Papers will be drafted for publication throughout 2021 and 2022.

Discussion

This is the first multiregional study in Norway based on data from the NTR on rehabilitation after trauma. We have not found parallel studies on rehabilitation after moderate and major trauma in an international context. This prospective follow-up project is estimated to collect data from over 600 patients and provide innovative insights into rehabilitation needs and costs, as well as intangible costs for patients and family caregivers and their perception of care provided. The study will establish the national prevalence of rehabilitation needs and costs, highlighting patients at risk of unmet rehabilitation needs. Service provision and unmet needs will be evaluated in lieu of outcomes over a broad array of functional domains, thus providing detailed information regarding specific needs.

The results will be of interest across the whole care chain for trauma patients, as there are strong recommendations to plan and initiate the rehabilitation process early in the acute phase. Further, beyond trauma patients, the results will be of beneficial value since this group is representative of patients with long-term disabilities who are expected to have ongoing needs for rehabilitation services and support in general. The results could inform both clinical decision making at the individual level and population-based service planning and delivery in areas capable of improvements.

The project aligns with several national policy documents and white papers and the National Trauma Plan [8,43,44], all of which favor a major strengthening of rehabilitation care in Norway. All of these documents noted a need for reform in this area. They emphasize the need for high-quality and patient-centered care, attentiveness to users' voices, collaboration between specialist and community health services, integrated and coherent service provision, and long-term support for patients and their caregivers. The documents also express an imperative for individual plans to secure action chains and networks, so that the service provision coalesces as a coherent whole and transitions between responsible services and organizational levels are achieved. Maintaining a user's perspective implies that an emphasis must be placed on local and flexible solutions that the user can access in his or her everyday life.

The project will inform the World Health Organization global disability action plan 2014-2021 to strengthen and extend rehabilitation provision [45]. The implementation of results could contribute to reducing the burden of injury and improving the lives of people suffering from the consequences of injuries through the development of increasingly individually targeted service delivery. Therefore, the study may highlight both adherence to, and deviation from, the recommendations of the policy documents.

This study also has some limitations that should be discussed. This is an observational study; thus, the causal inferences will be restricted by the design. However, this longitudinal cohort study has a comprehensive and epidemiological approach, comprising registry data and self-reports from patients and caregivers, and the study design provides a higher external validity than an experimental study. Furthermore, as with any longitudinal study, there will be a risk of dropout. To facilitate study adherence and maintain the lowest possible dropout rates, the research team will be trained regarding the follow-up procedures. Baseline data will be available for all participants, allowing comparisons between those who continue in the study and those who drop out. However, since we include patients who are received by the hospitals with trauma alarms, we will not include all patients with injuries with NISS >9, as some with more moderate injuries are not triaged and met by trauma teams.

In conclusion, this study will provide information about rehabilitation needs and service provision for patients who have sustained moderate and major trauma. New knowledge about met and unmet needs will improve the understanding of the existing service provision, the gaps between needs and services, and the associated costs for treating trauma patients, which could guide improvements of rehabilitation and health care resource planning and allocation.

Acknowledgments

We would like to acknowledge financial support received from the Southeastern Norway Regional Health Authority and contributions from the Personal Injury Association, Personskadeforbundet, LTN.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Bonatti H, Calland JF. Trauma. Emerg Med Clin North Am 2008 Aug;26(3):625-48, vii. [doi: 10.1016/j.emc.2008.05.001] [Medline: 18655938]
2. National Trauma Registry (NTR). Oslo: Nasjonal Kompetansetjeneste For Traumatologi URL: https://nkt-traume.no/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/aarsrapport-NTR-2016_2.pdf [accessed 2021-02-04]
3. Anke AG, Stanghelle JK, Finset A, Roaldsen KS, Pillgram-Larsen J, Fugl-Meyer AR. Long-term prevalence of impairments and disabilities after multiple trauma. J Trauma 1997 Jan;42(1):54-61. [doi: 10.1097/00005373-199701000-00010] [Medline: 9003258]
4. Gabbe BJ, Sutherland AM, Williamson OD, Cameron PA. Use of health care services 6 months following major trauma. Aust Health Rev 2007 Nov;31(4):628-632. [doi: 10.1071/ah070628] [Medline: 17973622]
5. Soberg HL, Bautz-Holter E, Roise O, Finset A. Long-term multidimensional functional consequences of severe multiple injuries two years after trauma: a prospective longitudinal cohort study. J Trauma 2007 Feb;62(2):461-470. [doi: 10.1097/01.ta.0000222916.30253.ea] [Medline: 17297337]
6. Soberg HL, Finset A, Roise O, Bautz-Holter E. The trajectory of physical and mental health from injury to 5 years after multiple trauma: a prospective, longitudinal cohort study. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2012 May;93(5):765-774. [doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2011.08.050] [Medline: 22459698]
7. Anderson MW, Watson GA. Traumatic shock: the fifth shock. J Trauma Nurs 2013;20(1):37-43. [doi: 10.1097/JTN.0b013e318286620a] [Medline: 23459431]
8. Wisborg T, Gaarder C, Geisner T, Rolandsen. [New national trauma care plan]. Tidsskr Nor Laegeforen 2017 Oct 31;137(20):1587-1587 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4045/tidsskr.17.0792] [Medline: 29094561]
9. Sveen U, Røe C, Sigurdardottir S, Skandsen T, Andelic N, Manskow U, et al. Rehabilitation pathways and functional independence one year after severe traumatic brain injury. Eur J Phys Rehabil Med 2016 Oct;52(5):650-661 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 27050083]
10. Soberg HL, Bautz-Holter E, Finset A, Roise O, Andelic N. Physical and mental health 10 years after multiple trauma: A prospective cohort study. J Trauma Acute Care Surg 2015 Mar;78(3):628-633. [doi: 10.1097/TA.0000000000000541] [Medline: 25710437]
11. Soberg HL, Finset A, Bautz-Holter E, Sandvik L, Roise O. Return to work after severe multiple injuries: a multidimensional approach on status 1 and 2 years postinjury. J Trauma 2007 Feb;62(2):471-481. [doi: 10.1097/TA.0b013e31802e95f4] [Medline: 17297338]
12. Gabbe BJ, Simpson PM, Sutherland AM, Palmer CS, Williamson OD, Butt W, et al. Functional and health-related quality of life outcomes after pediatric trauma. J Trauma 2011 Jun;70(6):1532-1538. [doi: 10.1097/TA.0b013e31820e8546] [Medline: 21427613]
13. Haarbauer-Krupa J, Lundine JP, DePompei R, King TZ. Rehabilitation and school services following traumatic brain injury in young children. NeuroRehabilitation 2018;42(3):259-267. [doi: 10.3233/NRE-172410] [Medline: 29660968]
14. Slomine BS, McCarthy ML, Ding R, MacKenzie EJ, Jaffe KM, Aitken ME, CHAT Study Group. Health care utilization and needs after pediatric traumatic brain injury. Pediatrics 2006 May;117(4):e663-e674. [doi: 10.1542/peds.2005-1892] [Medline: 16533894]
15. Fuentes MM, Wang J, Haarbauer-Krupa J, Yeates KO, Durbin D, Zonfrillo MR, et al. Unmet Rehabilitation Needs After Hospitalization for Traumatic Brain Injury. Pediatrics 2018 May;141(5):1-10 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1542/peds.2017-2859] [Medline: 29674358]
16. Quale AJ, Schanke A. Resilience in the face of coping with a severe physical injury: a study of trajectories of adjustment in a rehabilitation setting. Rehabil Psychol 2010 Feb;55(1):12-22. [doi: 10.1037/a0018415] [Medline: 20175630]
17. Schweininger S, Forbes D, Creamer M, McFarlane AC, Silove D, Bryant RA, et al. The temporal relationship between mental health and disability after injury. Depress Anxiety 2015 Jan;32(1):64-71. [doi: 10.1002/da.22288] [Medline: 24995589]
18. Holmes ACN, O'Donnell ML, Williamson O, Hogg M, Arnold C. Persistent disability is a risk factor for late-onset mental disorder after serious injury. Aust N Z J Psychiatry 2014 Dec;48(12):1143-1149. [doi: 10.1177/0004867414533836] [Medline: 24829200]
19. Kamenov K, Mills J, Chatterji S, Cieza A. Needs and unmet needs for rehabilitation services: a scoping review. Disabil Rehabil 2019 May;41(10):1227-1237. [doi: 10.1080/09638288.2017.1422036] [Medline: 29303004]
20. Jeppesen E, Iversen VV, Hansen IS, Reierth E, Wisborg T. Trauma research in the Nordic countries, 1995-2018 - a systematic review. Scand J Trauma Resusc Emerg Med 2020 Mar 12;28(1):20 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13049-020-0703-6] [Medline: 32164776]
21. Sirois M, Dionne CE, Lavoie A. Regional differences in rehabilitation needs, rehabilitation access, and physical outcomes among multiple trauma survivors. Am J Phys Med Rehabil 2009 May;88(5):387-398. [doi: 10.1097/phm.0b013e31819c592f] [Medline: 19630126]
22. Graham SK, Cameron ID. A survey of rehabilitation services in Australia. Aust Health Rev 2008 Aug;32(3):392-399. [doi: 10.1071/ah080392] [Medline: 18666866]

23. Keeves J, Ekegren CL, Beck B, Gabbe BJ. The relationship between geographic location and outcomes following injury: A scoping review. Injury 2019 Nov;50(11):1826-1838. [doi: 10.1016/j.injury.2019.07.013] [Medline: 31353092]
24. Andelic N, Ye J, Tornas S, Roe C, Lu J, Bautz-Holter E, et al. Cost-effectiveness analysis of an early-initiated, continuous chain of rehabilitation after severe traumatic brain injury. J Neurotrauma 2014 Jul 15;31(14):1313-1320. [doi: 10.1089/neu.2013.3292] [Medline: 24720788]
25. Turner-Stokes L. Cost-efficiency of longer-stay rehabilitation programmes: can they provide value for money? Brain Inj 2007 Sep;21(10):1015-1021. [doi: 10.1080/02699050701591445] [Medline: 17891563]
26. Turner-Stokes L, Bavikatte G, Williams H, Bill A, Sephton K. Cost-efficiency of specialist hyperacute in-patient rehabilitation services for medically unstable patients with complex rehabilitation needs: a prospective cohort analysis. BMJ Open 2016 Sep 08;6(9):e012112 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2016-012112] [Medline: 27609852]
27. Turner-Stokes L, McCrone P, Jackson DM, Siegert RJ. The Needs and Provision Complexity Scale: a multicentre prospective cohort analysis of met and unmet needs and their cost implications for patients with complex neurological disability. BMJ Open 2013;3(2):1-11 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2012-002353] [Medline: 23435796]
28. Jackson D, McCrone P, Mosweu I, Siegert R, Turner-Stokes L. Service use and costs for people with long-term neurological conditions in the first year following discharge from in-patient neuro-rehabilitation: a longitudinal cohort study. PLoS One 2014;9(11):e113056 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0113056] [Medline: 25401992]
29. Sollid S, Sundstrøm T, Ingebrigtsen T, Romner B, Wester K. Organisation of traumatic head injury management in the Nordic countries. Emerg Med J 2009 Nov;26(11):769-772. [doi: 10.1136/emj.2008.061630] [Medline: 19850795]
30. NICE guideline [NG40]. 2016. URL: https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng40/chapter/Recommendations-for-research [accessed 2021-02-16]
31. Turner-Stokes L, Scott H, Williams H, Siegert R. The Rehabilitation Complexity Scale--extended version: detection of patients with highly complex needs. Disabil Rehabil 2012;34(9):715-720. [doi: 10.3109/09638288.2011.615880] [Medline: 22115200]
32. Gan C, Wright FV. Development of the family needs questionnaire - pediatric version [FNQ-P] - phase I. Brain Inj 2019;33(5):623-632. [doi: 10.1080/02699052.2019.1566836] [Medline: 30676093]
33. Wilson JT, Pettigrew LE, Teasdale GM. Structured interviews for the Glasgow Outcome Scale and the extended Glasgow Outcome Scale: guidelines for their use. J Neurotrauma 1998 Aug;15(8):573-585. [doi: 10.1089/neu.1998.15.573] [Medline: 9726257]
34. Friborg O, Hjemdal O, Rosenvinge JH, Martinussen M. A new rating scale for adult resilience: what are the central protective resources behind healthy adjustment? Int J Methods Psychiatr Res 2003;12(2):65-76 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/mpr.143] [Medline: 12830300]
35. Kroenke K, Spitzer RL, Williams JB. The PHQ-9: validity of a brief depression severity measure. J Gen Intern Med 2001 Sep;16(9):606-613 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 11556941]
36. Löwe B, Decker O, Müller S, Brähler E, Schellberg D, Herzog W, et al. Validation and standardization of the Generalized Anxiety Disorder Screener (GAD-7) in the general population. Med Care 2008 Mar;46(3):266-274. [doi: 10.1097/MLR.0b013e318160d093] [Medline: 18388841]
37. Horowitz M, Wilner N, Alvarez W. Impact of Event Scale: a measure of subjective stress. Psychosom Med 1979 May;41(3):209-218. [Medline: 472086]
38. Hawkins SS, Radcliffe J. Current measures of PTSD for children and adolescents. J Pediatr Psychol 2006 May;31(4):420-430. [doi: 10.1093/jpepsy/jsj039] [Medline: 15947119]
39. Goodman R. The Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire: a research note. J Child Psychol Psychiatry 1997 Jul;38(5):581-586. [Medline: 9255702]
40. Pösl M, Cieza A, Stucki G. Psychometric properties of the WHODASII in rehabilitation patients. Qual Life Res 2007 Nov;16(9):1521-1531. [doi: 10.1007/s11136-007-9259-4] [Medline: 17828578]
41. EuroQol Group. EuroQol--a new facility for the measurement of health-related quality of life. Health Policy 1990 Dec;16(3):199-208. [doi: 10.1016/0168-8510(90)90421-9] [Medline: 10109801]
42. Desai AD, Zhou C, Stanford S, Haaland W, Varni JW, Mangione-Smith RM. Validity and responsiveness of the pediatric quality of life inventory (PedsQL) 4.0 generic core scales in the pediatric inpatient setting. JAMA Pediatr 2014 Dec;168(12):1114-1121. [doi: 10.1001/jamapediatrics.2014.1600] [Medline: 25347549]
43. Samhandlingsreformen: rett behandling - på rett sted - til rett tid [The coordination reform: Proper treatment - at the right place - and right time]. In: St. meld. nr. 47 (2008-2009). Oslo: Helse- og omsorgsdepartementet [Ministry of Health and Care Services]; 2009. URL: https://www.regjeringen.no/no/dokumenter/stmeld-nr-47-2008-2009-/id567201/
44. Ansvar og meistring: mot ein heilskapeleg rehabiliteringspolitikk [Responsibility and Empowerment]. In: St. meld. nr 21 (1998-99). Oslo: Sosial- og helsedepartementet [Ministry of Social Affairs and Health]; 1999. URL: https://www.regjeringen.no/no/dokumenter/stmeld-nr-21-1998-99-/id431037/
45. World Health Organization. World report on disability. World report on disability. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2011. URL: https://www.who.int/teams/noncommunicable-diseases/sensory-functions-disability-and-rehabilitation/world-report-on-disability [accessed 2021-02-16]

Abbreviations

AIS: Abbreviated Injury Scale
EQ-5D: EuroQol Questionnaire
FNQ-P: Family Needs Questionnaire–Pediatric Version
HRQL: health-related quality of life
ISS: Injury Severity Score
NISS: New Injury Severity Score
NPCS: Needs and Provision Complexity Scale
NTR: National Trauma Registry
OUS: Oslo University Hospital
RCS E–Trauma: Rehabilitation Complexity Scale Extended–Trauma
TBI: traumatic brain injury
UNN: University Hospital of North Norway

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 24.11.20; peer-reviewed by B Smith, P Pasquier; comments to author 13.01.21; revised version received 19.02.21; accepted 09.03.21; published 14.04.21.

Please cite as:
Soberg HL, Moksnes HØ, Anke A, Røise O, Røe C, Aas E, Sveen U, Gaarder C, Næss PA, Helseth E, Dahl HM, Becker F, Løvstad M, Bartnes K, Schäfer C, Rasmussen MS, Perrin P, Lu J, Hellstrøm T, Andelic N
Rehabilitation Needs, Service Provision, and Costs in the First Year Following Traumatic Injuries: Protocol for a Prospective Cohort Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e25980
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e25980
doi:10.2196/25980
PMID:33688841

Protocol

The EMERALD (Enabling Mobilization, Empowerment, Risk Reduction, and Lasting Dignity) Study: Protocol for the Design, Implementation, and Evaluation of a Community-Based Combination HIV Prevention Intervention for Female Sex Workers in Baltimore, Maryland

Bradley E Silberzahn[1], MA; Catherine A Tomko[2], MPH; Emily Clouse[2], MPH; Katherine Haney[2], BA; Sean T Allen[2], MPH, PhD; Noya Galai[3], PhD; Katherine H A Footer[2], JD; Susan G Sherman[2], PhD

[1]Department of Sociology, The University of Texas at Austin, Austin, TX, United States

[2]Department of Health, Behavior & Society, Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health, Baltimore, MD, United States

[3]Department of Epidemiology, Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health, Baltimore, MD, United States

Corresponding Author:
Bradley E Silberzahn, MA
Department of Sociology
The University of Texas at Austin
305 E 23rd St, A1700, RLP 3.306
Austin, TX, 78712
United States
Phone: 1 410 614 3518
Email: BradleySilberzahn@utexas.edu

Abstract

Background: Cisgender female sex workers (FSWs) experience high rates of HIV and sexually transmitted infections (STIs), including chlamydia and gonorrhea. Community empowerment–based responses to the risk environment of FSWs have been associated with significant reductions in HIV and STI risk and associated risk behaviors; however, evaluations of US-based interventions targeting FSWs are limited.

Objective: The objective of this study is to describe the design, implementation, and planned evaluation strategy of an ongoing comprehensive community-level intervention in Baltimore City, Maryland, which aims to improve HIV and STI risk and cumulative incidence among FSWs. The two intervention components are the SPARC (Sex Workers Promoting Action, Risk Reduction, and Community Mobilization) drop-in center and the accompanying comprehensive mobile outreach program. The mission of SPARC is to provide low-barrier harm reduction services to FSWs, with a special focus on women who sell sex and use drugs. Services are provided through a harm reduction framework and include reproductive health and sexual health care; medication-assisted treatment; legal aid; counseling; showers, lockers, and laundry; and the distribution of harm reduction tools, including naloxone and sterile drug use supplies (eg, cookers, cotton, syringes, and pipes).

Methods: The SPARC intervention is being evaluated through the EMERALD (Enabling Mobilization, Empowerment, Risk Reduction, and Lasting Dignity) study, which consists of a prospective 2-group comparative nonrandomized trial (n=385), a cross-sectional survey (n=100), and in-depth interviews assessing SPARC implementation (n=45). Participants enrolled in the nonrandomized trial completed a survey and HIV and STI testing at 4 intervals (baseline and 6, 12, and 18 months). Participants recruited from predefined areas closest to SPARC comprised the intervention group, and participants from all other areas of Baltimore were included in the control group.

Results: We hypothesize that addressing structural drivers and more immediate medical needs, in combination with peer outreach, will improve the HIV and STI risk environment, leading to community empowerment, and reduce the HIV and STI cumulative incidence and behavioral risks of FSWs. Data collection is ongoing. A baseline description of the cohort is presented.

Conclusions: In the United States, structural interventions aimed at reducing HIV and STIs among FSWs are scarce; to our knowledge, this is the first intervention of its kind in the United States. The results of the EMERALD study can be used to inform the development of future interventions targeting FSWs and other at-risk populations.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT04413591; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04413591.
International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/23412

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e23412) doi:10.2196/23412

KEYWORDS

sex work; female sex worker; recruitment; retention; sexually transmitted infection; human immunodeficiency virus; intervention; community cohesion; protocol design

Introduction

Background

Cisgender female sex workers (FSWs), defined as cisgender (ie, assigned female at birth and identifying as female) women who exchange sex for money, drugs, or goods, have 14 times the risk of being infected with HIV compared with those who do not exchange sex [1]. Similarly, cisgender FSWs experience sexually transmitted infections (STIs) at disproportionate rates [2-4]. Infectious diseases are often occupational hazards of sex work, with criminalization exacerbating HIV risk behaviors, including unprotected sex with multiple and high-risk sex partners [5,6]. The small body of research on HIV and STIs among FSWs in the United States finds high rates of HIV and STIs, similar to some other contexts globally [1,7,8].

The behavioral HIV and STI risk factors of FSWs are positioned in a broader context of enduring sociostructural vulnerabilities (eg, poverty, stigma, violence, and housing instability) that drive chronic substance use, victimization, and poor mental health, particularly in an illicit sex work market [9-11]. These factors are independently and synergistically associated with engagement in sex work and attendant HIV and STI risk [12,13] and are consistently found to be elevated among street-based and unsanctioned venue-based FSWs (eg, exotic dance clubs) compared with brothel-based FSWs [10,14,15]. The illegal nature of sex work heightens these vulnerabilities [10,14,15]. Substance use can also play a complex role in the lives of FSWs, with high rates being reported among samples of FSWs in a variety of settings [16-18]. Substance use can exacerbate engagement in risky sex and serve as a coping mechanism [19,20]. Sexual and physical abuse also heightens vulnerability to HIV and STI infection for FSWs [11,21,22]. Furthermore, FSWs have high rates of mental health morbidities (ie, depression and anxiety), which are risk factors for and underlying determinants of addiction and HIV and STI acquisition [23,24].

In response to these complicated needs and HIV and STI drivers, structural HIV and STI prevention interventions have been developed globally to address social, political, cultural, and economic factors that shape HIV and STI transmission [25-27]. Progress toward the global target of HIV elimination would not be possible without interventions and programs aimed at reducing high-risk behaviors among marginalized groups such as FSWs [28,29]. One of the most renowned and long-standing community-based structural interventions targeting FSWs, Sonagachi, addresses the burden of HIV among FSWs in Calcutta, India, with a holistic approach, including health clinics, banking cooperatives, and social services [30-32]. Using a community empowerment approach, Sonagachi prioritizes FSWs' involvement in the implementation of the intervention, recognizes sex work as work, and operates from an understanding of the centrality of structural drivers in facilitating and mitigating the health of FSWs.

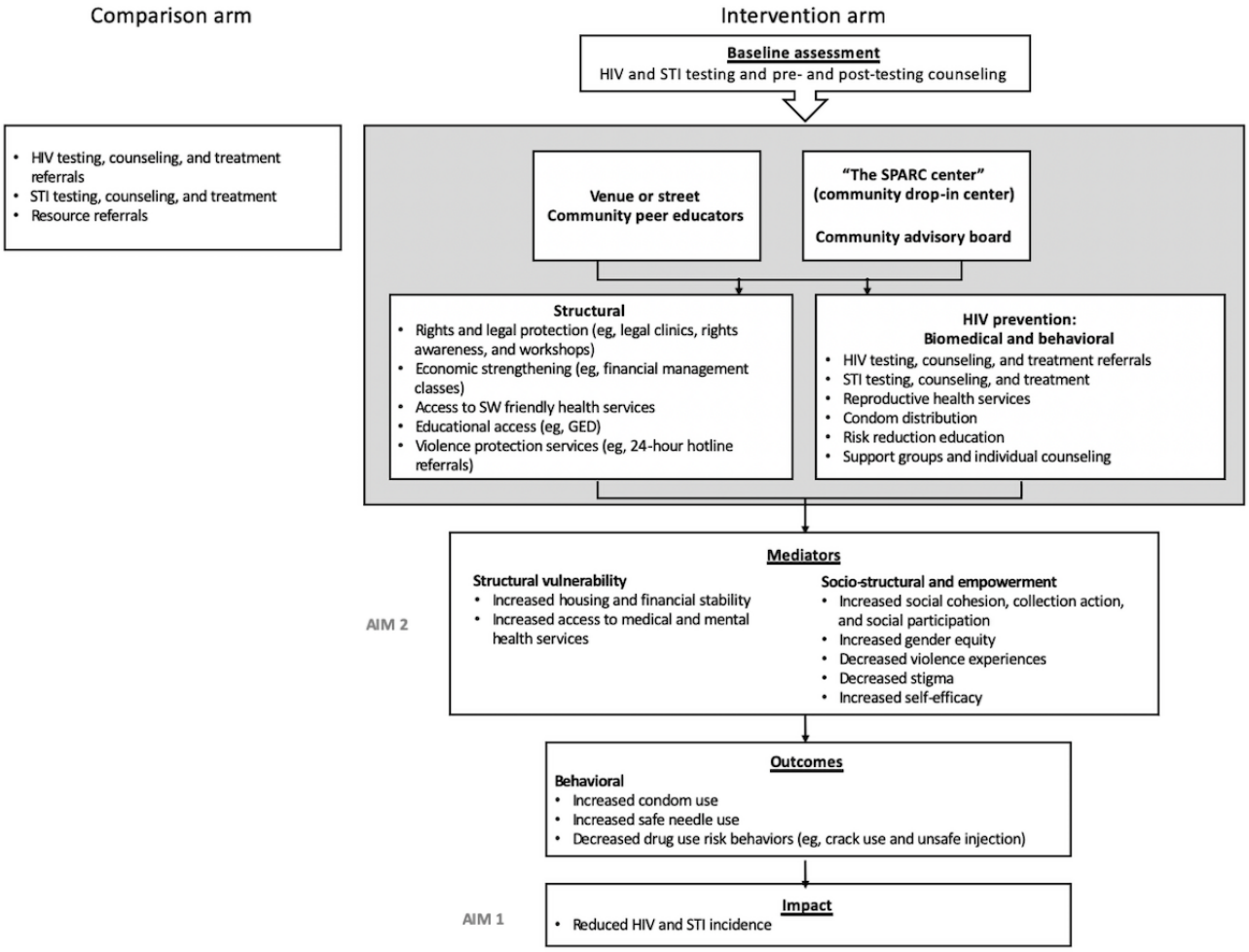
The Joint United Nations Programme on HIV and AIDS has recognized community empowerment in sex workers as the best practice for over a decade [33]. A recent meta-analysis found that community empowerment–based responses to HIV in FSWs were consistently associated with significant reductions in HIV, gonorrhea, chlamydia, syphilis, and increased condom use [34]. Although robust research exists in international settings, research on US structural interventions for FSWs is undeveloped [13,35,36]. A recent systematic review of US-based HIV and STI prevention intervention research with FSWs found that of 19 interventions, few were rigorously evaluated and none addressed the complex sociostructural context of risk [37].

The need for US-based interventions is underscored by results from our recently completed SAPPHIRE (Sex Workers and Police Promoting Health in Risky Environments) study, a prospective observational cohort study of cisgender (n=250) and transgender (n=63) street-based FSWs in Baltimore [38-46]. Cisgender FSWs showed elevated rates of structural vulnerabilities, including housing instability, food insecurity, limited education, and criminal justice involvement, and injection and noninjection drug use, compared with similarly aged peers. Structural vulnerabilities were associated with high baseline prevalence estimates of STIs, including HIV (5%), chlamydia (10%), and gonorrhea (12%) [40], and the incidence of chlamydia and gonorrhea was 13.7% and 18.2%, respectively, over 12 months [43]. Participants also reported frequent interactions with police and a high prevalence of police, intimate partner–, and client-perpetrated violence [38,44].

Building on these results, we aim to develop and evaluate the effectiveness of a community-based combination HIV and STI prevention intervention in Baltimore, Maryland, to include a range of biomedical (eg, HIV and STI testing and counseling, Title X–funded reproductive health, HIV treatment, drug treatment, and primary care referrals), behavioral (eg, HIV and STI risk reduction education), and structural (eg, financial literacy, legal aid, and housing referrals) services provided through SPARC (Sex Workers Promoting Action, Risk Reduction, and Community Mobilization), a drop-in center and comprehensive outreach program. This study uses a structural determinants framework (Figure 1) to understand the complex and multifaceted nature of FSWs' HIV risk [47]. This framework is informed by fundamental cause theory, which argues that fundamental causes (eg, poverty) have a greater

impact on health than behavioral risks, and empowerment theory, which links social participation to increased social cohesion [34,48,49]. In this paper, we describe the design of the EMERALD (Enabling Mobilization, Empowerment, Risk Reduction, and Lasting Dignity) study, which evaluates the impact of the SPARC intervention. We also detail the SPARC intervention aims, components, and lessons learned during implementation. All study procedures were approved by the Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health Institutional Review Board (JHBSPH IRB).

Figure 1. EMERALD (Enabling Mobilization, Empowerment, Risk Reduction, and Lasting Dignity) study theoretical framework. GED: general educational development; SPARC: Sex Workers Promoting Action, Risk Reduction, and Community Mobilization; STI: sexually transmitted infection; SW: sex worker.



Aims and Hypotheses

The EMERALD study, detailed below, aims to examine (1) the effect of intervention exposure on HIV and STI risk behaviors (eg, drug use and unprotected sex) and HIV and STI cumulative incidence over time in FSWs in the intervention group compared with those in the comparison group, (2) how sociostructural (eg, social cohesion and stigma) and structural vulnerability (eg, financial and housing stability) indicators change and are associated with the biological and behavioral outcomes over time in FSWs in the intervention group compared with those in the comparison group, (3) the role of these indicators as mediators of the intervention effect on study outcomes, and (4) the implementation of the intervention through qualitative (eg, in-depth interviews) and quantitative (eg, assessment of program fit, reach, and cost, and facilitators and barriers to utilization measures).

The SPARC center and associated outreach is the intervention being evaluated by the EMERALD study, which consists of an 18-month longitudinal cohort study comprising intervention (n=224) and control (n=161) participants, a cross-sectional survey to assess program reach (n=100), and in-depth interviews (n=45) to assess SPARC implementation. We hypothesize that addressing structural drivers and more immediate medical needs, in combination with peer outreach, will lead to community empowerment and reduce FSWs' HIV and STI incidence and behavioral risks.

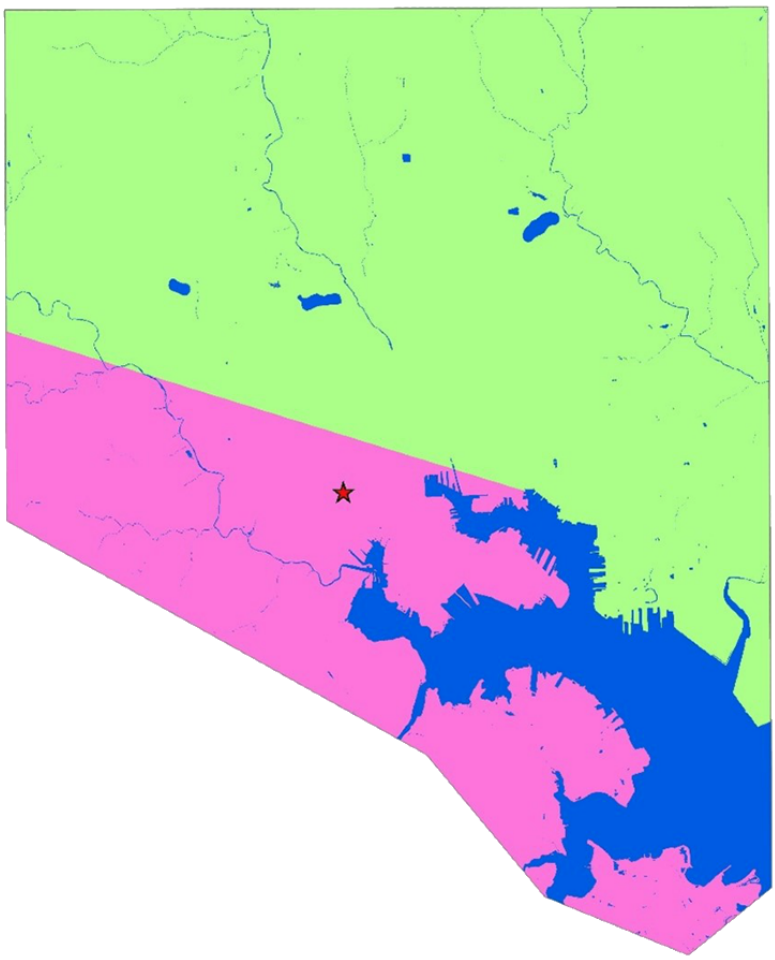
Methods

Intervention: The SPARC Center and Outreach Program

The 2 intervention components are the SPARC drop-in center and the accompanying comprehensive outreach program, both of which target FSWs in the intervention area in south and southwest Baltimore (Figure 2). SPARC opened in November 2017, and the outreach program began in earnest the following fall. The mission of SPARC is to provide low-barrier harm

reduction services to at-risk nonmen, with a special focus on women who sell sex and use drugs. SPARC addresses clients' needs through nonjudgmental, convenient, safe, and nonstigmatizing interactions, reducing the need for outside referrals and increasing the likelihood of continued engagement in care and service utilization. All services are provided through a harm reduction framework, centering the lived experiences of those served, while addressing the structural and socioeconomic constraints that often limit their choices and options. Ultimately, SPARC's overarching goal is to foster a sense of community and stimulate empowerment by creating a safe physical space in which women can connect and develop social cohesion and a sense of collectivism.

Figure 2. Map of EMERALD (Enabling Mobilization, Empowerment, Risk Reduction, and Lasting Dignity) intervention and control areas. Red star=SPARC (Sex Workers Promoting Action, Risk Reduction, and Community Mobilization) center, blue=water, pink=intervention area, and green=control area.



SPARC's day-to-day operations are bolstered by key collaborations with community providers who offer services at SPARC, enabling these organizations to reach a population they otherwise do not easily access. The Baltimore City Health Department funds 2 nurse practitioners and a medical assistant to run a weekly reproductive health clinic (eg, long-acting reversible contraceptives, Papanicolaou testing, and intrauterine devices) and a twice-weekly sexual health clinic (eg, pre-exposure prophylaxis, HIV and Hepatitis C testing and treatment referrals, and STI testing and treatment). The Behavioral Health Leadership Initiative funds 2 providers to staff a weekly low-threshold medication-assisted treatment clinic at SPARC. Biweekly law clinics are offered through the Legal Aid of Maryland and the Maryland Volunteer Lawyers Network.

SPARC's reach is expanded through an intensive mobile outreach program, which brings many tangible harm reduction tools and microcounseling to women while they are working and living on the street. The outreach program is deployed throughout south and southwest Baltimore at night and during the day between 3 and 4 times a week, serving 15 to 40 people per shift. Outreach staff work in teams to provide relevant harm reduction education and supplies from the window of the outreach vehicle, through drop-off supply bags, and during community events.

All SPARC and outreach staff receive extensive training as a part of onboarding and continuing education. Training sessions are conducted by the study staff as well as external experts and cover topics such as trauma-informed care, harm reduction principles and practice, interpersonal and systemic violence, safer drug use (eg, safer injection), naloxone administration, gender and sexual identity, and de-escalation and staff safety practices. Understanding that trauma often serves as a direct barrier to care, much of the continuing education at SPARC

centers around trauma-informed care and supporting the complex needs of vulnerable individuals.

To ensure equal treatment of all guests, the SPARC center and outreach staff are blind to EMERALD study participation. Limited guest information is collected at intake, primarily their name and birthdate, sex work and drug use history, and service needs. This information allows the team to track service utilization among all women to inform programming and determine whether the intervention is reaching the target population. SPARC guests are asked to sign a consent form indicating that they agree to allow the research team to access their SPARC data. Unique identifiers will be linked between EMERALD and SPARC to determine the frequency of SPARC center interactions among EMERALD participants at the conclusion of all EMERALD data collection. Owing to the quick pace and casual nature of outreach, no identifying information is collected on outreach shifts.

The SPARC program contributes to the innovation of a service model that incorporates health, social, legal, and basic needs (eg, emergency food, shower, laundry, and space to relax) services in a convenient space, paired with a comprehensive outreach program that brings services, supplies, and information to the community, increasing the likelihood of engagement in care and continued service utilization.

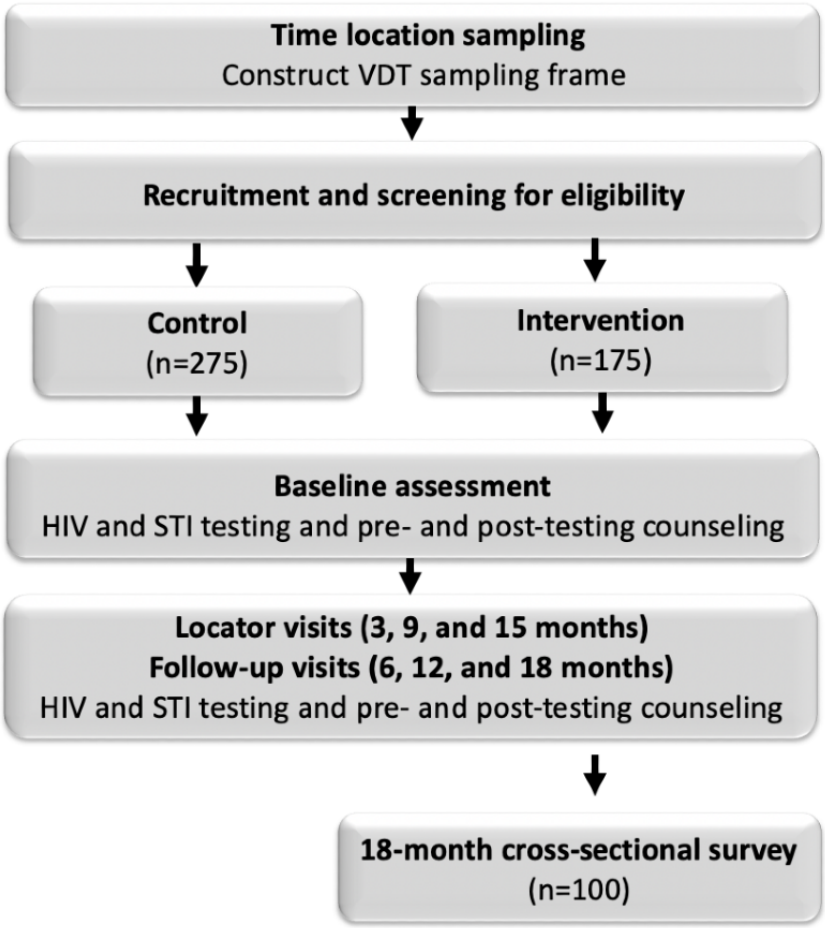
The EMERALD Study

Study Design

The primary component of the EMERALD study, which evaluates the SPARC center and associated outreach, is a prospective 2-group comparative nonrandomized trial. Participants were recruited into the control and intervention arms. The intervention area is the south and southwest portion of Baltimore City because of high concentrations of street-based FSWs and a dearth of tailored FSW services, indicated by pink shading (Figure 2). The control group participants were recruited primarily from the southeast and northwest Baltimore. The SPARC center is located within the intervention area, and outreach is conducted in areas with potential sex work activity throughout the intervention area.

The study diagram (Figure 3) illustrates participant progress through the study stages, sample size, and follow-up schedule. Participants completed a survey, HIV testing, and STI testing for chlamydia and gonorrhea during study visits at baseline and at 6, 12, and 18 months. In-depth interviews began at the conclusion of the EMERALD cohort and are currently being conducted with intervention area participants, SPARC staff, and outreach workers. In addition, 100 cross-sectional surveys are being collected in the intervention area to assess program reach in the community beyond the EMERALD cohort.

Figure 3. EMERALD (Enabling Mobilization, Empowerment, Risk Reduction, and Lasting Dignity) study flow. STI: sexually transmitted infection; VDT: venue-date-time.



Cohort Study Target Population and Sample

Cohort participants were FSWs aged ≥18 years who live in Baltimore City; self-reported that they had traded sex for money, goods, or drugs 3 or more times in the past 3 months; and were not currently enrolled in our previous cohort study, the SAPPHIRE study [40]. Although transgender female sex workers (TFSWs) who reported being assigned male at birth were encouraged to visit the SPARC center and engage with peer outreach workers, they were excluded from the EMERALD study cohort because of a lack of comparable recruitment locations between the intervention and control areas.

Participants were assigned to a study arm based on the geographic location in which they were recruited. The initial target sample size was 350 women based on power calculations to observe a change in the intervention compared with the control group over the 3 follow-up visits. The assumptions used for the calculation were (1) n=200 in the intervention group and n=150 in the comparison group, (2) lost-to-follow-up (LTFU) rate of 10% to 20% in the intervention (effective n=160-180) and LTFU of 20% to 25% in the comparison group (effective n of 120-112), (3) intraperson correlation (Rho)=0.2-0.4, (4) varying levels of baseline risk behavior rate, and (5) a 2-sided α=.05. Thus, assuming effective sample sizes of n=160 in the intervention and n=112 in the comparison groups, the power is 83% to detect an odds ratio of 0.50, assuming a 20% prevalence rate of a risk behavior (eg, drug use) in the control group and an intraperson correlation of Rho=0.2. For the cumulative incidence outcome, with an average N contributing to the analysis of 170 in the intervention and 120 in the control groups, and assuming annual incidence rate of 6%, the power is 80% to detect a rate ratio of 0.28.

The enrollment target was increased to 450 midway through data collection after power calculations were reassessed based on actual retention rates within the sample, which were closer to 65%. The LTFU rate was higher than anticipated based on previous studies [41], likely because of high incarceration rates, the mobility of the population, and the length of time between study visits (6 months). Although we aimed for a sample of 450 participants, recruitment was stopped at 385 because of reaching saturation in the recruitment areas and repeatedly encountering participants attempting to reenroll in the study.

Cohort Recruitment

EMERALD recruitment began 2 months before the opening of the SPARC center and took place from September 2017 to January 2019. The recruitment strategy for the EMERALD cohort was informed by SAPPHIRE, an earlier prospective cohort study of FSWs in Baltimore, conducted by this study team, which used targeted sampling [50]. Given that recruitment for SAPPHIRE concluded approximately 9 months before the launch of the EMERALD study, we conducted a series of geospatial analyses of possible sex work activity indicators using publicly available data [51] (eg, prostitution charge data and 911 call center reports of suspected prostitution) to understand possible shifts in the geotemporal distribution of sex work throughout Baltimore City (as compared with where we previously recruited FSWs in SAPPHIRE).

In total, the sampling frame for EMERALD consisted of 10 small geographic areas with high concentrations of sex work activity. Among them, 6 were located in the intervention area and 4 in the control area. Compared with our previous targeted sampling recruitment strategy among FSWs in Baltimore City [50], the time and day components of the sampling frame were selected based on analyses of time signatures associated with relevant secondary data in each location with high concentrations of sex work activity and supplemented with additional insights gleaned from SAPPHIRE. Before launching recruitment, staff conducted windshield tours in each location to confirm the presence of sex work activity.

A recreational vehicle (RV) retrofitted with 2 private interview areas and a bathroom for sample collection was driven to the field locations in the intervention and control areas 3 to 5 days per week depending on the interview volume. Each shift lasted approximately 4 hours at the recruitment site and was staffed by 1 field supervisor and 2 interviewers. A community advisory board made up of current and former sex workers provided input on all data collection strategies and instruments.

Potential participants were discreetly approached by staff who provided a brief description of the study. Due to the sensitive nature of sex work, drug use, and HIV, study staff were trained to refer to the study as a women's health study when communicating with potential participants or community members. Women who were interested in participating were offered screening in a private area on the study RV. FSWs who were eligible and interested in participating in the study were asked to provide written informed consent for all study procedures using an electronic consent form. Following the consent process, participants completed a standard locator form, which included mobile and home phone numbers, addresses, social media usernames, places frequented by the participant, and contact information of family or friends. This locator information is collected and updated at every visit to increase the likelihood of successful retention for future study visits [41].

After completing the locator form, participants received HIV pretest counseling from trained staff and were tested for HIV using the OraQuick *ADVANCE* Rapid HIV-1/2 Antibody Test, which detects HIV-1 and HIV-2 antibodies in saliva in 20 minutes. While waiting for the results of their HIV test, participants completed a 45- to 60-minute audio-enhanced computer-assisted self-interviewing (A-CASI) survey, with staff on hand to provide assistance. The use of A-CASI provided uniformity of delivery and afforded greater privacy and confidentiality than an interviewer-administered survey, considering the sensitive nature of some survey questions. The baseline survey assessed sociodemographic characteristics, arrest and prison history, sex work history, frequency and type of police encounters, drug and sexual-risk behaviors, overdose and drug treatment history, general health history, experiences of sexual and physical violence, FSW social cohesion, stigma, empowerment, health service utilization, and a brief screening for posttraumatic stress disorder and depression symptoms (Table 1).

Table 1. Variables reflected in the conceptual framework and collected as part of the EMERALD (Enabling Mobilization, Empowerment, Risk Reduction, and Lasting Dignity) study of female sex workers in Baltimore, Maryland.

Variable	Example question
Outcomes and impact	
HIV diagnosis	N/A[a]
Sexually transmitted infection diagnosis	N/A
Substance use	Have you (injected, smoked, swallowed, or snorted—asked separately) any of the following drugs? • Powdered cocaine • Crack cocaine • Heroin • Fentanyl • Buprenorphine or suboxone • Prescription pain relievers • Sedatives or tranquilizers • Stimulants
Condom use	In the last week, how often did you use condoms when having (vaginal or anal) sex with (clients or intimate partner)? • Always • Most of the time • Sometimes • Rarely • Never • Did not have (vaginal or anal) sex
Safe drug use practices	In the last 6 months, did you use any of the following items that you know have been used by someone else? • Syringes or needles • Cookers • Cotton • None of these
Confounders	
Housing stability	
	Have you been homeless in the past 6 months? Where do you currently stay? • Place that you own • Place that you rent • Family member's place • Shelter • Transitional housing program • Hotel or motel • Streets, park, car, or abandoned building
Financial stability	
	In the past 6 months, did you depend on anyone financially? This includes for food or a place to stay. Do you currently owe money to anyone, including a person, company, or a bank?
Access to physical and mental health services	
	Was there a time in the past 6 months when you wanted or needed to see a doctor or health care provider (other than addiction services) but could not?
Social cohesion	
	You can count on other people who sell sex if you need to borrow money; 4-point Likert scale (strongly disagree to strongly agree) You look out for new girls when they start selling sex on the street; 4-point Likert scale (strongly disagree to strongly agree)
Collective action and social participation	

Variable	Example question
	Do you participate in any of the following: • Church • Clubs • Cultural activities • Community organizations
Gender equity	
	Men's opinions are more important than women's in making important decisions in a primary relationship; 4-point Likert scale (strongly disagree to strongly agree)
	If a man wants to have sex in a primary relationship and a woman does not, she should have sex to please him; 4-point Likert scale (strongly disagree to strongly agree)
Violent experiences [52]	
	Thinking about your (clients or intimate partners): • Have you been hit, punched, slapped, or otherwise physically hurt by them? • Have they removed a condom during sex after agreeing to use one?
Sex work stigma [53]	
	There are times you feel ashamed of selling sex; 4-point Likert scale (totally disagree to total agree)
	People's attitudes about selling sex make you feel worse about yourself; 4-point Likert scale (totally disagree to total agree)
Empowerment [54]	
	I have little control over the things that happen to me; 5-point Likert scale (totally disagree to total agree)
	There is little I can do to change many of the important things in my life; 5-point Likert scale (totally disagree to total agree)

[a]N/A: not applicable.

On completion of the survey, participants were asked to self-collect vaginal swabs with Aptima vaginal swabs (Hologic Inc) using the private RV bathroom. The samples were sent to the Baltimore City Health Department lab, which conducted nucleic acid amplification testing for gonorrhea and chlamydia. Once samples were collected, the participants received the results of their HIV test and posttest counseling. A 2-week appointment was scheduled to receive the STI test results.

Participants were given a US $70 prepaid Visa debit card as compensation for their time and offered relevant referrals to health and social services. Participants recruited from the intervention area were encouraged to visit SPARC and offered hygiene products such as sanitizer wipes and lip balm with SPARC branding, including the address and phone number of the center. Control area FSWs were offered similar EMERALD-branded items and provided neighborhood-specific referrals if requested but were not encouraged to visit SPARC.

Cohort Retention Methods

Follow-up visits for EMERALD occurred at 6, 12, and 18 months after the initial baseline interview. Participants received US $40 prepaid Visa debit cards for completing each follow-up visit. Participants were eligible to complete each follow-up visit 1 month before their actual interview date until 1 month after, for a total eligibility window of 2 months. Those who failed to complete an interview within the allotted eligibility window were considered lost to follow-up. Participants who missed a visit could still complete their next scheduled visit and were not withdrawn from the study.

Retention protocols were modeled after strategies used in SAPPHIRE [50] and are more fully described in a study by Silberzahn et al [41]. Briefly, retention strategies consisted of the aforementioned locator forms (eg, phone numbers, addresses, and social media accounts); promotional materials (eg, hand sanitizer, wipes, lip balm, and silicon bracelets) branded with the study logo and phone number; monitoring public information databases to determine if participants were incarcerated, had moved, or were deceased; and outreach in the form of phone calls, social media messaging, home visits, and repeated visits to recruitment areas in both the study RV and a study sedan, which was used for follow-up. The study team also relied on tracking teams of 2 study staff who were assigned participants to focus on with 1 month of eligibility remaining.

Building on the strategies used in SAPPHIRE, the EMERALD cohort retention protocols were enhanced using several additional strategies. A password-protected database was developed to monitor follow-up and participant progress during the study visits. Using this database, study management could easily determine current and projected follow-up rates, the number of participants due for a study visit (6, 12, and 18 months), and all previous contact attempts used to locate a participant. Field staff documented how participants were located (eg, phone calls and home visits) and time spent on van shifts and tracking, which allowed study management to

determine adequate staffing and consider the best follow-up strategies. For example, study staff could monitor the number of difficult-to-reach participants due for follow-up surveys in specific study areas and direct tracking teams to these locations to increase the probability of chance encounters with participants. Additionally, check-in locator visits were conducted in between formal study visits at 3, 9, and 15 months to touch base with participants and inquire about any changes to contact information on file (eg, phone numbers, addresses, family and friends). Finally, although SPARC staff were prohibited from discussing the EMERALD study with clients, participants could obtain the EMERALD study phone number from SPARC center administrative staff at their request and use the SPARC office phone to contact the EMERALD study staff, determine follow-up eligibility, and schedule follow-up interviews.

In-Depth Interviews and Cross-sectional Surveys

In-depth interviews and cross-sectional surveys began at the conclusion of the 18-month EMERALD cohort. In total, thirty 45- to 60-minute in-depth interviews will be conducted with intervention cohort members who did (n=15) and did not (n=15) visit the SPARC center, and 15 interviews will be completed with SPARC center staff and outreach workers. The EMERALD cohort participants receive a US $25 prepaid Visa debit card for completing the interview; however, SPARC staff are not paid for participation. Interviews with intervention area cohort participants assess program fit, facilitators, and barriers to access of SPARC center services. Respondents are asked about the convenience of hours of operation, center location, staff, and services. Participants are also asked what they liked or disliked about the program and recommendations for additional services. Interviews with SPARC staff examine facilitators and barriers to the success of SPARC and how to improve services and reach.

We are further assessing the intervention's reach (eg, peer educator contact) through a cross-sectional survey at 18 months among cisgender women aged ≥18 years (n=100) recruited from the intervention areas. Surveys are interviewer administered; take approximately 10 minutes to complete; and consist of questions regarding sex work history, knowledge, and utilization of SPARC services. Participants receive a US $5 prepaid Visa card for completing the cross-sectional survey.

Study Monitoring

The EMERALD study team has several key roles: the principal investigator and co-investigators, study director, field supervisor, field staff, and data manager. Investigators and the study director are responsible for protocol development and the oversight of the study progress. Field staff are responsible for data collection, and the data manager monitors and analyzes all study data to ensure that the data are of the highest quality. EMERALD investigators and the research team meet weekly to obtain feedback from field staff regarding study protocols and to discuss study progress. On the basis of staff feedback, data collection protocols are updated and subsequently sent to the JHBSPH IRB for approval. Any adverse events are reported to the JHBSPH IRB within 10 days, as required. Annual progress reports are also submitted to the study sponsor and to the JHBSPH IRB, documenting study progress. Finally, an independent and external data safety monitoring board comprising individuals with relevant expertise provides oversight and monitors study progress.

Statistical Analysis

The principal analytic approach will center on generalized linear models for the individual data, with variance components that reflect the potential correlations among FSWs recruited from the same area and between repeated measurements from the same individual at baseline and follow-up visits [55,56]. The main covariate of interest is the intervention indicator. To address aim 1, we consider illicit drug use and irregular condom use as the primary behavioral endpoints.

The effect of the intervention will be assessed with a random effect hierarchical logistic model, with the intervention indicator, time, and their interaction as the main explanatory variables. To adjust for possible imbalances between the 2 areas, we will adjust for baseline confounding factors, including age, length of sex work, and number of sexual partners. The intervention effect will be assessed by comparing time trends in the intervention group with the time trend in the comparison group, as captured by the interaction term. The model will be expanded to include additional demographic covariates and time-dependent indicators of events such as arrest, homelessness, use of health services, or exposure to other prevention activities that are unrelated to the study. Aim 1 also seeks to evaluate the association between the degree of exposure to the intervention and observed behavioral changes. We will explore models that include as covariates participation or exposure to specific intervention components (ie, receiving medical care, drug treatment referral, and legal aid). On the basis of the literature, an 18-month follow-up should be sufficient to document meaningful changes in study outcomes, given the extent of the intervention [57].

For the primary biological endpoint of HIV and STI incidence, we will initially estimate cumulative incidence rates in both the intervention and comparison participants as a binary outcome and construct confidence intervals, accounting for the correlation structure because of nesting in geographic recruitment areas. The intervention's effect will be assessed using an unadjusted random effect logistic model, with the intervention indicator as the only explanatory variable. The model will be expanded to include baseline covariates, such as demographic characteristics, history of sex work, and baseline risk behaviors (ie, condom use). A more detailed analysis will employ person-time methods with Poisson regression models to allow for time-updated covariates measured over time. Those lost to follow-up will contribute time-at-risk until the time of their last visit.

Finally, to evaluate the reach of the intervention, we will estimate SPARC involvement of FSWs in the independent cross-sectional survey at the 18-month follow-up period. We will also compare this sample with the FSW cohort at 18 months to assess their comparability or differences regarding demographic and risk profiles using logistic regression with group membership as the outcome variable.

To address aim 2, we will first describe changes over time in various sociostructural (ie, social cohesion and stigma) and structural vulnerability (eg, housing stability) indicators. We

will then contrast these trends between the intervention and comparison groups. Social cohesion, social participation, and collective action will be analyzed as aggregate measures, the form of which will be determined by exploratory analysis. Specific models for formal statistical comparisons will be developed based on exploratory analysis, identifying both the distributional properties of the indicators and the shape of changes over time. To assess the association of these changes with the study's primary endpoints, we will develop random effects logistic models, where the changes in structural indicators at each visit compared with baseline will be the main explanatory factors, in addition to the intervention indicator. The random effects will reflect the nesting of observations within the recruitment area and person over time.

To address aim 3, we will carry out mediation analyses evaluating the contribution of intermediate endpoints that were targeted by the intervention on the primary study outcomes. These include sociostructural factors (eg, stigma and social cohesion) and behavioral outcomes (illicit drug use and irregular condom use). We will have limited power to perform a definitive mediation analysis, but we plan to run detailed descriptive analyses and develop initial models to evaluate potential mediators that could be later validated in a larger study. The analysis will be based on recent developments in mediation analysis that extend earlier results to outcomes that are binary, such as irregular condom use. Specifically, the mediation formula proposed by Pearl [58] and the general framework for causal mediation analysis by Imai et al [59] will be adopted. Full data analysis and power calculation details are available from the senior author upon reasonable request.

To address aim 4, interviews with staff, FSWs, and peer educators will be entered and managed separately using ATLAS.ti software (Scientific Software Development GmbH). Coding will reduce the data to manageable units of information that cover broad and general categories. Themes that emerge from the data will be analyzed using a grounded theory approach [60,61]. A total of 2 coders will conduct open coding on 3 transcripts to develop initial coding schemes. After discussion and development of a combined draft scheme, 2 additional interviews will be coded to inform the final coding scheme. Discrepancies will be discussed with the interviewers and the primary investigator. Through weekly analysis meetings, a team approach to data analysis will be employed, whereby different researchers provide feedback on emerging interpretations and check emerging categories against the raw data. An audit trail will ensure the trustworthiness of findings, gather input from multiple perspectives, and enhance reliability [62].

Results

Recruitment and Retention

At the conclusion of EMERALD cohort recruitment, 93.9% (596/635) of the women who were approached agreed to be screened for eligibility. Reasons for ineligibility of women included: no history of selling sex (n=43), not selling sex 3 or more times in the past 3 months (n=48), not cisgender (n=2), currently enrolled in the SAPPHIRE study (n=15), currently enrolled in EMERALD (ie, enrolled participant rescreening; n=6), and inability to complete study procedures (eg, too intoxicated to give consent, too tired, and not available for enough time; n=12). A total of 470 women who were screened were eligible, provided written informed consent, and completed all baseline study procedures. After the baseline screening, 85 women were withdrawn from the study, and their data were removed from the data set. The reasons for withdrawal included already enrolled or duplicate (n=57), protocol issues such as incomplete data (n=13), participant chose to withdraw (n=2), or other reasons (n=13). When duplicates were discovered, only the first survey was included in the data set. For a participant to be removed for incomplete data, substantial portions of the survey needed to be incomplete, such as skipping a majority of sections or choosing "refused to answer" or "don't know" for a majority of survey answers. This resulted in a final analytical sample of 385.

Cohort Participant Characteristics

The final sample of the cohort (n=385) had a mean age of 37 years (SD 9.3 years), 56.6% (218/385) of participants were White, 70.9% (273/385) had attained less than a college education, and approximately two thirds of the sample (257/385, 66.8%) had a recent history of homelessness (Table 2). There were significant differences in racial categories between the intervention and control areas (P=.04). Women reported an average of 13 years (SD 9.5 years) in sex work. The prevalence of current substance use was high: 57.9% (223/385) injected any drug, 80.3% used heroin via any method, and 86.8% (334/385) used powdered or crack cocaine in the past 6 months. Almost half of the sample (174/385, 45.2%) reported a recent condomless sex with clients. HIV prevalence in the full sample was 5.2% (20/385), although only 3 women received new HIV diagnoses from study-related testing. Baseline gonorrhea and chlamydia prevalence were high at 15.8% (59/373) and 18.2% (68/374), respectively. There were no significant differences between the control and intervention groups in the key study outcomes at baseline.

Table 2. Baseline characteristics of a sample of female sex workers in Baltimore, Maryland, recruited to the EMERALD (Enabling Mobilization, Empowerment, Risk Reduction, and Lasting Dignity) study (n=385).

Variables	Total (n=385)	Intervention (n=224)	Control (n=161)	*P* value
Personal background				
Age (years), mean (SD)	37.0 (9.3)	37.6 (9.4)	36.3 (9.0)	.17
Race				.04
White, n (%)	218 (56.6)	139 (62.1)	79 (49.1)	
Black, n (%)	139 (36.1)	72 (32.1)	67 (41.6)	
Other race, n (%)	28 (7.3)	13 (5.8)	15 (9.3)	
Education				.43
Less than high school graduate, n (%)	177 (46.0)	97 (43.3)	80 (49.7)	
High school graduate or General Educational Development, n (%)	96 (24.9)	60 (26.8)	36 (22.4)	
Some college or greater, n (%)	112 (29.1)	67 (29.9)	45 (28.0)	
Sexual orientation[a]				.36
Heterosexual or straight, n (%)	260 (67.7)	156 (70.0)	104 (64.6)	
Lesbian, queer, or same gender loving, n (%)	24 (6.3)	11 (4.9)	13 (8.1)	
Bisexual, n (%)	100 (26.0)	56 (25.1)	44 (27.3)	
Homeless in the past 6 months, n (%)	257 (66.8)	151 (67.4)	106 (65.8)	.75
Sex work history				
Time in sex work (years), mean (SD)[b]	13.2 (9.5)	13.3 (10.0)	13.1 (8.9)	.80
Found clients in the past 6 months				
Street				.97
Street-based only, n (%)	124 (32.2)	72 (32.1)	52 (32.3)	
Street or other methods, n (%)	260 (67.7)	152 (67.9)	108 (67.5)	
Web-based or mobile app[b], n (%)	95 (36.5)	44 (29.0)	51 (47.2)	.001
Bar, club, or massage parlor[b], n (%)	161 (61.9)	88 (57.9)	73 (67.6)	.17
Referrals from others (sex workers, pimps or managers, or intimate partners)[b], n (%)	152 (58.2)	90 (59.2)	62 (56.9)	.71
Prevalence of HIV and sexually transmitted infections and risk behaviors, n (%)				
Injected any drug in the past 6 months	223 (57.9)	129 (57.6)	94 (58.4)	.88
Used heroin in the past 6 months	309 (80.3)	178 (79.5)	131 (81.4)	.64
Used powdered or crack cocaine in the past 6 months	334 (86.8)	195 (87.1)	139 (86.3)	.84
Reused injection equipment in the past 6 months				
Syringes or needles[c]	68 (28.5)	42 (29.6)	26 (26.8)	.64
Cookers[c]	106 (44.5)	62 (43.7)	44 (45.4)	.80
Cotton[c]	77 (32.2)	44 (31.0)	33 (34.0)	.62
Condomless sex with clients in the past week	174 (45.2)	98 (43.8)	76 (47.2)	.50
Positive HIV rapid test[a]	20 (5.2)	12 (5.4)	8 (5.0)	.85
New HIV-positive diagnoses[a]	3 (0.8)	1 (0.5)	2 (1.2)	N/A[d]
Positive gonorrhea[e]	59 (15.7)	30 (13.7)	29 (18.6)	.20
Positive chlamydia[e]	68 (18.1)	33 (15.1)	35 (22.2)	.08

[a]<1% of data missing.

[b]Of 260 women who sold sex on other locations than street.

[c]Of 239 women who injected drugs.

[d]N/A: not applicable.

[e]<3% of data missing.

Currently, all participants have moved through their 6-month, 12-month, and final 18-month visit windows. The mobile data collection strategy for EMERALD resulted in the enrollment of 385 FSWs into the cohort portion of the study. We have begun the final cross-sectional surveys, with 4% completed. A total of 11 in-depth interviews have been completed with staff and 16 with clients.

Discussion

Principal Findings

In the United States, structural interventions aimed at reducing HIV and STIs among FSWs are scarce; to our knowledge, this is the first intervention of its kind in the United States. Innovative and adaptable approaches for linking FSWs to health and social services are required. The findings from the EMERALD evaluation will prove useful for tailoring HIV prevention for FSWs and creating a sustainable community-based intervention. Planned dissemination of study findings includes manuscript publications, conference presentations, and community dissemination (eg, infosheets and community meetings).

The SPARC center has had great success building relationships with FSWs and engaging them in clinical and social services. Much of this success is attributed to the synchronization of street- and van-based outreach efforts that focus on harm reduction education, supply distribution, and referrals with a drop-in center space that has on-site health, social, and legal services tailored to the needs of FSWs and women who use drugs. SPARC has the capacity to provide these wide-ranging services through partnerships with local organizations interested in connecting to the population SPARC serves. SPARC provides space in the drop-in center, and partner organizations use the space to offer clinic hours to potential clients who they might not otherwise be able to access. SPARC clients have greater access to services, and the organizations are able to reach a wider segment of the population they seek to serve.

Limitations

Despite successful implementation and the novelty of this intervention in a US setting, we encountered several challenges throughout this study. Although TFSWs experience disproportionately high rates of victimization and are underrepresented in research, a lack of comparable recruitment locations in the intervention and control areas prohibited the inclusion of TFSWs in our study [63,64]. In addition, the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020 required adaptations to service provision and data collection. In-person services at the SPARC center were stopped on March 17, 2020. However, because the framework was already in place, the SPARC team was able to quickly pivot to an all-outreach service model when the COVID-19 pandemic forced the closure of the drop-in center.

Regarding the EMERALD evaluation, data collection for the cross-sectional survey was paused at the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic, and data collection was shifted to a telephone format for the remaining 18-month surveys. As a result, we were unable to conduct HIV and STI testing for 27 participants. We plan to reopen in-person services at the SPARC center, resume the 96 in-person cross-sectional surveys, and complete the 19 remaining in-depth interviews when data collection with human subjects is deemed safe and appropriate.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the National Institute on Drug Abuse under grant R01DA041243; National Institute of Mental Health under grant F31MH118817; and Johns Hopkins University Center for AIDS Research, a National Institutes of Health–funded program, under grant P30AI094189. The authors would like to thank the EMERALD participants, SPARC clients, research study and SPARC staff, the EMERALD study community advisory board, the Baltimore City Health Department, the Behavioral Health Leadership Initiative, Legal Aid of Maryland, and the Maryland Volunteer Lawyers Network. Without their contributions, this project would not have been possible.

Conflicts of Interest

SS is an expert witness for the plaintiffs in opioid litigation. The other authors have no competing interests to declare.

References

1. Baral S, Beyrer C, Muessig K, Poteat T, Wirtz AL, Decker MR, et al. Burden of HIV among female sex workers in low-income and middle-income countries: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet Infect Dis 2012 Jul;12(7):538-549. [doi: 10.1016/s1473-3099(12)70066-x]
2. Decker MR, Wirtz AL, Baral SD, Peryshkina A, Mogilnyi V, Weber RA, et al. Injection drug use, sexual risk, violence and STI/HIV among Moscow female sex workers. Sex Transm Infect 2012 Jun 27;88(4):278-283 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/sextrans-2011-050171] [Medline: 22287530]

3. Beattie TS, Mohan HL, Bhattacharjee P, Chandrashekar S, Isac S, Wheeler T, et al. Community mobilization and empowerment of female sex workers in Karnataka State, South India: associations with HIV and sexually transmitted infection risk. Am J Public Health 2014 Aug;104(8):1516-1525. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.2014.301911]
4. Bazzi AR, Rangel G, Martinez G, Ulibarri MD, Syvertsen JL, Bazzi SA, et al. Incidence and predictors of HIV and sexually transmitted infections among female sex workers and their intimate male partners in Northern Mexico: a longitudinal, multilevel study. Am J Epidemiol 2015 May 01;181(9):723-731 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/aje/kwu340] [Medline: 25769307]
5. Patterson TL, Semple SJ, Staines H, Lozada R, Orozovich P, Bucardo J, et al. Prevalence and correlates of HIV infection among female sex workers in 2 Mexico-US border cities. J Infect Dis 2008 Mar 01;197(5):728-732 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1086/527379] [Medline: 18260766]
6. Loza O, Patterson TL, Rusch M, Martínez GA, Lozada R, Staines-Orozco H, et al. Drug-related behaviors independently associated with syphilis infection among female sex workers in two Mexico-US border cities. Addiction 2010 Aug;105(8):1448-1456 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1360-0443.2010.02985.x] [Medline: 20456292]
7. Erausquin JT, Reed E, Blankenship KM. Police-related experiences and HIV risk among female sex workers in Andhra Pradesh, India. J Infect Dis 2011 Dec 01;204 Suppl 5(suppl 5):1223-1228 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/infdis/jir539] [Medline: 22043036]
8. Shannon K, Strathdee SA, Shoveller J, Rusch M, Kerr T, Tyndall MW. Structural and environmental barriers to condom use negotiation with clients among female sex workers: implications for HIV-prevention strategies and policy. Am J Public Health 2009 Apr;99(4):659-665. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.2007.129858]
9. Surratt HL, Kurtz SP, Chen M, Mooss A. HIV risk among female sex workers in Miami: the impact of violent victimization and untreated mental illness. AIDS Care 2012 Nov 15;24(5):553-561 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/09540121.2011.630342] [Medline: 22085330]
10. Buttram ME, Surratt HL, Kurtz SP. Resilience and syndemic risk factors among African-American female sex workers. Psychol Health Med 2014 Aug 02;19(4):442-452 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/13548506.2013.824595] [Medline: 23905671]
11. Shannon K, Kerr T, Allinott S, Chettiar J, Shoveller J, Tyndall MW. Social and structural violence and power relations in mitigating HIV risk of drug-using women in survival sex work. Soc Sci Med 2008 Feb;66(4):911-921. [doi: 10.1016/j.socscimed.2007.11.008] [Medline: 18155336]
12. Deering KN, Amin A, Shoveller J, Nesbitt A, Garcia-Moreno C, Duff P, et al. A systematic review of the correlates of violence against sex workers. Am J Public Health 2014 May;104(5):e42-e54. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.2014.301909]
13. Kerrigan D, Wirtz A, Semini I, N'Jie N, Stanciole A, Butler J, et al. The global HIV epidemics among sex workers. In: Directions in Development - Human Development. Washington, D.C: World Bank Group e-library; 2012.
14. Varga LM, Surratt HL. Predicting health care utilization in marginalized populations: Black, female, street-based sex workers. Womens Health Issues 2014 May;24(3):335-343 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.whi.2014.02.001] [Medline: 24657047]
15. Krüsi A, Chettiar J, Ridgway A, Abbott J, Strathdee SA, Shannon K. Negotiating safety and sexual risk reduction with clients in unsanctioned safer indoor sex work environments: a qualitative study. Am J Public Health 2012 Jun;102(6):1154-1159. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.2011.300638]
16. Rhodes T, Wagner K, Strathdee S, Shannon K, Davidson P. Structural violence and structural vulnerability within the risk environment: theoretical and methodological perspectives for a social epidemiology of HIV risk among injection drug users and sex workers. In: Rethinking Social Epidemiology. Dordrecht: Springer; 2011:205-230.
17. El-Bassel N, Gilbert L, Witte S, Wu E, Chang M. Intimate partner violence and HIV among drug-involved women: contexts linking these two epidemics--challenges and implications for prevention and treatment. Subst Use Misuse 2011 Feb 08;46(2-3):295-306. [doi: 10.3109/10826084.2011.523296] [Medline: 21303249]
18. Deering KN, Shoveller J, Tyndall M, Montaner J, Shannon K. The street cost of drugs and drug use patterns: relationships with sex work income in an urban Canadian setting. Drug Alcohol Depend 2011 Nov 01;118(2-3):430-436 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2011.05.005] [Medline: 21704461]
19. Sherman SG, Reuben J, Chapman CS, Lilleston P. Risks associated with crack cocaine smoking among exotic dancers in Baltimore, MD. Drug Alcohol Depend 2011 Apr 01;114(2-3):249-252 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2010.10.003] [Medline: 21093992]
20. Nemoto T, Iwamoto M, Colby D, Witt S, Pishori A, Le MN, et al. HIV-related risk behaviors among female sex workers in Ho Chi Minh City, Vietnam. AIDS Educ Prev 2008 Oct;20(5):435-453. [doi: 10.1521/aeap.2008.20.5.435] [Medline: 18956984]
21. Ulibarri MD, Roesch S, Rangel MG, Staines H, Amaro H, Strathdee SA. "Amar te Duele" ("Love Hurts"): sexual relationship power, intimate partner violence, depression symptoms and hiv risk among female sex workers who use drugs and their non-commercial, steady partners in Mexico. AIDS Behav 2015 Jan 18;19(1):9-18 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10461-014-0772-5] [Medline: 24743959]

22. El-Bassel N, Witte SS, Wada T, Gilbert L, Wallace J. Correlates of partner violence among female street-based sex workers: substance abuse, history of childhood abuse, and HIV risks. AIDS Patient Care STDS 2001 Jan;15(1):41-51. [doi: 10.1089/108729101460092] [Medline: 11177587]
23. Gunn JKL, Roth AM, Center KE, Wiehe SE. The unanticipated benefits of behavioral assessments and interviews on anxiety, self-esteem and depression among women engaging in transactional sex. Community Ment Health J 2016 Nov 25;52(8):1064-1069. [doi: 10.1007/s10597-015-9844-x] [Medline: 25712538]
24. Erbelding EJ, Hutton HE, Zenilman JM, Hunt WP, Lyketsos CG. The prevalence of psychiatric disorders in sexually transmitted disease clinic patients and their association with sexually transmitted disease risk. Sexually transmitted diseases 2004;31(1):8-12. [doi: 10.1097/01.olq.0000105326.57324.6f]
25. Blankenship KM, Bray SJ, Merson MH. Structural interventions in public health. AIDS 2000 Jun;14 Suppl 1:S11-S21. [doi: 10.1097/00002030-200006001-00003] [Medline: 10981470]
26. Gupta GR, Parkhurst JO, Ogden JA, Aggleton P, Mahal A. Structural approaches to HIV prevention. The Lancet 2008 Aug;372(9640):764-775. [doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(08)60887-9]
27. Dworkin SL, Treves-Kagan S, Lippman SA. Gender-transformative interventions to reduce HIV risks and violence with heterosexually-active men: a review of the global evidence. AIDS Behav 2013 Nov 10;17(9):2845-2863. [doi: 10.1007/s10461-013-0565-2] [Medline: 23934267]
28. Gilmour S, Mai PL, Nguyen P, Dhungel B, Tomizawa M, Nguyen H. Progress towards health for all: time to end discrimination and marginalization. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2020 Mar 05;17(5) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph17051696] [Medline: 32150920]
29. Nguyen PT, Gilmour S, Le PM, Nguyen TT, Tanuma J, Nguyen HV. Factors associated with high-risk behaviors of people newly diagnosed with HIV/AIDS: results from a cross-sectional study in Vietnam. AIDS Care 2020 May 13:1-9. [doi: 10.1080/09540121.2020.1761519] [Medline: 32397740]
30. Gangopadhyay DN, Chanda M, Sarkar K, Niyogi SK, Chakraborty S, Saha MK, et al. Evaluation of sexually transmitted diseases/human immunodeficiency virus intervention programs for sex workers in Calcutta, India. Sex Transm Dis 2005 Nov;32(11):680-684 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/01.olq.0000175399.43457.28] [Medline: 16254542]
31. Basu I, Jana S, Rotheram-Borus MJ, Swendeman D, Lee SJ, Newman P, et al. HIV prevention among sex workers in India. J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr 2004 Jul 01;36(3):845-852 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/00126334-200407010-00012] [Medline: 15213569]
32. Jana S, Basu I, Rotheram-Borus MJ, Newman PA. The Sonagachi Project: a sustainable community intervention program. AIDS Educ Prev 2004 Oct;16(5):405-414. [doi: 10.1521/aeap.16.5.405.48734] [Medline: 15491952]
33. Xu JJ, Wang N, Lu L, Pu Y, Zhang GL, Wong M, et al. HIV and STIs in clients and female sex workers in mining regions of Gejiu City, China. Sex Transm Dis 2008 Jun;35(6):558-565. [doi: 10.1097/OLQ.0b013e318165926b] [Medline: 18354344]
34. Kerrigan D, Kennedy CE, Morgan-Thomas R, Reza-Paul S, Mwangi P, Win KT, et al. A community empowerment approach to the HIV response among sex workers: effectiveness, challenges, and considerations for implementation and scale-up. The Lancet 2015 Jan;385(9963):172-185. [doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(14)60973-9]
35. Bekker LG, Johnson L, Cowan F, Overs C, Besada D, Hillier S, et al. Combination HIV prevention for female sex workers: what is the evidence? The Lancet 2015 Jan;385(9962):72-87. [doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(14)60974-0]
36. Alary M, Banandur P, Rajaram SP, Thamattoor UK, Mainkar M, Paranjape R, et al. Increased HIV prevention program coverage and decline in HIV prevalence among female sex workers in South India. Sex Transm Dis 2014 Jun;41(6):380-387 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/OLQ.0000000000000138] [Medline: 24825335]
37. Abad N, Baack BN, O'Leary A, Mizuno Y, Herbst JH, Lyles CM. A systematic review of HIV and STI behavior change interventions for female sex workers in the United States. AIDS Behav 2015 Sep 26;19(9):1701-1719. [doi: 10.1007/s10461-015-1013-2] [Medline: 25711295]
38. Footer KHA, Park JN, Allen ST, Decker MR, Silberzahn BE, Huettner S, et al. Police-related correlates of client-perpetrated violence among female sex workers in Baltimore City, Maryland. Am J Public Health 2019 Feb;109(2):289-295. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.2018.304809]
39. Park JN, Footer KHA, Decker MR, Tomko C, Allen ST, Galai N, et al. Interpersonal and structural factors associated with receptive syringe-sharing among a prospective cohort of female sex workers who inject drugs. Addiction 2019 Jul 03;114(7):1204-1213 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/add.14567] [Medline: 30694587]
40. Sherman SG, Park JN, Galai N, Allen ST, Huettner SS, Silberzahn BE, et al. Drivers of HIV infection among cisgender and transgender female sex worker populations in Baltimore City: results from the SAPPHIRE study. J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr 2019 Apr 15;80(5):513-521. [doi: 10.1097/QAI.0000000000001959] [Medline: 30649029]
41. Silberzahn BE, Morris MB, Riegger KE, White RH, Tomko CA, Park JN, et al. Barriers and facilitators to retaining a cohort of street-based cisgender female sex workers recruited in Baltimore, Maryland, USA: results from the SAPPHIRE study. BMC Public Health 2020 Apr 29;20(1):585 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12889-020-08723-4] [Medline: 32349728]
42. Tomko C, Park JN, Allen ST, Glick J, Galai N, Decker MR, et al. Awareness and interest in hiv pre-exposure prophylaxis among street-based female sex workers: results from a US context. AIDS Patient Care STDS 2019 Feb;33(2):49-57 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/apc.2018.0182] [Medline: 30632769]

43. Park JN, Gaydos CA, White RH, Decker MR, Footer KHA, Galai N, et al. Incidence and predictors of chlamydia, gonorrhea and trichomonas among a prospective cohort of cisgender female sex workers in Baltimore, Maryland. Sexual Trans Dis 2019 Oct 31;46(12):788-794. [doi: 10.1097/olq.0000000000001085]
44. Decker MR, Park JN, Allen ST, Silberzahn B, Footer K, Huettner S, et al. Inconsistent condom use among female sex workers: partner-specific influences of substance use, violence, and condom coercion. AIDS Behav 2020 Mar 26;24(3):762-774. [doi: 10.1007/s10461-019-02569-7] [Medline: 31254189]
45. Lim S, Park JN, Kerrigan DL, Sherman SG. Severe food insecurity, gender-based violence, homelessness, and HIV risk among street-based female sex workers in Baltimore, Maryland. AIDS Behav 2019 Nov 20;23(11):3058-3063 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10461-019-02643-0] [Medline: 31429031]
46. Park JN, Decker MR, Bass JK, Galai N, Tomko C, Jain KM, et al. Cumulative violence and ptsd symptom severity among urban street-based female sex workers. J Interpers Violence 2019 Nov 02. [doi: 10.1177/0886260519884694] [Medline: 31679445]
47. Shannon K, Goldenberg SM, Deering KN, Strathdee SA. HIV infection among female sex workers in concentrated and high prevalence epidemics. Current Opinion in HIV and AIDS 2014;9(2):174-182. [doi: 10.1097/coh.0000000000000042]
48. Link BG, Phelan J. Social conditions as fundamental causes of disease. J Health Soc Behav 1995;35:80. [doi: 10.2307/2626958]
49. Wallerstein N. Powerlessness, empowerment, and health: implications for health promotion programs. Am J Health Promot 1992 Aug 25;6(3):197-205. [doi: 10.4278/0890-1171-6.3.197] [Medline: 10146784]
50. Allen ST, Footer KHA, Galai N, Park JN, Silberzahn B, Sherman SG. Implementing targeted sampling: lessons learned from recruiting female sex workers in Baltimore, MD. J Urban Health 2019 Jun 31;96(3):442-451 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11524-018-0292-0] [Medline: 30066174]
51. Discover free public data, tools, and resources from Baltimore City. Baltimore Open Data. URL: https://data.baltimorecity.gov/ [accessed 2021-03-09]
52. Straus MA, Douglas EM. A short form of the Revised Conflict Tactics Scales, and typologies for severity and mutuality. Violence Vict 2004 Oct 01;19(5):507-520. [doi: 10.1891/vivi.19.5.507.63686] [Medline: 15844722]
53. Tomko C, Nestadt DF, Rouhani S, Silberzahn BE, Haney K, Park JN, et al. Confirmatory factor analysis and construct validity of the internalized sex work stigma scale among a cohort of cisgender female sex workers in Baltimore, Maryland, United States. J Sex Res 2020 May 13:1-11. [doi: 10.1080/00224499.2020.1755821] [Medline: 32401075]
54. Pearlin LI, Schooler C. The structure of coping. J Health Soc Behav 1978 Mar;19(1):2. [doi: 10.2307/2136319]
55. Hedeker D, Gibbons RD. Longitudinal data analysis. New Jersey: Wiley; 2006.
56. Raudenbush S, Bryk AS. Hierarchical linear models applications and data analysis methods - second edition. In: Advanced Quantitative Techniques in the Social Sciences. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE Publications Ltd; 2002:A.
57. Lippman SA, Chinaglia M, Donini AA, Diaz J, Reingold A, Kerrigan DL. Findings from Encontros: a multilevel STI/HIV intervention to increase condom use, reduce STI, and change the social environment among sex workers in Brazil. Sex Transm Dis 2012 Mar;39(3):209-216 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/OLQ.0b013e31823b1937] [Medline: 22337108]
58. Pearl J. The causal mediation formula - a guide to the assessment of pathways and mechanisms. Prev Sci 2012 Aug;13(4):426-436. [doi: 10.1007/s11121-011-0270-1] [Medline: 22419385]
59. Imai K, Keele L, Tingley D. A general approach to causal mediation analysis. Psychol Methods 2010 Dec;15(4):309-334. [doi: 10.1037/a0020761] [Medline: 20954780]
60. Spradley JP. The ethnographic interview. California, United States: Wadsworth Publishing Co Inc; 1979:1-256.
61. Strauss A, Corbin J. Basics of qualitative research: grounded theory processes and techniques, second edition. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications; 1990:1-272.
62. Bean CJ. Book Review: Maxwell, J. A. (Ed.). (2005) Qualitative research design: An interactive approach (2nd ed.). In: Organizational Research Methods. Thousand Oaks: SAGE Publications; 2007:393-394.
63. Bungay V, Oliffe J, Atchison C. Addressing underrepresentation in sex work research: reflections on designing a purposeful sampling strategy. Qual Health Res 2016 Jun 20;26(7):966-978. [doi: 10.1177/1049732315613042] [Medline: 26589337]
64. Poteat T, White RH, Footer KHA, Park JN, Galai N, Huettner S, et al. Characterising HIV and STIs among transgender female sex workers: a longitudinal analysis. Sex Transm Infect 2020 May 04. [doi: 10.1136/sextrans-2019-054414] [Medline: 32366602]

Abbreviations

A-CASI: audio-enhanced computer-assisted self-interviewing
EMERALD: Enabling Mobilization, Empowerment, Risk Reduction, and Lasting Dignity
FSW: female sex worker
JHBSPH IRB: Johns Hopkins Bloomberg School of Public Health Institutional Review Board
LTFU: lost-to-follow-up
RV: recreational vehicle
SAPPHIRE: Sex Workers and Police Promoting Health in Risky Environments

SPARC: Sex Workers Promoting Action, Risk Reduction, and Community Mobilization
STI: sexually transmitted infection
TFSW: transgender female sex worker

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 23.10.20; peer-reviewed by P Nguyen, J Xu, J Mitchell, R Poluru; comments to author 08.12.20; revised version received 29.01.21; accepted 16.02.21; published 16.04.21.

Please cite as:
Silberzahn BE, Tomko CA, Clouse E, Haney K, Allen ST, Galai N, Footer KHA, Sherman SG
The EMERALD (Enabling Mobilization, Empowerment, Risk Reduction, and Lasting Dignity) Study: Protocol for the Design, Implementation, and Evaluation of a Community-Based Combination HIV Prevention Intervention for Female Sex Workers in Baltimore, Maryland
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e23412
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e23412
doi:10.2196/23412
PMID:33861210

Protocol

Nutritional Implications of Baby-Led Weaning and Baby Food Pouches as Novel Methods of Infant Feeding: Protocol for an Observational Study

Rachael W Taylor[1], BSc (Hons), PhD; Cathryn A Conlon[2], BSc (Hons), MMedSci, PhD, RGN; Kathryn L Beck[2], BSc, BPhEd, MSc, PGDipDiet, PhD; Pamela R von Hurst[2], BSc (Hons), PhD; Lisa A Te Morenga[3], BSc, PhD; Lisa Daniels[1], BSc, MDiet, PhD; Jill J Haszard[4], BSc, BBiomedSci, MSc, PGDip (Biostats), PhD; Alison M Meldrum[5], BDS, MDS; Neve H McLean[6], BSc, MDiet; Alice M Cox[1], BSc, MDiet; Lesieli Tukuafu[5], BDS; Maria Casale[2], BSc, MSc; Kimberley J Brown[2], BSc, MSc; Emily A Jones[2], MSpchLangTher, BAppSci (SpPath); Ioanna Katiforis[6], BA, BSc; Madeleine Rowan[6], BSc; Jenny McArthur[1], BEd; Elizabeth A Fleming[6], MCApSc; Ben J Wheeler[7], MBChB, PhD; Lisa A Houghton[6], PhD; Aly Diana[8], MD, PhD, MPH; Anne-Louise M Heath[6], BA (Hons), BSc (Hons), PhD

[1]Department of Medicine, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand

[2]School of Sport, Exercise and Nutrition, College of Health, Massey University, Auckland, New Zealand

[3]Research Centre for Hauora and Health, Massey University, Wellington, New Zealand

[4]Biostatistics Centre, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand

[5]Faculty of Dentistry, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand

[6]Department of Human Nutrition, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand

[7]Department of Women's and Children's Health, University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand

[8]Nutrition Working Group, Faculty of Medicine, Universitas Padjadjaran, Bandung, Indonesia

Corresponding Author:
Anne-Louise M Heath, BA (Hons), BSc (Hons), PhD
Department of Human Nutrition
University of Otago
70 Union St West
Dunedin, 9054
New Zealand
Phone: 64 34798379
Email: anne-louise.heath@otago.ac.nz

Abstract

Background: The complementary feeding period is a time of unparalleled dietary change for every human, during which the diet changes from one that is 100% milk to one that resembles the usual diet of the wider family in less than a year. Despite this major dietary shift, we know relatively little about food and nutrient intake in infants worldwide and virtually nothing about the impact of baby food “pouches” and “baby-led weaning” (BLW), which are infant feeding approaches that are becoming increasingly popular. Pouches are squeezable containers with a plastic spout that have great appeal for parents, as evidenced by their extraordinary market share worldwide. BLW is an alternative approach to introducing solids that promotes infant self-feeding of whole foods rather than being fed purées, and is popular and widely advocated on social media. The nutritional and health impacts of these novel methods of infant feeding have not yet been determined.

Objective: The aim of the First Foods New Zealand study is to determine the iron status, growth, food and nutrient intakes, breast milk intake, eating and feeding behaviors, dental health, oral motor skills, and choking risk of New Zealand infants in general and those who are using pouches or BLW compared with those who are not.

Methods: Dietary intake (two 24-hour recalls supplemented with food photographs), iron status (hemoglobin, plasma ferritin, and soluble transferrin receptor), weight status (BMI), food pouch use and extent of BLW (questionnaire), breast milk intake (deuterium oxide “dose-to-mother” technique), eating and feeding behaviors (questionnaires and video recording of an evening meal), dental health (photographs of upper and lower teeth for counting of caries and developmental defects of enamel), oral motor skills (questionnaires), and choking risk (questionnaire) will be assessed in 625 infants aged 7.0 to 9.9 months. Propensity

score matching will be used to address bias caused by differences in demographics between groups so that the results more closely represent a potential causal effect.

Results: This observational study has full ethical approval from the Health and Disability Ethics Committees New Zealand (19/STH/151) and was funded in May 2019 by the Health Research Council (HRC) of New Zealand (grant 19/172). Data collection commenced in July 2020, and the first results are expected to be submitted for publication in 2022.

Conclusions: This large study will provide much needed data on the implications for nutritional intake and health with the use of baby food pouches and BLW in infancy.

Trial Registration: Australian New Zealand Clinical Trials Registry ACTRN12620000459921; http://www.anzctr.org.au/Trial/Registration/TrialReview.aspx?id=379436.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/29048

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e29048) doi:10.2196/29048

KEYWORDS

infant; diet; complementary feeding; food pouch; baby-led weaning; iron; growth; eating behavior; feeding behavior; dental health; choking; breast milk

Introduction

Background

The biggest dietary change in every human's life is the change from consuming a 100% milk diet in the first months of life to consuming a diet that is broadly the same as that of the rest of the family by the first birthday. This change is large. In fact, an infant following the current infant feeding guidelines globally [1-4] would have breast milk (or infant formula) as the sole source of nutrition until around 4 to 6 months of age. The first "complementary" foods would then be introduced one at a time in 1 to 2 teaspoon serves of "thin smooth purée," followed by a progression in food texture from puréed to mashed to chopped, and by around 1 year of age, family foods are consumed. While many countries have reasonably up-to-date information on the nutrient intake of infants [5-7], there is no such comparable data in New Zealand infants. Additionally, no country has specific information yet on the impact of the revolution in infant feeding offered by the new phenomena of baby food "pouches" and "baby-led weaning" (BLW).

Baby food pouches are squeezable containers with a plastic spout described as a "mess-free and easy alternative for baby food on the go" [8]. They have immense appeal to parents for their convenience [9] and perceived superior safety and freshness over more traditional glass jars [9], and parental perceptions that they are healthy and enjoyed by the baby. This appeal is demonstrated by an extraordinary market share. A recent analysis of 24 major brands of infant and toddler foods in the United States (that represent more than 95% of market share) showed that 56% of the food products were packaged as squeeze pouches [10]. The market share continues to grow. Sales of baby food pouches in Europe have grown annually by 125% in Spain and 916% in the Ukraine [11]. Surprisingly, there appears to have been almost no direct research on the possible impact of this new technology on infant diet or health, despite several groups cautioning against the use, highlighting the urgent need for research on the safety, nutrition, and health impacts of pouches [12-14].

Although the foods offered in baby food pouches are broadly similar in content to those offered as baby foods in jars and cans, there has been some concern, albeit not universal [15], that the content of added sugar might be higher [10,13,14,16]. Certainly, cereal products in pouches are a poor source of iron and should not be used to replace iron-fortified infant cereals [15]. Regardless of nutrient content, the delivery method itself has the potential to markedly change infant nutrition for several reasons. Anecdotal reports suggest food products are being consumed straight from the pouch, unsupervised, and "on the go," so they are outside usual eating contexts. This could have a number of important impacts on infant health and development.

First, these smooth highly processed products with multiple blended ingredients bear little resemblance to intact fruits and vegetables, and they are marketed well beyond the early weeks of complementary feeding when it might be argued a "super smooth" product is appropriate (eg, many are marketed for infants 8 months plus). This raises a number of questions. Do these products increase energy intake because they are so easy to eat (smooth consistency and do not require chewing; an entire 120-g serve can be accessed merely by squeezing the soft pouch and sucking)? Conversely, does the ease of consumption lead to displacement of other more nutrient-rich foods, such as breast milk (or infant formula), from the diet (eating "on the go" is unlikely to be consistent with New Zealand Ministry of Health recommendations that until 8 months of age infants are offered solid foods after milk to avoid displacing nutrient-rich milk [2])? Certainly, the structure of baby food pouches is described as "facilitating rapid passage of solid foods" [12], which suggests overeating is possible.

Second, if these pouches are indeed being consumed "on the go" by infants, what implications does this have for learning about food and eating? For example, do infants who feed themselves by sucking a purée out of a pouch while "on the go" have the same relationship with food as that for infants who sit and eat with their family? The description of pouches "promoting self-feeding and independence" [11] may suggest not. Positive reciprocal interaction during feeding or "responsive feeding" (ie, the caregiver and child respond appropriately to one another's cues) may support the infant's innate ability to respond to hunger and satiety cues [17]. If pouch use promotes

"self-feeding and independence," does frequent pouch use result in a lack of interaction during feeding? Moreover, is there any association between regular pouch use and the infant's satiety responsiveness (ie, ability to cease eating once full)? Furthermore, parents are able to model healthy eating behaviors when the infant takes part in shared eating occasions, and this is associated with infants being less "food responsive" (ie, less likely to eat just because food is available) [18]. Beyond this, family routines and rituals around shared meals provide "a predictable structure that guides behavior and an emotional climate that supports early development" [19]. If feeding interactions and modeling influence the development of eating behaviors, then regularly eating from a pouch while "on the go" rather than in a shared eating setting may have important impacts on the development of infant eating behaviors.

Third, what is the impact of prolonged exposure to these often sweet and acidic (and therefore presumably cariogenic) foods on erupting teeth? There is a strong relationship between the frequency of cariogenic food intake and childhood caries [20]. Children who experience caries as infants or toddlers (ie, early childhood caries) have a much greater risk of developing caries in their permanent teeth [21], with children who have high exposure to sugars during infancy having a much greater risk of dental caries at 3 years than children who have less exposure to sugars in infancy [22]. Frequent consumption of sweet and acidic foods in early infancy may be of particular concern because newly erupted teeth have immature enamel and are more likely to develop caries [21]. Dental caries can have immediate and ongoing impacts on child health and quality of life, including reduced weight gain if food consumption is impacted, pain and discomfort, altered sleeping habits, and in the worst cases, hospitalization. Concerns have been raised about the possible impact of baby food pouches on pediatric dental health [12,23]. Certainly, advice to limit cariogenic foods to meal times [24] is not being followed if fruit- or cereal-containing pouches are used for snacks while "on the go" and therefore between meals.

While the use of food pouches is starting to be investigated internationally [25], there is no published research examining their relationship with infant nutrient intake, eating and feeding behaviors, growth, or dental health. The US Feeding Infants and Toddlers Study (FITS 2016) has collected but not yet reported data on the use of baby food pouches [25], but FITS 2016 did not collect data on nutritional status or health outcomes. Despite the lack of research on the possible impacts of pouch use, health professionals have expressed concerns [23,26-29]. A recent New York Times article [26] reports a spokeswoman for the American Academy of Pediatrics expressing concerns that pouch use may lead to children "overriding their body's own cues for hunger and fullness" and recommending families should have established times for meals rather than "pouching the calories throughout the day." In response to the article, a pediatric occupational therapist describes behaviors she has observed as follows: "Pouches appear to solve so many problems: kids who make a mess, kids who refuse fruits and veggies, kids who refuse to touch food or use a utensil, kids who won't sit still through a meal… I see toddlers waltzing through homes every day, sucking on pouches to start, end, or replace a meal" [26].

These are just anecdotal reports, but they underline the urgent need to determine the effect of pouches on infant nutrition and health. Interestingly, given the lack of research in this area, some health professionals in Germany [27] and the United Kingdom [23] have already gone so far as to recommend against the use of baby food pouches.

The second recent phenomenon in infant feeding is the popular adoption of BLW, an alternative approach to introducing solids to infants. In BLW, infants feed themselves all their foods from the start of the "complementary feeding" period. This means no spoon feeding by a parent, and only "finger foods" are offered [30]. BLW differs considerably from the more traditional approach espoused by infant feeding guidelines in many countries [1-4], in which the infant *gradually* learns how to eat solid foods safely by eating foods with progressively increasing textures from puréed to mashed to chopped to whole. We currently do not know how pervasive BLW is, although a recent New Zealand study [31] suggests more than half of families have tried it, with approximately 30% following it regularly. However, considerable concern has been expressed by health professionals about the potential increased risks of iron deficiency, growth faltering, and choking with BLW [32,33]. The limited international research base would suggest these concerns may be justified. We have shown previously in a small sample of infants aged 6 to 8 months that those following BLW had a much lower iron intake than traditionally fed infants [34], which is an issue given that iron is already a nutrient of concern in infants and toddlers, both in New Zealand [35] and internationally [36]. In order to truly know whether concern about low iron intake in infants following BLW is justified, the biochemical iron status of infants must be determined as iron intake is a notoriously poor indicator of iron status [37]. Only two small studies appear to have examined intake of other nutrients in infants following BLW, suggesting that intakes of zinc and vitamin B12 may be lower [34], and intakes of total fat, saturated fat [34], and sodium [38] may be higher than those for traditional spoon feeders. These important differences require clarification in a much larger sample. Proponents of BLW argue that infants are able to feed themselves sufficient food from 6 months of age and that allowing children to have control over their own eating promotes a greater ability to regulate their own appetite appropriately. Whether this is indeed true or translates into differences in growth rates is uncertain given that the few existing studies [39,40] have used parental reports, which can be inaccurate [41], particularly in infants who are growing so rapidly. Lastly, foods, such as raw apple, raw carrot, and grapes are some of the most commonly seen foods in videos promoting BLW, despite the substantial choking risk they pose to young children [42]. Whether choking rates differ in BLW versus more traditional solid feeding is not clear. Only one large study internationally has specifically investigated choking rates in infants following BLW rather than traditional spoon feeding (TSF) [43]. This study suggested that choking rates may in fact be lower for infants who consume finger foods regularly, but it recruited the BLW participants from BLW websites rather than the general population. This may have biased the results

as choking and gagging are common topics discussed on BLW websites (particularly the importance of not mistaking gagging for choking), and this may have influenced the reporting of choking rates in the BLW infants. Given the substantial number of parents following this approach with their infants and BLW's widespread online presence (7,690,000 results on Google; December 24, 2020), it is critically important to determine the health risks of BLW so that health professionals and policy makers can provide families with evidence-based advice on how to feed their infants safely.

Infant milk (breastmilk or infant formula) is a substantial component of the diet for infants during the complementary feeding period, providing more than half of their energy intake at 7 months of age [44]. While it is straightforward to estimate intake of infant formula for those who consume it, researchers currently have to use a "one size fits all" approach to estimate breast milk intake, either using a single volume for all breastfed infants of a particular age [45] or excluding breastfed infants from dietary analyses [46]. Neither approach is ideal because breast milk intake varies considerably between mother-infant pairs [47] and because breastfed infants do not necessarily have the same food intake or socioeconomic background as formula fed infants. The conventional method used to measure breast milk intake is to weigh the infant before and after every feed. However, this "test-weighing" technique is time consuming and may disturb usual feeding patterns. In contrast, the stable isotope deuterium oxide technique requires the mother to consume a small amount of the stable isotope (deuterium oxide) in water, and the amount of this marker transferred to the infant (ie, via the breast milk the infant consumes) is then measured by collecting saliva samples from the mother and infant over the following fortnight [48-50]. The normal feeding pattern is not disturbed, and the total volume of breast milk consumed by the infant over the fortnight can be accurately assessed. The use of this technique will allow the First Foods New Zealand (FFNZ) study to collect data that will enable more accurate estimates of nutrient intake in this age group and allow us to generate predictive models that use infant and diet characteristics that are routinely measured to estimate breast milk volumes. Such models would be invaluable for estimating total nutrient intake for breastfeeding infants (69% of infants at 4-8 months in New Zealand [51]) in future studies.

The FFNZ study will determine the iron status, growth, food and nutrient intakes, breast milk intake, eating and feeding behaviors, dental health, oral motor skills, and choking risk of New Zealand infants, with a particular focus on the use of baby food pouches and BLW.

Primary Objective

In infants aged 7.0 to 9.9 months, we will determine whether iron status and BMI z-score differ according to the extent of food pouch use and complementary feeding approach (BLW compared with TSF).

Secondary Objectives

In infants aged 7.0 to 9.9 months, we will estimate the following: (1) Nutrient intake, nutrient adequacy, and foods of cultural importance in New Zealand infants and in infants fed using baby food pouches regularly or those following BLW; (2) Breast milk intake in New Zealand infants and in infants fed using baby food pouches regularly or those following BLW; (3) Prevalence and nature of food pouch use; (4) Prevalence of BLW; (5) How eating behaviors (ability to eat with appetite, speed of eating, and picky eating) and feeding behaviors (parental responsiveness to infant hunger and satiety cues) differ according to the extent of food pouch use and complementary feeding approach (BLW compared with TSF); (6) How dental health differs according to the extent of food pouch use and complementary feeding approach (BLW compared with TSF); (7) How oral motor skills differ according to the extent of food pouch use and complementary feeding approach (BLW compared with TSF); and (8) How the risk of choking differs according to the extent of food pouch use and complementary feeding approach (BLW compared with TSF).

Methods

Design

The FFNZ study is an observational cross-sectional study of food and health in infants aged 7.0 to 9.9 months. The study will compare infants using baby food pouches with those not using these pouches, and those following BLW with those following TSF, while collecting data on nutrient intake and nutritional status in this age group in general. The age range has been chosen because it is close enough to when complementary feeding starts (usually 4-6 months of age) that we can expect to see large variations in both baby food pouch use and BLW rates, while also giving enough time from the start of complementary feeding for eating patterns to have had an impact on iron status and growth. A narrow age range has specifically been chosen because diet changes rapidly in infancy. Observational study designs are appropriate for identifying associations between behaviors as they are carried out in the "real world." While a randomized controlled trial is required to determine causality, it is not ethical to randomize infants to follow BLW or pouch use because that would require randomization of participants to eating patterns that health professionals have concerns about [23,26-28,32,33]. Instead, we will use propensity score matching [52], which is able to remove some of the bias caused by differences in demographics between groups so that the estimates of the impact of pouch use or BLW on infant diet and health will more closely represent a potential causal effect [53].

Participants and Recruitment

In total, 625 parents/guardians who have an infant less than 9.9 months of age will be recruited from two regions of New Zealand (Dunedin and Auckland) to participate in the study when their infant is aged 7.0 to 9.9 months. Recruitment will occur by advertisement and word of mouth and will target all infants rather than those adopting BLW, TSF, or food pouch use. We aim to recruit a sample that is broadly representative of the ethnicity and socioeconomic status of New Zealand children. It is not feasible to recruit a truly representative sample using typical methods, such as electoral roll and door knocking, because they would identify very few infants in the narrow age band that is necessary for this study (because diet changes so

rapidly in infancy). We will, however, collect data from a diverse range of ethnic and socioeconomic groups by (1) engaging with Māori and Pasifika community health organizations to assist with recruitment, (2) targeting recruitment in suburbs with a high proportion of Māori, Pasifika, and Asian populations, and (3) having research team members who have experience working with or who culturally identify with Māori, Pasifika, and Asian communities. We will also statistically weight the estimates to account for demographic disparities if appropriate. The study has ethical approval from the Health and Disability Ethics Committees New Zealand (19/STH/151), and written informed consent will be obtained at the first appointment. The study is registered with the Australian New Zealand Clinical Trials Registry (registration number: ACTRN12620000459921).

Sample Size

Our sample size calculation is based on comparing the BMI z-score and plasma ferritin concentration in infants following BLW and TSF, as there are currently no data internationally on these measures in pouch users. Our recent studies suggest that 29% of infants will meet the definition of BLW [31] and 70% of enrolled infants will provide a blood sample [54]. A recruitment size of 625 would therefore enable us to collect complete data from 125 BLW and 312 TSF infants, which would be sufficient to detect a difference of 0.3 for the BMI z-score and a 5-µg/L lower plasma ferritin concentration in the BLW group assuming a mean of 29 µg/L in the TSF group [54], both with 80% power and α of .05. As outlined above, we expect pouch use to be very common, based on the 70% market share they have, but we do not have the data needed to calculate the sample size required to detect differences in health outcomes with pouch use. With a sample size of 625, however, we will be able to estimate the prevalence of frequent pouch use to a 95% precision level of at least ±4%.

Data Collection

Overview

Participation in the study will involve three (participants in the main study) or five (participants in a consecutive subsample of breastfed infants) contacts over 2 weeks following recruitment. For the main study (n=625), the first main appointment will generally be held in the participant's home and involve a 24-hour diet recall, completion of two questionnaires, and anthropometric measurements of the child. The second main appointment will generally take place at university research rooms, and involve a second 24-hour diet recall and photography of the infant's teeth to assess dental health. A third main appointment will take place at our university rooms (Dunedin) or a local blood testing facility (Auckland) to collect a blood sample to measure the iron status. Finally, a self-administered questionnaire will be completed by the participants in their homes. For the subsample (n=150) involved in the measurement of breast milk intake, a stable isotope will be given at the first main appointment, with three additional saliva samples collected over the ensuing fortnight (the third sample being collected at the second main appointment).

Demographic Data

At the initial appointment, ethnicity, maternal education, maternal work status, household deprivation (New Zealand deprivation index 18 [55]), household food security [56], and childcare use will be collected by questionnaires, using the New Zealand census questions where relevant. These data will be used to describe the sample and minimize bias.

Measuring Baby Food Pouch Use

This is related to primary objective 1 and secondary objectives 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, and 8. We will measure the frequency of pouch use in the past month by a questionnaire. We intend to define infants as being frequent baby food pouch users if their parents state that they are currently being given food from a food pouch "5 to 6 times a week," "once a day," or "more than once a day," although this may need to be modified when the distribution of intakes is determined (there are currently no published data on the frequency of baby food pouch use to base this cutoff on). We will collect data on the frequency of pouch use, use of "ready-to-eat" pouches versus "home-filled" pouches, extent to which the infant feeds directly from the pouch rather than being fed by spoon, types of foods given in "pouches," contribution of pouch foods to total intake of solid foods, proportion of the "pouch" consumed on a typical eating occasion, duration of a typical eating occasion, physical situations in which pouches are used, proximity of an adult when the pouch is being used, reasons for using pouches rather than other methods of food delivery, and anything not liked about using baby food pouches. Key pouch questions will be asked referring to when the infant first started eating solids, when the infant was around 6 months of age, and "now."

Measuring BLW

This is related to primary objective 1 and secondary objectives 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8. Parents will be asked to describe the way their infants were fed when they first started eating solids, when they were around 6 months of age, and "now," using five answer options. Parents who choose "spoon fed by an adult" or "mostly spoon fed by an adult, some baby feeding themselves" will be classified as TSF. Parents who select "about half spoon feeding by an adult and half baby feeding themselves" will be classified as partial BLW [31]. Those who report "mostly baby feeding themselves, some adult spoon feeding" or "baby feeding themselves" will be assigned to full BLW [57,58]. As there is no validated definition of BLW, these definitions have been designed to capture the major point of difference between BLW and TSF, while allowing occasional adult spoon feeding.

Iron Status

This is related to primary objective 1. A nonfasting venipuncture blood sample will be collected at the third main appointment (3-mL EDTA anticoagulated vacutainer blood collection tube; Becton Dickinson and Company) to determine the plasma ferritin concentration and iron status defined using the body iron concentration (calculated using plasma ferritin and soluble transferrin receptor concentrations [36]) and hemoglobin concentration (from a complete blood count). The iron status categories are defined in Table 1 [54].

Table 1. Iron status categories.

Category	Body iron value	Hemoglobin value	Plasma ferritin value
Iron sufficient	≥0 mg/kg	≥105 g/L	≥15 µg/L
Iron depleted	≥0 mg/kg	≥105 g/L	<15 µg/L
Early functional iron deficiency	<0 mg/kg	≥105 g/L	N/A[a]
Iron deficiency anemia	<0 mg/kg	<105 g/L	N/A

[a]N/A: not applicable.

As ferritin is an acute phase reactant and can be artificially elevated by inflammation, we will also analyze two inflammatory markers (C-reactive protein and α-1-acid glycoprotein) as recommended by the World Health Organization (WHO) [59]. This will enable us to use the BRINDA (Biomarkers Reflecting Inflammation and Nutritional Determinants of Anemia) statistical method to adjust for inflammation on a continuous scale, consistent with the assumption that higher concentrations of inflammatory markers will be associated with a greater effect on plasma ferritin concentration [60].

Participants will be given verbal instructions on how to apply a local anesthetic (Ametop gel; Perstorp Pharma) and will be given access to an instruction video. The gel is to be applied to the insides of both of the infant's elbows (this enables phlebotomy to be attempted on the second arm if necessary) and covered with an occlusive dressing at least 1 hour (no more than 4-6 hours) before the blood test appointment. It is removed after 30 to 45 minutes. The blood sample will be taken by a pediatric phlebotomist. The research team has extensive experience overseeing research projects involving the collection of venipuncture blood samples from infants and toddlers [54,60,61], with 70% [54] to 92% [61] of participants providing samples.

Commercial laboratories (Southern Community Laboratories, Dunedin, New Zealand and Labtests NZ, Auckland, New Zealand) will determine complete blood count (requires fresh blood) and plasma ferritin, so that the iron status can be immediately communicated to the infant's general practitioner if the infant is identified as having anemia. The remaining plasma will be frozen at −80°C for batch analysis of soluble transferrin receptor, C-reactive protein, and α-1-acid glycoprotein concentrations at the University of Otago Department of Human Nutrition Laboratory at the end of the study [54].

Anthropometry

This is related to primary objective 1. Infant weight will be measured at the initial appointment on an electronic scale (model 354; Seca) and length will be measured on a 99-cm measuring mat (model SE210; Seca) in duplicate following WHO protocols [62]. BMI (weight in kg divided by height in meters squared) will be calculated, and BMI-for-age z-scores will be determined using WHO reference data [63]. We will also request consent from parents to collect information on BMI from the B4 School Check [64] when the children are 4 years of age. This will enable us to look at the effects of pouches and BLW on growth longitudinally.

Infant Diet

This is related to secondary objective 1. Information on infant nutrient intake and adequacy, food group intake, dietary patterns, and culturally important foods will be obtained using interviewer-administered multiple pass 24-hour recalls collected at the first and second appointments. The two 24-hour recalls take place on different days of the week to capture variation in intake between days. Collecting two 24-hour recalls will enable us to calculate "usual intake" using the multiple source method (MSM) for estimating usual dietary intake of individuals [65]. Photograph prompts will be used to assist recall of foods eaten. Participants will be asked to photograph (using their own smartphone or a camera provided) the eating surface (eg, plate, high chair surface, and table) at the start of all meals and snacks from midnight to midnight on the day before the appointment. The quality of the photographs will not be important as long as they are clear enough to remind the parent what the child ate. Diet recalls will be analyzed with FoodWorks (version 10, Xyris Software) using the New Zealand Food Composition database FOODfiles 2018 Version 01 [66]. Nutrient information for commercial infant foods and milk will be determined by generating recipes using the ingredients lists on food products modified to match the nutrient information panel on the packet so that the contribution of nutrients that do not appear on the nutrient information panel can be included [15]. Information on supplement use will be collected by a questionnaire.

Particular focus will be on free sugars and added sugars given a recent small study [45] suggested that even by 7 months of age, 12% of New Zealand infants may already be consuming free sugars at levels that are above the WHO recommendation [67]. Parents are discouraged from adding sugar to infants' diets because it is unnecessary and may increase liking of sweet foods [2]. In addition, the WHO recommends that free sugars should be <5% of energy intake due to the dose-response relationship between free sugar intake and dental caries (even in populations with water fluoridation) [67]. Data on free sugars and added sugars are available in the New Zealand food composition database [66,68].

Questionnaire and 24-hour recall data will also be used to determine the extent to which key indicators of diet quality are being met, as guided by the New Zealand Ministry of Health Eating and Activity Guidelines for New Zealand Infants and Toddlers [2].

Breast Milk Intake

This is related to secondary objectives 1 and 2. We will obtain accurate data on the amount of breast milk infants consume using the stable isotope (deuterium oxide) "dose-to-mother"

technique [48-50] in a consecutive sample of 150 breastfeeding mother-infant dyads. This will enable us to measure intake to ±34 mL/day (ie, 5% of expected total intake [47]) at a 95% precision level. The isotope will be administered to the mother orally at the initial appointment (after collection of the baseline saliva sample), and saliva samples will be collected from the mother and infant at three further appointments to measure the disappearance of the deuterium from the mother and appearance in the infant. Baseline and three postdose sampling points (days 2-3, 7-9, and 13-14) are required to achieve adequate accuracy and precision of human milk intake. Height/length and weight will be measured at baseline, with weight measured again at the final appointment for both mother and infant, so that breast milk intake can be calculated. Breast milk intake data will be used along with questionnaire and recall data to generate predictive equations of breast milk intake so that intake can be estimated for participants who did not have breast milk intake measured.

Eating Behaviors

This is related to secondary objective 5. Eating behaviors will be assessed using the following four subscales from the Children's Eating Behavior Questionnaire (CEBQ) [69]: "satiety responsiveness" (eating appropriately in response to appetite), "food responsiveness," "food enjoyment" (eating in response to environmental food cues rather than hunger), and "slowness in eating." Although a Baby Eating Behavior Questionnaire has been developed [70], it is designed for infants who are exclusively milk fed, so it would not capture complementary feeding. Food fussiness will be measured using five items in the "picky eating" subscale of the Toddler-Parent Mealtime Behavior Questionnaire [71]. We have demonstrated the internal consistency and reliability of these scales in New Zealand infants at 12 months of age, with Cronbach α ranging from .83 to .90 [58]. Participants will also be asked whether they feed their infants any foods of particular cultural relevance. Feeding behaviors will be determined by observing how infants eat and how parents react in response to hunger and satiety cues by videotaping one evening meal (at which solid foods are offered) in each infant recruited in the Dunedin cohort (n is approximately 300). Participants will be issued a GoPro wide-angle video camera (Hero 2018; GoPro Inc) and tripod at their first appointment and asked to video record the main meal on the day for which the second 24-hour recall will be obtained. The camera will take a continuous video from approximately 10 minutes before the infant first joins the meal to when they leave it. Videos will be coded using the Responsiveness to Child Feeding Cues Scale [72].

Dental Health

This is related to secondary objective 6. Photographs of the infant's upper and lower teeth will be taken by trained interviewers using a dedicated study Oppo Reno2 Z (Oppo) mobile phone with a small portable Smile Light MDP lighting source specifically designed for taking dental pictures [73]. These images will be examined by a single registered dental practitioner, with blinded evaluation of a subset by another examiner, using validated indices for caries and developmental defects of enamel, which have a positive correlation with dental caries [74].

Oral Motor Skill Development

This is related to secondary objective 7. The questionnaires administered at the final appointment include the validated Child Oral Motor Proficiency Scale (ChOMPS) to identify oral motor and eating skill delay [75,76] and the Pediatric Eating Assessment Tool (PediEAT) to measure behaviors that characterize symptoms of feeding difficulties [77,78]. Both questionnaires have age-based reference values for infants and rely on parent reporting [79,80].

Choking

This is related to secondary objective 8. The questionnaire administered at the initial appointment will include questions on choking since birth. We developed these retrospective questions for previous work in this age group and have demonstrated that they provide data that are comparable to choking data collected prospectively using a daily choking calendar [81].

Statistical Analysis

We expect that there will be crossover between BLW/TSF status and pouch use. We will be able to explore whether mean differences in energy and nutrient intake, as well as other measures, between pouch users and nonusers are different for those who use BLW and those who do not. These results will be stratified by BLW/TSF status, and estimated differences will be compared.

Regression models will be used to determine differences between groups. Propensity score matching will be undertaken to reduce the bias caused by differences in demographics between the groups (eg, maternal education and ethnicity), infant age (to the nearest week), and sex. Propensity score matching is not like traditional paired matching, where each individual is matched to another individual in the other group according to covariates. Instead, propensity score matching uses a participant's propensity score (found using covariates) and estimates what their outcome (eg, energy intake) would have been if they were in the other of two dichotomous groups. By using this method, we expect the estimates will more closely represent a potential causal effect [53]. Another advantage is that it allows data from the whole sample to be used, unlike a traditional matched analysis in which only matched pairs are analyzed.

Estimates of BLW, frequent pouch use, nutrient intake, status, and adequacy will be calculated for the whole sample along with 95% CIs. If the sample is not demographically representative of the wider population, statistical weighting of these estimates will be undertaken using the survey command in Stata (StataCorp).

Nutrient intake will be determined using 24-hour recall data adjusted to provide estimates of usual intake (using the MSM method [65]). Adequacy of intake will be determined as follows: for zinc (for which an estimated average requirement [EAR] is available for New Zealand and Australia [82]), the EAR cut point method will be used; for iron (for which an EAR and

tables of probabilities of inadequate intakes are available for the United States of America and Canada [83]), the full probability approach will be used [83]; for other nutrients (only an adequate intake [AI] is available for this age group in New Zealand and Australia [82]), mean group intake above the AI will be considered to indicate adequacy, but a conclusion as to inadequacy will not be possible if mean group intake is below the AI [84]. The BRINDA method [60] will be used to adjust plasma ferritin, and therefore, body iron and iron status, for the impact of inflammation.

The best-fitting polynomials to predict breast milk intake will be estimated by regression models using fractional polynomial functions of variables, such as age, sex, body weight, and food and beverage intake (eg, kJ/day). This will result in equations that can be used to predict breast milk intake based on a variety of input variables. Ideally one based on data that can be collected in a single clinical appointment, and another that uses data requiring more extensive collection in a research or surveillance setting.

Results

This observational study has full ethical approval from the Health and Disability Ethics Committees New Zealand (19/STH/151) and was funded in May 2019 by the Health Research Council (HRC) of New Zealand (grant 19/172). Data collection commenced in July 2020, and the first results are expected to be submitted for publication in 2022. Data collection will only take place while New Zealand is in Alert Levels 1 or 2 during the COVID-19 pandemic. The Otago and Auckland regions of New Zealand, where the data collection will take place, have been in Level 1 for all but 7 weeks in Otago (all at Level 2) and 11 weeks in Auckland (7 weeks at Level 2 and 4 weeks at Level 3) since July 2020, as overall case numbers in New Zealand remain extremely low (<2000 in a population of more than 5 million). As daily life is essentially normal in Level 1 with the exception of closed international borders and Level 2 just requires some physical distancing and appropriate hygiene recommendations, we feel confident that the pandemic will have relatively little effect on our data.

Discussion

This large observational study will provide much needed data on nutrient intake (including breast milk intake) and nutritional status (specifically iron status, growth, and dental health) in a large diverse sample of New Zealand infants. However, our data will also have considerable international appeal given the lack of research assessing the implications for nutritional intake and health for those infants who obtain a large proportion of their food via baby food pouches. Similarly, determining how iron status, growth, nutrient intake, and choking risk may differ in infants following BLW compared with TSF is urgently warranted given the widespread interest in this alternative approach to complementary feeding worldwide.

Acknowledgments

We acknowledge the wider members of the research team (Owen Mugridge, Rio Monzales, Hayley Dodd, and Glenna Paterson), the support of Southern Community Laboratories, and the participants. This study is supported by the Health Research Council (HRC) of New Zealand (19/172). RWT is supported by a Fellowship from the Karitane Products Society. NHM and KJB are supported by PhD scholarships from the Health Research Council of New Zealand, AC is supported by a PhD scholarship from the University of Otago, and MC is supported by a PhD scholarship from Massey University. The HRC had no role in study design, writing of the protocol manuscript, or the decision to submit the manuscript for publication.

Authors' Contributions

RWT and ALMH are the co-principal investigators of the First Foods New Zealand study. RWT, CAC, KLB, PRvH, LAT, LD, JJH, AMM, LAH, and ALMH designed the project and applied for funding. RWT and ALMH produced the first and subsequent drafts of the manuscript. JJH advised on study design, sample size calculation, and statistical analysis. JA is the project coordinator. LD, NHM, AC, LT, MC, KB, EJ, IK, EF, and DA developed the study data collection protocols, and NHM, AC, LT, MC, KB, EJ, IK, MR, and JM undertook data collection. All authors made important intellectual contributions to the manuscript, and all have read and approved the final version.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Peer-reviewer reports and grant approval from Health Research Council of New Zealand.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 1958 KB - resprot_v10i4e29048_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Ethics approval.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 396 KB - resprot_v10i4e29048_app2.pdf]

References

1. U.S. Department of Agriculture. Chapter 5: Infant feeding and nutrition. In: Complementary foods. Washington, D.C: U.S. Department of Agriculture; 2009:101-128.
2. Food and Nutrition Guidelines for Healthy Infants and Toddlers (Aged 0-2): A background paper. New Zealand Ministry of Health. 2012. URL: https://www.health.govt.nz/publication/food-and-nutrition-guidelines-healthy-infants-and-toddlers-aged-0-2-background-paper-partially [accessed 2021-04-08]
3. Infant feeding guidelines. National Health and Medical Research Council. 2012. URL: https://www.nhmrc.gov.au/about-us/publications/infant-feeding-guidelines-information-health-workers [accessed 2021-04-08]
4. Feeding in the First Year of Life. Scientific Advisory Committee on Nutrition. 2018. URL: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/725530/SACN_report_on_Feeding_in_the_First_Year_of_Life.pdf [accessed 2021-04-08]
5. Friel JK, Hanning RM, Isaak CA, Prowse D, Miller AC. Canadian infants' nutrient intakes from complementary foods during the first year of life. BMC Pediatr 2010 Jun 17;10(43):43-11 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2431-10-43] [Medline: 20565759]
6. Lennox A, Sommerville J, Ong K, Henderson H, Allen R. Diet and Nutrition Survey of Infants and Young Children, 2011: Executive Summary. 2011. URL: https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/139571/DNSIYC_Executive_Summary_UK__updated_.pdf [accessed 2021-04-08]
7. Eldridge A, Catellier D, Hampton J, Dwyer J, Bailey R. Trends in Mean Nutrient Intakes of US Infants, Toddlers, and Young Children from 3 Feeding Infants and Toddlers Studies (FITS). J Nutr 2019 Jul 01;149(7):1230-1237 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/jn/nxz054] [Medline: 31049587]
8. Food review: 'Only Organic' baby food pouches - are they healthy? 2017. Stuff Limited. URL: https://www.stuff.co.nz/life-style/parenting/baby/99954211/food-review-only-organic-baby-food-pouches--are-they-healthy [accessed 2020-03-23]
9. From jar to pouch: the evolution of packaging. ABC Packaging Direct: Baby food. 2017. URL: https://cdn2.hubspot.net/hubfs/70169/reports/BABY%20FOOD%20PACKAGING%20REPORT.pdf?t=1516696274002 [accessed 2021-03-23]
10. Beauregard JL, Bates M, Cogswell ME, Nelson JM, Hamner HC. Nutrient Content of Squeeze Pouch Foods for Infants and Toddlers Sold in the United States in 2015. Nutrients 2019 Jul 23;11(7):1689 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/nu11071689] [Medline: 31340487]
11. Nielsen Company. Global Baby Care Report: Oh, baby! Trends in the baby food and diaper markets around the world. Nielsen. URL: https://www.nielsen.com/wp-content/uploads/sites/3/2019/04/Global20Baby20Care20Report20Revised20FINAL-2.pdf [accessed 2021-03-23]
12. Theurich M. Perspective: Novel Commercial Packaging and Devices for Complementary Feeding. Adv Nutr 2018 Sep 01;9(5):581-589 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/advances/nmy034] [Medline: 30107409]
13. Koletzko B, Lehmann HN, Jewell J, Caroli M, Breda JRD, Weber M. Pureed fruit pouches for babies: child health under squeeze. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr 2018;67:561-563. [doi: 10.1097/mpg.0000000000002061]
14. Koletzko B, Bührer C, Ensenauer R, Jochum F, Kalhoff H, Lawrenz B, et al. Complementary foods in baby food pouches: position statement from the Nutrition Commission of the German Society for Pediatrics and Adolescent Medicine (DGKJ, e.V.). Mol Cell Pediatr 2019 Mar 06;6(1):2-5 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s40348-019-0089-6] [Medline: 30840172]
15. Katiforis I, Fleming EA, Haszard JJ, Hape-Cramond T, Taylor RW, Heath AM. Energy, Sugars, Iron, and Vitamin B12 Content of Commercial Infant Food Pouches and Other Commercial Infant Foods on the New Zealand Market. Nutrients 2021 Feb 18;13(2):657 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/nu13020657] [Medline: 33670442]
16. Moding KJ, Ferrante MJ, Bellows LL, Bakke AJ, Hayes JE, Johnson SL. Nutritional Content and Ingredients of Commercial Infant and Toddler Food Pouches Compared With Other Packages Available in the United States. Nutr Today 2019;54(6):305-312. [doi: 10.1097/nt.0000000000000385]
17. Hurley K, Cross M, Hughes S. A systematic review of responsive feeding and child obesity in high-income countries. J Nutr 2011 Mar;141(3):495-501 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3945/jn.110.130047] [Medline: 21270360]
18. Palfreyman Z, Haycraft E, Meyer C. Parental modelling of eating behaviours: observational validation of the Parental Modelling of Eating Behaviours scale (PARM). Appetite 2015 Mar;86:31-37. [doi: 10.1016/j.appet.2014.08.008] [Medline: 25111293]
19. Spagnola M, Fiese B. Family routines and rituals: A context for development in the lives of young children. Infants & Young Children 2007;20(4):284-299. [doi: 10.1097/01.iyc.0000290352.32170.5a]
20. Tinanoff N, Palmer CA. Dietary determinants of dental caries and dietary recommendations for preschool children. J Public Health Dent 2000;60(3):197-206; discussion 207. [doi: 10.1111/j.1752-7325.2000.tb03328.x] [Medline: 11109219]
21. Colak H, Dülgergil CT, Dalli M, Hamidi MM. Early childhood caries update: A review of causes, diagnoses, and treatments. J Nat Sci Biol Med 2013 Jan;4(1):29-38 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4103/0976-9668.107257] [Medline: 23633832]
22. Ismail AI. The role of early dietary habits in dental caries development. Spec Care Dentist 1998;18(1):40-45. [doi: 10.1111/j.1754-4505.1998.tb01357.x] [Medline: 9791306]
23. Crawley H, Westland S. Baby foods in the UK. London, UK: First Steps Nutrition Trust; 2017.
24. American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry. Policy on Early Childhood Caries (ECC): Classifications, Consequences, and Preventive Strategies. Oral Health Policies, Reference Manual 2016:79-81.

25. Anater A, Catellier D, Levine B, Krotki K, Jacquier E, Eldridge A, et al. The Feeding Infants and Toddlers Study (FITS) 2016: Study Design and Methods. J Nutr 2018 Sep 01;148(9S):1516S-1524S [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/jn/nxy035] [Medline: 29878140]
26. Cernansky R. Rethinking baby food pouches. The New York Times. URL: https://www.nytimes.com/2018/06/19/well/rethinking-baby-food-pouches.html#commentsContainer [accessed 2021-03-23]
27. Prell C, Koletzko B. Breastfeeding and Complementary Feeding. Dtsch Arztebl Int 2016 Jun 24;113(25):435-444 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3238/arztebl.2016.0435] [Medline: 27397020]
28. Theurich MA. Are Modern Complementary Food Packaging, Devices and Teats Compatible with International Guidance on Complementary Feeding? J Hum Lact 2020 Feb;36(1):29-33. [doi: 10.1177/0890334419845643] [Medline: 31071270]
29. Sundborn G, Thornley SJ, Malcolm J, Zinn C, Lang B, Johnson R. New Zealand infants weaned onto a high sugar diet from four months old: better health or better business? Part II. N Z Med J 2017 Jun 16;130(1457):86-88. [Medline: 28617794]
30. Rapley G, Murkett T. Baby-led Weaning: Helping Your Baby to Love Good Food. London, UK: Vermilion; 2008.
31. Fu X, Conlon CA, Haszard JJ, Beck KL, von Hurst PR, Taylor RW, et al. Food fussiness and early feeding characteristics of infants following Baby-Led Weaning and traditional spoon-feeding in New Zealand: An internet survey. Appetite 2018 Nov 01;130:110-116. [doi: 10.1016/j.appet.2018.07.033] [Medline: 30077730]
32. Cameron SL, Heath AM, Taylor RW. Healthcare professionals' and mothers' knowledge of, attitudes to and experiences with, Baby-Led Weaning: a content analysis study. BMJ Open 2012;2(6):e001542 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2012-001542] [Medline: 23183112]
33. D'Andrea E, Jenkins K, Mathews M, Roebothan B. Baby-led Weaning: A Preliminary Investigation. Can J Diet Pract Res 2016 Jun;77(2):72-77. [doi: 10.3148/cjdpr-2015-045] [Medline: 26771760]
34. Morison BJ, Taylor RW, Haszard JJ, Schramm CJ, Williams Erickson L, Fangupo LJ, et al. How different are baby-led weaning and conventional complementary feeding? A cross-sectional study of infants aged 6-8 months. BMJ Open 2016 May 06;6(5):e010665 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2015-010665] [Medline: 27154478]
35. Soh P, Ferguson EL, McKenzie JE, Homs MYV, Gibson RS. Iron deficiency and risk factors for lower iron stores in 6-24-month-old New Zealanders. Eur J Clin Nutr 2004 Jan;58(1):71-79. [doi: 10.1038/sj.ejcn.1601751] [Medline: 14679370]
36. Cogswell M, Looker A, Pfeiffer C, Cook J, Lacher D, Beard J, et al. Assessment of iron deficiency in US preschool children and nonpregnant females of childbearing age: National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 2003-2006. Am J Clin Nutr 2009 May;89(5):1334-1342. [doi: 10.3945/ajcn.2008.27151] [Medline: 19357218]
37. Fairweather-Tait SJ. Iron nutrition in the UK: getting the balance right. Proc Nutr Soc 2004 Nov;63(4):519-528. [doi: 10.1079/pns2004394] [Medline: 15831123]
38. Alpers B, Blackwell V, Clegg ME. Standard baby-led complementary feeding: a comparison of food and nutrient intakes in 6–12-month-old infants in the UK. Public Health Nutr 2019 May 16;22(15):2813-2822. [doi: 10.1017/s136898001900082x]
39. Brown A, Lee MD. Early influences on child satiety-responsiveness: the role of weaning style. Pediatr Obes 2015 Feb;10(1):57-66 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.2047-6310.2013.00207.x] [Medline: 24347496]
40. Townsend E, Pitchford NJ. Baby knows best? The impact of weaning style on food preferences and body mass index in early childhood in a case-controlled sample. BMJ Open 2012;2(1):e000298 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2011-000298] [Medline: 22315302]
41. Weden M, Brownell P, Rendall M, Lau C, Fernandes M, Nazarov Z. Parent-reported height and weight as sources of bias in survey estimates of childhood obesity. Am J Epidemiol 2013 Aug 01;178(3):461-473 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/aje/kws477] [Medline: 23785115]
42. Food-related choking in young children. New Zealand Ministry of Health. URL: https://www.health.govt.nz/your-health/healthy-living/food-activity-and-sleep/healthy-eating/food-related-choking-young-children [accessed 2021-03-23]
43. Brown A. No difference in self-reported frequency of choking between infants introduced to solid foods using a baby-led weaning or traditional spoon-feeding approach. J Hum Nutr Diet 2018 Aug;31(4):496-504. [doi: 10.1111/jhn.12528] [Medline: 29205569]
44. Leong C, Haszard JJ, Lawley B, Otal A, Taylor RW, Szymlek-Gay EA, et al. Mediation Analysis as a Means of Identifying Dietary Components That Differentially Affect the Fecal Microbiota of Infants Weaned by Modified Baby-Led and Traditional Approaches. Appl Environ Microbiol 2018 Aug 31;84(18):e00914-e00918. [doi: 10.1128/aem.00914-18]
45. Williams Erickson L, Taylor R, Haszard J, Fleming E, Daniels L, Morison B, et al. Impact of a Modified Version of Baby-Led Weaning on Infant Food and Nutrient Intakes: The BLISS Randomized Controlled Trial. Nutrients 2018 Jun 07;10(6):740-749 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/nu10060740] [Medline: 29880769]
46. Soh P, Ferguson EL, McKenzie JE, Skeaff S, Parnell W, Gibson RS. Dietary intakes of 6–24-month-old urban South Island New Zealand children in relation to biochemical iron status. Public Health Nutr 2007 Jan 02;5(2):339-346. [doi: 10.1079/phn2002257]
47. Dewey KG, Heinig MJ, Nommsen LA, Lönnerdal B. Adequacy of energy intake among breast-fed infants in the DARLING study: Relationships to growth velocity, morbidity, and activity levels. The Journal of Pediatrics 1991 Oct;119(4):538-547. [doi: 10.1016/s0022-3476(05)82401-1]
48. International Atomic Energy Agency. Stable Isotope Technique to Assess Intake of Human Milk in Breastfed Infants. Vienna, Austria: International Atomic Energy Agency; 2010.

49. Liu Z, Diana A, Slater C, Preston T, Gibson RS, Houghton L, et al. Development of a nonlinear hierarchical model to describe the disposition of deuterium in mother-infant pairs to assess exclusive breastfeeding practice. J Pharmacokinet Pharmacodyn 2019 Feb;46(1):1-13 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10928-018-9613-x] [Medline: 30430351]
50. Liu Z, Diana A, Slater C, Preston T, Gibson RS, Houghton L, et al. Development of a Parsimonious Design for Optimal Classification of Exclusive Breastfeeding. CPT Pharmacometrics Syst Pharmacol 2019 Aug;8(8):596-605 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/psp4.12428] [Medline: 31215140]
51. Plunket Breastfeeding Data Analysis: Annual Breastfeeding Statistics. Royal New Zealand Plunket Society. URL: https://plunket-prod-public.s3.ap-southeast-2.amazonaws.com/public/Research/Plunket-Breastfeeding-Data-Analysis-of-2004-2009.pdf [accessed 2018-11-18]
52. Austin PC. An Introduction to Propensity Score Methods for Reducing the Effects of Confounding in Observational Studies. Multivariate Behav Res 2011 May;46(3):399-424 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/00273171.2011.568786] [Medline: 21818162]
53. Rosenbaum PR, Rubin DB. The central role of the propensity score in observational studies for causal effects. Biometrika 1983;70(1):41-55. [doi: 10.1093/biomet/70.1.41]
54. Daniels L, Taylor RW, Williams SM, Gibson RS, Fleming EA, Wheeler BJ, et al. Impact of a modified version of baby-led weaning on iron intake and status: a randomised controlled trial. BMJ Open 2018 Jun 27;8(6):e019036 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2017-019036] [Medline: 29950456]
55. Atkinson J, Salmond C, Crampton P. NZDep2018 Index of Deprivation: Interim Research Report. Wellington, New Zealand: University of Otago; 2019.
56. Parnell WR, Gray AR. Development of a food security measurement tool for New Zealand households. Br J Nutr 2014 Sep 05;112(8):1393-1401. [doi: 10.1017/s0007114514002104]
57. Cameron SL, Taylor RW, Heath AM. Parent-led or baby-led? Associations between complementary feeding practices and health-related behaviours in a survey of New Zealand families. BMJ Open 2013 Dec 09;3(12):e003946 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2013-003946] [Medline: 24327363]
58. Taylor RW, Williams SM, Fangupo LJ, Wheeler BJ, Taylor BJ, Daniels L, et al. Effect of a Baby-Led Approach to Complementary Feeding on Infant Growth and Overweight: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA Pediatr 2017 Sep 01;171(9):838-846 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamapediatrics.2017.1284] [Medline: 28692728]
59. World Health Organization. Iron deficiency anaemia: assessment, prevention and control: a guide for programme managers. In: World Health Organization. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization; 2001.
60. Diana A, Haszard JJ, Purnamasari DM, Nurulazmi I, Luftimas DE, Rahmania S, et al. Iron, zinc, vitamin A and selenium status in a cohort of Indonesian infants after adjusting for inflammation using several different approaches. Br J Nutr 2017 Nov 30;118(10):830-839. [doi: 10.1017/s0007114517002860]
61. Szymlek-Gay E, Ferguson E, Heath A, Gray A, Gibson R. Food-based strategies improve iron status in toddlers: a randomized controlled trial12. Am J Clin Nutr 2009 Dec;90(6):1541-1551. [doi: 10.3945/ajcn.2009.27588] [Medline: 19828711]
62. de Onis M, Onyango AW, Van den Broeck J, Chumlea WC, Martorell R. Measurement and Standardization Protocols for Anthropometry Used in the Construction of a New International Growth Reference. Food Nutr Bull 2016 Dec 02;25(1_suppl_1):S27-S36. [doi: 10.1177/15648265040251s105]
63. WHO Multicentre Growth Reference Study Group. WHO Child Growth Standards based on length/height, weight and age. Acta Paediatr Suppl 2006 Apr;450:76-85. [doi: 10.1111/j.1651-2227.2006.tb02378.x] [Medline: 16817681]
64. B4 School Check. New Zealand Ministry of Health. URL: https://www.health.govt.nz/our-work/life-stages/child-health/b4-school-check [accessed 2021-03-23]
65. Harttig U, Haubrock J, Knüppel S, Boeing H, EFCOVAL Consortium. The MSM program: web-based statistics package for estimating usual dietary intake using the Multiple Source Method. Eur J Clin Nutr 2011 Jul;65 Suppl 1(S1):S87-S91. [doi: 10.1038/ejcn.2011.92] [Medline: 21731011]
66. FOODfilesTM Version 01. New Zealand Food Composition Data. 2019. URL: https://www.foodcomposition.co.nz/foodfiles/ [accessed 2021-03-23]
67. Guideline: Sugars intake for adults and children. World Health Organization. 2015. URL: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241549028 [accessed 2021-03-23]
68. Kibblewhite R, Nettleton A, McLean R, Haszard J, Fleming E, Kruimer D, et al. Erratum: Estimating Free and Added Sugar Intakes in New Zealand; 2017, , 1292. Nutrients 2018 May 18;10(5):1292 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/nu10050638] [Medline: 29783664]
69. Wardle J, Guthrie CA, Sanderson S, Rapoport L. Development of the Children's Eating Behaviour Questionnaire. J Child Psychol Psychiatry 2001 Oct;42(7):963-970. [doi: 10.1111/1469-7610.00792] [Medline: 11693591]
70. Llewellyn CH, van Jaarsveld CH, Johnson L, Carnell S, Wardle J. Development and factor structure of the Baby Eating Behaviour Questionnaire in the Gemini birth cohort. Appetite 2011 Oct;57(2):388-396. [doi: 10.1016/j.appet.2011.05.324] [Medline: 21672566]
71. Horodynski M, Stommel M, Brophy-Herb H, Xie Y, Weatherspoon L. Low-income African American and non-Hispanic White mothers' self-efficacy, "picky eater" perception, and toddler fruit and vegetable consumption. Public Health Nurs 2010;27(5):408-417. [doi: 10.1111/j.1525-1446.2010.00873.x] [Medline: 20840710]

72. Hodges EA, Johnson SL, Hughes SO, Hopkinson JM, Butte NF, Fisher JO. Development of the responsiveness to child feeding cues scale. Appetite 2013 Jun;65:210-219 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.appet.2013.02.010] [Medline: 23419965]
73. Smile Lite MDP. Smile Line. URL: https://www.smileline.ch/en/products/smile-lite-mdp [accessed 2021-04-06]
74. Caufield P, Li Y, Bromage T. Hypoplasia-associated severe early childhood caries--a proposed definition. J Dent Res 2012 Jun;91(6):544-550 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/0022034512444929] [Medline: 22529242]
75. Pados BF, Thoyre SM, Park J, Estrem HH, McComish C. Development and Content Validation of the Child Oral and Motor Proficiency Scale (ChOMPS). Journal of Early Intervention 2019 Apr 22;41(3):220-232. [doi: 10.1177/1053815119841091]
76. Park J, Pados BF, Thoyre SM, Estrem HH, McComish C. Factor Structure and Psychometric Properties of the Child Oral and Motor Proficiency Scale. Journal of Early Intervention 2019 Apr 17;41(4):283-299. [doi: 10.1177/1053815119841092]
77. Thoyre SM, Pados BF, Park J, Estrem H, Hodges EA, McComish C, et al. Development and Content Validation of the Pediatric Eating Assessment Tool (Pedi-EAT). Am J Speech Lang Pathol 2014 Feb;23(1):46-59. [doi: 10.1044/1058-0360(2013/12-0069)]
78. Thoyre S, Hodges E, Pados B, Park J, Estrem H, McComish C. The Pediatric Eating Assessment Tool: Factor structure and psychometric properties. J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr 2018;66(2):299-305. [doi: 10.1097/mpg.0000000000001765]
79. Pados BF, Thoyre SM, Park J. Age-based norm-reference values for the Child Oral and Motor Proficiency Scale. Acta Paediatr 2018 Aug;107(8):1427-1432. [doi: 10.1111/apa.14299] [Medline: 29486068]
80. Pados BF, Thoyre SM, Park J. Age-based norm-reference values for the Pediatric Eating Assessment Tool. Pediatr Res 2018 Aug;84(2):233-239. [doi: 10.1038/s41390-018-0067-z] [Medline: 29892035]
81. Fangupo LJ, Heath AM, Williams SM, Erickson Williams LW, Morison BJ, Fleming EA, et al. A Baby-Led Approach to Eating Solids and Risk of Choking. Pediatrics 2016 Oct;138(4):e20160772-e20160772 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1542/peds.2016-0772] [Medline: 27647715]
82. Nutrient Reference Values for Australia and New Zealand Including Recommended Dietary Intakes. National Health and Medical Research Council. 2006. URL: https://www.nhmrc.gov.au/about-us/publications/nutrient-reference-values-australia-and-new-zealand-including-recommended-dietary-intakes [accessed 2021-04-08]
83. Institute of Medicine: Food and Nutrition Board. Dietary reference intakes: vitamin A, vitamin K, arsenic, boron, chromium, copper, iodine, iron, manganese, molybdenum, nickel, silicon, vanadium,zinc. Washington, D. C. Washington, DC: National Academy Press; 2001.
84. Institute of Medicine: Food and Nutrition Board. Dietary Reference Intakes: Applications in dietary assessment. Washington, DC: National Academy Press; 2000.

Abbreviations

AI: adequate intake
BLW: baby-led weaning
BRINDA: Biomarkers Reflecting Inflammation and Nutritional Determinants of Anemia
EAR: estimated average requirement
FFNZ: First Foods New Zealand study
FITS: US Feeding Infants and Toddlers Study
MSM: multiple source method
TSF: traditional spoon feeding
WHO: World Health Organization

Edited by T Derrick; submitted 24.03.21; this is a non–peer-reviewed article;accepted 30.03.21; published 21.04.21.

Please cite as:
Taylor RW, Conlon CA, Beck KL, von Hurst PR, Te Morenga LA, Daniels L, Haszard JJ, Meldrum AM, McLean NH, Cox AM, Tukuafu L, Casale M, Brown KJ, Jones EA, Katiforis I, Rowan M, McArthur J, Fleming EA, Wheeler BJ, Houghton LA, Diana A, Heath ALM Nutritional Implications of Baby-Led Weaning and Baby Food Pouches as Novel Methods of Infant Feeding: Protocol for an Observational Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e29048
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e29048
doi:10.2196/29048
PMID:33881411

Protocol

Protocol for the Pregnancy During the COVID-19 Pandemic (PdP) Study: A Longitudinal Cohort Study of Mental Health Among Pregnant Canadians During the COVID-19 Pandemic and Developmental Outcomes in Their Children

Gerald F Giesbrecht[1,2,3,4], PhD; Mercedes Bagshawe[5], BA; Melinda van Sloten[1], BA; Anna L MacKinnon[2,3], PhD; Ashley Dhillon[3], BSc; Marcel van de Wouw[1], PhD; Elnaz Vaghef-Mehrabany[1], PhD; Laura Rojas[1,2], BSc; Danielle Cattani[1], BSc; Catherine Lebel[2,5*], PhD; Lianne Tomfohr-Madsen[1,2,3*], PhD

[1]Department of Pediatrics, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada
[2]Alberta Children's Hospital Research Institute, Calgary, AB, Canada
[3]Department of Psychology, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada
[4]Department of Community Health Sciences, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada
[5]Department of Radiology, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada
[*]these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Gerald F Giesbrecht, PhD
Department of Pediatrics
University of Calgary
2500 University Drive
Calgary, AB, T2N 1N4
Canada
Phone: 1 403 441 8469
Email: ggiesbre@ucalgary.ca

Abstract

Background: The COVID-19 pandemic and countermeasures implemented by governments around the world have led to dramatically increased symptoms of depression and anxiety. Pregnant individuals may be particularly vulnerable to the negative psychological effects of COVID-19 public health measures because they represent a demographic that is most affected by disasters and because pregnancy itself entails significant life changes that require major psychosocial and emotional adjustments.

Objective: The PdP study was designed to investigate the associations among exposure to objective hardship caused by the pandemic, perceived stress and psychological distress in pregnant individuals, and developmental outcomes in their offspring.

Methods: The PdP study comprises a prospective longitudinal cohort of individuals who were pregnant at enrollment, with repeated follow-ups during pregnancy and the postpartum period. Participants were eligible if they were pregnant, ≥17 years old, at ≤35 weeks of gestation at study enrollment, living in Canada, and able to read and write in English or French. At enrollment, participants completed an initial survey that assessed demographic and socioeconomic characteristics, previous pregnancies and births, prepregnancy health, health conditions during pregnancy, medications, psychological distress, social support, and hardships experienced because of the COVID-19 pandemic (eg, lost employment or a loved one dying). For the first three months following the initial survey, participants received a monthly email link to complete a follow-up survey that asked about their experiences since the previous survey. After three months, follow-up surveys were sent every other month to reduce participant burden. For each of these surveys, participants were first asked if they were still pregnant and then routed either to the next prenatal survey or to the delivery survey. In the postpartum period, surveys were sent at 3, 6, and 12 months of infant age to assess maternal stress, psychological distress, and infant development.

Results: Participant recruitment via social media (Facebook and Instagram) began on April 5, 2020, and is ongoing. As of April 2021, more than 11,000 individuals have started the initial survey. Follow-up data collection is ongoing.

Conclusions: This longitudinal investigation seeks to elucidate the associations among hardships, maternal psychological distress, child development during the COVID-19 pandemic, and risk and resilience factors that amplify or ameliorate these

associations. The findings of this study are intended to generate knowledge about the psychological consequences of pandemics on pregnant individuals and point toward prevention and intervention targets.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/25407

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e25407) doi:10.2196/25407

KEYWORDS

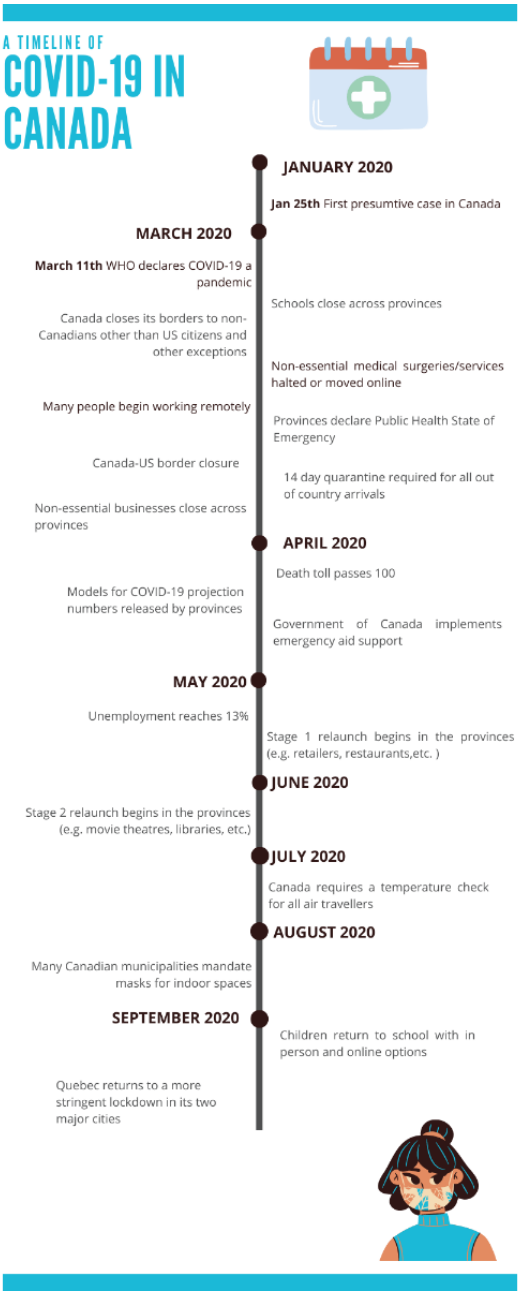
pregnancy; anxiety; depression; stress; social support; resilience; COVID-19; infant development; pandemic

Introduction

Background

In December 2019, the novel SARS-CoV-2 caused an outbreak of COVID-19 in Wuhan, China, which rapidly spread around the world. COVID-19 was declared a global pandemic on March 11, 2020 [1]. Although most people with COVID-19 recover from the disease, the associated morbidity and mortality, as well as the uncertainty surrounding long-term effects, has prompted governments around the world to implement public health measures to slow and reduce the spread of COVID-19. Worldwide, these measures have included recommendations for hand and respiratory hygiene (ie, frequent handwashing; avoiding touching one's eyes, nose, and mouth; coughing or sneezing into a bent elbow), travel restrictions, self-isolation, wearing masks in public, and physical distancing. These measures resulted in dramatic changes in the everyday life for most people, including the ways that people work, socialize, eat, and play. For example, many people were mandated to work from home, and a large number of people lost their jobs (both temporary and permanent) or saw substantial changes in their jobs. Schools and daycare centers were closed, with controversial reopening plans. Hospitals, health care facilities, and care homes limited their services and restricted visitor, caregiver, and support person access to patients and residents. Recreational facilities were closed, and public health recommendations to remain at home for anything other than essentials severely restricted people's opportunities for recreation, physical activity, and socializing. These examples illustrate the disruption across many aspects of everyday life and the potential for uncertainty, worry, and fear that result from public health measures to limit the spread of COVID-19. A timeline of the major public health measures implemented in Canada is illustrated in Figure 1.

Figure 1. Timeline of COVID-19 events.



A Need to Understand the Effects of Pandemics on Mental Health

Although there is evidence that *disasters* increase symptoms and incidence of mental illness, research on the mental health consequences of epidemics and pandemics is sparse. Existing studies focus on front-line health care workers [2] and the mental health consequences of adjusting to morbidity caused by disease (eg, parents of children with congenital zika virus syndrome) [3]. However, little is known about the psychological effects of pandemic countermeasures such as quarantine, physical distancing, and shelter-in-place orders. A small study of individuals instructed to voluntarily quarantine during the 2003 severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) outbreak in Toronto reported elevated symptoms of posttraumatic stress disorder and depression [4]. Postdisaster studies have consistently observed increases in mental health problems following large-scale but localized events such as natural (eg, earthquakes) [5], traumatic (eg, the World Trade Center attacks) [6], and environmental (eg, Chernobyl nuclear disaster) [7] disasters.

Although most individuals will display resilience in the face of disaster, a substantial proportion will experience some psychological impairment and a smaller proportion will develop a mental health disorder [8]. The degree or severity of exposure to disaster consistently and strongly predicts greater postdisaster psychological impairment [9], with additional contributions from factors such as predisaster mental health problems, low socioeconomic status, minority ethnicity, low social support, younger age, caring for children, and personality characteristics such as neuroticism [8]. A national population-based cohort study conducted in the United Kingdom found that minority ethnicity, overweight or obesity, age over 35 years, and pre-existing health conditions increased the risk for severe

COVID-19 (eg, hospitalization required) among pregnant women [10].

There is growing concern that the public health response to the COVID-19 pandemic has created a shadow pandemic of mental illness. Public polls have repeatedly suggested widespread and dramatically elevated worries related to financial, social, and psychological well-being [11]. For example, 37% of the respondents of a nationally representative poll in the United States conducted on April 25-27, 2020, reported feeling overwhelmed from trying to work at home and balance other needs of their family [12]. A review of studies on anxiety or depression during the COVID-19 pandemic reported a prevalence of 26% and 31%, respectively [13]. Other studies have suggested that young people and women appear to be disproportionally affected by the COVID-19 pandemic [14-16].

Pregnant individuals may be particularly vulnerable to the negative psychological effects of public health measures related to COVID-19 [17], both because they represent the demographic most affected by disasters and because pregnancy itself entails significant life changes that require major psychosocial and emotional adjustments [18]. An early report from the current cohort [19] and other cohorts around the world [20-26] show that symptoms of depression and anxiety have increased dramatically among pregnant individuals during the COVID-19 pandemic, with greater fears surrounding social isolation and disease appearing to predict a greater risk of elevated symptoms.

Physical distancing policies implemented as a countermeasure to the spread of COVID-19 are especially concerning because social support buffers the negative effects of prenatal distress on both the mother and her offspring [27,28]. Social support and community cohesion are primary protective factors in the face of large-scale stressful events [29-31], and these factors may also apply to pandemics because countermeasures are known to increase a sense of social isolation [4].

Effects of Prenatal Psychological Distress on Birth Outcomes and Child Development

The prenatal period is a time of vulnerability for the fetus during which maternal psychological distress can have deleterious effects on fetal development. Sustained prenatal psychological distress increases the risk of prenatal and postpartum depression, prenatal infection and illness [32], miscarriage, preterm birth, and reduced birthweight [33-37]. Furthermore, children that are prenatally exposed to maternal psychological distress are more likely to have physical, behavioral, cognitive, and emotional problems than their nonexposed peers, and they are at higher risk for physical and mental health problems at a later stage [33,38-42]. Specifically, regarding disasters, a series of reports on children born to mothers exposed to the 1998 Quebec ice storm found reduced cognitive and linguistic ability [43], increased risk for obesity [44], broad changes in DNA methylation [45], and increased amygdala volume, which mediated the association between prenatal maternal stress and higher levels of externalizing behavior in these children [46]. Together, findings from disaster studies suggest that increases in psychological distress following stressful events constitute a major public health concern for physical and mental development in the generation of children prenatally exposed to the current COVID-19 pandemic.

There have also been some unexpected aspects of the COVID-19 pandemic in the context of infants. Several studies during the early pandemic [47,48], although not all [49,50], reported substantially increased rates of stillbirth and reduced rates of preterm birth and very low birthweight. The decrease in the rates of preterm births appears to be temporary, with rates increasing to their more usual levels as the pandemic wears on [51]. Pregnancy cohorts would serve an important role in identifying factors contributing to any changes in birth outcomes with significant potential to improve child development outcomes if the lessons learned can be applied to postpandemic obstetric care.

It is important to note that developmental outcomes of offspring prenatally exposed to maternal psychological distress are heterogeneous, and this heterogeneity strongly suggests that risk and resilience factors operate to increase or decrease the effects of prenatal exposures on maternal and offspring outcomes [52]. Emerging evidence during the current pandemic supports the notion that risk and resilience factors such as poverty, being a racial minority, psychological resources, and social support modulate the risk of contracting COVID-19 and for more severe psychological impairment during the pandemic [53-55]. Risk and resilience factors are likely to also operate in relation to health outcomes for children born during the pandemic. It is therefore essential that risk and resilience factors for child outcomes can be identified early to optimally direct efforts to enhance resilience and reduce risk [56].

The COVID-19 pandemic presents a novel and unprecedented opportunity to study stress and resilience in humans not only because of its worldwide scope but also because people around the globe are faced with similar hardships that result from public health countermeasures (eg, job loss, social isolation, and disrupted access to health care). The current situation replicates important features of well-established paradigms to study stress susceptibility and resilience in animal models [57], where animals exposed to the same stressor or hardship nevertheless show dramatically different behavioral, immunological, epigenetic, and neurobiological responses [58-60]. Stress-susceptible individuals exhibit considerable changes in behavioral and neurobiological responses, whereas stress-resilient individuals exhibit small or temporary changes in behavior and neurobiology. We propose that objective exposure to hardships caused by the pandemic and pandemic countermeasures constitute a major prenatal stressor and that outcomes in children will differ as a function of maternal susceptibility or resilience. Specifically, we postulate that, in general, greater objective exposure to prenatal hardship because of the pandemic will be associated with poorer maternal and infant outcomes. We also expect this effect will be moderated by maternal psychological response such that low or temporary increases in maternal distress (ie, stress resilience) will be associated with less severe outcomes compared to outcomes among mothers with similar exposure to objective hardship but with large increases in maternal distress (ie, stress susceptible).

In addition to risk and resilience factors, fetal sex and timing of exposure during gestation make significant contributions to infant outcomes. Although different effects for boys and girls and across pregnancy trimesters are commonly reported, the overall findings are heterogeneous and difficult to summarize. The most pronounced sex differences have been observed for child neural or nervous system development and temperament outcomes [61]. Timing effects likely reflect vulnerabilities to environmental input at specific points in gestation (ie, sensitive periods), suggesting that it is not possible to define *the specific time* at which stress exposures have the greatest effects but rather that timing effects can only be specified in terms of specific outcomes [62]. For example, several large studies on stress exposure during pregnancy found the strongest associations with poor *birth outcomes* and *behavioral disorders* when exposure occurred in the second trimester [63-65], but the strongest association with *affective disorders* was reported when exposure occurred in the first trimester [66], and the strongest associations with *neurodevelopmental disorders* were reported in the third trimester [67]. However, some exposures can have opposite effects on the same outcome depending on gestational timing; for example, lower cortisol levels in early pregnancy but higher cortisol levels in later pregnancy are associated with more optimal cognitive outcomes in infants [68]. Taken together, these findings indicate the importance of including sex and exposure timing when considering the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on offspring outcomes.

Study Purpose

The Pregnancy During the COVID-19 Pandemic (PdP) study was designed to investigate the associations among exposure to objective hardship caused by the pandemic, perceived stress and psychological distress in pregnant individuals, and developmental outcomes in their offspring. The findings of this study are intended to provide knowledge about the psychological consequences of pandemics on pregnant individuals and their offspring and point toward prevention and intervention targets.

Methods

Primary Aims and Hypotheses

Aim 1

This study aims to determine the associations among objective exposure to hardship, perceived stress, and psychological distress among pregnant individuals during the COVID-19 pandemic. We hypothesize that greater exposure to COVID-19 stressors (eg, job loss or financial strain, death of a family member) will be associated with increased symptoms of depression, anxiety, and subjective stress.

Aim 2

This study aims to determine whether prepandemic risk factors increase vulnerability to objective COVID-19 hardship. We hypothesize that drug and alcohol use prior to pregnancy, adverse childhood experiences, minority ethnicity, low educational attainment, and poverty will increase the association between objective COVID-19 hardship and maternal psychological distress.

Aim 3

This study aims to determine whether resilience factors decrease psychological distress among pregnant individuals during the COVID-19 pandemic. We hypothesize that higher partner support, better sleep quality, and more physical activity will moderate or buffer associations between objective COVID-19 hardship and maternal psychological distress.

Aim 4

This study aims to determine the associations among exposure to prenatal objective hardship, perceived stress and psychological distress, and child development outcomes. We hypothesize that objective exposure to COVID-19 hardship will be more strongly associated with poor child development among stress-susceptible individuals (who also show high levels of subjective stress and psychological distress) than among stress-resilient individuals (who have low levels of subjective stress and psychological distress despite high exposure to objective hardship).

Secondary Aims (Hypothesis Generation)

Aim 5

This study aims to determine whether gestational age at the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic is associated with infant outcomes. It is likely that each child outcome will be more strongly associated with exposure onset at some timepoints than at other timepoints during pregnancy.

Aim 6

This study aims to identify unique features of the COVID-19 pandemic that are particularly associated with increased psychological distress. We will explore potential changes in diet, physical activity, abuse, social connection, caregiving, employment, and finances.

Aim 7

This study aims to identify unexpected aspects of the pandemic that may contribute to mental wellness or distress. We will explore potential changes in family closeness, reduction in preterm birth, and positive aspects of working from home.

Study Design and Procedures

The PdP study comprises a prospective longitudinal cohort of pregnant individuals (at enrollment) with repeated follow-ups during pregnancy and the postpartum period. Study enrollment, consent, and administration of questionnaires were conducted through Research Electronic Data Capture (REDCap) [69]. Advertisements through social media (Facebook and Instagram) directed potential participants to the study website [70] where they completed the eligibility survey and enrolled into the study. All participants signed the electronic consent form before proceeding to the first questionnaire.

An overview of the study procedure is presented in Figure 2. At enrollment, participants completed the initial survey that assessed demographic, socioeconomic, and obstetric characteristics, including age, postal code, ethnicity, household income, employment, marital status, education, country of origin, food insecurity, housing stability, history of previous

pregnancies and births, prepregnancy health, prepregnancy height and weight, current weight, health conditions prior to and during pregnancy, medications, and other measures listed below. For the first three months following the initial survey, participants received a monthly email link to complete a follow-up survey that asked about their experiences since the previous survey. After three months, the follow-up surveys were sent every other month to reduce participant burden. Thus, participants completed a maximum of five prenatal follow-up surveys in addition to the initial survey. For each of these surveys, participants were first asked if they were still pregnant, and their answer to this question routed them either to the next prenatal survey or to the delivery survey. In the postpartum period, surveys were sent at 3, 6, and 12 months of infant age. A complete list of measures and timing of data collection are presented in Table 1.

Figure 2. Study flow diagram.

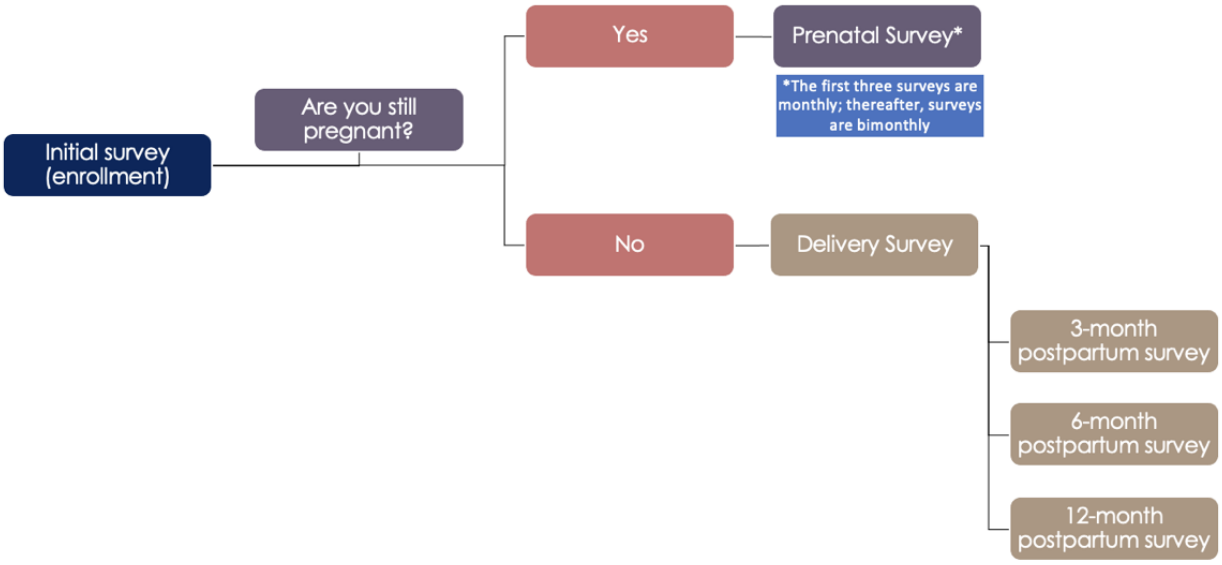


Table 1. Study measures and timepoints.

Study measures	Timepoints					
	Prenatal period			Postnatal period		
	Initial survey	Prenatal follow-up (1-5)	Delivery	3 months	6 months	12 months
General measures						
Eligibility questions and consent	✓					
Demographic information	✓					
Health behavior (eg, substance use, physical activity, and diet)	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Prior, current, and changes in medical history and conditions	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Pandemic Objective Hardship Scale	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Perceived COVID-19 threat	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Distress thermometer	✓	✓			✓	✓
Edinburgh Postpartum Depression Scale (EPDS)	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Pregnancy-Related Anxiety Questionnaire (PRAQ/PRAQ-R2)	✓	✓				
PROMIS[a] Anxiety	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
PROMIS Anger	✓			✓		✓
PROMIS Sleep-Related Impairment	✓	✓				
PROMIS Sleep Disturbance	✓	✓				
Perceived Stress Scale (PSS)		✓	✓			
Connor-Davidson Resilience Scale (CD-RISC-2)	✓	✓				
Social isolation	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
Couple's Satisfaction Index (CSI)	✓	✓		✓		✓
Social Support Effectiveness Questionnaire (SSEQ)	✓				✓	
Interpersonal Support Evaluation List (ISEL)	✓					
Intolerance of Uncertainty Scale- Short form (IUS)	✓					
Physical abuse (PRAMS[b])	✓	✓			✓	✓
Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACEs)[c]		✓	✓	✓		
The Everyday Discrimination Scale (EDS)[c]		✓	✓			
Self-compassion[c]		✓	✓			
Intended infant feeding		✓	✓			
Gender identity and sexual orientation questions[c]		✓	✓			
Delivery measures						
Delivery type and outcome (live birth, miscarriage, and neonatal death)			✓			
Baby information and health (weight, length, sex, and NICU[d] stay)			✓			
Birth experience and COVID-19 restrictions during birth or NICU stay			✓			
Initial breastfeeding questions			✓			
COVID-19 impact on breastfeeding and bonding			✓			
Child development measures						

Study measures	Timepoints					
	Prenatal period			Postnatal period		
	Initial survey	Prenatal follow-up (1-5)	Delivery	3 months	6 months	12 months
Infant health					✓	✓
Ages and Stages Questionnaire, Third Edition (ASQ-3)						✓
Ages and Stages Questionnaire: Social-Emotional, Second Edition (ASQ:SE-2)						✓
Brief Infant Sleep Questionnaire (BISQ)				✓		✓
The Infant Behaviour Questionnaire–Revised Very Short Form (IBQ-R)					✓	✓
Crying patterns				✓		
Infant feeding				✓	✓	✓
COVID-19 disruptions to mothers' postpartum services				✓	✓	✓
COVID-19 disruptions to infant appointments and services				✓	✓	✓

[a]PROMIS: Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System.

[b]PRAMS: Pregnancy Risk Assessment Monitoring System.

[c]These measures were only collected once.

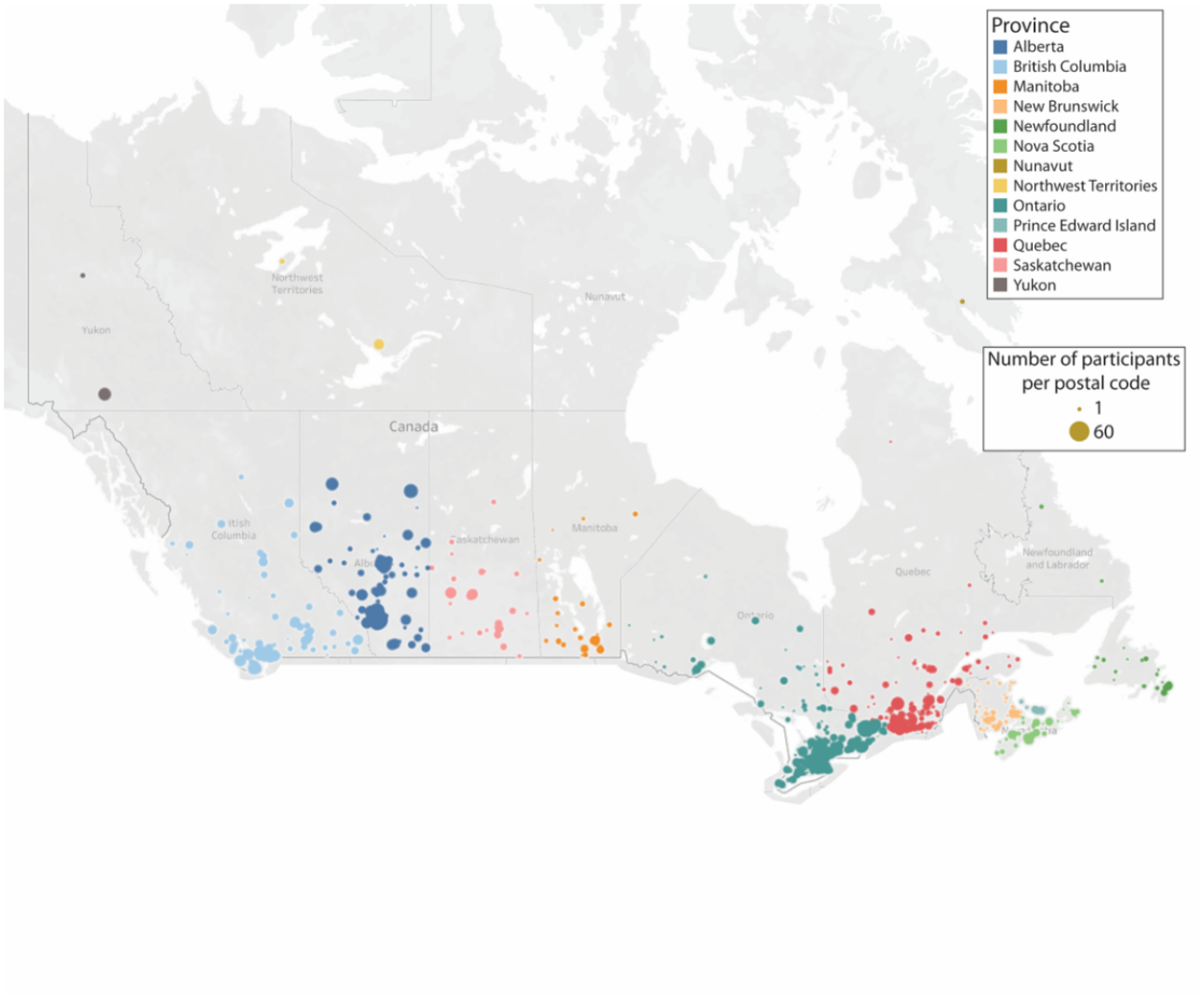
[d]NICU: neonatal intensive care unit.

Study Population

Participants included individuals who were pregnant during the COVID-19 pandemic. Participants were considered eligible if they were ≥17 years, ≤35 weeks of gestation at the time of enrollment, living in Canada, and able to read and write in English or French. There were no additional exclusion criteria. The requirement of ≤35 weeks of gestation at study enrollment was intended to allow us to collect multiple data points during a participant's pregnancy. However, we note that, based on their due dates, some participants were at >35 weeks of gestation at initial enrollment but otherwise provided legitimate data. We plan to retain these participants for potential secondary analyses, as relevant.

Participant recruitment began on April 5, 2020, and it is currently ongoing. The recruitment goal is to obtain 9200 completed baseline surveys (see *Sample Size Considerations* below). To ensure broad representation, our advertising and surveys were available in both official Canadian languages (ie, French and English), and our social media ads target geographic regions and/or sociodemographic groups with less representation in the cohort (eg, rural communities in Northern Canada). Figure 3 provides a graphical summary of the geographic distribution of participants across Canada enrolled in this study to date.

Figure 3. Geographic distribution of study participants by postal code. Figure generated using Tableau Maps.



Study Measures

Maternal Measures

Depression Symptoms

Maternal depression symptoms experienced by the participants in the past week were assessed using the Edinburgh Postpartum Depression Scale (EPDS) [71], a self-report questionnaire with possible scores ranging from 0 to 30, where higher scores indicate more severe symptoms. A cut-off score ≥13 is used to identify individuals with clinically concerning depression symptoms [71]. Scores ≥13 during pregnancy have a sensitivity and specificity of 100% and 87%, respectively, for classifying major depression, and a positive predictive value of 33 [72]. This scale has been validated for both prenatal and postnatal assessment [73,74].

Anxiety Symptoms

General anxiety symptoms experienced by the participants in the past week were assessed using the 7-item Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System (PROMIS) Anxiety–Adult Short Form [75]. We follow the standard practice of converting raw scores to T-scores using the US general population norms; possible scores range from 36.3 to 82.7, with a mean score of 50 (SD 10). T-scores in the range of 60-69.9 are indicative of moderately elevated anxiety symptoms, and scores ≥70 are considered indicative of severely elevated anxiety symptoms [76].

Pregnancy-related anxiety symptoms (ie, worries about the health of the baby, birth, and caring for a new baby) experienced by the participants were assessed using the 10-item Pregnancy Related Anxiety Questionnaire (PRAQ) [77] in the English-language survey and the French translation of the 10-item Pregnancy Related Anxiety Questionnaire–Revised 2 (PRAQ-R2) in the French-language survey [78]. Possible scores on the PRAQ range from 10 to 40 and those on the PRAQ-R2 range from 10 to 50. Both questionnaires have acceptable internal consistency (Cronbach α=.80-.81) [78,79], and their validity is supported by extensive use in relation to both maternal and infant outcomes. There are no cut-off scores for these scales, but previous treatment studies have used a median split to define groups with higher versus lower pregnancy-related anxiety symptoms [80], with higher scores indicating more severe symptoms.

Anger

Anger experienced by the participants in the past week was assessed using the 5-item PROMIS Short Form v1.1–Anger 5a

[75]. As with other PROMIS measures, raw scores are converted to T-scores. T-scores range from 32.9 to 82.9; the mean score was 50 (SD 10), with scores in the range of 60-69.9 indicative of moderately elevated anger and scores ≥70 indicative of severely elevated anger [76].

Distress Thermometer

The Distress Thermometer was used to measure the overall level of subjective distress experienced by the participants in the previous week, on a visual analog scale of 0 ("Not distressed") to 10 ("Extremely distressed") [81]. A cut-off score ≥4 is typically used to signify clinically concerning distress [82]. The Distress Thermometer has demonstrated good validity and temporal stability [83,84].

Perceived Psychological Stress

Participants' subjective experience of psychological stress over the past month was assessed with the widely used 10-item Perceived Stress Scale (PSS) [85]. The PSS measures the degree to which participants appraise their lives as unpredictable, uncontrollable, and overloaded [86]. Scores range from 0 to 40, with higher scores indicating greater perceived stress. Reliability and validity of the PSS have been supported across multiple studies [85].

Pandemic Objective Hardship Scale

COVID-19 represents a novel exposure for which there are no previously developed measures. Nevertheless, previous work on objective measures of hardship resulting from exposure to natural disasters provided a principled and systematic framework for developing a new measure [87]. For instance, work by King and Laplante [87] has identified four major components of disaster exposures, which were adapted to the COVID-19 context: scope, loss, threat, and change. Scope refers to the duration and intensity of the hardship, with the former referring to the amount of time for which major aspects of participants' lives were disrupted and the latter focusing on the number of individuals within participants' communities who were similarly affected. Loss refers to financial, social, and physical losses experienced as a result of the pandemic. For example, the loss of employment, savings, closures of schools, and daycares represent relevant losses. Threat refers to physical and health-related consequences of exposure to the stressor. For example, being infected with SARS-CoV-2 or hospitalization of a close friend with COVID-19 represent threats to self and others. Change captures the adjustments to daily living, prenatal care, work, and social interaction caused by the COVID-19 pandemic. Relevant changes include working from home, altering a birth plan, and reductions in physical activity or diet quality. The timeframe for these items was the previous month or the previous questionnaire (ie, up to three months).

Prenatal and Postnatal Care

Changes and disruptions to prenatal and postnatal care received by the participants were assessed using a series of questions tailored to our study relating to the way that prenatal care was delivered, cancellations, ability to bring partner to appointments, and changes to birth plans. Participants are also asked to evaluate the impact of these changes on the quality of care they and their baby have received in the past three months.

Perceived COVID-19 Threat

The degree to which participants feel that COVID-19 was a threat to their health or the health of their baby at any time during the pandemic was assessed by three items developed for the study: (1) "How much do (did) you think your life is (was) in danger during the COVID-19 pandemic?" (2) "How much do (did) you think your baby's life is (was) in danger at any time during the COVID-19 pandemic?" and (3) "How much are you worried that exposure to the COVID-19 virus will harm your baby?" Responses were scored on a 100-point sliding scale, with the left anchor indicating 0 points ("Not at all"); the middle anchor, 50 points ("Somewhat"); and the right anchor, 100 points ("Very much so").

Adverse Childhood Experiences

Adverse childhood experiences (ACEs) of the participants were assessed using a 10-item measure [88] of early-life adversity (age 0-18 years) across three domains: abuse (emotional, physical, and sexual), neglect (physical and emotional), and exposure to household dysfunction (domestic violence, substance abuse, mental illness, parental separation or divorce, and incarcerated household member). The ACEs questionnaire is widely used and has demonstrated good reliability and internal consistency (Cronbach α=.81) [89], as well as adequate test-retest reliability (weighted κ=0.64) [90]. The occurrence of individual ACEs is summed to create the ACE score with a potential range of 0-10. Based on previous work that has examined *dose-response* relationships, participants were coded as having experienced 0, 1, 2, 3, or ≥4 ACEs [88,91,92].

Perceived Social Support

Participants' perception of the quality of social support received from their romantic partner over the previous three months was assessed using the 35-item Social Support Effectiveness Questionnaire (SSEQ) [79]. Within the domains of emotional, informational, and task support, participants were asked to rate their experience over the past three months on a 5-point scale: (1) how well the quantity of support received from their partner matched the amount they wanted, (2) whether they wished the support had been different somehow, (3) how skillful their partner was at providing support, (4) how often it was difficult to solicit support, and (5) whether their partner offered support without being asked. Participants also rated the extent to which they perceived their partner's support as negatively infringing upon their self-efficacy or self-esteem. Internal consistency of the SSEQ is strong (Cronbach α=.87), and it has previously been used to distinguish levels of social support in samples of pregnant individuals [79,93,94]. Total scores can range from 0 to 80, with higher scores indicating more effective support.

Perceived social support was also assessed using the 12-item Interpersonal Support Evaluation List (ISEL) [95,96], to determine appraisal (eg, advice or problem solving), belongingness (eg, shared experiences), and tangible support (eg, help with daily chores) over the past three months. Here, we focus on the total score, which is the sum of the three subscales. Scores range from 12 to 48, with a higher score indicating greater perceived support.

Social Isolation

Feelings of social isolation were assessed using the following item: "During the COVID-19 pandemic, I have felt more alone than usual." Participants' responses were on a 100-point sliding scale, with the left anchor indicating 0 points ("Not at all"); the middle anchor, 50 points ("Somewhat"); and the right anchor, 100 points ("Very much so").

Relationship Quality

Participants' perception of partner relationship quality was assessed using the 4-item Couple Satisfaction Index (CSI-4) [97]. Scores range from 0 to 21, with higher scores indicating higher levels of relationship satisfaction. CSI-4 scores below 13.5 suggest notable relationship dissatisfaction. Changes in relationship quality as a function of the pandemic were assessed for relationships with partner, children, and close friends and family by using items generated for the study. For each relationship type, participants were asked how the COVID-19 pandemic affected their relationship. Responses were recorded on a 100-point sliding scale, with the left anchor indicating 0 points ("It has strained our relationship"); the middle anchor, 50 points ("Not much has changed"); and the right anchor, 100 points ("It has brought us closer together'").

Physical Abuse

Experiences of physical harm in the 12 months prior to pregnancy and during the current pregnancy were assessed using two items adapted from the Pregnancy Risk Assessment Monitoring System (PRAMS) [98]. These items were queried with regard to the 12-month periods before pregnancy, since the last survey, and after giving birth.

Physical Activity

Participants reported their physical activity using a modified form of the Godin-Shephard Leisure-Time Exercise Questionnaire (GLTEQ) in a typical week over the past month [99]. Participants reported the number of days per week in which they engaged in mild (eg, light walking), moderate (eg, brisk walking), and strenuous (eg, running) exercise of more than 15 minutes. Definitions of each category of physical activity were provided. The total score was calculated per standard scoring procedure for GLTEQ, by multiplying episodes of mild exercise by 3, moderate exercise by 5, and strenuous exercise by 9. Participants with scores below 14 are considered sedentary, those with scores ranging from 14 to 23 are considered moderately active, and those with scores equal to or more than 24 are considered active. An additional item was included asking participants how their level of physical activity changed because of the COVID-19 pandemic. Responses were recorded on a 5-point Likert-type scale with the following options: "Substantially decreased" (1 point), "Somewhat decreased" (2 points), "No change" (3 points), "Somewhat increased" (4 points), and "Substantially increased" (5 points).

Sleep Quality

Sleep disturbance and impairment in the past week were assessed using the 4-item PROMIS Sleep Disturbance–Short Form 4a and the 4-item PROMIS Sleep-Related Impairment–Short Form 4a [100]. As with other PROMIS measures, raw scores are converted to T-scores. T-scores ranging from 60 to 69.9 are considered moderate problems, and scores ≥70 are considered severely elevated. Sleep duration (ie, hours of sleep per night) was assessed with a single item from the Pittsburgh Sleep Quality Index [101].

Diet

Changes in diet and eating patterns were assessed using a questionnaire developed for the study to determine how participants' diet during the COVID-19 pandemic differed from their prepandemic diet and the reasons for the change. Dietary changes were assessed in the following categories: fresh vegetables or fruits, dairy, meats, canned or dried foods, *fast foods*, take-out or home delivery, and sweets or snacks. For each category, participants responded on a 5-point Likert-type scale, with the following options: "I eat much more" (1 point), "I eat more" (2 points), "I eat about the same" (3 points), "I eat less" (4 points), and "I eat much less" (5 points). If participants reported a change in their diet (ie, did not select "I eat about the same" option), then they were asked about the reason for the change with the following response options: "Can no longer afford," "Can't go grocery shopping frequently," "Can spend more time cooking and preparing food," "Change in craving," and "Other (specify below)" (scores: Yes=1, No=0). Although changes in craving were not expected as a direct result of the pandemic, they are commonly reported during pregnancy [102]; it was therefore important to disambiguate such pregnancy-related changes in diet from changes that are more directly related to the pandemic.

Substance Use

Substance use prior to (ie, in the 12 months before pregnancy) and during the current pregnancy (ie, in the past month) were assessed using a self-report measure separately for alcohol, cannabis, tobacco, and illicit drugs. Participants were asked how many days per week they consumed each substance and how many drinks or products per day they typically consumed. Participants were also asked whether they changed their use patterns in pregnancy and if they had, they were asked when they changed their use patterns.

Coping and Resilience

Participants' perceived ability to cope with stressful situations was assessed with the 2-item Connor-Davidson Resilience Scale (CD-RISC 2), which demonstrates good test-retest reliability and convergent and divergent validity [103]. Each item is rated on a 5-point Likert scale ranging from 0 ("Not true at all") to 4 ("True all the time"); total scores can range from 0 to 8, with higher scores indicating more successful coping. We also included an open-ended question about coping: "People are responding to the pandemic in many ways. Can you tell us what things you are doing to cope with the COVID-19 pandemic?"

The 27-item Intolerance of Uncertainty Scale (IUS) was used to measure the extent to which participants believe uncertainty is stressful, upsetting, negative, unfair, and leads to the inability to take action [104,105]. Items are rated on a scale ranging from 1 ("Not at all characteristic of me") to 5 ("Entirely characteristic of me"). Previous research shows that the IUS has excellent internal consistency (Cronbach α=.91) and good test-retest

reliability (r=0.74), and it is highly correlated with symptoms of generalized anxiety disorder [104].

Self-compassion, a trait level form of resilience, was assessed using the 12-item short form of the Self-Compassion Scale–Short Form (SCS-SF) [106]. The SCS measures the tendency to treat oneself with kindness and understanding rather than harsh self-judgment, to recognize imperfections and suffering as part of the human experience, and to have mindful awareness and tolerance of negative thoughts and feelings. Each item is rated on a 5-point Likert scale ranging from 1 ("Almost never") to 5 ("Almost always"); total scores range from 10 to 60, with higher scores indicating more self-compassion. The SCS has adequate internal consistency (Cronbach α=.86) and strong correlation (r=0.97) with the long form [106].

Discrimination

Participants' experiences of discrimination were assessed using the 5-item Everyday Discrimination Scale [107]. This questionnaire asks about day-to-day experiences of discrimination, including being treated differently than other people and feeling threatened or harassed. Responses items ranged from 0 ("Never") to 6 ("Almost every day"). For items rated as more than "A few times a year," participants were also asked a follow-up question about what they think is the main reason for these experiences.

Vaccination

Participants were asked if they planned to receive a COVID-19 vaccine, if they had received a COVID-19 vaccine (which vaccine, if yes), and the dates of the doses (or the gestational age if they were still pregnant).

Child Development Measures

Parent report of child outcomes were assessed at 3, 6, and 12 months postpartum.

Developmental Milestones

The Ages and Stages Questionnaire, Third Edition (ASQ-3) [108] is a widely used parent-reported and norm-referenced developmental screening tool [109] that assesses delays in child development across five domains: communication, gross motor, fine motor, problem-solving, and personal adaptive skills. The ASQ-3 has been identified by the American Academy of Pediatrics as a high-quality tool for use in clinical practice to screen for delayed developmental milestones in children [110]. Sensitivity and specificity of the ASQ-3 are both 86% for distinguishing between children at risk for developmental delay and children not at risk. Parents rate each of the 30 items on a scale ranging from "Yes" (10 points), "Sometimes" (5 points), or "Not yet" (0 point) based on the infant's current ability.

Socioemotional Development

The Ages and Stages Questionnaire: Social-Emotional, Second Edition (ASQ:SE-2) [111] is a validated and widely used parent-report screening tool in 7 areas of socioemotional development: self-regulation, compliance, social communication, adaptive functioning, autonomy, affect, and interaction with people. A total score is calculated to index overall socioemotional problems. Parents rate each of the 27 items on a scale ranging from "Often or always" (0 point), "Sometimes" (5 points), or "Rarely or never" (10 points) based on the infant's usual behavior.

Temperament

The Infant Behavior Questionnaire–Revised Very Short Form (IBQ-R) [112,113] is a 37-item parent-report measure of infant temperament. Three broad dimensions of temperament are assessed: negative emotionality, regulatory capacity/orienting, and positive affectivity/surgency. Parents report their observations of specific infant behaviors in the past week using a 7-point Likert scale ranging from "Never" to "Always." Each item also had a "Does not apply" option. Scores on each dimension can range from 1 to 7, with higher scores reflecting stronger evidence of each dimension. The IBQ-R has strong psychometric properties and is widely used in the child development literature [114,115].

Crying

Periods of persistent infant crying (defined as half an hour or more during which the baby would not settle) in the past week were assessed using several items from the Crying Patterns Questionnaire [116]. The validity of the Crying Patterns Questionnaire, relative to a cry diary, has been supported [117].

Infant's Sleep Quality

Parents' report of their infant's sleep quality in the past two weeks was assessed using the 19-item Brief Infant Sleep Questionnaire (BISQ)–Revised Short Form [118]. In addition to a total score, three subscale scores are calculated: infant sleep (5 items), parent perception (3 items), and parent sleep-related behaviors (11 items). The measure is scored using an age-based and norm-referenced system [119]. The total score and each subscale score are scaled from 0 to 100, with higher scores indicating better sleep quality, more positive perception of infant sleep, and parent behaviors that promote healthy and independent sleep. The BISQ is widely used, and its reliability and validity have been documented [120,121].

Feeding

Based on previously published questionnaires [122,123], we assessed onset, duration, and proportion of breastfeeding and formula feeding by using a series of maternal-report questions that conform to the World Health Organization's breastfeeding categories: exclusive breastfeeding, predominant breastfeeding, mixed feeding, and bottle feeding [124].

Sample Size Considerations

To power the study adequately for each of the hypotheses, we conducted a sample size calculation for Hypothesis 5, which will test the timing effects of prenatal exposure on child development outcomes. We choose this hypothesis because it requires the largest sample, and adequately powering this hypothesis will also adequately power the other hypotheses. We used G*Power (version 3.1) [125] to estimate the sample size required to test differences in the proportion of children not meeting developmental milestones. About 26% of children in Canada did not meet developmental milestones in one or more area of development prior to the COVID-19 pandemic [126]. To detect an increase in proportion of 0.09 not meeting developmental milestones (which is equal to the interprovincial

variability in the proportion of children not meeting developmental milestones), assuming a power of 0.90 and α=.001, a sample size of 2184 is required. To conduct adequately powered analyses stratified by trimester, we require a sample of 6552 with infant milestone data. Allowing for a 10% attrition due to miscarriage and stillbirth and an additional 30% attrition due to other reasons after the initial survey, we plan to recruit a total sample of 9200.

Data Analysis

Data visualization and screening will be conducted to determine what, if any, data manipulations are required. Regression-based analysis are planned to address study hypotheses. Logistic regression will be used with categorical outcomes, and multivariable regression will be used for continuous outcomes. Longitudinal analyses will be conducted using multilevel modeling. All analyses will include covariates deemed important to control for confounding and to increase the precision of the model. Planned subgroup analyses include grouping based on established cut-off scores for measures of anxiety and depression symptoms, analyses comparing individuals with confirmed COVID-19 to those who did not have COVID-19, and analyses by child sex for child outcomes. We also plan to examine time-related factors, including timing effects related to trimester of pregnancy when the pandemic was declared and the influence of pandemic phase (ie, how stress, distress, and fear change over time) on outcomes. Missing data will be assessed to determine what treatments are required. Given the risk of attrition bias in longitudinal studies, we will use a missing data strategy that yields unbiased estimates (eg, maximum likelihood and multiple imputation).

Ethical Considerations

This study received ethics approval (REB20-0500) from the University of Calgary Conjoint Health Research Ethics Board on March 26, 2020. All participants were required to voluntarily agree to participate in this study and sign the electronic informed consent form prior to providing any data.

Data Management and Availability

Study data were collected and managed using REDCap electronic data capture tools hosted at the University of Calgary and the University of Alberta [69]. REDCap is a secure, web-based application designed to support data capture for research studies, providing (1) an intuitive interface for validated data entry, (2) audit trails for tracking data manipulation and export procedures, (3) automated export procedures for seamless data downloads to common statistical packages, and (4) procedures for importing data from external sources.

Metadata will be included in the Canadian Research Advancement through Cohort Cataloguing and Harmonization (REACH) project [127].

Data are available upon reasonable request made to the corresponding author.

Results

Participant recruitment via social media (Facebook and Instagram) began on April 5, 2020, and is ongoing. As of April 2021, more than 11,000 individuals started the initial survey. Follow-up data collection is ongoing.

Discussion

The design and implementation of this study protocol were executed during the early phase of the pandemic with data collection starting on April 5, 2020. Because of the evolving nature of the pandemic, some of the questions specific to the pandemic required modification, and additional questions were added to reflect the emerging issues. For example, beginning in June 2020, when provincial governments began to implement phased approaches to relaunching the economy, we added questions about perceptions of these relaunch plans.

Strengths of this study include its prospective longitudinal design, implementation at an early phase of the pandemic, sample size, recruitment (and representation) from every province and territory in Canada, a measure of objective exposure to pandemic hardships, use of measures with strong psychometric properties, and measurement of many potential confounding variables. Limitations include reliance on self-report measures that are not diagnostic in nature, the potential to attract participants with higher levels of psychological distress, the potential for attrition bias because of differential loss to follow-up, and the use of a cohort design that limits causal interpretation.

This longitudinal investigation seeks to elucidate the associations between hardships caused by the COVID-19 pandemic, maternal psychological distress, child development, and risk and resilience factors that amplify or ameliorate these associations. The findings of this study are intended to provide knowledge about the psychological consequences of pandemics on pregnant individuals and point toward prevention and intervention targets.

Acknowledgments

The authors thank the participants of the Pregnancy During the COVID-19 Pandemic study for their time and effort. The authors are grateful to Martina Min for assistance with the creation of Figure 2, Tashia Christie for assistance with Table 1, and Angélica Boucher for assistance with French-language translation. This project is supported by funds from the Owerko Center at the Alberta Children's Hospital Research Institute. LTM was supported by a Career Development Award from the Canadian Child Health Clinician Scientist Program. MW is supported by an Eyes High Postdoctoral Fellowship from the University of Calgary. LR is supported by a graduate fellowship from the Alberta Children's Hospital Research Institute. ALM is supported by postdoctoral fellowships from the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council (SSHRC) and ACHRI.

Authors' Contributions

GFG, CL, and LTM conceptualized the study, obtained funding, and supervised data collection. GFG wrote the first draft of the manuscript. MB, MS, ALM, AD, MW, EVM, LR, and DC assisted with study design and data collection. All authors revised and approved the final manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Adhanom GT. WHO Director-General's opening remarks at the media briefing on COVID-19. World Health Organization. 2020 Mar 11. URL: https://www.who.int/director-general/speeches/detail/who-director-general-s-opening-remarks-at-the-media-briefing-on-covid-19---11-march-2020 [accessed 2021-04-22]
2. Maunder R, Lancee W, Balderson K, Bennett J, Borgundvaag B, Evans S, et al. Long-term psychological and occupational effects of providing hospital healthcare during SARS outbreak. Emerg Infect Dis 2006 Dec;12(12):1924-1932 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3201/eid1212.060584] [Medline: 17326946]
3. de Souza LEC, de Lima TJS, Ribeiro EM, Pessoa ALS, Figueiredo TC, Lima LBP. Mental health of parents of children with congenital Zika virus syndrome in Brazil. J Child Fam Stud 2018 Feb 1;27(4):1207-1215. [doi: 10.1007/s10826-017-0969-0]
4. Hawryluck L, Gold WL, Robinson S, Pogorski S, Galea S, Styra R. SARS control and psychological effects of quarantine, Toronto, Canada. Emerg Infect Dis 2004 Jul;10(7):1206-1212 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3201/eid1007.030703] [Medline: 15324539]
5. Fergusson DM, Horwood LJ, Boden JM, Mulder RT. Impact of a major disaster on the mental health of a well-studied cohort. JAMA Psychiatry 2014 Sep;71(9):1025-1031. [doi: 10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2014.652] [Medline: 25028897]
6. Adams RE, Boscarino JA. Stress and well-being in the aftermath of the World Trade Center attack: the continuing effects of a communitywide disaster. J Community Psychol 2005 Mar;33(2):175-190 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/jcop.20030] [Medline: 17106484]
7. Havenaar JM, Rumyantzeva GM, van den Brink W, Poelijoe NW, van den Bout J, van Engeland H, et al. Long-term mental health effects of the Chernobyl disaster: an epidemiologic survey in two former Soviet regions. Am J Psychiatry 1997 Nov;154(11):1605-1607. [doi: 10.1176/ajp.154.11.1605] [Medline: 9356574]
8. Goldmann E, Galea S. Mental health consequences of disasters. Annu Rev Public Health 2014;35:169-183. [doi: 10.1146/annurev-publhealth-032013-182435] [Medline: 24159920]
9. McFarlane AC, Williams R. Mental health services required after disasters: learning from the lasting effects of disasters. Depress Res Treat 2012;2012:970194 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2012/970194] [Medline: 22811897]
10. Knight M. Characteristics and outcomes of pregnant women hospitalised with confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection in the UK: a national cohort study using the UK Obstetric Surveillance System (UKOSS). medRxiv. Preprint posted online on May 12, 2020. [doi: 10.1101/2020.05.08.20089268]
11. CEMPPR Lab (Collaboration on Emergency Management, Policy, and Preparedness Research). URL: https://www.cemppr.org/research/covid-19-in-canada [accessed 2021-04-16]
12. NA. Harris poll COVID-19 Survey wave 9. Harris Insight & Analytics 2020:2020.
13. Tomfohr-Madsen LM, Racine N, Giesbrecht GF, Lebel C, Madigan S. Depression and anxiety in pregnancy during COVID-19: A rapid review and meta-analysis. Psychiatry Res 2021 Apr 01;300:113912. [doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2021.113912] [Medline: 33836471]
14. Huang Y, Zhao N. Corrigendum to Generalized anxiety disorder, depressive symptoms and sleep quality during COVID-19 outbreak in China: a web-based cross-sectional survey [Psychiatry Research, 288 (2020) 112954]. Psychiatry Res 2021 Apr 07:113803 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2021.113803] [Medline: 33838927]
15. Qiu J, Shen B, Zhao M, Wang Z, Xie B, Xu Y. A nationwide survey of psychological distress among Chinese people in the COVID-19 epidemic: implications and policy recommendations. Gen Psychiatr 2020;33(2):e100213 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/gpsych-2020-100213] [Medline: 32215365]
16. Hamel L, Salanicoff A. Is there a widening gender gap in coronavirus stress? Kaiser Family Foundation. 2020 Apr 6. URL: https://www.kff.org/policy-watch/is-there-widening-gender-gap-in-coronavirus-stress/ [accessed 2021-04-16]
17. Caparros-Gonzalez RA, Alderdice F. The COVID-19 pandemic and perinatal mental health. J Reprod Infant Psychol 2020 Jul;38(3):223-225. [doi: 10.1080/02646838.2020.1786910] [Medline: 32615801]
18. Dunkel Schetter C. Psychological science on pregnancy: stress processes, biopsychosocial models, and emerging research issues. Annu Rev Psychol 2011;62:531-558. [doi: 10.1146/annurev.psych.031809.130727] [Medline: 21126184]
19. Lebel C, MacKinnon A, Bagshawe M, Tomfohr-Madsen L, Giesbrecht G. Elevated depression and anxiety symptoms among pregnant individuals during the COVID-19 pandemic. J Affect Disord 2020 Dec 01;277:5-13 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2020.07.126] [Medline: 32777604]

20. Ceulemans M, Hompes T, Foulon V. Mental health status of pregnant and breastfeeding women during the COVID-19 pandemic: A call for action. Int J Gynaecol Obstet 2020 Oct;151(1):146-147. [doi: 10.1002/ijgo.13295] [Medline: 32620037]
21. Wu Y, Zhang C, Liu H, Duan C, Li C, Fan J, et al. Perinatal depressive and anxiety symptoms of pregnant women during the coronavirus disease 2019 outbreak in China. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2020 Aug;223(2):240.e1-240.e9 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ajog.2020.05.009] [Medline: 32437665]
22. Davenport MH, Meyer S, Meah VL, Strynadka MC, Khurana R. Moms are not OK: COVID-19 and maternal mental health. Front Glob Womens Health 2020 Jun 19;1. [doi: 10.3389/fgwh.2020.00001]
23. Durankuş F, Aksu E. Effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on anxiety and depressive symptoms in pregnant women: a preliminary study. J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med 2020 May 18:1-7. [doi: 10.1080/14767058.2020.1763946] [Medline: 32419558]
24. Stampini V. A survey among Italian pregnant women and new-mothers during the COVID-19 pandemic lockdown. Research Square. Preprint posted online on August 10, 2020. [doi: 10.21203/rs.3.rs-50602/v1]
25. Taubman-Ben-Ari O, Chasson M, Abu Sharkia S, Weiss E. Distress and anxiety associated with COVID-19 among Jewish and Arab pregnant women in Israel. J Reprod Infant Psychol 2020 Jul;38(3):340-348. [doi: 10.1080/02646838.2020.1786037] [Medline: 32573258]
26. Patabendige M, Gamage MM, Weerasinghe M, Jayawardane A. Psychological impact of the COVID-19 pandemic among pregnant women in Sri Lanka. Int J Gynaecol Obstet 2020 Oct;151(1):150-153. [doi: 10.1002/ijgo.13335] [Medline: 32731307]
27. Reid KM, Taylor MG. Social support, stress, and maternal postpartum depression: A comparison of supportive relationships. Soc Sci Res 2015 Nov;54:246-262. [doi: 10.1016/j.ssresearch.2015.08.009] [Medline: 26463547]
28. Thomas JC, Letourneau N, Campbell TS, Giesbrecht GF. Social buffering of the maternal and infant HPA axes: Mediation and moderation in the intergenerational transmission of adverse childhood experiences. Dev Psychopathol 2018 Aug 02;30(3):921-939. [doi: 10.1017/s0954579418000512]
29. Fritz J, de Graaff AM, Caisley H, van Harmelen A, Wilkinson PO. A Systematic Review of Amenable Resilience Factors That Moderate and/or Mediate the Relationship Between Childhood Adversity and Mental Health in Young People. Front Psychiatry 2018;9:230. [doi: 10.3389/fpsyt.2018.00230] [Medline: 29971021]
30. Bonanno GA, Gupta S. Resliience after disaster. In: Neria Y, Galea S, Norrise FH, editors. Mental Health and Disasters. New York: Cambridge University Press; 2009:145-160.
31. Townshend I, Awosoga O, Kulig J, Fan H. Social cohesion and resilience across communities that have experienced a disaster. Nat Hazards 2014 Nov 16;76(2):913-938. [doi: 10.1007/s11069-014-1526-4]
32. Coussons-Read ME. Effects of prenatal stress on pregnancy and human development: mechanisms and pathways. Obstet Med 2013 Jun 01;6(2):52-57. [doi: 10.1177/1753495x12473751]
33. Stein A, Pearson RM, Goodman SH, Rapa E, Rahman A, McCallum M, et al. Effects of perinatal mental disorders on the fetus and child. The Lancet 2014 Nov;384(9956):1800-1819. [doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(14)61277-0]
34. Rondó PHC, Ferreira RF, Nogueira F, Ribeiro MCN, Lobert H, Artes R. Maternal psychological stress and distress as predictors of low birth weight, prematurity and intrauterine growth retardation. Eur J Clin Nutr 2003 Feb;57(2):266-272. [doi: 10.1038/sj.ejcn.1601526] [Medline: 12571658]
35. Accortt EE, Cheadle ACD, Dunkel Schetter C. Prenatal depression and adverse birth outcomes: an updated systematic review. Matern Child Health J 2015 Jun;19(6):1306-1337 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10995-014-1637-2] [Medline: 25452215]
36. Grigoriadis S, Graves L, Peer M, Mamisashvili L, Tomlinson G, Vigod SN, et al. Maternal Anxiety During Pregnancy and the Association With Adverse Perinatal Outcomes. J. Clin. Psychiatry 2018 Sep 4;79(5):17r12011. [doi: 10.4088/jcp.17r12011]
37. Qu F, Wu Y, Zhu Y, Barry J, Ding T, Baio G, et al. The association between psychological stress and miscarriage: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Sci Rep 2017 May 11;7(1):1731 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-01792-3] [Medline: 28496110]
38. Glover V. Maternal depression, anxiety and stress during pregnancy and child outcome; what needs to be done. Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol 2014 Jan;28(1):25-35. [doi: 10.1016/j.bpobgyn.2013.08.017] [Medline: 24090740]
39. Van den Bergh BRH, Dahnke R, Mennes M. Prenatal stress and the developing brain: Risks for neurodevelopmental disorders. Dev Psychopathol 2018 Aug 02;30(3):743-762. [doi: 10.1017/s0954579418000342]
40. Van den Bergh BR, van den Heuvel MI, Lahti M, Braeken M, de Rooij SR, Entringer S, et al. Prenatal developmental origins of behavior and mental health: The influence of maternal stress in pregnancy. Neurosci Biobehav Rev 2020 Oct;117:26-64. [doi: 10.1016/j.neubiorev.2017.07.003] [Medline: 28757456]
41. MacKinnon N, Kingsbury M, Mahedy L, Evans J, Colman I. The association between prenatal stress and externalizing symptoms in childhood: Evidence from the Avon longitudinal study of parents and children. Biol Psychiatry 2018 Jan 15;83(2):100-108. [doi: 10.1016/j.biopsych.2017.07.010] [Medline: 28893381]
42. Entringer S, Buss C, Wadhwa PD. Prenatal stress, development, health and disease risk: A psychobiological perspective-2015 Curt Richter Award Paper. Psychoneuroendocrinology 2015 Dec;62:366-375 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2015.08.019] [Medline: 26372770]

43. Laplante DP, Brunet A, Schmitz N, Ciampi A, King S. Project Ice Storm: prenatal maternal stress affects cognitive and linguistic functioning in 5 1/2-year-old children. Journal of the American Academy of Child & Adolescent Psychiatry 2008 Sep;47(9):1063-1072. [doi: 10.1097/chi.0b013e31817eec80]
44. Dancause KN, Laplante DP, Fraser S, Brunet A, Ciampi A, Schmitz N, et al. Prenatal exposure to a natural disaster increases risk for obesity in 5½-year-old children. Pediatr Res 2012 Jan;71(1):126-131. [doi: 10.1038/pr.2011.18] [Medline: 22289861]
45. Cao-Lei L, Massart R, Suderman MJ, Machnes Z, Elgbeili G, Laplante DP, et al. DNA methylation signatures triggered by prenatal maternal stress exposure to a natural disaster: Project Ice Storm. PLoS One 2014;9(9):e107653 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0107653] [Medline: 25238154]
46. Jones SL, Dufoix R, Laplante DP, Elgbeili G, Patel R, Chakravarty MM, et al. Larger amygdala volume mediates the association between prenatal maternal stress and higher levels of externalizing behaviors: sex specific effects in project ice storm. Front Hum Neurosci 2019;13:144. [doi: 10.3389/fnhum.2019.00144] [Medline: 31156408]
47. Philip R. Reduction in preterm births during the COVID-19 lockdown in Ireland: a natural experiment allowing analysis of data from the prior two decades. medRxiv. Preprint posted online on June 05, 2020. [doi: 10.1101/2020.06.03.20121442]
48. Hedermann G. Changes in premature birth rates during the Danish nationwide COVID-19 lockdown: a nationwide register-based prevalence proportion study. medRxiv. Preprint posted online on May 23, 2020. [doi: 10.1101/2020.05.22.20109793]
49. Khalil A, von Dadelszen P, Draycott T, Ugwumadu A, O'Brien P, Magee L. Change in the incidence of stillbirth and preterm delivery during the COVID-19 pandemic. JAMA 2020 Jul 10;324(7):705-706 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jama.2020.12746] [Medline: 32648892]
50. KC A, Gurung R, Kinney MV, Sunny AK, Moinuddin M, Basnet O, et al. Effect of the COVID-19 pandemic response on intrapartum care, stillbirth, and neonatal mortality outcomes in Nepal: a prospective observational study. The Lancet Global Health 2020 Oct;8(10):e1273-e1281. [doi: 10.1016/s2214-109x(20)30345-4]
51. Fieber P. Calgary doctor says 'dramatic' 40% drop in preterm births during lockdown could be global trend. CBC News. 2020 Jul 27. URL: https://www.cbc.ca/news/canada/calgary/fewer-premature-preterm-babies-born-during-pandemic-calgary-around-the-world-1.5665089 [accessed 2021-04-16]
52. García-León MA, Caparrós-González RA, Romero-González B, González-Perez R, Peralta-Ramírez I. Resilience as a protective factor in pregnancy and puerperium: Its relationship with the psychological state, and with Hair Cortisol Concentrations. Midwifery 2019 Aug;75:138-145. [doi: 10.1016/j.midw.2019.05.006] [Medline: 31102974]
53. Havnen A, Anyan F, Hjemdal O, Solem S, Gurigard Riksfjord M, Hagen K. Resilience moderates negative outcome from stress during the COVID-19 pandemic: A moderated-mediation approach. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2020 Sep 04;17(18):6461 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/ijerph17186461] [Medline: 32899835]
54. Wilder JM. The disproportionate impact of COVID-19 on racial and ethnic minorities in the United States. Clin Infect Dis 2021 Feb 16;72(4):707-709 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/cid/ciaa959] [Medline: 32648581]
55. Ambrose AJH. Inequities During COVID-19. Pediatrics 2020 Aug;146(2):e20201501. [doi: 10.1542/peds.2020-1501] [Medline: 32747590]
56. Vinkers CH, van Amelsvoort T, Bisson JI, Branchi I, Cryan JF, Domschke K, et al. Stress resilience during the coronavirus pandemic. Eur Neuropsychopharmacol 2020 Jun;35:12-16 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.euroneuro.2020.05.003] [Medline: 32446705]
57. Golden SA, Covington HE, Berton O, Russo SJ. A standardized protocol for repeated social defeat stress in mice. Nat Protoc 2011 Jul 21;6(8):1183-1191 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/nprot.2011.361] [Medline: 21799487]
58. Gururajan A, van de Wouw M, Boehme M, Becker T, O'Connor R, Bastiaanssen TF, et al. Resilience to chronic stress is associated with specific neurobiological, neuroendocrine and immune responses. Brain Behav Immun 2019 Aug;80:583-594. [doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2019.05.004] [Medline: 31059807]
59. Krishnan V, Han M, Graham DL, Berton O, Renthal W, Russo SJ, et al. Molecular adaptations underlying susceptibility and resistance to social defeat in brain reward regions. Cell 2007 Oct 19;131(2):391-404 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2007.09.018] [Medline: 17956738]
60. Taliaz D, Loya A, Gersner R, Haramati S, Chen A, Zangen A. Resilience to chronic stress is mediated by hippocampal brain-derived neurotrophic factor. Journal of Neuroscience 2011 Mar 23;31(12):4475-4483. [doi: 10.1523/jneurosci.5725-10.2011]
61. Sutherland S, Brunwasser SM. Sex differences in vulnerability to prenatal stress: a review of the recent literature. Curr Psychiatry Rep 2018 Sep 18;20(11):102 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11920-018-0961-4] [Medline: 30229468]
62. King S, Dancause K, Turcotte-Tremblay A, Veru F, Laplante DP. Using natural disasters to study the effects of prenatal maternal stress on child health and development. Birth Defects Res C Embryo Today 2012 Dec;96(4):273-288. [doi: 10.1002/bdrc.21026] [Medline: 24203917]
63. Class QA, Lichtenstein P, Långström N, D'Onofrio BM. Timing of prenatal maternal exposure to severe life events and adverse pregnancy outcomes: a population study of 2.6 million pregnancies. Psychosom Med 2011 Apr;73(3):234-241 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/PSY.0b013e31820a62ce] [Medline: 21321257]

64. Khashan AS, Everard C, McCowan LME, Dekker G, Moss-Morris R, Baker PN, et al. Second-trimester maternal distress increases the risk of small for gestational age. Psychol. Med 2014 Feb 27;44(13):2799-2810. [doi: 10.1017/s0033291714000300]
65. Bendiksen B, Aase H, Diep LM, Svensson E, Friis S, Zeiner P. The associations between pre-and postnatal maternal symptoms of distress and preschooler?s symptoms of ADHD, oppositional defiant disorder, conduct disorder, and anxiety. J Atten Disord 2020 May 07;24(7):1057-1069. [doi: 10.1177/1087054715616185] [Medline: 26647350]
66. Kleinhaus K, Harlap S, Perrin M, Manor O, Margalit-Calderon R, Opler M, et al. Prenatal stress and affective disorders in a population birth cohort. Bipolar Disord 2013 Feb;15(1):92-99. [doi: 10.1111/bdi.12015] [Medline: 23339677]
67. Manzari N, Matvienko-Sikar K, Baldoni F, O'Keeffe GW, Khashan AS. Prenatal maternal stress and risk of neurodevelopmental disorders in the offspring: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol 2019 Nov;54(11):1299-1309. [doi: 10.1007/s00127-019-01745-3] [Medline: 31324962]
68. Davis E, Sandman CA. The timing of prenatal exposure to maternal cortisol and psychosocial stress is associated with human infant cognitive development. Child Dev 2010;81(1):131-148 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1467-8624.2009.01385.x] [Medline: 20331658]
69. Harris PA, Taylor R, Thielke R, Payne J, Gonzalez N, Conde JG. Research electronic data capture (REDCap)--a metadata-driven methodology and workflow process for providing translational research informatics support. J Biomed Inform 2009 Apr;42(2):377-381 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jbi.2008.08.010] [Medline: 18929686]
70. Pregnancy During the Pandemic. URL: https://www.pregnancyduringthepandemic.com/ [accessed 2021-04-16]
71. Cox JL, Holden JM, Sagovsky R. Detection of postnatal depression. Development of the 10-item Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale. Br J Psychiatry 1987 Jun;150:782-786. [doi: 10.1192/bjp.150.6.782] [Medline: 3651732]
72. Murray D, Cox JL. Screening for depression during pregnancy with the Edinburgh Depression Scale (EPDS). Journal of Reproductive and Infant Psychology 1990 Apr;8(2):99-107. [doi: 10.1080/02646839008403615]
73. Bergink V, Kooistra L, Lambregtse-van den Berg MP, Wijnen H, Bunevicius R, van Baar A, et al. Validation of the Edinburgh Depression Scale during pregnancy. J Psychosom Res 2011 Apr;70(4):385-389. [doi: 10.1016/j.jpsychores.2010.07.008] [Medline: 21414460]
74. Kozinszky Z, Dudas RB. Validation studies of the Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale for the antenatal period. J Affect Disord 2015 May 01;176:95-105. [doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2015.01.044] [Medline: 25704562]
75. Pilkonis PA, Choi SW, Reise SP, Stover AM, Riley WT, Cella D, PROMIS Cooperative Group. Item banks for measuring emotional distress from the Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System (PROMIS®): depression, anxiety, and anger. Assessment 2011 Sep;18(3):263-283 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1073191111411667] [Medline: 21697139]
76. Cella D, Riley W, Stone A, Rothrock N, Reeve B, Yount S, PROMIS Cooperative Group. The Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System (PROMIS) developed and tested its first wave of adult self-reported health outcome item banks: 2005-2008. J Clin Epidemiol 2010 Nov;63(11):1179-1194 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2010.04.011] [Medline: 20685078]
77. Rini CK, Dunkel-Schetter C, Wadhwa PD, Sandman CA. Psychological adaptation and birth outcomes: The role of personal resources, stress, and sociocultural context in pregnancy. Health Psychology 1999;18(4):333-345. [doi: 10.1037/0278-6133.18.4.333]
78. Reymond C, Derguy C, Wendland J, Loyal D. Validation française d'une échelle d'anxiété spécifique à la grossesse (PRAQ-R2). Pratiques Psychologiques 2020 Jul;26(3):231-240. [doi: 10.1016/j.prps.2018.11.008]
79. RINI C, SCHETTER CD, HOBEL CJ, GLYNN LM, SANDMAN CA. Effective social support: Antecedents and consequences of partner support during pregnancy. Personal Relationships 2006 Jun;13(2):207-229. [doi: 10.1111/j.1475-6811.2006.00114.x]
80. Urizar GG, Yim IS, Rodriguez A, Schetter CD. The SMART Moms Program: A Randomized Trial of the Impact of Stress Management on Perceived Stress and Cortisol in Low-Income Pregnant Women. Psychoneuroendocrinology 2019 Jun;104:174-184. [doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2019.02.022] [Medline: 30852278]
81. Roth AJ, Kornblith AB, Batel-Copel L, Peabody E, Scher HI, Holland JC. Rapid screening for psychologic distress in men with prostate carcinoma. Cancer 1998 May 15;82(10):1904-1908. [doi: 10.1002/(sici)1097-0142(19980515)82:10<1904::aid-cncr13>3.0.co;2-x]
82. Ma X, Zhang J, Zhong W, Shu C, Wang F, Wen J, et al. The diagnostic role of a short screening tool--the distress thermometer: a meta-analysis. Support Care Cancer 2014 Jul;22(7):1741-1755. [doi: 10.1007/s00520-014-2143-1] [Medline: 24510195]
83. Donovan KA, Grassi L, McGinty HL, Jacobsen PB. Validation of the distress thermometer worldwide: state of the science. Psychooncology 2014 Mar;23(3):241-250. [doi: 10.1002/pon.3430] [Medline: 25160838]
84. Leclair T, Carret A, Samson Y, Sultan S. Stability and repeatability of the Distress Thermometer (DT) and the Edmonton Symptom Assessment System-Revised (ESAS-r) with parents of childhood cancer survivors. PLoS One 2016 Jul 25;11(7):e0159773 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0159773] [Medline: 27454432]
85. Cohen S, Kamarck T, Mermelstein R. A global measure of perceived stress. J Health Soc Behav 1983 Dec;24(4):385. [doi: 10.2307/2136404]

86. Cohen S. Contrasting the Hassles Scale and the Perceived Stress Scale: Who's really measuring appraised stress? American Psychologist 1986;41(6):716-718. [doi: 10.1037/0003-066x.41.6.716]
87. King S, Laplante DP. Using natural disasters to study prenatal maternal stress in humans. Adv Neurobiol 2015;10:285-313. [doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-1372-5_14] [Medline: 25287546]
88. Felitti VJ, Anda RF, Nordenberg D, Williamson DF, Spitz AM, Edwards V, et al. Relationship of childhood abuse and household dysfunction to many of the leading causes of death in adults: The Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACE) Study. Am J Prev Med 1998 May;14(4):245-258. [doi: 10.1016/s0749-3797(98)00017-8]
89. Bruskas D, Tessin DH. Adverse childhood experiences and psychosocial well-being of women who were in foster care as children. Perm J 2013;17(3):e131-e141 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.7812/TPP/12-121] [Medline: 24355905]
90. Dube SR, Williamson DF, Thompson T, Felitti VJ, Anda RF. Assessing the reliability of retrospective reports of adverse childhood experiences among adult HMO members attending a primary care clinic. Child Abuse Negl 2004 Jul;28(7):729-737. [doi: 10.1016/j.chiabu.2003.08.009] [Medline: 15261468]
91. Anda RF, Felitti VJ, Bremner JD, Walker JD, Whitfield C, Perry BD, et al. The enduring effects of abuse and related adverse experiences in childhood. A convergence of evidence from neurobiology and epidemiology. Eur Arch Psychiatry Clin Neurosci 2006 Apr;256(3):174-186 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s00406-005-0624-4] [Medline: 16311898]
92. Merrick MT, Ports KA, Ford DC, Afifi TO, Gershoff ET, Grogan-Kaylor A. Unpacking the impact of adverse childhood experiences on adult mental health. Child Abuse Negl 2017 Jul;69:10-19 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.chiabu.2017.03.016] [Medline: 28419887]
93. Stapleton LRT, Schetter CD, Westling E, Rini C, Glynn LM, Hobel CJ, et al. Perceived partner support in pregnancy predicts lower maternal and infant distress. J Fam Psychol 2012 Jun;26(3):453-463 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/a0028332] [Medline: 22662772]
94. Giesbrecht G, Poole JC, Letourneau N, Campbell T, Kaplan BJ, APrON Study Team. The buffering effect of social support on hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis function during pregnancy. Psychosom Med 2013;75(9):856-862. [doi: 10.1097/PSY.0000000000000004] [Medline: 24163383]
95. Cohen S, Hoberman HM. Positive events and social supports as buffers of life change stress. J Appl Social Pyschol 1983 Apr;13(2):99-125. [doi: 10.1111/j.1559-1816.1983.tb02325.x]
96. Cohen S, Mermelstein R, Kamarck T, Hoberman H. Measuring the functional components of social support, in Social support: Theory, research and applications. Springer 1985:73-94. [doi: 10.1007/978-94-009-5115-0_5]
97. Funk JL, Rogge RD. Testing the ruler with item response theory: increasing precision of measurement for relationship satisfaction with the Couples Satisfaction Index. J Fam Psychol 2007 Dec;21(4):572-583. [doi: 10.1037/0893-3200.21.4.572] [Medline: 18179329]
98. PRAMS Questionnaires. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/prams/questionnaire.htm [accessed 2021-04-16]
99. Godin G. The Godin-Shephard leisure-time physical activity questionnaire. Health & Fitness Journal of Canada 2011;4(1):18-22.
100. Yu L, Buysse DJ, Germain A, Moul DE, Stover A, Dodds NE, et al. Development of short forms from the PROMIS™ sleep disturbance and Sleep-Related Impairment item banks. Behav Sleep Med 2011 Dec 28;10(1):6-24 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/15402002.2012.636266] [Medline: 22250775]
101. Buysse DJ, Reynolds CF, Monk TH, Berman SR, Kupfer DJ. The Pittsburgh sleep quality index: A new instrument for psychiatric practice and research. Psychiatry Research 1989 May;28(2):193-213. [doi: 10.1016/0165-1781(89)90047-4]
102. Orloff NC, Hormes JM. Pickles and ice cream! Food cravings in pregnancy: hypotheses, preliminary evidence, and directions for future research. Front Psychol 2014;5:1076 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2014.01076] [Medline: 25295023]
103. Vaishnavi S, Connor K, Davidson JR. An abbreviated version of the Connor-Davidson Resilience Scale (CD-RISC), the CD-RISC2: psychometric properties and applications in psychopharmacological trials. Psychiatry Res 2007 Aug 30;152(2-3):293-297 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2007.01.006] [Medline: 17459488]
104. Buhr K, Dugas M. The intolerance of uncertainty scale: psychometric properties of the English version. Behaviour Research and Therapy 2002 Aug;40(8):931-945. [doi: 10.1016/s0005-7967(01)00092-4]
105. Buhr K, Dugas MJ. Investigating the construct validity of intolerance of uncertainty and its unique relationship with worry. J Anxiety Disord 2006 Jan;20(2):222-236. [doi: 10.1016/j.janxdis.2004.12.004] [Medline: 16464706]
106. Raes F, Pommier E, Neff KD, Van Gucht D. Construction and factorial validation of a short form of the Self-Compassion Scale. Clin Psychol Psychother 2011;18(3):250-255. [doi: 10.1002/cpp.702] [Medline: 21584907]
107. Williams DR, Yan Y, Jackson JS, Anderson NB. Racial differences in physical and mental health: Socio-economic status, stress and discrimination. J Health Psychol 1997 Jul 01;2(3):335-351. [doi: 10.1177/135910539700200305] [Medline: 22013026]
108. Squires J, Bricker D. Ages & Stages Questionnaire, Third Edition (ASQ-3): A parent-completed child monitoring system. Baltimore: Paul H. Brooks Publishing Co., Inc; 2009.
109. Rothstein A, Miskovic A, Nitsch K. Brief review of psychometric properties and clinical utility of the Ages and Stages Questionnaires, Third Edition for evaluating pediatric development. Arch Phys Med Rehabil 2017 Apr;98(4):809-810. [doi: 10.1016/j.apmr.2016.11.001]

110. NA. Developmental surveillance and screening of infants and young children. Pediatrics 2001 Jul;108(1):192-196. [doi: 10.1542/peds.108.1.192] [Medline: 11433077]
111. Squires J, Bricker D, Twombly E. Ages & stages questionnaires: Social-emotional. Vol. 2. Baltimore, MD: Paul H. Brookes Publishing Company; 2002.
112. Gartstein MA, Rothbart MK. Studying infant temperament via the Revised Infant Behavior Questionnaire. Infant Behavior and Development 2003 Feb;26(1):64-86. [doi: 10.1016/s0163-6383(02)00169-8]
113. Putnam S, Helbig AL, Gartstein MA, Rothbart MK, Leerkes E. Development and assessment of short and very short forms of the infant behavior questionnaire-revised. J Pers Assess 2014;96(4):445-458. [doi: 10.1080/00223891.2013.841171] [Medline: 24206185]
114. Gartstein MA, Slobodskaya HR, Putnam SP, Kinsht IA. A cross-cultural study of infant temperament: Predicting preschool effortful control in the United States of America and Russia. European Journal of Developmental Psychology 2009 Apr 08;6(3):337-364. [doi: 10.1080/17405620701203846]
115. Pauli-Pott U, Mertesacker B, Bade U, Haverkock A, Beckmann D. Parental perceptions and infant temperament development. Infant Behavior and Development 2003 Feb;26(1):27-48. [doi: 10.1016/s0163-6383(02)00167-4]
116. St James-Roberts I, Halil T. Infant crying patterns in the first year: normal community and clinical findings. J Child Psychol Psychiatry 1991 Sep;32(6):951-968. [doi: 10.1111/j.1469-7610.1991.tb01922.x] [Medline: 1744198]
117. Wolke D, Meyer R, Gray P. Validity of the crying pattern questionnaire in a sample of excessively crying babies. J Reprod Infant Psychol 1994 Apr;12(2):105-114. [doi: 10.1080/02646839408408873]
118. Mindell JA, Gould RA, Tikotzy L, Leichman ES, Walters RM. Norm-referenced scoring system for the Brief Infant Sleep Questionnaire - Revised (BISQ-R). Sleep Med 2019 Nov;63:106-114. [doi: 10.1016/j.sleep.2019.05.010] [Medline: 31610383]
119. Brief Infant Sleep Questionnaire (BISQ-R). Baby Sleep.: Pediatric Sleep Council URL: https://www.babysleep.com/BISQ/) [accessed 2021-04-16]
120. Sadeh A. A brief screening questionnaire for infant sleep problems: validation and findings for an Internet sample. Pediatrics 2004 Jun;113(6):e570-e577. [doi: 10.1542/peds.113.6.e570] [Medline: 15173539]
121. Sadeh A, Mindell JA, Luedtke K, Wiegand B. Sleep and sleep ecology in the first 3 years: a web-based study. J Sleep Res 2009 Mar;18(1):60-73 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2869.2008.00699.x] [Medline: 19021850]
122. McDonald SW, Lyon AW, Benzies KM, McNeil DA, Lye SJ, Dolan SM, et al. The All Our Babies pregnancy cohort: design, methods, and participant characteristics. BMC Pregnancy Childbirth 2013;13(Suppl 1):S2. [doi: 10.1186/1471-2393-13-s1-s2]
123. Brockway M, Benzies KM, Carr E, Aziz K. Breastfeeding self-efficacy and breastmilk feeding for moderate and late preterm infants in the Family Integrated Care trial: a mixed methods protocol. Int Breastfeed J 2018;13:29 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13006-018-0168-7] [Medline: 29989087]
124. World HO. Indicators for assessing infant and young child feeding practices: part 1: definitions: conclusions of a consensus meeting held 6-8 November 2007 in Washington DC, USA. 2008 Presented at: WHO Global Consensus Meeting on Indicators of Infant and Young Child Feeding; November 6-8, 2007; Washington DC, USA.
125. Faul F, Erdfelder E, Buchner A, Lang AG. Statistical power analyses using G*Power 3.1: tests for correlation and regression analyses. Behav Res Methods 2009 Nov;41(4):1149-1160. [doi: 10.3758/BRM.41.4.1149] [Medline: 19897823]
126. Children Vulnerable in Areas of Early Development: A Determinant of Child Health. Canadian Institute for Health Information. 2014. URL: https://yourhealthsystem.cihi.ca/hsp/inbrief#!/indicators/013/ children-vulnerable-in-areas-of-early-development/;mapC1;mapLevel2;/ [accessed 2021-04-16]
127. Research Advancement through Cohort Cataloguing and Harmonization (ReACH). Maelstrom. URL: https://www.maelstrom-research.org/network/reach [accessed 2021-04-16]

Abbreviations

ACEs: Adverse Childhood Experiences
ASQ-3: Ages and Stages Questionnaire, Third Edition
ASQ: SE-2: Ages and Stages Questionnaire: Social-Emotional, Second Edition
BISQ-R: Brief Infant Sleep Questionnaire–Revised
CD-RISC 2: Connor-Davidson Resilience Scale
CSI-4: 4-item Couple Satisfaction Index
EDS: Everyday Discrimination Scale
EPDS: Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale
GLTEQ: Godin-Shephard Leisure-Time Exercise Questionnaire
IBQ-R: Infant Behavior Questionnaire–Revised
ISEL: Interpersonal Support Evaluation List
IUS: Intolerance of Uncertainty Scale
PdP: Pregnancy During the COVID-19 Pandemic

PRAMS: Pregnancy Risk Assessment Monitoring System
PRAQ: Pregnancy Related Anxiety Questionnaire (English)
PRAQ-R2: Pregnancy Related Anxiety Questionnaire–Revised 2 (French)
PROMIS: Patient-Reported Outcomes Measurement Information System
PSS: Perceived Stress Scale
REDCap: Research Electronic Data Capture
SARS: severe acute respiratory syndrome
SCS-SF: Self-Compassion Scale–Short Form
SSEQ: Social Support Effectiveness Questionnaire

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 31.10.20; peer-reviewed by M Davenport, A Falise, S Ge; comments to author 02.04.21; revised version received 08.04.21; accepted 13.04.21; published 28.04.21.

Please cite as:
Giesbrecht GF, Bagshawe M, van Sloten M, MacKinnon AL, Dhillon A, van de Wouw M, Vaghef-Mehrabany E, Rojas L, Cattani D, Lebel C, Tomfohr-Madsen L
Protocol for the Pregnancy During the COVID-19 Pandemic (PdP) Study: A Longitudinal Cohort Study of Mental Health Among Pregnant Canadians During the COVID-19 Pandemic and Developmental Outcomes in Their Children
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e25407
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e25407
doi:10.2196/25407
PMID:33848971

Protocol

Development of an Emergency Department–Based Intervention to Expand Access to Medications for Opioid Use Disorder in a Medicaid Nonexpansion Setting: Protocol for Engagement and Community Collaboration

Lauren A Walter[1*], MD; Li Li[2*], MD; Joel B Rodgers[1], MA; Jennifer J Hess[3], MD; Rachel M Skains[1], MD; Matthew C Delaney[1], MD; James Booth[1], MD; Erik P Hess[3*], MD, MSc

[1]Department of Emergency Medicine, University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, AL, United States

[2]Department of Psychiatry and Behavioral Neurobiology, University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, AL, United States

[3]Department of Emergency Medicine, Vanderbilt University, Nashville, TN, United States

[*]these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Lauren A Walter, MD
Department of Emergency Medicine
University of Alabama at Birmingham
619 19th St S
OHB 251
Birmingham, AL, 35249
United States
Phone: 1 205 975 9358
Email: lwalter@uabmc.edu

Abstract

Background: The opioid epidemic has disproportionately impacted areas in the Appalachian region of the United States. Characterized by persistent Medicaid nonexpansion, higher poverty rates, and health care access challenges, populations residing in these areas of the United States have experienced higher opioid overdose death rates than those in other parts of the country. Jefferson County, Alabama, located in Southern Appalachia, has been especially affected, with overdose rates over 2 times greater than the statewide average (48.8 vs 19.9 overdoses per 10,000 persons). Emergency departments (EDs) have been recognized as a major health care source for persons with opioid use disorder (OUD). A program to initiate medications for OUD in the ED has been shown to be effective in treatment retention. Likewise, continued patient engagement in a recovery or treatment program after ED discharge has been shown to be efficient for long-term treatment success.

Objective: This protocol outlines a framework for ED-initiated medications for OUD in a resource-limited region of the United States; the study will be made possible through community partnerships with referral resources for definitive OUD care.

Methods: When a patient presents to the ED with symptoms of opioid withdrawal, nonfatal opioid overdose, or requesting opioid detoxification, clinicians will consider the diagnosis of OUD using the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (fifth edition) criteria. All patients meeting the diagnostic criteria for moderate to severe OUD will be further engaged and assessed for study eligibility. Recruited subjects will be evaluated for signs and symptoms of withdrawal, treated with buprenorphine-naloxone as appropriate, and given a prescription for take-home induction along with an intranasal naloxone kit. At the time of ED discharge, a peer navigator from a local substance use coordinating center will be engaged to facilitate patient referral to a regional substance abuse coordinating center for longitudinal addiction treatment.

Results: This project is currently ongoing; it received funding in February 2019 and was approved by the institutional review board of the University of Alabama at Birmingham in June 2019. Data collection began on July 7, 2019, with a projected end date in February 2022. In total, 79 subjects have been enrolled to date. Results will be published in the summer of 2022.

Conclusions: ED recognition of OUD accompanied by buprenorphine-naloxone induction and referral for subsequent long-term treatment engagement have been shown to be components of an effective strategy for addressing the ongoing opioid crisis. Establishing community and local partnerships, particularly in resource-limited areas, is crucial for the continuity of addiction care and rehabilitation outcomes.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/18734

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e18734) doi:10.2196/18734

KEYWORDS

opioid use disorder; mediation for opioid use disorder; emergency medicine; buprenorphine; peer support services

Introduction

Background

The Appalachian region of the Eastern United States has been disproportionately affected by the opioid epidemic. In 2017, the death rate for opioid overdoses in Appalachian counties was 72% higher than that in non-Appalachian counties [1]. The number of opioid-related deaths in Appalachia has now surpassed the number of deaths from motor vehicle accidents [2]. A Medicaid nonexpansion state, Alabama, is located in Southern Appalachia and has been particularly affected by the opioid epidemic. Since 2014, Alabama has led the nation with the highest rate of opioid prescriptions (107.2 prescriptions for every 100 persons), nearly two-fold greater than the national average [3]. Following efforts implemented by the US Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) in 2010 to decrease opioid prescription rates, the demand for more potent opioids such as heroin and fentanyl increased, resulting in an unintended increase in the number of overdose deaths nationally [4]. This trend also occurred in Alabama, where there was a significant (11.1%) increase in the age-adjusted rate of drug overdose deaths from 2016 to 2017 [3]. Jefferson County in Alabama is a hot spot for opioid use disorder (OUD) and its complications. An analysis of naloxone administration in 2016 revealed that Jefferson County had 48.8 overdoses per 10,000 persons, a rate significantly higher than the statewide average of 19.9 per 10,000 persons [5]. In 2018, the Jefferson County Coroner's office confirmed 228 illicit drug deaths, 171 of which were because of an opioid overdose [6].

Patients with OUD often present to emergency departments (EDs) to treat opioid-related conditions, including nonfatal opioid overdose [7]. Persons with OUD are high users of ED services. People who inject drugs have been shown to use EDs over 3 times more frequently than the general population [8]. Mortality after ED discharge following nonfatal opioid overdose has been shown to be as high as 5.5% within 1 year, highlighting a vulnerable population that may benefit from ED intervention [9]. Beyond acute medical stabilization, ED interventions for this patient population have traditionally been limited to brief cessation counseling and referral for drug rehabilitation. Recently, a brief negotiation interview (BNI), the treatment of withdrawal with buprenorphine-naloxone as appropriate, and referral to treatment have been shown to be an effective strategy for OUD treatment. In a randomized trial comparing referral alone with BNI plus referral and BNI plus referral plus buprenorphine, ED patients randomized to the BNI plus referral plus buprenorphine arm had a nearly two-fold higher rate of retention in addiction treatment and significantly lower use of inpatient addiction services at 30 days [10]. Despite this evidence, the widespread adoption has lagged. The implementation gap is particularly marked in Alabama, where, according to the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA) database and other publicly available data, only 2.18% (138/6342) of physicians had completed the Drug Addiction Treatment Act (DATA) 2000 waiver training, a requirement to prescribe medications for opioid use disorder (MOUD) such as buprenorphine [11,12]. Data elsewhere suggest that an even smaller percentage of X-waivered clinicians actively use their X-waiver to provide MOUD [13]. The shortage of clinicians providing MOUD in Alabama is profound.

Similarly, although the ED has long been recognized as the health care system's "front door," providing critical access and referral to primary care and specialty services, it often does not translate to effective linkage to substance use disorder (SUD) treatment. In Appalachia, an insufficient supply of behavioral and public health services targeting opioid misuse contributes to higher rates of opioid misuse and mortality in the region [2]. Engagement in long-term rehabilitation and MOUD, however, are an integral part of the recovery process for patients with OUD. Patients with SUD who are directly admitted to a treatment facility have been found to be 30 times more likely to enroll than those who were indirectly referred, as is most often the case in the ED setting [14]. An additional important consideration is the resource-limited setting in which many EDs in non-Medicaid expansion states operate, particularly when considering treatment options for low-income, uninsured patients. Therefore, developing community partnerships that facilitate linkage to care is a critical component of OUD treatment after discharge from the ED.

Objective

The overall objective of this implementation project is to increase the number of persons with OUD who present to either of 2 academic EDs in Jefferson County to receive MOUD and community treatment referral, thereby improving OUD outcomes in this region. We will accomplish this objective by initiating buprenorphine-naloxone in the ED, activating bedside referral services, and linking patients to longitudinal addiction care. Table 1 outlines the goals and objectives of this SAMHSA-funded public health intervention (SAMHSA Award #1H79TI081609). As the first ED-initiated medication-assisted treatment (MAT) program in Alabama, a resource-limited, non-Medicaid expansion state, we aim to demonstrate the feasibility and effectiveness of an ED-MOUD program in this region and identify barriers and potential solutions to expand access to MOUD further. We hope our experience will inform other resource-limited regions in the United States that may be seeking to improve access to MOUD and treatment options for persons with OUD.

Table 1. Goals and objectives for the Emergency Department-Medication for Opioid Use Disorder Therapy Demonstration Project in Jefferson County, Alabama.

Goals for Jefferson County, Alabama	Measurable objectives
Increase the number of clinicians with DATA[a] 2000 training to identify and treat patients with OUD[b]	Obtain DATA 2000 waiver training in at least 75% of ED[c] attending and licensed resident physicians by February 28, 2020. (25 UAB-ED[d] MDs[e] by July 2, 2019; an additional 30 MDs by February 28, 2020).
Develop and implement an electronic evidence-based induction and referral to treatment protocol initiated in the ED	Implement an electronic evidence-based order set to standardize OUD diagnosis, determine the need for buprenorphine induction, activate bedside referral services, and initiate outpatient MOUD[f] in the University and Highlands EDs by July 2, 2019.
Operationalize the protocol to increase the number of individuals with OUD referred for MOUD	Treat and refer 272 individuals with OUD for MOUD over the 3-year project period (56 in year 1+108 in year 2+108 in year 3).
Improve retention in care for individuals who have been diagnosed with OUD	Increase treatment completion rates by individuals with OUD throughout the program by 5%-10% each year (year 1=baseline).
Decrease opioid overdose–related deaths	In collaboration with other community-based initiatives and public health interventions, decrease opioid overdose–related deaths in Jefferson County by 30% over 3 years.

[a]DATA: Drug Addiction Treatment Act.

[b]OUD: opioid use disorder.

[c]ED: emergency department.

[d]UAB-ED: University of Alabama at Birmingham Hospital Emergency Department.

[e]MD: Medicine Doctor.

[f]MOUD: medications for opioid use disorder.

Methods

Study Population

The population for this project includes patients seeking treatment for OUD who present to either of 2 University of Alabama at Birmingham (UAB) Hospital EDs located in Jefferson County. The University Hospital ED is a tertiary care academic ED with >70,000 annual patient visits in 2018, and the Highlands Hospital ED is an urban community ED with 30,000 annual patient visits in the same year. To estimate the number of persons potentially impacted by this public health intervention, we conducted an *International Classification of Diseases, Tenth Revision*, search of our electronic health record (EHR) from January 1, 2018, to December 31, 2018 [15]. We identified 2395 unique patients who presented to the ED to treat nonfatal opioid overdose, opioid withdrawal, or opioid detoxification. This prevalence rate, approximately 240 per 10,000 people, is above the national average of opioid-related ED visits [16]. The mean age was 39.8 years (SD 12.4 years), and most patients were male (1432/2395, 59.79%) and White (1861/2395, 77.70%); 50.02% (1198/2395) of the patients were uninsured (Table 2).

Table 2. Baseline characteristics of emergency department patients seen for opioid overdose, opioid withdrawal, or seeking detoxification in 2018 (n=2395).

Characteristic	Value
Age, mean (SD)	39.8 (12.4)
Male sex, n (%)	1433 (59.83)
Race, n (%)	
White or Caucasian	1860 (77.66)
Black or African American	485 (20.25)
Other	50 (2.09)
Insurance status, n (%)	
Privately insured	380 (15.87)
Publicly insured (Medicare or Medicaid)	817 (34.11)
Self-pay or uninsured	1198 (50.02)

The geographic catchment area for this initiative, Jefferson County, is the largest and most populous county in the state of Alabama, encompassing the city of Birmingham and 29 additional municipalities. Jefferson County has a total area of 1124 square miles and a population of 659,300, of which 44% are African American, 53% Caucasian, and 17% live below the federal poverty level [17].

Admitted patients will be excluded from this study. Variability in inpatient treatment plans and logistical inability to

consistently provide a *warm handoff* to a community partner (see *Community Partnerships* section below) make enrollment of admitted patients less feasible in our setting. Other vulnerable populations, including prisoners, minors, pregnant patients, or those unable to consent, will also be excluded.

Implementation Plan

Enrollment will occur in the ED 24 hours per day, 7 days per week. To be feasible in our context, the protocol developed by D'Onofrio et al [10] will be modified in the following ways: first, given the large number of patients who present to UAB EDs with a primary complaint of nonfatal opioid overdose, opioid withdrawal, or requesting opioid detoxification, these chief complaints will serve to identify patients with suspected OUD rather than a universal screening method. Emergency physicians' primary role in this project is to identify patients with OUD who may be eligible for ED-initiated MOUD and referral to treatment. If a patient meets 4 or more *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders* (Fifth Edition) (*DSM-5*), criteria (moderate to severe OUD), physicians will be asked to conduct a BNI to explore the individual's motivation to engage in treatment (see the *Physician Education and Engagement* section; DATA 2000 waiver training plus supplemental physician education encompasses *DSM-5* OUD criteria and BNI training). The BNI typically takes ≤5 to 15 minutes [18]. If the patient appears motivated, the physician will activate an order set within the EHR to notify the research staff in real time. Research staff will assess the patient for eligibility, conduct enrollment, and assist with linkage to care via direct communication with community referral partners. Physicians may provide a dose of buprenorphine-naloxone in the ED if the patient is in active opioid withdrawal (may be repeated if necessary for ongoing withdrawal symptoms) and will be asked to provide a buprenorphine-naloxone *bridge* prescription at the time of patient discharge from the ED [10]. Patients provided with a buprenorphine-naloxone prescription will also be provided with in-person (from the provider) and handout instructions regarding buprenorphine induction and titration. Patients who are not eligible or who do not wish to enroll will be provided the appropriate existing standard of care, including a list of referral resources for OUD for self-access at the time of ED discharge.

It must be noted that the prescription drug monitoring program (PDMP), a statewide controlled substance prescription database, is seamlessly integrated into the EHR at UAB and is now the standard of care in our hospitals. The PDMP for each patient is visible to all providers registered with the Alabama PDMP without the need to access an external website. A review of PDMP records before initiation of MOUD is an approach recommended by a recent American College of Emergency Physicians policy statement [19]. The PDMP will be consistently used for this study to (1) assist providers in the diagnosis of OUD, when applicable (eg, multiple overlapping opioid prescriptions from multiple providers), and (2) thoughtfully consider the treatment plan of patients who may return to the ED for MOUD refill prescriptions (see the *Plans to Mitigate Risk of Diversion* section).

Clinical Protocol

To alert research staff to potential study participants, we developed a custom OUD order set in Cerner that delivers automated, real-time, electronic notifications to research personnel when activated by an emergency physician (Table 3). A departmental protocol guides the initiation of the OUD order set by physicians at any time a patient meets the *DSM-5* criteria for at least moderate OUD. Following the electronic alert, trained research staff, consisting of a research coordinator and/or research assistant, collaborate directly with the ordering the clinician and the patient to ascertain appropriateness for study inclusion. Research staff will assess patients for enrollment eligibility, complete the enrollment process, and facilitate handoff to community referral partners. If enrolled, research staff will also contact peer navigators to be dispatched to the bedside by the Recovery Resource Center (RRC)—a Jefferson County community substance abuse treatment coordinating center—to facilitate linkage to outpatient addiction treatment.

Table 3. Custom opioid use disorder electronic health record order set.

UED[a] opiate use disorder (initiated pending)	Order
Patient care	
Communication order nursing	• Complete COWS[b] assessment
Communication order nursing	• Verify the patient's contact information for follow-up purposes
Medications	
COWS 8-13	
Buprenorphine-naloxone (buprenorphine [dosed with naloxone])	• 4 mg, Tab-SL[c], sublingual, every 1 hour; now, PRN[d], other (see comment below regarding observation prior to second dose), 2 doses • Administer 4 mg now. Observe patient for 45-60 min. If no adverse events, administer second dose
COWS >13	
Buprenorphine-naloxone (buprenorphine [dosed with naloxone])	• 8 mg, Tab-SL, sublingual, once, now 0.5 mg naloxone per each 2 mg buprenorphine
Discharge prescriptions	
Buprenorphine-naloxone (buprenorphine-naloxone 8 mg-2 mg sublingual tablet)	• =1 tablet, sublingual, BID[e], #14 tablets, refill 0
Naloxone intranasal (take-home supply)	
Buprenorphine-naloxone (buprenorphine-naloxone 8 mg-2 mg sublingual tablet)	• =1 tablet, sublingual, BID, #20 tablets, refill 0
Laboratory	
Drugs of abuse profile (urine drug screen)	• Urine
Comprehensive metabolic panel	• Blood
Order urine pregnancy test for females aged 15-55 years	• Urine
Consults	
Consult to social services	• Other (use special instructions); evaluate opioid use disorder, treatment, and referral in the emergency department

[a]UED: university emergency department.

[b]COWS: Clinical Opioid Withdrawal Scale.

[c]Tab-SL: tablet-sublingual.

[d]PRN: pro re nata (as needed).

[e]BID: bis in die (twice daily).

Concomitantly, prompted by a nursing order in the OUD order set, the nursing staff will assess the presence and severity of opioid withdrawal symptoms using the Clinical Opioid Withdrawal Scale (COWS) [20]. If the COWS score is between 8 and 13 (moderate withdrawal), a 4 mg-1 mg sublingual dose of buprenorphine-naloxone will be offered to the patient for induction. The patient will be observed for 1 hour, and a second 4 mg/1 mg dose will be provided if needed based on symptomatic response and repeated COWS score assessment. If the COWS score is >13 (severe withdrawal), an 8 mg-2 mg sublingual dose of buprenorphine-naloxone will be offered for induction, and the patient will be observed for symptomatic improvement [21]. Buprenorphine-naloxone administered in the ED will be stored in Omnicell automated medication-dispensing cabinets located in the ED for efficient access and delivery to patients in withdrawal. If the patient is agreeable to engaging in outpatient addiction treatment, a 10-day prescription for buprenorphine-naloxone, 8 mg-2 mg sublingual BID (twice daily), will be offered for take-home induction bridge to outpatient MOUD (10 days has been determined to be within the current average time to follow-up for local MOUD clinics). In addition, a take-home intranasal naloxone kit will be provided along with instructions on use and general overdose education (Multimedia Appendix 1). The buprenorphine-naloxone prescription will be filled on site by the hospital pharmacy, allowing the patient to be discharged with the medication in hand. The take-home naloxone kit and supply of buprenorphine-naloxone will also be provided at no cost to enrolled patients. The study cost of buprenorphine-naloxone is US $6 per pill. The intranasal

naloxone kits are provided free of charge to our department by the Jefferson County Health Department.

Medical Clearance

Before buprenorphine-naloxone induction and activation of bedside referral services, patients will undergo routine medical screening and clearance consisting of a comprehensive metabolic panel, urine drug test (UDT), and a urine pregnancy test in female patients with childbearing potential. Although the only true contraindication to buprenorphine is a hypersensitivity reaction to the medication, dose modification in the setting of hepatic dysfunction will be considered. Urine drug screening will allow clinicians to detect patients who are malingering and/or seeking to divert buprenorphine-naloxone. Pregnant patients with OUD in active withdrawal or seeking addiction care receive a consultation for psychiatric addiction services in the ED. Preexisting institution-specific services offer focused monitoring and intervention for this specific population to minimize the risk of neonatal abstinence syndrome and miscarriage and optimize pregnancy outcomes [22]. As such, pregnant patients will be excluded from this study.

Plans to Mitigate the Risk of Diversion

Only buprenorphine-naloxone, which has a lower risk of diversion than methadone, will be administered by ED staff per DATA 2000 waiver training regulations [23]. The Alabama PDMP will be checked before each buprenorphine-naloxone prescription (as described above). Each prescription's amount and duration will be documented in the EHR and communicated to the RRC and subsequently to the receiving Alabama Department of Mental Health (ADMH) certified treatment facility. Physician engagement and education (see *Physician Education and Engagement* section) include standard DATA 2000 waiver training, which encompasses UDT interpretation. Therefore, the UDT collection will be included in the OUD EHR order set, and result consideration will be advised per departmental protocol before administering or prescribing buprenorphine-naloxone. Likewise, consideration of the PDMP will be strongly encouraged for any provider prescribing buprenorphine-naloxone. No specific restrictions or guidelines will be provided during this study concerning either the PDMP or UDT analysis beyond the standard DATA 2000 training. Rather, they are additional resources available to our physicians for both OUD diagnosis and evaluation of suspected diversion.

ADMH-certified facilities that receive OUD patients are required to independently develop, maintain, and implement diversion control plans. We will also limit the duration of the buprenorphine-naloxone prescription to 10 days, with an option for a subsequent *as needed* 7-day refill to balance 2 potential factors inherent to local substance abuse treatment referral: (1) waiting time before outpatient addiction services are available and (2) the risk of diversion associated with prescriptions of prolonged duration.

Despite linkage support and efforts, there may be occasions when a patient fails to link to outpatient MOUD. In these circumstances, the patient may return to the ED seeking reengagement in the program and a MOUD refill. In these instances, research staff engagement can be used to identify and potentially overcome specific barriers to the initial treatment plan. Recidivism will also be monitored. However, the decision to provide a return patient with a refill prescription will be determined on an individual basis and at the discretion of the prescribing physician.

Physician Education and Engagement

In the state of Alabama, 2 hours of opioid-specific continuing medical education are required every 2 years, which aligns with the goal of UAB-attending physicians to obtain DATA 2000 waiver training. In the months leading up to the project start date, the principal investigator provided brief presentations at monthly emergency medicine faculty meetings to describe the evidence supporting MOUD initiation in the ED—the high incidence of opioid overdose and death in Jefferson County—and advocate for the importance of a concerted initiative centered around the needs of patients with OUD. In addition, coauthors (LAW and JJH) developed 4 hours of didactic material to deliver to emergency medicine residents in a single, half-day format, including presentations, small group case discussions, simulations, and a presentation by leadership from the RRC. In an effort to encourage learner engagement and provide a general overview and introduction of the in-person didactic, we created and released a peer-reviewed podcast that is available on iTunes and Soundcloud [24,25]. Finally, as a public health intervention consistent with the mission and values of the UAB Department of Emergency Medicine, the Emergency Medicine Department Chair mandated the faculty completion of X-waiver training.

Community Partnerships

The RRC is a local addiction coordinating center that facilitates intake assessment and substance abuse referral and placement for all-comers, regardless of insurance status. Following patient intake and assessment, the RRC uses local resources and networks to direct the patient to the most appropriate definitive MOUD continuing care option available. The engagement of the RRC as a local clinical referral partner in this project was a crucial initial step. Assisting individuals with substance abuse in navigating the treatment system is an RRC mission. Formalizing a referral process with the RRC as a part of this project fulfilled a critical need for our patients and helped them fulfill their vision as a valuable community resource. As described above, when an OUD patient is identified by ED staff, the RRC will be engaged by research staff to dispatch a trained peer recovery specialist to ensure a *warm handoff* between ED and RRC team members and initiate referral procedures for follow-up. A warm handoff is a direct transfer of care between 2 members of a health care team that typically occurs in front of the patient. This seamless transition in care has been shown to decrease the time to enrollment in recovery programs and improve recovery prospects [26]. Following study enrollment and contact by research staff, the peer recovery specialists meet directly with the patient in the ED, creating a direct personal link to the RRC for subsequent linkage to care steps. Peer recovery specialists or *peer navigators* are individuals in sustained recovery from OUD who have undergone a certification process involving 40 hours of specialized substance abuse training. Peer navigators are funded by the RRC, which

is supported by the local county health department and the Birmingham Crisis Center. The peer navigators provide direct assistance to the patients to facilitate access and intake at the RRC (eg, physically accompanying them on the same day to RRC intake or sharing contact information to use next-day contact to ensure RRC follow-up). RRC staff will perform a detailed intake assessment, including the American Society for Addiction Medicine and Government Performance and Results Modernization Act (GPRA) assessments, and initiate a referral to an ADMH-certified treatment facility for the continuation of MOUD. ADMH-certified treatment facilities deliver comprehensive psychosocial services, including drug counseling, recovery support services, and behavioral therapies, in addition to medication. Within our local community, we currently have 4 inpatient facilities that provide opioid detoxification and rehabilitation services, including MOUD, comprising approximately 200-plus inpatient beds with varying wait times for intake (immediate to 1 week). In addition, we have 5 outpatient facilities, several of which overlap with the aforementioned inpatient facilities, with additional capacity for weekly (during new induction) and monthly (maintenance) MOUD services. Wait times for outpatient linkage averages 3 days to 2 weeks, depending on the facility.

In addition, per RRC standard practice, peer navigators will continue to facilitate the patient's care until the patient has obtained MOUD clinic follow-up or the patient no longer wishes to be contacted by the peer navigator or is otherwise unreachable.

Letters of commitment from referral partners (see the *Data Collection and Evaluation* section) allowed communication between research staff, the RRC, and MOUD referral partners to be bidirectional. In addition, the UAB research faculty participate in the RRC oversight committee, which regularly engages community substance abuse treatment partners in the discussion and monitoring of local MOUD resources.

Data Collection and Evaluation

The GPRA of 1993, which was revised in 2010, requires SAMHSA grantees to collect and report performance data using standardized measurement tools [27]. GPRA tools gather extensive patient-specific information, including basic demographics, substance use and abuse, mental health and physical health functioning, and other key variables. The baseline GPRA data collection will be coordinated and completed by the dedicated research staff during the initial ED visit. In-person follow-up data collection interviews at 3 and 6 months postintake and at discharge from addiction treatment will be collected by a contracted third-party vendor, Community Tracking Services (CTS). Follow-up data (eg, current address and contact information) will be obtained through data-sharing follow-up efforts led by referral facilities, including the RRC. Discharge from addiction treatment as an event is technically determined by each respective MOUD clinic and will align with individual patient treatment plans. However, for this project's purposes, it will be defined as when the patient is no longer maintained on MOUD maintenance therapy, including concomitant psychosocial support services, and therefore no longer an active patient at the MOUD clinic.

Contact barriers for obtaining follow-up data have been considered. Research and CTS staff will rely heavily on MOUD support partners and referral centers, namely, the RRC and the RRC peer navigators, to ensure accurate and up-to-date contact information for enrolled patients is maintained. In addition, contact information for family and friends will also be obtained with patient consent at the time of enrollment. MOUD clinic referral partners will also collect additional contact information.

Project data will be stored in a secure REDCap (Research Electronic Data Capture) database housed on UAB-encrypted servers [28]. Per requirements, project data are also entered and stored in SAMHSA's Performance Accountability and Reporting System, a web-based data entry, reporting, and technical assistance portal. Formal institutional review board (IRB) protocols and data use agreements have been executed between UAB and non-UAB partners to ensure confidentiality, human subject protection, and Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act compliance. Written consent will be obtained according to federal confidentiality law and regulation 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 2, to exchange health information between UAB, the RRC, and ADMH-certified MOUD treatment facilities to coordinate care delivery. Program evaluation activities will measure (1) the fidelity of program delivery to the timeline, (2) delivery of DATA 2000 training as targeted, (3) data demonstrating implementation of evidence-based practices (eg, MOUD and peer support services), and (4) GPRA data collection. MOUD referral partners and CTS are permitted to collect and share data under the provision of a signed letter of commitment, which describes the respective data collection and sharing roles and responsibilities. Letters of commitment were included in the IRB protocol.

The outcomes and measurable project goals are listed in Table 1. Progress toward the first goal will be evaluated by comparing the percentage of documented DATA 2000 waivers with the census of ED physicians with current DEA certificates. Achievement of goal 2 will be assessed by electronically tracking when the protocols are used and the EHR review. Goal 3 will be evaluated based on GPRA interview data collected at the time of referral to the RRC. Goals 4 and 5 will be evaluated by comparing 3-month, 6-month, and discharge follow-up information from year to year. Goal 5 will also be evaluated by comparing opioid-related deaths at the end of years 2 and 3 from Jefferson County Coroner reports, with the average between 2014 and 2017 baseline years.

Data Analysis and Management

Analysis of outcome data will include descriptive statistics, including tables that summarize quantitative data and the number of clients who complete treatment compared with those who do not. We will test for differences in a variety of demographic and socioeconomic variables, including racial and ethnic groups. Client data will be analyzed at the time of enrollment, 3 and 6 months post enrollment, and at the time of discharge from local substance abuse treatment facilities. Program outcomes will be monitored quarterly. Qualitative data will be analyzed according to the project evaluator's procedures, as appropriate for the variable collected.

Results

Funded in February 2019, this study is in the active enrollment and data collection phase. The UAB IRB approved it in June 2019, and data collection and enrollment began on July 7, 2019. The project end date is projected to be February 26, 2022. As of February 2019, we have enrolled 79 participants. We anticipate the results of the public health intervention to be published in the summer of 2022.

Discussion

Overview

Across the United States, the opioid epidemic continues to rage, disproportionately affecting particular areas of the nation, including Appalachia. Appalachia is characterized by a high poverty rate (16.3% as compared with 14.6% nationally) and limited access to subspecialty care (42% of the Appalachian population is rural compared with 20% of the national population), and Appalachian counties have more health care costs coupled with coverage and access disparities than the rest of the United States [29]. Alabama is a non-Medicaid expansion state, which further exacerbates these health care disparities [30].

These characteristics highlight the potential impact of an ED-based intervention for patients with OUD at UAB, the largest and only tertiary care academic medical center in the state of Alabama. They also highlight the necessity of collaboration and community partnerships for a public health intervention such as this to be successful. Many individuals who require addiction care comprise an underserved population with limited access to health care. Our local community partner, the RRC, coordinates care for over 1000 patients with OUD or SUD annually and refers their clients for MOUD, demonstrating an efficient model of care. The linkage of this community resource directly to OUD patients in the ED is critical to ensure continuity of care. EDs have previously served as effective venues to raise awareness of and linkage to care for similar stigmatizing and deadly conditions—specifically HIV and hepatitis C virus [31,32]. The successful implementation of the public health intervention described herein further demonstrates that the ED setting represents a unique opportunity to engage with the community and improve the health of the public [33].

Future Directions

As we implement the ED-MOUD protocol, a greater number of individuals with OUD will be identified and referred to treatment, increasing the demand for MOUD. As there is a shortage of addiction providers in our region, there is an urgent need to increase the number of clinicians with DATA 2000 training who can effectively provide MAT longitudinally in collaboration with UAB addiction specialists.

An integrated hub and spoke opioid treatment network was developed in Vermont, which may be appropriate for modification and application in our region [34]. In the Vermont model, hub clinics with addiction medicine expertise assess patients' medical and psychiatric needs at intake, induce patients with buprenorphine, and determine the most appropriate treatment placement. Once patients are stable on buprenorphine, they are referred to a spoke provider. Spokes have direct access to hubs for consultation, screening, and MOUD delivery, and transfers between spokes and hubs can be bidirectional. Any waivered physician can become a spoke provider, hoping that with the extra support of the hub, the MOUD capacity will increase. In Alabama, a non-Medicaid expansion state, we will need to modify the Vermont spoke and hub model to be financially sustainable. In Jefferson County, Federally Qualified Health Centers (FQHCs), community-based health care providers that receive funds from the Health Resources and Services Administration Health Center program, provide primary care services in underserved areas and have the potential to act as spokes in a modified Vermont model [35].

A recent additional grant from SAMHSA will enable the investigative team to establish a Provider Clinical Support System Data 2000 waiver training program at our institution along with a program to train primary care clinicians to deliver MOUD to patients with OUD. This program will facilitate collaboration with FQHCs in Jefferson County to provide addiction training, oversight, and consultation to expand primary care providers' scope of practice to include MOUD. In addition, we are developing a telemedicine-assisted consultation model to support primary care providers as they deliver care to individual patients. We hope that these additional training programs and models will expand MOUD capacity in Alabama, similar to the Vermont model.

We are also exploring opening a MOUD bridge clinic at UAB to manage patients between the time of identification in the ED and linkage to longitudinal addiction treatment. Such a clinic would also provide an opportunity to incorporate multidisciplinary engagement, including medical social workers and case management services, strategically identifying and addressing patients' social determinants of health to facilitate treatment of OUD. It will also provide a supervised venue for training physicians in the complexities of MOUD, equipping them to continue these addiction practices as they are subsequently hired throughout the state in rural communities.

Conclusions

Traditionally a niche reserved for psychiatrists or addiction medicine specialists, treatment of OUD with MOUD is expanding to emergency clinicians, primary care clinicians, and other health care providers. EDs are the tip of the spear where societal problems meet health care, and the intersection between the opioid epidemic and the emergency care system highlights this reality. Initiating MOUD in the ED is an evidence-based approach for improving health outcomes in OUD. Community collaboration is critical for developing a feasible, cost-effective, and sustainable approach to combat the opioid epidemic in resource-limited regions.

Acknowledgments

SAMHSA provided funding for this project. The funder predefined a standardized data collection instrument as a component of the data collected according to the GPRA, but otherwise, the funder had no role in the design of this study and will not have any role during its execution, analyses, interpretation of the data, or decision to submit results.

Authors' Contributions

LAW is a core research and educational faculty member and a major contributor in writing the manuscript and cocreating the emergency medicine resident OUD education module. LL is an addiction medicine specialist and ED liaison for MOUD linkage support services; she also contributed to the manuscript's editing. JBR is an emergency research staff member and is integral in grant submission and current program and data maintenance. He also contributed to the editing of the manuscript. JJH created and codirected the emergency medicine resident OUD education module and contributed to the manuscript's editing. RMS is the core research faculty member responsible for logistical program implementation, and she contributed to the writing and editing of the manuscript. MCD is a core educational faculty member and created the podcast for the emergency medicine resident OUD educational module. JB provided patient demographic data and assisted in the creation of the custom ED EHR opioid order set. EPH is the project's principal investigator and was a major contributor in writing the manuscript. All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Emergency departments' medications for opioid use disorder induction flowsheet.
[DOCX File , 49 KB - resprot_v10i4e18734_app1.docx]

References

1. Opioids in Appalachia: the role of counties in reversing a regional epidemic. National Association of Counties. 2019. URL: https://www.naco.org/resources/featured/opioids-appalachia [accessed 2019-10-12]
2. Health disparities in Appalachia. Appalachian Regional Commission. 2017. URL: http://www.arc.gov/research/researchreportdetails.asp?REPORT_ID=138 [accessed 2020-03-04]
3. Alabama: opioid-involved deaths and related harms. National Institute on Drug Abuse. URL: https://www.drugabuse.gov/drugs-abuse/opioids/opioid-summaries-by-state/alabama-opioid-summary [accessed 2019-10-10]
4. Dasgupta N, Beletsky L, Ciccarone D. Opioid crisis: no easy fix to its social and economic determinants. Am J Public Health 2018 Feb;108(2):182-186. [doi: 10.2105/ajph.2017.304187]
5. Public naloxone administration dashboard. National EMS Information System. 2016. URL: https://nemsis.org/view-reports/public-reports/version-3-public-dashboards/public-naloxone-administration-dashboard/ [accessed 2019-10-23]
6. Coroner/medical examiner department. Jefferson County, Alabama. URL: https://www.jccal.org/Default.asp?ID=236&pg=Coroner%2FMedical+Examiner [accessed 2019-10-09]
7. Coutinho AD, Gandhi K, Fuldeore RM, Landsman-Blumberg PB, Gandhi S. Long-term opioid users with chronic noncancer pain: assessment of opioid abuse risk and relationship with healthcare resource use. J Opioid Manag 2018 May 02;14(2):131-141. [doi: 10.5055/jom.2018.0440] [Medline: 29733099]
8. Nambiar D, Stoové M, Dietze P. Frequent emergency department presentations among people who inject drugs: a record linkage study. Int J Drug Policy 2017 Jun;44:115-120. [doi: 10.1016/j.drugpo.2017.03.010] [Medline: 28511107]
9. Weiner SG, Baker O, Bernson D, Schuur JD. One-year mortality of patients after emergency department treatment for nonfatal opioid overdose. Ann Emerg Med 2020 Jan;75(1):13-17 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2019.04.020] [Medline: 31229387]
10. D'Onofrio G, O'Connor PG, Pantalon MV, Chawarski MC, Busch SH, Owens PH, et al. Emergency department-initiated buprenorphine/naloxone treatment for opioid dependence: a randomized clinical trial. J Am Med Assoc 2015 Apr 28;313(16):1636-1644 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jama.2015.3474] [Medline: 25919527]
11. Buprenorphine practitioner locator. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. URL: https://www.samhsa.gov/medication-assisted-treatment/practitioner-program-data/treatment-practitioner-locator [accessed 2019-07-02]
12. Statutes, regulations and guidelines. Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration. URL: https://www.samhsa.gov/medication-assisted-treatment/statutes-regulations-guidelines [accessed 2019-07-02]
13. Huhn AS, Dunn KE. Why aren't physicians prescribing more buprenorphine? J Subst Abuse Treat 2017 Jul;78:1-7 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jsat.2017.04.005] [Medline: 28554597]
14. D'Onofrio G, Degutis LC. Integrating Project ASSERT: a screening, intervention, and referral to treatment program for unhealthy alcohol and drug use into an urban emergency department. Acad Emerg Med 2010 Aug;17(8):903-911 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1553-2712.2010.00824.x] [Medline: 20670330]

15. ICD-10-CM Codes.10. URL: http://www.icd10data.com/ICD10CM/Codes/F01-F99/F10-F19/F11- [accessed 2021-04-14]
16. Healthcare cost and utilization project fast stats. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. 2020. URL: https://www.hcup-us.ahrq.gov/faststats/landing.jsp [accessed 2020-09-25]
17. Quick facts: United States. United States Census Bureau. 2018. URL: https://www.census.gov/quickfacts/jeffersoncountyalabama.%20Accessed%208%20October%202019 [accessed 2021-04-14]
18. Lundahl B, Moleni T, Burke BL, Butters R, Tollefson D, Butler C, et al. Motivational interviewing in medical care settings: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. Patient Educ Couns 2013 Nov;93(2):157-168. [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2013.07.012] [Medline: 24001658]
19. Duber HC, Barata IA, Cioè-Peña E, Liang SY, Ketcham E, Macias-Konstantopoulos W, et al. Identification, management, and transition of care for patients with opioid use disorder in the emergency department. Ann Emerg Med 2018 Oct;72(4):420-431 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2018.04.007] [Medline: 29880438]
20. Wesson DR, Ling W. The Clinical Opiate Withdrawal Scale (COWS). J Psychoactive Drugs 2003 Sep 07;35(2):253-259. [doi: 10.1080/02791072.2003.10400007] [Medline: 12924748]
21. Herring AA, Perrone J, Nelson LS. Managing opioid withdrawal in the emergency department with buprenorphine. Ann Emerg Med 2019 May;73(5):481-487. [doi: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2018.11.032] [Medline: 30616926]
22. Coe MA, Lofwall M, Walsh SL. Buprenorphine pharmacology review: update on transmucosal and long-acting formulations. J Addict Med 2019;13(2):93-103. [doi: 10.1097/adm.0000000000000457]
23. Johnson B, Richert T. Diversion of methadone and buprenorphine from opioid substitution treatment: patients who regularly sell or share their medication. J Addict Dis 2015 Dec 12;34(1):1-17. [doi: 10.1080/10550887.2014.975617] [Medline: 25496247]
24. 5 x 5 : evidence based medicine. Apple Podcasts Preview. URL: https://podcasts.apple.com/us/podcast/5-x-5-evidence-based-medicine/id1131697703 [accessed 2020-11-01]
25. "We didn't start the fire": opioid use disorder in the emergency department. 5 X 5: Evidence Based Medicine. URL: https://soundcloud.com/5x5ebm/we-didnt-start-the-fire-opioid-use-disorder-in-the-emergency-department [accessed 2021-04-14]
26. Ahmed OM, Mao JA, Holt SR, Hawk K, D'Onofrio G, Martel S, et al. A scalable, automated warm handoff from the emergency department to community sites offering continued medication for opioid use disorder: lessons learned from the EMBED trial stakeholders. J Subst Abuse Treat 2019 Jul;102:47-52 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jsat.2019.05.006] [Medline: 31202288]
27. GPRA Modernization Act of 2010. Substance Abuse Mental Health Services Administration. URL: https://www.samhsa.gov/grants/gpra-measurement-tools [accessed 2020-10-23]
28. Harris PA, Taylor R, Thielke R, Payne J, Gonzalez N, Conde JG. Research electronic data capture (REDCap)-a metadata-driven methodology and workflow process for providing translational research informatics support. J Biomed Inform 2009 Apr;42(2):377-381 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jbi.2008.08.010] [Medline: 18929686]
29. The Appalachian Region: a data overview from the 2013-2017 American Community Survey. Applachian Regional Commission. 2019. URL: https://www.arc.gov/research/researchreportdetails.asp?REPORT_ID=159 [accessed 2019-10-10]
30. Status of state medicaid expansion decisions: interactive map. Kaiser Family Foundation. URL: https://www.kff.org/medicaid/issue-brief/status-of-state-medicaid-expansion-decisions-interactive-map/ [accessed 2019-10-10]
31. Galbraith JW, Willig JH, Rodgers JB, Donnelly JP, Westfall AO, Ross-Davis KL, et al. Evolution and escalation of an emergency department routine, opt-out HIV Screening and Linkage-to-Care Program. Public Health Rep 2016 Jan;131(1_suppl):96-106. [doi: 10.1177/00333549161310s112]
32. Anderson ES, Galbraith J, Deering LJ, Pfeil SK, Todorovic T, Rodgers JB, et al. Continuum of care for Hepatitis C virus among patients diagnosed in the emergency department setting. Clin Infect Dis 2017 Jun 01;64(11):1540-1546. [doi: 10.1093/cid/cix163] [Medline: 28207069]
33. Anderson ES, Lippert S, Newberry J, Bernstein E, Alter H, Wang N. Addressing social determinants of health from the emergency department through social emergency medicine. West J Emerg Med 2016 Jul 8;17(4):487-489 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.5811/westjem.2016.5.30240] [Medline: 27429706]
34. Brooklyn JR, Sigmon S. Vermont hub-and-spoke model of care for opioid use disorder: development, implementation, and impact. J Addict Med 2017;11(4):286-292. [doi: 10.1097/adm.0000000000000310]
35. Federally qualified health centers. Health Resources and Services Administration. 2018. URL: https://www.hrsa.gov/opa/eligibility-and-registration/health-centers/fqhc/index.html [accessed 2019-10-23]

Abbreviations

ADMH: Alabama Department of Mental Health
BNI: brief negotiation interview
COWS: Clinical Opioid Withdrawal Scale
CTS: Community Tracking Services
DATA: Drug Addiction Treatment Act
DEA: Drug Enforcement Administration

DSM-5: Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (Fifth Edition)
ED: emergency department
EHR: electronic health record
FQHC: Federally Qualified Health Centers
GPRA: Government Performance and Results Modernization Act
IRB: institutional review board
MAT: medication-assisted treatment
MOUD: medications for opioid use disorder
OUD: opioid use disorder
PDMP: prescription drug monitoring program
RRC: Recovery Resource Center
SAMHSA: Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration
SUD: substance use disorder
UAB: University of Alabama at Birmingham
UDT: urine drug test

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 15.03.20; peer-reviewed by J Hoppe, J Mihanovic, C Freiermuth; comments to author 21.08.20; revised version received 07.10.20; accepted 03.11.20; published 29.04.21.

Please cite as:
Walter LA, Li L, Rodgers JB, Hess JJ, Skains RM, Delaney MC, Booth J, Hess EP
Development of an Emergency Department–Based Intervention to Expand Access to Medications for Opioid Use Disorder in a Medicaid Nonexpansion Setting: Protocol for Engagement and Community Collaboration
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e18734
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e18734
doi:10.2196/18734
PMID:33913818

Protocol

SARS-CoV-2 Infection in Health Care Personnel and Their Household Contacts at a Tertiary Academic Medical Center: Protocol for a Longitudinal Cohort Study

Emily J Ciccone[1], MD, MHS; Paul N Zivich[2,3], MPH; Evans K Lodge[2,3,4], BA, BS; Deanna Zhu[2,4], BA; Elle Law[2], BS; Elyse Miller[2], BA; Jasmine L Taylor[5], MPH; Suemin Chung[5], BA; Jason Xu[6], PhD; Alexander Volfovsky[6], PhD; Cherese Beatty[2], MPH; Haley Abernathy[5], BS; Elise King[5], BA; Haley E Garrett[2], BS; Alena J Markmann[1], MD, PhD; Meghan E Rebuli[7], PhD; Subhashini Sellers[8], MD, MSc; David J Weber[1,2], MD, MPH; Raquel Reyes[9], MD, MPA; Naseem Alavian[9], MD, MPH; Jonathan J Juliano[1,2,10], MD, MSPH; Ross M Boyce[1], MD, MSc; Allison E Aiello[2,3], MS, PhD

[1]Division of Infectious Diseases, School of Medicine, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, United States

[2]Department of Epidemiology, Gillings School of Global Public Health, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, United States

[3]Carolina Population Center, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, United States

[4]School of Medicine, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, United States

[5]Institute for Global Health and Infectious Diseases, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, United States

[6]Department of Statistical Science, Duke University, Durham, NC, United States

[7]Department of Pediatrics, Center for Environmental Medicine, Asthma and Lung Biology, School of Medicine, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, United States

[8]Division of Pulmonary Diseases and Critical Care Medicine, School of Medicine, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, United States

[9]Division of Hospital Medicine, School of Medicine, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, United States

[10]Curriculum in Genetics and Molecular Biology, School of Medicine, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC, United States

Corresponding Author:
Emily J Ciccone, MD, MHS
Division of Infectious Diseases
School of Medicine
University of North Carolina
111 Mason Farm Road
MBRB 2341C, CB #7036
Chapel Hill, NC, 27599
United States
Phone: 1 919 445 1138
Email: ciccone@med.unc.edu

Abstract

Background: Health care personnel (HCP) are at high risk for exposure to the SARS-CoV-2 virus. While personal protective equipment (PPE) may mitigate this risk, prospective data collection on its use and other risk factors for seroconversion in this population is needed.

Objective: The primary objectives of this study are to (1) determine the incidence of, and risk factors for, SARS-CoV-2 infection among HCP at a tertiary care medical center and (2) actively monitor PPE use, interactions between study participants via electronic sensors, secondary cases in households, and participant mental health and well-being.

Methods: To achieve these objectives, we designed a prospective, observational study of SARS-CoV-2 infection among HCP and their household contacts at an academic tertiary care medical center in North Carolina, USA. Enrolled HCP completed frequent surveys on symptoms and work activities and provided serum and nasal samples for SARS-CoV-2 testing every 2 weeks. Additionally, interactions between participants and their movement within the clinical environment were captured with a smartphone app and Bluetooth sensors. Finally, a subset of participants' households was randomly selected every 2 weeks for further investigation, and enrolled households provided serum and nasal samples via at-home collection kits.

Results: As of December 31, 2020, 211 HCP and 53 household participants have been enrolled. Recruitment and follow-up are ongoing and expected to continue through September 2021.

Conclusions: Much remains to be learned regarding the risk of SARS-CoV-2 infection among HCP and their household contacts. Through the use of a multifaceted prospective study design and a well-characterized cohort, we will collect critical information regarding SARS-CoV-2 transmission risks in the health care setting and its linkage to the community.

International Registered Report Identifier (IRRID): DERR1-10.2196/25410

(JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e25410) doi:10.2196/25410

KEYWORDS

SARS-CoV-2; COVID-19; health personnel; cohort studies; Bluetooth contact tracking; survey-based research; occupational health; seroprevalence; mobile phone

Introduction

Background

As of October 2020, the global COVID-19 pandemic accounts for more than 43 million confirmed infections and 1.1 million deaths, along with unprecedented disruption to social networks and economic systems [1]. The etiologic agent, the SARS-CoV-2 betacoronavirus, is primarily spread from person to person via inhalation or direct contact with aerosolized droplets. Frontline health care personnel (HCP) have been shown to be at increased risk of infection due to frequent exposure to, and close contact with, infected patients and contaminated surfaces [2-4]. Shortages of critical personal protective equipment (PPE) during the pandemic have further exacerbated risks to HCP. A review of the epidemiological data from the site of the initial SARS-CoV-2 outbreak in Wuhan, China, showed that 62.9% (1080/1716) of HCP were infected with SARS-CoV-2, and 14.8% (247/1668) of HCP developed severe disease [5]. The seroprevalence of SARS-CoV-2 among HCP in the United States and Europe appears to be far lower, ranging from 1.9% to 12.6%, with 0.0% to 1.7% of those infected being hospitalized due to severe disease [6]. Data from two nosocomial outbreaks of SARS-CoV-2 in the United States demonstrate that the risk of virus transmission to HCP is highest during episodes of close patient contact without adequate PPE [7].

Infected HCP may also contribute to disease transmission, both in the hospital setting and in the community. When infection results in overt clinical symptoms, identifying and isolating infected HCP is relatively straightforward. However, many SARS-CoV-2–infected individuals are asymptomatic or develop only mild symptoms [8-10]. In the absence of regular screening, asymptomatic individuals are unlikely to isolate or seek care. Yet, even asymptomatic or presymptomatic individuals can harbor high viral loads in respiratory secretions and may account for high numbers of secondary infections [8,9]. Outside of the hospital, little is known about the role HCP play in the transmission of SARS-CoV-2, particularly among household members and close contacts. However, numerous studies have demonstrated that the household is an important venue for SARS-CoV-2 transmission [11]. Potential transmission from HCP to family members and other close contacts is a source of considerable stress that may adversely impact mental health and job performance [12].

Most studies of SARS-CoV-2 seroprevalence among HCP have been cross-sectional or case series analyses [13]. Although basic longitudinal analyses of SARS-CoV-2 incidence among HCP in the United States have also been conducted, none have included household contacts and none have digitally tracked HCP interactions and movement in the health care setting to identify potential points of risk and transmission [14]. Therefore, there is a need to better study the prospective risk factors for SARS-CoV-2 infection among HCP, track their interactions in the workplace, and quantify infection risks among their household contacts.

Study Objectives

The overarching goal of the study was to quantify and describe the risk of SARS-CoV-2 infection among frontline HCP, ancillary support staff, and their household contacts amidst the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic. To accomplish this goal, we designed a layered prospective cohort study of HCP and their household contacts. We enrolled frontline HCP, including physicians, nurses, and ancillary staff, providing and supporting emergency room, respiratory diagnostic testing, and inpatient care at a large, academic, tertiary care medical center. We collected survey data, venous blood samples, and a nasal swab for detection of SARS-CoV-2 every 2 weeks for 3 months and then monthly thereafter for a period of up to 6 months. We also tracked individuals' interactions using Bluetooth sensors that were linked to a smartphone app for each participant and also attached to various locations within their workplace. Our central hypothesis was that preventive behaviors outside of work, interactions in the workplace, and use of protective equipment would predict the risk of infection in HCP and their household contacts.

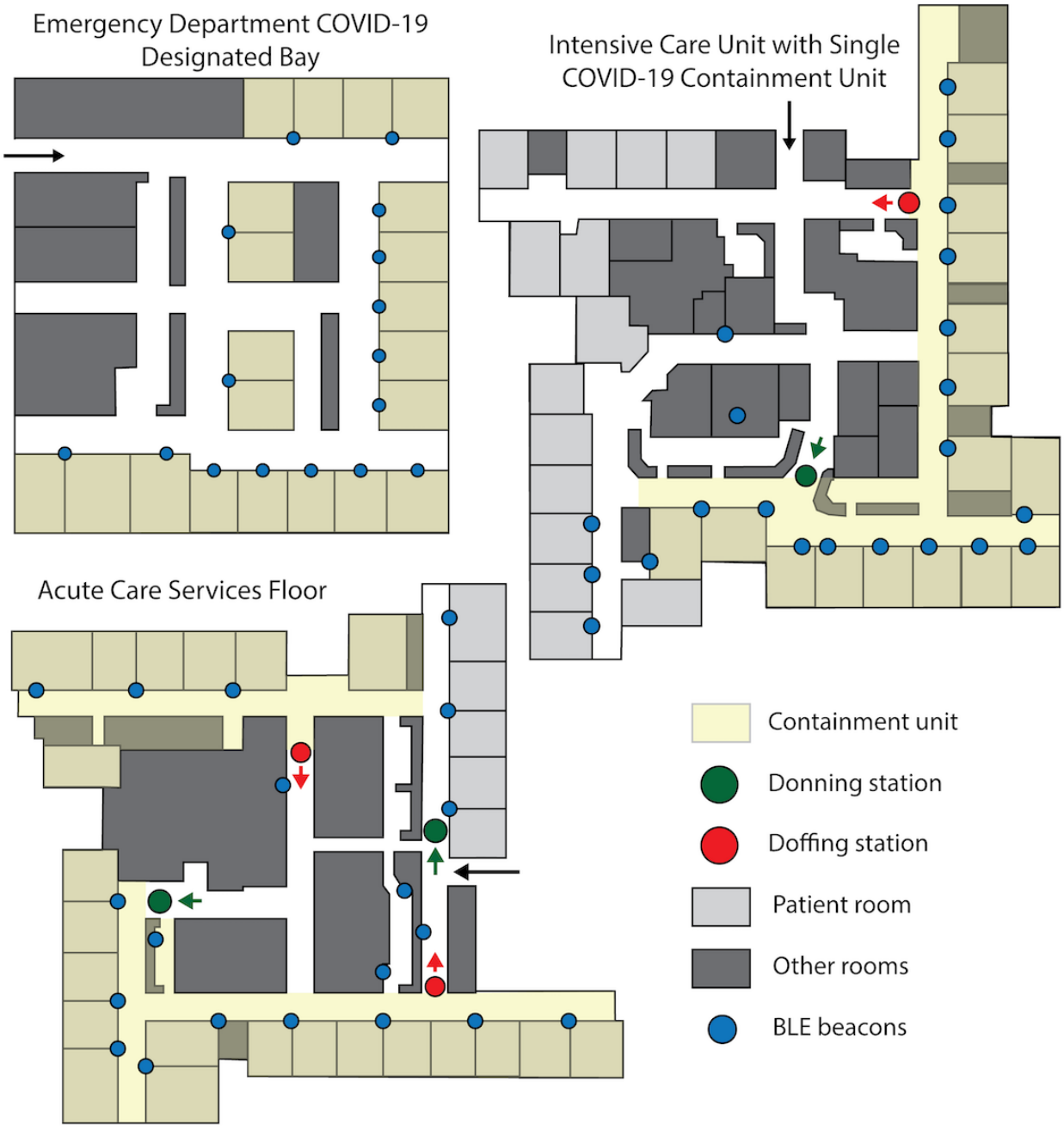
Methods

Study Design Overview

We conducted a prospective, observational study of SARS-CoV-2 among HCP and their household contacts during a global pandemic at a large, regional, southern US medical center. The setting was a tertiary care facility with over 900 beds. The SARS-CoV-2 response at the medical center involved the cohorting of suspected and infected patients on particular floors (see Figure 1) and localization of care by specific teams of providers. Within the hospital, this included a team in the intensive care unit and on a medical floor, staffed by a subset of medical providers (ie, physicians, advanced practice

providers, respiratory therapists, and nurses) as well as ancillary staff (ie, environmental services, food services, and rehabilitation therapists). Both the medical providers and ancillary staff at times also worked on other floors in the hospital. The Emergency Department (ED) was responsible for evaluating and admitting the most severe infections. Together, these providers were at the highest risk for SARS-CoV-2 exposure. Outside the hospital, the medical center was operating a drive-through testing center to allow for the diagnosis of SARS-CoV-2 in ambulatory patients away from the main hospital. Providers and support personnel at the drive-through site routinely interacted with patients before knowing the individual's infection status.

Figure 1. Schematic representation of hospital units in which patients with COVID-19 are cohorted with locations of environmental Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) beacons.



Based on sample size calculations (see Data Analysis section), we sought to enroll 300 HCP providing care and services in inpatient, ED, and testing center settings during the COVID-19 pandemic. Of note, HCP were not routinely screened for SARS-CoV-2 infection at this institution. Eligibility criteria for HCP included the following: (1) provided patient care or support services at the University of North Carolina Medical Center (UNCMC) or the Respiratory Diagnostic Center (RDC) during the COVID-19 pandemic, (2) planned to remain employed by the University of North Carolina (UNC) for the duration of the study, (3) willing and able to provide informed consent or assent, and (4) had access to stable internet, email, and a computer at home. The only exclusion criterion was an inability to provide informed consent. As described in detail below, HCP and

ancillary staff were surveyed regarding potential occupational exposures and patient care activities. Venous blood, nasal swabs, and nasal epithelial lining fluid (NELF) were collected every 2 weeks. HCP participants who developed clinical symptoms at any point during the study and were not self-identified as SARS-CoV-2 positive were referred to Occupational Health for evaluation. Additionally, proximity contacts between individual HCP participants and between HCP participants and high-risk locations in the hospital were collected via a mobile app using Bluetooth technology.

Finally, we enrolled a subset of the household members of HCP participants to assess transmission dynamics outside of the hospital environment. For household members to be considered eligible, they had to (1) cohabitate for an average of at least 40 hours per week with an HCP participant, (2) have the ability to use a collection device for serum collection on one's own or with assistance from another household member, and (3) be willing and able to provide informed consent or assent or parental consent. Those younger than 18 months of age and those who were unable to provide informed consent, or parental consent if under 18 years of age, were excluded from the household study. This study was approved by the Institutional Review Board of the UNC at Chapel Hill (20-0942).

Recruitment and Consent Process

Health Care Personnel

To recruit HCP, study leaders met with administrative leadership for divisions within the Department of Medicine (Infectious Diseases, Pulmonary and Critical Care, Hospital Medicine, etc) and other departments within the School of Medicine (Pediatrics, ED, etc), nursing leadership for hospital units, respiratory therapy administrators, and leadership for ancillary and support services (eg, environmental health, patient transport, and food services) to present and discuss the study. Various additional approaches for recruitment were used as well, including (1) direct communication to personnel through email or face-to-face encounters; (2) presentation or discussion about the study at virtual or in-person staff meetings; (3) flyers, posters, or other public displays; and (4) small gifts on which the study logo was printed, such as miniature hand sanitizer bottles, pens, and stress balls. Interested individuals were referred to a study-specific website where they were able to learn more about the study, ask questions through a study-specific email address, and submit an online prescreening survey to communicate their interest to the study team. The study team then scheduled a time to discuss the study with participants by phone and complete an electronic consent form, a copy of which was emailed to the participant. HCP participants were able to opt out of electronic contact tracking and collection of NELF samples on the consent form but still participate in the other study procedures. Once enrolled, a unique participant identifier was generated for linkage of data sources. HCP recruitment and enrollment began in July 2020 and is ongoing as of January 2021.

Households

Due to logistical and financial constraints, we could not include all households of participating HCP in the study. Therefore, to recruit household members of HCP participants, we selected a random sample of high- and low-risk HCP participants for household investigation every 2 weeks. HCP were considered high risk if any of the following occurred:

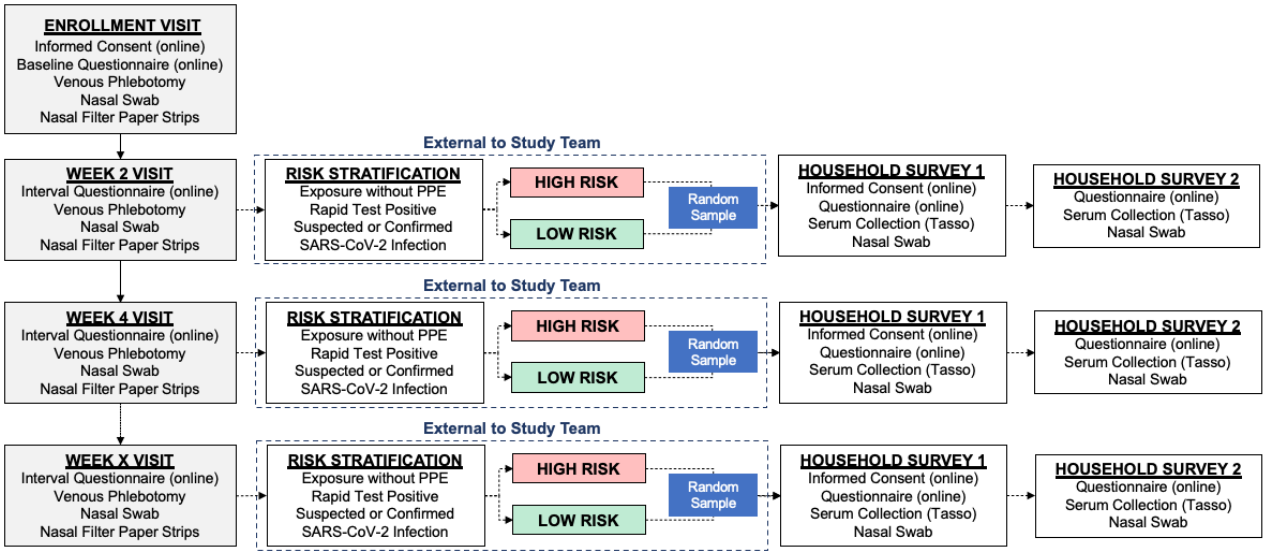
1. HCP self-reported contact with suspected or confirmed patient with SARS-CoV-2 infection without proper PPE, defined as N95 respirator, gown, gloves, and eye protection.
2. HCP self-reported errors and/or malfunction of PPE during patient encounters.
3. Positive SARS-CoV-2 rapid serology test result: either immunoglobulin (Ig) M or IgG.
4. Suspected or confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection.

If none of the above criteria applied, the HCP was considered low risk. Once participants were stratified into high- and low-risk categories, a third-party biostatistician performed probability-based sampling to select 6 to 10 households for investigation (3 to 5 households per risk category). Study staff were masked to the assigned risk categories for the selected households. The HCP were approached to provide emails and ages for all household contacts. If the HCP participant agreed to the household investigation, the study team contacted their household members about study participation by phone. The study team reviewed the study documents, electronic consent form, and the process for at-home sample collection with the household member. If the household member agreed to participate, they signed the consent form electronically. Each household member was provided a handout about when to seek care for potential SARS-CoV-2 infection and when to contact the study staff by email. Household member recruitment began in July 2020 and is ongoing as of January 2021.

Study Procedures for Health Care Personnel

The overview of the study design is shown in Figure 2. Questionnaires for HCP used in the study can be found in Multimedia Appendices 1-4.

Figure 2. Overview of the study design including health care personnel participant visits and household selection process. PPE: personal protective equipment.



Baseline Survey

At baseline, HCP participants received an electronic questionnaire regarding demographics, occupational duties, current symptoms, known exposures to SARS-CoV-2-infected persons, and PPE usage. This initial questionnaire also gathered data about the participant's household (eg, number of people and occupations) and included basic mental health assessments for depression, anxiety, and posttraumatic stress disorder (PTSD).

Daily Surveys

Once the first in-person study visit was completed (see Study Visits and Sample Collection section below), daily electronic surveys were sent to participants for the first 12 weeks of study participation via an automated email reminder. Questions included a clinical symptom assessment, with self-recorded temperature if symptomatic; hours worked at the medical center; number of contacts with patients with suspected or confirmed SARS-CoV-2; and occupational activities performed during interactions with patients.

Biweekly Surveys

The participant received a longer electronic survey by email every 2 weeks containing questions concerning current symptoms, known exposures to SARS-CoV-2-infected individuals, PPE availability and usage since they completed the last 2-week questionnaire, and pandemic-related stress.

Throughout the study, if a participant indicated symptoms consistent with SARS-CoV-2 infection, they were referred to the medical center's Occupational Health Department for evaluation and testing. Additionally, if a participant indicated that they were having thoughts of self-harm more than half of the days in the last 2 weeks, they were sent an email referral to an institutional mental health hotline that was developed to address the mental health support of all HCP as well as other local and national mental health support resources.

Study Visits and Sample Collection

Baseline

After completion of the baseline questionnaire, a research assistant met the participant at one of three designated sites in or near the medical center for the baseline study visit, during which the following study procedures took place:

1. Venous blood was collected in an EDTA tube by trained phlebotomists for SARS-CoV-2 IgM/IgG rapid diagnostic testing and preparation of dried blood spots (DBS) for storage. Venous blood was also collected in two 8 mL cell separator tubes for peripheral blood mononuclear cell (PBMC) isolation and storage, using the BD Vacutainer Mononuclear Cell Preparation Tube (CPT), Sodium Citrate (BD Biosciences). Plasma was isolated from the cell preparation tubes for SARS-CoV-2 antibody testing by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA).
2. We asked a subset of participating HCP (100 individuals) to have blood drawn for SARS-CoV-2 antibody testing by ELISA using the Tasso serum self-collection kit (Tasso, Inc) in parallel with venous phlebotomy as part of a substudy. Tasso devices were used per the manufacturer's instructions. Briefly, individuals washed their hands and prepped their skin by rubbing until warm and wiping with alcohol to sterilize. The device was then adhered to the skin for 5 minutes to collect the sample and removed.
3. Participants self-collected a mid-turbinate nasal swab (MTNS) using the protocol described in previous studies [15,16]. We employed MTNS as opposed to nasopharyngeal swabs as this method of collection has demonstrated

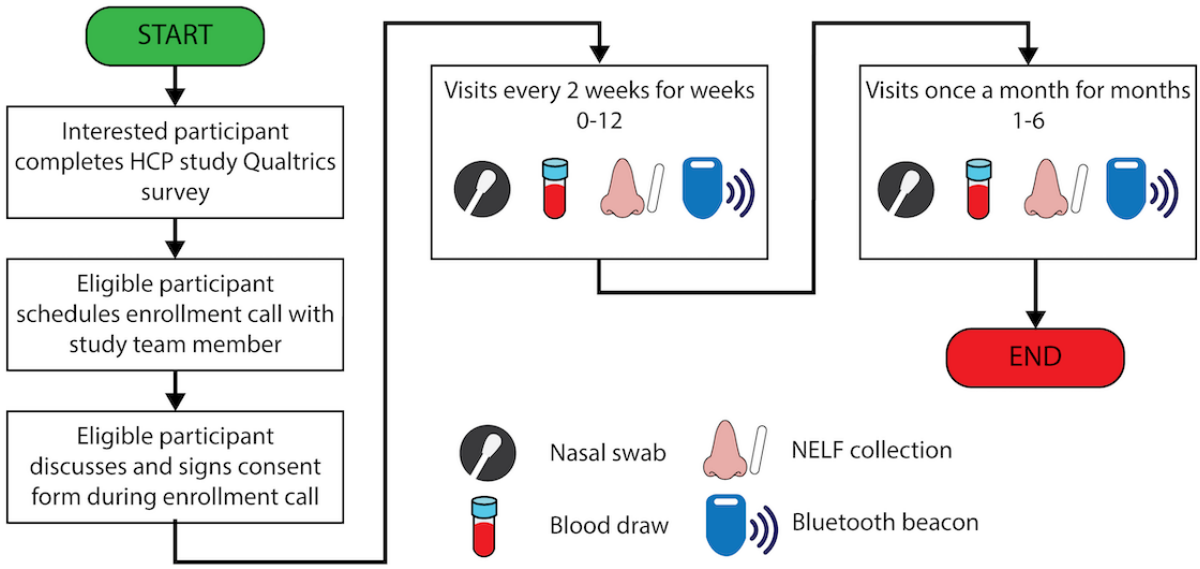
comparable performance for the identification of respiratory pathogens [12], while involving less risk to both the subject and study staff. The swab was placed in a collection tube filled with DNA/RNA Shield (Zymo Research) for SARS-CoV-2 polymerase chain reaction (PCR) testing.

4. Participants self-collected NELF using absorbent strips inserted into the nose—if they opted into this part of the study—as described previously (see Multimedia Appendix 5) [17]. Briefly, participants moistened the nasal passage using a metered spray bottle and normal saline. They then inserted absorbent strips, cut to fit into the nasal passages, into each nare. Participants then clamped the strips in place with a padded nasal clamp, to ensure maximal contact with the nasal mucosa, for 2 minutes. Participants then removed the strips from the nose and placed them into provided storage tubes.
5. Each individual was given a digital thermometer to track and report their temperature at home.
6. Participants who opted into downloading an app to track their interactions in the workplace were given a Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) beacon for contact tracking to attach to their hospital-issued ID badge or lanyard. They were also instructed on how to download and set up the Ethica (Ethica Data) smartphone app (see Network Data Collection section).

Follow-up Study Visits

Every 2 weeks for the first 12 weeks and then monthly for the remainder of the study, participants again presented to one of three designated sites for an in-person, follow-up study visit (see Figure 3). Venous blood, MTNS, and NELF strip (if opted in) samples were collected at each visit as above. To minimize potential exposure to study staff, if a participant was due for their biweekly visit but was experiencing symptoms consistent with SARS-CoV-2 infection or had recently tested positive by PCR and was within the quarantine period recommended by Occupational Health, they were not seen in person by the study staff and instead were sent a home collection kit containing a Tasso serum self-collection kit and nasal swab.

Figure 3. Enrollment and in-person study procedures for health care personnel (HCP) participants. NELF: nasal epithelial lining fluid.



Study Procedures for Households

The overview of the study design is shown in Figure 2. Questionnaires for household members used in the study can be found in Multimedia Appendices 6-8.

Baseline Survey

At the time of enrollment, each household member received a survey regarding demographics, relationship to the HCP participant, occupation, medical history, and any recent clinical symptoms, SARS-CoV-2 exposures, or past SARS-CoV-2 testing.

Weekly Surveys

Enrolled household members completed weekly questionnaires about possible symptoms of SARS-CoV-2 infection and any testing since the previous survey.

Day 21 Survey

At the end of their study participation, 21 days after their first sample collection, household members completed a final questionnaire asking about any changes in occupation since the baseline survey and any SARS-CoV-2 symptoms, exposures, and/or testing since the previous weekly survey.

Throughout their participation in the study, if a household member reported fever and either cough or shortness of breath, they were referred to the testing center or their primary care provider's office for testing.

Sample Collection

Samples were collected at baseline and at day 21. Within 3 days of enrollment, the study team mailed a kit for at-home baseline sample collection to each consented household member; the kit included the following:

1. Tasso at-home serum collection kit for SARS-CoV-2 antibody testing by ELISA. The Tasso device was provided in a box labeled with the date and patient identifier; the box contained written instructions and a link to the website that demonstrates use of the collection device [18]. Once collected, the participant placed the device in a sealable biohazard bag and then into the Tasso kit's box.
2. Nasal swab and DNA/RNA Shield Collection Tube for MTNS collection for SARS-CoV-2 PCR testing. The nasal swab was provided with an instruction sheet and link to an online video with instructions for nasal swab specimen collection. After specimen collection, the participants placed the sealed tubes containing the swabs in sealable biohazard bags.

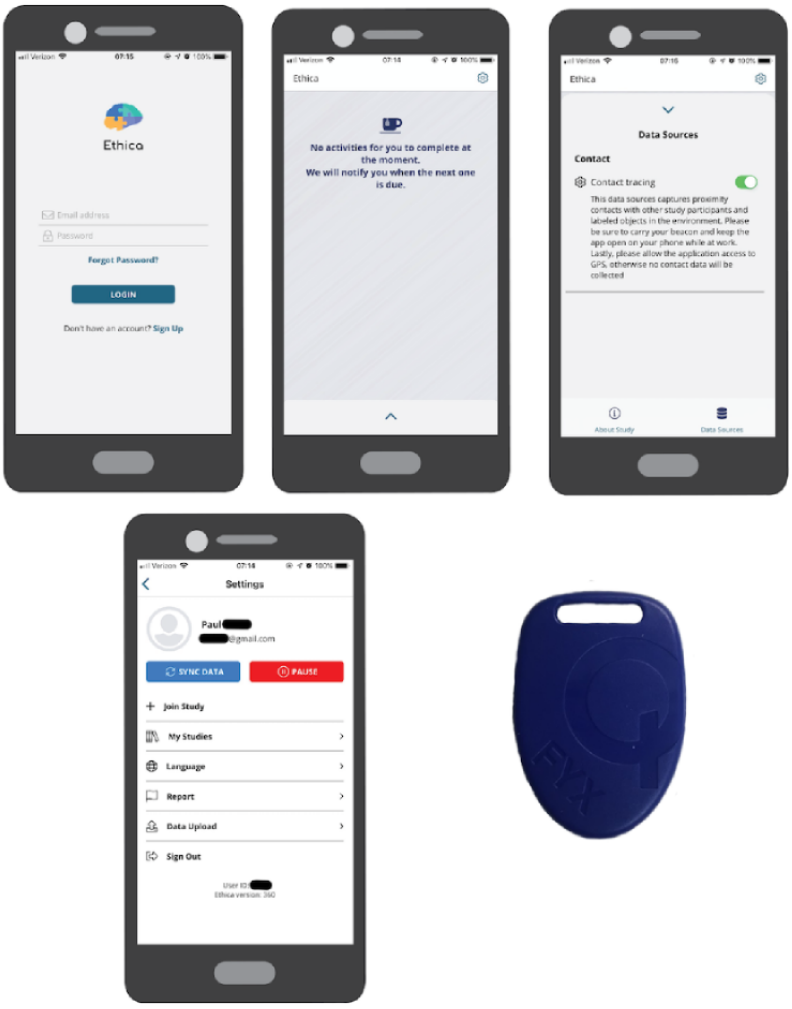
Completed at-home collection kits were then packaged in a preaddressed, preposted box and mailed back to the laboratory to minimize face-to-face contact between the study team and household members. The same at-home sample collection process was then repeated 21 days after baseline sample collection.

Other Study Procedures

Network Data Collection

HCP participant–participant and HCP participant–environment interactions were collected electronically via BLE with the Ethica (Ethica Data) smartphone app (see Figure 4). We followed a similar protocol previously described in our earlier work [19,20]. The Ethica app functions with the use of two devices: the participant's cell phone and a BLE beacon. While the participant has the Ethica app open on their phone and Bluetooth is active, the app passively collects and records incoming Bluetooth signals with a universally unique identifier (UUID) that corresponds to the study. Due to phone manufacturer constraints, scanning for Bluetooth signals is done at a resolution of approximately 5 minutes. Information recorded for a valid UUID includes the Ethica-assigned identifier for the participant, time of the incoming signal, strength of the incoming signal as measured by the received signal strength indicator (RSSI), and identifiers corresponding to the incoming valid beacon signals. Data are stored locally on the participant's smartphone until uploaded to the Ethica secure servers through a wireless connection (ie, Wi-Fi or cell signal).

Figure 4. Participant-facing Ethica smartphone app and Bluetooth beacon for collection of proximity contacts. Ethica smartphone app from left to right starting at the top: log-in page, home page for the study, data sources collected and option to pause participation, and settings page. The beacon (shown at the bottom right) dimensions are 1.6 inches (length) by 1.1 inches (width) by 0.2 inches (height).



BLE beacons are devices used to broadcast a set of identifiers at a predetermined rate. For our app, BLE beacons were programmed with a unique combination of UUIDs, major values, and minor values as assigned by the Ethica system. While other devices can see the broadcast beacon identifiers, the beacon identifiers are not linked to the other participants' information or data sources, aside from a linkage within Research Electronic Data Capture (REDCap), the electronic data management system used for the study [21]. BLE beacons can be further designated as participant-owned or environmental. Therefore, proximity to both other participants carrying beacons and beacons placed in the environment can be recorded. For our implementation, Series 10 beacons (Gimbal, Inc) were used. BLE beacons were configured using the iBeacon configuration. Environmental beacons were set at a power level of –8 dBm, which corresponds to an approximate capture distance of 20 feet in internal testing. Participant beacons were set at a power level of –18 dBm, corresponding to 9 feet. To increase the likelihood that a beacon was recorded during the time window of collection by the phone, the beacon transmission was set to 1 Hz. In summary, the BLE beacon broadcasts the participant's identifier, and the participant's smartphone collects incoming Bluetooth signals from nearby environmental and participant BLE beacons.

During the consent process, HCP had the option to opt into the proximity contact data collection. HCP who consented to use the Ethica app were given instructions on installing the app on their smartphone. Environmental BLE beacons were placed at locations within the ED, the RDC, the Medical Intensive Care Unit (MICU), pediatric intensive care units, elevators, and floor COVID-19 units for adults and children (see Figure 1). BLE proximity data were downloaded weekly by study staff from the Ethica web portal and monitored.

PPE Observations

To document trends in the use of PPE, members of the research team were stationed in the areas in which care for patients with suspected or confirmed SARS-CoV-2 infection most often took place. At least one team member observed each of the following areas once weekly for 2 to 3 hours each time: the ED bay where patients suspected of having SARS-CoV-2 infection were cohorted, the inpatient ward for SARS-CoV-2-infected patients, and the MICU. The observations were collected on an electronic form, including unit-level PPE use and availability and individual HCP-patient interactions; specifically, appropriateness of hand hygiene and PPE use and procedures performed by the provider. This observational data collection will supplement the self-reported daily PPE usage information by the HCP.

Sample Processing and Testing Procedures

The collection, processing, and storage of samples followed national and international guidelines, and all processes were approved by Environmental Health Services at UNC [22]. Please see Multimedia Appendix 9 for the full laboratory protocol.

Venous Blood

SARS-CoV-2 IgM/IgG Rapid Diagnostic Test

The rapid diagnostic test (RDT) followed the manufacturer's guidelines (Elabscience) [23]. Briefly, 20 µL of whole blood was applied to the sample well using an enclosed micropipette. Three drops of reagent were added to the sample well. The RDT was read after 10 minutes.

Dried Blood Spot Processing

Approximately 200 µL of blood was used to make four DBS per patient time point. Blood was spotted on appropriately labeled Whatman 904 cards. Each card was dried for 15 minutes, or until completely dried, before packaging in individual Ziploc bags with desiccant. Blood spots were stored at –80 °C for future research.

ELISA for SARS-CoV-2 Antibody

Using both the plasma collected from HCP participants during their in-person study visits and the household participants' self-collected serum samples, we performed an ELISA using the recombinant spike protein antigen to detect total SARS-CoV-2 Ig in plasma [24]. The cutoff to differentiate a positive versus negative result for the ELISA assay was chosen to ensure the test had 99.5% specificity per US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommendations for COVID-19 serology testing [25].

Peripheral Blood Mononuclear Cell Isolation

Cell preparation tubes were processed and PBMCs isolated as previously described and as detailed in Multimedia Appendix 9 [26]. PBMCs were stored in aliquots of 3 to 6 million cells/µL at –80 °C for future research.

Mid-Turbinate Nasal Swabs

MTNS were used for SARS-CoV-2 PCR testing. The DNA/RNA Shield medium in which the swabs were collected inactivates all viral particles. RNA was extracted from 200 µL of DNA/RNA Shield medium using a Qiagen HT system. Samples were screened for SARS-CoV-2 infection using the Thermo Fisher Scientific COVID-19 multiplex real-time PCR assay including the MS2 phage spike during extraction. All samples that tested positive by this initial test underwent confirmation testing with the CDC assay and viral copies were quantified [27]. PCRs were batched and assayed retrospectively. For clinical diagnosis of symptomatic individuals, participants were referred to Occupational Health for standard PCR testing at a rapid diagnostic testing center.

Nasal Epithelial Lining Fluid

Absorbent strips for capturing fluid from the nasal epithelium were frozen at –80 °C for storage and batched for processing. One strip was utilized for protein analysis via multiplex ELISA for cytokines and chemokines, and the second strip was utilized for viral PCR testing. Samples were inactivated prior to analysis via approved protocols, which included heat and chemical treatment. Processing for protein analysis and PCR analysis occurred as described previously [17]. The remaining NELF was stored for other future characterization of the respiratory epithelial immune response and gene expression analysis.

Data Analysis

All data were stored in a Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act–compliant database using REDCap [21].

Sample Size

Given the rapid emergence and evolving situation regarding the COVID-19 pandemic, limited data were available at the time of study design on which to base sample size estimates. Preliminary data from northern Italy suggested an infection rate approaching 20% or higher [28,29], but this prevalence estimate exceeded what was expected in the southeastern United States in spring 2020 with the implementation of social distancing restrictions and stay-at-home orders. Therefore, a goal sample size of 300 HCP participants and an additional 250 household members was chosen as a logistically feasible enrollment target based on power calculations. The sample size choice was further informed by recent work regarding epidemic spread in dynamic networks as measured via Bluetooth devices, with the selected target sample size exceeding the largest previous such study [19,30].

Exposures

Our primary exposure of interest was employment in a department or unit involved in frontline health care of confirmed or suspected SARS-CoV-2-infected patients. Results from this group will be compared to a group of HCP and ancillary staff employed in a department or unit that is not involved in care of patients infected with SARS-CoV-2. Secondary variables of interest also included other occupational factors (eg, type of PPE used and specific occupation) and preventative behaviors outside of work (eg, mask use and handwashing).

Outcomes

Our primary outcome of interest was the incidence of SARS-CoV-2 infection defined as either development of SARS-CoV-2-specific antibodies as determined by ELISA (ie, seroconversion) or clinical infection with SARS-CoV-2 confirmed by PCR testing. Secondary outcomes of interest included the following: (1) demographic, clinical, and occupational factors associated with SARS-CoV-2 infection; (2) proportion of confirmed infections that are subclinical and/or asymptomatic; (3) risk of secondary transmission and serial interval within household contacts; (4) analysis of the Bluetooth contact networks to assess the efficacy of community mitigation policies; and (5) agreement between serological testing results obtained from venous blood collection, DBS, and Tasso device. Exploratory outcomes included the characterization of the immune response in the nasal epithelium at various points during SARS-CoV-2 infection and genotypic analyses of the SARS-CoV-2 viral isolates.

Confounders

To account for common causes of department employment and SARS-CoV-2 infection, information on demographics (ie, age, race, ethnicity, gender, and household context), occupational factors (ie, PPE use, PPE availability, and occupational characteristics), behaviors outside of work (ie, mask use and hand hygiene), and mental health (ie, symptom screeners for anxiety, depression, and PTSD and stress-level assessments) were collected. Since risk of infection is affected by the characteristics and behaviors of others, we also collected information on locations worked (ie, unit and time spent on the unit) and proximity contacts as measured through the Bluetooth beacons.

Proposed Statistical Analyses

Demographic, clinical (ie, baseline medical conditions), and occupational characteristics of the HCP and household member cohorts will be described using standard summary statistics. The risk ratio and risk difference of SARS-CoV-2 infection among HCP participants working in COVID-19 areas versus non-COVID-19 areas, while accounting for identified confounders, will be estimated using Bayesian additive regression trees [31]. We will calculate 95% credible intervals from the posterior. Furthermore, we will explore potential heterogeneity in outcomes as a function of demographic and occupational characteristics. We will analyze household data following methods applied to influenza transmission studies [32,33]. Loss to follow-up has been actively monitored and participants who discontinue the study are asked the reasoning for their discontinued participation. Data managers periodically audit survey responses and participant engagement with the study and reach out directly to those participants who are not submitting data regularly. In addition, we are corroborating SARS-CoV-2 testing information using the medical record. Depending on the extent of missing data and the pattern, we will use multiple imputation or weighting informed by this data. For sensitivity analyses, we plan on evaluating the nonparametric bounds for missing data and other systematic biases [34].

We will determine the test performance (eg, sensitivity and specificity) of the SARS-CoV-2 IgM/IgG RDT using the ELISA antibody test as the reference assay. To validate serological results obtained using the Tasso at-home collection device, we will also assess for concordance between ELISA antibody testing results from samples collected by the Tasso self-collection kit and venous phlebotomy, which is considered the standard specimen-collection procedure, through calculation of the Cohen κ coefficient.

NELF samples will be analyzed using multiplex ELISAs to quantify (1) the expression of cytokines and chemokines important in the upper respiratory tract antiviral immune response and (2) quantitative SARS-CoV-2 viral load. In conjunction with NELF collected from cohorts of patients with SARS-CoV-2 infection from other ongoing research studies, we will evaluate the association of the measured inflammatory mediators and COVID-19 disease severity as defined by the World Health Organization [35]. We will also evaluate the association between epidemiologically observed risk factors for severe COVID-19 disease [36-39] and mediators of antiviral defense.

The information collected from the Bluetooth beacons will be summarized and visualized using network analysis tools, providing insight into the patterns of movement of study participants within the hospital. Because BLE signals can travel through objects (eg, walls and doors), proximity contacts will be filtered by RSSI values determined by internal assessments

of the beacons when used in conjunction with the Ethica app. Furthermore, individual-level likelihood-based methods will be used to study the dynamics of epidemic spread as it relates to the network of individual contacts and potential explanatory variables [30].

Results

Recruitment for this study is currently ongoing and has occurred in phases. When the study began, the types of HCP interacting with patients known to be positive for SARS-CoV-2 were limited per hospital policy, so the groups that were providing direct in-person care were targeted for recruitment first (physicians, nurses, nursing assistants, respiratory therapists, etc). As the pandemic continued, hospital policies shifted, and ancillary staff (interpreters, food services, environmental services, patient transporters, etc) were again entering patient rooms, so our recruitment efforts also shifted to include these groups. Specifically, we used the same recruitment strategies described above but targeted them to the support staff employee groups. In addition, we performed additional outreach to the environmental services group, attending shift huddles and rounding with management multiple times in person.

As of December 31, 2020, we have enrolled a total of 211 HCP participants. Of these, 65 (30.8%) are male and 146 (69.2%) are female. We have also enrolled 53 household participants from 37 households. Of those 53 household participants, 16 (30%) are under 18 years old. Many types of HCP have enrolled in the study (see Table 1), with the majority being physicians and registered nurses.

Table 1. Demographics of health care personnel participants enrolled in the study as of December 31, 2020, (N=211).

Demographic	n (%)
Sex	
Male	65 (30.8)
Female	146 (69.2)
Role at the University of North Carolina Medical Center	
Case management	1 (0.5)
Child life specialist	3 (1.4)
Clinical dietitian	2 (0.9)
Certified registered nurse anesthetist	5 (2.4)
Certified surgical technician I or II	4 (1.9)
Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation specialist	1 (0.5)
Environmental services	2 (0.9)
Food services	1 (0.5)
Front desk coordinator	1 (0.5)
Health unit coordinator	1 (0.5)
Interpreter	3 (1.4)
Licensed practical nurse	2 (0.9)
Midwife	2 (0.9)
Nurse aide or certified nursing assistant	5 (2.4)
Nurse practitioner	4 (1.9)
Patient transporter	3 (1.4)
Physical or occupational therapist	10 (4.7)
Physician	84 (39.8)
Physician assistant	4 (1.9)
Radiology technologist	3 (1.4)
Respiratory Diagnostic Center swabber	1 (0.5)
Registered nurse	56 (26.5)
Respiratory therapist	10 (4.7)
Speech therapist	1 (0.5)
Ultrasound technologist	2 (0.9)

A total of 86.3% (182/211) of participants have opted into the Bluetooth contact tracking, while 90.0% (190/211) of participants have opted into the NELF sample collection substudy. Thus far, 45 participants have withdrawn prior to 12 weeks of participation due to schedule constraints.

Discussion

In this article, we describe the protocol for a multifaceted, longitudinal, observational cohort study to obtain crucial information about the risk of SARS-CoV-2 infection among HCP and their household contacts. There are several novel aspects to the study design that will maximize its impact. First, the cohort of HCP will be very well-characterized because of (1) frequent sampling, especially during the first 12 weeks, to assess for infection and/or seroconversion and (2) the depth and breadth of information collected through electronic questionnaires regarding clinical symptoms, potential exposures to SARS-CoV-2, occupational activities, PPE access and use, perceptions of the epidemic, and mental health. As we intentionally designed the study to include many different types of HCP to maximize the generalizability of our results, we have applied careful measurement where we can to identify occupational roles and activities so these can be accounted for in our analyses. Second, the use of Bluetooth beacon contact tracking is a robust methodology that will complement the self-reported exposure data. Finally, our study is unique in that it is enrolling both HCP and a randomly selected subset of linked households.

There are a few potential limitations to our study. First, this study design employs frequent in-person study visits and electronic contact throughout the study period. We designed the study this way intentionally, seeking to obtain highly granular and detailed information about risks and exposures among our study participants. There is a chance that this level of participation may limit our ability to reach our recruitment goal of 300 individuals. To offset this burden, after the first 12 weeks of the study, participants transition to having only monthly study visits and one survey every 2 weeks. Second, it is possible that the people who chose to enroll in this type of longitudinal study may be more attuned to the COVID-19 pandemic and, therefore, more focused on preventative measures. This could induce selection bias. We plan to compare characteristics of our study population to those that are available for our target population—all HCP at UNCMC—and consider weighting, if appropriate, based on that evaluation.

Through this study, we will generate important data about the incidence of SARS-CoV-2 infection among frontline HCP, their workplace contact network, transmission to their household members, and trends in incidence over time. We will also evaluate the accuracy and feasibility of using a minimally invasive, point-of-care rapid test to assess for seroconversion. Together, this information will be invaluable in determining the effectiveness of active surveillance programs to reduce nosocomial transmission and the need for additional nonpharmaceutical interventions to protect HCP and their families.

Acknowledgments

We thank the participants for their willingness to contribute to advancing our understanding of the COVID-19 epidemic and its impact on HCP, especially during the early and uncertain months of the pandemic. We also acknowledge Elise Hickman for the development of the NELF sampling schematic, which was created with BioRender. Finally, we greatly appreciate the contribution of Dr Premkumar Lakshmanane who spearheaded the development of the ELISA assay.

This project was supported by funds from the following sources: 2007 Gillings Gift at the UNC Gillings School of Global Public Health (AA); the North Carolina Policy Collaboratory at the UNC at Chapel Hill with funding from the North Carolina Coronavirus Relief Fund established and appropriated by the North Carolina General Assembly (EC, RB, and AA); the UNC School of Medicine (RB); a generous donation to the UNC School of Medicine by an anonymous donor (RB); the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (grant 75D30121P10086 0000HCCK-2021) (AA and EC); the National Science Foundation (grant NSF 20-4353) (AA, AV, and JX); the National Institutes of Health (grant R01 EB0225021) (AA and AV); the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute (grant 5T32HL007106-43) (EC); the Population Research Training Grant (grant T32HD007168) awarded by the Eunice Kennedy Shriver National Institute of Child Health and Human Development and the Biostatistics for Research in Environmental Health Training Grant (grant T32ES007018) awarded by the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (EKL); the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (grant 5K23AI141764-03) (RB); and the National Center for Advancing Translational Sciences, National Institutes of Health (grant UL1TR001111). The content of this paper is solely the responsibility of the authors and does not necessarily represent the official views of the National Institutes of Health.

Authors' Contributions

EC designed and supervised the study, composed and revised the paper, and helped to secure study funding. PZ led the design and implementation of the Bluetooth beacon network part of the study and composed and revised the paper. EKL contributed to study design and assisted with composition and revision of the paper. DZ, EL, and EM contributed to study design, paper revision, and composition of supplemental materials. JT implemented the study, composed the Results section, and created Table 1 and Figure 3. SC implemented the study, contributed to the Results section composition, and revised the manuscript. JX and AV assisted with the design of, and the data analysis plan for, the Bluetooth beacon network part of the study. CB designed the study and revised the manuscript. HA, EK, and HG conducted the laboratory testing, composed Multimedia Appendix 9, and revised

the manuscript. AM developed the ELISA assay, trained laboratory staff, and revised Multimedia Appendix 9 and the full manuscript. MR designed the NELF substudy and composed the corresponding sections of the paper. SS designed and supervised the NELF substudy and revised the corresponding sections of the paper. DW assisted with study design and revised the paper. RR and NA assisted with study design, co-led study recruitment, and revised the paper. JJ designed and supervised the laboratory testing component of the study and revised the manuscript. RB and AA conceptualized the study, designed and supervised the study, revised the paper, and helped to secure study funding.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Baseline survey for health care personnel.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 725 KB - resprot_v10i4e25410_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Daily survey for health care personnel.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 545 KB - resprot_v10i4e25410_app2.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Biweekly survey for health care personnel.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 600 KB - resprot_v10i4e25410_app3.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Biweekly survey for health care personnel (weeks 12, 24, and 36 only).
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 599 KB - resprot_v10i4e25410_app4.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 5
Instructions for participant self-collection of nasal epithelial lining fluid (NELF) samples.
[PNG File , 123 KB - resprot_v10i4e25410_app5.png]

Multimedia Appendix 6
Baseline survey for household participants.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 590 KB - resprot_v10i4e25410_app6.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 7
Weekly survey for household participants.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 509 KB - resprot_v10i4e25410_app7.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 8
Day 21 survey for household participants.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 1052 KB - resprot_v10i4e25410_app8.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 9
COVID-19 health care personnel (HCP) study laboratory protocol.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 204 KB - resprot_v10i4e25410_app9.pdf]

References

1. Johns Hopkins Coronavirus Resource Center. URL: https://coronavirus.jhu.edu/ [accessed 2020-04-01]
2. Wang J, Zhou M, Liu F. Reasons for healthcare workers becoming infected with novel coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) in China. J Hosp Infect 2020 May;105(1):100-101 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jhin.2020.03.002] [Medline: 32147406]
3. Chang D, Xu H, Rebaza A, Sharma L, Dela Cruz CS. Protecting health-care workers from subclinical coronavirus infection. Lancet Respir Med 2020 Mar;8(3):e13 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S2213-2600(20)30066-7] [Medline: 32061333]
4. Nguyen LH, Drew DA, Graham MS, Joshi AD, Guo CG, Ma W, COronavirus Pandemic Epidemiology Consortium. Risk of COVID-19 among front-line health-care workers and the general community: A prospective cohort study. Lancet Public Health 2020 Sep;5(9):e475-e483 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S2468-2667(20)30164-X] [Medline: 32745512]

5. Wu Z, McGoogan J. Characteristics of and important lessons from the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) outbreak in China: Summary of a report of 72 314 cases from the Chinese Center for Disease Control and Prevention. JAMA 2020 Apr 07;323(13):1239-1242. [doi: 10.1001/jama.2020.2648] [Medline: 32091533]
6. Chou R, Dana T, Buckley DI, Selph S, Fu R, Totten AM. Update alert 3: Epidemiology of and risk factors for coronavirus infection in health care workers. Ann Intern Med 2020 Sep 15;173(6):W123-W124 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.7326/L20-1005] [Medline: 32744870]
7. Bays DJ, Nguyen MH, Cohen SH, Waldman S, Martin CS, Thompson GR, et al. Investigation of nosocomial SARS-CoV-2 transmission from two patients to health care workers identifies close contact but not airborne transmission events. Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol 2020 Jul 03:1-22. [doi: 10.1017/ice.2020.321] [Medline: 32618530]
8. Li R, Pei S, Chen B, Song Y, Zhang T, Yang W, et al. Substantial undocumented infection facilitates the rapid dissemination of novel coronavirus (SARS-CoV-2). Science 2020 May 01;368(6490):489-493 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1126/science.abb3221] [Medline: 32179701]
9. Healthcare workers: COVID-19 pandemic planning scenarios. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2020. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/hcp/planning-scenarios.html [accessed 2020-09-24]
10. Nikolai LA, Meyer CG, Kremsner PG, Velavan TP. Asymptomatic SARS coronavirus 2 infection: Invisible yet invincible. Int J Infect Dis 2020 Nov;100:112-116 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ijid.2020.08.076] [Medline: 32891737]
11. Madewell ZJ, Yang Y, Longini IM, Halloran ME, Dean NE. Household transmission of SARS-CoV-2: A systematic review and meta-analysis. JAMA Netw Open 2020 Dec 01;3(12):e2031756 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.31756] [Medline: 33315116]
12. Rose C. Am I part of the cure or am I part of the disease? Keeping coronavirus out when a doctor comes home. N Engl J Med 2020 Apr 30;382(18):1684-1685. [doi: 10.1056/NEJMp2004768] [Medline: 32187461]
13. Chou R, Dana T, Buckley DI, Selph S, Fu R, Totten AM. Epidemiology of and risk factors for coronavirus infection in health care workers: A living rapid review. Ann Intern Med 2020 Jul 21;173(2):120-136 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.7326/M20-1632] [Medline: 32369541]
14. Patel MM, Thornburg NJ, Stubblefield WB, Talbot HK, Coughlin MM, Feldstein LR, et al. Change in antibodies to SARS-CoV-2 over 60 days among health care personnel in Nashville, Tennessee. JAMA 2020 Sep 17;324(17):1781-1782 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jama.2020.18796] [Medline: 32940635]
15. Larios OE, Coleman BL, Drews SJ, Mazzulli T, Borgundvaag B, Green K, STOP-Flu Study Group, et al. Self-collected mid-turbinate swabs for the detection of respiratory viruses in adults with acute respiratory illnesses. PLoS One 2011;6(6):e21335 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0021335] [Medline: 21731708]
16. Malosh RE, Petrie JG, Callear AP, Monto AS, Martin ET. Home collection of nasal swabs for detection of influenza in the Household Influenza Vaccine Evaluation Study. Influenza Other Respir Viruses 2021 Mar;15(2):227-234 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/irv.12822] [Medline: 33107200]
17. Rebuli ME, Speen AM, Clapp PW, Jaspers I. Novel applications for a noninvasive sampling method of the nasal mucosa. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol 2017 Feb 01;312(2):L288-L296 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00476.2016] [Medline: 28011618]
18. Tasso OnDemand instructions for use. Tasso. URL: https://www.tassoinc.com/tassom20-ifu [accessed 2021-04-06]
19. Aiello AE, Simanek AM, Eisenberg MC, Walsh AR, Davis B, Volz E, et al. Design and methods of a social network isolation study for reducing respiratory infection transmission: The eX-FLU cluster randomized trial. Epidemics 2016 Jun;15:38-55 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.epidem.2016.01.001] [Medline: 27266848]
20. Zivich PN, Huang W, Walsh A, Dutta P, Eisenberg M, Aiello AE. Measuring office workplace interactions and hand hygiene behaviors through electronic sensors: A feasibility study. PLoS One 2021;16(1):e0243358 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0243358] [Medline: 33465139]
21. Harris PA, Taylor R, Thielke R, Payne J, Gonzalez N, Conde JG. Research electronic data capture (REDCap)--A metadata-driven methodology and workflow process for providing translational research informatics support. J Biomed Inform 2009 Apr;42(2):377-381 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jbi.2008.08.010] [Medline: 18929686]
22. Interim laboratory biosafety guidelines for handling and processing specimens associated with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2021 Jan 06. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-nCoV/lab/lab-biosafety-guidelines.html [accessed 2021-04-06]
23. COVID-19 IgG/IgM rapid test. Elabscience. URL: https://www.elabscience.com/p-covid_19_igg_igm_rapid_test-375335.html [accessed 2021-04-06]
24. Premkumar L, Segovia-Chumbez B, Jadi R, Martinez DR, Raut R, Markmann A, et al. The receptor binding domain of the viral spike protein is an immunodominant and highly specific target of antibodies in SARS-CoV-2 patients. Sci Immunol 2020 Jun 11;5(48):eabc8413 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.abc8413] [Medline: 32527802]
25. Interim guidelines for COVID-19 antibody testing. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2021. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/lab/resources/antibody-tests-guidelines.html [accessed 2021-01-31]
26. Weckle A, Aiello AE, Uddin M, Galea S, Coulborn RM, Soliven R, et al. Rapid fractionation and isolation of whole blood components in samples obtained from a community-based setting. J Vis Exp 2015 Nov 30(105):52227 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3791/52227] [Medline: 26649992]

27. CDC 2019-Novel Coronavirus (2019-nCoV) Real-Time RT-PCR Diagnostic Panel. For Emergency Use Only: Instructions for Use. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; 2020. URL: https://www.fda.gov/media/134922/download [accessed 2021-04-06]
28. Goumenou M, Sarigiannis D, Tsatsakis A, Anesti O, Docea AO, Petrakis D, et al. COVID-19 in northern Italy: An integrative overview of factors possibly influencing the sharp increase of the outbreak (Review). Mol Med Rep 2020 Jul;22(1):20-32 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3892/mmr.2020.11079] [Medline: 32319647]
29. Onder G, Rezza G, Brusaferro S. Case-fatality rate and characteristics of patients dying in relation to COVID-19 in Italy. JAMA 2020 May 12;323(18):1775-1776. [doi: 10.1001/jama.2020.4683] [Medline: 32203977]
30. Bu F, Aiello AE, Xu J, Volfovsky A. Likelihood-based inference for partially observed epidemics on dynamic networks. J Am Stat Assoc 2020 Aug 18:1. [doi: 10.1080/01621459.2020.1790376]
31. Sparapani RA, Logan BR, McCulloch RE, Laud PW. Nonparametric survival analysis using Bayesian additive regression trees (BART). Stat Med 2016 Jul 20;35(16):2741-2753 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/sim.6893] [Medline: 26854022]
32. Petrie JG, Ohmit SE, Cowling BJ, Johnson E, Cross RT, Malosh RE, et al. Influenza transmission in a cohort of households with children: 2010-2011. PLoS One 2013;8(9):e75339 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0075339] [Medline: 24086511]
33. Ainslie KEC, Haber MJ, Malosh RE, Petrie JG, Monto AS. Maximum likelihood estimation of influenza vaccine effectiveness against transmission from the household and from the community. Stat Med 2018 Mar 15;37(6):970-982 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1002/sim.7558] [Medline: 29193179]
34. Cole SR, Hudgens MG, Edwards JK, Brookhart MA, Richardson DB, Westreich D, et al. Nonparametric bounds for the risk function. Am J Epidemiol 2019 Apr 01;188(4):632-636 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/aje/kwz013] [Medline: 30698633]
35. WHO Working Group on the Clinical Characterisation and Management of COVID-19 infection. A minimal common outcome measure set for COVID-19 clinical research. Lancet Infect Dis 2020 Aug;20(8):e192-e197 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(20)30483-7] [Medline: 32539990]
36. Gu T, Mack JA, Salvatore M, Prabhu Sankar S, Valley TS, Singh K, et al. Characteristics associated with racial/ethnic disparities in COVID-19 outcomes in an academic health care system. JAMA Netw Open 2020 Oct 01;3(10):e2025197 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.25197] [Medline: 33084902]
37. Ioannou GN, Locke E, Green P, Berry K, O'Hare AM, Shah JA, et al. Risk factors for hospitalization, mechanical ventilation, or death among 10 131 US veterans with SARS-CoV-2 infection. JAMA Netw Open 2020 Sep 01;3(9):e2022310 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.22310] [Medline: 32965502]
38. Hajifathalian K, Sharaiha RZ, Kumar S, Krisko T, Skaf D, Ang B, et al. Development and external validation of a prediction risk model for short-term mortality among hospitalized US COVID-19 patients: A proposal for the COVID-AID risk tool. PLoS One 2020;15(9):e0239536 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0239536] [Medline: 32997700]
39. Frank RC, Mendez SR, Stevenson EK, Guseh JS, Chung M, Silverman MG. Obesity and the risk of intubation or death in patients with coronavirus disease 2019. Crit Care Med 2020 Nov;48(11):e1097-e1101 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/CCM.0000000000004553] [Medline: 33045152]

Abbreviations

BLE: Bluetooth Low Energy
CDC: US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
DBS: dried blood spots
ED: Emergency Department
ELISA: enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay
HCP: health care personnel
Ig: immunoglobulin
MICU: Medical Intensive Care Unit
MTNS: mid-turbinate nasal swab
NELF: nasal epithelial lining fluid
PBMC: peripheral blood mononuclear cell
PCR: polymerase chain reaction
PPE: personal protective equipment
PTSD: posttraumatic stress disorder
RDC: Respiratory Diagnostic Center
RDT: rapid diagnostic test
REDCap: Research Electronic Data Capture
RSSI: received signal strength indicator
UNC: University of North Carolina
UNCMC: University of North Carolina Medical Center
UUID: universally unique identifier

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 17.11.20; peer-reviewed by S Facente, N Hardikar; comments to author 16.01.21; revised version received 06.02.21; accepted 17.03.21; published 30.04.21.

Please cite as:
Ciccone EJ, Zivich PN, Lodge EK, Zhu D, Law E, Miller E, Taylor JL, Chung S, Xu J, Volfovsky A, Beatty C, Abernathy H, King E, Garrett HE, Markmann AJ, Rebuli ME, Sellers S, Weber DJ, Reyes R, Alavian N, Juliano JJ, Boyce RM, Aiello AE
SARS-CoV-2 Infection in Health Care Personnel and Their Household Contacts at a Tertiary Academic Medical Center: Protocol for a Longitudinal Cohort Study
JMIR Res Protoc 2021;10(4):e25410
URL: https://www.researchprotocols.org/2021/4/e25410
doi:10.2196/25410
PMID:33769944

Publisher:
JMIR Publications
130 Queens Quay East.
Toronto, ON, M5A 3Y5
Phone: (+1) 416-583-2040
Email: support@jmir.org